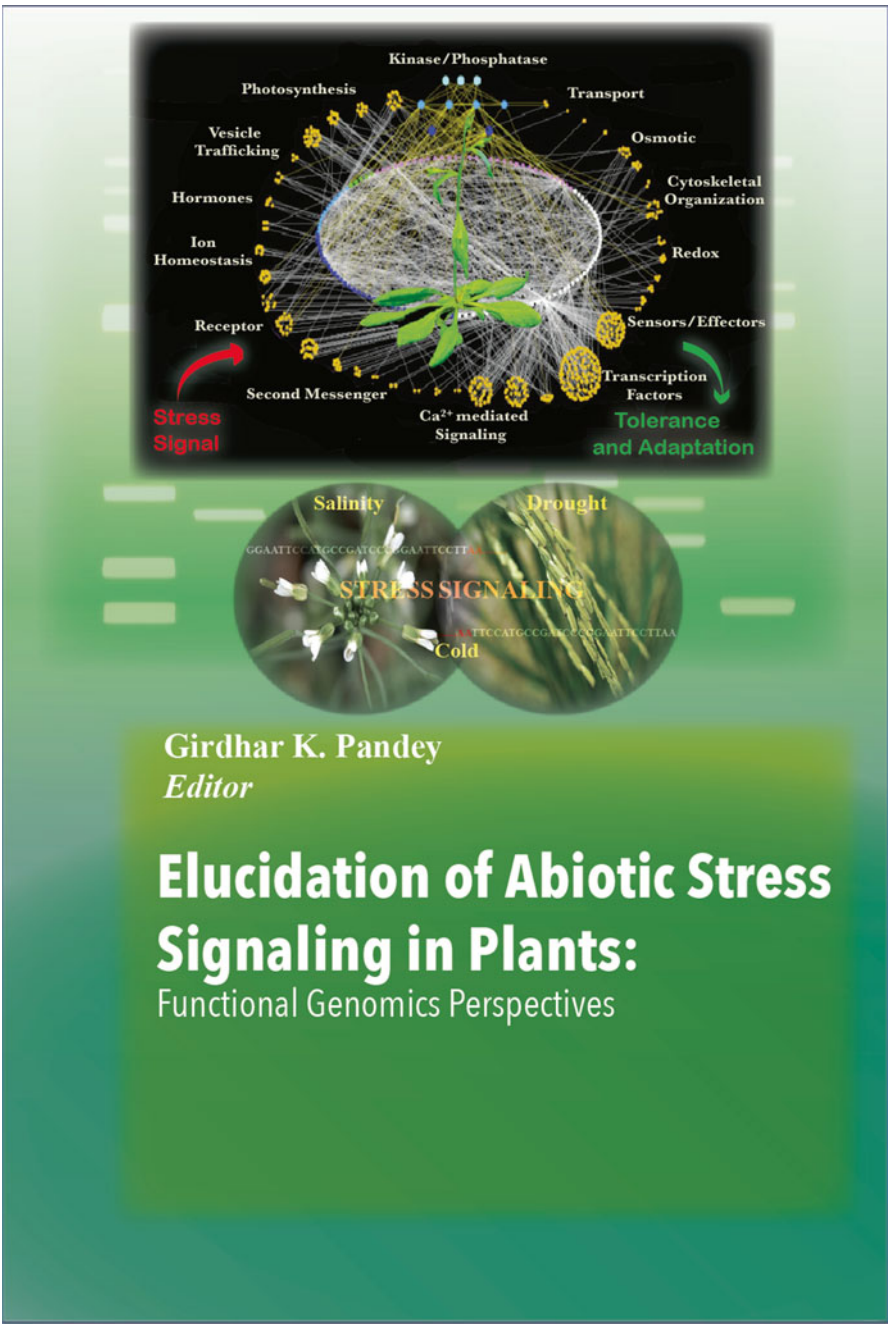
Girdhar K. Pandey *Editor*

Elucidation of Abiotic Stress Signaling in Plants

Functional Genomics Perspectives, Vol. 2

Springer

Elucidation of Abiotic Stress Signaling in Plants



The above image represents a depiction of activation of different signaling pathways by diverse stimuli that converge to activate intricate signaling and interaction networks to counter stress (top panel). Since environmental stresses influence most significantly to the reduction in potential crop yield, progress is now largely anticipated through functional genomics studies in plants through the use of techniques such as large-scale analysis of gene expression pattern in response to stress and construction, analysis and use of plant protein interactome networks maps for effective engineering strategies to generate stress tolerant crops (top panel). The molecular aspects of these signaling pathways are extensively studied in model plant *Arabidopsis thaliana* and crop plant rice (*Oryza sativa*) (below).

Girdhar K. Pandey
Editor

Elucidation of Abiotic Stress Signaling in Plants

Functional Genomics Perspectives, Volume 2

Springer

Editor
Girdhar K. Pandey
Department of Plant Molecular Biology
University of Delhi South Campus
Dhaula Kuan, New Delhi, India

ISBN 978-1-4939-2539-1 ISBN 978-1-4939-2540-7 (eBook)
DOI 10.1007/978-1-4939-2540-7

Library of Congress Control Number: 2015935335

Springer New York Heidelberg Dordrecht London

Printed on acid-free paper

Springer Science+Business Media LLC New York is part of Springer Science+Business Media (www.springer.com)

Preface

Plants are considered the backbone of life on earth. The colorful life on this planet has emerged as a consequence of over 3.5 billion years of unceasing evolution. Life on earth cannot sustain without plants, as they harness solar energy to produce sugars and oxygen, the primary constituents for supporting life. Humans are primarily dependent on plants and have developed a systematic discipline called "agriculture" to cultivate or domesticate plants over a period of time for food, biofuel, and fodder. At present time, crop productivity faces a major challenge from rapidly growing population and diminishing fertile land due to excessive anthropogenic activities. In addition, expanding human population and climate changes due to increased exploitation of natural resources imposes several major unfavorable conditions that reduce the crop productivity. These unfavorable conditions are primarily categorized as physical (or *abiotic*) and biological (or *biotic*) variables hindering normal growth and development in plants. Interestingly, stress perceived by one plant species may not be a stress factor for another plant species due to different growth habits and adaptation acquired during the course of evolution. Because of domestication and cultivation of crop plants by humans over a period of 10,000 years, many of these wild traits responsible for adaptive responses were lost, increasing the vulnerability of crop plants to biotic and abiotic stresses. Under abiotic stresses, limitation of water (drought), extremes of temperature (both high and low temperatures), nutrient deficiency, and soil contaminated with salt and heavy metals or pollutants are the major environmental factors contributing to crop losses worldwide.

In the past, agriculture has relied on breeding approaches to develop high yielding crop varieties which can grow optimally under stress conditions without affecting crop yield and productivity. In an effort to find an alternative tool faster than the traditional breeding approach, the last two decades has seen the advent and development of genetic engineering. This technique involves the identification, transfer, and stable integration of desired genes into genomes of crop plants to generate transgenic plants, exhibiting improved trait for tolerance against one or other stress factors in contained experimental conditions such as green houses.

However, plants are constantly exposed to a multitude of stresses at any given time in the natural environment, and not much has been achieved till now to generate crop varieties that can tolerate these multiple stresses without yield penalty. In order to develop stress-tolerant crop varieties with the ability to withstand multiple stresses in their environmental growth condition, an in-depth and systematic understanding of stress sensing, signal transduction, and generation of response is required.

Evolutionarily, the major distinction between plants and animals in sensing and responding to a plethora of stresses is due to their sessile versus mobile nature, respectively. In the case of animals, the primary response against a particular stress is avoidance of stress, whereas in plants, due to their immobilization, development of stress tolerance is the only escape response. Moreover, plants lack a well-defined brain and nervous system unlike their animal counterpart, leading to development of higher degree of plasticity in their communication skills by numerically expanding their signal transduction machinery. Despite the variances amid plants and animals, many of the signal transduction components can be found to be conserved. These include receptors, second messengers, signal-transducing molecules like kinases, phosphatases, small and large G-protein, and others, which finally affect the activity of either transcription factors to regulate the gene expression or transporters/channels, metabolic enzymes, and cytoskeletal proteins to directly change the physiology of the cell. Additionally, analogous to networking in the nervous systems, the signaling pathways in plants also exhibit scale-free web of networks instead of linear or definite pathways. These scale-free networks constitute extremely connected points called *nodes* and *hubs*, which are responsible for efficient processing, channeling, and integration of multiple signaling pathways at a given time to generate specificity as well as cross talk in the signaling networks.

Plants primarily rely on the complex, intertwined, and dynamic signal transduction pathways for developing a higher order of networks. This involves sophisticated control circuits like the nervous system of animals, where they learn, generate memory, alter behavior, and develop intelligence, which make them ready for future challenges. In nutshell, the complex interplay of signal transduction networks and machinery in plants leads them to sense, process, and integrate the signals they confront in their environment. Plants also develop behavioral changes accordingly or develop cognition and storage of processed information to adapt in rapidly changing or variable environment.

Identification of the role of a single or set of genes involved in signal transduction pathway has enabled researchers to understand and develop linear or complex signaling pathways, or maps in response to particular stimuli. However, because of the complete genome sequencing of many plant species including crop plants, a drift towards understanding the stress-signaling pathways involved in single or multiple stresses using high-throughput approaches has emerged. In the post-genomic era, the development of *-omic*-based approaches such as transcriptomic, proteomic, metabolomic, interactomic, and phenomic in several model organisms have laid the foundation of functional genomics. This area of plant science deals with the

understanding of large network of genes and proteins and integration of transcript data to proteins which then go to metabolite, and the complex and dynamic interaction develops a response or phenotype.

Elucidation of Abiotic stress signaling in Plants: *Functional Genomics Perspectives* comprises 30 chapters divided into two volumes (Volume I and II) in which some of the world's most well-known plant biologists have contributed in the field of stress signaling in plants with a special emphasis on functional genomics aspects. This book provides timely research in the field of stress-mediated signaling to develop a better and holistic understanding of stress perception and its transduction followed by the generation of response. In spite of the advent of different approaches to develop stress-tolerant crops towards multiple stress conditions in the field, the success in achieving this goal is still unsatisfactory. This is because stress tolerance is a very complex process involving plethora of components starting from stress sensing to generation of final adaptive response. As mentioned above, there are several factors, which act as nodes and hub in the signaling pathways, also serving as master-control switches in regulating a myriad of stress-signaling pathways by affecting diverse target genes or gene products to finally bring about a stress tolerance response. Therefore, in-depth understanding of these master-control switches and key components in signal transduction pathway will be highly beneficial for designing crop plants tolerant to multiple stresses in the field.

Towards achieving this goal, this book is divided into two volumes comprising five sections. Volume I consists of two sections with 14 chapters. The first section "Functional Genomics Approaches in Signal transduction" discusses three chapters on various approaches used to understand the signal transduction networks. These chapters will aware the readers on practical aspect of various "Omic"-based approaches such as transcriptomic, proteomic, phosphoproteomic, metabolomic, interactomic, and phenomic to understand the functions of genes and gene networks in signaling under stress.

The next section "Components of Signal Transduction" comprises 11 chapters discussing the different components of signal transduction pathways. The first three chapters focus on calcium signaling by describing the genes encoding for CAX (calcium-H^+-exchanger) involved in sequestration of calcium ions into vacuoles and maintenance of Ca^{2+} homeostasis. Chapters 5 and 6 discuss the role of Ca^{2+} signal decoding components like sensor and effector proteins. Here, CBLs, CIPKs, and CDPKs gene families have been extensively worked out in model plant Arabidopsis under abiotic stress condition and their role in other crop plant is being elucidated. Chapter 7 describes the role of ROS as redox signaling component in regulating multiple stress responses and in manipulation of ROS levels for imparting stress tolerance in crop plants. The role of MAP kinases as crucial signaling components in biotic as well as abiotic stresses has been discussed in Chapter 8. MAP kinases act as converging points for several signaling pathways, involving the phosphorylation-based relay of information to regulate a large number of targets such as transcription factors, other kinases, and cytoskeletal proteins in stress

signaling. The functional role of small and large G-protein acting as molecular switches to regulate both biotic and abiotic stresses has been discussed in Chapter 9. Chapter 10 deals with the molecular analysis of ABA receptor and ABA signaling in both biotic and abiotic stresses and genetic engineering of ABA receptor for developing stress-tolerant crop varieties. Auxin has been very well known as a plant growth regulator for several decades, and its emerging role in regulating stress signaling and responses is covered extensively in Chapter 11. SA (salicylic acid) is majorly involved in regulating biotic stress, but its role is also appreciated well in abiotic stresses as described in Chapter 12. In Chapter 13, the newly emerging role of methyl glyoxal (MG), which is a cytotoxin generated from both enzymatic and nonenzymatic pathways of metabolic reaction, has been discussed during several abiotic stresses. Chapter 14 discusses the role of immunophilins in diverse biological processes including development and stress management.

Volume II is divided into three sections encompassing 16 chapters. The first section of volume II emphasizes the gene expression regulation of stress signaling, with four chapters discussing the role of transcription factors (mediator complex in Chapter 1 and transcription factors of legumes in Chapter 2) and non-coding and small RNA (Chapters 3 and 4) in regulating abiotic stress responses.

Section two of volume II, comprises ten chapters, discusses the functional genomics aspect of heat/high temperature (Chapter 5), cold/freezing (Chapter 6), drought and dehydration (Chapter 7), flooding and submergence (Chapter 8), salinity (Chapter 9), UV-light (Chapter 10), heavy metal (Chapter 11), nitrogen (Chapter 12), and aging/senescence (Chapter 13) stress signaling responses. In this section, a detailed emphasis has been given in elaborating the respective stress-signaling pathway with a goal of potential candidate genes, which could be used for development of tolerant crop varieties by genetic manipulation and molecular breeding approaches. Moreover, cross talk or overlap in execution of several common signaling components open the scope for taming multiple stresses in future biotechnological intervention.

In the last section of volume II, Chapters 14–16 focus on the development of stress-tolerant crops and sustainable agriculture by utilizing the genes of signal transduction pathways. With the in-depth understanding of several signal transduction components and signaling pathways, the ultimate goal is to utilize the mechanistic knowledge and translate into useful tools to generate the crop varieties by either genetic manipulation of these signaling components or utilization of this knowledge for molecular marker-assisted breeding, ultimately augmenting stress tolerance in crop plants without compromising crop productivity.

Despite rigorous attempts, not every aspect of signaling pathways and components could be discussed here. Nevertheless, I strongly believe that two volumes covering signal transduction machinery and their components in stress condition, with a special emphasis to functional genomics, will be enormously useful to students, teachers, and research scientists.

I am indebted to all the contributors of this work, which could not be possibly compiled without their significant contributions. At last, I would like to express my sincere thanks to Dr. M. C. Tyagi and Dr. Amita Pandey for critical reading and help in copy-editing of this book. I also express my thanks to Ms. Manisha Sharma for designing the theme page.

New Delhi, India Girdhar K. Pandey, Ph.D.

Contents

Contributors

Manu Agarwal Department of Botany, University of Delhi, New Delhi, India

Naser A. Anjum Department of Chemistry, CESAM-Centre for Environmental and Marine Studies, University of Aveiro, Aveiro, Portugal

Priyanka Arora Department of Botany, University of Delhi, New Delhi, India

Niranjan Baisakh School of Plant, Environmental, and Soil Sciences, Louisiana State University Agricultural Center, Baton Rouge, LA, USA

Sonia C. Balyan Department of Plant Molecular Biology, University of Delhi South Campus, New Delhi, India

Chhandak Basu Department of Biology, California State University, Northridge, Northridge, CA, USA

Urmila Basu Department of Agricultural Food and Nutritional Science, 4–10 Agriculture/Forestry Centre, University of Alberta, Edmonton, AB, Canada

Renesh Bedre School of Plant, Environmental, and Soil Sciences, Louisiana State University Agricultural Center, Baton Rouge, LA, USA

Viswanathan Chinnusamy Division of Plant Physiology, Indian Agricultural Research Institute, New Delhi, Delhi, India

Priyanka Choudhury Department of Biochemistry, University of Delhi South Campus, New Delhi, India

Ritika Das Department of Biology, University of Rochester, Rochester, NY, USA

Rebecca Ford School of Natural Sciences, Griffith University, QLD, Australia

Ritu Gill Stress Physiology and Molecular Biology Laboratory, Centre for Biotechnology, MD University, Rohtak, Haryana, India

Sarvajeet Singh Gill Stress Physiology and Molecular Biology Laboratory, Centre for Biotechnology, MD University, Rohtak, Haryana, India

Brijesh Gupta Plant Molecular Biology Group, International Centre for Genetic Engineering and Biotechnology, New Delhi, Delhi, India

Dinesh Gupta Department of Biology, California State University, Northridge, Northridge, CA, USA

Homa Hemmati Department of Biology, California State University, Northridge, Northridge, CA, USA

Annie P. Jangam School of Biotechnology, Guru Gobind Singh Indraprastha University, New Delhi, Delhi, India

Shailendra Kumar Jha Division of Genetics, Indian Agricultural Research Institute, New Delhi, Delhi, India

Rohit Joshi Plant Molecular Biology Group, International Centre for Genetic Engineering and Biotechnology, New Delhi, Delhi, India

Shivani Kansal Department of Plant Molecular Biology, University of Delhi South Campus, New Delhi, India

Suneel Kateriya Department of Biochemistry, University of Delhi South Campus, New Delhi, India

Nat N.V. Kav Department of Agricultural Food and Nutritional Science, 4–10 Agriculture/Forestry Centre, University of Alberta, Edmonton, AB, Canada

Saleem Khan Faculty of Veterinary and Agricultural Sciences, The University of Melbourne, Melbourne, VIC, Australia

Bharti Kukreja Department of Botany, University of Delhi, New Delhi, India

Santosh Kumar Department of Plant Molecular Biology, University of Delhi South Campus, New Delhi, India

Charu Lata NRC on Plant Biotechnology, IARI, New Delhi, Delhi, India

S. Lekshmy Division of Plant Physiology, Indian Agricultural Research Institute, New Delhi, India

Monika Mahajan Stress Physiology and Molecular Biology Laboratory, Centre for Biotechnology, MD University, Rohtak, Haryana, India

Venkata Ramanarao Mangu School of Plant, Environmental, and Soil Sciences, Louisiana State University Agricultural Center, Baton Rouge, LA, USA

Nitin Mantri School of Applied Sciences, Health Innovation Research Institute, RMIT University, Melbourne, VIC, Australia

Saloni Mathur National Institute of Plant Genome Research, New Delhi, India

Autar K. Mattoo Sustainable Agricultural Systems Laboratory, United States Department of Agriculture, The Henry A. Wallace Beltsville Agricultural Research Center (West), Beltsville, MD, USA

Swati Megha Department of Agricultural Food and Nutritional Science, 4–10 Agriculture/Forestry Centre, University of Alberta, Edmonton, AB, Canada

Mehanathan Muthamilarasan National Institute of Plant Genome Research (NIPGR), New Delhi, Delhi, India

Roseeta D. Mutum Department of Plant Molecular Biology, University of Delhi South Campus, New Delhi, Delhi, India

Amita Pandey Department of Plant Molecular Biology, University of Delhi South Campus, New Delhi, Delhi, India

Girdhar K. Pandey Department of Plant Molecular Biology, University of Delhi South Campus, New Delhi, India

Jogeswar Panigrahi Biotechnology Unit, School of Life Sciences, Sambalpur University, Jyoti Vihar, Odisha, India

Ashwani Pareek Stress Physiology and Molecular Biology Laboratory, School of Life Sciences, Jawaharlal Nehru University, New Delhi, Delhi, India

Whitney Pilcher School of Plant, Environmental, and Soil Sciences, Louisiana State University Agricultural Center, Baton Rouge, LA, USA

Manoj Prasad National Institute of Plant Genome Research (NIPGR), New Delhi, Delhi, India

N. Raghuram School of Biotechnology, Guru Gobind Singh Indraprastha University, New Delhi, Delhi, India

Saurabh Raghuvanshi Department of Plant Molecular Biology, University of Delhi South Campus, New Delhi, India

Muhammad H. Rahman Department of Agricultural Food and Nutritional Science, 4–10 Agriculture/Forestry Centre, University of Alberta, Edmonton, AB, Canada

Gyana Ranjan Rout Department of Agricultural Biotechnology, College of Agriculture, Orissa University of Agriculture & Technology, Bhubaneswar, Odisha, India

Sairam Rudrabhatla Pennsylvania State University, Harrisburg, PA, USA

Raj Kumar Sairam Division of Plant Physiology, Indian Agricultural Research Institute, New Delhi, India

Subhasis Samanta National Institute of Plant Genome Research, New Delhi, India

Luis Sanchez School of Plant, Environmental, and Soil Sciences, Louisiana State University Agricultural Center, Baton Rouge, LA, USA

Manisha Sharma Department of Plant Molecular Biology, University of Delhi South Campus, New Delhi, India

Sneh L. Singla-Pareek Plant Molecular Biology Group, International Centre for Genetic Engineering and Biotechnology, New Delhi, Delhi, India

Somya Sinha Department of Botany, University of Delhi, New Delhi, India

Jitendra Kumar Thakur National Institute of Plant Genome Research, New Delhi, India

Amit K. Tripathi Plant Molecular Biology Group, International Centre for Genetic Engineering and Biotechnology, New Delhi, Delhi, India

Narendra Tuteja Plant Molecular Biology Group, International Centre for Genetic Engineering and Biotechnology, New Delhi, Delhi, India

Rakesh K. Upadhyay Sustainable Agricultural Systems Laboratory, United States Department of Agriculture, The Henry A. Wallace Beltsville Agricultural Research Center (West), Beltsville, MD, USA

Pennsylvania State University, Harrisburg, PA, USA

Sindhu Kandoth Veetil Department of Biochemistry, University of Delhi South Campus, New Delhi, India

Hana Zandkarimi School of Plant, Environmental, and Soil Sciences, Louisiana State University Agricultural Center, Baton Rouge, LA, USA

About the Editor

Girdhar K. Pandey, Ph.D.

Girdhar K. Pandey born in Almora, Uttrakhand, India. He received his B.Sc. (Hon.) in Biochemistry from Delhi University in 1992 and M.Sc. in Biotechnology in year 1994 from Banaras Hindu University (BHU). Subsequently, he joined Ph.D. in the School of Life Sciences, Jawaharlal Nehru University (JNU) and worked in the field of calcium signal transduction under abiotic stresses in plants. He was awarded the Ph.D. degree in year 1999 and then pursued postdoctoral career at Department of Plant and Microbial Biology, University of California Berkeley in year 2000. There, he extended his work in the field of calcium-mediated signaling in Arabidopsis by studying CBL-CIPKs, phosphatases, channels/transporters, and transcription factors involved in abiotic stresses. He has been working as Associate Professor in the Department of Plant Molecular Biology, Delhi University South Campus since October 2007.

Pandey's research interests involve detail mechanistic interplay of signal transduction networks in plant under mineral nutrient deficiency (mostly potassium, calcium, and nitrate) and abiotic stresses such as drought, salinity, and oxidative stresses induced by heavy metals. His laboratory is working on the coding and decoding of mineral nutrient deficiency and abiotic stress signals by studying several signaling

components such as phospholipases (PLA, PLC, and PLD), calcium sensors such as calcineurin B-like (CBL) and CBL-interacting protein kinases (CIPK), phosphatases (mainly PP2C and DSP), transcription factors (AP2-domain containing or ERF, WRKY), transporters and channels proteins (potassium and calcium channels/transporters), small GTPases, and Armadillo domain containing proteins in both Arabidopsis and rice. The long-term goal of his research group is to establish the mechanistic interplay and cross talk of mineral nutrient-deficient conditions and different abiotic stress signaling cascades in Arabidopsis and rice model system by using the advance tools of bioinformatics, genetics, cell biology, biochemistry, and physiology with greater emphasis on functional genomics approaches.

He has been awarded with Far Eastern Regional Research Organization (FERRO) fellowship to work at Beltsville Agricultural Research Center (BARC), United States Department of Agriculture, Beltsville, MD (1998). Later, he was awarded with Indian National Science Academy (INSA)-Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft (DFG) bilateral exchange visiting scientist fellowship in 2011. Also Department of Biotechnology (DBT), India, has awarded him with prestigious DBT-CREST Award (Cutting-edge Research Enhancement and Scientific Training) in 2011–2012. See Pandey's web page for further information about his lab and research work: https://sites.google.com/site/gkplab/home; http://www.dpmb.ac.in/index.php?page=girdhar-pandey.

Part I
Gene Expression Regulation of Stress Signaling

Chapter 1
Role of Plant Mediator Complex in Stress Response

Subhasis Samanta and Jitendra Kumar Thakur

Abstract Class II gene loci of eukaryotes are transcribed by RNA Polymerase II, which functions in coordination with several other proteins like transcription factors, general transcription factors, and cofactors. Recently, Mediator complex, a multi-subunit, megadalton size protein complex has gained lots of attention as an important component of RNA pol II transcriptional machinery because of its essentiality in the regulation of most of the class II genes. Like yeast and other metazoans, plants also possess the Mediator complex across the kingdom, and its isolation and subunit analyses have been reported from the model plant, *Arabidopsis*. Recent times have experienced a flurry of scientific papers containing the functional information of individual Mediator subunits in plants, although many were reported earlier without consideration of their association with the Mediator complex. Among its diverse functional aspects, several reports have established the Mediator complex as an important integrative hub of different biotic and abiotic stress signaling pathways, which have been discussed in this chapter from the functional genomics perspectives. Although reports are emerging in support of its inclusion as a component of the basic transcriptional machinery, the gene selective roles of the individual Mediator subunits are proven and indisputably accepted.

Keywords Transcription • RNA Polymerase II • Mediator complex • Mediator subunit • Biotic stress • Abiotic stress • Defense signaling • *Arabidopsis* • Rice

Abbreviations

BR	Brassinosteriod
ChIP	Chromatin immunoprecipitation
JA	Jasmonic acid
LC-MS/MS	Liquid chromatography-mass spectrometry
MED	Mediator
MudPIT	Multidimensional protein identification technology

S. Samanta • J.K. Thakur (✉)
National Institute of Plant Genome Research, Aruna Asaf Ali Marg, New Delhi, India
e-mail: jthakur@nipgr.ac.in

G.K. Pandey (ed.), *Elucidation of Abiotic Stress Signaling in Plants*,
DOI 10.1007/978-1-4939-2540-7_1

RNAP II	RNA Polymerase II
SA	Salicylic acid
TAP	Tandem affinity purification

1.1 Introduction

The process of transcription in eukaryotic organism is a highly orchestrated and immensely complex phenomenon and mediated by a plethora of proteins with the prime role played by RNA Polymerase II (RNAP II) (Lee and Young 2000). RNAP II with the basal transcription factors forms the heart of the transcription machinery. Over the time, several cofactors have been discovered, which offer the basic transcriptional machinery diverse regulatory avenues in terms of controlling gene expression (Woychik and Hampsey 2002). Among these cofactors, Mediator, a multi-subunit protein complex, has been proved to be quintessential in RNAP II-mediated gene expression (Myers and Kornberg 2000; Conaway et al. 2005; Kornberg 2005; Malik and Roeder 2005). Mediator complex, an ensemble of around 25–30 Mediator subunits, could be imagined as a bridge connecting the basic transcription machinery with the *cis*-element bound transcription factors (Fig. 1.1). However, Mediator does not act simply as a scaffold protein, rather as a subtle and complex modulator of gene expression during transcription. Although far from a clear and detailed understanding, the binding of transactivator or repressor with the Mediator complex might bring about certain conformational changes, which are transmitted to the RNAP II resulting into the desired changes in the level of gene expression. Apart from transcription factors (transactivator and repressor), Mediator complex also acts as docking site for several other proteins, which elicit their regulatory roles through Mediator-induced structural changes on RNAP II machinery (Meyer et al. 2010; Taatjes 2010). Since the discovery of plant Mediator in 2007, its subunits have been implicated in several biological processes. Recently, role of Mediator in growth and development was reviewed (Kidd et al. 2011). Here, in this chapter, we discuss the current status of Mediator research in plants from functional genomics perspectives with special emphasis on its role in biotic and abiotic stresses.

1.2 Discovery of Mediator Complex

Until now, Mediator complex has only been reported in eukaryotes. The complex was first isolated from the yeast as a factor required for enhanced transcription in a cell-free, in vitro transcriptional system, composed of RNAP II and general transcription factors in *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* (Kim et al. 1994; Myers et al. 1998) as well as in *Saccharomyces pombe* (Spahr et al. 2000). Later, the complex was isolated from almost all the eukaryotic organisms ranging from human (Fondell et al. 1996; Ito et al. 1999), *Drosophila* (Park et al. 2001), *Caenorhabditis* (Park et al. 2001) to even plant (Backstrom et al. 2007). The yeast Mediator complex was

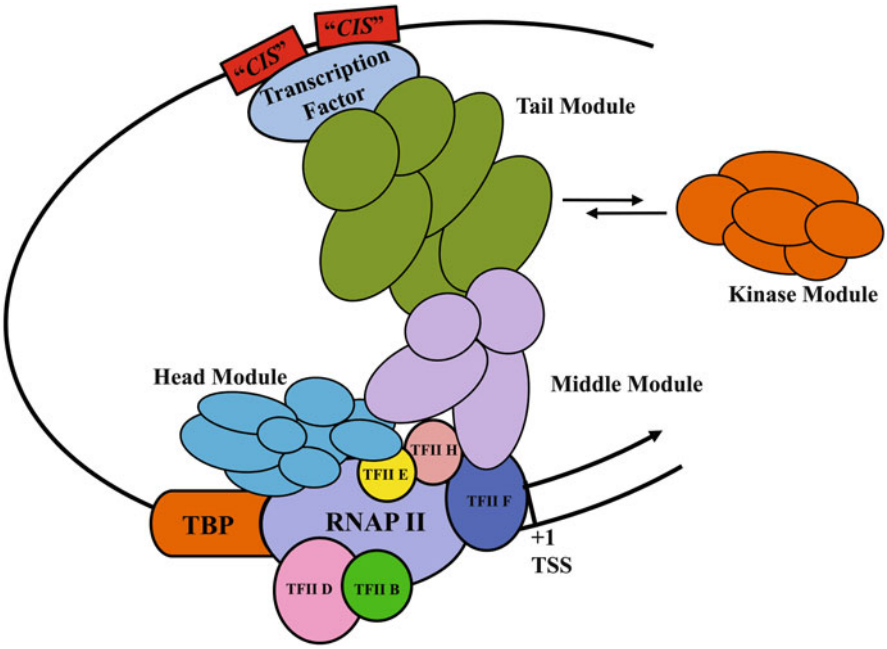


Fig. 1.1 Modular structure of Mediator complex and its interaction with transcriptional machinery. Head, Middle, and Tail modules form the Mediator complex along with a separable kinase module. Generally, the tail module interacts with the *cis*-element bound transcription factors, whereas the Head and Middle modules bind to the components of the basic transcriptional machinery of class II genes. In response to different signals, the Mediator complex helps the transcription factors transmit the messages encrypted in the regulatory DNA elements and engages the transcription apparatus to the promoter of the transcribing genes. **RNAP II**: RNA Polymerase II, **TBP**: TATA-box binding protein, **TFII**: transcription factor II, **TSS**: transcription start site

isolated using the principles of traditional biochemistry, i.e., fractionation of total protein through a series of chromatography based on different principles, and then immunoprecipitating the Mediator complex from the Mediator enriched chromatographic fractions. Using similar techniques, the first biochemical purification of Mediator complex among plants was reported from *Arabidopsis* (Backstrom et al. 2007). After protein fractionation by two different chromatographic techniques, the final step was performed by immunoprecipitation with antibody raised against a Mediator subunit, AtMED6. Apart from *Arabidopsis*, the bioinformatics analyses encompassing 16 plant species across the entire plant kingdom revealed the ubiquitous presence of this important regulatory complex in every plant groups included in the study (Bourbon 2008; Mathur et al. 2011). The presence of almost all the fungal/metazoan Mediator subunits in one or other plant species using HMM (Hidden Markov Model) profile of Mediator subunits was predicted (Bourbon 2008; Mathur et al. 2011). However, some plant-specific Mediator subunits are also reported. Thus, it seems that Mediator subunits have emerged at the very early stages of eukaryotic evolution and some extra subunit might have been added or lost in different lineages in course of evolution (Conaway and Conaway 2011).

1.3 Functions of Mediator Complex

RNAP II along with the components of preinitiation complex (PIC) is the minimum requirement to start any successful transcription event at the initiator region of a gene. In order to achieve increased or activated level of transcription, the requirement of Mediator complex has been proved quintessential almost for every gene of eukaryotes (Myers and Kornberg 2000). In fact, Mediator complex was first discovered as an entity required for enhanced transcription of an in vitro transcription system, which included RNAP II and other accessory factors (Kim et al. 1994). Very recently, critical role of Mediator was explained in the function of super-enhancers in increased level of gene expression to establish and maintain cell identity (Loven et al. 2013; Whyte et al. 2013). However, the inhibitory role of Mediator complex in the repression of gene functions has also been reported and is discussed in a later section. But, the controversial aspect of Mediator function as a cofactor or a basal transcription factor is still debatable (Taatjes 2010). There are evidences, which support the dual role of Mediator function, i.e., as a part of the basal transcriptional machinery as well as a selective regulator of gene function. The Mediator complex can support basal level of transcription as evidenced by its significant roles in the assembly of PIC and in the initiation of transcription (Mittler et al. 2001; Baek et al. 2002). On the other hand, Mediator complex enhances the RNAP II recruitment to the protein coding genes and provides stability to the transcription machinery assembled at the promoter region (Cantin et al. 2003; Baek et al. 2006). The repression of almost all the protein coding genes in yeast conditional mutant *MED17* corroborates the essentiality of Mediator complex in RNAP II-mediated transcription (Thompson and Young 1995; Ansari et al. 2009). In plants, the essentiality of Mediator complex in RNAP II-mediated gene expression became evident when 84 % of downregulated genes in *nrpb2–3* (second largest subunit of RNAP II) and *MED20A* mutant *Arabidopsis* plants were found to be common (Kim et al. 2011). Thus, literature evidences suggest that the Mediator complex is as important as the RNAP II and could be regarded as an integral component of the basal transcriptional machinery in eukaryotes. Nevertheless, reports of severe specific functional abnormalities, be it in growth and development or in the response to biotic and abiotic stresses, when a particular Mediator subunit gene is deleted, are proving that Mediator subunits do possess specific functions (Kidd et al. 2011). Although initial emphasis was laid in the crucial role of Mediator in the assembly of transcription initiation complex (Cantin et al. 2003; Johnson and Carey 2003; Wang et al. 2005), the more recent reports suggest its function in almost every steps of transcription such as promoter escape (Malik et al. 2007; Cheng et al. 2012; Jishage et al. 2012), elongation (Takahashi et al. 2011; Conaway and Conaway 2013; Galbraith et al. 2013), termination (Mukundan and Ansari 2011, 2013), and other related RNA-processing events (Kim et al. 2011; Huang et al. 2012; Oya et al. 2013). In last few years, Mediator has also been implicated in epigenetic modification of chromatin leading to changes in gene expression (Ding et al. 2008; Kagey et al. 2010; Zhu et al. 2011; Fukasawa et al. 2012; Liu and Myers 2012; Tsutsui et al. 2013; Zhang et al. 2013a; Lai et al. 2013).

1.4 Modular Organization and Composition of Mediator Complex in Plants

Mediator is a multi-protein complex, which is composed of several subunits. The number of subunits varies according to the species. The yeast Mediator complex is composed of 25 subunits whereas the metazoans possess 25–30 Mediator subunits (Boube et al. 2002; Bourbon 2008). On an average, the plants contain around 30–35 Mediator subunits (Backstrom et al. 2007; Mathur et al. 2011; Pasrija and Thakur 2012). However, expansion of some subunits has also been observed in plants. Apart from the orthologs of the yeast Mediator subunits, the plants also contain a unique set of Mediator subunits, which are not present either in yeast or in metazoans. Plants are sessile organisms and the Mediator complex assisted gene regulation seems to be more complicated in plants. This could be corroborated by the fact that plants possess increased number of transcription factors (Riechmann et al. 2000; Riechmann and Ratcliffe 2000). As the Mediator complex elicits its gene regulatory action by forging a bridge between the *cis*-element bound transcription factors and the RNAP II, the increased number of Mediator subunits might have evolved to interact with increased number of transcription factors in plants. Another important discovery is the presence of increased number of paralogs of some Mediator subunits in plants. Certain species of yeast like *Candida glabrata* and the metazoans do possess paralogs of MED15 and kinase module genes, respectively. But the possession of nine paralogs of MED15 in *Populus trichocarpa* and quite a few in other plant species is a distinguishing feature for the plant Mediator complex in general (Mathur et al. 2011; Pasrija and Thakur 2012). At present, the presence of all the paralogs of a particular Mediator subunit at the same time has not been validated. However, from the functional perspective, the spatial and temporal regulation of the expression level of different paralogs of a particular Mediator subunit has been reported (Mathur et al. 2011; Thakur et al. 2013). The rice *OsMED31_1* exhibits pronounced expression level in the leaves whereas *OsMED31_2* exhibits higher expression level only during early stages of panicle development. In *Arabidopsis*, there is only one *AtMED31* gene and it shows higher expression in reproductive organs including flower and seed. In rice, *OsMED15_1* showed seed preferential expression whereas *OsMED15_2* is expressed at similar level in vegetative and reproductive tissues (Thakur et al. 2013). Thus, the presence of multiple paralogs and the spatiotemporal regulation of Mediator subunits make the Mediator structure more dynamic depending upon the external milieu and the growth and developmental phases of the plants. Mediator subunits have been grouped into four modules according to the biochemical and structural evidences obtained from the 3D structure of the yeast Mediator complex (Asturias et al. 1999; Dotson et al. 2000; Chadick and Asturias 2005) assembled from the EM structure of the purified yeast Mediator complex. The following is a brief account of the Mediator complex subunits according to their arrangement in specific modules.

1.4.1 Head Module

The head module consists of MED6, MED8, MED11, MED17, MED18, MED19, MED20, MED22, MED28, and MED30. The head module subunits can establish direct contacts with RNAP II and with other components of the basic transcriptional machinery and, alone could stimulate transcription rate over the basal rate, but it does not support activator-dependent transcription (Takagi et al. 2006; Cai et al. 2010). Disruption of the head module leads to the dissociation of the Mediator complex from the promoter of the transcribing genes (Lariviere et al. 2006). Apart from the direct interaction of head module with the RNAP II (Soutourina et al. 2011), it also interacts with the components of the basic transcriptional machinery. The interaction between head module and TFIIH is probably mediated by an interface created by MED11/MED22 heterodimer of the head module, whereas the interaction with TBP is mainly through MED8 (Kim et al. 1994; Lariviere et al. 2006; Imasaki et al. 2011; Seizl et al. 2011). In yeast, MED17 performs the task of maintaining a link with the middle module through its interaction with the MED21 from the middle module. Similarly, MED17 also interacts with the reversible kinase module via its interaction with CDK8 (Guglielmi et al. 2004). MED17 is the most important Mediator subunit of the head module, as mutation in this gene in yeast affects the expression of most of the protein coding genes just like the deleterious effects caused by mutations in RPB1 subunit of RNAP II (Thompson and Young 1995). Given the fact that head module subunits establish direct contacts with the components of the RNAP II machinery and form the core of the Mediator complex, the head module subunits are thought to be the most conserved Mediator subunits of the complex. In general, structural analysis of the Mediator complex has been impeded by the low expressibility of the Mediator subunit proteins and by the inherent difficulties in the in vitro assembly of the Mediator complex. However, assembly of the head module has become feasible with the recent advances in heterologous protein expression technology, and a low resolution, EM structure of the head module has already been reported (Cai et al. 2010). More recently, a seven subunit partial backbone structure of the head module has been resolved with the help of X-ray crystallography (Imasaki et al. 2011). Only a limited number of head module Mediator subunits have been addressed functionally in plants. Among the significant ones, AtMED8 has been implicated in flowering and root hair biogenesis (Kidd et al. 2009; Sundaravelpandian et al. 2013) whereas AtMED17, 18, and 20 were found to be involved in siRNA and non-coding RNA production (Kim et al. 2011).

1.4.2 Middle Module

The Mediator subunits, MED4, MED7, MED9, MED10, MED21, and MED31 form the middle module. Although MED1 is an important middle module constituent in yeast and metazoans as it regulates many important genes by binding to their respective transcription factors, so far bioinformatics analyses from different

studies in different organisms have never been able to find its orthologs in plants except in a distantly related red algae (Ito and Roeder 2001; Bourbon 2008; Mathur et al. 2011). The apparent absence of plant MED1 suggests that either MED1 has been lost in course of evolution or its function might have been acquired by some other Mediator subunit. Middle module subunits, MED1 and MED10, interact with the tail module subunit, MED14, which happens to be at the interface of middle and the tail modules (Li et al. 1995; Lee et al. 1999; Guglielmi et al. 2004). The interaction between MED21 and MED3 also strengthens the connection between middle and tail module (Guglielmi et al. 2004). A combination of biomolecular techniques including small angle X-ray scattering revealed that a high degree of intrinsic flexibility and the elongated shape are the characteristic features of the middle module (Koschubs et al. 2010). MED4 and MED7 are probably the most important middle module subunits as they form three heterodimeric subcomplexes, Med7N/21, Med7C/31, and Med4/9 (Koschubs et al. 2010). Large-scale structural changes in the Mediator subunits are effected by a flexible hinge formed by MED7 and MED21 in the middle module (Baumli et al. 2005). The Med7C/31 is characterized by a novel conserved fold and is essential for activator-dependent transcription (Koschubs et al. 2009). Most of the middle module subunits are conserved in plants too, except a "poly Pro" region in AtMED31C, followed by a nuclear localization signal, which is absent in yeast and human (Mathur et al. 2011). Except AtMED21 whose involvement in pathogenesis is discussed in latter section, function of no other plant Mediator subunits from the middle module has been characterized.

1.4.3 Tail Module

The tail module is arguably the least conserved and functionally most significant Mediator module. The subunits from the tail module maintain direct contacts with the *cis*-element bound transcription factors and accordingly recruit the DNA bound Mediator complex to the RNAP II machinery. The module includes MED2/29/32, MED3/27, MED5/24/33, MED14, MED15, MED16, and MED23. Structural analysis revealed that MED14 occurs at the interface of middle and tail module. In yeast, heterodimer of MED2 and MED3 interacts with MED15 to form a triad (Zhang et al. 2004). Similarity analyses among the tail module subunits revealed that MED2 and MED3 of plants, are more similar to human as compared to yeasts (Mathur et al. 2011). Size of MED15 in plants is bigger than that of fungi and animals, though its amino terminal KIX domain is conserved in them (Thakur et al. 2013). Functionally, the KIX domain seems to be very important domain of MED15 proteins and so, structurally the most well-investigated one (Thakur et al. 2008, 2009, 2013, 2014, Lariviere et al. 2012). A myriad of transcription factors have been reported to interact with MED15 via KIX domain regulating diverse pathways in different organisms (Malik and Roeder 2005; Thakur et al. 2014). Despite poor structural similarity except in the N-terminal transcription factor interacting KIX domain among the MED15 proteins, the crucial amino acid residues of the KIX domain are surprisingly conserved among human, yeast, and *Arabidopsis*, three

important model organisms from three different kingdoms (Mathur et al. 2011). The importance of the tail module subunits in the transcriptional regulation could be well imagined by the fact that the maximum numbers of subunits, whose functions are elucidated, belong to this module. Although no interaction has been reported among them, an intriguing hypothesis regarding the formation of a triad consisting of MED15, MED16, and MED14 in plant defense signaling has been recently put forward (Zhang et al. 2013b). Apart from its gene-specific role, the tail module has recently been implicated in many different aspects of transcriptional regulations as a separate entity. The TATA-box containing and SAGA-regulated genes are much more dependent on the tail module for their transcription as compared to the TFIID-dependent gene expression (Ansari et al. 2012; Ansari and Morse 2012). Interestingly, a role of Mediator tail module in the maintenance of heterochromatin region of chromosome telomere has also been reported (Peng and Zhou 2012).

1.4.4 Kinase or CDK8 Module

The stimulatory role of Mediator complex in gene regulation has become complicated with the discovery of kinase module, which can reversibly associate with the core part of the Mediator complex. The kinase module is composed of MED12, MED13, Cyclin-Dependent Protein Kinase 8 (CDK8), and Cyclin C (CycC). All the kinase module subunits were discovered in yeasts in a screen for suppressor of RNAP II CTD mutation (Liao et al. 1995). Basically, the association of kinase module with the core complex inhibits its interaction with the RNAP II machinery (Akoulitchev et al. 2000; Knuesel et al. 2009a). Also, initial genetic studies revealed negative effect of this module on a subset of genes (Holstege et al. 1998; Samuelsen et al. 2003). However, recent reports contradicted these observations and showed the positive regulation of some genes by the Mediator complex, which had the kinase module associated with it (Donner et al. 2007, 2010; Belakavadi and Fondell 2010). Thus, the CDK8 kinase module can modulate the transcription factor activity in both positive and negative way (Taatjes 2010). Among the regulators of CDK8 kinase activity, MED12 has been established as the most significant one as CDK8 requires MED12 for its kinase activity (Knuesel et al. 2009a). Moreover, MED12 might directly interact with transcription factors for recruiting CDK8 to the chromosomal loci. MED13 helps in association and recruitment of kinase module to the Mediator complex via its interaction with the tail module (Knuesel et al. 2009a). Mediator also regulates kinase activity of CDK8 on chromatin by restricting its association with it (Knuesel et al. 2009b). The bioinformatics analyses have revealed the presence of kinase module in almost all the plant groups analyzed. Like in mammals and other metazoans, paralogs of the kinase module subunits have also been discovered in plants, which raise the possibility of combinatorial control of Mediator function in plants too. Since the kinase module bound Mediator complex accounts for only a small fraction of the total Mediator, the absence of kinase module

subunits in the first-ever Mediator complex purified from *Arabidopsis* is not so surprising (Backstrom et al. 2007). Among the four members of the kinase module, CDK8, Cyclin C, and MED12 have not been found to interact with any other subunit of the Mediator complex (Guglielmi et al. 2004). However, a comprehensive analysis in different organisms needs to be done before making any conclusion.

1.4.5 Plant-Specific and Module-Unassigned Mediator Subunits

Positions of MED25 and MED26 have not been understood yet. Similarly, the plant-specific Mediator subunits, MED34, MED35, MED36, and MED37, have not been assigned any module (Backstrom et al. 2007). Other two plant-specific Mediator subunits, MED32 and MED33, identified during biochemical purification of Mediator complex from *Arabidopsis*, have reported to be apparent homologs of MED2 and MED5, respectively (Mathur et al. 2011). MED26, which remained unreported for a long time from any plant species, has been reported from all the plant species using a rigorous HMM search except algal group (Mathur et al. 2011). Most of these MED26 proteins have been described as transcriptional elongation factors especially in rice and *Arabidopsis* databases, probably because of the presence of TFIIS helical bundle in them (Mathur et al. 2011). This helical bundle is a characteristic feature of RNAP II elongation factors, TFIIS and Elongin A. Thus, MED26 of the Mediator complex contributes to the elongation step of RNAP II-mediated transcriptional event, which is unusual as compared to the canonical role of the Mediator complex in the assembly of initiation complex (Takahashi et al. 2011; Conaway and Conaway 2013). As of now, in plants, MED25 is the most well-characterized Mediator subunit, which has been described to function in different biotic and abiotic stresses and in diverse developmental processes like root development, flowering, and fruit development. As the plants are sessile organisms, perhaps the gene regulatory mechanisms in plants are more diverse and complicated. Several transcription factors function as the master regulator of the cellular and physiological processes, and so their complex network can contribute immensely to the complexity of gene regulation. The genome analysis of plants revealed that plants contain more number of transcription factors as compared to animals (Riechmann et al. 2000; Riechmann and Ratcliffe 2000). As Mediator functions by interacting with the transcription factors, the increased number Mediator subunits in plants might have evolved to cover more number of transcription factors. Also, plant-specific Mediator subunits might be targeted by plant-specific transcription factors conferring the plants better transcript alteration ability in response to diverse internal and external cues. On the other hand; as the basic, overall structure of the Mediator complex is same in all the organisms, most of the plant-specific subunits, if not all, will predictably occupy the tail module of the Mediator complex, bestowing the plants with seemingly unlimited gene regulatory potential.

1.5 Transcriptomics of Mediator Genes

Most of the total protein-coding genes in eukaryotes require the contribution of Mediator complex even to sustain basal level of transcription proves unequivocally that Mediator constitutes the part of the basal transcriptional machinery (Ansari et al. 2009; Kim et al. 2011; Lacombe et al. 2013). At the same time, the increasing numbers of reports describing the effects of mutation in specific subunit on the transcription of specific set of genes strongly suggest that Mediator could also act as selective gene regulator (Taatjes 2010; Kidd et al. 2011). This raises the possibility of regulation of specific *MED* genes in response to specific signals. In order to address this, expression analyses of *MED* genes were performed by different research groups in animals and plants. In human endothelial progenitor cells, expression of *MED12* and *MED30* increased and decreased, respectively, after L-arginine treatment (Rienzo et al. 2010). Additionally, Mediator subunit genes were also found to undergo alternative splicing in tissue-specific manner (Rienzo et al. 2012). In plants too, alternatively spliced isoforms of *MED* transcripts are predicted. In rice, *MED* genes are more pronouncedly expressed in seeds of different stages as compared to shoot and root (Mathur et al. 2011). This is in accordance with the enrichment of seed storage-specific promoter elements on certain *MED* genes indicating the important regulatory role of MED subunits during seed development and maturation. A genome level transcriptome analysis of *MED* transcripts in response to different stresses like drought, cold, and salinity did not reveal much perturbations except that in *OsMed37_6*, which exhibited around twofold changes in transcript abundance in response to different stresses (Mathur et al. 2011). In *Arabidopsis*, some hormones such as brassinosteroid (BR) and ABA affect the stoichiometric concentrations of a set of MED subunits by regulating their transcript abundance (Pasrija and Thakur 2012). However, other hormones like auxin, jasmonic acid (JA) affect very few *MED* genes. *AtMED37*, which has been discovered as a plant-specific Mediator subunit, is highly up-regulated in response to BR treatment. A significant transcriptomic reprogramming of the Mediator subunit genes in *Arabidopsis* happens in response to stresses like salinity, cold, high light and continuous dark and is summarized in Table 1.1 (Pasrija and Thakur 2012). Additionally, in *Arabidopsis*, tissue- and organ-specific analyses revealed changes in transcriptome profile of several *MED* genes during development and maturation of tissues and organs (Pasrija and Thakur 2013). On the basis of their studies, apart from spatiotemporal regulations of individual Mediator subunits, enrichment of specific structural arrangement composed of specific Mediator subunits during certain developmental stages can be predicted. In the following section, we describe the change in the transcript abundance of individual Mediator subunits according to their module occupancy, at different developmental stages and in response to different environmental cues.

Table 1.1 Transcript perturbation of Mediator subunit genes of *Arabidopsis* in response to different abiotic cues

Mediator genes	Salt	Cold	High light	Dark
Head module				
MED6	+	nc	nc	−
MED8	+	nc	+	−
MED11	nc	nc	nc	−
MED17	+	nc	+	−
MED18	+	−	nc	−
MED19	+	nc	nc	nc
MED20	+	−	nc	−
MED22	+	−	nc	−
MED28	nc	nc	nc	−
Middle module				
MED4	+	nc	+	−
MED7	nc	nc	nc	nc
MED9	+	nc	nc	−
MED10	+	nc	nc	−
MED21	nc	nc	nc	−
MED31	+	nc	+	−
Tail module				
MED2	nc	nc	nc	−
MED3	−	nc	nc	−
MED5	+	nc	+	nc
MED14	+	nc	+	nc
MED15	nc	nc	+	+
MED16	+	nc	nc	nc
MED23	+	−	+	−
Kinase module				
MED12	+	nc	+	nc
MED13	nc	nc	+	nc
CDK8	+	nc	+	−
Cyclin C	nc	−	nc	−
Module-unassigned subunits				
MED25	nc	nc	+	−
MED34	−	nc	nc	nc
MED35	nc	nc	+	−
MED36	nc	nc	−	−
MED37	+	+	+	+

"+" : up-regulation, "−" : downregulation; "*nc*" : no change

1.5.1 MED Genes Coding for Head Module Subunits

Among the core Mediator subunits, in rice, *OsMED8_1* showed increased transcript abundance (around threefold) in the early panicle stages. Other important core Mediator subunits, *OsMED6*, *17*, *20*, *22*, *28*, and *30* maintain a steady-state level

irrespective of any developmental stages indicative of its basal role in transcription (Mathur et al. 2011). However, *OsMED11_1* showed more than twofold up-regulation in early stages of seed development. In *Arabidopsis*, more than 2.5-fold up-regulation of *AtMED6* and *AtMED17* is the notable changes among the head module Mediator subunits in response to BR treatment (Pasrija and Thakur 2012). Among the other significant expression changes of the head module subunits in response to phytohormone treatments, more than twofold buildup in the transcript level of *AtMED18* in response to JA deserves special mention. AtMED18 has been reported to be involved not only in flowering but also in regulation of organ number and shape (Zheng et al. 2013). It would be interesting to find out whether AtMED18 regulates these processes through JA-regulated pathways or not. More than twofold up-regulation of *AtMED17* in response to high light is an indication of its important gene regulatory role in light-dependent plant processes (Kim et al. 2011; Pasrija and Thakur 2012). The downregulation of *AtMED18* and the up-regulation of *AtMED20* in response to cold and salinity stresses (Table 1.1), respectively, may connect the Mediator functions to the growth and development of the plant under harsh environmental conditions.

1.5.2 MED Genes Coding for Middle Module Subunits

The study of expression pattern of *MED9* revealed its up-regulation during seed development in *Arabidopsis* while it declined in rice in the equivalent stages (Mathur et al. 2011). Similar to *AtMED9*, *AtMED10* also showed increased transcripts during the advanced stages of seed development. More than 2.5-fold increase in the *AtMED9* transcript level in response to BR treatment may hint at its important role during seed development. Another, middle module Mediator subunit, *AtMED21_1* showed approximately twofold upsurge in the advanced stages of seed development, which conforms to the already reported role of AtMED21 in embryo development and cotyledon expansion whereas OsMED21 might be involved more in the early stages of panicle development (Mathur et al. 2011). Among the other notable changes, *OsMED31_1* showed around threefold induction in leaf as compared to root. A slight increase in the transcript level of *AtMED4* and *AtMED31* in response to auxin treatment was noted. Among the physical stresses, NaCl increases the transcript level of *MED4* quite significantly, more than twofold.

1.5.3 MED Genes Coding for Tail Module Subunits

Among the tail module Mediator subunits, *MED3*, *5*, *14*, and *15* showed differential expression during different stages of reproductive developments, both in rice and *Arabidopsis* (Mathur et al. 2011). Mediator subunit *MED14*, also known as *STRUWWELPETER* (*SWP*), is characterized by its stronger expression level in the

leaf and has been implicated in the control of cell cycle duration and root elongation (Autran et al. 2002; Krichevsky et al. 2009). Between the two rice *OsMED14* paralogs, *OsMED14_1* showed more than 11-fold upsurge just after pollination and then gradually dropped down. However, the expression enhancement of *AtMED14_1* was specifically confined to advanced stages of seed development. *OsMED5_2* shows downregulation during reproductive developments. Significant up-regulation of *OsMED15_1* during different stages of seed development supports its probable role in seed development (Thakur et al. 2013). In *Arabidopsis*, *AtMED15_1* shows very high expression in mature leaves as compared to the young ones (Pasrija and Thakur 2013). Surprisingly, its transcript level goes down with the maturation of the flower. It will be interesting to dissect the function of AtMED15_1 in leaf and flower. In earlier reports, AtMED16 has been implicated to be involved in freezing tolerance (Warren et al. 1996; Knight et al. 1999). But the expression analyses of both *AtMED16* and *OsMED16* do not show any alteration in their transcript abundance across different stages, and also under the cold stress condition. Function of MED16 has been predicted to be at the post-translational stage of C-Box binding transcription factors (CBFs) involved in cold stress signaling pathways (Knight et al. 2009). Like its role in cold signaling, more than twofold increase of *MED16* transcript in response to salinity stress may imply its role as a converging point of both salt and cold signaling pathways. On the other hand, we noted significant downregulation (>40 %) of tail module subunit genes like *AtMED15*, *AtMED14*, and *AtMED5* in response to auxin treatment (Pasrija and Thakur 2012). Although auxin and BR are known for their synergistic effects on plant growth and development, the same study reported the up-regulations of a set of Mediator genes, including the tail module subunit, *AtMED15* in response to BR treatment. However, overall, there is an overlap in the *MED* gene transcriptomic changes barring its antagonistic nature in response to these hormones. The increase in the transcript level of *AtMED15* under both dark and light conditions needs to be studied further (Table 1.1).

1.5.4 MED Genes Coding for Kinase Module Subunits

Kinase module Mediator subunits, MED12 and MED13, also known as GRAND CENTRAL (GCT) and CENTER CITY (CCT), respectively, have been reported to take part in the pattern formation of *Arabidopsis* embryos, and determine the central and peripheral identity of the same (Gillmor et al. 2010; Ito et al. 2011). Moreover, AtMED12 has been shown to be a positive regulator of flowering process (Imura et al. 2012). In compliance of the reported functions, the expression level of *MED12* increased significantly at globular embryo stage in both *Arabidopsis* and rice. On the other hand, the reported 2.5-fold increase of *AtMED12* in response to BR treatment might also shed some light on its role in embryo development (Pasrija and Thakur 2012). The important regulatory role of AtMED12 in light and salt signaling pathways could also not be ruled out because of its twofold up-regulation in response to high light and salt conditions. However, the Mediator subunit *OsMED13* did not

show any change in the expression level in both, *Arabidopsis* and Rice. *OsMED13_1* expresses usually more in the leaf as compared to the root (Mathur et al. 2011). Around 40 % reduction in the expression level of *AtMED13* was observed in response to auxin treatment, which, perhaps, plays a significant role in its tissue-specific function (Pasrija and Thakur 2012). Though AtCDK8 or HEN3 has been reported to be involved in stamen and carpel development in *Arabidopsis*, the expression analyses of *Cyclin C* and *CDK8* genes revealed no significant alteration in their expression pattern during different stages of reproductive development (Wang and Chen 2004). In rice, *OsCDK8* expresses more in the leaf when compared with its expression in root. Also, more than twofold downregulation of *AtCycC* of the kinase module during cold stress may be worth mentioning here.

1.5.5 MED Genes Coding for Plant-Specific and Module-Unassigned Subunits

Several plant-specific Mediator subunits like *MED34*, *35*, *36*, and *37*, which have not been assigned any module yet, are expressed more in reproductive stages as compared to vegetative parts implying its tissue-specific functions. Another module-unassigned Mediator subunit is MED25, which has extensively been characterized to be involved in both biotic and abiotic stress responses (Kidd et al. 2009; Elfving et al. 2011). In *Arabidopsis*, the positive regulatory role of AtMED25 in flower development has been documented by several research groups (Cerdan and Chory 2003; Kidd et al. 2009; Inigo et al. 2012a, b). In rice, its expression remains constant during panicle initiation, increases nearly twofolds during seed maturation stages (Mathur et al. 2011). The induction of *AtMED37* in response to BR and low light suggests a probable link between shade and brassinosteroid signaling, and the process may be mediated by Endoplasmic Reticulum-Associated Degradation (ERAD) (Hong et al. 2008). The up-regulation of *AtMED37* in response to cold and salinity stresses (Table 1.1) provokes an intriguing hypothesis that AtMED37 may act as an integrative hub of many different signaling pathways, which is supported by the near ubiquitous, high expression level of *AtMED37* in all the organs tested so far (Pasrija and Thakur 2013). Another Mediator subunit, *MED36* expresses highly in the root of *Arabidopsis* and is anticipated to be involved in root-specific gene regulatory functions (Pasrija and Thakur 2013). In rice, *OsMED26* is expressed more in root as compared to leaves.

1.6 Role of Mediator in Biotic Stress

Plants in its natural environments are being constantly challenged by myriad of insects, pests, and other pathogens, which together constitute the biotic stresses. A survivor plant must activate its defense arsenal quickly and efficiently in order to

triumph over the invading and inflicting biotic agents. Any orchestrated and rapid response is achieved by the timely expression of defense genes, which is usually implemented and coordinated by the combined action of RNAP II machinery and Mediator complex. Emerging reports have started establishing Mediator complex as an essential component of defense gene regulatory pathway (An and Mou 2013). In comparison to other responses where few subunits are involved, maximum number of subunits are reported to be involved in defense signaling (Table 1.2). The first one reported to be involved in defense response was AtMED25 (Kidd et al. 2009). AtMED25 bears similarity with human MED25, where it also plays the role in defense response (Leal et al. 2009). In *Arabidopsis*, it directly affects the jasmonate-dependent expression of *PDF1.2*, *HEL*, *CHIB*, and *ESP* genes and provides resistance against the leaf infecting necrotrophic fungi, *Alternaria brassicicola* and *Botrytis cinerea* (Kidd et al. 2009). The complementation of *Atmed25* by its homologs from wheat strengthened the view that functions of some of the Mediator subunits may be conserved in higher plants (Kidd et al. 2009). AtMED25 takes part in ERF1- and ORA59-dependent activation of the *PDF1.2* gene as well as MYC2-dependent activation of the *VSP1* gene, which are some important target genes of JA signaling pathway (Çevik et al. 2012). In fact, MED25 physically associates with the basic helix-loop-helix transcription factor, MYC2 in promoter regions of MYC2 target genes to elicit its positive effect on their transcription (Chen et al. 2012). A group of 12 transcription factors (TFs) including AP2/ERF, bHLH, MYB, WRKY, and bZIP have been shown to interact with AtMED25. Among these transcription factors, many have previously been demonstrated to be involved in JA signaling pathway (Çevik et al. 2012). Thus, it is tempting to speculate that defense signaling evoked by different pathogens might be integrated at MED25 level for their proper channeling into the transcription apparatus via Mediator complex.

AtMED8 is one of the Mediator subunits, which has been reported to be involved not only in plant development, but also in its defense response. The plants carrying mutation in *AtMED8* behave quite similar to *Atmed25* but show more pronounced susceptibility towards *A. brassicicola*. Intriguingly, there is no genetic interaction between these genes, leading to the speculation that these Mediator subunits, AtMED25 and AtMED8, might be acting in two independent pathways controlling the same phenotype (Kidd et al. 2009).

Embryonic lethality of homozygous *Arabidopsis* lines carrying T-DNA insertion in *AtMED21* suggests the essentiality of MED21 in plant's life (Dhawan et al. 2009). The RNA interference lines of *MED21* are highly susceptible to *A. Brassicicola* and *B. Cinerea*. The detailed study revealed that MED21 interacts with RING E3 ligase, Histone Monoubiquitination 1 (HUB1), which mediates the H2B ubiquitination, and thus establishes a link between Mediator and the chromatin remodeling (Dhawan et al. 2009). The induced expression of both *MED21* and *HUB1* in response to chitin treatment, an important constituent of fungal cell wall that function as pathogen-associated molecular pattern (PAMP), suggests their probable role in defense signaling. Just like *Atmed21* mutants, loss of function mutation in *HUB1* makes the plant susceptible to *B. cinerea* and *A. brassicicola*. It

Table 1.2 Role of Mediator subunits in biotic and abiotic stresses in plants

Stress type	Gene name	Functions	References
Biotic	*AtMED25/PFT1*	Regulates the gene expression of jasmonate pathway genes and provides resistance against *Alternaria brassicicola* and *Botrytis cinerea*. It interacts with several transcription factors including MYC2, AP2/ERF, bHLH, MYB, WRKY, and bZIP.	Kidd et al. (2009), Cevik et al. (2012), Chen et al. (2012)
	AtMED8	Same like AtMED25. The mutant shows more disease susceptibility as compared to AtMED25 towards *A. Brassicicola*.	Kidd et al. (2009)
	AtMED16/SFR16	Involved in SA and JA pathways of disease signaling. Regulates expression of *PR1*, *PR2*, *PR5*, *GST11*, *EDR11*, and *SAG21* genes. Also regulates expression of the jasmonate pathway genes. The mutants are susceptible to *Pseudomonas syringae* and necrotrophic fungi like *A. brassicicola* and *B. cinerea*.	Wathugala et al. (2012), Zhang et al. (2012)
	AtMED21	*MED21* gets induced in response to fungal elicitors and provides resistance against *A. brassicicola* and *B. cinerea*. It interacts with Ring E3 ligase, HUB1, and regulates H2B ubiquitination.	Dhawan et al. (2009)
	AtMED15/NRB4	Involved in SA response pathway of disease signaling.	Canet et al. (2012)
	AtMED14/SWP	Regulates expression of *NPR1*, *EDS1*, *PAD4*, *ICS1*, *EDS5*, *NIMIN2*, *WRKY38*, and *WRKY62* genes of SA pathway and confers resistance against *Pseudomonas syringae pv. tomato* (*Pst* DC3000). Also regulates the expression of SAR genes, *PR1*, *PR2*, *PR5*, *GST11*, *EDR11*, and *SAG21*.	Zhang et al. (2013b)
Abiotic	*AtMED25*	AtMED25 regulates responses to salinity stress and drought stress, antagonistically. It interacts with different transcription factors like DREB2A, ZFHD1, and MYB, which are also known to be involved in salt and drought tolerance.	Elfving et al. (2011)
	AtMED16/SFR16	Regulates partly the expression of *LTI78*, *COR15A*, and *KIN1/2* genes in response to cold stress.	Knight et al. (1999, 2008, 2009)

seems that MED21 integrates signals from transcription regulators and HUB1-mediated chromatin modification to regulate transcriptional machinery.

Prior to its identification as a part of the Mediator complex, AtMED16 was initially discovered as SFR6 (sensitive to freezing). Mutation in *SFR6* compromised the ability of the plant to withstand lower temperature (Warren et al. 1996). Subsequently, an array of papers has documented its important roles not only in cold and drought responses (Knight et al. 1999, 2009; Wathugala et al. 2011) but also in the regulation of flowering and circadian clock in plants (Knight et al. 2008). Detailed analyses of mutants carrying defective *MED16* revealed compromised regulation of defense genes controlled by salicylic acid and jasmonic acid pathways (Wathugala et al. 2012). The *sfr6* mutant plants are more susceptible to *Pseudomonomas syringae* attack and exhibit lower expression level of defense-related genes coding for proteins like PR proteins and defensins. In another study, the expression levels of the important SAR (systemic acquired resistance) markers like *PR1*, *PR2*, *PR5*, *GST11*, *EDR11*, and *SAG21* were severely reduced in *Atmed16* mutant (Zhang et al. 2012). Hence, MED16 acts as a positive regulator of SA-induced gene expression. From the detailed studies of MED16-GFP recombinant protein, it was reasoned that the non-accumulation of NPR1, which resides at the nodal point of SA-induced gene expression pathway, might be responsible for the improper regulation of SAR genes in *Atmed16* mutant during pathogen attack (Zhang et al. 2012). Similarly, the *MED16* mutation also blocks the induction of the JA/ethylene (ET)-induced gene expression making the plants vulnerable to necrotrophic fungi like *Alternaria brassicicola* and *Botrytis cinerea*. Hence, MED16 might act as a converging point for both salicylic acid and jasmonate signaling pathways.

Another tail module Mediator subunit, AtMED15, also dubbed as NRB4 (Nonrecognition of BTH4, a salicylic acid analog), has recently been shown to be involved in SA-dependent defense signaling (Canet et al. 2012). The plants carrying mutation in *MED15* do not show any noticeable phenotype change except its attenuated response to salicylic acid (SA), reminiscent of the effects of *npr1* mutation in plant's defense signaling. NPR1 (non-expresser of *PR* genes) plays a pivotal role and takes the center stage in the SA signaling pathway (Dong 2004). However, neither a genetic interaction nor a biochemical interaction has been reported between MED15 and NPR1. That *nrb4-1*/*npr1-70* plants show additive phenotypes indicates that they might work independently in SA acid signaling pathway. Moreover, *nrb4* affects neither localization of NPR1 nor its stability. Thus, mechanistically, MED15/NRB4 functions downstream of NPR1 in the regulation of SA response pathway. But, how MED15/NRB4 mediates the SA-responsive gene expression in plants warrants still more detailed investigations.

The latest member to join the growing number of Mediator subunits playing important roles in defense response in plants is AtMED14/SWP (Zhang et al. 2013b), which has earlier been shown to be involved in meristem pattern formation and control of cell cycle duration (Autran et al. 2002). A mutation in *AtMED14* subunit gene suppresses the salicylic acid-induced expression of defense genes. AtMED14 does not interfere with the binding of NPR1, the master regulator of defense gene regulation, to the promoter of defense gene, *PR1*. However, it prevents

the expression of *PR1* leading to the speculation that AtMED14 might be responsible for the recruitment of RNAP II to the promoter of *PR1* gene. Further investigation is needed to delineate the exact mechanism involved in this process.

Thus, the tail module as a whole plays significant role in the regulation of defense genes during pathogen attack. But the mechanisms employed by these three different Mediator subunits (MED14, MED15, and MED16) differ considerably in controlling the pathogenesis-related genes. The *MED16* mutation differentially affects the expression of different positive and negative regulators of SAR whereas *MED14* mutation inhibits both the positive and negative regulators of the SAR. Moreover, defense-related transcriptomic change in case of *Atmed14* is much smaller as compared to that of *Atmed16*.

1.7 Role of Mediator in Abiotic Stress

Being sessile organisms, plants cannot run away to safer places during inclement weather. On the other hand, growth and development of a plant is profoundly influenced by the environment. In order to survive, a plant must translate the vagaries of the surrounding environments into proper molecular cascades relaying the signals to the transcriptional machinery ensuring the adaptability of the plants to the changed milieu. Of late, Mediator has emerged as an integrative hub for the different signaling pathways leading to the transcriptional regulation by RNAP II. So, it is quite obvious that the Mediator plays crucial roles in the integration of signals evolved in response to stresses like drought, cold, salinity etc. So far two Mediator subunits, which too play important roles in biotic stresses, have been reported to be involved in abiotic stresses (Table 1.2). The importance of MED25 in salt signaling is conserved across the plant species (Elfving et al. 2011). In a yeast two-hybrid screen, utilizing the activator interacting domain (ACID) domain (551–680 a.a.) of AtMED25, Bjorklund's group identified three transcription factors, DREB2A, ZFHD1, and MYB like proteins as the probable interacting partners of AtMED25 (Elfving et al. 2011). Mutations in the genes of these transcription factors make the plants more sensitive to salt. Mechanistically, these transcription factors, in response to salt stress, might be recruiting Mediator and the RNAP II machinery to their respective target promoter affecting the salt-responsive transcriptomic changes in plants. On the other hand, surprisingly, AtMED25 negatively regulates drought tolerance in plants (Elfving et al. 2011). Plants with mutation in *AtMED25* display huge increase in the expression level of drought-responsive marker genes like *RD29A*, *RD29B*, and *DREB2A*. In wild type plants, AtMED25 was projected as a co-repressor interacting with the repressor domain of DREB2A making the plants vulnerable to drought stress. Thus, it is a unique example, where the same Mediator subunit, AtMED25 controls similar kind of stresses in antagonistic manner.

MED16, originally discovered as SFR6 before being identified as a part of Mediator complex, has been reported as an important regulatory component of cold response in *Arabidopsis* (Knight et al. 1999, 2008; Wathugala et al. 2011). The

mutant plants fail to embrace freezing temperature following its exposure to subzero temperature. At the molecular level, the plants are incapable of switching on the COR (cold on regulation) regulation including the expression of *LTI78*, *COR15A*, and *KIN1/2*. Microarray analysis of *sfr6* mutant plant revealed that a group of cold regulatory genes, which are regulated by CRT/DRE motifs are misregulated (Knight et al. 1999). The CRT/DRE motif containing genes involved in freezing tolerance are under the control of CBF transcription factors (Boyce et al. 2003). However, neither expression of *CBF* genes nor the localization of their proteins is affected in *sfr6* mutant plants. Thus, it provokes the intriguing speculation that MED16/SFR6 might modulate the activity of CBFs post-translationally (Knight et al. 2009).

Conclusion and Future Perspective

Mediator research in plants is relatively new as compared to its study in fungi and metazoans. In spite of that, significant developments have been made in plant Mediator research in last couple of years. Isolation of Mediator complex from *Arabidopsis* has been reported and proven the usefulness of bioinformatics predictions. Many Mediator subunits were characterized in mutant screening even before their identification as a bona fide component of Mediator complex. In recent times, many Mediator subunits have been reported to be involved in biotic and abiotic stresses. As a matter of fact, the Mediator complex has emerged as an integrative hub for different biotic and abiotic signaling pathways. In most of the cases, phenotypes of a particular Mediator subunit mutation have been described but its association with transcription factors and the set of genes under its control are yet to be achieved. What is lacking more is the understanding of how the Mediator components interact with components of the basic transcriptional machinery resulting in the activated transcription. Recently, many of the hitherto unknown but interesting aspects of Mediator functions have been unveiled in other organisms broadening the horizon of understanding of Mediator functions. Mediator not only takes part in the recruitment of RNAP II on the promoters of the active genes but also in transcript elongation, termination of transcription, chromatin remodeling, regulation of chromatin architecture, alternative splicing, miRNA biogenesis, and non-coding RNA production. Although there is an overall structural conservation among the Mediator complexes isolated from different organisms, there will be lots of minute and subtle differences, which may bring differential functioning of the Mediator complex in different organisms. That necessitates the isolation of Mediator complex from economically important crop species and to study the mechanistic and functional details of the Mediator complex as a whole as well as its individual subunits. As far as the structure is concerned, no plant Mediator structure has been resolved till date. There are multiple paralogs of many Mediator subunits, and the number is more in case of plants. Another level of complicacy may arise due to selection of a particular paralog for complex formation, which most probably is controlled in a temporal and

spatial manner. The presence of more than one paralog at a time in the Mediator complex has not been reported by any group. The more interesting question, which is just being started to be answered is how stable is the Mediator structure in terms of the amount of subunits present at a given point. Researchers are now very much certain that Mediator structure changes depending on the stoichiometric concentration of Mediator subunits, which again is controlled by different biotic and abiotic stimuli. So, complex isolation and its structural comparison from different stages of growth and development hold the key to the question of how the structural changes in the Mediator are translated into transcriptomic changes of a species in response to different developmental and environmental cues. Armed with the tools of modern molecular biology like tandem affinity purification (TAP), multidimensional protein identification technology (MudPIT), liquid chromatography-mass spectrometry (LC-MS/MS), high-throughput ChIP sequencing (HT-ChIP), the aforementioned questions are anticipated to be answered in accelerated speed in the near future.

Acknowledgement Research in our lab is supported by core funding from NIPGR and grants (BT/PR14519/BRB/10/869/2010 and IYBA grant BT/BI/12/045/2008) from Department of Biotechnology, Government of India.

References

Akoulitchev S, Chuikov S, Reinberg D (2000) TFIIH is negatively regulated by cdk8-containing Mediator complexes. Nature 407:102–106

An C, Mou Z (2013) The function of the Mediator complex in plant immunity. Plant Signal Behav 8:e23182

Ansari SA, Morse RH (2012) Selective role of Mediator tail module in the transcription of highly regulated genes in yeast. Transcription 3:110–114

Ansari SA, He Q, Morse RH (2009) Mediator complex association with constitutively transcribed genes in yeast. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 106:16734–16739

Ansari SA, Ganapathi M, Benschop JJ, Holstege FC, Wade JT, Morse RH (2012) Distinct role of Mediator tail module in regulation of SAGA-dependent, TATA-containing genes in yeast. EMBO J 31:44–57

Asturias FJ, Jiang YW, Myers LC, Gustafsson CM, Kornberg RD (1999) Conserved structures of Mediator and RNA polymerase II holoenzyme. Science 283:985–987

Autran D, Jonak C, Belcram K, Beemster GTS, Kronenberger J, Grandjean O, Inze D, Traas J (2002) Cell numbers and leaf development in *Arabidopsis*: a functional analysis of the *STRUWWELPETER* gene. EMBO J 21:6036–6049

Backstrom S, Elfving N, Nilsson R, Wingsle G, Bjorklund S (2007) Purification of a plant Mediator from *Arabidopsis thaliana* identifies PFT1 as the Med25 subunit. Mol Cell 26:717–729

Baek HJ, Malik S, Qin J, Roeder RG (2002) Requirement of TRAP/Mediator for both activator-independent and activator-dependent transcription in conjunction with TFIID-associated TAF(II)s. Mol Cell Biol 22:2842–2852

Baek HJ, Kang YK, Roeder RG (2006) Human Mediator enhances basal transcription by facilitating recruitment of transcription factor IIB during preinitiation complex assembly. J Biol Chem 281:15172–15181

Baumli S, Hoeppner S, Cramer P (2005) A conserved Mediator hinge revealed in the structure of the MED7.MED21 (Med7.Srb7) heterodimer. J Biol Chem 280:18171–18178

Belakavadi M, Fondell JD (2010) Cyclin-dependent kinase 8 positively cooperates with Mediator to promote thyroid hormone receptor-dependent transcriptional activation. Mol Cell Biol 30:2437–2448

Boube M, Joulia L, Cribbs DL, Bourbon H-M (2002) Evidence for a Mediator of RNA polymerase II transcriptional regulation conserved from yeast to man. Cell 110:143–151

Bourbon H-M (2008) Comparative genomics supports a deep evolutionary origin for the large, four-module transcriptional Mediator complex. Nucleic Acids Res 36:3993–4008

Boyce JM, Knight H, Deyholos M, Openshaw MR, Galbraith DW, Warren G, Knight MR (2003) The *sfr6* mutant of *Arabidopsis* is defective in transcriptional activation via CBF/DREB1 and DREB2 and shows sensitivity to osmotic stress. Plant J 34:395–406

Cai G, Imasaki T, Yamada K, Cardelli F, Takagi Y, Asturias FJ (2010) Mediator head module structure and functional interactions. Nat Struct Mol Biol 17:273–279

Canet JV, Dobon A, Tornero P (2012) Non-recognition-of-BTH4, an Arabidopsis Mediator subunit homolog, is necessary for development and response to salicylic acid. Plant Cell 24:4220–4235

Cantin GT, Stevens JL, Berk AJ (2003) Activation domain-mediator interactions promote transcription preinitiation complex assembly on promoter DNA. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 100:12003–12008

Cerdan PD, Chory J (2003) Regulation of flowering time by light quality. Nature 423:881–885

Çevik V, Kidd BN, Zhang P, Hill C, Kiddle S, Denby KJ, Holub EB, Cahill DM, Manners JM, Schenk PM et al (2012) MEDIATOR25 acts as an integrative hub for the regulation of jasmonate-responsive gene expression in Arabidopsis. Plant Physiol 160:541–555

Chadick JZ, Asturias FJ (2005) Structure of eukaryotic Mediator complexes. Trends Biochem Sci 30:264–271

Chen R, Jiang H, Li L, Zhai Q, Qi L, Zhou W, Liu X, Li H, Zheng W, Sun J, Li C (2012) The Arabidopsis Mediator subunit MED25 differentially regulates jasmonate and abscisic acid signaling through interacting with the MYC2 and ABI5 transcription factors. Plant Cell 24:2898–2916

Cheng B, Li T, Rahl PB, Adamson TE, Loudas NB, Guo J, Varzavand K, Cooper JJ, Hu X, Gnatt A et al (2012) Functional association of Gdown1 with RNA polymerase II poised on human genes. Mol Cell 45:38–50

Conaway RC, Conaway JW (2011) Function and regulation of the Mediator complex. Curr Opin Genet Dev 21:225–230

Conaway RC, Conaway JW (2013) The Mediator complex and transcription elongation. Biochim Biophys Acta 1829:69–75

Conaway RC, Sato S, Tomomori-Sato C, Yao T, Conaway JW (2005) The mammalian Mediator complex and its role in transcriptional regulation. Trends Biochem Sci 30:250–255

Dhawan R, Luo H, Foerster AM, Abuqamar S, Du H-N, Briggs SD, Mittelsten Scheid O, Mengiste T (2009) HISTONE MONOUBIQUITINATION1 interacts with a subunit of the Mediator complex and regulates defense against necrotrophic fungal pathogens in *Arabidopsis*. Plant Cell 21:1000–1019

Ding N, Zhou H, Esteve P-O, Chin HG, Kim S, Xu X, Joseph SM, Friez MJ, Schwartz CE, Pradhan S et al (2008) Mediator links epigenetic silencing of neuronal gene expression with x-linked mental retardation. Mol Cell 31:347–359

Dong X (2004) NPR1, all things considered. Curr Opin Plant Biol 7:547–552

Donner AJ, Szostek S, Hoover JM, Espinosa JM (2007) CDK8 is a stimulus-specific positive coregulator of p53 target genes. Mol Cell 27:121–133

Donner AJ, Ebmeier CC, Taatjes DJ, Espinosa JM (2010) CDK8 is a positive regulator of transcriptional elongation within the serum response network. Nat Struct Mol Biol 17:194–201

Dotson MR, Yuan CX, Roeder RG, Myers LC, Gustafsson CM, Jiang YW, Li Y, Kornberg RD, Asturias FJ (2000) Structural organization of yeast and mammalian Mediator complexes. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 97:14307–14310

Elfving N, Davoine C, Benlloch R, Blomberg J, Brannstrom K, Muller D, Nilsson A, Ulfstedt M, Ronne H, Wingsle G et al (2011) The *Arabidopsis thaliana* Med25 Mediator subunit integrates environmental cues to control plant development. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 108:8245–8250

Fondell JD, Ge H, Roeder RG (1996) Ligand induction of a transcriptionally active thyroid hormone receptor coactivator complex. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 93:8329–8333

Fukasawa R, Tsutsui T, Hirose Y, Tanaka A, Ohkuma Y (2012) Mediator CDK subunits are platforms for interactions with various chromatin regulatory complexes. J Biochem 152:241–249

Galbraith MD, Allen MA, Bensard CL, Wang X, Schwinn MK, Qin B, Long HW, Daniels DL, Hahn WC, Dowell RD et al (2013) HIF1A employs CDK8-Mediator to stimulate RNAPII elongation in response to hypoxia. Cell 153:1327–1339

Gillmor CS, Park MY, Smith MR, Pepitone R, Kerstetter RA, Poethig RS (2010) The MED12-MED13 module of Mediator regulates the timing of embryo patterning in Arabidopsis. Development 137:113–122

Guglielmi B, van Berkum NL, Klapholz B, Bijma T, Boube M, Boschiero C, Bourbon H-M, Holstege FCP, Werner M (2004) A high resolution protein interaction map of the yeast Mediator complex. Nucleic Acids Res 32:5379–5391

Holstege FC, Jennings EG, Wyrick JJ, Lee TI, Hengartner CJ, Green MR, Golub TR, Lander ES, Young RA (1998) Dissecting the regulatory circuitry of a eukaryotic genome. Cell 95:717–728

Hong Z, Jin H, Tzfira T, Li J (2008) Multiple mechanism-mediated retention of a defective brassinosteroid receptor in the endoplasmic reticulum of Arabidopsis. Plant Cell 20:3418–3429

Huang Y, Li W, Yao X, Lin Q-J, Yin J-W, Liang Y, Heiner M, Tian B, Hui J, Wang G (2012) Mediator complex regulates alternative mRNA processing via the MED23 subunit. Mol Cell 45:459–469

Imasaki T, Calero G, Cai G, Tsai K-L, Yamada K, Cardelli F, Erdjument-Bromage H, Tempst P, Berger I, Kornberg GL et al (2011) Architecture of the Mediator head module. Nature 475:240–243

Imura Y, Kobayashi Y, Yamamoto S, Furutani M, Tasaka M, Abe M, Araki T (2012) CRYPTIC PRECOCIOUS/MED12 is a novel flowering regulator with multiple target steps in Arabidopsis. Plant Cell Physiol 53:287–303

Inigo S, Alvarez MJ, Strasser B, Califano A, Cerdan PD (2012a) PFT1, the MED25 subunit of the plant Mediator complex, promotes flowering through CONSTANS dependent and independent mechanisms in Arabidopsis. Plant J 69:601–612

Inigo S, Giraldez AN, Chory J, Cerdan PD (2012b) Proteasome-mediated turnover of Arabidopsis MED25 is coupled to the activation of FLOWERING LOCUS T transcription. Plant Physiol 160:1662–1673

Ito M, Roeder RG (2001) The TRAP/SMCC/Mediator complex and thyroid hormone receptor function. Trends Endocrinol Metab 12:127–134

Ito M, Yuan CX, Malik S, Gu W, Fondell JD, Yamamura S, Fu ZY, Zhang X, Qin J, Roeder RG (1999) Identity between TRAP and SMCC complexes indicates novel pathways for the function of nuclear receptors and diverse mammalian activators. Mol Cell 3:361–370

Ito J, Sono T, Tasaka M, Furutani M (2011) MACCHI-BOU 2 is required for early embryo patterning and cotyledon organogenesis in Arabidopsis. Plant Cell Physiol 52:539–552

Jishage M, Malik S, Wagner U, Uberheide B, Ishihama Y, Hu X, Chait BT, Gnatt A, Ren B, Roeder RG (2012) Transcriptional regulation by Pol II(G) involving Mediator and competitive interactions of Gdown1 and TFIIF with Pol II. Mol Cell 45:51–63

Johnson KM, Carey M (2003) Assembly of a Mediator/TFIID/TFIIA complex bypasses the need for an activator. Curr Biol 13:772–777

Kagey MH, Newman JJ, Bilodeau S, Zhan Y, Orlando DA, van Berkum NL, Ebmeier CC, Goossens J, Rahl PB, Levine SS et al (2010) Mediator and cohesin connect gene expression and chromatin architecture. Nature 467:430–435

Kidd BN, Edgar CI, Kumar KK, Aitken EA, Schenk PM, Manners JM, Kazan K (2009) The Mediator complex subunit PFT1 is a key regulator of jasmonate-dependent defense in Arabidopsis. Plant Cell 21:2237–2252

Kidd BN, Cahill DM, Manners JM, Schenk PM, Kazan K (2011) Diverse roles of the Mediator complex in plants. Semin Cell Dev Biol 22:741–748

Kim YJ, Bjorklund S, Li Y, Sayre MH, Kornberg RD (1994) A multiprotein Mediator of transcriptional activation and its interaction with the C-terminal repeat domain of RNA polymerase II. Cell 77:599–608

Kim YJ, Zheng B, Yu Y, Won SY, Mo B, Chen X (2011) The role of Mediator in small and long noncoding RNA production in *Arabidopsis thaliana*. EMBO J 30:814–822

Knight H, Veale EL, Warren GJ, Knight MR (1999) The *sfr6* mutation in Arabidopsis suppresses low-temperature induction of genes dependent on the CRT/DRE sequence motif. Plant Cell 11:875–886

Knight H, Thomson AJW, McWatters HG (2008) Sensitive to freezing 6 integrates cellular and environmental inputs to the plant circadian clock. Plant Physiol 148:293–303

Knight H, Mugford SG, Ulker B, Gao D, Thorlby G, Knight MR (2009) Identification of SFR6, a key component in cold acclimation acting post-translationally on CBF function. Plant J 58:97–108

Knuesel MT, Meyer KD, Bernecky C, Taatjes DJ (2009a) The human CDK8 subcomplex is a molecular switch that controls Mediator coactivator function. Genes Dev 23:439–451

Knuesel MT, Meyer KD, Donner AJ, Espinosa JM, Taatjes DJ (2009b) The human CDK8 subcomplex is a histone kinase that requires Med12 for activity and can function independently of Mediator. Mol Cell Biol 29:650–661

Kornberg RD (2005) Mediator and the mechanism of transcriptional activation. Trends Biochem Sci 30:235–239

Koschubs T, Seizl M, Lariviere L, Kurth F, Baumli S, Martin DE, Cramer P (2009) Identification, structure, and functional requirement of the Mediator submodule Med7N/31. EMBO J 28:69–80

Koschubs T, Lorenzen K, Baumli S, Sandstrom S, Heck AJR, Cramer P (2010) Preparation and topology of the Mediator middle module. Nucleic Acids Res 38:3186–3195

Krichevsky A, Zaltsman A, Kozlovsky SV, Tian G-W, Citovsky V (2009) Regulation of root elongation by histone acetylation in Arabidopsis. J Mol Biol 385:45–50

Lacombe T, Poh SL, Barbey R, Kuras L (2013) Mediator is an intrinsic component of the basal RNA polymerase II machinery *in vivo*. Nucleic Acids Res 41:9651–9662

Lai F, Orom UA, Cesaroni M, Beringer M, Taatjes DJ, Blobel GA, Shiekhattar R (2013) Activating RNAs associate with Mediator to enhance chromatin architecture and transcription. Nature 494:497–501

Lariviere L, Geiger S, Hoeppner S, Rother S, Strasser K, Cramer P (2006) Structure and TBP binding of the Mediator head subcomplex Med8-Med18-Med20. Nat Struct Mol Biol 13:895–901

Lariviere L, Seizl M, Cramer P (2012) A structural perspective on Mediator function. Curr Opin Cell Biol 24:305–313

Leal A, Huehne K, Bauer F, Sticht H, Berger P, Suter U, Morera B, Del Valle G, Lupski JR, Ekici A et al (2009) Identification of the variant Ala335Val of MED25 as responsible for CMT2B2: molecular data, functional studies of the SH3 recognition motif and correlation between wild-type MED25 and PMP22 RNA levels in CMT1A animal models. Neurogenetics 10:275–287

Lee TI, Young RA (2000) Transcription of eukaryotic protein-coding genes. Annu Rev Genet 34:77–7137

Lee YC, Park JM, Min S, Han SJ, Kim YJ (1999) An activator binding module of yeast RNA polymerase II holoenzyme. Mol Cell Biol 19:2967–2976

Li Y, Bjorklund S, Jiang YW, Kim YJ, Lane WS, Stillman DJ, Kornberg RD (1995) Yeast global transcriptional regulators Sin4 and Rgr1 are components of Mediator complex/RNA polymerase II holoenzyme. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 92:10864–10868

Liao SM, Zhang J, Jeffery DA, Koleske AJ, Thompson CM, Chao DM, Viljoen M, van Vuuren HJ, Young RA (1995) A kinase-cyclin pair in the RNA polymerase II holoenzyme. Nature 374:193–196

Liu Z, Myers LC (2012) Med5(Nut1) and Med17(Srb4) are direct targets of Mediator histone H4 tail interactions. PLoS One 7:e38416

Loven J, Hoke HA, Lin CY, Lau A, Orlando DA, Vakoc CR, Bradner JE, Lee TI, Young RA (2013) Selective inhibition of tumor oncogenes by disruption of super-enhancers. Cell 153:320–334

Malik S, Roeder RG (2005) The metazoan Mediator co-activator complex as an integrative hub for transcriptional regulation. Nat Rev Genet 11:761–772

Malik S, Barrero MJ, Jones T (2007) Identification of a regulator of transcription elongation as an accessory factor for the human Mediator coactivator. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 104: 6182–6187

Mathur S, Vyas S, Kapoor S, Tyagi AK (2011) The Mediator complex in plants: structure, phylogeny, and expression profiling of representative genes in a dicot (Arabidopsis) and a monocot (rice) during reproduction and abiotic stress. Plant Physiol 157:1609–1627

Meyer KD, Lin SC, Bernecky C, Gao Y, Taatjes DJ (2010) p53 activates transcription by directing structural shifts in Mediator. Nat Struct Mol Biol 17:753–760

Mittler G, Kremmer E, Timmers HT, Meisterernst M (2001) Novel critical role of a human Mediator complex for basal RNA polymerase II transcription. EMBO Rep 2:808–813

Mukundan B, Ansari A (2011) Novel role for Mediator complex subunit Srb5/Med18 in termination of transcription. J Biol Chem 286:37053–37057

Mukundan B, Ansari A (2013) Srb5/Med18-mediated termination of transcription is dependent on gene looping. J Biol Chem 288:11384–11394

Myers LC, Kornberg RD (2000) Mediator of transcriptional regulation. Annu Rev Biochem 69:729–749

Myers LC, Gustafsson CM, Bushnell DA, Lui M, Erdjument-Bromage H, Tempst P, Kornberg RD (1998) The Med proteins of yeast and their function through the RNA polymerase II carboxy-terminal domain. Genes Dev 12:45–54

Oya E, Kato H, Chikashige Y, Tsutsumi C, Hiraoka Y, Murakami Y (2013) Mediator directs Co-transcriptional heterochromatin assembly by RNA interference-dependent and -independent pathways. PLoS Genet 9:e1003677

Park JM, Gim BS, Kim JM, Yoon JH, Kim HS, Kang JG, Kim YJ (2001) Drosophila Mediator complex is broadly utilized by diverse gene-specific transcription factors at different types of core promoters. Mol Cell Biol 21:2312–2323

Pasrija R, Thakur JK (2012) Analysis of differential expression of Mediator subunit genes in Arabidopsis. Plant Signal Behav 7:1676–1686

Pasrija R, Thakur JK (2013) Tissue specific expression profile of Mediator genes in Arabidopsis. Plant Signal Behav 8:e23983

Peng J, Zhou J-Q (2012) The tail-module of yeast Mediator complex is required for telomere heterochromatin maintenance. Nucleic Acids Res 40:581–593

Riechmann JL, Ratcliffe OJ (2000) A genomic perspective on plant transcription factors. Curr Opin Plant Biol 3:423–434

Riechmann JL, Heard J, Martin G, Reuber L, Jiang C, Keddie J, Adam L, Pineda O, Ratcliffe OJ, Samaha RR et al (2000) Arabidopsis transcription factors: genome-wide comparative analysis among eukaryotes. Science 290:2105–2110

Rienzo M, Nagel J, Casamassimi A, Giovane A, Dietzel S, Napoli C (2010) Mediator subunits: gene expression pattern, a novel transcript identification and nuclear localization in human endothelial progenitor cells. Biochim Biophys Acta 1799:487–495

Rienzo M, Casamassimi A, Schiano C, Grimaldi V, Infante T, Napoli C (2012) Distinct alternative splicing patterns of Mediator subunit genes during endothelial progenitor cell differentiation. Biochimie 94:1828–1832

Samuelsen CO, Baraznenok V, Khorosjutina O, Spahr H, Kieselbach T, Holmberg S, Gustafsson CM (2003) TRAP230/ARC240 and TRAP240/ARC250 Mediator subunits are functionally conserved through evolution. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 100:6422–6427

Seizl M, Lariviere L, Pfaffeneder T, Wenzeck L, Cramer P (2011) Mediator head subcomplex Med11/22 contains a common helix bundle building block with a specific function in transcription initiation complex stabilization. Nucleic Acids Res 39:6291–6304

Soutourina J, Wydau S, Ambroise Y, Boschiero C, Werner M (2011) Direct interaction of RNA polymerase II and Mediator required for transcription *in vivo*. Science 331:1451–1454

Spahr H, Beve J, Larsson T, Bergstrom J, Karlsson KA, Gustafsson CM (2000) Purification and characterization of RNA polymerase II holoenzyme from *Schizosaccharomyces pombe*. J Biol Chem 275:1351–1356

Sundaravelpandian K, Chandrika NNP, Schmidt W (2013) PFT1, a transcriptional Mediator complex subunit, controls root hair differentiation through reactive oxygen species (ROS) distribution in Arabidopsis. New Phytol 197:151–161

Taatjes DJ (2010) The human Mediator complex: a versatile, genome-wide regulator of transcription. Trends Biochem Sci 35:315–322

Takagi Y, Calero G, Komori H, Brown JA, Ehrensberger AH, Hudmon A, Asturias F, Kornberg RD (2006) Head module control of Mediator interactions. Mol Cell 23:355–364

Takahashi H, Parmely TJ, Sato S, Tomomori-Sato C, Banks CAS, Kong SE, Szutorisz H, Swanson SK, Martin-Brown S, Washburn MP et al (2011) Human Mediator subunit MED26 functions as a docking site for transcription elongation factors. Cell 146:92–9104

Thakur JK, Arthanari H, Yang F, Pan S-J, Fan X, Breger J, Frueh DP, Gulshan K, Li DK, Mylonakis E et al (2008) A nuclear receptor-like pathway regulating multidrug resistance in fungi. Nature 452:604–609

Thakur JK, Arthanari H, Yang F, Chau KH, Wagner G, Naar AM (2009) Mediator subunit Gal11p/MED15 is required for fatty acid-dependent gene activation by yeast transcription factor Oaf1p. J Biol Chem 284:4422–4428

Thakur JK, Agarwal P, Parida S, Bajaj D, Pasrija R (2013) Sequence and expression analyses of KIX domain proteins suggest their importance in seed development and determination of seed size in rice, and genome stability in Arabidopsis. Mol Genet Genomics 288:329–346

Thakur JK, Yadav A, Yadav G (2014) Molecular recognition by the KIX domain and its role in gene regulation. Nucleic Acids Res 42:2112–2125

Thompson CM, Young RA (1995) General requirement for RNA polymerase II holoenzymes *in vivo*. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 92:4587–4590

Tsutsui T, Fukasawa R, Shinmyouzu K, Nakagawa R, Tobe K, Tanaka A, Ohkuma Y (2013) Mediator complex recruits epigenetic regulators via its two cyclin-dependent kinase subunits to repress transcription of immune response genes. J Biol Chem 288:20955–20965

Wang W, Chen X (2004) HUA ENHANCER3 reveals a role for a cyclin-dependent protein kinase in the specification of floral organ identity in Arabidopsis. Development 131:3147–3156

Wang G, Balamotis MA, Stevens JL, Yamaguchi Y, Handa H, Berk AJ (2005) Mediator requirement for both recruitment and postrecruitment steps in transcription initiation. Mol Cell 17:683–694

Warren G, McKown R, Marin AL, Teutonico R (1996) Isolation of mutations affecting the development of freezing tolerance in *Arabidopsis thaliana* (L.) Heynh. Plant Physiol 111:1011–1019

Wathugala DL, Richards SA, Knight H, Knight MR (2011) OsSFR6 is a functional rice orthologue of SENSITIVE TO FREEZING-6 and can act as a regulator of COR gene expression, osmotic stress and freezing tolerance in Arabidopsis. New Phytol 191:984–995

Wathugala DL, Hemsley PA, Moffat CS, Cremelie P, Knight MR, Knight H (2012) The Mediator subunit SFR6/MED16 controls defense gene expression mediated by salicylic acid and jasmonate responsive pathways. New Phytol 195:217–230

Whyte WA, Orlando DA, Hnisz D, Abraham BJ, Lin CY, Kagey MH, Rahl PB, Lee TI, Young RA (2013) Master transcription factors and Mediator establish super-enhancers at key cell identity genes. Cell 153:307–319

Woychik NA, Hampsey M (2002) The RNA polymerase II machinery: structure illuminates function. Cell 108:453–463

Zhang F, Sumibcay L, Hinnebusch AG, Swanson MJ (2004) A triad of subunits from the Gal11/tail domain of Srb Mediator is an *in vivo* target of transcriptional activator Gcn4p. Mol Cell Biol 24:6871–6886

Zhang X, Wang C, Zhang Y, Sun Y, Mou Z (2012) The Arabidopsis Mediator complex subunit 16 positively regulates salicylate-mediated systemic acquired resistance and jasmonate/ethylene-induced defense pathways. Plant Cell 24:4294–4309

Zhang A, Liu Z, Myers LC (2013a) Differential regulation of white-opaque switching by individual subunits of *Candida albicans* Mediator. Eukaryot Cell 12:1293–1304

Zhang X, Yao J, Zhang Y, Sun Y, Mou Z (2013b) The Arabidopsis Mediator complex subunits MED14/SWP and MED16/SFR6/IEN1 differentially regulate defense gene expression in plant immune responses. Plant J 75:484–497

Zheng Z, Guan H, Leal F, Grey PH, Oppenheimer DG (2013) Mediator subunit 18 controls flowering time and floral organ identity in Arabidopsis. PLoS One 8:e53924

Zhu X, Zhang Y, Bjornsdottir G, Liu Z, Quan A, Costanzo M, Davila Lopez M, Westholm JO, Ronne H, Boone C et al (2011) Histone modifications influence Mediator interactions with chromatin. Nucleic Acids Res 39:8342–8354

Chapter 2
Towards Understanding the Transcriptional Control of Abiotic Stress Tolerance Mechanisms in Food Legumes

Rebecca Ford, Saleem Khan, and Nitin Mantri

Abstract A multitude of environmental and subsoil conditions cause abiotic constraints to the growth and productivity of legume food species. These stresses often occur simultaneously, leading to compounded effects of low and unreliable yields. Since legumes are a major food source, particularly in regions of major population growth, it is imperative that better tolerant and adapted varieties are developed. For this, transgenic approaches integrated within traditional breeding programs are proposed to offer substantial productivity gains through fast-tracking the development and deployment of well adapted and tolerant varieties to regions of greatest need. For this to occur, knowledge of the major tolerance genes and more importantly their regulators is required. Accordingly, recent functional genomics approaches have begun to shed light on the transcriptional, and hence regulatory and mechanistic controls governing tolerances to several of the major abiotic stresses, such as drought, temperature and salinity within temperate legume food species. Functional validation of these regulatory signals, their action on downstream genes and associated pathways is underway within several large international programs. This chapter will review these advances in knowledge to date within the model and crop grain legume species, to identify and characterize the molecular targets for the future selection and breeding of sustainably tolerant crops. Specifically, this chapter aims to summarize progress towards identifying and understanding the functions of the WRKY transcription factors involved in instigating and regulating abiotic stress tolerance mechanisms and their potential for improving abiotic stress tolerance within temperate legume food species.

R. Ford (✉)
School of Natural Sciences, Griffith University, QLD, Australia
e-mail: rebecca.ford@griffith.edu.au

S. Khan
Faculty of Veterinary and Agricultural Sciences, The University of Melbourne, Melbourne, VIC, Australia

N. Mantri
School of Applied Sciences, Health Innovation Research Institute, RMIT University, Melbourne, VIC, Australia

G.K. Pandey (ed.), *Elucidation of Abiotic Stress Signaling in Plants*,
DOI 10.1007/978-1-4939-2540-7_2

Keywords Abiotic stress tolerance • Hormone-signalling • Host defence • Legume • Pathogenesis-related gene • Signalling • Transcription factor • WRKY

Abbreviation

ABA	Abscisic acid
AFLP	Amplified fragment length polymorphism
AP2/ERF	APETALA2/Ethylene-responsive factor
DREB	Dehydration-responsive element binding
IAA	Indole Acetic Acid
LAP	Legume anthocyanin production
MYB	Myeloblastosis
NCED	9-cis-epoxycarotenoid dioxygenase
PEG	Polyethylene glycol
TF	Transcription factor
TMV	Tobacco mosaic virus
WRKY	Tryptophan Arginine Lysine

2.1 Regulation of Abiotic Stress and Tolerance

The primary causes of crop loss globally are the extremes of water availability (mainly drought), temperature (heat and cold) and soil toxicities and deficiencies (mainly salinity). These limit the growth and development and agro-geographical distribution of crops worldwide, which causes significant reduction in productivity. Plants respond to adverse environmental conditions through many physiological, biochemical and molecular changes, which enable plants to survive and reproduce (Mantri et al. 2010a). These are governed by an array of genes encoding proteins with diverse functions. The ability of a plant to grow and survive under such conditions is dependent on its ability to adapt growth and metabolic processes, governed through complex networks of molecular switches and regulators. This includes the ability to perceive the stress, respond to the stress through instigation of nearby and/or systemic signals (signal transduction) and the expression of relevant tolerance genes and metabolites. Hence, abiotic stress tolerance traits are multigenic and quantitative in nature and difficult to manipulate or select for within the constraints of traditional breeding approaches. It would be unlikely that selection of a single or few functional genes would result in sustained tolerance since the impacts of abiotic stresses are varied and complex. In the case of salinity tolerance, effects caused by altered ionic strengths and osmotic pressures around membranes lead to potential ion compartmentation and/or exclusion and even changing hormone levels that stimulate cell division for avoidance through altered root physiology (Lv et al. 2012; Mantri et al. 2012). Therefore, selection or manipulation of the stress perceivers and gene pathway regulators is proposed to be a far more efficient approach. In particular, the group of genes that encode regulatory proteins may be useful for the management of

crops under stress conditions (Cabello et al. 2014). This group includes protein kinases, enzymes involved in phospholipid metabolism, transcription factors and other signalling molecules. Understanding their function is critical for determining the possibilities to manipulate or select for improved stress tolerance.

There has been a recent flurry of publications demonstrating the isolation and characterization of abiotic stress-responsive genes and their potential transcriptional controllers from temperate legumes using several methods. This has included partial elucidation of the transcriptional responses and controls to drought, salinity and cold in chickpea using microarrays (Mantri et al. 2007, 2010b) and most recently the more in-depth identification of cold stress tolerance genes and transcription factors in chickpea using cDNA-AFLP (Dinari et al. 2013). There exists tremendous opportunity to employ the high throughput and next-generation sequencing technologies to start to characterize the key functional roles of many genes and gene regulators that have been identified.

2.1.1 Transcription Factors

Among the regulatory proteins, transcription factors (TFs) play a major role in defensive gene expression involved in tolerance mechanisms (Puranik et al. 2012). TFs contain key proteins that interact with *cis*-acting elements within the stress-responsive gene promoters and enhancer sequences to regulate through activation or repression of downstream gene networks. Hence, TFs are the subject of many studies aimed at determining how they may best be manipulated to change the regulation of the whole suit of genes under their control through up- or downregulation (Liu et al. 2013).

TFs are grouped into large gene families related to their characteristic DNA-binding domains (DBDs), such as AP2/ERF, B3, NAC, SBP and WRKY. They are also characterized based on their role in responding to a particular stimulus/stimuli and controlling physiological and metabolic responses involved in adaptive plant growth and development. Members of a family may respond uniquely to different stress stimuli (Yamasaki et al. 2013). TFs that control the complex signals for flowering in pea that are associated with the FT locus have recently been well characterized (Hecht et al. 2011).

TF expression has been characterized in several legume and non-legume species using large-scale quantitative reverse transcription-PCR (Czechowski et al. 2004; Caldana et al. 2007; Kakar et al. 2008; Libault et al. 2009). Using this information, several attempts have been made to quantify TF gene expression in different plant parts to assess for tissue specificity related to function (Gruber et al. 2009; Libault et al. 2009). Additionally, the availability of whole genome sequences has paved the way for elucidating the complex network of gene expressions and regulations in response to abiotic stresses. Sequences are available for *Medicago truncatula* (http://www.plantgdb.org/MtGDB/), *Lotus japonicus* (http://www.plantgdb.org/LjGDB/), *Glycine max* (http://www.plantgdb.org/GmGDB/) and *Cicer arietinum* (Varshney et al. 2013; Jain et al. 2013).

The model legume *M. trucatula* was originally used to undercover abiotic stress-specific TFs and their functions. For example, *WXP1*, an *AP2/EREBP* TF was found to enhance drought tolerance in transgenic plants by increasing cuticular wax and thereby improving the water retaining capacity (Zhang et al. 2005). The same gene and a closely

related paralog (*WXP2*) also enhanced drought tolerance in transgenic *Arabidopsis* plants, as well as enhanced freezing tolerance in the *WXP1* overexpressing lines (Zhang et al. 2007). Further, *MtHAP2-1* was shown to be a key transcriptional regulator of symbiotic nodule development regulated by microRNA169 (Combier et al. 2006).

A *Legume Anthocyanin Production 1* (*LAP1*) gene that serves as an *MYB* TF was identified and constitutively expressed in transgenic alfalfa. *LAP1* induced massive accumulation of anthocyanin pigments comprising multiple glycosidic conjugates of cyanidin. Constitutive expression of *LAP1* induced many genes involved in anthocyanin biosynthesis including glucosyltransferase *UGT78G1*, that when expressed transgenically resulted in increased anthocyanin accumulation when plants were exposed to abiotic stress (Peel et al. 2009).

In another study, a *M. truncatula* 16,000+ gene microarray was used to identify 84 TF sequences differentially expressed in the root apex in response to salt stress. Analysis of salt-stress regulation in root apexes versus whole roots showed that several TF genes have more than 30-fold expression differences including specific members of *AP2*/*EREBP*, *HD-ZIP* and *MYB* TF families. Several salt-induced TF genes also respond to other abiotic stresses such as osmotic stress, cold and heat, suggesting that they participate in general stress response pathways (Gruber et al. 2009).

Despite the historical lag in availability of genomic information for the food legumes, the recent development of online transcriptomic databases for model legumes and reference species holds great promise to aid with TF identification and functional assignment in these orphan species. In particular, "LegumeIP" is a freely available tool (plantgrn.noble. org/LegumeIP) that contains large-scale gene expression data from *L. japonicas* and *M. truncatula* microarrays, as well as RNA-Seq-based gene expression data from *G. max* and time-course expression data from nodule, flower, root and leaf tissues (Li et al. 2012). The ability to perform systematic synteny analyses and construct gene family phylogenies across these species and *A. thaliana* will better enable the accurate classification of TF family members from the legumes once the sequences become available.

The following summarizes the current status of knowledge regarding TF characterization in some important food legumes.

2.1.2 Soybean

The availability of the soybean genome sequence has allowed large-scale identification and annotation of regulatory TFs for functional studies. This has enabled capturing of stress-responsive TFs and their regulatory networks and identification of the full complement of TF encoding genes (Mochida et al. 2009). A total of 5,035 TF models have been found within the soybean genome and grouped into 61 families. The relevant annotations of soybean TF genes can be accessed via the soybean TF database (soybeantfdb.psc.riken.jp).

In functional studies, overexpression of the *GmHSFA1* TF gene conferred tolerance to heat stress (Zhu et al. 2006). Further, 131 *bZIP* genes were identified from soybean and their response to abscisic acid (ABA), drought, salt and cold was analysed. From these, Soybean *GmbZIP44*, *GmbZIP62* and *GmbZIP78* functioned as negative regulators

of ABA signalling and conferred salt and freezing tolerance in transgenic *Arabidopsis* (Liao et al. 2008). Recently, a novel bZIP transcription factor gene, *GmbZIP1* was shown to enhance multiple abiotic stress tolerances (Gao et al. 2011).

Members of the ethylene response factor (*ERF*) TF family regulate gene expression in response to biotic and abiotic stresses. In soybean, 98 unigenes that contained a complete *AP2*/*ERF* domain were identified and their phylogeny, gene structures, and putatively conserved motifs in soybean *ERF* proteins were analysed and compared with those of *Arabidopsis* and rice. Expression analysis showed that nine unigenes belonging to six *ERF* family subgroups were induced by both biotic/abiotic stresses and hormone treatment, suggesting that they were involved in crosstalk between biotic and abiotic stress-responsive signalling pathways. Overexpression of two full-length genes from two different subgroups enhanced the tolerances to drought, salt stresses, and/or pathogen infection (Zhang et al. 2008).

Several TF genes from the *DREB* (dehydration-responsive element binding) gene subfamily of the *AP2*/*EREBP* family have also been identified and characterized in soybean. For example, the overexpression of *GmDREB2* activated expression of downstream genes in transgenic *Arabidopsis*. This resulted in enhanced tolerance to drought and high-salt stresses but did not cause growth retardation (Chen et al. 2007). In addition, constitutive expression of *GmDREB3* in transgenic *Arabidopsis* caused growth retardation, whereas its expression under control of the stress-inducible *Rd29A* promoter minimized negative effects on plant growth under normal growth conditions. This indicated that a combination of the *Rd29A* promoter and *GmDREB3* might be useful for improving tolerance to environmental stresses (Chen et al. 2009).

A new member of the soybean *AP2*/*ERF* TF family, *GmERF3*, was also analysed for biotic and abiotic stress tolerance. Ectopic expression of the *GmERF3* gene in transgenic tobacco plants induced the expression of some *PR* genes and enhanced resistance against infection by *Ralstonia solanacearum*, *Alternaria alternata* and tobacco mosaic virus (TMV), and gave tolerance to high salinity and dehydration stresses. This suggested that *GmERF3* might play dual roles in the responses to biotic and abiotic stresses (Zhang et al. 2009a).

NAC TFs play important roles in plant growth, development and stress responses. In soybean, *GmNAC11* acts as a transcriptional activator, whereas *GmNAC20* functions as a mild repressor. Overexpression of *GmNAC20* enhanced salt and freezing tolerance in transgenic *Arabidopsis* plants whilst *GmNAC11* overexpression only improved salt tolerance (Hao et al. 2011). In another recent study, *GmNAC5* was induced by mechanical wounding, high salinity, and cold treatments but was not induced by ABA (Jin et al. 2013).

Trihelix TFs condition light-regulated responses and other developmental processes involved in abiotic stress signalling. Two trihelix TF genes, *GmGT-2A* and *GmGT-2B*, from soybean conferred stress tolerance through regulation of common and specific sets of genes (Xie et al. 2009). Lastly, the role of soybean *MYB* TFs in response to abiotic stresses has also been evaluated. Three *GmMYB* genes (*GmMYB76*, *GmMYB92* and *GmMYB177*) whose expression changed in response to ABA, salt, drought and/or cold stress were chosen for functional analysis from about 156 soybean *GmMYB* genes. The transgenic *Arabidopsis* plants overexpressing *GmMYB76* or *GmMYB177* showed better performance than the *GmMYB92-transgenic* plants in response to salt and freezing tolerance (Liao et al. 2008).

2.1.3 Chickpea

A chickpea NAC gene *CarNAC5* was found to be expressed in many chickpea tissues including seedling leaves, stems, roots, flowers, seeds and pods, but mostly accumulated in flowers. The *CarNAC5* was strongly expressed during seed maturation, in germinating seeds, and strongly induced by drought, heat, wounding, salicylic acid (SA) and indole-3-acetic acid (IAA) treatments (Peng et al. 2009a). Subsequently, among other NAC TFs, *CarNAC3*, was also shown to be significantly induced by drought stress, ABA, ethephon and IAA (Peng et al. 2009b) and the expression of *CarNAC1* was strongly induced by drought, salt, cold, wounding, H_2O_2, ethephon, salicylic acid, indole-3-acetic acid and gibberellin (Peng et al. 2010). From the members of *ERF/AP2* proteins that play a crucial role in growth and stress response, expression of *CAP2* from chickpea enhanced growth and tolerance to dehydration and salt stress in transgenic tobacco (Shukla et al. 2006).

2.1.4 Peanut

In peanut, six *ERF* TF genes designated as *AhERF1–6* were cloned and their expression patterns were analysed under cold, salt and drought stress. Of these, the expression of *AhERF4* and *AhERF6* was rapidly and substantially enhanced under abiotic stress. Whereas *AhERF3* was downregulated in leaves under salt stress and *AhERF2* was downregulated in leaves under drought stress. Interestingly, the expression of *AhERF3* and *AhERF5* exhibited contrary expression patterns in peanut leaves and roots upon PEG treatment. These results suggested that different *ERF* TFs might have different functions in abiotic stress acclimation in peanut (Chen et al. 2012a).

Previously, a drought-induced NAC gene, *AhNAC2*, was isolated from peanut and transgenic *Arabidopsis* overexpressing *AhNAC2* was hypersensitive to ABA in root growth, seed germination and stomatal closure compared to the wild-type plants. The transgenic lines exhibited enhanced tolerance to drought and salinity stress, and the expression levels of 12 stress-related genes in the *AhNAC2* transformed plants were higher than the wild type (Liu et al. 2011). Finally, the oxidative cleavage of *cis*-epoxycarotenoids catalysed by *9-cis-epoxycarotenoid dioxygenase* (*NCED*) is considered to be the rate-limiting step in ABA biosynthesis. The constitutive expression of peanut *AhNCED1* gene in wild-type *Arabidopsis* resulted in increased ABA accumulation in transgenic plants in response to drought stress (Wan and Li 2006).

2.1.5 Cowpea

In cowpea, a stress-inducible gene for NCED, *VuNCED1*, involved in ABA biosynthesis under water stress was identified from drought-tolerant cowpea (Luchi et al. 2000). In a bid to generate genomic resources in cowpea, sequencing and analysis of the gene-rich, hypomethylated portion of the cowpea genome identified over

250,000 gene-specific sequence reads (GSRs) with an average length of 610 bp (Timko et al. 2008). A total of 62 out of the 64 well-characterized plant TF gene families were represented in the cowpea GSRs, which may provide a resource for functional markers linked to abiotic stress tolerance traits in cowpea. Recently, a comparative genomics approach was used to identify 18 conserved *V. unguiculata* miRNAs belonging to 16 distinct miRNA families. Using these potential miRNA sequences 15 potential target genes were predicted and all of them were identified as transcription factors (Paul et al. 2011).

2.2 Phaseolus

A root-specific *bZIP* TF was shown to be responsive to water deficit stress in tepary bean (*Phaseolus acutifolius*) and common bean (*P. vulgaris*) (Rodriguez-Uribe and O'Connell 2006). Meanwhile, a *NAC* family TF member *AtNAP* important for leaf senescence was characterized in *Arabidopsis* (Guo and Gan 2006). In this study, an orthologous *NAC* TF from *P. vulgaris*, PvNAP, was identified that shared the same leaf senescence-specific expression pattern as *AtNAP. P. vulgaris* leaves at five distinct developmental stages, were analysed and the *PvNAP* transcript was detected in senescing leaves only. In addition, AtNAP homologues in *P. vulgaris* were able to restore the *Arabidopsis AtNAP* null mutant to wild type (Guo and Gan 2006). Recently, analysis of genes in response to dehydration stress in *P. vulgaris* identified *CA1* with sequence similarity to the *ERF* family *AP2/EREBP* and was tenfold induced by drought stress (Kavar et al. 2008).

2.3 WRKY TFs and Their Roles in Abiotic Stress Tolerance

The WRKY (W=Tryptophan, R=Arginine, K=Lysine, Y=Tyrosine) family are one of the largest TF families and regulate many plant processes (Ulker and Somssich 2004; Zhang and Wang 2005). Members can either activate or repress multiple downstream gene networks along with MAP kinases, MAP kinase kinases, 14-3-3 proteins, calmodulin, histone deacetylases and other protein partners. WRKY TFs possess a DNA-binding domain of 60 amino acids with an evolutionary conserved WRKYGQK signature at the N terminal and a C terminal that contains a zinc finger motif (Eulgem et al. 2000). WRKY proteins have DNA-binding activity at a specific W BOX motif (C/T)TGAC(T/C) in their promoter region (Eulgem et al. 2000). Other sequences adjacent to the WRKY domain also assist in DNA-binding activity (Luise et al. 2013; Ciolkowski et al. 2008).

Structural classification of the WRKY family is based on configuration of the zinc finger motif, the number of WRKY domains and the size of the intron (Zhang and Wang 2005). The family is classified into three main groups 1, 2 and 3, which are further divided into subgroups 2a+2b, 2c, 2d and 2e (Eulgem et al. 2000; Zhang and Wang 2005) (Table 2.1). The family originated two billion years ago

Table 2.1 WRKY transcriptional factor family groups and functions

WKRY gene	Group/subgroup	Organism	Source of induction	Role in abiotic stress	References
At WRKY33	1	*Arabidopsis thaliana*	Drought, salt	Activate drought tolerance gene CesA8	Wang et al. (2013)
AtWRKY25	1	*Arabidopsis thaliana*	NaCl, heat	Increased salinity and heat tolerance	Jiang and Deyholos (2009)
AtWRKY34	1	*Arabidopsis thaliana*	Cold	Increased pollens viability during cold stress	Zou et al. (2010)
PtrWRKY2	1	*Poncirus trifoliata*	Low temperature	Positive regulation of cold stress	
AtWRKY26	1	*Arabidopsis thaliana*	High temperature	Upregulation of heat stress	Li et al. (2011)
GmWRKY1, 5, 15, 21, 30	1 and 2	*Glycine max*	Cold	Overexpression during cold stress	Zhou et al. (2008)
PtrWRKY1	2	*Poncirus trifoliata*	Drought, cold	Increased drought and cold tolerance	Şahin-Çevik and Moore (2013)
CgWRKY1	2	*Citrus grandis*	Drought, cold	Increased drought and cold tolerance	Şahin-Çevik and Moore (2013)
GmWRKY6, 41	2	*Glycine max*	NaCl, dehydration	Overexpression under salinity stress	Zhou et al. (2008)
Hv-WRKY38	2	*Hordeum vulgare*	Cold and dehydration	Positive regulation of cold and drought stress	
BhWRKY1	2	*Boea hygrometrica*	Dehydration, ABA	Increased expression of *BhGolS1*/drought tolerance	
OsWRKY11	2	*Oryza sativa*	Drought, heat	Binding with HSP101 and increased drought tolerance	
GmWRKY13, 17, 27	2	*Glycine max*	Drought, salt	Early positive regulation of drought stress	Zhou et al. (2008)
OsWRKY08	2	*Oryza sativa*	NaCl, PEG, ABA	Upregulation of osmotic stress in transgenic *Arabidopsis*	

CaWRKY40	2-a	*Capsicum annum*	Heat	Increased resistance to hot environment	
AtWRKY8	2-c	*Arabidopsis thaliana*	NaCl	Positive regulation of salt stress	Hu et al. (2013)
DgWRKY1	2-c	*Dendranthema grandiflorum*	Salt, drought	Upregulation of salinity and drought stress	Liu et al. (2013)
AtWRKY39	2-e	*Arabidopsis thaliana*	Heat	Enhanced PR1 expression/heat tolerance	Li et al. (2010)
TcWRKY53	3	*Thlaspi caerulescens*	PEG, NaCl	Negative regulation of osmotic stress	
OsWRKY45	3	*Oryza sativa*	ABA, PEG, Dehydration	Overexpressed during dehydration	Qiu and Yu (2009)
AtWRKY63	3	*Arabidopsis thaliana*	ABA, drought	Increased drought tolerance	
GsWRKY20	3	*Glycine soja*	Drought, salt, ABA	Positive regulation of drought and salt stress	Luo et al. (2013)
BcWRKY46	3	*Brassica campestris*	Salt, cold, ABA	Increased salt and cold tolerance in transgenic tobacco	

and has subsequently increased in frequency and distribution throughout the plant kingdom (Ulker and Somssich 2004), playing roles in stress signalling and defence (Eulgem and Somssich 2007; Lai et al. 2008; Chavan and Kamble 2013; Chen et al. 2012a; Madrid et al. 2010). Involvement in plant biotic signalling has been extensively studied, however, much less is known about their involvement in abiotic stress tolerances. A summary of this knowledge, with a specific focus on each stress and application of knowledge to improving legume food species follows.

2.3.1 Drought

In *A. thaliana*, the AtWRKY33 TF interacts with the W BOX of the drought resistance gene *CesA8* to regulate its transcription (Wang et al. 2013). This was similar to expression of the rice OsWRKY45 TF in response to dehydration (Qiu and Yu 2009) and induction of PtrWRKY1 from *Poncirus trifoliata* and CgWRKY1 from *Citrus grandis* in response to drought (Şahin-Çevik and Moore 2013).

Of the soybean WRKY TFs, expression of GmWRKYs 13, 17 and 27 occurred in the early response to drought and those numbered 21, 41, 54 and 62 were induced under prolonged drought conditions (Zhou et al. 2008). Subsequently, in a wild soybean (*Glycine soja*), GsWRKY20 was highly induced under drought, salt and cold treatments in leaf and root tissues of transgenic *Arabidopsis* and showed increased drought tolerance by subsequent reduction in number of stomata and water loss (Luo et al. 2013). In *Medicago truncatula*, the genome-wide analyses of MtWRKY showed that 19 MtWRKYs belong to group 1 and 49 MtWRKYs were recognized in a bigger WRKY group 2. Only 12 MtWRKYs were identified in-group 3 (Song and Zhibiao 2014). The functional validation and possible roles in defence activation of MtWRKYs has not yet been achieved.

2.4 Salinity

In *A. thaliana*, AtWRKY25 and AtWRKY33 were upregulated quickly in leaf and root tissues (Jiang and Deyholos 2009) and AtWRKY8 was highly expressed in root tissues under salinity (Hu et al. 2013). Similarly, the transient high expression of soybean GmWRKY6, 13, 17, 27 and 41 was reported under salinity stress (Zhou et al. 2008). It was recorded that soybean WRKYs increased salt tolerance through regulating the salinity stress-related transcriptional factors DREB2A and STZ/Zat10 genes (Zhou et al. 2008).

2.4.1 Temperature

In *A. thaliana*, the viability of mature pollen increased with the induction of AtWRKY34 after cold treatment and pollen sensitivity towards cold stress was reduced after overexpression of AtWRKY34 in wild-type lines (Zou et al. 2010).

Meanwhile, AtWRKY25 was highly expressed under continuous high temperature stress (Li et al. 2009), and using mutant studies Li et al. (2010) showed that AtWRKY39 expression under thermal stress enhanced expression of heat responsive and the salicylic acid-inducible pathogenic-related protein PR1 gene for improved heat tolerance. Additionally, highlighting the very unique functional nature of individual WRKY family members, expression of AtWRKY26 increased and AtWRKY33 decreased under thermal stress (Li et al. 2011). Meanwhile, in the food legumes, the soybean GmWRKY1, 5, 15, 21, 30, GmWRKY43, GmWRKY48 and GmWRKY62 were upregulated under low temperatures (Zhou et al. 2008).

The functional biology and temperature activation of *Arabidopsis* WRKY TF (AtWRKY25, AtWRKY26 and AtWRKY33) indicated that in temperature stress, heat stress-related genes like Hsps, MBF1c and Zat10 are activated which further increased heat tolerance of the plant (Li et al. 2011). The AtWRKY25, 26 and 33 all belong to group 1 of the WRKY family (Eulgem et al. 2000; Zhang and Wang 2005).

2.5 Progress Towards Establishing Tolerance-Related Function of Candidate Transcription Factors

A diversity of functional genomics approaches have been employed to better characterize and validate the actions of TFs involved in particular abiotic stress tolerance responses. In *Arabidopsis*, the WRKY25 and 33 genes were found via microarray analysis to aid in NaCl tolerance, the function of these genes and an upstream-inducible region were validated through transgenic overexpression and found to be stimulated with ABA (Jiang and Deyholos 2009). In the legume model species *Medicago truncatula*, the functional response levels of over 1,000 TF transcripts were established using a 384-well plate qRT-PCR pipeline to produce a useful resource that has subsequently been used to study the function of TFs under several abiotic stress stimuli (Kakar et al. 2008). More recently, DeepSuperSAGE followed by RT-qPCR was used to identify and validate the functional responses of several transcription signals involved in the early perception of water deprivation in dehydrated soybean roots, including members of the WRKY and NAC families (Ribamar et al. 2013). In chickpea, TFs that lie within microsatellite loci have been used to genome map with, to determine those that may be functionally important (Kujur et al. 2013). This is a smart approach to hone in on a subset of TFs directly related to the functional control of a particular trait of interest, including abiotic stress tolerance in crop plants.

2.6 Concluding Remarks

Apart from a limited number of studies and mostly in the model legume species, to date there is very little knowledge of the functional role of TFs in abiotic stress responses and regulation in food legumes. Much investigation, using forward and reverse genetics techniques is required to address specific research questions to

uncover the key transcriptional drivers and their regulators. Comprehensive program aimed at the elucidation of the genetic controls governing abiotic stress tolerances and the subsequent incorporation of these genes and mechanisms through transgenics into elite breeding lines and subsequently cultivars are beginning to emerge, for example, the chickpea program at ICRISAT. This includes research towards developing cultivars tolerant to drought, salinity and low temperatures. Genes already under investigation for transfer include those encoding for enzymes required for the biosynthesis of osmoprotectants, modifying membrane lipids, LEA proteins and detoxification enzymes, microRNAs (Mantri et al. 2013). However, more programs are predicted for the near future to address other mandate legume crops and to uncover stress-inducible transcription factors that may be used for tolerance induction and selection following functional validation.

References

Cabello J, Lodeyro AF, Zurbriggen MD (2014) Novel perspectives for the engineering of abiotic stress tolerance in plants. Curr Opin Biotechnol 26:62–70

Caldana C, Scheible WR, Mueller-Roeber B, Ruzicic S (2007) A quantitative RT-PCR platform for high-throughput expression profiling of 2500 rice transcription factors. Plant Methods 3:7

Chavan V, Kamble A (2013) β-Aminobutyric acid primed expression of WRKY and defence genes in *Brassica carinata* against Alternaria blight. J Phytopathol 20(2):120–128. doi:10.1111/jph.12132

Chen M, Wang QY, Cheng XG, Xu ZS, Li LC, Ye XG, Xia LQ, Ma YZ (2007) GmDREB2, a soybean DRE-binding transcription factor, conferred drought and high-salt tolerance in transgenic plants. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 353:299–305

Chen M, Xu Z, Xia L, Li L, Cheng X, Dong J, Wang Q, Ma Y (2009) Cold-induced modulation and functional analyses of the DRE-binding transcription factor gene, GmDREB3, in soybean (Glycine max L.). J Exp Bot 60:121–135

Chen N, Yang Q, Su M, Pan L, Chi X, Chen M, He Y, Yang Z, Wang T, Wang M, Yu S (2012a) Cloning of six ERF family transcription factor genes from peanut and analysis of their expression during abiotic stress. Plant Mol Biol Report 30:1415–1425

Ciolkowski I, Wanke D, Birkenbihl R, Somssich I (2008) Studies on DNA-binding selectivity of WRKY transcription factors lend structural clues into WRKY-domain function. Plant Mol Biol 68:81–92

Combier JP, Frugier F, Billy F, Boualem A, El-Yahyaoui F, Moreau S, Vernié T, Ott T, Gamas P, Crespi M, Niebel A (2006) MtHAP2-1 is a key transcriptional regulator of symbiotic nodule development regulated by microRNA169 in Medicago truncatula. Genes Dev 20:3084–3088

Czechowski T, Bari RP, Stitt M, Scheible WR, Udvardi MK (2004) Real-time RT-PCR profiling of over 1400 Arabidopsis transcription factors: unprecedented sensitivity reveals novel root- and shoot-specific genes. Plant J 38:366–379

Dinari A, Niazi A, Afsharifar AR, Ramezani A (2013) Identification of upregulated genes under cold stress in cold-tolerant chickpea using the cDNA-AFLP approach. PLoS One 8(1):e52757. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0052757

Eulgem T, Somssich IE (2007) Networks of *WRKY* transcription factors in defence signaling. Curr Opin Plant Biol 10:366–371

Eulgem T, Rushton PJ, Robatzek S, Somssich IE (2000) The WRKY superfamily of plant transcription factors. Trends Plant Sci 5(5):199–206

Gao S, Chen M, Xu Z, Zhao C, Li L, Xu H, Tang Y, Zhao X, Ma Y (2011) The soybean GmbZIP1 transcription factor enhances multiple abiotic stress tolerances in transgenic plants. Plant Mol Biol 75:537–553

Gruber V, Blanchet S, Diet A, Zahaf O, Boualem A, Kakar K, Alunni B, Udvardi M, Frugier F, Crespi M (2009) Identification of transcription factors involved in root apex responses to salt stress in Medicago truncatula. Mol Genet Genomics 281:55–66

Guo Y, Gan S (2006) AtNAP, a NAC family transcription factor, has an important role in leaf senescence. Plant J 46:601–612

Hao YJ, Wei W, Song QX, Chen HW, Zhang YQ, Wang F, Zou HF, Lei G, Tian AG, Zhang WK, Ma B, Zhang JS, Chen SY (2011) Soybean NAC transcription factors promote abiotic stress tolerance and lateral root formation in transgenic plants. Plant J 68(2):302–313

Hecht V, Laurie RE, Schoor JKV, Ridge S, Knowles CL, Liew LC, Sussmilch FC, Murfet IC, Macknight RC, Weller JL (2011) The Pea GIGAS gene is a FLOWERING LOCUS T homolog necessary for graft-transmissible specification of flowering but not for responsiveness to photoperiod. Plant Cell 23:147–161

Hu Y, Chen L, Wang H, Zhang L, Wang F, Yu D (2013) Arabidopsis transcription factor WRKY8 functions antagonistically with its interacting partner VQ9 to modulate salinity stress tolerance. Plant J 74(5):730–745

Jain M, Misra G, Patel RK, Priya P, Jhanwar S, Khan AW, Shah N, Singh VK, Garg R, Jeena G, Yadav M, Kant C, Sharma P, Yadav G, Bhatia S, Tyagi AK, Chattopadhyay D (2013) A draft genome sequence of the pulse crop chickpea (Cicer arietinum L.). Plant J 74(5):715–729

Jiang Y, Deyholos MK (2009) Functional characterization of Arabidopsis NaCl-inducible WRKY25 and WRKY33 transcription factors in abiotic stresses. Plant Mol Biol 69(1–2):91–105

Jin H, Xu G, Meng Q, Huang F, Yu D (2013) GmNAC5, a NAC transcription factor, is a transient response regulator induced by abiotic stress in soybean. Scientific World Journal 2013:768972

Kakar K, Wandrey M, Czechowski T, Gaertner T, Scheible WR, Stitt M, Torres-Jerez I, Xiao Y, Redman JC, Wu HC et al (2008) A community resource for high-throughput quantitative RT-PCR analysis of transcription factor gene expression in *Medicago truncatula*. Plant Methods 4:18

Kavar T, Maras M, Kidrič M, Šuštar-Vozlič J, Meglič V (2008) Identification of genes involved in the response of leaves of Phaseolus vulgaris to drought stress. Mol Breed 21:159–172

Kujur A, Bajaj D, Saxena MS, Tripathi S, Upadhyaya HL, Gowda CLL, Singh S, Jain M, Tyagi AK, Parida SK (2013) Functionally relevant microsatellite markers from chickpea transcription factor genes for efficient genotyping applications and trait association mapping. DNA Res 20(4):355–374

Lai Z, Vinod KM, Zheng Z, Fan B, Chen Z (2008) Roles of Arabidopsis WRKY3 and WRKY4 transcription factors in plant responses to pathogens. BMC Plant Biol 8:68

Li S, Fu Q, Huang W, Yu D (2009) Functional analysis of an Arabidopsis transcription factor WRKY25 in heat stress. Plant Cell Rep 28(4):683–693

Li S, Zhou X, Chen L, Huang W, Yu D (2010) Functional characterization of *Arabidopsis thaliana* WRKY39 in heat stress. Mol Cells 29(5):475–483

Li S, Fu Q, Chen L, Huang W, Yu D (2011) *Arabidopsis thaliana* WRKY25, WRKY26, and WRKY33 coordinate induction of plant thermotolerance. Planta 233(6):1237–1252

Li J, Dai X, Liu T, Zhao PX (2012) LegumeIP: an integrative database for comparative genomics and transcriptomics of model legumes. Nucleic Acids Res 40(Database issue):D1221–D1229

Liao Y, Zou HF, Wei W, Hao YJ, Tian AG, Huang J, Liu YF, Zhang JS, Chen SY (2008) Soybean GmbZIP44, GmbZIP62 and GmbZIP78 genes function as negative regulator of ABA signaling and confer salt and freezing tolerance in transgenic Arabidopsis. Planta 228:225–240

Libault M, Joshi T, Takahashi K, Hurley-Sommer A, Puricelli K, Blake S, Xu D, Nguyen HT, Stacey G (2009) Large-scale analysis of putative soybean regulatory gene expression identifies a *Myb* gene involved in soybean nodule development. Plant Physiol 151:1207–1220

Liu X, Hong L, Yun X, Yao Y, Hu B, Li L (2011) Improved drought and salt tolerance in transgenic Arabidopsis overexpressing a NAC transcriptional factor from Arachis hypogaea. Biosci Biotechnol Biochem 75:443–450

Liu JH, Peng T, Dai W (2013) Critical cis-acting elements and interacting transcription factors: key players associated with abiotic stress responses in plants. Plant Mol Biol Report. Doi: 10.1007/s11105-013-0667-z

Luchi S, Kobayashi M, Yamaguchi-Shinozaki K, Shinozaki K (2000) A stress-inducible gene for 9-cis-epoxycarotenoid dioxygenase involved in abscisic acid biosynthesis under water stress in drought-tolerant cowpea. Plant Physiol 123:553–562

Luise HB, Nina MF, Klaus H, Oliver K, Dierk W (2013) Elucidating the evolutionary conserved DNA-binding specificities of WRKY transcription factors by molecular dynamics and *in vitro* binding assays. Nucleic Acids Res 41(21):9764–9778. doi:10.1093/nar/gkt732

Luo X, Bai X, Sun X, Zhu D, Liu B, Ji W, Cai H, Cao L, Wu J, Hu M, Liu X, Tang L, Zhu Y (2013) Expression of wild soybean WRKY20 in Arabidopsis enhances drought tolerance and regulates ABA signalling. J Exp Bot 64(8):2155–2169

Lv S, Jiang P, Chen X, Fan P, Wang X, Li Y (2012) Multiple compartmentalization of sodium conferred salt tolerance in Salicornia europaea. Plant Physiol Biochem 51:47–52

Madrid E, Gil J, Rubiales D, Krajinski F, Schlereth A, Millán T (2010) Transcription factor profiling leading to the identification of putative transcription factors involved in the Medicago truncatula-Uromyces striatus interaction. Theor Appl Genet 12:1311–1321

Mantri N, Ford R, Coram TE, Pang ECK (2007) Transcriptional profiling of chickpea genes differentially regulated in response to high-salinity, cold and drought. BMC Genomics 8:303

Mantri N, Pang ECK, Ford R (2010a) Molecular biology for stress management. In: Yadav SS, McNeil DN, Weeden N, Patil SS (eds) Climate change and management of cool season grain legume crops. Springer, Heidelberg, pp 377–408

Mantri N, Ford R, Coram TE, Pang ECK (2010b) Evidence of unique and shared responses to major biotic and abiotic stresses in chickpea. Environ Exp Bot 69(3):286–292

Mantri N, Patade V, Penna S, Ford R, Pang ECK (2012) Abiotic stress responses in plants - present and future. In: Ahmad P, Prasad MNV (eds) Abiotic stress responses in plants: metabolism to productivity. Springer, New York, pp 1–19

Mantri N, Basker N, Pang ECK, Ford R, Pardeshi V (2013) The role of miRNAs in legumes with a focus on abiotic stress response. Plant Genome. doi:10.3835/plantgenome2013.05.0013

Mochida K, Yoshida T, Sakurai T, Yamaguchi-Shinozaki K, Shinozaki K, Tran LS (2009) In silico analysis of transcription factor repertoire and prediction of stress responsive transcription factors in soybean. DNA Res 16:353–369

Paul S, Kundu A, Pal A (2011) Identification and validation of conserved microRNAs along with their differential expression in roots of Vigna unguiculata grown under salt stress. Plant Cell Tiss Org Cult 105:233–242

Peel G, Pang Y, Modolo LV, Dixon RA (2009) The LAP1 MYB transcription factor orchestrates anthocyanidin biosynthesis and glycosylation in Medicago. Plant J 59:136–149

Peng H, Cheng H, Chen C, Yu X, Yang J, Gao W, Shi Q, Zhang H, Li J, Ma H (2009a) A NAC transcription factor gene of Chickpea (Cicer arietinum), CarNAC3, is involved in drought stress response and various developmental processes. J Plant Physiol 166(17):1934–1945

Peng H, Cheng H, Yu X, Shi Q, Zhang H, Li J, Ma H (2009b) Characterization of a chickpea (Cicer arietinum L.) NAC family gene, CarNAC5, which is both developmentally- and stress-regulated. Plant Physiol Biochem 47:1037–1045

Peng H, Yu X, Cheng H, Shi Q, Zhang H, Li J, Ma H (2010) Cloning and characterization of a novel NAC family gene CarNAC1 from chickpea (Cicer arietinum L.). Mol Biotechnol 44:30–40

Puranik S, Sahu PP, Srivastava PS, Prasad M (2012) NAC proteins: regulation and role in stress tolerance. Trends Plant Sci 17:369–381

Qiu Y, Yu D (2009) Over-expression of the stress-induced OsWRKY45 enhances disease resistance and drought tolerance in Arabidopsis. Environ Exp Bot 65(1):35–47

Ribamar J, Neto CF, Panolfi V, Correa F, Guimaraes M, Benko-Iseppon A-M, Romero C, de Oliviera Silva RL, Abdelnoor RV, Nepomuceno AL, Kido EA (2013) Early transcriptional response of soybean contrasting accessions to root dehydration. PLoS One 8(12):e83466. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0083466

Rodriguez-Uribe L, O'Connell M (2006) A root-specific bZIP transcription factor is responsive to water deficit stress in tepary bean (Phaseolus acutifolius) and common bean (P. vulgaris). J Exp Bot 57(6):1391–1398

Şahin-Çevik M, Moore GA (2013) Identification of a drought-and cold-stress inducible WRKY gene in the cold-hardy Citrus relative Poncirus trifoliata. N Z J Crop Hortic Sci 41(2):57–68

Shukla RK, Raha S, Tripathi V, Chattopadhyay D (2006) Expression of CAP2, an APETALA2-family transcription factor from chickpea, enhances growth and tolerance to dehydration and salt stress in transgenic tobacco. Plant Physiol 142:113–123

Song H, Zhibiao N (2014) Genome-wide identification and characteristic of WRKY in Medicago truncatula. Yi Chuan 36(2):152–168

Timko MP, Rushton PJ, Laudeman TW, Bokowiec MT, Chipumuro E, Cheung F, Town CD, Chen X (2008) Sequencing and analysis of the gene-rich space of cowpea. BMC Genomics 9:103

Ulker B, Somssich IE (2004) WRKY transcription factors: from DNA binding towards biological function. Curr Opin Plant Biol 7:491–498

Varshney RK, Song C, Saxena R, Azam S, Yu S, Sharpe A, Cannon S, Baek J et al (2013) Draft genome sequence of chickpea (*Cicer arietinum*) provides a resource for trait improvement. Nat Biotechnol 31:240–246

Wan X, Li L (2006) Regulation of ABA level and water-stress tolerance of Arabidopsis by ectopic expression of a peanut 9-cis-epoxycarotenoid dioxygenase gene. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 347:1030–1038

Wang X, Du B, Liu M, Sun N, Qi X (2013) Arabidopsis transcription factor WRKY33 is involved in drought by directly regulating the expression of CesA8. Am J Plant Sci 4:21–27

Xie ZM, Zou H-F, Lei G, Wei W, Zhou Q-Y, Niu C-F, Liao Y, Tian A-G, Ma B, Zhang W-K, Zhang J-S, Chen S-Y (2009) Soybean trihelix transcription factors GmGT-2A and GmGT-2B improve plant tolerance to abiotic stresses in transgenic Arabidopsis. PLoS One 4:e6898

Yamasaki K, Kigawa T, Seki M, Shinozaki K, Yokoyama S (2013) DNA-binding domains of plant-specific transcription factors: structure, function, and evolution. Trends Plant Sci 18:267–276

Zhang Y, Wang L (2005) The WRKY transcription factor super family: its origin in eukaryotes and expansion in plants. BMC Evol Biol 5:1

Zhang JY, Broeckling CD, Blancaflor EB, Sledge MK, Sumner LW, Wang ZY (2005) Overexpression of WXP1, a putative Medicago truncatula AP2 domain-containing transcription factor gene, increases cuticular wax accumulation and enhances drought tolerance in transgenic alfalfa (Medicago sativa). Plant J 42:689–707

Zhang JY, Broeckling CD, Sumner LW, Wang ZY (2007) Heterologous expression of two Medicago truncatula putative ERF transcription factor genes, WXP1 and WXP2, in Arabidopsis led to increased leaf wax accumulation and improved drought tolerance, but differential response in freezing tolerance. Plant Mol Biol 64:265–278

Zhang G, Chen M, Chen X, Xu Z, Guan S, Li L-C, Li A, Guo J, Mao L, Ma Y (2008) Phylogeny, gene structures, and expression patterns of the ERF gene family in soybean (Glycine max L.). J Exp Bot 59:4095–4107

Zhang G, Chen M, Li L-C, Xu Z, Chen X, Guo J, Ma Y (2009a) Overexpression of the soybean GmERF3 gene, an AP2/ERF type transcription factor for increased tolerances to salt, drought, and diseases in transgenic tobacco. J Exp Bot 60:3781–3796

Zhou QY, Tian AG, Zou HF, Xie ZM, Lei G, Huang J, Wang CM, Wang HW, Zhang JS, Chen SY (2008) Soybean WRKY-type transcription factor genes, GmWRKY13, GmWRKY21, and GmWRKY54, confer differential tolerance to abiotic stresses in transgenic Arabidopsis plants. Plant Biotechnol J 6(5):486–503

Zhu B, Ye C, Lu H, Chen X, Chai G, Chen J, Wang C (2006) Identification and characterization of a novel heat shock transcription factor gene, GmHsfA1, in soybeans (Glycine max). J Plant Res 119:247–256

Zou C, Jiang W, Yu D (2010) Male gametophyte-specific WRKY34 transcription factor mediates cold sensitivity of mature pollen in Arabidopsis. J Exp Bot 61(14):3901–3914

Chapter 3
Insights into the Small RNA-Mediated Networks in Response to Abiotic Stress in Plants

Sonia C. Balyan, Roseeta D. Mutum, Shivani Kansal, Santosh Kumar, Saloni Mathur, and Saurabh Raghuvanshi

Abstract Under natural conditions, plants are constantly exposed to various environmental stresses such as drought, extreme temperature, salt, UV, mechanical, or nutrient starvation. To cope with these adverse conditions, plants have evolved cascade of molecular networks to perceive and transduce the stress signals, resulting into the reprogramming of gene expression. The stress-regulated reprogramming of gene expression at post-transcriptional regulation has been emphasized with the discovery of small regulatory RNAs. Plant small RNAs represent non-coding RNAs in the size range of 20–24 nucleotides and categorized into hairpin RNAs (hpRNAs) and siRNAs. The first category includes miRNAs, lmiRNAs, and nat-miRNAs while the siRNA group includes hc-siRNA, secondary siRNAs and nat-siRNAs. Studies have shown that small RNAs, especially miRNAs, are dynamically regulated by a variety of abiotic stress conditions. Such sRNAs target a variety of downstream targets including regulatory proteins as well as metabolic enzymes and thus play pivotal role in the regulation of plant abiotic stress response. Stress appears to regulate miRNA biogenesis as well as its activity. Several miRNA gene:target pairs respond to multiple stress conditions and are conserved in various plant species indicating that miRNAs may define pivotal regulatory nodes involved in the regulation of the plant stress response. On the other hand, miRNAs also show variety-/cultivar-specific stress response indicating that they themselves are under a very dynamic regulation. The world of small RNAs is gradually unfolding and much remains to be explored, nevertheless, it has been conclusively demonstrated that small RNAs define a new dimension in the molecular regulatory network regulating the plant stress response.

S.C. Balyan • R.D. Mutum • S. Kansal • S. Kumar • S. Raghuvanshi (✉)
Department of Plant Molecular Biology, University of Delhi South Campus, New Delhi 110 021, India
e-mail: saurabh@genomeindia.org

S. Mathur
National Institute of Plant Genome Research, Aruna Asaf Ali Marg, New Delhi 110 067, India

G.K. Pandey (ed.), *Elucidation of Abiotic Stress Signaling in Plants*,
DOI 10.1007/978-1-4939-2540-7_3

Keywords Abiotic stress • Drought • Heat • Cold • Extreme temperature • Nutrient starvation • UV • Salt • Mechanical stress • Wounding • miRNA • Small RNA • siRNA • nat-miRNA • miRNA targets • Small RNA classification • miRNA mode of action • DCL1 • miRNA biogenesis • miRNA processing • Deep sequencing • Specific parallel amplification of 5' RNA ends • 5' RLM RACE • Parallel analysis of RNA ends • Cleaveland • Degradome • Nitrogen homeostasis • Phosphate homeostasis • Sulfate homeostasis • Copper homeostasis • ABA • DNA methylation • Epigenetic

3.1 Introduction

Plants are constantly challenged by a plethora of stress conditions due to their sessile nature. In order to survive unfavorable conditions, plants have evolved a complicated stress tolerance mechanism. Unfavorable fluctuations in global environment result in significant loss in crop productivity. Thus, understanding of the molecular basis of stress tolerance is critical for the management of crop productivity. Plants have evolved a complicated and robust stress mechanism, which involves interplay of multiple genetic elements. Small RNAs have emerged as one of the most important regulators of global gene regulatory networks. The past few years have witnessed large number of research studies implicating small RNAs in the transcriptional, post-transcriptional, and translational regulation of gene expression in response to abiotic stresses such as salinity, drought, temperature fluctuations, and nutrient starvation. The importance of small RNA-mediated regulatory modules in response to abiotic stress has been implicated by the evidence that mutants such as *hyl1*, *dcl1*, *hen1*, *sta1*, *sic1*, and *cpb80*/*abh1*, which are compromised in the small RNA biogenesis are extremely sensitive to abiotic stresses (Lu and Fedoroff 2000; Hugouvieux et al. 2001; Lee et al. 2006; Zhang et al. 2008a; Zhan et al. 2012). Subsequently, several sRNA especially miRNAs were found to be dynamically regulated under various abiotic stress conditions. Several stress-responsive small RNA regulatory subnetworks are conserved in different plant species suggesting their pivotal role in the evolutionarily conserved regulatory schemas. With the advent of high-throughput technologies, several studies have identified many stress-responsive small RNAs in diverse crop species under variety of stress regimens. Here, we review, with special emphasis on miRNA-mediated regulatory modules, the current understanding of the small RNAs pertaining to their classification, biogenesis, mode of action, and molecular networks involved in regulation of abiotic stress response.

3.2 Small RNA Classification, Biogenesis, and Mode of Action

The sources of regulatory non-coding RNAs in plants could be either endogenous (transcriptome) or exogenous (as induced by viruses or introduced dsRNAs). All small RNAs can be primarily classified into two main groups, as hpRNAs (hairpin RNAs)

for those originating from single hairpin structures and siRNAs (small interfering RNAs) for those derived from dsRNA precursors. Classification is based on the differences in their biogenesis and/or functions (Axtell 2013). hpRNAs are broadly classified into miRNAs and non-miRNAs depending on whether they originate from a precisely processed hairpin resulting in a single/few functional small RNAs or from an imprecisely processed hairpin that do not follow the criteria for miRNA annotation. miRNAs can be lineage-specific miRNAs (found only in one species or closely related species), natural *cis*-antisense transcripts (nat-miRNA), and long miRNAs (lmiRNA). Nat-miRNAs and lmiRNAs are so far reported only from grasses.

Majority of MIR genes are transcribed as an independent transcriptional unit by RNA Pol-II, which is recruited to the promoters of MIR genes by the mediator complex (Kim et al. 2011). Several transcription factors have also been identified, which regulate the expression of miRNA genes (Yamasaki et al. 2009; Bari et al. 2006; Zhang et al. 2011a; Yant et al. 2010). Moreover, Cell Division Cycle 5 (CDC5) and At-Negative on TATA less2 (NOT2) were also recently identified as the positive regulators of MIR transcription (Zhang et al. 2013; Wang et al. 2013a). The resulting pri-miRNA transcripts are stabilized by the addition of 5′cap and 3′ polyA tail similar to the mRNA transcripts (Xie et al. 2005; Jones-Rhoades and Bartel 2004). The processing of pri-miRNA to mature miRNA requires several steps catalyzed by multiple proteins. First, the FHA domain containing protein, DAWDLE (DDL) ensures stabilization and proper access of pri-miRNA by DCL1 (Yu et al. 2008). Similar to the pre-mRNA, pri-miRNAs are also bound by CAP-BINDING PROTEINS (CBP20 and CBP80) to ensure correct splicing, a process involving SERRATE (SE) and spliceosome (Raczynska et al. 2010; Wang et al. 2013a; Laubinger et al. 2008). More recently, Raczynska et al. (2014) showed that both CBP20 and CPB80 interact with SE and are involved in the preferential selection of 5′ splice site of first intron similar to cap-binding complex. One more protein identified to function in pri-miRNA splicing and modulation of DCL1 transcript levels is STA1 (STABILIZED1) (Chaabane Ben et al. 2012). Splicing and processing are interdependent processes and it's not clear whether they occur simultaneously or sequentially (Bielewicz et al. 2013; Rogers and Chen 2012). The pri-miRNA stem-loops are then acted upon by the miRNA-processing complex consisting of Dicer Like RNase III endonucleases (DCLs) (Margis et al. 2006) along with other proteins such as TOUGH (TGH) (Ren et al. 2012), SE (Grigg et al. 2005; Yang et al. 2006), HYPONASTIC LEAVES 1 (HYL1/DRB1) (Han et al. 2004; Vazquez et al. 2004), At-Negative on TATA less2 (NOT2) (Wang et al. 2013a), Cell Division Cycle 5 (CDC5) (Zhang et al. 2013), C-TERMINAL DOMAIN PHOSPHATASE-LIKE1 (CPL1) (Manavella et al. 2012), and Cap-Binding Proteins (Laubinger et al. 2008) in the D-bodies (Fang and Spector 2007; Fujioka et al. 2007). Recently, Bologna et al. (2013) classified the miRNA processing into four mechanisms based on the direction and number of cuts required to release miRNA viz short base-to-loop, long base-to-loop, short loop-to-base, and long loop-to-base. As reported previously, a short base-to-loop pathway involves the detection of bulge followed by ~15 nt lower stem (Mateos et al. 2010; Song et al. 2010; Werner et al. 2010; Bologna et al. 2013). In second scenario, long base-to-loop, in addition to the first cut as in short base-to-loop, three cuts are required to release the miRNA, which leads to the

generation of low accumulating additional small RNAs. The precursor following the third pathway, short loop-to-base, has a 42 nt terminal region and a small loop. Here, the upper stem segment controls the processing and two cuts are required to release the miRNA. Finally in the last pathway, long loop-to-base, four sequential DCL1 cuts are required for processing (Addo-Quaye et al. 2009b; Bologna et al. 2009, 2013). Majority of miRNAs are processed by the catalytic action of DCL1 (Park et al. 2002; Reinhart et al. 2002). dsRNA-binding domain (DRB) protein, HYL1 and zinc-finger protein, SE are involved in the regulation of accurate processing of pri-miRNA by DCL1 (Kurihara et al. 2006; Dong et al. 2008; Manavella et al. 2012). While the other RNA-binding protein TGH binds to the pri- and pre-miRNA and contributes to the pri-miRNA–HYL1 interaction to enhance the DCL1 activity and not contribute to the precision of processing (Ren et al. 2012). HYL1 is further under the phospho-regulation by a C-TERMINAL DOMAIN PHOSPHATASE-LIKE1 (CPL1) protein, which functions in the maintenance of hypo-phosphorylated state of HYL1 through interaction with SE (Manavella et al. 2012). In addition to the MIR transcription regulation, CDC5 is also required for efficient pri-miRNA processing through interaction with SE and DCL1 (Zhang et al. 2013). Similarly, NOT2 also interacts with SE, DCL1, and CBPs in addition to its interaction with PolII, suggest that it acts as a scaffold to connect MIR transcription and processing through efficient recruitment of DCL1 (Wang et al. 2013a). miRNA/miRNA* duplexes are methylated at 3′ nucleotides by methyltransferase, HUA ENHANCER1 (HEN1) (Yu et al. 2005; Abe et al. 2010). HEN1 is localized both in nucleus and cytoplasm and the exact site of methylation is not clear (Fang and Spector 2007). HASTY is required for the export of miRNA to the cytoplasm, although the nucleo-cytoplasmic ratio of miRNAs is not affected in the *hst* mutants (Park et al. 2005).

The mature miRNA strand is then incorporated into the AGO protein to form RISC. Most of miRNAs are bound by AGO1, and its activity is dependent on several effector proteins viz Heat Shock Protein 90 (HSP90) (Iki et al. 2010), SQUINT (SQN) (Iki et al. 2012), F-Box protein FBW2 (Earley et al. 2010), SUPERSENSITIVE TO ABA AND DROUGHT 2 (SAD2), and GW repeat containing protein SUO (Yang et al. 2012). miRNAs regulate their target protein by mRNA cleavage, translational repression, and DNA methylation. AGO1 protein has the slicer activity with which it cleaves the complementary mRNAs bound by miRNAs. Besides AGO1, other AGOs (AGO1, AGO2, AGO4, AGO7, and AGO10) have also been shown to possess the slicer activity (Mi et al. 2008, Montgomery et al. 2008, Takeda et al. 2008, Ji et al. 2011; Maunoury and Vaucheret 2011; Zhu et al. 2011). Degradome-sequencing analysis from diverse plant species indicated that mRNA cleavage is the chief mode of action used predominantly by large population of plant miRNAs (Zhou et al. 2010a; Wu et al. 2009; Addo-quaye et al. 2008). Besides cleavage, several reports demonstrated translational inhibition by miRNAs in plants as the alternative mode of action (Aukerman and Sakai 2003; Chen 2004; Brodersen et al. 2008; Beauclair et al. 2010). All these reports observed the decrease in the protein levels of miRNA target without affecting the transcript levels suggesting the interference at mRNA translation level. Further, characterization and identification of mutants defective in the miRNA-mediated repression at protein level further suggested the occurrence of this mechanism in

plants (Brodersen et al. 2008; Yang et al. 2012). Recent study indicated the involvement of an integral membrane protein AMP1 for the miRNA-mediated translational inhibition and AMP1 together with AGO1 are localized to endoplasmic reticulum (Li et al. 2013a). Further, the 24 nt lmiRNAs are associated with AGO4 and are involved in the cytosine methylation of MIR genes as well as their target loci (Wu et al. 2010).

Nat-miRNAs are conserved among monocots and derived from natural antisense strand of target genes. The precursors encoding nat-miRNAs usually contain large introns. Similar to the canonical miRNAs, they are processed by DCL1 and cleave their target in the middle of their complementary site (Lu et al. 2008b). Another class of 24 nt miRNAs named as long-miRNA (lmiRNA) are processed as a variant of 21 nt miRNA following base-to-loop pathway (Wu et al. 2010). In addition to DCL1, their processing also requires the activity of DCL3. They are loaded onto the AGO4 to methylate loci from which they were generated as well as their target genes in *trans* (Wu et al. 2010).

siRNAs, on the other hand, are classified into three main subgroups as heterochromatic siRNAs, secondary siRNAs, and NAT-siRNAs. Heterochromatic siRNAs (23–24 nt) mainly originates from intergenic and/or repetitive regions and mainly involved in de novo deposition of repressive chromatin marks. Biogenesis and function of these siRNAs require RDR2, DCL3, AGO4, and the plant-specific nuclear RNA polymerase IV. Secondary siRNAs are the ones whose ds precursor synthesis depends on an upstream small RNA trigger followed by subsequent RDR activity. A secondary siRNA is referred to as phased siRNA when the siRNA loci have a uniformly defined terminus, resulting in the production of a set of siRNAs. It would be called a *trans*-acting siRNA (tasiRNAs) when the secondary siRNA has more than one or more targets distinct from their locus. The biogenesis of tasiRNAs exploits both miRNA and 21-nucleotide siRNA biogenesis pathways. It requires all the factors necessary for miRNA and 21-nucleotide siRNA production. In *Arabidopsis*, three specialized miRNAs (miR173, miR390, and miR828) cleave the transcript from a *trans*-acting siRNA (*TAS*) gene, followed by converting either the 3′-cleaved (in the case of miR828 and miR173) or the 5′-cleaved transcript fragments (in the case of miR390) into double-stranded RNAs by RDR6. This dsRNAs are subsequently diced into phased 21-nucleotide siRNAs by DCL4 to generate multiple but distinct tasiRNA species. The tasiRNAs thus produced can further guide sequence-specific cleavage of their target gene transcripts through the RISC. To date, only four *TAS* gene families have been identified in *Arabidopsis*, and their biogenesis has been extensively characterized (Allen and Howell 2010). Recent study in apple identified two *TAS* gene families conserved with similar but unique tasiRNA generation profiles and target specificities (Xia et al. 2012a). miR159, miR828, and miR858 could collectively target up to 81 *MYB* genes potentially involved in diverse aspects of plant growth and development. Ten MYBs targeted by miR828 undergo siRNA biogenesis at the 3′ cleaved fragment generating over 100 sequence-distinct siRNAs that potentially target over 70 diverse genes (Xia et al. 2012a).

NAT-siRNAs (Natural antisense siRNAs) ds precursor is formed by hybridization of complementary RNAs, which could be generated from either *cis* or *trans* locus. The biogenesis of the primary NAT-siRNAs appears to be either DCL1- or DCL2 dependent. NAT-siRNAs whose precursors were transcribed from overlapping genes in opposite directions are the *cis*-NAT-siRNAs and those whose precursors are transcribed

from non-overlapping but complementary genes constitute the *trans-NAT-siRNAs*. Another less studied class called rasiRNAs (repeat-associated siRNAs) is a longer group of siRNAs with a length of 24–27 nucleotides. Endogenous plant siRNA species corresponding to three different retroelements, namely Tnt1 and TS SINE elements (*Nicotiana*) and AtSN1 (*Arabidopsis*) have been reported by Hamilton et al. (2002).

3.2.1 Identification and Expression Analysis

Expression of small RNAs can be assessed through various methods like northern blotting, microarrays, NGS (Next-Generation Sequencing), and real-time PCR. Because of the high-throughput nature of NGS, millions of small RNAs are sequenced per run at a time and thus generate a genome-wide quantitative expression profile of small RNAs in a given biological sample. It also serves as a useful tool for novel small RNA identification, since prior knowledge of sequence is not required. Deep sequencing-based studies of small RNA population have been widely adopted as an approach for identification of novel microRNAs in different plant species (Sunkar et al. 2008; Zhao et al. 2010; Joshi et al. 2010, Yang et al. 2011; Barrera-Figueroa et al. 2012; Gébelin et al. 2012, Peng et al. 2013). NGS method of small RNA library sequencing gives the advantage of comparing small RNAs (known or novel) abundance across different libraries with normalized tag value. Plant small RNA population is complex in comparison to that of animals as it has predominant class of siRNAs that poses a challenge in identification of low abundance miRNAs. However, it is still difficult to assess the expression of specific miRNA because of its short length, the presence of very similar sequences among family members and the presence of its precursor intermediates. Very recently, a genome-wide approach called SPARE (Specific Parallel Amplification of 5′ RNA Ends) has been developed to detect miRNA-processing intermediates. In this method, reverse transcription with a mixture of miRNA precursors-specific primers is performed followed by amplification to generate a library, which is subjected to deep sequencing. This has been employed to identify processing intermediates for most of the *Arabidopsis* miRNAs and can be adapted for other plant systems as well (Schapire et al. 2013).

3.2.2 sRNA Target Identification

Different approaches have been proposed in the recent years for identification of miRNA target genes. Since the complementarity of miRNA to its target genes is not 100 % exact, a single miRNA may target multiple genes and a single gene can be targeted by more than one miRNA. Target prediction searches mRNAs with perfect/near perfect complementarity to mature miRNA sequence and thus guide experimentation for plausible target candidates. However, experimental validation is required in order to eliminate false positives. Therefore, accurate identification of target molecules with experimental confirmation is of utmost importance in

understanding miRNA functions. This validation of miRNA targets can be employed at single gene level or at genome-wide level. 5′ RLM-RACE has been extensively used to detect the in vivo miRNA-mediated cleavage of target RNAs, which results in a cleaved target with a 5′ end that aligns to the tenth nucleotide (generally) of the miRNA (German et al. 2008). However, due to its single gene specific, costly and time-consuming nature, this technique is replaced by high-throughput sequencing technologies. PARE (Parallel Analysis of RNA Ends) or GMUCT (Genome-wide Mapping of uncapped transcripts) or Degradome sequencing, as popularly known, is a modified 5′ RLM-RACE (RNA Ligase-Mediated Rapid Amplification of cDNA ends) (German et al. 2009). Due to slicer activity, miRNA-directed cleavage products possess a 5′ monophosphate rather than a 5′ cap thereby making the cleaved products ligation competent. PARE is applicable to those sequences having a 5′ monophosphate and 3′ poly-A tails. Extraction of RNA followed by isolation of 3′ polyadenylated RNA, a 5′ RNA adaptor with *Mme*I recognition site is ligated to the monophosphorylated products. The ligated products are reverse transcribed, amplified, and cleaved with *Mme*I, followed by gel selection, 3′ dsDNA adaptor ligation, and amplification. The amplified products are gel purified and subjected to sequencing (German et al. 2009). PARE data is analyzed by different command line packages, the most popular one being "CleaveLand" (Addo-Quaye et al. 2009a). Cleaveland pipeline is an implementation of "perl" scripts which is designed to process small RNA target predictions and degradome data to give a concise output depicting the sliced RNAs and the cleavage sites (Addo-Quaye et al. 2009a).

3.3 Role of Small RNA in Abiotic Stress Response

3.3.1 Nutrient Starvation

Normal growth and development of plants depends on the adequate uptake of macro- and micronutrients from soils. Decrease in the crop productivity due to the limiting nutrients in the soil is a ubiquitous problem all around the world. Out of 17 essential elements, nitrogen (N), phosphorus (P), and potassium (K) are considered as the most important inputs for proper crop production. Plants are well equipped with the nutrient uptake, assimilation, and distribution mechanisms that play crucial roles under deficient, sufficient, and excessive conditions of nutrient availability. Recent work on this aspect highlighted the critical roles of small RNAs in the regulation of nitrogen, phosphorus, copper, and sulfur homeostasis from diverse plant species (Fig. 3.1).

3.3.1.1 Nitrogen Homeostasis

Nitrogen holds a very important status among the minerals, as it is required for energy transfer and as building blocks of nucleic acids, proteins, vitamins, etc. Plants absorb nitrogen mainly as nitrate ions from the soil. The first link of miRNA and *Arabidopsis* root nitrogen response was shown by Gifford et al. (2008), while

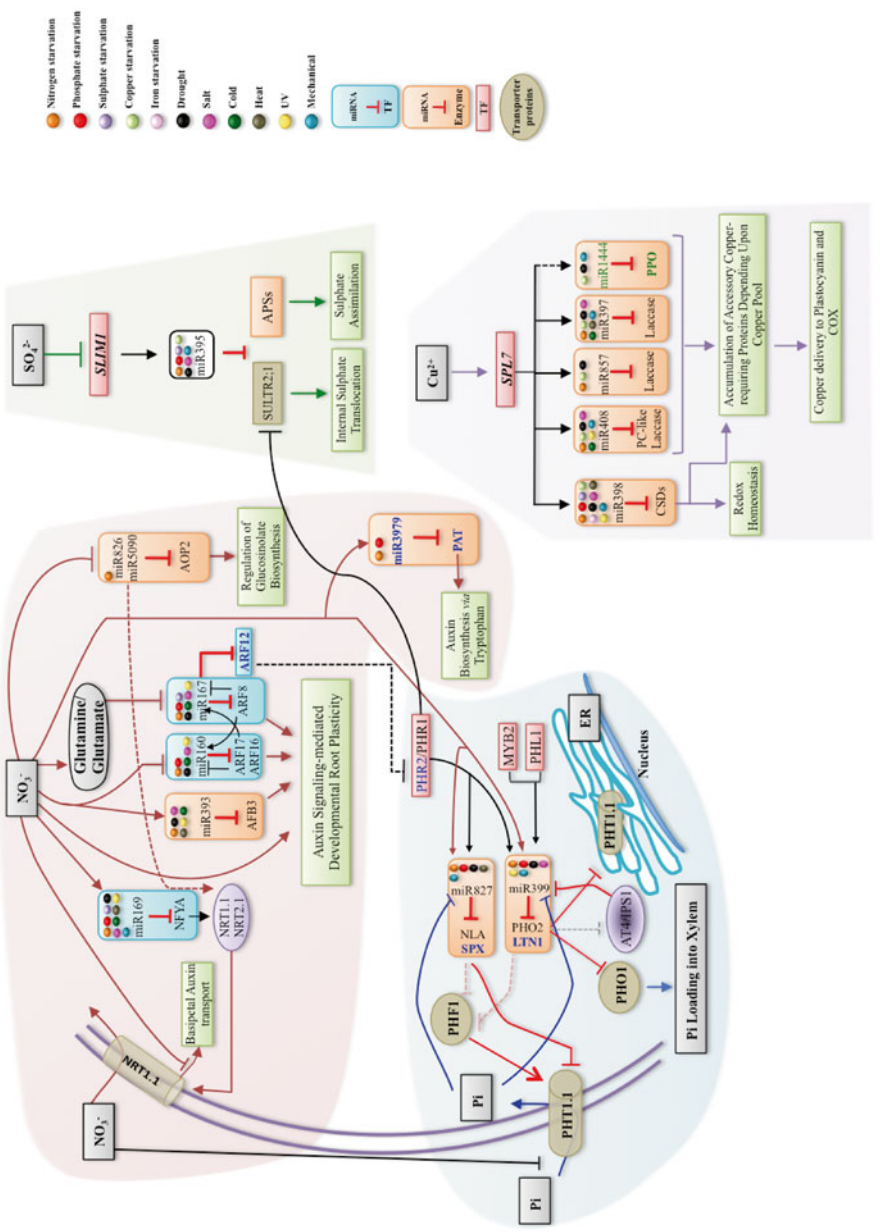

Nitrogen starvation
Phosphate starvation
Sulphate starvation
Copper starvation
Iron starvation
Drought
Salt
Cold
Heat
UV
Mechanical
miRNA
TF
miRNA
Enzyme
TF
Transporter proteins
SO_4^{2-}
SLIM1
miR395
APSs
SULTR2;1
Sulphate Assimilation
Internal Sulphate Translocation
Cu^{2+}
SPL7
miR1444
PPO
miR397
Laccase
miR857
Laccase
miR408
PC-like Laccase
miR398
CSDs
Redox Homeostasis
Accumulation of Accessory Copper-requiring Proteins Depending Upon Copper Pool
Copper delivery to Plastocyanin and COX
NO_3^-
Glutamine/ Glutamate
miR826
miR5090
AOP2
Regulation of Glucosinolate Biosynthesis
miR3979
PAT
Auxin Biosynthesis via Tryptophan
miR167
ARF8
ARF12
miR160
ARF17
ARF16
miR393
AFB3
Auxin Signaling-mediated Developmental Root Plasticity
PHR2/PHR1
MYB2
PHL1
ER
Nucleus
miR169
NFYA
NRT1.1
NRT2.1
Basipetal Auxin transport
NRT1.1
NO_3^-
Pi
PHF1
miR827
NLA
SPX
miR399
PHO2
LTN1
PHT1.1
AT4/IPS1
PHO1
Pi Loading into Xylem
PHT1.1
Pi

Fig. 3.1 miRNA-mediated regulatory circuit for nutrient homeostasis and their cross talk: Nitrate homeostasis is regulated by miRNA node at three points. First, miRNA169/NFYA module, depending upon nitrate pool, is involved in the transcriptional regulation of root nitrate transporters (NRT1.1 and NRT2.1), which further maintain the nitrate levels and basipetal auxin transport, then the other module with miR826/miR5090 and their common target AOP2 is involved in the regulation of consumption of nitrogen into glucosinolates and also regulate the NRTs. The third strategy deals with the nitrate-responsive auxin-mediated root plasticity wherein miR393/AFB3, miR167/ARF8, and miR160/ARF17-ARF16 are involved in the regulation of lateral root growth and root density in response to N availability. Further, nitrate antagonistically regulates the phosphate homeostasis since nitrate starvation downregulates miRNA399 and miR827, which otherwise are induced by phosphate starvation. Under phosphate starvation, the upregulation of miR399 and miR827 decreases the levels of AtPHO2 and NLA, thereby increasing their downstream targets PHT1.1, PHO1, and PHF1 to regulate the phosphate uptake and loading. Also the above two modules are regulated at the transcriptional level by ARF12 regulated PHR2 further suggesting the cross talk of nitrate and phosphate homeostasis. Sulfate homeostasis is regulated by miR395/SULTR2;1/APSs module, which is regulated by SLIM1. Further, PHR1 connects the phosphate and sulfate homeostasis by inhibiting SULTR2;1. Copper homeostasis involves SPL7 and its downstream regulated miR398/CSD, miR408/PC-like/laccase, miR857/miR397/laccase, and miR1444/PPO nodes involved in the regulation of copper containing proteins depending upon the available copper. These nutrient-responsive miRNA nodes are responsive to other abiotic stress conditions suggesting the cross talk of multiple stress response mechanisms. *Black*, *red*, *brown*, *blue*, *green*, and *purple lines* represent the transcriptional, post-transcriptional, nitrate, phosphate, sulfate, and copper-regulated pathway. Blue and green font represents findings specific to rice and populus. The model is based on well-studied miRNA genes and does not include data of all nutrient-responsive miRNAs reported in NGS-/microarray-based analysis

studying different root cell-specific response to nitrogen. Nitrogen represses miR167a expression to allow its target, AUXIN RESPONSE FACTOR 8 (*ARF8*) transcripts to increase in the cell-specific manner in pericycle. The quantitative adjustment of *ARF8*/miR167a transcriptional circuit controls the lateral root architecture in response to nitrogen supply. Further, the nitrogen-mediated control of root plasticity via the above circuit is abolished by the treatment of methionine sulfoximine (MSX), inhibitor of nitrate assimilation, suggesting that the response was mediated by the nitrogen metabolites rather than nitrate itself. Another module miR393/*AFB3* also contributes to plant developmental plasticity in response to nitrogen limitation by controlling root system architecture (Vidal et al. 2010). AUXIN SIGNALING F-BOX (*AFB3*) is crucial for primary root growth and lateral root density in response to nitrate as *afb3* mutant and miR393 overexpressor lines lack the nitrate-induced root inhibition and lateral root formation. Interestingly, both *AFB3* and *ARF8* were induced in pericycle, which is the site for emergence of lateral roots and regulate auxin signaling. miR393 was induced by nitrate specifically in *Arabidopsis* roots after 2 h while AFB3 showed peak induction at 1 h and subsequently it starts decreasing at 2 h as miR393 levels rises and cleaves *AFB3* mRNA. Thus, there is a lag in the nitrate-induced expression of miR393 vis-à-vis AFB3 to the extent that nitrate induces an early increase in AFB3, which is, then suppressed by miR393, which comes in late. *AFB3* is induced by external nitrate while miR393 is induced in response to the nitrogen signals generated after the reduction of nitrate and assimilation, thereby forming an incoherent feed-forward circuit to regulate *AFB3* levels as per the external and internal nitrogen levels. Recently, in rice a root preferential miRNA miR3979, which targets anthranilate phosphoribosyltransferase, involved in tryptophan biosynthesis, was reported to be downregulated under nitrogen starvation (Jeong et al. 2011). This pathway is also involved in the auxin biosynthesis (Cohen et al. 2003), so the authors speculated that miR3979 repression may induce auxin production, which controls the roots developmental plasticity under starvation. As auxin signaling controls the primary root growth in a concentration-dependent manner (Evans et al. 1994), the above three circuits highlight the involvement of miRNAs in the regulation of the auxin-mediated regulation of root architecture in response to nitrogen (Fig. 3.1). Furthermore, phenotypic root plasticity is regulated by the complex regulation by miR160/ARF17 and miR167/ARF8 nodes in *Arabidopsis* (Gutierrez et al. 2009). ARF8 overexpression leads to reduced miR167 and increased miR160 levels while ARF17 overexpression leads to the increased miR167 and reduced miR160 levels (Gutierrez et al. 2009). Several genome-wide small RNA analysis studies under nitrogen starvation revealed many nitrogen-responsive miRNAs in rice (Nischal et al. 2012), *Arabidopsis* (Liang et al. 2012), maize (Zhao et al. 2012, 2013), and soybean (Wang et al. 2013b). Several miRNA that behave more or less in a similar manner under nitrogen starvation were identified. For example, miR169 was found to be significantly downregulated under N deficiency (Liang et al. 2012; Pant et al. 2009; Zhao et al. 2012). Moreover, MIR169a overexpression transgenic plants accumulate less nitrogen and are hypersensitive to nitrogen deficiency (Zhao et al. 2011). Upon nitrogen starvation, miR169 downregulation results in the upregulation of NFYA transcription factor,

which then regulate the expression of nitrate transporter genes, low affinity nitrate transporter (AtNRT1.1), and high affinity nitrate transporter (AtNRT2.1). AtNRT1.1 is crucial for repression of lateral root growth under nitrogen deficient conditions by basipetal transport of auxin out of roots (Krouk et al. 2010). Recently, a very interesting miRNA regulatory module was demonstrated in nitrogen starvation in *Arabidopsis* involving miR826 and miR5090 and their common target ALKENYL HYDROXALKYL PRODUCING 2 (*AOP2*) (He et al. 2013). Both miR826 and miR5090 are induced upon nitrogen starvation and decrease *AOP2* transcript. AOP2 is involved in the modification of the side chains of methionine-derived nitrogen-rich metabolites glucosinolates (Kliebenstein et al. 2001; Neal et al. 2010). miR826 and miR5090 overexpression phenocopies the *aop2* mutants, as in all three cases the reduction in the level of glucosinolates was observed (He et al. 2013). Also, the miRNA overexpression transgenic plants are tolerant to low nitrogen due to longer primary and more lateral roots due to higher expression of NRT2.1, *ARABIDOPSIS* NITRATE REGULATED 1 (ANR1), and decreasing AOP2. Decrease in AOP2 leads to the reduction in the glucosinolates, which decreases the consumption of nitrogen into glucosinolates and saving nitrogen for other nitrogen containing metabolites necessary for plant growth under starvation (He et al. 2013). In summary, nitrate homeostasis is regulated at several steps: nitrate transport via the regulation of NRTs, nitrogen consumption, and nitrate-mediated auxin signaling, which is involved in the root adaptation under varying nitrate pool (Fig. 3.1).

3.3.1.2 Phosphate Homeostasis

Phosphorus is one of the essential nutrients required for optimal plant growth and reproduction. It is involved in several plant processes including energy transfer, photosynthesis, signal transduction, regulation of protein activities, and function as fundamental component of cellular structures including nucleic acids, membranes, etc. Plant absorbs phosphorus in the form of orthophosphate (Pi), which is scarce in soil due to precipitation with cations or its conversion to organic compounds by the soil microflora (Marschner 1995; Vance et al. 2003). Plants developed several phosphate starvation responses to conserve phosphate levels including its remobilization, acquisition, and distribution (Raghothama 1999, Chiou and Lin 2011). Besides the transcriptional reprogramming under phosphate starvation, post-transcriptional regulation by small RNAs has emerged as a crucial module in past few decades. The regulation of P-homeostasis by small RNAs became evident with the discovery of miR399 induction in phosphate deficiency in *Arabidopsis* (Fujii et al. 2005). Under low phosphorus conditions, miR399 induction leads to the reduction in the level of its target transcript PHOSPHATE2 (PHO2) encoding an ubiquitin-conjugating E2 enzyme (UBC24) (Aung et al. 2006; Bari et al. 2006; Fujii et al. 2005). Similar miR399 regulation was recently identified in rice, where PHO2 ortholog LEAF TIP NECROSIS 1 (LTN1) is targeted by miR399 under phosphate starvation (Hu et al. 2011). Further, in *Arabidopsis* miR399 overexpressors accumulate more Pi in shoots with Pi toxicity symptom similar to the

loss-of-function mutants of UBC24 and *pho2* mutants (Fujii et al. 2005; Chiou et al. 2006; Aung et al. 2006; Bari et al. 2006). This accumulation was due to the increased root to shoot translocation and impaired remobilization of Pi within leaves (Aung et al. 2006). miR399 levels respond very rapidly depending upon the internal Pi levels, rises in deprived and decreases in replete conditions. Expression data indicates that PHO2 has another level of regulation besides miR399-mediated decay of its transcript. Two Pi starvation-induced genes AtIPS1 and AT4 are induced in both mutant background of PHO2 (*pho2*) and PHOSPHATE STARVATION RESPONSE 1 (*phr1*) suggesting that both *pho2* and *phr1* might be part of same signaling network (Rubio et al. 2001; Bari et al. 2006). miR399 induction was impaired in *phr1* mutant but not in *pho2*, which places PHR1 in upstream position to that of PHO2 and miR399. Further, miR399 acts as mobile signal to coordinate phosphate homeostasis between roots and shoots subsequent to "P" deprivation expression of miR399 starts first in shoots and then its movement to roots via phloem serves as a systemic signal to regulate phosphate homeostasis in the roots (Pant et al. 2008; Lin et al. 2008). Other phosphate limitation-responsive miRNAs, miR169, miR827, and miR2111 were also detected in the phloem sap of rape seed suggesting that the systemic movement of these small RNAs function in the regulation of phosphate homeostasis (Pant et al. 2009). Transcriptional activation of miR399 was regulated by MYB transcription factors, PHR1 (Phosphate starvation response 1), PHL1 (PHR1 like 1), and MYB2 (Bustos et al. 2010; Rubio et al. 2001; Baek et al. 2013). All miR399 genes present in *Arabidopsis* harbor PHR1-binding site P1BS in their promoters (Bari et al. 2006). Also several other P-responsive *cis*-regulatory elements were identified in the promoters of these phosphate-responsive miRNAs including PHO, PHO-like, W-box, NIT2, and MYB-binding sites (Zeng et al. 2010; Xu et al. 2013; Baek et al. 2013). Further findings also indicated that miR399-mediated regulation of PHO2 is under the control of target mimicry. The non-coding RNA IPS1 (INDUCED BY PHOSPHATE STARVATION 1) contains the binding site for miR399 but interrupted by mismatch loop at cleavage site enabling IPS1 to sequester miR399 (Franco-Zorrilla et al. 2007). Overexpression of IPS1 tends to accumulate miR399 target PHO2 and concomitantly reduces the shoot Pi content. Several reports suggest the conservation of this IPS1/miR399/PHO2 module (Branscheid et al. 2010; Liu et al. 2010; Hu et al. 2011; Huang et al. 2011; Valdés-López et al. 2008). PHO2, an E2 ubiquitin-conjugating enzyme, was recently shown to be involved in the degradation of PHO1 (PHOSPHATE1) (Liu et al. 2012a; Huang et al. 2013), which is implicated in Pi loading to the xylem, in the endomembrane to regulate phosphate homeostasis. Further in an iTRAQ-based quantitative membrane proteomics approach, Huang et al. (2013) identified PHOSPHATE TRANSPORTER TRAFFIC FACILITATOR1 (PHF1) and PHOSPHATE TRANSPORTER1.1 (PHT1.1) as the downstream targets of PHO2 in addition to PHO1.

Another well-explored miRNA-mediated regulation of phosphate homeostasis is through miR827, which is also specifically induced by phosphate starvation in several plant species (Kant et al. 2011; Secco et al. 2013; Lin et al. 2010, 2013). miR827 is involved in the regulation of nitrogen limitation adaptation (NLA) by

cleavage of its mRNA in phosphate starvation (Hsieh et al. 2009; Kant et al. 2011; Lin et al. 2013). Kant et al. (2011) demonstrated that in addition to the previously identified role of NLA in adaptive response to low nitrate conditions (Peng et al. 2007), this gene was also involved in phosphate homeostasis. They have identified two suppressors of *nla* mutants, PHF1 and PHT1.1, that are related to phosphate transport and able to restore the early senescence phenotype of *nla* due to Pi toxicity (Kant et al. 2011). Similar to *nla* mutant, the miR827 overexpression plants also displayed Pi toxicity phenotype. Moreover, *pho2* mutants showed nitrate concentration-dependent Pi toxicity phenotype, which suggests that PHO2 and NLA act in a similar pathway to regulate phosphate homeostasis (Kant et al. 2011). In summary, loss-of-function of both NLA and PHO2 leads to over accumulation of Pi under low nitrate and high phosphate conditions and Pi and nitrate have antagonistic interaction (Kant et al. 2011). Further support for this connection between PHO2 and NLA came from the fact that both NLA and PHO2 have common targets, i.e., PHT1.1 and PHF1 (Huang et al. 2013; Kant et al. 2011). While PHO2 localizes to ER and is involved in the degradation of PHT1.1 and PHO1 in the endomembranes (Liu et al. 2012a; Huang et al. 2013; Fig. 3.1), NLA directs the ubiquitination of PHT1s and regulates the protein abundance in the plasma membrane by endocytosis (Lin et al. 2013; Fig. 3.1). In rice also miR827 is highly induced under phosphate deficiency and target SPX-MFS1 and OsSPX-MFS2 involved in phosphate homeostasis and transport, instead of NLA (Lin et al. 2010). miR827/SPX-MFS module was found to be regulated by OsPHR2, ortholog of AtPHR1 (Wang et al. 2012a).

Expression analysis of PvPHO2 in phosphate deficiency tolerant (BAT477) and sensitive (DOR364) genotype of common bean revealed tolerant genotype-specific downregulation under phosphate starvation conditions (Ramírez et al. 2013). This difference was attributed to the less efficient cleavage of PvPHO2 mRNA by miR399 under phosphate starvation that leads to the increased PvPHO2-mediated degradation of proteins in sensitive genotype under phosphate limiting conditions. Interestingly, a new candidate involved in auxin signaling, ARF12 was recently identified as a novel regulator of phosphate homeostasis in rice (Wang et al. 2014). The transcript abundance of OsPHR2 and its downstream targets miR399j, OsPHO2, miR827, SPX-MFS1, and SPXMFS2 (Wang et al. 2014) are differentially regulated in *arf12* mutants. Further ARF12 is targeted by miR167 in rice (Liu et al. 2012c). Also miR167 family members are differentially regulated under low nitrogen conditions in rice (Nischal et al. 2012) suggesting the cross talk between nitrogen and phosphorus.

Besides the above well-studied miRNAs, several studies on phosphate starvation resulted into many candidate phosphate-responsive miRNAs in *Arabidopsis* (Hsieh et al. 2009), rice (Secco et al. 2013), soybean (Xu et al. 2013), and barley (Hackenberg et al. 2013). Overall data suggested that the antagonistic regulation of miR399/PHO2 and miR827/NLA in response to nitrate and phosphate levels derives the uptake and loading phosphate in plants and beside these two cross talks, ARF12-mediated regulation of phosphate starvation response highlights the involvement another nitrate-responsive miR167/ARF12 module in the plant nitrate-phosphate cross talk (Fig. 3.1).

3.3.1.3 Sulfate Homeostasis

During sulfate starvation, miR395 displayed strong induction in both *Arabidopsis* and rice (Jones-Rhoades and Bartel 2004; Jeong et al. 2011; Kawashima et al. 2009; Liang and Yu 2010; Hsieh et al. 2009; Jagadeeswaran et al. 2014) and expressed in the vascular system of roots and leaves (Kawashima et al. 2009). miR395 is involved in the regulation of LOW AFFINITY SULPHATE TRANSPORTER (SULTR2;1/AST68) and members of ATP SULPHURYLASES family (APS1, APS3, and APS4) (Kawashima et al. 2009; Liang and Yu 2010; Jagadeeswaran et al. 2014) and a known gene At2g28780 (Jagadeeswaran et al. 2014) is the validated targets through 5′ RLM RACE. Further, the sulfate deficiency-specific induction of miR395 is controlled by SLIM1 (SULPHUR LIMITATION 1) (Kawashima et al. 2009), the key regulator of sulfur homeostasis along with SULTR1;2 (Maruyama-Nakashita et al. 2006). Expression analysis confirmed the negative regulation of APS1 in seedlings (Jones-Rhoades and Bartel 2004) as well as APS4 in both root and shoot of *Arabidopsis* (Liang and Yu 2010) by miR395. On the other hand, SULTR2;1 shows anticorrelation of expression profiles upon sulfate starvation only in leaves (Takahashi et al. 2000) but not in roots, where both SULTR2;1 and miR395 are upregulated (Takahashi et al. 2000; Kawashima et al. 2009; Liang and Yu 2010). This relation was further confirmed by the overexpression of miR395 in *Arabidopsis* wherein except for SULTR2;1 in roots all target transcripts (APS1, APS3, and APS4) were decreased in roots and shoots (Liang and Yu 2010). This conflicting expression patterns of miR395-SULTR2;1 pair might be due to their spacial partition as miR395 is expressed in phloem companion cells (Kawashima et al. 2009) in contrast to xylem parenchymal localization of SULTR2;1 (Takahashi et al. 2000). Similar regulatory module is also reported in rice (Jeong et al. 2011) wherein miR395 overexpressor plants displayed sulfate deficiency symptoms with increased sulfate accumulation in shoots and low levels in roots (Liang and Yu 2010). Similar accumulation was observed for APS1 knockdown and APS4-RNAi plants and remobilization of sulfate was impaired in *sultr2;1* mutants similar to miR395 overexpression (Liang and Yu 2010). *Aps1-1 sultr2;1* APS4-RNAi triple mutant phenocopied miR395 overexpressors (Liang and Yu 2010). Both miR395 and SLIM function in the fine-tuning of the APS1 expression under sulfate starvation (Kawashima et al. 2011). Recent work indicates the inverse correlation between miR395 and its targets transcript level in rosette and cauline leaves even under sulfur-sufficient conditions (Jagadeeswaran et al. 2014). Constitutive expression of miR395 in *fou8* and *sultr1;2* mutants that are defective in sulphur accumulation suggests that internal sulfur levels drive the induction of miR395 (Matthewman et al. 2012). miR395 levels induced with the treatments of metabolites cysteine and O-acetylserine that accumulate during sulfate deficiency, while treatment with the inhibitor of glutathione synthesis results in decreased miR395 levels (Matthewman et al. 2012). Further, the miR395 levels correlate well with the glutathione levels under sulfate-sufficient conditions (Matthewman et al. 2012). Even under sulfate starvation, addition of glutathione (GSH) reduces the levels of

miR395 and its induction also with other heavy metals suggests the involvement of miR395 in redox signaling (Jagadeeswaran et al. 2014). Also mutants defective in glutaredoxin-dependent redox signaling, *cad2,* and mutants with defective thioredoxin-dependent redox signaling, *ntra/ntrb* have compromised induction of miR395 during sulfur starvation (Jagadeeswaran et al. 2014). Also the sulfate transporter genes, SULTR1;3, SULTR2;1, and SULTR3;4, are regulated by PHR1 in *Arabidopsis* (Rouached et al. 2011) suggesting the cross talk between phosphate and sulfate homeostasis (Fig. 3.1). PHR1 positively affect the expression of SULTR1;3 under phosphate starvation conditions, which is evident from the decreased root to shoot sulfate transport in the *phr1* mutant background (Rouached et al. 2011). Surprisingly PHR1 represses the expression of SULTR2;1 and SULTR3;4 in shoots only as evident from the increased expression of the above genes in *phr1* mutant background under phosphate starvation. So PHR1 is involved in the activation as well as repression of sulfate transporter genes (Rouached et al. 2011). Further, several sulfate-responsive miRNAs were also identified from Brassica (Huang et al. 2010).

3.3.1.4 Copper Homeostasis

Copper has very crucial role in plant growth and development by serving as an essential cofactor of many proteins involved in photosynthesis, electron transport, ethylene perception, ROS detoxification, and cell wall metabolism (Burkhead et al. 2009, Marschner 1995). As both its limitation and excess are harmful for survival, plants have adapted various strategies to maintain copper homeostasis (Burkhead et al. 2009). In plants, copper is primarily required for the proper functioning of plastocyanin, cytochrome c oxidase, Cu/Zn superoxide dismutases, ethylene receptors, laccases, ascorbate oxidase, amine oxidase, plantacyanins, and polyphenol oxidase (Burkhead et al. 2009). MicroRNAs have been shown to regulate copper homeostasis through cleavage of nonessential copper requiring proteins to save copper for the most important and abundant protein plastocyanin, which is required for plant autotrophic growth (Yamasaki et al. 2007). In *Arabidopsis*, several miRNAs are induced under copper limiting condition including miR398, miR408, miR857, and miR397 (Abdel-Ghany and Pilon 2008; Yamasaki et al. 2007). miR398 targets the Cu/Zn SODs (CSD1 and CSD2) and a subunit of mitochondrial cytochrome oxidase, COX5b-1 in *Arabidopsis* (Yamasaki et al. 2007, Sunkar et al. 2006, Beauclair et al. 2010). Three Cu/Zn SODs of *Arabidopsis* are partitioned in different compartments, CSD1 in cytosol, CSD2 in chloroplast, and CSD3 in peroxisomes (Kliebenstein et al. 1998). Under copper limiting conditions, while miR398 downregulates CSD1, CSD2, and COX5b, miR408, miR857, and miR397 downregulate the laccase family members and plantacyanin with no apparent change in the abundance of plastocyanin (Abdel-Ghany and Pilon 2008). Further, SPL7 (SQUAMOSA promoter-binding protein-like 7) act as a master switch to regulate copper homeostasis by regulating miR398, miR408, miR397, and miR857 expression by binding to the GTAC motifs in the promoters under copper limiting

conditions (Yamasaki et al. 2009). The reduced levels of many genes involved in copper homeostasis, COPT1, COPT2, ZIP2, FRO3, and CCH in *spl7* mutant suggest that SPL7 is the central regulator of copper homeostasis in *Arabidopsis* (Yamasaki et al. 2009). The miR398-mediated downregulation of CSD2 is compensated by the concomitant increase in Fe-SOD under limiting Cu as reported in *Arabidopsis*, rice, Brassica, tomato, and maize (Cohu and Pilon 2007). Interestingly, Fe deficiency downregulates miR398a, b, c, and miR397, thereby accumulates their target (Waters et al. 2012), indicating the cross talk of Fe and Cu homeostasis. Moreover during Fe deficiency, there is Cu accumulation in the rosette leaves. To test this cofactor economy model in populus, recent findings in populus revealed the expected upregulation of miR398, miR397, and miR408 and miR1444 resulted in the decreased transcript levels of Cu/Zn SODs, laccases, and polyphenol oxidases in response to copper limitation (Lu et al. 2011; Ravet et al. 2011). Surprisingly, they also reported decreased plastocyanin levels and stable COXII levels, which leads to Cu economy model where under low copper, preference is first for mitochondrial electron transport and second for plastocyanin of chloroplast electron transport activities (Ravet et al. 2011; Fig. 3.1). Further, the well-known upregulation of FSD1 in low copper was also not observed in populus that shows the variation in the plant species in response to particular condition.

3.3.2 Extreme Temperature Stress

Extreme temperature, either cold or heat affects the plant development and productivity. Appropriate temperature conditions are critical for the development of plant at different growth stages. For example, in rice, there is higher impact of cold stress at the germination and reproductive (anthesis) stages compared to the vegetative stage; similarly, high temperature adversely affects the reproductive (anthesis) and seed ripening stages, leading to grain loss (Nguyen 2004).

Earlier studies in *Arabidopsis* revealed the induced expression of miR319c primarily under cold stress while miR393, miR397b, and miR402 responded to cold as well as dehydration, NaCl, and ABA treatment (Sunkar and Zhu 2004). Cold stress-regulated miRNAs have been reported based on the analysis of microarray data in *Arabidopsis* (Zhou et al. 2008; Liu et al. 2008) and *Populus* (Lu et al. 2008b) as well as deep sequencing analysis of small RNA libraries in *Brachypodium* (Zhang et al. 2009a). Cold stress-induced miRNAs in *Arabidopsis* includes miR165/166, miR393, miR396, and miR408 (Sunkar and Zhu 2004, Liu et al. 2008). In *Populus*, miR168a, miR168b, miR477a, and miR477b were upregulated while miR156g–j, miR475a,b, and miR476a were downregulated under cold stress. In *Brachypodium*, the expression of miR169e and miR172b showed more than fivefold increase in the cold-treated small RNA library as compared to control. miR172a (about threefold) was also induced, though not as significant as miR172b (Zhang et al. 2009a). Cold-responsive miRNAs in *Oryza sativa* include miR319, miR166, miR169, miR156, miR167, miR168, miR171 (Jian et al. 2010; Lv et al. 2010), miR1425, and miR812q

(Jeong et al. 2011). miR167 and miR319 were downregulated by cold stress in rice seedlings with the inverse correlation of its targets, i.e., TCP and MYB transcription factors, which gets up-regulated after cold treatment (Lv et al. 2010). Contrastingly, both miR167 and miR319 were reported to be up-regulated by cold stress in *Arabidopsis* (Sunkar and Zhu 2004; Zhou et al. 2008) indicating a possibility of species-specific expression in cold stress. Functional characterization of miR319 in rice further elaborated its role in cold stress tolerance (Yang et al. 2013). In rice, it targets members of TEOSINTE BRANCHED CYCLOIDEA/PCF (TCP) family viz. PCF5, 6, 7, 8, and 21. Overexpression and concomitant decreased expression of its target transcripts of MIR319a and MIR319b resulted in plants with wider leaf blades and enhanced cold tolerance. Similarly, RNAi lines of miR319 targets, i.e., PCF5 and PCF8 phenocopies cold tolerance of miR319 overexpression (Yang et al. 2013). The cold inducible expression pattern of miR319 and decreased target transcript, PCF5, PCF6, and GAMyb was also observed in sugarcane (Thiebaut et al. 2012). miR1425 is a rice-specific miRNA (Lu et al. 2008a) that targets Rf-1 (Fertility restorer gene) and PPR (Pentatricopeptide repeat) protein known to increase cold tolerance in hybrid rice at the booting stage by increasing the number of potentially fertile pollen grains (Komori and Imaseki 2005). Rf-1 was up-regulated during cold stress when miR1425 is downregulated in rice panicle tissues, implying that miR1425 plays role in modulating the expression of Rf-1 under cold conditions (Jeong et al. 2011). PPR proteins are RNA-binding proteins having a role in RNA splicing, RNA editing, RNA stability, and translation in organelles such as mitochondria and chloroplasts (Delannoy et al. 2007; Schmitz-Linneweber and Small 2008). Another miRNA that is significantly upregulated by cold stress at the booting stage of rice plants is miR812q (Jeong et al. 2011). It is a 24-nt miRNA that originates from a stem-loop precursor of MITE Stowaway1 and has unique sequence among its family members.

Heat stress-responsive small RNAs have not been studied much as compared to other abiotic stresses so far. Few reports are there in *Arabidopsis*, *Panax*, *Triticum*, and *Brassica* (Guan et al. 2013, Wu et al. 2012, Yu et al. 2012). One well-explored miRNA responsive to heat stress is miR398, which is rapidly induced by heat stress in *Arabidopsis* while its target gene transcripts CSD1, CSD2, and CCS are reduced (Guan et al. 2013). Transgenic plants expressing modified coding sequence of CSD1, CSD2, and CCS resistant to miR398 are more sensitive to heat stress than those expressing normal coding sequences under the control of their native promoters (Guan et al. 2013; Fig. 3.2). Whereas the *csd1*, *csd2*, and *ccs* loss-of-function mutants are comparatively more tolerant to heat stress. Further HSFA1b and HSFA7b were found to derive the miR398 heat-induced expression (Guan et al. 2013). *Panax ginseng*, an economically important medicinal plant has miR6135e.2/j, miR6135i, miR6138, miR6140a, and miR6143b-3p responsive to heat stress only, whereas miR6136b, miR6135k, miR6139, miR6140d, and miR6141 were responsive to both dehydration and heat stresses (Wu et al. 2012). Heat stress-responsive miRNAs have been studied in wheat using NGS followed by cloning the small RNAs from heat stress treated wheat leaves. miR156, miR159, miR160, miR166, miR168, miR169, miR393, and miR827 were upregulated

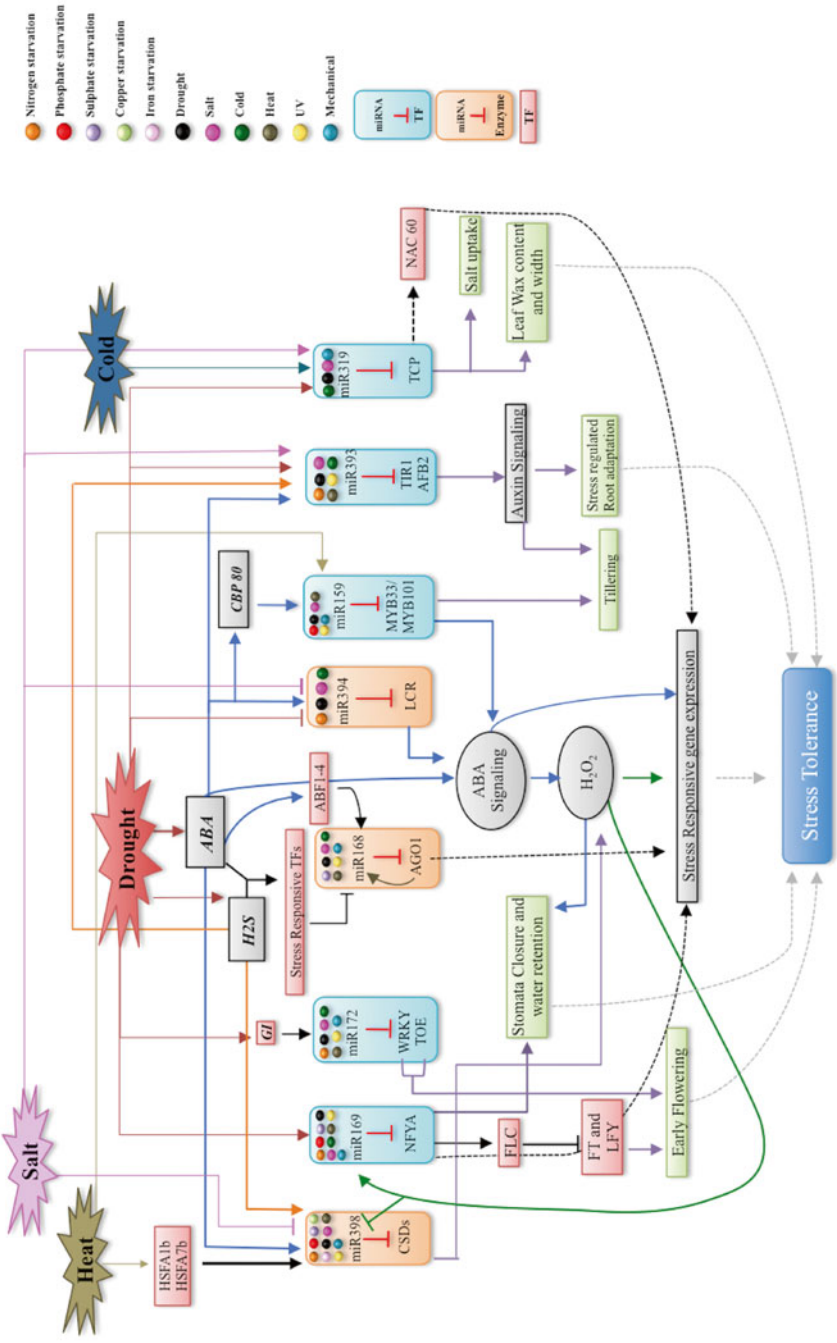

Nitrogen starvation
Phosphate starvation
Sulphate starvation
Copper starvation
Iron starvation
Drought
Salt
Cold
Heat
UV
Mechanical
miRNA
TF
miRNA
Enzyme
TF
Cold
Salt
Heat
Drought
ABA
H2S
CBP 80
GI
HSFA1b
HSFA7b
miR398
CSDs
miR169
NFYA
miR172
WRKY
TOE
miR168
AGO1
ABF1-4
Stress Responsive TFs
miR394
LCR
miR159
MYB33/
MYB101
miR393
TIR1
AFB2
miR319
TCP
NAC 60
Salt uptake
Leaf Wax content
and width
Auxin Signaling
Stress regulated
Root adaptation
Tillering
ABA
Signaling
H2O2
Stress Responsive gene expression
Stomata Closure and
water retention
FLC
FT and
LFY
Early Flowering
Stress Tolerance

Fig. 3.2 Model summarizing the miRNA-target nodes involved in drought, salt, and temperature-mediated stress signaling. miR398/CSD module is important for maintaining the redox homeostasis by post-transcriptionally regulating CSD genes. It is also reported to be differentially regulated in almost every abiotic stress suggesting the crucial role of redox balance in the overall stress tolerance mechanism. The miR394/LCR module also contributes to the redox pool in an ABA-dependent manner. Further, H_2O_2 is involved in the activation of several stress-responsive genes including miRNAs. The miR169/NFYA node regulates the stomatal closure and water retention. miRNA nodes miR169/NFYA, miR172/WRKY-TOE, and miR393/TIR1/AFB2 function in the stress mediated early flowering to cope with severe situation. Further, the differential regulation of miRNAs in response to ABA, H_2S, and H_2O_2 has also been highlighted wherever information was available. The model is based on well-studied miRNA genes and does not include data of all stress-responsive miRNAs reported in NGS-/microarray-based studies. *Solid* and *dotted black lines* represent the transcriptional regulation; *red lines* indicate the post-transcriptional regulation; *blue*, *orange*, and *green lines* represent ABA, H_2S, and H_2O_2-mediated signaling

under heat stress while miR172 was significantly decreased in heat-tolerant variety (TAM107) (Xin et al. 2010). While in sensitive variety (Chinese spring), miR159 was downregulated under heat stress suggesting that differential regulation of miR159/GAMYB module under heat stress in two varieties is crucial for heat tolerance in wheat (Xin et al. 2010) (Fig. 3.2). TamiR159 overexpression rice plants are more sensitive to heat stress (Wang et al. 2012b). Deep sequencing of small RNA libraries from heat-stressed *Brassica rapa* seedlings (46 °C, 1 h) showed that miR398a and miR398b were downregulated while miR156g and miR156h were heat induced. The study also identified novel miRNAs that were heat responsive (Yu et al. 2012). Recently, a very interesting example demonstrating the role of stress-induced alternative splicing in the regulation of miRNA expression further extended the current understanding of small RNA-mediated regulatory networks (Yan et al. 2012). Intronic miR400 co-transcribes with its host gene under control conditions. Heat stress-induced alternative splicing event leads to the accumulation of its primary transcript but downregulation of mature miR400 (Yan et al. 2012).

3.3.3 Salt Stress

Salt stress affects many aspects of the cellular processes including transcription and translational alterations (reviewed in Ji et al. 2013). Mutant allele of DCL1, *dcl1-11*, is hypersensitive to salt and other abiotic stresses including ABA. Similarly mutants of other biogenesis factors such as *hen1–16* (allele of HEN1), *hsty* (allele of HASTY), *hyl1*, and *se-1* (allele of SE) also show hypersensitivity to salinity stress (Zhang et al. 2008a) indicating that miRNAs play important role in regulating plant response to salinity.

Analysis in *Arabidopsis* indicated that miR393, miR397, and miR402 were induced while miR389a.1 was repressed under salt stress (Sunkar and Zhu 2004). Subsequently, miR417 was also shown to play a negative role in salinity response as transgenic overexpressing miR417 had a decreased seed germination and growth in the presence of NaCl (Jung and Kang 2007). Apart from high-throughput sequencing, microarray analysis identified miR156h, miR167a,c,d, miR168, miR171b, and miR396a to be upregulated in response to salt stress in *Arabidopsis* (Liu et al. 2008). The study also showed the presence of various stress related *cis*-elements in the 1,000 bp upstream promoter region of these miRNAs including ABRE (ABA response elements), ARE (anaerobic response element), MBS (MYB binding site), HSE (Heat stress response elements), and LTRs (low-temperature response elements). In *Arabidopsis*, miR398 is downregulated upon salt treatment, after 12 h of 200 mM NaCl treatment (Jagadeeswaran et al. 2009). The expression of its target CSD1 correspondingly increases in sync with miRNA suppression, but the CSD2 induction could be seen only after 48 h of stress. Thus, miR398 displays a preferential downregulation among its target genes. Deep sequencing studies in rice identified many salt-regulated miRNAs (Sunkar et al. 2008) such as members of families

miR167, miR168, miR169, miR171, mir172, miR319, miR393, miR396, miR398, miR530, miR535, miR806, miR818, and miR820. This study also identified several new miRNAs such as miR1436 that may be regulated by salt stress. Detailed study regarding the miR169 family showed that among all the members, only mir169g,n,o responded to 150 mM NaCl stress persistent for up to 48 h (Zhao et al. 2009). OsHAP2E or NF-YA-8 was identified as a valid target of miR169 by 5′ RACE. This transcription factor is a member of the NF-Y complex that binds to CCAAT-box and regulated the transcription of several genes (Mantovani 1998). This CCAAT *cis-element* is found very commonly among protein coding genes including histone proteins in wheat (Yang et al. 1995) and heat shock proteins in tobacco (Rieping and Sehfffl 1992). miR393 (and not miR393b) was also shown to be differentially regulated by 150 mM NaCl and 75 mM NaHCO3 (alkali treatment) (Gao et al. 2011). Rice as well as *Arabidopsis* transgenic lines overexpressing osa-miR393 showed decreased tolerance to salt and alkali treatments thus implying that the miR393 is a positive regulator of salt sensitivity. Recently, the role of rice miR319a was elucidated through transgenic plants overexpressing the miRNA in creeping bentgrass (*Agrostis Stolonifera*) (Zhou et al. 2013). The transgenics displayed greater tolerance over a prolonged and severe salinity and drought stress. The mechanism elucidated responsible for this phenomenon turned out to be greater retention of water and less accumulation of Na^+ ions even under a severe salt stress (300 mM NaCl). The transgenics were shown to have lesser cell electrolyte leakage under various concentration of NaCl. Besides the transgenics accumulated more of K^+, PO_4^{3-}, Ca^{2+}, and Mg^{2+} ions in the cell when they were grown in soil and treated with 200 mM NaCl.

Similarly, studies in maize roots identified members of 13 families to be responsive to 200 mM NaCl. These families included the well-conserved miRNAs present in rice and *Arabidopsis* such as miR156, miR159, miR160, miR162, miR164, miR166, miR167, miR168, miR171, miR319, miR395, miR396, and miR399 (Ding et al. 2009). The dynamics of miR398 regulation by salt stress was also studied in *Populus* (Jia et al. 2009a). A persistent stress of 300 mM NaCl up to 72 h showed an induction (although to a lower level) in the miR398 expression and a due downregulation of the target gene CSD1. The same group studied and found that the regulation of miR395 under similar stress conditions is different as miR395 steadily increases up to 72 h. Accordingly, the target gene APS1 keeps declining in abundance. An independent group also studied various miRNAs under salt stress but could only identify mir1446a–e being downregulated to a significant level by salinity in *P. trichocarpa* (Lu et al. 2008b). The hydro-halophyte species of *Populus*, *P. euphratica*, is considered to be ideal for studying salt stress response. A global screen for both known and novel miRNAs that respond to short-term and long-term salt stress identified a total of 59 miRNAs, out of which 20 showed consistent upregulation, 35 show consistent downregulation while 4 show downregulation under short-term but up-regulation under long-term stress (Li et al. 2013b). Also out of these 59, 14 were novel to *P. euphratica* and 45 were conserved between *P. euphratica* and *P. trichocarpa*.

Similarly, miR2118, miR159.2, and miR393 were upregulated in the presence of 200 mM NaCl in *Phaseolus vulgaris* (Arenas-Huertero et al. 2009). In tobacco

(*N. tabacum*), miR159, miR167, and miR169 were downregulated under various concentration of NaCl stress although this inhibition of expression was relieved as the concentration of the salt increased. On the other hand, miR172 and miR396 were consistently upregulated in a dose-dependent manner, while miR398 displayed a consistent moderate downregulation (Frazier et al. 2011). miR395 and miR399 were initially downregulated but as the salt concentration increased, the abundance increased. A comparative study between salt-tolerant wild species of tomato (*Solanum penelli*) and a salt-sensitive elite variety M82 showed that the expression of miR395 that target ATP sulfarylase was higher in the tolerant variety than the sensitive cultivar (Shivaprasad et al. 2012). Similarly analysis of introgression lines generated by crossing the two also indicated that higher expression of miR395 correlated positively with greater salt tolerance. In barley (*Hordeum vulgare*), miR156d and miR396d are downregulated while miR399b is upregulated in salinity (Lv et al. 2012). In another genus of Fabaceae family, *Caragana intermedia* (Zhu et al. 2013) levels of miR157a, miR159a, miR165a, miR167b, miR172b, miR390a, and miR396a peaked at 1, 3, or 6 h post-treatment. On the other hand, miR398 rapidly decreased within 1 h of treatment and the fall continued thereafter. The conserved target genes like *Ci*SPL16 (miR157a), *Ci*HD-ZIPIII (miR165a), *Ci*AP2 (miR172b), and *Ci*FGRF (miR396a) also showed an anticorrelation by decreasing in abundance under salinity stress (Zhu et al. 201). A search for salinity responsive known and novel miRNAs in soybean (*Glycine max* cv Houzimao) also led to identification of 13 upregulated and 13 downregulated known miRNAs along with several novel candidate miRNAs (Dong et al. 2013). Once again members of miR171 family like miR171g,j,o,p,u, miR166a,b, miR482, miR1520b, miR390a-3p, miR408a,c, and miR395b,c were upregulated in the nodules. The ones that were downregulated are miR159a,b, miR169b,c, miR160, miR319a,b, miR5559, miR1517, miR1520c, miR1523, miR4416b, miR1521, and miR1519. An analysis to observe the effect of mild and severe salinity stress on the sugarcane (*Saccharum sp.* Cv SP70-1143) shoots and roots identified several salinity regulated miRNAs such as miR166III, miR168III, miR396II, miR398II, and miR528I (Carnavale Bottino et al. 2013).

3.3.4 Drought

The first direct evidence that miRNA was involved in the stress response came in 2006, where the repression of miR398 in response to oxidative stress leads to the upregulation of its targets CSD1 and CSD2 mRNA (Sunkar et al. 2006). Later, microarray-based approach by Liu et al. (2008) identified several drought-responsive miRNAs (miR396, miR168, miR167, miR408, miR171, miR157, and miR393) in *Arabidopsis* and thereafter several studies in different species, e.g., rice (Zhou et al. 2010b; Zhao et al. 2007; Jeong et al. 2011); *Arabidopsis* (Reyes and Chua 2007); maize (Wei et al. 2009); wheat (Kantar et al. 2011); Medicago (Wang et al. 2011; Trindade et al. 2010); and Populus (Li et al. 2011a; Shuai et al. 2013) identified several drought-responsive miRNAs. Nevertheless, only few have been

characterized in detail for their role in drought stress response. One such module is miR168/*AGO1*, where miR168 is induced under drought in *Arabidopsis* (Liu et al. 2008) but downregulated in rice (Zhou et al. 2010b), and involved in the regulation of AGO1. Its mutant *mir168a-2* showed narrow and twisted leaves with early flowering phenotype under abiotic stress conditions (Vaucheret 2009), suggesting the crucial role of miR168/AGO1 in stress response. Further, miR168a overexpression and *AGO1* loss-of-function mutants in *Arabidopsis* resulted in the hypersensitivity to ABA and drought. Conversely, miR168 mutants, *mir168a-2* displayed ABA and drought hyposensitivity (Liu et al. 2008), under drought in *Arabidopsis* (Li et al. 2012a). As *AGO1* is a crucial protein for both miRNA- and siRNA-mediated regulation, this miR168/*AGO1* feedback regulatory module highlights not only the role of miR168 but also the other small RNAs in the stress-mediated regulatory responses. Another report links the miRNA and drought tolerance via downregulation of CBP80 gene in potato (Pieczynski et al. 2013). Consistent with the findings in *Arabidopsis*, artificial miRNA-mediated silencing of CBP80 gene in potato renders plants drought tolerant and ABA hypersensitive. Also the downregulation of CBP80 leads to the decreased accumulation of miR159 and increased accumulation of MYB33 and MYB101 in the potato transgenic plants and *Arabidopsis cbp80* mutants (Pieczynski et al. 2013). Recently, comparative profiling of sRNA between control and TaDREB3 overexpressing drought-tolerant barley plants revealed the decrease in the miR168 levels (Hackenberg et al. 2012). Another miRNA family probably involved in drought stress response is miR169, which is upregulated in rice (Zhao et al. 2007) and tomato (Zhang et al. 2011b) while downregulated in *Arabidopsis* (Li et al. 2008) and Medicago (Wang et al. 2011). In tomato, upregulation of miR169 under drought leads to the downregulation of its targets NF-YA1/2/3. Tomato miR169 overexpression plants displayed enhanced drought tolerance with reduced stomatal opening, transpiration, and leaf water loss (Zhang et al. 2011b). Surprisingly, this module follows opposite drought-mediated regulation in *Arabidopsis*. NFYA5 was strongly upregulated while miR169 was downregulated in response to drought in *Arabidopsis*. Consistent with that *nfya5* knockdown and miR169 overexpression resulted in the increased water loss and are sensitive to drought (Li et al. 2008). Further studies have delineated the possible underneath mechanism involved in the miR169-mediated stress response. Generally, MIR169 family members exhibit upregulation under abiotic stress in both monocots and dicots except for few cases where downregulation is also reported (Xu et al. 2014). Since overexpression of miR169d displayed early flowering phenotype, while overexpression of miR169d resistant form of AtNF-YA2 leads to the late flowering. It is speculated that under stress conditions the upregulation of miR169 regulates AtNF-YA, which in turn decreases the FLC (Flowering locus C) allowing its downstream targets FT (Flowering locus T) and LFY (Leafy) to regulate early flowering (Xu et al. 2014). Another study linking the miRNA to early flowering under drought conditions (drought escape) in *Arabidopsis* suggested the involvement of GIGANTIA (GI)-miR172-WRKY44 in the regulation of drought escape (Han et al. 2013). While miR172e is upregulated under drought stress in a GI-dependent manner, *gi* mutants are sensitive and miR172 overexpressors are tolerant to drought (Han et al. 2013).

Drought escape strategy enables plants to shorten their lifecycle by early flowering. Recently, it was proposed that in *Arabidopsis* drought conditions stimulates drought escape response in an ABA-dependent manner under long day conditions only when the activation of GI by photoperiod facilitates the ABA-dependent upregulation of FT/TSF. These findings speculate the roles of miRNAs in drought escape via regulation of their targets. One more conserved miRNA miR394 act as positive regulator of drought stress in *Arabidopsis* and interestingly as a negative regulator for salt stress (Song et al. 2013). miR394 is involved in the post-transcriptional regulation of its target LCR (Leaf curling responsiveness), which encode for an F-box protein (SKP1-Cullin/CDC53-F-box) (Jones-Rhoades and Bartel 2004; Song et al. 2012). This module has been shown to play role in the regulation of leaf curling-related morphology of *Arabidopsis* (Song et al. 2012). Moreover, miR394 act as mobile signal from the protoderm to the distal meristem by reducing LCR, thereby conferring stem cell competence (Knauer et al. 2013). Both the MIR394 overexpression and loss-of-function of LCR confers drought tolerance through ABA sensitivity. MIR394 overexpression further leads to more ABA-induced hydrogen peroxide and superoxide anions with upregulation of several ABA and stress-responsive genes (Song et al. 2013). Drought-mediated upregulation of miR394 was also reported in soybean and overexpression of gma-MIR394a in *Arabidopsis* resulted in the drought tolerance (Ni et al. 2012). Another well characterized and conserved module in plant development is miR319/TCP (Teosinte branched/cycloidea/proliferating cell factors {PCF}) (Palatnik et al. 2003; Ori et al. 2007; Nag et al. 2009), which is involved in drought response in monocots. Overexpression of osa-miR319 in creeping bentgrass resulted in the enhanced salt and drought tolerance by increasing leaf wax content and greater water retention with wider and thick leaves, less tillering, and bigger stem (Zhou et al. 2013). Interestingly, miR393 is the only miRNA that is commonly upregulated in drought stress in *Arabidopsis* (Sunkar and Zhu 2004; Liu et al. 2008), rice (Zhao et al. 2007), and sugarcane (Ferreira et al. 2012). In *Arabidopsis*, the miR393 guided cleavage of TRANSPORT INHIBITOR RESPONSE 1 (TIR1) and AUXIN SIGNALING F-BOX 2 (AFB2) is required for the ABA and osmotic stress-regulated root growth inhibition (Chen et al. 2012). In rice, miR393 was characterized as a negative regulator of drought and salt stress by fine-tuning their targets OsTIR1 and OsAFB2 (Xia et al. 2012b). Further in rice, miR164 target six NAC genes (OMTN1–6) and this recognition site was shown to be indispensable for the transactivation of these NAC genes (Fang et al. 2014). Overexpression of four miR164-targeted NAC genes (OMTN2, 3, 4, and 6) lead to high drought sensitivity at reproductive stages, suggesting that miR164 act as a positive regulator and its target NAC genes as negative regulators of drought stress (Fang et al. 2014). Recently, a study shown that the mutation of ER associated integral membrane protein associated AMP1 (Altered Meristem Program 1), which is involved in the miRNA-mediated translational repression, exhibit decreased water loss and stomata aperture leading to enhanced drought tolerance in *Arabidopsis* (Yao et al. 2014). Also these mutants accumulate higher ABA due to the induction of AtNCED1 and showed high seed germination under mannitol stress (Yao et al. 2014). The above roles of miRNAs in stress tolerance are summarized in Fig. 3.2.

3.3.5 UV

Excessive UV-B radiations (280–320 nm) due to the thinning of the protective stratosphere surrounding the earth are a potential threat to the healthy survival of living forms on earth. In *Arabidopsis*, UV-B radiations are perceived by a receptor, UVR8 protein characterized by a beta-propeller with a total of 14 tryptophan residues acting as its chromophore (Kliebenstein et al. 2002; Christie et al. 2012). UVR8 interacts with COP1 (Favory et al. 2009), and subsequent signaling involves HY5 and HYH (Brown and Jenkins 2008), thereby strengthening the link between UV perception and blue light signaling (Ulm et al. 2004). Calcium (Long and Jenkins 1998) and ROS (Mackerness A-H et al. 2001) have also been implicated in UV-B signaling and suggested as the second messengers involved. The changes that UV-B irradiation brings about in the plant cell include metabolic changes such as accumulation of flavonoids and phenylpropanoids that stand as major protectants from UV radiation and intracellular signal transduction components, chloroplast localized proteins, and protein turnover enzymes (Brosche et al. 2003). About half of the genes differentially expressed in response to UV-B treatment belong to light signaling pathways (Tohge et al. 2011).

Probable UV-B-responsive miRNAs were first suggested in *Arabidopsis* based on computational analysis of gene co-expression and co-regulation data (Zhou et al. 2007). A set of 21 miRNAs upregulated under UV-B treatment with anticorrelation with their target genes were identified. These include members of miRNA families like miR156, miR159, miR160, miR165, miR166, miR167, miR169, miR170, miR171, miR172, miR393, miR398, and miR401.

Subsequently, UV-B-responsive miRNAs were discovered in *Populus tremula* (Jia et al. 2009a). A total of 24 miRNAs were identified among which 13 were upregulated while 11 were downregulated by UV-B treatment. Some of the upregulated miRNAs included members of miR156, miR160, miR165/166, miR167, and miR398 while on the other hand; members of miR159, miR169, miR390, miR393, miR395, miR399, and miR472 were downregulated. The target genes included transcription factors such as SPB proteins, Myb, NAC domain proteins, and HD-ZIP factors; signal transduction factors such as ARFs and homologs of IAA receptors; metabolic components such as ATP sulfurylases (APSs), Cu^{2+}/Zn^{2+} superoxide dismutases (CSDs), as well as some disease resistance proteins.

Similarly, 6 UV-B-responsive miRNAs were identified in wheat (*Triticum aestivum* cvar Suwon11) (Wang et al. 2013c). Out of the six, three were shown to be downregulated (miR156, miR164, and miR395) while three were found to be induced (miR159, miR167, and miR171) by northern analysis.

One of the common aspects found in all three studies was the presence of light-responsive elements in the miRNA promoters. Most frequently found elements were the G-box, GT-1 site, and I-box, which thereby strengthens the hypothesis of possible interactions between white light and UV signaling. Interestingly, the promoters also contained elements for other abiotic responses such as Myb Binding site (MBS), Anaerobic response element (ARE), and ABA response element

(ABRE). Interestingly, several miRNAs show species-specific response to UV-B radiation. mir156 showed upregulation in both *Arabidopsis* and *P. tremula* but downregulation in *T. aestivum*. miR159 is upregulated in *Arabidopsis* and *T. aestivum* but downregulated in *P. tremula*.

In addition, recently it was shown that the inhibition of cell proliferation in the leaves of *Arabidopsis* by UV-B is mediated by miR396 and repression of its target GRF genes (Casadevall et al. 2013). It was experimentally proven that miR396 was induced by UV-B treatment, which in turn downregulated the levels of GRF1, GRF2, GRF3, and GRF9. GRFs are known to be involved in regulating cell proliferation and adjusting the leaf size in *Arabidopsis* (Kim et al. 2003). Triple knockout mutants of *grf123* have smaller leaves with fused cotyledons. miR396 mediates the inhibition of cell proliferation via MPK3 as *mpk3* mutants showed significant increase in the levels of GRF1, GRF2, GRF3 as well as the leaf size. Even the induction of miR396 in *mpk3* was not as pronounced as in the wild type. The other signaling components that were checked but found to have no role in this process were UVR8, ATR (Ataxia telangiectasia-mutated and Rad3-related) and MPK6. The miR396-GRF-MPK3 signaling mechanism is for a transient repression of the GRFs as it was shown that after a prolonged treatment by UV-B, miR396 levels become stable as compared to the unstressed plants but the levels of GRFs are lowered. Thus, the repression of GRFs is at the transcriptional level in the later stages but probably for an instant initial response, the MPK3-miRNA pathway mediates it.

3.3.6 Mechanical Stress

Gravitropism is a major mechanical force triggering tension and compression of wood development in trees. A developmental feature specific to angiosperm trees is the formation of tension wood (TW) and opposite wood (OW) that are considered to play a role in stress-sensing mechanism leading to increased mechanical support as against the loads generated by wind and/or gravity (Wu et al. 2000). *Populus trichocarpa* is a deciduous broad-leaf tree that represents a model species for trees. Study on expression of miRNAs in developing xylem and/or phloem of *Populus trichocarpa* suggests their functional association with cambium differentiation activities. miR156 and miR472 are highly expressed in leaves while miR160, miR164, miR171, miR473, miR477, miR478, miR479, and miR480 are more xylem or woody tissue specific. The transcript levels of miR156, miR162, miR164, miR475, miR480, and miR481 are similarly reduced under tension and compression stresses. However, miR408 expression is upregulated in both tension- and compression-stressed tissues. On the other hand, miR159, miR476, and miR479 exhibit preferential up-regulation in compression tissues. The expression of miR160 and miR172 is reduced only in compression tissue, whereas only tension stress appears to induce an attenuated expression of miR168. These miRNAs are possibly associated with more specialized regulations that may lead to a preferential development of either TW or OW (Lu et al. 2005). Further study on this revealed that

during the formation of TW and OW in the *Populus trichocarpa* stem suffering from mechanical stress, the expression levels of miR530a (reduced in OW), miR827 (reduced in OW), miR1444a (strongly upregulated in both TW and OW), miR1446a–e, miR1447, and miR1450 (reduced in OW) were altered (Lu et al. 2008b).

Wounding is another common form of mechanical stress in plants, which need not be tree specific. Study in *Ipomoea batatas* found that miR828 was detected only in leaves and is induced by wounding, signaling molecules such as ethylene, hydrogen peroxide (H_2O_2), methyl jasmonate, or nitric oxide (NO), which are known to induce wounding responsive genes do not induce miR828. However, cyclic guanosine monophosphate (cGMP) was necessary for miR828 accumulation in leaves on wounding (Lin et al. 2012). Wounding is believed to induce defensive response in tobacco as well. miR164 and miR168 were significantly induced in roots by both topping and wounding treatments while miR172 and miR390 were significantly induced only in roots treated by wounding. Furthermore, miR159, miR319, and miR2911 were upregulated only in topping treated sample while were downregulated or remained unchanged in wounding treated sample. In addition, seven conserved miRNA families (miR169, miR395, miR397, miR398, miR399, miR408, and miR827) were not detected in the untreated tobacco root sample but were detected in at least one damage-treated sample. Nine newly identified miRNA families (Nta-miR15, Nta-miR21-22, Nta-miR29, Nta-miR31–32, and Nta-miR35–37) that did not express in the untreated roots were detected in damage-treated samples. Different members of the same miRNA family could behave differently upon damage treatment; for example, Nta-miR4a.2 was highly induced by damage treatment, whereas Nta-miR4a.1 and miR4b were not induced. Nta-miR1, Nta-miR4c, and Nta-miR25 were highly induced in roots by both wounding and topping treatments; Nta-miR26 was highly induced only in topping treated sample. These results indicate different miRNA families behave differently upon damage treatment, suggesting a different role of these miRNAs in response to damage treatment in tobacco (Tang et al. 2012).

3.4 Role of Other Small RNAs in Abiotic Stress

Apart from miRNAs, other small RNAs have been shown to play role in plant stress-mediated response as well. Several reports confirm the role of other small RNAs excluding miRNAs in P homeostasis. smRPi1^{LTR}, DCL1-dependent sRNA generated from the LTR of Copia95 retrotransposons, accumulated specifically under phosphate starvation conditions in *Arabidopsis* roots (Hsieh et al. 2009). In addition, upregulation under phosphate starvation was also observed for the ta-siRNA (TAS4-siR81) derived from TAS4 and miR828 in shoots and targets PAP1/MYB75, PAP2/MYB90, and MYB113 involved in anthocyanin biosynthesis (Hsieh et al. 2009). As per their model under phosphate-deprived conditions, upregulation of PAP1/MYB75 results in the production of TAS4-si81, which counteracts its own expression and other MYBs. In rice, phosphate starvation-induced upregulation of

cis-$NAT_{PHO1;2}$ that positively regulate the levels of its cognate PHO1;2 protein at the level of translation and thereby contribute to the additional layer of regulation of phosphate homeostasis (Jabnoune et al. 2013). Significant amount of small RNAs belonging to sense and antisense, rasi RNA, t-RNA-derived sRNA, and chloroplast-derived sRNAs have been found to differentially regulate under phosphate starvation (Hackenberg et al. 2013).

In *Arabidopsis*, a 24 nt-nat-siRNA (natural antisense small interfering RNA) reported to be originating from two overlapping transcripts encoding P5CDH and SRO5 are generated exclusively in response to salt stress (Borsani et al. 2005). The nat-siRNA cleaves its originator mRNA of P5CDH, a crucial enzyme for catabolism of proline, thereby conferring salt tolerance to the plant. This was experimentally proven by measuring the levels of proline in the knockout mutants of NUCLEAR RNA POLYMERASE D 1A (*nrpd1a*) and Suppressor of Gene Silencing 3 (*sgs3*) that are impaired in the formation of the nat-siRNA. Subsequently, several nat-siRNAs were expressed in rice in response to drought as well as salt stress (Zhou et al. 2009). Salt stress also regulates the expression of long non-protein coding RNAs in *Arabidopsis* (Ben Amor et al. 2009). While npc60, npc536 (upregulation), and npc82 (downregulation) show a stable regulation up to 24 h by 150 mM NaCl, npc72 shows a transient downregulation and then recovery within 24 h. The transgenic lines overexpressing npc536 displayed longer root growth as compared to the wild type under salt stress (100 and 125 mM). However, its probable target transcript (AT1G67930) remains unaltered in the transgenic lines.

Alteration in the expression of four siRNAs under heat stress has been seen in *Triticum aestivum* seedlings wherein heat stress downregulates *siRNA002061_0636_3054.1*, *siRNA 005047_0654_1904.1*, and *siRNA080621_1340_0098.1* but not *siRNA007927_0100_2975.1*. Salt and drought stress downregulates *siRNA002061_0636_3054.1*, *siRNA 005047_0654_1904.1*, and *siRNA007927_0100_2975.1* but not *siRNA080621_1340_0098.1*. *siRNA 005047_0654_1904.1* and *siRNA080621_1340_0098.1* are upregulated in cold stress but *siRNA007927_0100_2975.1* is downregulated (Yao et al. 2010; Khraiwesh et al. 2012).

3.5 Small RNA-Mediated Signaling in Response to Abiotic Stress

From the above-discussed roles of small RNA especially miRNAs, it is evident that small RNA reside at the core of plant regulatory mechanisms. Several of miRNA families are differentially regulated by variety of stresses with miR398 and miR169 leading the list, suggesting their role in some common stress-responsive regulatory module to cope with adverse situations (Fig. 3.2). Also these evidences clearly indicate the cross talk between different abiotic stresses, which are linked by miRNAs/small RNAs. Phytohormone, ABA is a crucial and central player in the plant abiotic stress-mediated signaling responses. In response to stress, ABA binds to the PYR1/

PYL family of ABA receptors and promotes the interaction of PYR1/PYL with and inactivate PP2C, which release and activate the Sucrose nonfermenting 1 (SNF1)-related protein kinase 2s (SnRK2s) to phosphorylate its downstream targets to mediate ABA response (Fujii et al. 2009, Ma et al. 2009, Park et al. 2009). Its association with the small RNA-mediated stress responses became evident with the finding that the mutation in *hyl1* makes *Arabidopsis* plants hypersensitive to ABA at germination stage (Lu and Fedoroff 2000). Subsequently, several reports confirmed the hypersensitivity of different miRNA biogenesis-deficient mutants (*serrate*, *dcl1*, *hen1*, *cbp20*/*cbp80*, *cpl1*) to ABA (Hugouvieux et al. 2001, Kim et al. 2008, Zhang et al. 2008a, Manavella et al. 2012). Further mutant deficient in miRNA-mediated translational repression, *suo1* and *amp1* also displayed ABA hypersensitivity and drought resistant (Yang et al. 2012, Yao et al. 2014). These facts clearly demonstrate the involvement of miRNA-mediated regulation of transcriptome in ABA-dependent stress response. During seed germination, ABA induces the expression of miR159, which in turn regulated two positive regulators of ABA response, MYB101 and MYB33, in ABI3-dependent manner (Reyes and Chua 2007). In addition to that MIR168, overexpression and mutation in AGO1 (*ago1–27*) leads to the increased sensitivity to ABA in contrast to *mir168a-2* mutant with drought hypersensitivity and ABA hyposensitivity (Li et al. 2012a). Further several studies reported the differential regulation of miRNAs by exogenous ABA treatment (Sunkar and Zhu 2004). Recently, consistent with the above findings, quantitative phosphoproteomics based global comparison of WT and snrk2.2/2.3/2.6 triple mutant identified several proteins involved miRNA biogenesis including Exo-ribonuclease 2 (XRN2) and XRN3, SERRATE and importin β-like protein as the downstream effectors of SnRK2s (Wang et al. 2013d).

A recently identified endogenous gasotransmitter, hydrogen sulfide (H_2S), plays important roles in seed germination and root formation (Zhang et al. 2008b, 2009b), flower senescence (Zhang et al. 2011c) and abiotic stress regulation (Jin et al. 2011, 2013, Li et al. 2012b). Evidence of involvement of H_2S in ABA signaling mechanism yielded a new perspective, where H_2S interaction with ABA control the stomata movement under drought stress conditions (Jin et al. 2013). Mutants with reduced H_2S productions are more sensitive to drought due to enlarged stomatal aperture, decreased expression of Ca^{2+} channel, outward-rectifying K^+ channel, increased inward-rectifying K^+ and ABA receptors. Also stomata closure by ABA is partially dependent on the H_2S (Jin et al. 2013). Drought stimulated by PEG triggered H_2S production, which in turn regulate drought-associated miRNAs (Shen et al. 2013). As per the proposed model drought stress induce H_2S producing enzymes to produce more H_2S, which in turn interacts with ABA to regulate stomata closure. On the other hand, H_2S is involved in the modulation of expression of DREB2A, DREB2B, RD29A, and CBF4. It also regulates drought-associated miRs such as miR167, miR393, miR396, and miR398 (Shen et al. 2013).

Recently, seven miRNAs were identified to be H_2O_2 responsive in rice seedlings (Li et al. 2011b). miR169, miR397, miR827, miR408-5p, and miR1425 were upregulated while miR528 and miR319a.2 were downregulated upon oxidative stress. Further in rice oxidative stress leads to the up regulation of genes involved in the redox homeostasis (Mittal et al. 2012). The miR398-CSD module presents an excel-

lent example of abiotic stress signaling. Studies have clearly shown that miR398-copper-zinc SODs module is conserved in diverse plant species. Also it is differentially regulated in almost all abiotic stress condition. Furthermore, miR398 demonstrates dynamic regulation in populus and decreased in *Arabidopsis* in response to ABA (Jia et al. 2009b). The miR398 expression levels modulate the Cu/Zn SOD levels, which in turn contribute to the ROS homeostasis in response to stress.

The above fact that miRNA forms a central core in the stress-mediated regulatory networks further strengthened by the presence of several stress-responsive elements in the promoter regions of miRNAs. In soybean, analysis of promoters of miRNAs demonstrates the presence of light-responsive element (LRE) in promoters of nearly all analyzed miRNAs, which suggest their circadian regulation of miRNA transcription. In addition, about 87 % of miRNAs also contain stress-responsive elements in the upstream regulatory region including anaerobic induction elements (AREs), defense SREs (TC-rich repeats), ABA response elements (ABREs), low-temperature-responsive elements (LTRs), MYB binding sites (MBSs), salicylic acid responsiveness elements (SAEs), and heat stress-responsive elements (HSEs and LREs) (Han et al. 2014). Several abiotic stress-associated transcription factor-binding motifs are identified in the regulatory region of stress-responsive miRNAs in rice (Devi et al. 2013) and in *Arabidopsis* (Megraw et al. 2006). Several individual miRNA studies also identified the *cis*-acting elements in their upstream region, e.g., ABA-mediated response of AtMIR168a is due to the presence of two ABRE in upstream region (Li et al. 2012a), the presence of PHR1-binding site and other phosphate-responsive *cis* regulatory elements in the promoter of phosphate-responsive miRNAs (Bari et al. 2006, Zeng et al. 2010, Xu et al. 2013, Baek et al. 2013) and core GTAC motif as AtSPL7-binding site in the upstream regulatory region of copper-responsive miRNAs (Yamasaki et al. 2009). Also the LONG HYPOCOTYL 5 (AtHY5) acting downstream of many families of photoreceptors, binds to the upstream region of several miRNAs (miR156d, miR172b, miR402, miR408, miR775, miR858, miR869, and miR1888) (Zhang et al. 2011a).

In yet another instance that was proven recently, it was shown that siR441 and siR446 relay the signal from various abiotic stresses to a negative regulator of ABA signaling and thus positively regulate it (Yan et al. 2011). It was earlier shown that miRNA regulated and abiotic stress-induced F-box gene, MAIF1, is induced by drought, salt, and low-temperature stress (Jain et al. 2007). The transgenic plants overexpressing MAIF1 show reduced tolerance to drought, salinity, and low temperature as well as they were rendered ABA hyposensitive during seed germination and root growth phenomena (Yan et al. 2010). The gene was also shown to be upregulated by sucrose, auxin, cytokinin, and ABA (Yan et al. 2010). A cross talk between sugar and all these phytohormone signaling has been demonstrated (reviewed in Gibson 2004), and thus the gene is said to be involved in multiple signaling pathways and a positive regulator of root growth phenotype (Yan et al. 2010). But the precise mechanism of this abiotic regulation displayed by MAIF1 was unknown until the functional elucidation of siR441 and siR446 (Yan et al. 2011). It was shown that stresses like drought, salt, low temperature, and ABA accumulate the precursor intermediate of siR441 and siR446, which causes inter-

molecular base pairing of this processing intermediate. Due to this base pairing, processing of precursor into mature siRNA is impaired and thus the abundance of siR441 and siR446 is reduced. These two siRNAs target MAIF1 for degradation via cleavage of its transcript thereby regulating it. Thus, the siR441 and siR446 become positive regulators of ABA signaling by regulating the negative regulator MAIF1. These siRNAs were also shown to be repressed by drought, salinity, and low temperature thus showing that ABA senses the stress signal and carries it to the siRNAs that get repressed, which in turn up-regulates the MAIF1 that functions to negatively regulate ABA signaling.

3.6 Small RNA-Mediated Epigenetic Regulation in Abiotic Stress

To maintain the genome stability and integrity from the transposable element activity, plants have strategies to inhibit TE proliferation and maintain them in silenced state via epigenetic repression by small RNAs (Slotkin and Martienssen 2007). Several studies demonstrated that plant stress response involves the epigenetic reprogramming, which is intimately connected to the stress-induced transcriptional reprogramming (Bonasio et al. 2010; Chinnusamy and Zhu 2009). This stress-induced epigenetic memory inheritance allows plant to cope with adverse environmental conditions (Chinnusamy and Zhu 2009). Because abiotic stress-induced methylation changes are not global in nature, small RNAs may mediate sequence-specific change in DNA methylation/demethylation. In plants, siRNA controls locus-specific de novo methylation through the process of RNA-directed DNA methylation (RdDM) (Chinnusamy and Zhu 2009). siRNA guides methylation at CHH sites in a process called RNA-directed DNA methylation (RdDM) (Chinnusamy and Zhu 2009), which is involved in several processes like transposon silencing, gene regulation, plant development, and stress responses (Matzke et al. 2007). Compared to DNA that does not change upon stress, the expression of RNA is influenced by environmental cues; thereby suggesting the role of RdDM in stress-induced epigenetic modification (Bond and Baulcombe 2013).

One such regulatory module is miR820 and its target DMR2 (DNA methyltransferase) (Lu et al. 2008a) that catalyze the sRNA-directed de novo DNA methylation (Pang et al. 2013). In rice, miR820 is downregulated by drought stress (Jeong et al. 2011). As both miR820 and OsDMR2 behaves similarly under drought stress suggesting that miR820 is involved in the spatiotemporal regulation of OsDMR2 (Lu et al. 2008a; Jeong et al. 2011). Further, it was shown that the pri-miR820a/b/c cleaved by DCL3 to generate the pre-miR820, which is processed, by the action of DCL1 and DCL3 to release canonical miR820.1 (21 nt) and long mi820.2 (24 nt), respectively (Wu et al. 2010). The 21 nt miR820.1 is involved in the DMR2 cleavage by AGO1 while 24 nt miR820.2 is predominantly loaded into the AGO4b to mediate DNA methylation of its loci as well as target, OsDRM2 in *trans* (Wu et al. 2010). Another study demonstrated the transposable element-derived small RNA in

the stress response in *Arabidopsis* (McCue et al. 2012). siRNA854 (previously annotated as miRNA854) is produced from Athila family of LTR retrotransposons and is involved in the regulation of UBP1b gene in *trans*. In wild type plants, siRNA854 is produced as a 24 nt siRNA in a PolIV and RDR2-dependent manner. But in the DNA methylation mutants, *ddm1* and *met1*, i.e., when the loss of TE epigenetic silencing occurs, this siRNA accumulates as 21 nt form in a DCL2, DCL4, and RDR6-dependent manner and loaded into the AGO1 and thereby regulate the UBP1b transcript at post-transcriptional as well as translational level. Similar to its mammalian homolog, UBP1b is an RNA-binding protein, which upon stress moves out of the nucleus and aggregates to form stress granule in cytoplasm. Further *ubp1b* mutants are sensitive to ionic and osmotic stress regimens (McCue et al. 2012). These finding highlights the TE epigenetic activity-mediated modulation of stress response.

Recent analysis on the heat tolerance of DNA methylation-defective mutants revealed that the *nrpd2* and *hda6* mutant plants are hypersensitive to heat stress (Popova et al. 2013). In addition to that other RdDM mutants, *rdr2*, *dcl3*, and *ago4* also showed mild sensitivity towards heat stress (Popova et al. 2013). NRPD2, the second largest subunit of PolIV and PolV, is crucial for sRNA biogenesis and RdDM (Haag and Pikaard 2011; Zhang and Zhu 2011). One more report links the warm temperature and transgenerational epigenetic through siRNA-mediated regulation (Zhong et al. 2013) wherein increase in ambient temperature from 22 to 30 °C leads to the reduction in the protein levels of SGS3, which inhibit the dsRNA formation step in the post-transcriptional gene silencing pathways induced by antisense sequences, small RNA and tasiRNA (Zhong et al. 2013). Conversely, the overexpression of SGS3 abolished the warmth-induced inhibition of siRNA formation. Further, this moderate increase also resulted in the altered DNA methylation status of transgenes. Interestingly, this phenomenon exhibited transgenerational epigenetic memory, which persisted for three generations (Zhong et al. 2013).

3.7 Cultivar Biased Regulation of Small RNA in Response to Stress

Development of stress tolerant and high yielding cultivars requires identification of candidate genes involved in the stress tolerance. Also within the cultivated pool of a particular cereal crop, some traditional cultivars are more tolerant to several abiotic and biotic stress conditions than the elite high yielding ones. Comparative genomic, transcriptomic, or proteomic approaches are instrumental in identifying such candidate genes involved in the natural stress tolerance molecular networks of tolerant cultivar (Walia et al. 2005; Zahaf et al. 2012; Guo et al. 2009; Cotsaftis et al. 2011). Several reports have highlighted the importance of small RNA in abiotic stress regulatory mechanisms by comparing the genome-wide miRNA profiles of stress-sensitive and -tolerant genotypes upon stress (Barrera-Figueroa et al. 2011; Nischal et al. 2012; Wang et al. 2013a). Most crop species have huge genetic diversity and harbor robust alleles, which are instrumental in defining the molecular basis

of natural stress tolerance capacity. In soybean, a set of 8 miRNAs (miR166a-5p, miR169f-3p, miR397ab, miR1513c, miR4415b, miR-seq11, miR-seq13, and miR-seq15) showed upregulation in drought-sensitive cultivar (BR 16) while the same set of miRNAs have higher basal levels in tolerant cultivar (Embrapa) were downregulated under drought (Kulcheski et al. 2011). In contrast, miR166f had similar basal level in both cultivars but under drought regimens, its transcript levels showed upregulation in sensitive cultivar and while downregulation in tolerant cultivar (Kulcheski et al. 2011). Similarly, in rice comparison of drought stress response in tolerant and susceptible indica rice varieties identified differential regulation of miR408-3p at different growth stages of rice (Mutum et al. 2013). miR408-3p level decreases upon stress in sensitive cultivars (PB1 and IR64) but remains elevated in drought-tolerant cultivars/varieties (Vandana and N22) upon drought. This trend was also reflected in the expression of its target gene transcripts. miR408-3p targets plantacyanin family members, which are upregulated in PB1 but downregulated in N22. Further, the upstream transcription factor OsSPL9 also showed a similar variety-specific expression in drought stress (Mutum et al. 2013). Further, Barrera-Figueroa et al. (2011) identified 11 miRNAs that were differentially regulated only in one genotype while comparing the small RNA data of drought-tolerant (IT93K503-1) and -sensitive cowpea (CB46) cultivars. miR160a, miR160b, and miR171e with four novel molecules were only regulated in IT93K503-1 while miR171d, miR2111b, miR390b, and miR393 were differentially regulated in CB46 (Barrera-Figueroa et al. 2011). miRNA profiles demonstrate unique to common behavior upon waterlogging stress in maize depending upon the tolerance of inbred lines. A cluster of miRNAs (miR156, miR164, miR168, miR169, miR171, miR319, miR390, miR393, and miR529) upregulated only in the tolerant line but decreases in mid-tolerant and sensitive maize lines in response to hypoxia (Liu et al. 2012b). Interestingly, another cluster of miRNAs (miR159{h/i}, miR172, miR398, miR408, miR528, and miR1432) is upregulated in tolerant and mid-tolerant lines but downregulated in the sensitive cultivar. Similar comparative analysis was also performed in soybean under nitrogen starvation (Wang et al. 2013a) and in maize under low phosphorus conditions (Pei et al. 2013). While such studies are instrumental in identifying agronomically important miRNA genes they also highlight the evolution of regulation of miRNA genes in different plant species.

Conclusions and Future Prospects

In this review, we have summarized the roles of small RNAs, especially miRNAs, in regulating plant response to abiotic stress conditions such as nutrient starvation (nitrogen, phosphorus, sulfur, and copper), extreme temperature, salinity, drought, and UV. Significant data implicates a global miRNA-mediated regulation in abiotic stress response, however, understanding about the other classes of small RNA in abiotic stress is still limiting. It is clear from the data discussed above that miRNAs occupy nodal position in the stress-mediated regulatory circuits. The differential regulation of common miRNAs in different environmental conditions reflects a

significant cross talk between different stress-induced signaling networks. The fact that miRNAs act as mobile signals further expands the dimension of miRNA-mediated abiotic stress regulatory networks. Further, the dynamic regulation of conserved miRNA-target nodes, such as miR398/CSD, miR399/PHO2, and miR167/miR160/ARF, in response to abiotic stress highlights the evolutionarily conserved or universal stress-mediated regulatory strategy to cope with stress. On the other hand, the responsiveness of some of these conserved miRNA-target pair is distinctly variable in different cultivars of the same species. While more studies are required to estimate the impact of such regulatory dynamism in different cultivars, it nevertheless indicates that miRNAs themselves are under a very dynamic regulation. Indeed, studies have shown stress-mediated regulation of miRNA transcription via specific transcription factors or alternate splicing as well as modulation of miRNA biogenesis machinery. In addition to the well-characterized miRNA-target nodes, data also indicates several potential miRNA-target nodes that might participate in miRNA-mediated stress regulatory networks and thus need to be further explored. Majority of the reports identify candidate stress-responsive miRNAs through NGS data analysis while only few are functionally characterized by gain-of-function or loss-of-function studies. Further, very few studies demonstrate the spatiotemporal regulation of these stress-regulated molecules. Another limitation is the correct identification of targets for miRNA since in-silico target prediction is not accurate while the PARE/degradome data is available for only few species and that too in one or two tissue.

Thus, while miRNAs and other small RNAs are clearly involved in the regulation of plant abiotic stress response, more precise data is required regarding their own regulation as well as their association with their target genes before they can be effectively used in molecular breeding programs for crop improvement. A global comparative study of small RNA populations in related yet contrasting cultivars/varieties would prove highly effective in identifying target small RNA molecules.

References

Abdel-Ghany S, Pilon M (2008) MicroRNA-mediated systemic down-regulation of copper protein expression in response to low copper availability in *Arabidopsis*. J Biol Chem 283:15932–15945. doi:10.1074/jbc.M801406200

Abe M, Yoshikawa T, Nosaka M et al (2010) WAVY LEAF1, an ortholog of *Arabidopsis* HEN1, regulates shoot development by maintaining MicroRNA and trans-acting small interfering RNA accumulation in rice. Plant Physiol 154:1335–1346. doi:10.1104/pp. 110.160234

Addo-quaye C, Eshoo TW, Bartel DP, Axtell MJ (2008) Endogenous siRNA and miRNA targets identified by sequencing of the *Arabidopsis* degradome. Curr Biol 18(10):758–762. doi:10.1016/j.cub.2008.04.042

Addo-Quaye C, Miller W, Axtell MJ (2009a) CleaveLand: a pipeline for using degradome data to find cleaved small RNA targets. Bioinformatics 25:130–131. doi:10.1093/bioinformatics/btn604

Addo-Quaye C, Snyder JA, Park YB et al (2009b) Sliced microRNA targets and precise loop-first processing of MIR319 hairpins revealed by analysis of the *Physcomitrella patens* degradome. RNA 15:2112–2121. doi:10.1261/rna.1774909

Allen E, Howell MD (2010) miRNAs in the biogenesis of trans-acting siRNAs in higher plants. Semin Cell Dev Biol 21:798–804. doi:10.1016/j.semcdb.2010.03.008

Arenas-Huertero C, Pérez B, Rabanal F et al (2009) Conserved and novel miRNAs in the legume *Phaseolus vulgaris* in response to stress. Plant Mol Biol 70:385–401. doi:10.1007/s11103-009-9480-3

Aukerman MJ, Sakai H (2003) Regulation of flowering time and floral organ identity by a MicroRNA and its APETALA2 -like target genes. Plant Cell 15:2730–2741. doi:10.1105/tpc.016238

Aung K, Lin S, Wu C et al (2006) pho2, a phosphate overaccumulator, is caused by a nonsense mutation in a MicroRNA399 target gene. Plant Physiol 141:1000–1011. doi:10.1104/pp.106.078063

Axtell MJ (2013) Classification and comparison of small RNAs from plants. Annu Rev Plant Biol 64:137–159. doi:10.1146/annurev-arplant-050312-120043

Baek D, Kim MC, Chun HJ et al (2013) Regulation of miR399f transcription by AtMYB2 affects phosphate starvation responses in *Arabidopsis*. Plant Physiol 161:362–373. doi:10.1104/pp.112.205922

Bari R, Pant BD, Stitt M, Golm SP (2006) Phosphate-signaling pathway in plants. Plant Physiol 141:988–999. doi:10.1104/pp. 106.079707.988

Barrera-Figueroa BE, Gao L, Diop NN et al (2011) Identification and comparative analysis of drought-associated microRNAs in two cowpea genotypes. BMC Plant Biol 11:127. doi:10.1186/1471-2229-11-127

Barrera-Figueroa BE, Gao L, Wu Z et al (2012) High throughput sequencing reveals novel and abiotic stress-regulated microRNAs in the inflorescences of rice. BMC Plant Biol 12:132. doi:10.1186/1471-2229-12-132

Beauclair L, Yu A, Bouché N (2010) microRNA-directed cleavage and translational repression of the copper chaperone for superoxide dismutase mRNA in *Arabidopsis*. Plant J 62:454–462. doi:10.1111/j.1365-313X.2010.04162.x

Ben Amor B, Wirth S, Merchan F et al (2009) Novel long non-protein coding RNAs involved in *Arabidopsis* differentiation and stress responses. Genome Res 19:57–69. doi:10.1101/gr.080275.108

Bielewicz D, Kalak M, Kalyna M et al (2013) Introns of plant pri-miRNAs enhance miRNA biogenesis. EMBO Rep 14:622–628. doi:10.1038/embor.2013.62

Bologna NG, Mateos JL, Bresso EG, Palatnik JF (2009) A loop-to-base processing mechanism underlies the biogenesis of plant microRNAs miR319 and miR159. EMBO J 28:3646–3656. doi:10.1038/emboj.2009.292

Bologna NG, Schapire AL, Zhai J et al (2013) Multiple RNA recognition patterns during microRNA biogenesis in plants. Genome Res 23:1675–1689. doi:10.1101/gr.153387.112

Bonasio R, Tu S, Reinberg D (2010) Molecular signals of epigenetic states. Science 330:612–616. doi:10.1126/science.1191078

Bond DM, Baulcombe DC (2013) Small RNAs and heritable epigenetic variation in plants. Trends Cell Biol 24(2):100–107. doi:10.1016/j.tcb.2013.08.001

Borsani O, Zhu J, Verslues PE et al (2005) Endogenous siRNAs derived from a pair of natural cis-antisense transcripts regulate salt tolerance in *Arabidopsis*. Cell 123:1279–1291. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2005.11.035

Branscheid A, Sieh D, Pant BD et al (2010) Expression pattern suggests a role of MiR399 in the regulation of the cellular response to local Pi increase during arbuscular mycorrhizal symbiosis. Mol Plant Microbe Interact 23:915–926. doi:10.1094/MPMI-23-7-0915

Brodersen P, Sakvarelidze-Achard L, Bruun-Rasmussen M et al (2008) Widespread translational inhibition by plant miRNAs and siRNAs. Science 320:1185–1190. doi:10.1126/science.1159151

Brosche M, Fant C, Bergkvist SW et al (2003) Molecular markers for UV-B stress in plants: alteration of the expression of four classes of genes in Pisum sativum and the formation of high molecular mass RNA adducts. Biochim Biophys Acta 1447:185–198

Brown BA, Jenkins GI (2008) UV-B signaling pathways with different fluence-rate response profiles are distinguished in mature *Arabidopsis* leaf tissue by requirement for UVR8, HY5, and HYH. Plant Physiol 146:576–588. doi:10.1104/pp. 107.108456

Burkhead JL, Reynolds KAG, Abdel-ghany SE et al (2009) Copper homeostasis. New Phytologist 182:799–816. doi:10.1111/j.1469-8137.2009.02846.x

Bustos R, Castrillo G, Linhares F et al (2010) A central regulatory system largely controls transcriptional activation and repression responses to phosphate starvation in *Arabidopsis*. PLoS Genet 6:e1001102. doi:10.1371/journal.pgen.1001102

Carnavale Bottino M, Rosario S, Grativol C et al (2013) High-throughput sequencing of small RNA transcriptome reveals salt stress regulated microRNAs in sugarcane. PLoS One 8:e59423. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0059423

Casadevall R, Rodriguez RE, Debernardi JM et al (2013) Repression of growth regulating factors by the microRNA396 inhibits cell proliferation by UV-B radiation in *Arabidopsis* leaves. Plant Cell 25:3570–3583. doi:10.1105/tpc.113.117473

Chaabane Ben S, Liu R, Chinnusamy V et al (2012) STA1, an *Arabidopsis* pre-mRNA processing factor 6 homolog, is a new player involved in miRNA biogenesis. Nucleic Acids Res 41(3):1984–1997. doi:10.1093/nar/gks1309

Chen X (2004) A microRNA as a translational repressor of APETALA2 in *Arabidopsis* flower development. Science 303:2022–2025. doi:10.1126/science.1088060

Chen H, Li Z, Xiong L (2012) A plant microRNA regulates the adaptation of roots to drought stress. FEBS Lett 586:1742–1747. doi:10.1016/j.febslet.2012.05.013

Chinnusamy V, Zhu J-K (2009) Epigenetic regulation of stress responses in plants. Curr Opin Plant Biol 12:133–139. doi:10.1016/j.pbi.2008.12.006

Chiou TJ, Lin SI (2011) Signaling network in sensing phosphate availability in plants. Annu Rev Plant Biol 62:185–206

Chiou T, Aung K, Lin S et al (2006) Regulation of phosphate homeostasis by microRNA in *Arabidopsis*. Plant Cell 18:412–421. doi:10.1105/tpc.105.038943.1

Christie JM, Arvai AS, Baxter KJ et al (2012) Plant UVR8 photoreceptor senses UV-B by tryptophan-mediated disruption of cross-dimer salt bridges. Science 335:1492–1496. doi:10.1126/science.1218091

Cohen JD, Slovin JP, Hendrickson M (2003) Two genetically discrete pathways convert trptophan to auxin: more redundancy in auxin biosynthesis. Trends Plant Sci 8:195–197. doi:10.1016/S1360-1385(03)00054-2

Cohu CM, Pilon M (2007) Regulation of superoxide dismutase expression by copper availability. Physiol Plant 2:747–755. doi:10.1111/j.1399-3054.2007.00879.x

Cotsaftis O, Plett D, Johnson AAT et al (2011) Root-specific transcript profiling of contrasting rice genotypes in response to salinity stress. Mol Plant 4:25–41. doi:10.1093/mp/ssq056

Delannoy E, Stanley WA, Bond CS, Small ID (2007) Pentatricopeptide repeat (PPR) proteins as sequence-specificity factors in post-transcriptional processes in organelles. Biochem Soc Trans 35:1643–1647. doi:10.1042/BST0351643

Devi SJSR, Madhav MS, Kumar GR et al (2013) Identification of abiotic stress miRNA transcription factor binding motifs (TFBMs) in rice. Gene 531:15–22. doi:10.1016/j.gene.2013.08.060

Ding D, Zhang L, Wang H et al (2009) Differential expression of miRNAs in response to salt stress in maize roots. Ann Bot 103:29–38. doi:10.1093/aob/mcn205

Dong Z, Han M-H, Fedoroff N (2008) The RNA-binding proteins HYL1 and SE promote accurate in vitro processing of pri-miRNA by DCL1. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 105:9970–9975. doi:10.1073/pnas.0803356105

Dong Z, Shi L, Wang Y et al (2013) Identification and dyanamic regulation of microRNAs involved in salt stress response in functional soybean nodules by high-throughput sequencing. Int J Mol Sci 14:2717–2738. doi:10.3390/ijms14022717

Earley K, Smith M, Weber R et al (2010) An endogenous F-box protein regulates ARGONAUTE1 in *Arabidopsis* thaliana. Silence 1:15. doi:10.1186/1758-907X-1-15

Evans M, Ishikawa H, Estelle M (1994) Responses of *Arabidopsis* roots to auxin studied with high temporal resolution: comparison of wild type and auxin-response mutants. Planta 194:215–222. doi:10.1007/BF00196390

Fang Y, Spector DL (2007) Identification of nuclear dicing bodies containing proteins for microRNA biogenesis in living *Arabidopsis* plants. Curr Biol 17:818–823. doi:10.1016/j.cub.2007.04.005

Fang Y, Xie K, Xiong L (2014) Conserved miR164-targeted NAC genes negatively regulate drought resistance in rice. J Exp Bot 65:2119–2135. doi:10.1093/jxb/eru072

Favory J-J, Stec A, Gruber H et al (2009) Interaction of COP1 and UVR8 regulates UV-B-induced photomorphogenesis and stress acclimation in *Arabidopsis*. EMBO J 28:591–601. doi:10.1038/emboj.2009.4

Ferreira TH, Gentile A, Vilela RD et al (2012) microRNAs associated with drought response in the bioenergy crop sugarcane (*Saccharum* spp.). PLoS One 7:e46703. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0046703

Franco-Zorrilla JM, Valli A, Todesco M et al (2007) Target mimicry provides a new mechanism for regulation of microRNA activity. Nat Genet 39:1033–1037. doi:10.1038/ng2079

Frazier TP, Sun G, Burklew CE, Zhang B (2011) Salt and drought stresses induce the aberrant expression of microRNA genes in tobacco. Mol Biotechnol 49:159–165. doi:10.1007/s12033-011-9387-5

Fujii H, Chiou T-J, Lin S-I et al (2005) A miRNA involved in phosphate-starvation response in *Arabidopsis*. Curr Biol 15:2038–2043. doi:10.1016/j.cub.2005.10.016

Fujii H, Chinnusamy V, Rodrigues A et al (2009) In vitro reconstitution of an abscisic acid signalling pathway. Nature 462:660–664. doi:10.1038/nature08599

Fujioka Y, Utsumi M, Ohba Y, Watanabe Y (2007) Location of a possible miRNA processing site in SmD3/SmB nuclear bodies in *Arabidopsis*. Plant Cell Physiol 48:1243–1253. doi:10.1093/pcp/pcm099

Gao P, Bai X, Yang L et al (2011) osa-MIR393: a salinity- and alkaline stress-related microRNA gene. Mol Biol Rep 38:237–242. doi:10.1007/s11033-010-0100-8

Gébelin V, Argout X, Engchuan W et al (2012) Identification of novel microRNAs in Hevea brasiliensis and computational prediction of their targets. BMC Plant Biol 12:18. doi:10.1186/1471-2229-12-18

German MA, Pillay M, Jeong D-H et al (2008) Global identification of microRNA-target RNA pairs by parallel analysis of RNA ends. Nat Biotechnol 26:941–946. doi:10.1038/nbt1417

German MA, Luo S, Schroth G et al (2009) Construction of parallel analysis of RNA ends (PARE) libraries for the study of cleaved miRNA targets and the RNA degradome. Nat Protoc 4:356–362. doi:10.1038/nprot.2009.8

Gibson SI (2004) Sugar and phytohormone response pathways: navigating a signalling network. J Exp Bot 55:253–264. doi:10.1093/jxb/erh048

Gifford ML, Dean A, Gutierrez RA et al (2008) Cell-specific nitrogen responses mediate developmental plasticity. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 105:803–808. doi:10.1073/pnas.0709559105

Grigg SP, Canales C, Hay A, Tsiantis M (2005) SERRATE coordinates shoot meristem function and leaf axial patterning in *Arabidopsis*. Nature 437:1022–1026. doi:10.1038/nature04052

Guan Q, Lu X, Zeng H et al (2013) Heat stress induction of miR398 triggers a regulatory loop that is critical for thermotolerance in *Arabidopsis*. Plant J 74:840–851. doi:10.1111/tpj.12169

Guo P, Baum M, Grando S et al (2009) Differentially expressed genes between drought-tolerant and drought-sensitive barley genotypes in response to drought stress during the reproductive stage. J Exp Bot 60:3531–3544. doi:10.1093/jxb/erp194

Gutierrez L, Bussell JD, Pacurar DI et al (2009) Phenotypic plasticity of adventitious rooting in *Arabidopsis* is controlled by complex regulation of AUXIN RESPONSE FACTOR transcripts and microRNA abundance. Plant Cell 21:3119–3132. doi:10.1105/tpc.108.064758

Haag JR, Pikaard CS (2011) Multisubunit RNA polymerases IV and V: purveyors of non-coding RNA for plant gene silencing. Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol 12:483–492. doi:10.1038/nrm3152

Hackenberg M, Shi B-J, Gustafson P, Langridge P (2012) A transgenic transcription factor (TaDREB3) in barley affects the expression of microRNAs and other small non-coding RNAs. PLoS One 7:e42030. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0042030

Hackenberg M, Huang P-J, Huang C-Y et al (2013) A comprehensive expression profile of microRNAs and other classes of non-coding small RNAs in barley under phosphorous-deficient and -sufficient conditions. DNA Res 20:109–125. doi:10.1093/dnares/dss037

Hamilton A, Voinnet O, Chappell L, Baulcombe D (2002) Two classes of short interfering RNA in RNA silencing. EMBO J 21:4671–4679

Han M-H, Goud S, Song L, Fedoroff N (2004) The *Arabidopsis* double-stranded RNA-binding protein HYL1 plays a role in microRNA-mediated gene regulation. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 101:1093–1098. doi:10.1073/pnas.0307969100

Han Y, Zhang X, Wang Y, Ming F (2013) The suppression of WRKY44 by GIGANTEA-miR172 pathway is involved in drought response of *Arabidopsis* thaliana. PLoS One 8:e73541. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0073541

Han Y, Hu Z, Zheng D, Gao Y (2014) Analysis of promoters of microRNAs from a Glycine max degradome library. J Zhejiang Univ Sci B 15:125–132. doi:10.1631/jzus.B1300179

He H, Liang G, Li Y et al (2013) Two young miRNAs originating from target duplication mediate nitrogen starvation adaptation via regulation of glucosinolate synthesis in *Arabidopsis* thaliana. Plant Physiol 164:853–865. doi:10.1104/pp. 113.228635

Hsieh L-C, Lin S-I, Shih AC-C et al (2009) Uncovering small RNA-mediated responses to phosphate deficiency in *Arabidopsis* by deep sequencing. Plant Physiol 151:2120–2132. doi:10.1104/pp. 109.147280

Hu B, Zhu C, Li F et al (2011) LEAF TIP NECROSIS1 plays a pivotal role in the regulation of multiple phosphate starvation responses in rice. Plant Physiol 156:1101–1115. doi:10.1104/pp. 110.170209

Huang SQ, Xiang AL, Che LL et al (2010) A set of miRNAs from *Brassica napus* in response to sulphate deficiency and cadmium stress. Plant Biotechnol J 8:887–899. doi:10.1111/j.1467-7652.2010.00517.x

Huang CY, Shirley N, Genc Y et al (2011) Phosphate utilization efficiency correlates with expression of low-affinity phosphate transporters and noncoding RNA, IPS1, in barley. Plant Physiol 156:1217–1229. doi:10.1104/pp. 111.178459

Huang T-K, Han C-L, Lin S-I et al (2013) Identification of downstream components of ubiquitin-conjugating enzyme PHOSPHATE2 by quantitative membrane proteomics in *Arabidopsis* roots. Plant Cell 25:4044–4060. doi:10.1105/tpc.113.115998

Hugouvieux V, Kwak JM, Schroeder JI (2001) An mRNA cap binding protein, ABH1, modulates early abscisic acid signal transduction in *Arabidopsis*. Cell 106:477–487

Iki T, Yoshikawa M, Nishikiori M et al (2010) In vitro assembly of plant RNA-induced silencing complexes facilitated by molecular chaperone HSP90. Mol Cell 39:282–291. doi:10.1016/j.molcel.2010.05.014

Iki T, Yoshikawa M, Meshi T, Ishikawa M (2012) Cyclophilin 40 facilitates HSP90-mediated RISC assembly in plants. EMBO J 31:267–278. doi:10.1038/emboj.2011.395

Jabnoune M, Secco D, Lecampion C et al (2013) A rice cis-natural antisense RNA acts as a translational enhancer for its cognate mRNA and contributes to phosphate homeostasis and plant fitness. Plant Cell 25:4166–4182. doi:10.1105/tpc.113.116251

Jagadeeswaran G, Saini A, Sunkar R (2009) Biotic and abiotic stress down-regulate miR398 expression in *Arabidopsis*. Planta 229:1009–1014. doi:10.1007/s00425-009-0889-3

Jagadeeswaran G, Li Y-F, Sunkar R (2014) Redox signaling mediates the expression of a sulfate-deprivation-inducible microRNA395 in *Arabidopsis*. Plant J 77(1):85–96. doi:10.1111/tpj.12364

Jain M, Nijhawan A, Arora R et al (2007) F-box proteins in rice. Genome-wide analysis, classification, temporal and spatial gene expression during panicle and seed development, and regulation by light and abiotic stress. Plant Physiol 143:1467–1483. doi:10.1104/pp. 106.091900

Jeong D, Park S, Zhai J et al (2011) Massive analysis of rice small RNAs: mechanistic implications of regulated MicroRNAs and variants for differential target RNA cleavage. Plant Cell 23:4185–4207. doi:10.1105/tpc.111.089045

Ji L, Liu X, Yan J et al (2011) ARGONAUTE10 and ARGONAUTE1 regulate the termination of floral stem cells through two microRNAs in *Arabidopsis*. PLoS Genet 7:e1001358. doi:10.1371/journal.pgen.1001358

Ji H, Pardo JM, Batelli G et al (2013) The salt overly sensitive (SOS) pathway: established and emerging roles. Mol Plant 6:275–286. doi:10.1093/mp/sst017

Jia X, Ren L, Chen Q et al (2009a) UV-B-responsive microRNAs in Populus tremula. J Plant Physiol 166:2046–2057. doi:10.1016/j.jplph.2009.06.011

Jia X, Wang W-X, Ren L et al (2009b) Differential and dynamic regulation of miR398 in response to ABA and salt stress in *Populus tremula* and *Arabidopsis thaliana*. Plant Mol Biol 71:51–59. doi:10.1007/s11103-009-9508-8

Jian X, Zhang L, Li G et al (2010) Identification of novel stress-regulated microRNAs from *Oryza sativa L*. Genomics 95:47–55. doi:10.1016/j.ygeno.2009.08.017

Jin Z, Shen J, Qiao Z et al (2011) Hydrogen sulfide improves drought resistance in *Arabidopsis thaliana*. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 414:481–486. doi:10.1016/j.bbrc.2011.09.090

Jin Z, Xue S, Luo Y et al (2013) Hydrogen sulfide interacting with abscisic acid in stomatal regulation responses to drought stress in *Arabidopsis*. Plant Physiol Biochem 62:41–46. doi:10.1016/j.plaphy.2012.10.017

Jones-Rhoades MW, Bartel DP (2004) Computational identification of plant microRNAs and their targets, including a stress-induced miRNA. Mol Cell 14:787–799. doi:10.1016/j.molcel.2004.05.027

Joshi T, Yan Z, Libault M et al (2010) Prediction of novel miRNAs and associated target genes in *Glycine max*. BMC Bioinf 11(Suppl 1):S14. doi:10.1186/1471-2105-11-S1-S14

Jung HJ, Kang H (2007) Expression and functional analyses of microRNA417 in *Arabidopsis thaliana* under stress conditions. Plant Physiol Biochem 45:805–811. doi:10.1016/j.plaphy.2007.07.015

Kant S, Peng M, Rothstein SJ (2011) Genetic regulation by NLA and microRNA827 for maintaining nitrate-dependent phosphate homeostasis in *Arabidopsis*. PLoS Genet 7:e1002021. doi:10.1371/journal.pgen.1002021

Kantar M, Lucas SJ, Budak H (2011) miRNA expression patterns of *Triticum dicoccoides* in response to shock drought stress. Planta 233:471–484. doi:10.1007/s00425-010-1309-4

Kawashima CG, Yoshimoto N, Maruyama-Nakashita A et al (2009) Sulphur starvation induces the expression of microRNA-395 and one of its target genes but in different cell types. Plant J 57:313–321. doi:10.1111/j.1365-313X.2008.03690.x

Kawashima CG, Matthewman CA, Huang S et al (2011) Interplay of SLIM1 and miR395 in the regulation of sulfate assimilation in *Arabidopsis*. Plant J 66:863–876. doi:10.1111/j.1365-313X.2011.04547.x

Khraiwesh B, Zhu J, Zhu J (2012) Role of miRNAs and siRNAs in biotic and abiotic stress response of plants. Biochim Biophys Acta 1819:137–148. doi:10.1016/j.bbagrm.2011.05.001

Kim JH, Choi D, Kende H (2003) The AtGRF family of putative transcription factors is involved in leaf and cotyledon growth in *Arabidopsis*. Plant J 36:94–104. doi:10.1046/j.1365-313X.2003.01862.x

Kim S, Yang J-Y, Xu J et al (2008) Two cap-binding proteins CBP20 and CBP80 are involved in processing primary MicroRNAs. Plant Cell Physiol 49:1634–1644. doi:10.1093/pcp/pcn146

Kim YJ, Zheng B, Yu Y et al (2011) The role of mediator in small and long noncoding RNA production in *Arabidopsis thaliana*. EMBO J. doi:10.1038/emboj.2011.3

Kliebenstein DJ, Monde R, Last RL (1998) Superoxide dismutase in Arabidopsis: an eclectic enzyme family with disparate regulation and protein localization. Plant Physiol 118:637–650

Kliebenstein DJ, Lambrix VM, Reichelt M et al (2001) Gene duplication in the diversification of secondary metabolism: tandem 2-oxoglutarate-dependent dioxygenases control glucosinolate biosynthesis in *Arabidopsis*. Plant Cell 13:681–693

Kliebenstein DJ, Lim JE, Landry LG, Last RL (2002) *Arabidopsis* UVR8 regulates ultraviolet-B signal transduction and tolerance and contains sequence similarity to human regulator of chromatin condensation 1. Plant Physiol 130:234–243. doi:10.1104/pp. 005041.234

Knauer S, Holt AL, Rubio-Somoza I et al (2013) A protodermal miR394 signal defines a region of stem cell competence in the *Arabidopsis* shoot meristem. Dev Cell 24:125–132. doi:10.1016/j.devcel.2012.12.009

Komori T, Imaseki H (2005) Transgenic rice hybrids that carry the Rf-1 gene at multiple loci show improved fertility at low temperature. Plant Cell Environ 28:425–431. doi:10.1111/j.1365-3040.2004.01277.x

Krouk G, Lacombe B, Bielach A et al (2010) Nitrate-regulated auxin transport by NRT1.1 defines a mechanism for nutrient sensing in plants. Dev Cell 18:927–937. doi:10.1016/j.devcel.2010.05.008

Kulcheski FR, de Oliveira LF, Molina LG et al (2011) Identification of novel soybean microRNAs involved in abiotic and biotic stresses. BMC Genomics 12:307. doi:10.1186/1471-2164-12-307

Kurihara Y, Takashi Y, Watanabe Y (2006) The interaction between DCL1 and HYL1 is important for efficient and precise processing of pri-miRNA in plant microRNA biogenesis. RNA 12:206–212. doi:10.1261/rna.2146906.2

Laubinger S, Sachsenberg T, Zeller G et al (2008) Dual roles of the nuclear cap-binding complex and SERRATE in pre-mRNA splicing and microRNA processing in *Arabidopsis thaliana*. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 105:8795–8800. doi:10.1073/pnas.0802493105

Lee B, Kapoor A, Zhu J, Zhu J (2006) STABILIZED1, a stress-up-regulated nuclear protein, is required for Pre-mRNA splicing, mRNA turnover, and stress tolerance in *Arabidopsis*. Plant Cell 18:1736–1749. doi:10.1105/tpc.106.042184.1

Li W-X, Oono Y, Zhu J et al (2008) The *Arabidopsis* NFYA5 transcription factor is regulated transcriptionally and posttranscriptionally to promote drought resistance. Plant Cell 20:2238–2251. doi:10.1105/tpc.108.059444

Li B, Qin Y, Duan H et al (2011a) Genome-wide characterization of new and drought stress responsive microRNAs in *Populus euphratica*. J Exp Bot 62:3765–3779. doi:10.1093/jxb/err051

Li T, Li H, Zhang Y-X, Liu J-Y (2011b) Identification and analysis of seven H_2O_2-responsive miRNAs and 32 new miRNAs in the seedlings of rice (*Oryza sativa L. ssp. indica*). Nucleic Acids Res 39:2821–2833. doi:10.1093/nar/gkq1047

Li W, Cui X, Meng Z et al (2012a) Transcriptional regulation of *Arabidopsis* MIR168a and argonaute1 homeostasis in abscisic acid and abiotic stress responses. Plant Physiol 158:1279–1292. doi:10.1104/pp. 111.188789

Li L, Wang Y, Shen W (2012b) Roles of hydrogen sulfide and nitric oxide in the alleviation of cadmium-induced oxidative damage in alfalfa seedling roots. Biometals 25(3):617–631. doi:10.1007/s10534-012-9551-9

Li S, Liu L, Zhuang X et al (2013a) MicroRNAs inhibit the translation of target mRNAs on the endoplasmic reticulum in *Arabidopsis*. Cell 153:562–574. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2013.04.005

Li B, Duan H, Li J et al (2013b) Global identification of miRNAs and targets in *Populus euphratica* under salt stress. Plant Mol Biol 81:525–539. doi:10.1007/s11103-013-0010-y

Liang G, Yu D (2010) Reciprocal regulation among miR395, APS and SULTR2;1 in Arabidopsis thaliana. Plant Signal Behav 5:1257–1259. doi:10.4161/psb.5.10.12608

Liang G, He H, Yu D (2012) Identification of nitrogen starvation-responsive microRNAs in Arabidopsis thaliana. PLoS One 7:e48951. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0048951

Lin S-I, Chiang S-F, Lin W-Y et al (2008) Regulatory network of microRNA399 and PHO2 by systemic signaling. Plant Physiol 147:732–746. doi:10.1104/pp. 108.116269

Lin S-I, Santi C, Jobet E et al (2010) Complex regulation of two target genes encoding SPX-MFS proteins by rice miR827 in response to phosphate starvation. Plant Cell Physiol 51:2119–2131. doi:10.1093/pcp/pcq170

Lin J-S, Lin C-C, Lin H-H et al (2012) MicroR828 regulates lignin and H_2O_2 accumulation in sweet potato on wounding. New Phytol 196:427–440. doi:10.1111/j.1469-8137.2012.04277.x

Lin W-Y, Huang T-K, Chiou T-J (2013) Nitrogen limitation adaptation, a target of MicroRNA827, mediates degradation of plasma membrane-localized phosphate transporters to maintain phosphate homeostasis in *Arabidopsis*. Plant Cell 25:4061–4074. doi:10.1105/tpc.113.116012

Liu H-H, Tian X, Li Y-J et al (2008) Microarray-based analysis of stress-regulated microRNAs in *Arabidopsis thaliana*. RNA 14:836–843. doi:10.1261/rna.895308

Liu F, Wang Z, Ren H et al (2010) OsSPX1 suppresses the function of OsPHR2 in the regulation of expression of OsPT2 and phosphate homeostasis in shoots of rice. Plant J 62:508–517. doi:10.1111/j.1365-313X.2010.04170.x

Liu T-Y, Huang T-K, Tseng C-Y et al (2012a) PHO2-dependent degradation of PHO1 modulates phosphate homeostasis in *Arabidopsis*. Plant Cell 24:2168–2183. doi:10.1105/tpc.112.096636

Liu Z, Kumari S, Zhang L et al (2012b) Characterization of miRNAs in response to short-term waterlogging in three inbred lines of *Zea mays*. PLoS One 7:e39786. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0039786

Liu H, Shenghua J, Defeng S et al (2012c) Four AUXIN RESPONSE FACTOR genes downregulated by microRNA167 are associated with growth and development in Oryza sativa. Funct Plant Biol 39:736–744. doi:10.1071/FP12106

Long JC, Jenkins GI (1998) Involvement of plasma membrane redox activity and calcium homeostasis in the UV-B and UV-A/blue light induction of gene expression in *Arabidopsis*. Plant Cell 10:2077–2086

Lu C, Fedoroff N (2000) A mutation in the *Arabidopsis* HYL1 gene encoding a dsRNA binding protein affects responses to abscisic acid, auxin, and cytokinin. Plant Cell 12:2351–2366

Lu S, Sun Y, Shi R et al (2005) Novel and mechanical stress—responsive MicroRNAs in *Populus trichocarpa* that are absent from *Arabidopsis*. Plant Cell 17:2186–2203. doi:10.1105/tpc.105.033456.1

Lu C, Jeong D-H, Kulkarni K et al (2008a) Genome-wide analysis for discovery of rice microRNAs reveals natural antisense microRNAs (nat-miRNAs). Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 105:4951–4956. doi:10.1073/pnas.0708743105

Lu S, Sun Y-H, Chiang VL (2008b) Stress-responsive microRNAs in *Populus*. Plant J 55:131–151. doi:10.1111/j.1365-313X.2008.03497.x

Lu S, Yang C, Chiang VL (2011) Conservation and diversity of microRNA-associated copper-regulatory networks in *Populus trichocarpa*. J Integr Plant Biol 53:879–891. doi:10.1111/j.1744-7909.2011.01080.x

Lv D-K, Bai X, Li Y et al (2010) Profiling of cold-stress-responsive miRNAs in rice by microarrays. Gene 459:39–47. doi:10.1016/j.gene.2010.03.011

Lv S, Nie X, Wang L et al (2012) Identification and characterization of microRNAs from barley (*Hordeum vulgare* L.) by high-throughput sequencing. Int J Mol Sci 13:2973–2984. doi:10.3390/ijms13032973

Ma Y, Szostkiewicz I, Korte A et al (2009) Regulators of PP2C phosphatase activity function as abscisic acid sensors. Science 324:1064–1068. doi:10.1126/science.1172408

Mackerness A-H S, John CF, Jordan B, Thomas B (2001) Early signaling components in ultraviolet-B responses: distinct roles for different reactive oxygen species and nitric oxide. FEBS Lett 489:237–242. doi:10.1016/s0014-5793(01)02103-2

Manavella PA, Hagmann J, Ott F (2012) Fast-forward genetics identifies plant CPL phosphatases as regulators of miRNA processing factor HYL1. Cell 151:859–870. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2012.09.039

Mantovani R (1998) A survey of 178 NF-Y binding CCAAT boxes. Nucleic Acids Res 26:1135–1143

Margis R, Fusaro AF, Smith NA et al (2006) The evolution and diversification of Dicers in plants. FEBS Lett 580:2442–2450. doi:10.1016/j.febslet.2006.03.072

Marschner H (1995) Mineral nutrition of higher plants, 2nd edn. Academic, London

Maruyama-Nakashita A, Nakamura Y, Tohge T et al (2006) *Arabidopsis* SLIM1 is a central transcriptional regulator of plant sulfur response and metabolism. Plant Cell 18:3235–3251. doi:10.1105/tpc.106.046458

Mateos JL, Bologna NG, Chorostecki U, Palatnik JF (2010) Identification of microRNA processing determinants by random mutagenesis of *Arabidopsis* MIR172a precursor. Curr Biol 20:49–54. doi:10.1016/j.cub.2009.10.072

Matthewman CA, Kawashima CG, Húska D et al (2012) miR395 is a general component of the sulfate assimilation regulatory network in *Arabidopsis*. FEBS Lett 586(19):3242–3248. doi:10.1016/j.febslet.2012.06.044

Matzke M, Kanno T, Huettel B et al (2007) Targets of RNA-directed DNA methylation. Curr Opin Plant Biol 10:512–519. doi:10.1016/j.pbi.2007.06.007

Maunoury N, Vaucheret H (2011) AGO1 and AGO2 act redundantly in miR408-mediated Plantacyanin regulation. PLoS One 6:e28729. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0028729

McCue AD, Nuthikattu S, Reeder SH, Slotkin RK (2012) Gene expression and stress response mediated by the epigenetic regulation of a transposable element small RNA. PLoS Genet 8, E1002474. doi:10.1371/journal.pgen.1002474

Megraw M, Baev V, Rusinov V et al (2006) MicroRNA promoter element discovery in *Arabidopsis*. RNA 12:1612–1619. doi:10.1261/rna.130506

Mi S, Cai T, Hu Y et al (2008) Sorting of small RNAs into *Arabidopsis* argonaute complexes is directed by the 5′ terminal nucleotide. Cell 133:116–127. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2008.02.034

Mittal D, Madhyastha DA, Grover A (2012) Genome-wide transcriptional profiles during temperature and oxidative stress reveal coordinated expression patterns and overlapping regulons in rice. PLoS One 7:e40899. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0040899

Montgomery TA, Howell MD, Cuperus JT et al (2008) Specificity of ARGONAUTE7-miR390 interaction and dual functionality in TAS3 trans-acting siRNA formation. Cell 133:128–141. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2008.02.033

Mutum RD, Balyan SC, Kansal S et al (2013) Evolution of variety-specific regulatory schema for expression of osa-miR408 in indica rice varieties under drought stress. FEBS J 280: 1717–1730. doi:10.1111/febs.12186

Nag A, King S, Jack T (2009) miR319a targeting of TCP4 is critical for petal growth and development in Arabidopsis. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 106:22534–22539. doi:10.1073/pnas.0908718106

Neal CS, Fredericks DP, Griffiths CA, Neale AD (2010) The characterisation of AOP2: a gene associated with the biosynthesis of aliphatic alkenyl glucosinolates in *Arabidopsis thaliana*. BMC Plant Biol 10:170. doi:10.1186/1471-2229-10-170

Nguyen NV (2004) Global climate changes and rice food security. 24–30

Ni Z, Hu Z, Jiang Q, Zhang H (2012) Overexpression of gma-MIR394a confers tolerance to drought in transgenic *Arabidopsis thaliana*. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 427:330–335. doi:10.1016/j.bbrc.2012.09.055

Nischal L, Mohsin M, Khan I et al (2012) Identification and comparative analysis of microRNAs associated with low-N tolerance in rice genotypes. PLoS One 7:e50261. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0050261

Ori N, Cohen AR, Etzioni A et al (2007) Regulation of LANCEOLATE by miR319 is required for compound-leaf development in tomato. Nat Genet 39:787–791. doi:10.1038/ng2036

Palatnik JF, Allen E, Wu X et al (2003) Control of leaf morphogenesis by microRNAs. Nature 425:257–263. doi:10.1038/nature01958

Pang J, Dong M, Li N et al (2013) Functional characterization of a rice de novo DNA methyltransferase, OsDRM2, expressed in *Escherichia coli* and yeast. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 432:157–162. doi:10.1016/j.bbrc.2013.01.067

Pant BD, Buhtz A, Kehr J, Scheible W-R (2008) MicroRNA399 is a long-distance signal for the regulation of plant phosphate homeostasis. Plant J 53:731–738. doi:10.1111/j.1365-313X.2007.03363.x

Pant BD, Musialak-Lange M, Nuc P et al (2009) Identification of nutrient-responsive *Arabidopsis* and rapeseed microRNAs by comprehensive real-time polymerase chain reaction profiling and small RNA sequencing. Plant Physiol 150:1541–1555. doi:10.1104/pp. 109.139139

Park W, Li J, Song R et al (2002) CARPEL FACTORY, a dicer homolog, and HEN1, a novel protein, act in microRNA metabolism in *Arabidopsis thaliana*. Curr Biol 12:1484–1495

Park MY, Wu G, Gonzalez-Sulser A et al (2005) Nuclear processing and export of microRNAs in *Arabidopsis*. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 102:3691–3696. doi:10.1073/pnas.0405570102

Park S-Y, Fung P, Nishimura N et al (2009) Abscisic acid inhibits type 2C protein phosphatases via the PYR/PYL family of START proteins. Science 324:1068–1071. doi:10.1126/science.1173041

Pei L, Jin Z, Li K et al (2013) Identification and comparative analysis of low phosphate tolerance-associated microRNAs in two maize genotypes. Plant Physiol Biochem 70:221–234. doi:10.1016/j.plaphy.2013.05.043

Peng M, Hannam C, Gu H et al (2007) A mutation in NLA, which encodes a RING-type ubiquitin ligase, disrupts the adaptability of *Arabidopsis* to nitrogen limitation. Plant J 50:320–337. doi:10.1111/j.1365-313X.2007.03050.x

Peng T, Sun H, Du Y et al (2013) Characterization and expression patterns of microRNAs involved in rice grain filling. PLoS One 8:e54148. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0054148

Pieczynski M, Marczewski W, Hennig J et al (2013) Down-regulation of CBP80 gene expression as a strategy to engineer a drought-tolerant potato. Plant Biotechnol J 11:459–469. doi:10.1111/pbi.12032

Popova OV, Dinh HQ, Aufsatz W, Jonak C (2013) The RdDM pathway is required for basal heat tolerance in Arabidopsis. Mol Plant 6:396–410. doi:10.1093/mp/sst023

Raczynska KD, Simpson CG, Ciesiolka A et al (2010) Involvement of the nuclear cap-binding protein complex in alternative splicing in *Arabidopsis thaliana*. Nucleic Acids Res 38:265–278. doi:10.1093/nar/gkp869

Raczynska KD, Stepien A, Kierzkowski D et al (2014) The SERRATE protein is involved in alternative splicing in *Arabidopsis thaliana*. Nucleic Acids Res 42:1224–1244. doi:10.1093/nar/gkt894

Raghothama KG (1999) Phosphate acquisition. Annu Rev Plant Physiol Plant Mol Biol 50:665–693. doi:10.1146/annurev.arplant.50.1.665

Ramírez M, Flores-Pacheco G, Reyes JL et al (2013) Two common bean genotypes with contrasting response to phosphorus deficiency show variations in the microRNA 399-mediated PvPHO2 regulation within the PvPHR1 signaling pathway. Int J Mol Sci 14:8328–8344. doi:10.3390/ijms14048328

Ravet K, Danford FL, Dihle A et al (2011) Spatiotemporal analysis of copper homeostasis in *Populus trichocarpa* reveals an integrated molecular remodeling for a preferential allocation of copper to plastocyanin in the chloroplasts of developing leaves. Plant Physiol 157:1300–1312. doi:10.1104/pp. 111.183350

Reinhart BJ, Weinstein EG, Rhoades MW et al (2002) microRNAs in plants. Genes Dev 16:1616–1626. doi:10.1101/gad.1004402.of

Ren G, Xie M, Dou Y et al (2012) Regulation of miRNA abundance by RNA binding protein TOUGH in *Arabidopsis*. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 109:12817–12821. doi:10.1073/pnas.1204915109

Reyes JL, Chua NH (2007) ABA induction of miR159 controls transcript levels of two MYB factors during *Arabidopsis* seed germination. Plant J 49:592–606

Rieping M, Sehfffl F (1992) Synergistic effect of upstream sequences, CCAAT box elements, and HSE sequences for enhanced expression of chimaeric heat shock genes in transgenic tobacco. Mol Gen Genet 231(2):226–232

Rogers K, Chen X (2012) microRNA biogenesis and turnover in plants. Cold Spring Harb Symp Quant Biol 77:183–194. doi:10.1101/sqb.2013.77.014530

Rouached H, Secco D, Arpat B, Poirier Y (2011) The transcription factor PHR1 plays a key role in the regulation of sulfate shoot-to-root flux upon phosphate starvation in *Arabidopsis*. BMC Plant Biol 11:19. doi:10.1186/1471-2229-11-19

Rubio V, Linhares F, Solano R et al (2001) A conserved MYB transcription factor involved in phosphate starvation signaling both in vascular plants and in unicellular algae. Genes Dev 15:2122–2133. doi:10.1101/gad.204401

Schapire AL, Bologna NG, Moro B et al (2013) Construction of specific parallel amplification of RNA ends (SPARE) libraries for the systematic identification of plant microRNA processing intermediates. Methods 64:283–291. doi:10.1016/j.ymeth.2013.08.032

Schmitz-Linneweber C, Small I (2008) Pentatricopeptide repeat proteins: a socket set for organelle gene expression. Trends Plant Sci 13:663–670. doi:10.1016/j.tplants.2008.10.001

Secco D, Jabnoune M, Walker H et al (2013) Spatio-temporal transcript profiling of rice roots and shoots in response to phosphate starvation and recovery. Plant Cell 25(11):4285–4304. doi:10.1105/tpc.113.117325

Shen J, Xing T, Yuan H et al (2013) Hydrogen sulfide improves drought tolerance in *Arabidopsis thaliana* by microRNA expressions. PLoS One 8:e77047. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0077047

Shivaprasad PV, Dunn RM, Santos BA et al (2012) Extraordinary transgressive phenotypes of hybrid tomato are influenced by epigenetics and small silencing RNAs. EMBO J 31:257–266. doi:10.1038/emboj.2011.458

Shuai P, Liang D, Zhang Z et al (2013) Identification of drought-responsive and novel *Populus trichocarpa* microRNAs by high-throughput sequencing and their targets using degradome analysis. BMC Genomics 14:233. doi:10.1186/1471-2164-14-233

Slotkin RK, Martienssen R (2007) Transposable elements and the epigenetic regulation of the genome. Nat Rev Genet 8:272–285. doi:10.1038/nrg2072

Song L, Axtell MJ, Fedoroff NV (2010) RNA secondary structural determinants of miRNA precursor processing in *Arabidopsis*. Curr Biol 20:37–41. doi:10.1016/j.cub.2009.10.076

Song JB, Huang SQ, Dalmay T, Yang ZM (2012) Regulation of leaf morphology by microRNA394 and its target LEAF CURLING RESPONSIVENESS. Plant Cell Physiol 53:1283–1294. doi:10.1093/pcp/pcs080

Song JB, Gao S, Sun D et al (2013) miR394 and LCR are involved in *Arabidopsis* salt and drought stress responses in an abscisic acid-dependent manner. BMC Plant Biol 13:210. doi:10.1186/1471-2229-13-210

Sunkar R, Zhu J (2004) Novel and stress-regulated microRNAs and other small RNAs from *Arabidopsis*. Plant Cell 16:2001–2019. doi:10.1105/tpc.104.022830

Sunkar R, Kapoor A, Zhu J (2006) Posttranscriptional induction of two Cu/Zn superoxide dismutase genes in *Arabidopsis* is mediated by downregulation of miR398 and important for oxidative stress tolerance. Plant Cell 18:2051–2065. doi:10.1105/tpc.106.041673.1

Sunkar R, Zhou X, Zheng Y et al (2008) Identification of novel and candidate miRNAs in rice by high throughput sequencing. BMC Plant Biol 8:25. doi:10.1186/1471-2229-8-25

Takahashi H, Watanabe-Takahashi A, Smith FW (2000) The roles of three functional sulphate transporters involved in uptake and translocation of sulphate in *Arabidopsis thaliana*. Plant J 23:171–182

Takeda A, Iwasaki S, Watanabe T et al (2008) The mechanism selecting the guide strand from small RNA duplexes is different among argonaute proteins. Plant Cell Physiol 49:493–500. doi:10.1093/pcp/pcn043

Tang S, Wang Y, Li Z et al (2012) Identification of wounding and topping responsive small RNAs in tobacco (*Nicotiana tabacum*). BMC Plant Biol 12:28. doi:10.1186/1471-2229-12-28

Thiebaut F, Rojas CA, Almeida KL et al (2012) Regulation of miR319 during cold stress in sugarcane. Plant Cell Environ 35:502–512. doi:10.1111/j.1365-3040.2011.02430.x

Tohge T, Kusano M, Fukushima A et al (2011) Transcriptional and metabolic programs following exposure of plants to UV-B irradiation. Plant Signal Behav 6:1987–1992. doi:10.4161/psb.6.12.18240

Trindade I, Capitão C, Dalmay T et al (2010) miR398 and miR408 are up-regulated in response to water deficit in *Medicago truncatula*. Planta 231:705–716. doi:10.1007/s00425-009-1078-0

Ulm R, Baumann A, Oravecz A et al (2004) Genome-wide analysis of gene expression reveals function of the bZIP transcription factor HY5 in the UV-B response of *Arabidopsis*. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 101:1397–1402. doi:10.1073/pnas.0308044100

Valdés-López O, Arenas-Huertero C, Ramírez M et al (2008) Essential role of MYB transcription factor: PvPHR1 and microRNA: PvmiR399 in phosphorus-deficiency signalling in common bean roots. Plant Cell Environ 31:1834–1843. doi:10.1111/j.1365-3040.2008.01883.x

Vance CP, Uhde-Stone C, Allan DL (2003) Phosphorus acquisition and use: critical adaptations by plants for securing a nonrenewable resource. New Phytol 157:423–447. doi:10.1046/j.1469-8137.2003.00695.x

Vaucheret H (2009) AGO1 homeostasis involves differential production of 21-nt and 22-nt miR168 species by MIR168a and MIR168b. PLoS One 4:e6442. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0006442

Vazquez F, Gasciolli V, Crété P, Vaucheret H (2004) The nuclear dsRNA binding protein HYL1 is required for microRNA accumulation and plant development, but not posttranscriptional transgene silencing. Curr Biol 14:346–351. doi:10.1016/j.cub.2004.01.035

Vidal EA, Araus V, Lu C et al (2010) Nitrate-responsive miR393/AFB3 regulatory module controls root system architecture in *Arabidopsis thaliana*. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 107:4477–4482. doi:10.1073/pnas.0909571107

Walia H, Wilson C, Condamine P et al (2005) Comparative transcriptional profiling of two contrasting rice genotypes under salinity stress during the vegetative growth stage. Plant Physiol 139:822–835. doi:10.1104/pp. 105.065961

Wang T, Chen L, Zhao M et al (2011) Identification of drought-responsive microRNAs in *Medicago truncatula* by genome-wide high-throughput sequencing. BMC Genomics 12:367. doi:10.1186/1471-2164-12-367

Wang C, Huang W, Ying Y et al (2012a) Functional characterization of the rice SPX-MFS family reveals a key role of OsSPX-MFS1 in controlling phosphate homeostasis in leaves. New Phytol 196:139–148. doi:10.1111/j.1469-8137.2012.04227.x

Wang Y, Sun F, Cao H et al (2012b) TamiR159 directed wheat TaGAMYB cleavage and its involvement in anther development and heat response. PLoS One 7:e48445. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0048445

Wang L, Song X, Gu L et al (2013a) NOT2 proteins promote polymerase II-dependent transcription and interact with multiple MicroRNA biogenesis factors in *Arabidopsis*. Plant Cell 25:715–727. doi:10.1105/tpc.112.105882

Wang Y, Zhang C, Hao Q et al (2013b) Elucidation of miRNAs-mediated responses to low nitrogen stress by deep sequencing of two soybean genotypes. PLoS One 8:e67423. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0067423

Wang B, Sun YF, Song N et al (2013c) Identification of UV-B-induced microRNAs in wheat. Genet Mol Res 12(4):4213–4221. doi:10.4238/2013.october.7.7

Wang P, Xue L, Batelli G et al (2013d) Quantitative phosphoproteomics identifies SnRK2 protein kinase substrates and reveals the effectors of abscisic acid action. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 110:11205–11210. doi:10.1073/pnas.1308974110

Wang S, Zhang S, Sun C et al (2014) Auxin response factor (OsARF12), a novel regulator for phosphate homeostasis in rice (*Oryza sativa*). New Phytol 201:91–103. doi:10.1111/nph.12499

Waters BM, Mclnturf SA, Stein R (2012) Rosette iron deficiency transcript and microRNA profiling reveals links between copper and iron homeostasis in *Arabidopsis thaliana*. J Exp Bot 63:5903–5918. doi:10.1093/jxb/ers239

Wei L, Zhang D, Xiang F, Zhang Z (2009) Differentially expressed miRNAs potentially involved in the regulation of defense mechanism to drought stress in maize seedlings. Int J Plant Sci 170:979–989

Werner S, Wollmann H, Schneeberger K, Weigel D (2010) Structure determinants for accurate processing of miR172a in *Arabidopsis thaliana*. Curr Biol 20:42–48. doi:10.1016/j.cub.2009.10.073

Wu L, Joshi CP, Chiang VL (2000) A xylem-specific cellulose synthase gene from aspen (*Populus tremuloides*) is responsive to mechanical stress. Plant J 22:495–502

Wu L, Zhang Q, Zhou H et al (2009) Rice microRNA effector complexes and targets. Plant Cell 21:3421–3435. doi:10.1105/tpc.109.070938

Wu L, Zhou H, Zhang Q et al (2010) DNA methylation mediated by a microRNA pathway. Mol Cell 38:465–475. doi:10.1016/j.molcel.2010.03.008

Wu B, Wang M, Ma Y et al (2012) High-throughput sequencing and characterization of the small RNA transcriptome reveal features of novel and conserved microRNAs in *Panax ginseng*. PLoS One 7:e44385. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0044385

Xia R, Zhu H, An Y-Q et al (2012a) Apple miRNAs and tasiRNAs with novel regulatory networks. Genome Biol 13:R47. doi:10.1186/gb-2012-13-6-r47

Xia K, Wang R, Ou X et al (2012b) OsTIR1 and OsAFB2 downregulation via OsmiR393 overexpression leads to more tillers, early flowering and less tolerance to salt and drought in rice. PLoS One 7:e30039. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0030039

Xie Z, Allen E, Fahlgren N et al (2005) Expression of *Arabidopsis* MIRNA Genes 1. Plant Physiol 138:2145–2154. doi:10.1104/pp. 105.062943

Xin M, Wang Y, Yao Y et al (2010) Diverse set of microRNAs are responsive to powdery mildew infection and heat stress in wheat (*Triticum aestivum* L.). BMC Plant Biol 10:123. doi:10.1186/1471-2229-10-123

Xu F, Liu Q, Chen L et al (2013) Genome-wide identification of soybean microRNAs and their targets reveals their organ-specificity and responses to phosphate starvation. BMC Genomics 14:66. doi:10.1186/1471-2164-14-66

Xu MY, Zhang L, Li WW et al (2014) Stress-induced early flowering is mediated by miR169 in *Arabidopsis thaliana*. J Exp Bot 65:89–101. doi:10.1093/jxb/ert353

Yamasaki H, Abdel-Ghany SE, Cohu CM et al (2007) Regulation of copper homeostasis by microRNA in *Arabidopsis*. J Biol Chem 282:16369–16378. doi:10.1074/jbc.M700138200

Yamasaki H, Hayashi M, Fukazawa M et al (2009) SQUAMOSA promoter binding protein-Like7 is a central regulator for copper homeostasis in *Arabidopsis*. Plant Cell 21:347–361. doi:10.1105/tpc.108.060137

Yan Y-S, Chen X-Y, Yang K et al (2010) Overexpression of an F-box protein gene reduces abiotic stress tolerance and promotes root growth in rice. Mol Plant. doi:10.1093/mp/ssq066

Yan Y, Zhang Y, Yang K et al (2011) Small RNAs from MITE-derived stem-loop precursors regulate abscisic acid signaling and abiotic stress responses in rice. Plant J 65:820–828. doi:10.1111/j.1365-313X.2010.04467.x

Yan K, Liu P, Wu C-A et al (2012) Stress-induced alternative splicing provides a mechanism for the regulation of microRNA processing in *Arabidopsis thaliana*. Mol Cell 48:521–531. doi:10.1016/j.molcel.2012.08.032

Yang P, Taoka K, Nakayama T, Iwabuchi M (1995) Structural and functional characterization of two wheat histone H2B promoters. Plant Mol Biol 28:155–172. doi:10.1007/BF00042047

Yang L, Liu Z, Lu F et al (2006) SERRATE is a novel nuclear regulator in primary microRNA processing in *Arabidopsis*. Plant J 47:841–850. doi:10.1111/j.1365-313X.2006.02835.x

Yang Y, Chen X, Chen J et al (2011) Differential miRNA expression in *Rehmannia glutinosa* plants subjected to continuous cropping. BMC Plant Biol 11:53. doi:10.1186/1471-2229-11-53

Yang L, Wu G, Poethig RS (2012) Mutations in the GW-repeat protein SUO reveal a developmental function for microRNA-mediated translational repression in Arabidopsis. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 109:315–320. doi:10.1073/pnas.1114673109

Yang C, Li D, Mao D et al (2013) Overexpression of microRNA319 impacts leaf morphogenesis and leads to enhanced cold tolerance in rice (*Oryza sativa* L.). Plant Cell Environ 36:2207–2218. doi:10.1111/pce.12130

Yant L, Mathieu J, Dinh TT et al (2010) Orchestration of the floral transition and floral development in *Arabidopsis* by the bifunctional transcription factor APETALA2. Plant Cell 22:2156–2170. doi:10.1105/tpc.110.075606

Yao Y, Ni Z, Peng H et al (2010) Non-coding small RNAs responsive to abiotic stress in wheat (*Triticum aestivum L.*). Funct Integr Genomics 10:187–190. doi:10.1007/s10142-010-0163-6

Yao Y, Dong C-H, Yi Y et al (2014) Regulatory function of AMP1 in ABA biosynthesis and drought resistance in arabidopsis. J Plant Biol 57:117–126. doi:10.1007/s12374-013-0475-x

Yu B, Yang Z, Li J et al (2005) Methylation as a crucial step in plant microRNA biogenesis. Science 307:932–935. doi:10.1126/science.1107130

Yu B, Bi L, Zheng B et al (2008) The FHA domain proteins DAWDLE in *Arabidopsis* and SNIP1 in humans act in small RNA biogenesis. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 105:10073–10078. doi:10.1073/pnas.0804218105

Yu X, Wang H, Lu Y et al (2012) Identification of conserved and novel microRNAs that are responsive to heat stress in *Brassica rapa*. J Exp Bot 63:1025–1038. doi:10.1093/jxb/err337

Zahaf O, Blanchet S, de Zélicourt A et al (2012) Comparative transcriptomic analysis of salt adaptation in roots of contrasting *Medicago truncatula* genotypes. Mol Plant 5:1068–1081. doi:10.1093/mp/sss009

Zeng HQ, Zhu YY, Huang SQ, Yang ZM (2010) Analysis of phosphorus-deficient responsive miRNAs and cis-elements from soybean (*Glycine max* L.). J Plant Physiol 167:1289–1297. doi:10.1016/j.jplph.2010.04.017

Zhan X, Wang B, Li H et al (2012) *Arabidopsis* proline-rich protein important for development and abiotic stress tolerance is involved in microRNA biogenesis. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 109(44):18198–18203. doi:10.1073/pnas.1216199109

Zhang H, Zhu J-K (2011) RNA-directed DNA methylation. Curr Opin Plant Biol 14:142–147. doi:10.1016/j.pbi.2011.02.003

Zhang J-F, Yuan L-J, Shao Y et al (2008a) The disturbance of small RNA pathways enhanced abscisic acid response and multiple stress responses in *Arabidopsis*. Plant Cell Environ 31:562–574. doi:10.1111/j.1365-3040.2008.01786.x

Zhang H, Hu L, Hu K et al (2008b) Hydrogen sulfide promotes wheat seed germination and alleviates oxidative damage against copper stress. J Integr Plant Biol 50:1518–1529. doi:10.1111/j.1744-7909.2008.00769.x

Zhang J, Xu Y, Huan Q, Chong K (2009a) Deep sequencing of *Brachypodium* small RNAs at the global genome level identifies microRNAs involved in cold stress response. BMC Genomics 10:449. doi:10.1186/1471-2164-10-449

Zhang H, Tang J, Liu X-P et al (2009b) Hydrogen sulfide promotes root organogenesis in *Ipomoea batatas*, *Salix matsudana and Glycine max*. J Integr Plant Biol 51:1086–1094. doi:10.1111/j.1744-7909.2009.00885.x

Zhang H, He H, Wang X et al (2011a) Genome-wide mapping of the HY5-mediated gene networks in *Arabidopsis* that involve both transcriptional and post-transcriptional regulation. Plant J 65:346–358. doi:10.1111/j.1365-313X.2010.04426.x

Zhang X, Zou Z, Gong P et al (2011b) Over-expression of microRNA169 confers enhanced drought tolerance to tomato. Biotechnol Lett 33:403–409. doi:10.1007/s10529-010-0436-0

Zhang H, Hu S-L, Zhang Z-J et al (2011c) Hydrogen sulfide acts as a regulator of flower senescence in plants. Postharvest Biol Technol 60:251–257. doi:10.1016/j.postharvbio.2011.01.006

Zhang S, Xie M, Ren G, Yu B (2013) CDC5, a DNA binding protein, positively regulates post-transcriptional processing and/or transcription of primary microRNA transcripts. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 110(43):17588–17593. doi:10.1073/pnas.1310644110

Zhao B, Liang R, Ge L et al (2007) Identification of drought-induced microRNAs in rice. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 354:585–590. doi:10.1016/j.bbrc.2007.01.022

Zhao B, Ge L, Liang R et al (2009) Members of miR-169 family are induced by high salinity and transiently inhibit the NF-YA transcription factor. BMC Mol Biol 10:29. doi:10.1186/1471-2199-10-29

Zhao C-Z, Xia H, Frazier TP et al (2010) Deep sequencing identifies novel and conserved microRNAs in peanuts (Arachis hypogaea L.). BMC Plant Biol 10:3. doi:10.1186/1471-2229-10-3

Zhao M, Ding H, Zhu J-K et al (2011) Involvement of miR169 in the nitrogen-starvation responses in Arabidopsis. New Phytol 190:906–915. doi:10.1111/j.1469-8137.2011.03647.x

Zhao M, Tai H, Sun S et al (2012) Cloning and characterization of maize miRNAs involved in responses to nitrogen deficiency. PLoS One 7:e29669. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0029669

Zhao Y, Xu Z, Mo Q et al (2013) Combined small RNA and degradome sequencing reveals novel miRNAs and their targets in response to low nitrate availability in maize. Ann Bot 112:633–642. doi:10.1093/aob/mct133

Zhong S, Liu J, Jin H et al (2013) Warm temperatures induce transgenerational epigenetic release of RNA silencing by inhibiting siRNA biogenesis *in Ara*bidopsis. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 110(22):9171–9176. doi:10.1073/pnas.1219655110

Zhou X, Wang G, Zhang W (2007) UV-B responsive microRNA genes in Arabidopsis thaliana. Mol Syst Biol 3:103. doi:10.1038/msb4100143

Zhou X, Wang G, Sutoh K et al (2008) Identification of cold-inducible microRNAs in plants by transcriptome analysis. Biochim Biophys Acta 1779(11):780–788. doi:10.1016/j.bbagrm.2008.04.005

Zhou X, Sunkar R, Jin H et al (2009) Genome-wide identification and analysis of small RNAs originated from natural antisense transcripts in Oryza sativa. Genome Res 19(1):70–78. doi:10.1101/gr.084806.108.2006

Zhou M, Gu L, Li P et al (2010a) Degradome sequencing reveals endogenous small RNA targets in rice (Oryza sativa L. ssp. indica). Front Biol 5:67–90. doi:10.1007/s11515-010-0007-8

Zhou L, Liu Y, Liu Z et al (2010b) Genome-wide identification and analysis of drought-responsive microRNAs in *Oryza sativa*. J Exp Bot 61:4157–4168. doi:10.1093/jxb/erq237

Zhou M, Li D, Li Z et al (2013) Constitutive expression of a miR319 gene alters plant development and enhances salt and drought tolerance in transgenic creeping bentgrass. Plant Physiol 161:1375–1391. doi:10.1104/pp. 112.208702

Zhu H, Hu F, Wang R et al (2011) *Arabidopsis* Argonaute10 specifically sequesters miR166/165 to regulate shoot apical meristem development. Cell 145:242–256. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2011.03.024

Zhu J, Li W, Yang W et al (2013) Identification of microRNAs in *Caragana intermedia* by high-throughput sequencing and expression analysis of 12 microRNAs and their targets under salt stress. Plant Cell Rep 32:1339–1349. doi:10.1007/s00299-013-1446-x

Chapter 4
The Role of Long Non-coding RNAs in Abiotic Stress Tolerance in Plants

Swati Megha, Urmila Basu, Muhammad H. Rahman, and Nat N.V. Kav

Abstract Non-coding RNAs (ncRNAs) are a family of regulatory RNAs, which do not encode mRNA, rRNA or tRNA, found in a variety of organisms including plants. Different classes of ncRNAs have been identified based on their length and their position in the genome, including small ncRNAs (microRNAs and small-interfering RNAs), natural antisense transcripts (NATs), and long intronic/intergenic ncRNAs (lncRNAs, 200nt or longer). Recent advances in next-generation sequencing technologies and computational analysis for transcriptome profiling have led to the genome-wide identification of ncRNAs. Functional characterization of these ncRNAs has implicated them to play a role in a wide range of cellular functions, such as epigenetic silencing, transcriptional regulation, and RNA metabolism. Emerging evidence suggest that several lncRNAs play important roles in many fundamental biological processes including growth and development as well as abiotic stress responses. Recent findings on the roles of lncRNAs in the aforementioned plant processes are summarized in this chapter.

Keywords lncRNAs • Abiotic stress • Plant development • Chromatin modifier • Target mimicry

4.1 Introduction

Plants are sessile organisms and, therefore, being unable to evade stress, require avoidance or tolerance mechanisms to survive when exposed to such conditions. Abiotic stresses including limitation of water, exposure to salt, or temperature extremes are major factors limiting crop productivity. Increasing world population, reduction of available arable land due to urbanization, changes in soil quality (increased drought/salinization), and climate change are all expected to further exacerbate challenges associated with food security (Mittler 2006). A thorough understanding of plant responses to environmental stresses, at the organismal,

S. Megha • U. Basu • M.H. Rahman • N.N.V. Kav (✉)
Department of Agricultural Food and Nutritional Science, 4–10 Agriculture/Forestry Centre, University of Alberta, Edmonton, AB, Canada T6G 2P5
e-mail: nat@ualberta.ca

G.K. Pandey (ed.), *Elucidation of Abiotic Stress Signaling in Plants*,
DOI 10.1007/978-1-4939-2540-7_4

cellular, and molecular levels, will aid in the development of rational strategies for crop improvement.

When exposed to adverse abiotic or biotic conditions, plants detect and respond by preserving resources for growth and reproduction, while curtailing damage due to the imposed stress (Atkinson and Urwin 2012). These responses include changes in physiological and cellular processes aimed at limiting stress-induced damage, through the modulation of gene expression brought about by the imposed stress. Such regulation of gene expression can be achieved through transcriptional, post-transcriptional, translational and post-translational means (Ingram and Bartels 1996; Sunkar and Zhu 2004; Brodersen et al. 2008; Bartel 2009).

Although proteins such as transcription factors (TFs) have been classically considered as the main regulators of gene expression, recent research have indicated important roles of various non-coding RNAs (ncRNAs) in the regulation of gene expression and consequently cellular functions through various other pathways including transcriptional gene silencing (Knowling and Morris 2011). For example, in the human genome, only 2 % of RNAs actually encode functional proteins, although almost 90 % of the genome is transcribed (Wilhelm et al. 2008). RNA molecules consist of transfer (t)RNA and ribosomal (r)RNA, which have functions in protein translation, while short ncRNAs (small nucleolar, snoRNA; small-interfering, siRNA; micro, miRNA), natural antisense transcripts (NATs), and long non-coding RNA (lncRNA) have possible regulatory roles in gene expression (Matsui et al. 2010; Lei et al. 2012; Jian et al. 2013). Examples of such regulation may include transcriptional gene silencing, post-transcriptional gene silencing, or mRNA degradation. This chapter focuses exclusively on the role of lncRNAs in mediating plant responses to stress, and for a review of miRNA and siRNA function and their role in abiotic stress, readers are referred to Bartel (2004), Jones-Rhoades et al. (2006), Sunkar (2010), Sunkar et al. (2012), de Alba et al. (2013), and Verma et al. (2014).

4.2 Biogenesis of lncRNAs

Similar to protein-coding mRNAs and sncRNAs, majority of the lncRNAs are transcribed by RNA polymerase II (Geisler and Coller 2013; Zhang and Chen 2013), although some are transcribed by RNA polymerase III (Dieci et al. 2007). Similar to mRNAs, majority of lncRNAs are spliced, polyadenylated, and 5′-capped (Nie et al. 2012). LncRNAs can originate from intronic, exonic, intergenic, intragenic, promoter regions, 3′- and 5′-UTR or enhancer sequences, and can be bidirectional transcripts (Geisler and Coller 2013; Zhang and Chen 2013). In particular, a large group of lncRNAs is antisense to known protein-coding transcripts that have also been referred to as NATs, which could be categorized as *cis*-NATs, trans-NATs, and pseudogenes (Nie et al. 2012). They can also be classified as sense or antisense lncRNAs based on their strand of origin (Nam and Bartel 2012), divergent, or convergent based on their orientation of transcription, and as intronic or intergenic lncRNAs based on their location (Derrien et al. 2012). The majority of lncRNAs, unlike mRNA and structural ncRNAs, are confined to the nucleus, although some of

them are found in both cytoplasm and nucleus, and several lncRNAs are specifically distributed in the cytoplasm (Nie et al. 2012). Widespread occurrence of NATs have been reported in eukaryotes (Lapidot and Pilpel 2006), including humans (Conley and Jordan 2012) and *Arabidopsis* (Henz et al. 2007).

The identification of lncRNAs involves the determination of all transcripts using either genomics techniques including microarrays (Michelhaugh et al. 2011), serial expression of gene expression, SAGE (Gibb et al. 2011), expressed sequence tag, EST (Huang et al. 2012), or RNA-Seq (Li et al. 2012; Sigova et al. 2013). The data is processed to filter RefSeq-annotated protein-coding transcripts, pseudogenes, miRNA, tRNA, rRNA, and snRNA (Sigova et al. 2013). These transcripts are then compared to genomic sequences to rule out the ones overlapping with protein-coding genes, followed by Open Reading Frame (ORF) prediction of the remaining sequences (Zhu and Wang 2012). The threshold ORF length for an RNA to be considered as lncRNA is usually 70–100 amino acids (Zhu and Wang 2012). Further analysis of the data is performed to select for transcripts with correct 5′ ends that meet minimal read coverage threshold, remove transcripts with positive coding potential, select for long transcripts, and remove repetitive elements (Sigova et al. 2013). ORF length strategy (Ma et al. 2012), conservation of coding potential (Pauli et al. 2012), including codon substitution frequency (Guttman et al. 2009) and reading frame conservation (Clamp et al. 2007) are some of the parameters, which are employed by available bioinformatics tools such as ORF-Predictor (Jia et al. 2010); Coding Potential Calculator (Kong et al. 2007); integrated ncRNA finder (Lu et al. 2011); and RNAcode (Washietl et al. 2011). Using whole-genome tiling array for high-resolution transcriptome analysis, rice (Li et al. 2006) and *Arabidopsis* (Rehrauer et al. 2010) lncRNAs have thus been identified. Recently, a strand-specific RNA-Seq approach has been used to identify a number of lncNAT and long intergenic non-coding RNAs (lincRNAs) induced in *Arabidopsis* in response to *Fusarium oxysporum* (Zhu et al. 2014).

4.3 Molecular Mechanisms of lncRNAs

In plants, the molecular basis of how lncRNAs function and mediate gene regulation is poorly understood. In animals, some of lncRNAs have been shown to be involved in the regulation of gene expression at various levels (Wilusz et al. 2009; Geisler and Coller 2013). For a comprehensive study on molecular mechanisms of lncRNAs, readers can refer to an excellent review by Wilusz and coworkers (Wilusz et al. 2009). In this chapter, we focus on the mechanisms, which have been characterized thus far in plants (Fig. 4.1). In plants, lncRNAs have been shown to recruit chromatin modifiers such as polycomb repressive complex (e.g., PRC2); be natural target mimics of miRNA and act as cargo for protein re-localization (Zhu and Wang 2012).

Chromatin modification has been found to be important for tissue-specific gene expression in both plants and animals and can be instigated by recruitment of chromatin-modifying complexes at specific sites (Ho and Crabtree 2010; Pfluger and Wagner 2007). Several lncRNAs in animal systems (e.g., *Air*, *HOTAIR*, and

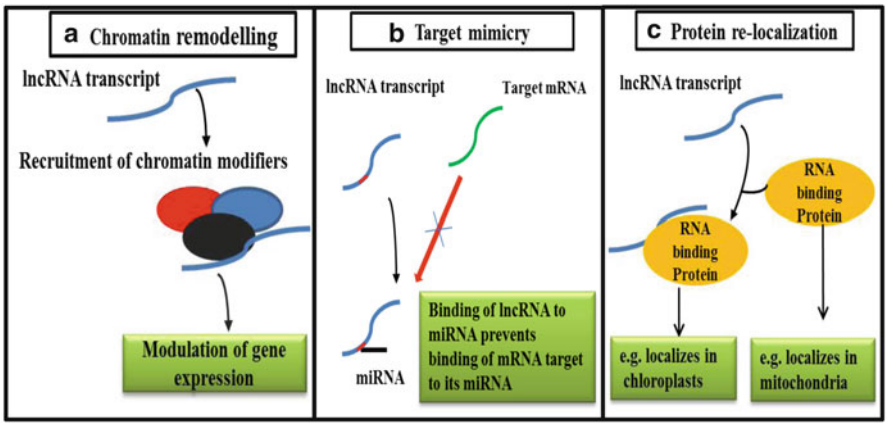


Fig. 4.1 Three possible mechanisms of lncRNA-regulated gene expression in plants. (**a**) Recruitment and direct association of chromatin-modifying complexes by lncRNAs results in histone modifications, modulating the expression of protein coding genes. (**b**) Presence of complementary sites on lncRNA transcripts bind miRNAs, competitively preventing the binding of target mRNA, also termed as target mimicry. (**c**) Some lncRNAs have been found to bind specific RNA-binding proteins, causing them to localize to a different organelles

Xist) have been shown to be responsible for epigenetic gene silencing through interaction with specific chromatin domains (Nagano et al. 2008; Pandey et al. 2008; Zhao et al. 2008). In plants, two lncRNAs (*COOLAIR* and *COLDAIR*) have been reported to function by guiding chromatin-modifying complexes to their target in *Arabidopsis* (Fig. 4.1a) (Heo and Sung 2011). Some lncRNAs can base pair with other small RNAs such as miRNA thereby modulating their activity (Wilusz et al. 2009). This process has been referred to as target mimicry (Franco-Zorrilla et al. 2007) (Fig. 4.1b) since lncRNA, mimicking mRNA, binds miRNAs reducing their availability for binding with intended targets (Ebert et al. 2007). This mechanism of action has been reported to be employed by the lncRNA *IPS1* (*Induced by Phosphate Starvation 1*) in *Arabidopsis* (Franco-Zorrilla et al. 2007) and will be further discussed in subsequent sections.

As shown in Fig. 4.1c, lncRNAs in plants have also been shown to act as molecular cargo for re-localization of proteins (Campalans et al. 2004). The transcript of an early nodulin gene (*Enod40*, identified in soybean and *Medicago truncatula*) lacks long ORFs, but code for two short peptides (<28 amino acids) and thus have been categorized as lncRNA (Yang et al. 1993; Crespi et al. 1994; Sousa et al. 2001; Rohrig et al. 2002). This *Enod40* transcript has been found to act as a molecular cargo for MtRBP1 (*M. truncatula* RNA-binding protein 1) by re-localizing this protein from nuclear speckles into cytoplasmic granules during nodulation (Campalans et al. 2004). The mode of action of lncRNAs in plants has not been extensively studied yet, but with the advent of new techniques and growing interests, this situation is sure to change in the near future.

4.4 Role of lncRNAs in Abiotic Stress Tolerance

A number of studies have identified and established the role of other small ncRNAs such as miRNAs and siRNAs in mediating abiotic stress tolerance in plants through sequence-dependent gene silencing at transcriptional and post-transcriptional level (Voinnet 2009; Sunkar et al. 2012; Meng et al. 2013). In contrast to small ncRNAs, only a few lncRNAs have been identified and functionally characterized further to implicate their involvement in abiotic stress response in plants (Ben Amor et al. 2009; Contreras-Cubas et al. 2012).

A genome-wide analysis of ncRNAs was performed in *Arabidopsis* to identify lncRNAs transcribed during abiotic stress by Ben Amor et al. (2009). From the 76 ncRNAs identified by bioinformatic analysis of full-length cDNA database, 14 were thought to have a *cis*-regulatory role because of their antisense orientation similarities with respect to their respective protein-coding mRNAs. Analysis of the expression of lncRNAs under abiotic stress conditions (phosphate starvation, salt or water stress) in the same study showed altered expression of 26 lncRNAs. Phosphate starvation stress resulted in up-regulation of npc43 and npc536 and the downregulation of npc33, as confirmed by RT-PCR. Moreover, a 100-fold increase in the expression of npc60 was observed under salt treatment. Several lncRNAs were differentially expressed in roots and leaves of the stressed plants. These data suggest a possible role of lncRNAs in plant stress response (Ben Amor et al. 2009).

Xin and coworkers (2011) attempted to identify lncRNAs responsive to heat stress in the heat-tolerant wheat genotype TAM107 by microarray analysis and Solexa sequencing. They identified 54 heat stress-responsive lncRNAs, which were not evolutionarily conserved suggesting that wheat has developed its own set of specific lncRNAs for regulating gene expression and cell activity. Furthermore, the expression of two heat responsive lncRNAs, TahlnRNA27, and TahlnRNA5, was found to be up-regulated after 1 h of heat treatment. The results of this study provide a good starting point towards understanding the role of lncRNAs in regulation of abiotic stress tolerance (Xin et al. 2011).

Phosphate is an essential nutrient, vital for plant growth and development. When exposed to low concentrations of phosphate (inorganic phosphate, Pi) in the soil, plants employ several strategies to enhance the uptake of Pi from the soil, through alteration of root structure and function, as well as modification of the rhizosphere (Grennan 2008). A lncRNA well studied for its role is *IPS1*, which plays an important role in phosphate homeostasis (Fig. 4.2). *IPS1* is a member of TPS family and has been identified in tomato (*TPS11*), *M. truncatula* (*Mt4*) and *Arabidopsis* (*At4*, *At4-1*, *At4-2*, and *At4-3*) (Liu et al. 1997; Burleigh and Harrison 1999; Martin et al. 2000; Wasaki et al. 2003). A 23-nt long sequence motif is conserved among the members from different plant species including *IPS1*, *At4*, and other members of this family. An ORF that has the potential to encode a peptide comprising of four amino acids, Met-Ala-Ile-Pro, is shared between *IPS1* and its close paralog *At4* (Martin et al. 2000; Wasaki et al. 2003). In plants, phosphate homeostasis is controlled by the expression of miR399, which is up-regulated by Pi deprivation, resulting in

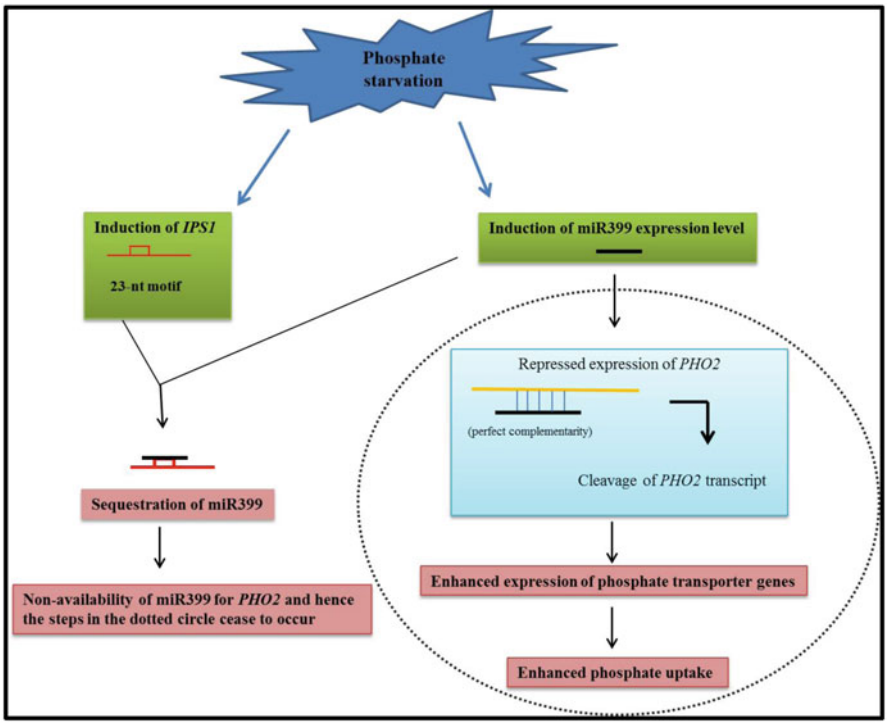


Fig. 4.2 Regulation of phosphate homeostasis by *IPS1* through the mechanism of target mimicry. Under phosphate stress conditions expression of both *IPS1* and miR399 is up-regulated. *IPS1* possesses a 23-nt motif with partial complementarity to miR399 and hence competes with *PHO2*; the target of miR399. The sequestration of miR399 by *IPS1* helps plant to maintain the balance of functional miR399 in phosphate absorption

reduced *PHO2* (phosphate2) mRNA level (Fujii et al. 2005; Chiou et al. 2006; Chiou 2007; Lin et al. 2008). *PHO2* encodes an E2 ubiquitin conjugase-related protein that negatively affects shoot Pi content and Pi remobilization (Chiou et al. 2006; Chiou 2007). The reduced expression of *PHO2* results in enhanced expression of two phosphate transporter genes, *Pht1*;*8* and *Pht1*;*9*, culminating in increased phosphate uptake (Aung et al. 2006; Bari et al. 2006). Functional characterization of lncRNA (*IPS1*) has shown that this lncRNA employs target mimicry mechanism (by binding to the miRNAs, thereby reducing their availability for binding with their respective target genes) (Ebert et al. 2007; Franco-Zorrilla et al. 2007; Wu et al. 2013). *IPS1* is also induced by phosphate starvation and its conserved 23-nt motif has been found to be partially complementary to miR399 with a central mismatch (Franco-Zorrilla et al. 2007; Rymarquis et al. 2008). Owing to this partial complementarity, *IPS1* forms a non-cleavable RNA duplex with miR399, thereby preventing the binding of miR399 to its actual target, i.e., *PHO2* (Franco-Zorrilla et al. 2007; Wu et al. 2013). The sequestration of miR399 by *IPS1* under phosphate starvation (Fig 4.3) thus leads to regulation of *PHO2* expression and modulates phosphate uptake (Rymarquis et al. 2008).

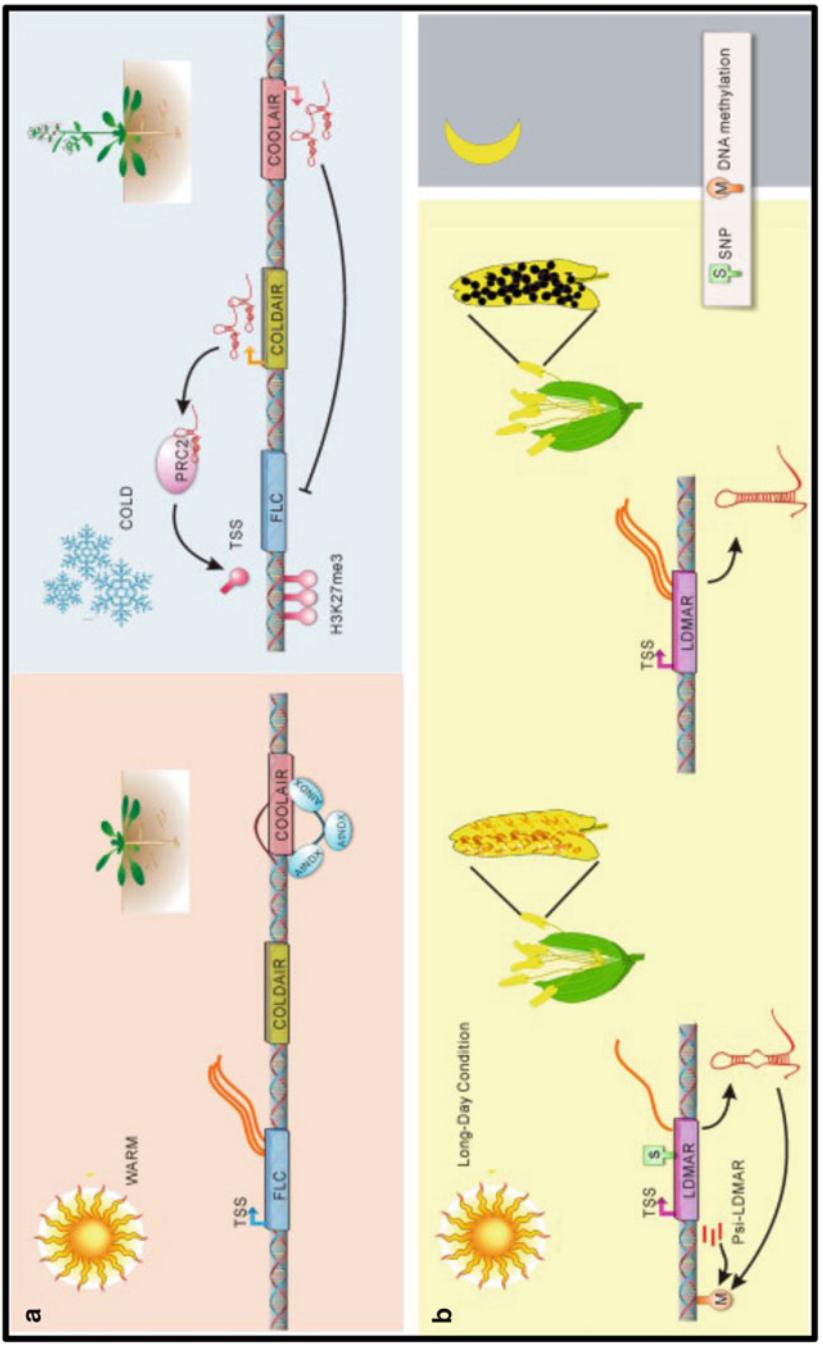


Fig. 4.3 Function of lncRNAs in response to cold stress/during plant development. (**a**) Schematic representation of how lncRNAs *COOLAIR* and *COLDAIR* regulate the expression of *FLC* during the process of vernalization in *Arabidopsis*. *COOLAIR* results in early, cold-dependent repression of FLC, while *COLDAIR* recruits chromatin modifier, PRC2 and is expressed later during vernalization. (**b**) Regulation of anther development through LDMAR during long-day conditions (Zhang and Chen 2013, Biochem Biophys Res Commun. 436:111, with permission)

4.5 Regulatory Role of LncRNAs in Plant Development

Long ncRNAs have been recognized to be involved in numerous regulatory functions (Table 4.1) including nutrient metabolism, flowering, and male sterility through modulation of transcriptional patterns of target loci. These transcriptional changes are mediated through mechanisms discussed in the above section such as recruitment of chromatin modifiers, target mimicry, and protein relocation (Campalans et al. 2004; Orom et al. 2010; Wierzbicki 2012; Rinn and Chang 2012). Multiple studies have indicated that changes in expression levels of many lncRNAs are tissue dependent (Xin et al. 2011) and are correlated with developmental processes (Kim and Sung 2012; Zhang and Chen 2013). In maize and rice, 38 lncRNAs were found to be imprinted in developing endosperms, which were transcribed from intronic regions of normal protein-coding genes or from intergenic regions (Zhang et al. 2011; Luo et al. 2011).

Table 4.1 List of known plant lncRNAs, their targets, mode of action, and possible functions

lncRNA	Plant	Target	Mode of action	Function	Reference
GmEnod40	*Glycine max*	[a]	[a]	Nodule formation	Yang et al. (1993)
MtEnod40	*M. truncatula*	MtRBP1	[a]	Nodule formation	Crespi et al. (1994)
OsPI1	Rice			Phosphate uptake	Wasaki et al. (2003)
Csm10	Cucumber	[a]	[a]	Male sex differentiation	Cho et al. (2005)
IPS1	*Arabidopsis*	miR399	Target mimicry	Involved in phosphate homeostasis	Franco-Zorrilla et al. (2007)
zm401	Maize	[a]	[a]	Male sex differentiation	Ma et al. (2008)
COOLAIR	*Arabidopsis*	*FLC*	Promoter interference	Represses *FLC* early during vernalization	Swiezewski et al. (2009)
npc43	Wheat	[a]	[a]	Responsive to phosphate stress	Ben Amor et al. (2009)
npc536	Wheat	[a]	[a]	Responsive to phosphate stress	Ben Amor et al. (2009)
COLDAIR	*Arabidopsis*	*FLC*	Recruiter of chromatin remodelling complex	Represses *FLC* at later points during vernalization	Heo and Sung (2011)
LDMAR	Rice	[a]	Recruiter of chromatin remodelling complex	Regulation of photoperiod-sensitive male sterility	Ding et al. (2012)

[a]Not yet determined

The role of two lncRNAs, *COOLAIR* and *COLDAIR*, in response to cold stress in *Arabidopsis* have been extensively studied (Fig. 4.3a). Both of these are transcribed from the flower repressor FLOWERING LOCUS C (*FLC*), which is repressed by prolonged cold during the process of vernalization (Michaels and Amasino 1999). During vernalization, association of VERNALIZATION INSENSITIVE 3 (VIN3) protein with polycomb repressive complex (PRC2) represses the expression of *FLC* (de Lucia et al. 2008; Wood et al. 2006). In animals, association between lncRNAs and chromatin-modifying complexes is considered as a general mechanism for epigenetic gene silencing (Nagano et al. 2008). As PRC2 is also a repressive chromatin modifier, studies were undertaken to investigate if *FLC* locus generates lncRNA transcripts and elucidate their role in repression of *FLC* expression. The lncRNA *COOLAIR* was found to be transcribed in antisense orientation relative to the *FLC* locus by a promoter downstream of *FLC* and also expression level of *COOLAIR* increased during vernalization process. Induction of *COOLAIR* occurs earlier than the onset of expression of other vernalization markers, VIN3; and has been suggested to be involved in early, cold-dependent silencing of *FLC* (Swiezewski et al. 2009). In contrast, *COLDAIR* is transcribed in sense orientation relative to *FLC* by the first intron of *FLC* (Heo and Sung 2011). The expression of *COLDAIR* is induced at later time points when compared to *COOLAIR* during vernalization and its transcripts are also found to interact directly with a component of PRC2 (i.e., CURLY LEAF, CLF). This interaction between *COLDAIR* and PRC2 indicates its role in recruiting PRC2 at *FLC* locus during vernalization (Heo and Sung 2011). The vernalization process was found to be compromised in *COLDAIR* knockdown lines. The return of *COLDAIR* knockdown plants to warm conditions was not sufficient to maintain the vernalization-induced repression of *FLC*. These results suggested the crucial role of *COLDAIR* in establishing and sustaining the silencing of *FLC* during cold (Heo and Sung 2011).

Additional evidence for the role of lncRNA in plant development has been established in a recent study (Ding et al. 2012) on long-day-specific male-fertility-associated lncRNA (*LDMAR*) in rice. *LDMAR*, 1,236 bases in length, has been found to regulate the photoperiod-sensitive male sterility (PSMS) (Fig. 4.3b). For normal pollen development of plants grown under long-day conditions, sufficient amount of the *LDMAR* transcript is required (Ding et al. 2012). In mutant rice lines, single nucleotide polymorphism caused increased methylation in the putative promoter region of *LDMAR*, with a consequent reduction in the transcription of *LDMAR*. Reduced *LDMAR* activity led to premature programmed cell death in developing anthers, resulting in PSMS under long-day conditions (Ding et al. 2012) indicating the important regulatory role of lncRNAs in reproductive development of rice.

Other putative lncRNAs such as *CsM10* from cucumber (Cho et al. 2005) and *zm401* from maize (Dai et al. 2004; Ma et al. 2008) have been found to be expressed in somatic tapetal cells, developing male gametophyte and might function in male reproductive development. Transgenic plants with downregulated *zm401* transcripts exhibited abnormal development of the tapetum, leading to the production of infertile pollen grains (Grant-Downton and Rodriguez-Enriquez 2012). Also, Zhou et al.

(2012) demonstrated that a point mutation in the cytoplasmic male sterility locus *P/TMS12-1* (encoding an lncRNA) resulted in cold- or photoperiod-sensitive sterility in rice. Interestingly enough, *P/TMS12-1* generates a small RNA (21nt long), but does not possess typical microRNA secondary structure. All these studies clearly suggest roles of different lncRNAs in important developmental processes.

4.6 Conclusion and Future Studies

Breakthroughs over the past few years have revealed that lncRNAs ubiquitously exist in different plant species including *Arabidopsis*, wheat, maize, and rice indicating that lncRNAs have conserved roles. Several recent studies have begun to establish that lncRNAs can play an important role in several gene regulatory networks involved in various biological processes of plants development and stress response. A limited number of lncRNAs have been shown to perform targeting functions through chromatin modification complexes, co-activation or co-suppression of trans-acting RNAs. Molecular elucidation of PSMS mutant and the DNA polymorphism has been exploited for the development of male sterile germplasms, PSMS lines, for hybrid crop breeding programs in rice. Further studies are necessary to understand in detail the functional motifs of lncRNAs, and how specific lncRNAs seek out selective sites in the genome for interaction, for improved understanding of the possible functional roles of lncRNA in plant biology. Genome-wide screening by strand-specific high-throughput RNA sequencing and computational approaches (Jin et al. 2013) for comprehensive identification of lncRNAs will be useful for detailed mapping and structural studies to understand the RNA–protein and RNA–DNA interactions. These studies would provide more insight into the regulatory role of more and more lncRNAs in plant stress responses as well as growth and development. Such information can be used in the rational improvement of crop plants.

Acknowledgment Work in the corresponding author's laboratory is partially supported by a grant from the Natural Sciences and Engineering Research Council (NSERC) of Canada.

References

Atkinson NJ, Urwin PE (2012) The interaction of plant biotic and abiotic stresses: from genes to the field. J Exp Bot 63:3523–3543

Aung K, Lin SI, Wu CC et al (2006) pho2, a phosphate over-accumulator, is caused by a nonsense mutation in a microRNA399 target gene. Plant Physiol 141:1000–1011

Bari R, Datt Pant B, Stitt M et al (2006) PHO2, microRNA399, and PHR1 define a phosphate-signaling pathway in plants. Plant Physiol 141:988–999

Bartel DP (2004) MicroRNAs: genomics, biogenesis, mechanism and function. Cell 116:281–297

Bartel DP (2009) MicroRNAs: target recognition and regulatory functions. Cell 136:215–233

Ben Amor B, Wirth S, Merchan F et al (2009) Novel long non-protein coding RNAs involved in *Arabidopsis* differentiation and stress responses. Genome Res 19:57–69

Brodersen P, Sakvarelidze-Achard L, Brunn-Rasmussen M et al (2008) Widespread translational inhibition by plant miRNAs and siRNAs. Science 30:1185–1190

Burleigh SH, Harrison MJ (1999) The down-regulation of Mt4-like genes by phosphate fertilization occurs systemically and involves phosphate translocation to the shoots. Plant Physiol 119:241–248

Campalans A, Kondorosi A, Crespi M (2004) Enod40, a short open reading frame-containing mRNA, induces cytoplasmic localization of a nuclear RNA binding protein in *Medicago truncatula*. Plant Cell 16:1047–1059

Chiou TJ (2007) The role of microRNAs in sensing nutrient stress. Plant Cell Environ 30: 323–332

Chiou TJ, Aung K, Lin SI et al (2006) Regulation of phosphate homeostasis by microRNA in Arabidopsis. Plant Cell 18:412–421

Cho J, Koo DH, Nam Y et al (2005) Isolation and characterization of cDNA clones expressed under male sex expression conditions in a monoecious cucumber plant (*Cucumis sativus* L. cv. winter long). Euphytica 146:271–281

Clamp M, Fry B, Kamal M et al (2007) Distinguishing protein coding and noncoding genes in the human genome. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 104:19428–19433

Conley B, Jordan IK (2012) Epigenetic regulation of human *cis*-natural antisense transcripts. Nucleic Acids Res 40:1438–1445

Contreras-Cubas C, Palomar M, Arteaga-Vazquez M et al (2012) Non-coding RNAs in the plant response to abiotic stress. Planta 236:943–958

Crespi MD, Jurkevitch E, Poiret M et al (1994) Enod40, a gene expressed during nodule organogenesis, codes for a non-translatable RNA involved in plant growth. EMBO J 13:5099–5112

Dai XY, Yu JI, Zhao Q et al (2004) Non-coding RNA for ZM401, a pollen-specific gene of *Zea Mays*. Acta Bot Sin 46:497–504

de Alba AEM, Parent J-S et al (2013) Small RNA-mediated control of development in plants. In: Grafi G, Ohad N (eds) Epigenetic memory and control in plants. Springer, Heidelberg, pp 177–199

de Lucia F, Crevillen P, Jones AM et al (2008) A PHD-polycomb repressive complex 2 triggers the epigenetic silencing of FLC during vernalization. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 105:16831–16836

Derrien T, Johnson R, Bussotti G et al (2012) The GENCODE v7 catalog of human long noncoding RNAs: analysis of their gene structure, evolution, and expression. Genome Res 22: 1775–1789

Dieci G, Fiorino G, Castelnuova M et al (2007) The expanding RNA polymerase III transcriptome. Trends Genet 23:614–622

Ding J, Lu Q, Ouyang Y et al (2012) A long noncoding RNA regulates photoperiod-sensitive male sterility, an essential component of hybrid rice. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 109:2654–2659

Ebert MS, Neilson JR, Sharp PA (2007) MicroRNA sponges: competitive inhibitors of small RNAs in mammalian cells. Nat Methods 4:721–726

Franco-Zorrilla JM, Valli A, Todesco M et al (2007) Target mimicry provides a new mechanism for regulation of microRNA activity. Nat Genet 39:1033–1037

Fujii H, Chiou TJ, Lin SI et al (2005) A miRNA involved in phosphate-starvation response in *Arabidopsis*. Curr Biol 15:2038–2043

Geisler S, Coller J (2013) RNA in unexpected places: long non-coding RNA functions in diverse cellular contexts. Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol 12:699–712

Gibb EA, Vucic EA, Enfield KS et al (2011) Human cancer long non-coding RNA transcriptomes. PLoS One 6:e25915

Grant-Downton R, Rodriguez-Enriquez J (2012) Emerging roles for non-coding RNAs in male reproductive development in flowering plants. Biomolecules 2:608–621

Grennan AK (2008) Phosphate accumulation in plants: signaling. Plant Physiol 148:3–5

Guttman M, Amit I, Garber M et al (2009) Chromatin signature reveals over a thousand highly conserved large non-coding RNAs in mammals. Nature 458:223–227

Henz SR, Cumbie JS, Kasschau KD et al (2007) Distinct expression patterns of natural antisense transcripts in *Arabidopsis*. Plant Physiol 144:1247–1255
Heo JB, Sung S (2011) Vernalization-mediated epigenetic silencing by a long intronic noncoding RNA. Science 331:76–79
Ho L, Crabtree GR (2010) Chromatin remodelling during development. Nature 463:474–484
Huang W, Long N, Khatib H (2012) Genome-wide identification and initial characterization of bovine long non-coding RNAs from EST data. Anim Genet 43:674–682
Ingram J, Bartels D (1996) The molecular basis of dehydration tolerance in plants. Annu Rev Plant Physiol Plant Mol Biol 47:377–403
Jia H, Osak M, Bogu GK et al (2010) Genome-wide computational identification and manual annotation of human long noncoding RNA genes. RNA 16:1478–1487
Jian Z, Hana M, Yuxuan H et al (2013) Plant long ncRNAs: a new frontier for gene regulatory control. Am J Plant Sci 4:1038–1045
Jin J, Liu J, Wang H et al (2013) PLncDB: plant long non-coding RNA database. Bioinformatics 29:1068–1071
Jones-Rhoades MW, Bartel DP, Bartel B (2006) MicroRNAs and their regulatory roles in plants. Annu Rev Plant Biol 57:19–53
Kim ED, Sung S (2012) Long noncoding RNA: unveiling hidden layer of gene regulatory networks. Trends Plant Sci 17:16–21
Knowling S, Morris KV (2011) Non-coding RNA and antisense RNA. Nature's trash or treasure? Biochimie 93:1922–1927
Kong L, Zhang Y, Ye ZQ et al (2007) CPC: assess the protein-coding potential of transcripts using sequence features and support vector machine. Nucleic Acids Res 35:W345–W349
Lapidot M, Pilpel Y (2006) Genome-wide natural antisense transcription: coupling its regulation to its different regulatory mechanisms. EMBO Rep 7:1216–1222
Lei N, Wu HS, Hsu JM et al (2012) Long non-coding RNAs: versatile master regulators of gene expression and crucial players in cancer. Am J Transl Res 4:127–150
Li L, Wang X, Stolc V et al (2006) Genome-wide transcription analyses in rice using tiling microarrays. Nat Genet 38:124–129
Li T, Wang S, Wu R, Zhou X, Zhu D et al (2012) Identification of long non-protein coding RNAs in chicken skeletal muscle using next generation sequencing. Genomics 99:292–298
Lin S, Chiang SF, Chiou TJ (2008) Regulatory network of MicroRNA399 and PHO2 by systemic signaling. Plant Physiol 147:732–746
Liu C, Muchhal US, Raghothama KG (1997) Differential expression of TPS11, a phosphate starvation-induced gene in tomato. Plant Mol Biol 33:867–874
Lu ZJ, Yip KY, Wang G et al (2011) Prediction and characterization of noncoding RNAs in C. elegans by integrating conservation, secondary structure, and high-throughput sequencing and array data. Genome Res 21:276–285
Luo M, Taylor JM, Spriggs A (2011) A genome-wide survey of imprinted genes in rice seeds reveals imprinting primarily occurs in the endosperm. PLoS Genet 7:e1002125
Ma J, Yan B, Qu Y et al (2008) Zm401, a short-open reading-frame mRNA or noncoding RNA, is essential for tapetum and microspore development and can regulate the floret formation in maize. J Cell Biochem 105:136–146
Ma H, Hao Y, Dong X, Gong Q, Chen J et al (2012) Molecular mechanisms and function prediction of long noncoding RNA. ScientificWorldJournal 2012:541786. doi:10.1100/2012/541786
Martin AC, del Pozo JC, Iglesias J et al (2000) Influence of cytokinins on the expression of phosphate starvation responsive genes in *Arabidopsis*. Plant J 24:559–567
Matsui A, Ishida J, Morosawa T et al (2010) *Arabidopsis* tiling array analysis to identify the stress-responsive genes. Methods Mol Biol 639:141–155
Meng Y, Shao C, Wang H et al (2013) The regulatory activities of plant microRNAs: a more dynamic perspective. Plant Physiol 157:1583–1595
Michaels SD, Amasino RM (1999) FLOWERING LOCUS C encodes a novel MADS domain protein that acts as a repressor of flowering. Plant Cell 11:949–956

Michelhaugh SKL, Lipovich J, Blythe H et al (2011) Mining Affymetrix microarray data for long non-coding RNAs: altered expression in the nucleus accumbens of heroin abusers. J Neurochem 116:459–466

Mittler R (2006) Abiotic stress, the field environment and stress combination. Trends Plant Sci 11:15–19

Nagano T, Mitchell JA, Sanz LA et al (2008) The *Air* noncoding RNA epigenetically silences transcription by targeting G9a to chromatin. Science 322:1717–1720

Nam JW, Bartel DP (2012) Long noncoding RNAs in *C. elegans*. Genome Res 22:2529–2540

Nie L, Wu HJ, Hsu J-M et al (2012) Long non-coding RNAs: versatile master regulators of gene expression and crucial players in cancer. Am J Transl Res 4:127–150

Orom UA, Dierren T, Guigo R et al (2010) Long non-coding RNAs as enhancers of gene expression. Cold Spring Harb Symp Quant Biol 75:325–331

Pandey RR, Mondal T, Mohammad F et al (2008) Kcnq1ot1 antisense noncoding RNA mediates lineage-specific transcriptional silencing through chromatin-level regulation. Mol Cell 32: 232–246

Pauli AE, Valen MF, Lin M et al (2012) Systematic identification of long noncoding RNAs expressed during zebrafish embryogenesis. Genome Res 22:577–591

Pfluger J, Wagner D (2007) Histone modifications and dynamic regulation of genome accessibility in plants. Curr Opin Plant Biol 10:645–652

Rehrauer H, Aquino C, Gruissem W et al (2010) AGRONOMICS1: a new resource for *Arabidopsis* transcriptome profiling. Plant Physiol 152:487–499

Rinn JL, Chang HY (2012) Genome regulation by long noncoding RNAs. Annu Rev Biochem 81:145–166

Rohrig H, Schmidt J, Miklashevichs E et al (2002) Soybean ENOD40 encodes two peptides that bind to sucrose synthase. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 99:1915–1920

Rymarquis LA, Kastenmayer JP, Huttenhofer AG et al (2008) Diamonds in the rough: mRNA-like non-coding RNAs. Trends Plant Sci 13:329–334

Sigova AA, Mullen AC, Molinie B et al (2013) Divergent transcription of long noncoding RNA/mRNA gene pairs in embryonic stem cells. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 110:2876–2881

Sousa C, Johansson C, Charon C et al (2001) Translational and structural requirements of the early nodulin gene enod40, a short-open reading frame-containing RNA, for elicitation of a cell-specific growth response in the alfalfa root cortex. Mol Cell Biol 21:354–366

Sunkar R (2010) MicroRNAs with macro effects on plant stress responses. Semin Cell Dev Biol 21:805–811

Sunkar R, Zhu JK (2004) Novel and stress-regulated microRNAs and other small RNAs from *Arabidopsis*. Plant Cell 16:2001–2019

Sunkar R, Li YF, Jagadeeswaran G (2012) Functions of microRNAs in plant stress responses. Trends Plant Sci 17:196–203

Swiezewski S, Liu F, Magusin A et al (2009) Cold-induced silencing by long antisense transcripts of an *Arabidopsis* Polycomb target. Nature 462:799–802

Verma SS, Megha S, Rahman MH, Kav NNV et al (2014) MicroRNA omics approaches to investigate biotic and abiotic stress responses. In: Benkeblia N (ed) Omics technologies and crop improvement. CRC, Boca Raton

Voinnet O (2009) Origin, biogenesis, and activity of plant microRNAs. Cell 136:669–687

Wasaki J, Yonetani R, Shinano T et al (2003) Expression of the OsPI1 gene, cloned from rice roots using cDNA microarray, rapidly responds to phosphorus status. New Phytol 158:239–248

Washietl S, Findeiss S, Muller SA et al (2011) RNAcode: robust discrimination of coding and noncoding regions in comparative sequence data. RNA 17:578–594

Wierzbicki AT (2012) The role of long non-coding RNA in transcriptional gene silencing. Curr Opin Plant Biol 15:517–522

Wilhelm BT, Marguerat S, Watt S et al (2008) Dynamic repertoire of a eukaryotic transcriptome surveyed at single nucleotide resolution. Nature 453:1239–1243

Wilusz JE, Sunwoo H, Spector DL (2009) Long noncoding RNAs: functional surprises from the RNA world. Genes Dev 23:1494–1504

Wood CC, Robertson M, Tanner G et al (2006) The Arabidopsis thaliana vernalization response requires a polycomb-like protein complex that also includes VERNALIZATION INSENSITIVE 3. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 103:14631–14636

Wu HJ, Wang ZM, Wang M et al (2013) Wide spread long noncoding RNAs as endogenous target mimics for microRNAs in plants. Plant Physiol 161:1875–1884

Xin M, Wang Y, Yao Y et al (2011) Identification and characterization of wheat long non-protein coding RNAs responsive to powdery mildew infection and heat stress by using microarray analysis and SBS sequencing. BMC Plant Biol 11:61

Yang WC, Katinakis P, Hendriks P et al (1993) Characterization of GmENOD40, a gene showing novel patterns of cell-specific expression during soybean nodule development. Plant J 3:573–585

Zhang YC, Chen YQ (2013) Long noncoding RNAs: new regulators in plant development. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 436:111–114

Zhang M, Zhao H, Xie S et al (2011) Extensive, clustered parental imprinting of protein-coding and noncoding RNAs in developing maize endosperm. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 108:20042–20047

Zhao J, Sun BK, Erwin JA et al (2008) Polycomb proteins targeted by a short repeat RNA to the mouse X chromosome. Science 322:750–756

Zhou H, Liu Q, Li J et al (2012) Photoperiod- and thermo-sensitive genic male sterility in rice are caused by a point mutation in a novel noncoding RNA that produces a small RNA. Cell Res 22:649–660

Zhu QH, Wang MB (2012) Molecular functions of long non-coding RNAs in plants. Genes (Basel) 3:176–190

Zhu QH, Stephen S, Taylor J et al (2014) Long noncoding RNAs responsive to *Fusarium oxysporum* infection in *Arabidopsis thaliana*. New Phytol 201:574–584

Part II
Diverse Stress Signaling Networks

Chapter 5
Molecular Physiology of Heat Stress Responses in Plants

Homa Hemmati, Dinesh Gupta, and Chhandak Basu

Abstract Heat stress is one of the major abiotic stresses that plants encounter. Heat stress causes billions of dollars in losses of agricultural crops worldwide. Here, we summarize the molecular and whole genome responses due to heat stress in plants. It has been reported that there are cascades of biochemical reactions that lead to heat stress. In most cases, heat stress is coupled with drought stress response. With the advancements in genomic tools, we have more information on genes, which are up- or down-regulated in plants due to heat stress. The heat-stressed plants may exhibit various physiological responses, including stomatal closure, suppressed photosynthesis, stunted growth, etc. Microarray and transcriptome sequencing gave us the tools to perform genome-wide expression profiling in heat-stressed plants. Understanding how gene expression in heat-stressed plants works will help us to discover novel heat stress-tolerant genes. These genes could be overexpressed in crop plants to make transgenic heat-tolerant agricultural crops. Climate change and global warming are major concerns for us and production of thermotolerant plants could address the issue of global crop loss due to heat and drought stresses.

Keywords Abiotic stress • Adaptation • Genetic transformations • Heat shock proteins • Heat stress response • Membrane fluidity • Metabolites • Osmolytes • ROS scavenging system • Small non-coding RNA • Thermotolerance • Transcriptome

5.1 Introduction

Plants are sessile organisms, and they are constantly exposed to environmental changes. Any change in the nonliving factors that can adversely affect the growth and development of the plant is known as abiotic stress. Extreme temperature is one of the major detrimental abiotic factors for the plant, causing heat stress (Yeh et al. 2012; Źróbek-Sokolnik 2012). The effects of high temperature can manifest through modification of membrane properties, stability of the protein structures, the rate of

H. Hemmati • D. Gupta • C. Basu (✉)
Department of Biology, California State University, Northridge, Northridge, CA 91330, USA
e-mail: chhandak.basu@csun.edu

G.K. Pandey (ed.), *Elucidation of Abiotic Stress Signaling in Plants*,
DOI 10.1007/978-1-4939-2540-7_5

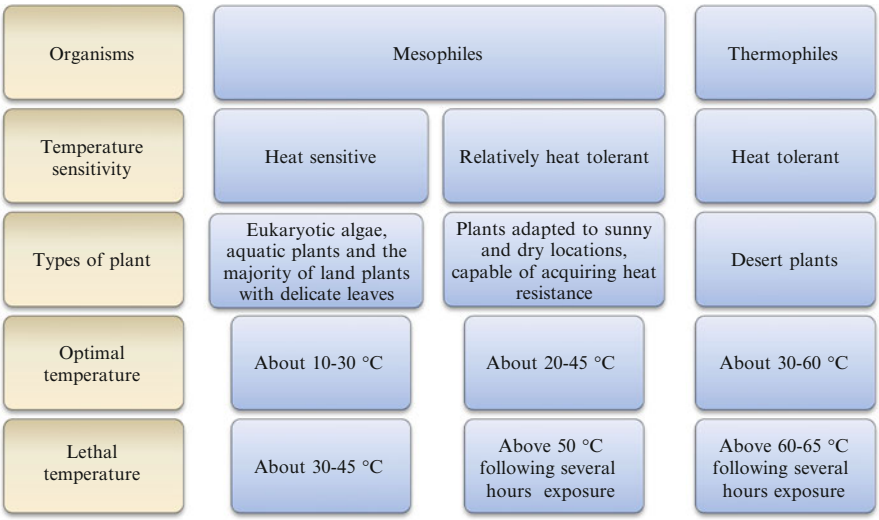


Fig. 5.1 Classification of the plants, based on their sensitivity to high temperature (partly adapted from Źróbek-Sokolnik 2012)

metabolic reactions, and the liquid viscosity inside plant cell organelles (Źróbek-Sokolnik 2012).

Generally, living organisms can be classified into three groups according to their temperature preferences: psychrophilic organisms (psychrophiles), mesophilic organisms (mesophiles), and thermophilic organisms (thermophiles) (Fig. 5.1). Most higher plants are classified as mesophilic organisms preferring temperatures between 10 and 30 °C (Źróbek-Sokolnik 2012). Although optimal plant growth can occur in a certain temperature range, mesophilic plants encounter a wide range of temperature fluctuations. As temperature deviates from the optimal level, cellular and molecular changes occur within the plant in order to maintain growth and cellular homeostasis. Despite the ability to adjust to temperature fluctuation, prolonged plant exposure to temperature above the threshold level may cause irreversible damage to plant growth and productivity, which is defined as heat stress (Willits and Peet 1998). According to the scientific standards, temperatures higher than the optimal level of 10–15 °C are denoted as heat stress (Larkindale et al. 2007). Heat stress has varying effects on plants due to intensity, duration, and the rate of temperature change. The duration of the plant exposure to high temperature is the main determinant of the lethal temperature range (Fig. 5.1) (Sung et al. 2003; Źróbek-Sokolnik 2012).

Plants need to adapt to any abiotic changes by exhibiting appropriate response; this is necessary in order for plants to survive. The ability of plants to grow and remain productive under high temperatures is defined as heat tolerance (Huang and Xu 2008). Plants can be classified into three categories according to their tolerance levels to high temperature: heat sensitive, relatively heat tolerant, and heat tolerant (Fig. 5.1) (Hasanuzzaman et al. 2013; Źróbek-Sokolnik 2012). The form

and magnitude of the heat tolerance depends on the plant, tissue, and cell type (Sung et al. 2003).

An increase in ambient temperature could affect crop productivity. In recent decades, human activities have caused an exponential increase in greenhouse gas emission especially carbon dioxide. It has been reported by the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) that the global mean temperature will increase by 0.3 °C per decade (Wheeler and von Braun 2013). This temperature increase may also affect distribution pattern of plant species. There are already losses of billions of dollars in agricultural crops worldwide due to heat stress. In addition, human demand for food is growing along with the world population growth. Any negative environmental effect on crop productivity can directly affect food security (Saidi et al. 2011).

Numerous studies have been performed that aimed to understanding plant heat stress responses (HSRs) and to minimize the detrimental effects of heat stress on plant productivity. It is believed that better understanding of the molecular mechanisms activated by heat stress may help in the development of more efficient crop thermotolerance (Yeh et al. 2012). Microarray and transcriptome sequencing gave scientists the tools to perform genome-wide expression profiling in heat-stressed plants. Understanding the gene expression profile in heat-stressed plants will help researchers discover novel heat stress-tolerant genes. These genes could be overexpressed in crop plants to make transgenic heat-tolerant agricultural crops. This chapter elaborates upon the impact of high temperatures on plant growth and development, and it emphasizes on physiological and molecular response of plants to heat stress.

5.2 Plant Responses to Heat Stress

Heat stress causes a series of biochemical, morphological, physiological, and molecular changes that adversely affect plant development (Fig. 5.2). The growth and productivity of the plants rely on numerous different biochemical reactions that are powered with temperature-sensitive proteins. At high temperatures, the enzyme functions can be disrupted with irreversible denaturation of proteins (Howarth 2005). If the temperature rises to extreme levels, severe cellular injuries may occur followed by immediate cell death within a few minutes; however, at moderately high temperatures, only long-term exposure may cause injury or death (Howarth 2005; Schoffl et al. 1999). The increased fluidity of membrane lipids, and protein denaturation and aggregation are immediate injuries occurring after exposure to high temperature (Howarth 2005). Slower heat injuries include loss of membrane integrity, inhibition of protein synthesis, enzyme inactivation in chloroplasts and mitochondria, and protein degradation (Essemine et al. 2010; Howarth 2005). Heat stress also affects cell cycle and cell division through changing the microtubules organization, elongation of phragmoplast microtubules, and formation of microtubule asters in mitotic cells (Smertenko et al. 1997). All these injuries together ultimately cause starvation, growth inhibition, decreased ion flux, accumulation of toxic compounds and reactive oxygen species (ROS) (Howarth 2005; Schoffl et al. 1999).

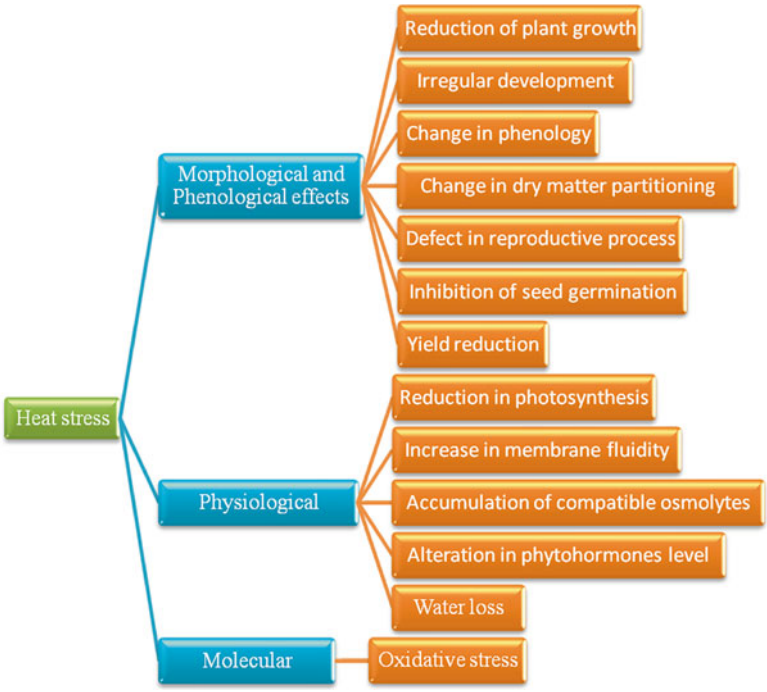


Fig. 5.2 Effects of heat stress on plant physiology

5.2.1 Morphological and Phenological Responses

Temperature plays an important role in controlling the rate, timing, and pattern of plant development. Therefore, growth retardation is the most prominent effect of heat stress on plants. In higher plants, cell division and cell elongation rates are significantly impaired under heat stress, which, in turn, can affect leaf size and weight. Plants' exposure to severe heat stress reduces the stem growth, causing lower plant height (Prasad et al. 2006; Źróbek-Sokolnik 2012). Exposure to high temperatures during sowing time negatively affects the plant height and number of tillers (Ahamed et al. 2010).

The impact of high temperatures on plants may vary depending upon the developmental stages of the plant. During the reproductive stage, even a short exposure to high temperatures can cause significant abortion of floral buds and opened flowers; however, during the vegetative stage, high day temperature can only affect leaf gas exchange processes (Young et al. 2004). Long-term exposure of developing seeds to high temperatures can delay germination and diminish vigor, resulting in lower emergence and seedling establishment. Inhibition of seed germination under heat stress is often induced by abscisic acid (ABA) (Essemine et al. 2010). In developing shoots, high temperatures cause severe declines in the first internode length, shoot dry mass, and relative growth rate, leading to premature death of plants or early senescence

(Patel and Franklin 2009). High temperature during growth stage can cause elongated stems and leaf hyponasty in some plant species (Patel and Franklin 2009). Moreover, heat stress may alter the total phenological duration by reducing the plant lifetime (Zhang et al. 2006). The temperature effects on phenological stages may vary based on the species and genotype due to great genetic variations (Hasanuzzaman et al. 2013).

Other morphological injuries derived from heat stress include scorching of leaves and twigs, sunburn of stem, branches and leaves, growth inhibition of shoot and root, leaf senescence and abscission, fruit discoloration and damage, along with a reduction in yield and dry matter production (Guilioni et al. 1997; Ismail and Hall 1999; Vollenweider and Günthardt-Goerg 2005). At the tissue and cellular level, water loss, stomata closure, cell size reduction, and increased number of xylem vessels in root and shoot are observed. The subcellular level damages include modifications in the thylakoid structure and swelling or loss of grana stacking (Karim et al. 1997; Wahid et al. 2007).

In tropical and temperate regions, heat stress is one of the most important causes of yield loss. Reproductive processes are significantly sensitive to high temperatures in most plants. Heat stress may adversely affect meiosis in both male and female reproductive organs, pollen germination, pollen tube growth, ovule survival, fertilization and post-fertilization processes, and growth of the endosperm and embryo (Foolad 2005). High temperatures also affect fruit quality, causing reduction in the levels of growth regulators and carbohydrates concentrations, leading to poor fruit set (Foolad 2005).

5.2.2 Physiological Responses

5.2.2.1 Water Relations

The most important variable affected by heat stress is plant water status. Plants are able to maintain the tissue water status in stable levels in humid environment regardless of temperature (Tsukaguchi et al. 2003). Heat-induced elevation in transpiration and water transportation are necessary tools for plant survival under high temperatures. It has been shown that in *Pinus ponderosa* seedlings, water transport through stems helps to cool plant by heat transferring mechanisms (Kolb and Robberecht 1996). Rapid water flow through seedling stems reduced the stem temperature by 30 °C during peak sunlight hours (Kolb and Robberecht 1996). However, heat stress is often linked with reduced water availability. Water deficit is significantly higher under the combined heat and drought stress rather than each single condition (Rampino et al. 2012).

Water loss most likely to occur more during daytime than nighttime under high temperatures. During the daytime, intensive leaf transpiration leads to water loss and reduction in water potential (Tsukaguchi et al. 2003). Since water is essential for any metabolic reaction, water deficiency causes disturbance of many physiological processes in plants. Significant water loss due to high temperatures can negatively affect both growth and biomass production (Simões-Araújo et al. 2003).

5.2.2.2 Osmotic Adjustment

Different plant species may accumulate certain organic compounds, which are generally known as compatible osmolytes (Sakamoto and Murata 2002). Some examples of the compatible osmolytes are sugars, sugar alcohols (polyols), proline, tertiary and quaternary ammonium compounds, and tertiary sulfonium compounds (Sairam and Tyagi 2004). It is thought that the accumulation of such compounds may be associated with enhanced stress tolerance in plants. For example, glycinebetaine (GB), an amphoteric quaternary amine, acts as a compatible solute in some plant species under heat stress. It has been suggested that GB synthesis may protect cellular redox potential under heat stress (Li et al. 2011). Maize plants (Quan et al. 2004) and sugar cane (Wahid and Close 2007) are able to accumulate high levels of GB due to water deficiency or high temperature while rice or mustard naturally don't produce GB. Nowadays, genetic engineering approaches have provided researchers with a tool to introduce GB-biosynthetic pathway into GB-deficit strains. Heat tolerance in plants can be improved through use of these tools, through enhancing the production of such compatible osmolyte (Li et al. 2011; Quan et al. 2004).

5.2.2.3 Cellular Membranes

Cellular membranes play an important role in both photosynthesis and transpiration processes. High temperatures increase the membrane fluidity through either denaturation of proteins or through intensifying unsaturated fatty acids (Savchenko et al. 2002). Heat stress alters the tertiary and quaternary structures of the proteins within the membranes, enhancing their membrane permeability. Increased electrolyte leakage through membranes indicates a reduction in cell membrane thermostability (CMT) (Wahid et al. 2007). Different factors can affect solute leakage, including type of organ, degree of hardening, developmental stage, plant age, growing season, and plant species (Karim et al. 1997, 1999). It has been shown that adverse effects of heat stress are more severe on the mature leaves than the developing ones due to an enhanced number of unsaturated fatty acids (Karim et al. 1997, 1999). It has been suggested that alteration in membrane fluidity triggered by low or high temperatures influences temperature perception and gene expression (Saidi et al. 2009, 2010).

5.2.2.4 Photosynthesis

One of the most heat-sensitive physiological processes in green plants is photosynthesis (Crafts-Brandner and Salvucci 2002). Although there is a positive correlation between temperature changes and photosynthesis in the normal growing range of plants (15–45 °C), high temperatures disrupt the functionality of photosynthetic enzymes (Larkindale et al. 2008). The impact of high temperature on photosynthetic functionality is more enhanced in the C3 plants than in C4 plants. Any injuries on the photosynthetic apparatus that are inflicted by heat stress directly restrict plant growth. High temperatures affect photosynthetic capacity through disruption of enzyme

activity in the electron transport chain, carbon metabolism, and oxygen-evolving complex (OEC) of PSII (Salvucci and Crafts-Brandner 2004). The photochemical reactions in thylakoid lamellae and carbon metabolism in the stroma of chloroplast are the most sensitive sites to injury under high temperatures (Wise et al. 2004). An increase in temperature can induce phase change in lipids incorporated in the thylakoid structure, which can eventually lead to lipid separation (Krumova et al. 2008).

Photosystem II (PSII), which is located in the thylakoid lamellae, is particularly sensitive to high temperatures; this causes its activity to be significantly decreased or even partially stopped. This is mainly due to the properties of the PSII location on the thylakoid membranes (Camejo et al. 2005). The damage to PSII is usually irreversible and it can cause a disassociation of the OEC (Sharkey and Zhang 2010). OEC is a water-oxidizing enzyme, and its dysfunctionality under heat stress causes an imbalance between an electron donor from OEC toward an electron acceptor of PSII. On the other hand, PSI stromal enzymes are thermostable in which PSI can drive cyclic electron pathway and associate with the thylakoid proton gradient (De Ronde et al. 2004).

The effect of heat stress on photosynthesis is also exhibited through a decline in soluble proteins, RuBisCO binding proteins (RBP), large subunits (LS), and small subunits (SS) of RuBisCO in darkness, and enhancement of them in light (Demirevska-Kepova et al. 2005). As temperature increases, photosynthesis declines due to increases in photorespiration that are faster than the subsequent increases in photosynthesis. The low affinity of RuBisCO, and its dual nature as an oxygenase and a carboxylase, is the main reason that limits the enhancement of net photosynthesis at higher temperatures. RuBisCO deactivation is the primary constraint for photosynthesis since it occurs at temperatures well below those that damage PSII (Salvucci and Crafts-Brandner 2004; Sharkey and Zhang 2010).

Another consequence of heat stress is degradation of chlorophyll *a* and *b*, which tends to be more significant in the mature leaves compared to the developing one (Karim et al. 1999). Such effects on chlorophyll may be associated with the production of active oxygen species (Camejo et al. 2005). Altered structural organization of thylakoids, grana swelling, and loss of grana stacking are among major alterations that occur in chloroplasts under heat stress (Djanaguiraman et al. 2010; Marchand et al. 2005). High temperatures also decrease the amount of photosynthetic pigments as a result of the lipid peroxidation of both chloroplast and thylakoid membranes (Djanaguiraman et al. 2010; Marchand et al. 2005).

Furthermore, high temperatures can greatly impact starch and sucrose synthesis by reducing the activity of sucrose phosphate synthase, ADP glucose pyrophosphorylase, and invertase (Chaitanya et al. 2001; Vu et al. 2001).

Photosynthetic responses of the thylakoid to heat stress significantly correlates with CO_2 concentration (Sharkey and Zhang 2010). In addition, plant ability to sustain leaf gas exchange and CO_2 assimilation rates under heat stress is directly associated with heat tolerance. High temperatures can significantly reduce the leaf CO_2 assimilation rates during the vegetative stage (Hall 1992). Stomata closure under heat stress is the main reason of decline in the intercellular CO_2 concentration, which can lead to impaired photosynthesis (Hasanuzzaman et al. 2013). Limitation of RuBisCO availability is another factor involved in the low CO_2 assimilation rate (Sharkey and Zhang 2010).

5.2.2.5 Plant Hormones

Following heat stress, the level of selected phytohormones, such as ethylene, ABA, and salicylic acid (SA), is rapidly increased, while others, such as cytokine, auxin, and gibberellin, will be decreased (Larkindale and Huang 2005). The alterations in the level of these phytohormones accelerate plant aging (Larkindale and Huang 2005). Different abiotic stresses, including heat and drought stresses, result in increased levels of ABA (Larkindale and Huang 2005). ABA is involved in the biochemical pathways that are necessary for survival under heat-induced desiccation stress, and it is also responsible for stomatal closure under osmotic stress. Furthermore, it mediates the adaptation of plants to desiccation through modification of the expression status of numerous genes. It is also related to ROS generation in guard cells through Rboh regulation (Miller et al. 2008). It may also play a role in induction of several heat shock proteins (HSPs) to confer thermotolerance to plants (Miller et al. 2008; Wahid et al. 2007). Ethylene is a gaseous hormone, which is involved in regulation of plant growth and development by controlling seed germination, flowering, fruiting, and stress tolerance (Munné-Bosch et al. 2002). The effect of heat stress on ethylene production may vary in different plant species (Arshad and Frankenberger 2002). For example, in wheat leaves, the ethylene production is inhibited when temperature reaches to 40 °C, but in soybean plants, the ethylene production in hypocotyls is increased by increasing temperature up to 40 °C (Tan et al. 1988; Wahid et al. 2007). SA is also involved in HSRs since it functions in plant growth and development. SA prevents oxidative damage to membranes through detoxification of superoxide radicals. SA correlates in signaling pathways in response to hypersensitive response (HR) and systemic acquired resistance (SAR). SA can induce long-term thermotolerance in plants through association with the expression of HSP genes, Ca^{2+} homeostasis, antioxidant mechanisms, improved fertility, and increased yield (Larkindale and Knight 2002; Wang and Li 2006). Among other hormones, gibberellins and cytokinins have been suggested to be involved in heat tolerance, where their effects are opposite to those of ABA. Under high temperature, the concentrations of these hormones begin to decrease, which correlates with the decline in root and shoot growth and dry matter production (Liu and Huang 2005). Also, it has been reported that the amount of endogenous auxin is reduced under heat stress, particularly in developing anthers (Teale et al. 2006).

5.2.3 Molecular Responses

5.2.3.1 Oxidative Responses

Heat stress can alter the function of many enzymes involved in different metabolic pathways. These alterations in enzymatic activity may lead to the accumulation of harmful ROS including singlet oxygen, superoxide radical $\left(O^{2-}\right)$, hydrogen peroxide (H_2O_2), and hydroxyl radical (OH^-) (Liu and Huang 2000). High temperatures

induce generation of ROS, leading to oxidative stress, which ultimately can cause cellular injury. ROS disrupts membrane semi-permeability function by enhancing autocatalytic peroxidation of membrane lipids and pigments (Xu et al. 2006). The ROS generation can occur in peroxisomes, mitochondria, and chloroplasts, particularly in reaction centers of PSI and PSII (Apel and Hirt 2004; Sharma et al. 2012). Heat stress can dramatically increase the level of ROS, which may disturb cell homeostasis (Mittler et al. 2004). Disruption of the homeostasis balance may occur either through enhancement of ROS production or decline in antioxidant activity in the cell (Bowler et al. 1992).

Oxygen radicals are constantly produced in chloroplast and mitochondria. Singlet oxygen, which is formed during photoinhibition, and PSII electron transfer reactions, can directly oxidize DNA, proteins, and polyunsaturated fatty acids (Karuppanapandian et al. 2011). Superoxide radicals are formed in many photo-oxidation reactions in chloroplasts, electron transport chain reactions in mitochondria, and other reactions in the plasma membrane (Halliwell 2006). The function of superoxide dismutase (SOD) is to scavenge the superoxide to hydrogen peroxide, which is removed by ascorbate peroxidase (APX) or catalase (CAT) (free radical scavenging enzymes). In the presence of Fe^{2+} and Fe^{3+}, the reaction of superoxide with hydrogen peroxide can form hydroxyl radicals (Haber–Weiss reaction). The toxicity of OH^{-} is significantly higher than O^{2-} and H_2O_2, because it can damage DNA, proteins, lipids, and other essential macromolecules. Plants are able to protect their metabolism and growth from the harmful impacts of ROS through detoxification systems (Sairam and Tyagi 2004). For example, induction of SOD or APX expression and activation is associated with the appearance of physiological injuries in plants under heat stress (Mazorra et al. 2002). However, in most plant species, extreme conditions induce higher production of ROS, which overwhelms the scavenging activity of the antioxidant system, leading to severe cellular injury (Fadzillah et al. 1996). It has been shown that under heat stress, plants accumulate higher amounts of non-enzymatic antioxidant and up-regulate the expression of antioxidant enzymes (Almeselmani et al. 2009). However in many plant species, these increased activities are not sufficient for development of stress tolerance (Almeselmani et al. 2009). Under stress conditions, protection against oxidative stress is an important factor in the determination of plant stress tolerance (Xu et al. 2006).

5.2.3.2 Stress-Related Proteins

Plants' response to heat stress is composed of several integrated circuits including multiple pathways, specific cellular organelles, special cofactors, and signaling molecules coordinating an appropriate feedback. The high temperature signal is first perceived with the specific heat receptors on the membrane of the plant cells. The stimulus information is then transduced downstream leading to the activation of various heat stress-responsive genes. The products of these genes eventually result in the heat tolerance response or plant adaptation to survive during the harsh

conditions (Iba 2002). The HSPs are known as the most important products of these genes for heat stress adaptation. It is believed that the HSPs are universal heat-protective agents against heat stress that maintain homeostasis in organisms. This is mainly based on the fact that the primary protein structure for HSPs is well conserved among prokaryotes and eukaryotes including higher plants. The heat shock response occurs after exposure of the plant tissue or cells to sudden high temperature stress, resulting in transient expression of the HSPs. The molecular masses of HSPs can vary but often ranges from about 10 to 200 kDa. Despite their different sizes and weights, they all have the ability of binding to structurally unstable proteins, having the chaperon-like function, and being involved in signal transduction during heat stress (Al-Whaibi 2011; Schoffl et al. 1998). The heat shock domain is the main characteristic of all HSPs, which is recognized by the presence of a conserved carboxylic terminal (Helm et al. 1993). HSPs are expressed in different locations, including the cytoplasm, ribosomes, endoplasmic reticulum, chloroplasts, mitochondria, and membranes (Vierling 1991). Certain HSPs can also be expressed in the absence of environmental stress during some stages of plant development, such as the development of pollen grains, embryogenesis, germination, and fruit ripening (Sun et al. 2002).

In plants, HSPs can be classified into five classes according to their molecular weight, amino acid sequence homologies, and functions: HSP100, HSP90, HSP70, HSP60, and the small heat shock proteins (sHSPs) (with molecular weight between 15 and 30 kDa) (Gupta et al. 2010; Kotak et al. 2007; Schoffl et al. 1998). HSPs production in plants can vary greatly according to the expression level and their type. Higher plants often contain about 20 types of sHSPs, whereas some species can express about 40 types of these proteins. These sHSPs show unusual abundance and diversity, in which it is suggested that these proteins can proffer adaptive tolerance to plants under heat stress (Korotaeva et al. 2001). In a study, wheat, rye, and maize seedling were subjected to 42 °C; the results show expression of five sHSPs in maize mitochondria while only one of them was expressed in rye and wheat (Korotaeva et al. 2001). These results suggest that higher expression of sHSPs is the reason for higher heat tolerance in maize than in wheat and rye (Korotaeva et al. 2001). In plants, six nuclear gene families encode all sHSPs, where each gene family is related to proteins present in distinct cellular compartments (Waters et al. 1996).

Under heat stress, HSPs aggregate and assemble into heat shock granules (HSGs), usually in the cytoplasm. It seems that HSGs function in protecting the protein synthesis machinery, which is critical for survival of plant cells under continuous heat stress. The aggregation state of HSPs can be essential for their role in prevention of protein denaturation caused by high temperatures (Miroshnichenko et al. 2005). The ability of plants for HSPs production, the intensity and duration of synthesis, is significantly different depending upon species and tissue types. Fast accumulation of HSPs under the stress is another key factor for developing heat tolerance in plants (Nieto-Sotelo et al. 2002).

Accumulation of HSPs is regulated by heat shock transcription factors (HSFs), which bind specifically to *cis*-acting sequences known as heat shock elements

(HSEs) (Akerfelt et al. 2010). HSFs are main components in heat stress signaling that are sensitive to changes in temperature. Like many other transcription factors, they have a modular structure composed of a highly conserved N-terminal DNA binding domain and an adjacent oligomerization domain (OD). The DNA binding domain is characterized by an HLH motif and the oligomerization domain with a hydrophobic heptad repeat pattern (Baniwal et al. 2004). These structural domains are important in heat stress-dependent activation that switch inactive HSF monomers to the active trimeric form, which specifically bind to HSE in the promoter of HSF-responsive genes (Scharf et al. 2012).

Plants and vertebrates contain multiple families of HSF genes while invertebrates including yeast and *Drosophila* have a single HSF (Akerfelt et al. 2010). For example, heat shock treatment induces about 21 HSFs in *Arabidopsis thaliana* (Swindell et al. 2007) and at least 15 HSFs in tomato (von Koskull-Döring et al. 2007). Based on the peculiarities of the oligomerization domains, plant HSFs are classified into three conserved evolutionary classes: A, B, and C (Scharf et al. 2012). Among these three groups, class A has shown to form a regulatory network during response to heat stress, while class B or C has not shown any evident activities of transcription activators of their own (Czarnecka-Verner et al. 2004; Kotak et al. 2004).

Although low- and high-molecular-weight HSPs are the most important stress proteins toward heat stress tolerance, there are a number of other proteins that are involved in the HSR. Among those ubiquitin, cytosolic Cu/Zn-SOD, Mn-POD, Pir proteins, and dehydrins are well known. These proteins play roles in minimizing dehydration and oxidative damages, chloroplast stability, and prevention of protein degradation (Iba 2002; Khanna-Chopra and Sabarinath 2004; Schoffl et al. 1999; Yun et al. 1997). They act as chaperones to fold and unfold cellular proteins in order to inhibit adverse effects of high temperatures on the functional sites. The expression of these proteins can be specified to organelles and tissues (Wahid et al. 2007). A main function of these proteins is protection of cellular and subcellular structures against dehydration and oxidative damages (Schoffl et al. 1999).

5.2.3.3 Heat Stress Signaling

There are multiple signaling pathways involved in the HSR, in which some of them control expression and synthesis of HSPs, whereas others regulate the production or activation of different effector constituents (Fig. 5.3). Due to the complexity of multigenic traits, the molecular pathways involved in the HSR in plants are not fully understood. Generally, several signal transduction cascades are triggered by high temperature perception, which all together contribute in the activation of several transcription factors, including HSFs, that bind to the HSE and induce expression of HSPs, regulatory proteins, and proteins involved in metabolism and redox homeostasis (Hu et al. 2009).

A primary signaling for induction of the HSR is the role of calcium-mediated signaling. Increases in temperature are sensed at the plasma membrane (PM) by a

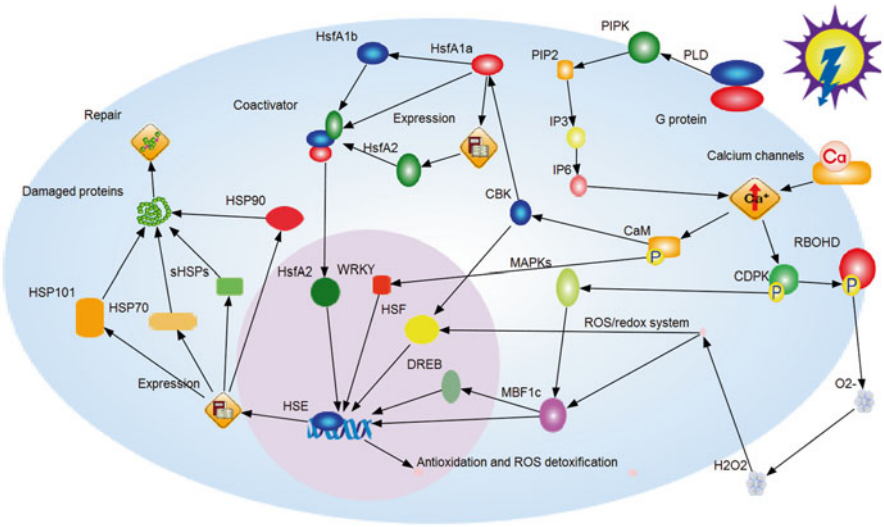


Fig. 5.3 Overview of signaling pathways and factors involved in heat shock response. High temperatures affect PM and change membrane stability, which in turn causes activation of both lipid signaling and calcium channel located in PM. These activations result in an influx of calcium into the cytosol. Calcium can bind to calmodulin and activate multiple kinases and transcriptional factors, such as CBK, HSFs, and WRKY. Calcium can also lead to phosphorylation of CDPK, which activates the MAPKs signaling pathway. Another protein activated by calcium is ROS-generating NADPH oxidase (Respiratory burst oxidase homolog D-RBOHD) located in the PM (*middle right*). RBOHD-derived ROS triggers the ROS/redox signaling system, which in turn activates MBF1c and HSFs. The most-characterized part of the network contains heat stress transcription factors (HSFs) that regulate genes encoding heat stress proteins (HSPs), which act as molecular chaperones and repair damaged proteins (*left*) (Mittler et al. 2012; Qu et al. 2013; Sung et al. 2003)

specific calcium channel that serves as one of the primary heat sensors in plants. Activation of this membrane protein, which triggers the influx of calcium into the cytoplasm, may be due to heat-induced increase in fluidity of the PM (Saidi et al. 2011). Under heat stress, changes in membrane fluidity trigger the activation of phospholipase D (PLD) and phosphatidylinositol-4-phosphate 5-kinase (PIPK), which results in the accumulation of different lipid signaling molecules, including phosphatidylinositol-4,5-biphosphate (PIP_2), myo-inositol-1,4,5-trisphosphate (IP_3), and phosphatidic acid (PA). A G protein associating with PM perceives the heat signal, and leads to accumulation of PIP_2 and PA. PIP_2 and PA act as key mediators in the lipid signaling pathway, cytoskeletal organization, and membrane dynamics (Mishkind et al. 2009; Zheng et al. 2012). IP_3, a product of PIP_2 hydrolysis, is rapidly converted to IP_6, which is responsible for the opening of calcium channels and stimulates the Ca^{2+} influx into the cell (Mishkind et al. 2009; Zheng et al. 2012).

The heat-induced influx of Ca^{2+} can trigger multiple signaling pathways in plants (Larkindale and Knight 2002; Saidi et al. 2009). Under high temperatures, the cytosolic Ca^{2+} is sharply increased, which ultimately leads to protein phosphorylation and activation of various heat stress transcriptional factors (Saidi et al. 2011). One of the targets that cytosolic Ca^{2+} can bind to is calcium-dependent protein kinase (CDPK), which can in turn, activate mitogen-activated protein kinase (MAPK), or the ROS-producing enzyme NADPH oxidase (RBOH). MAPK signaling pathways are highly conserved module involved in many responses to external signals, such as different abiotic stresses (Ichimura et al. 2000). CDPK can also lead to the activation of multiprotein-bridging factor 1c (MBF1c), a transcriptional regulator of the dehydration-responsive element-binding (DREB) transcription activator and several HSFs (Suzuki et al. 2011). High temperatures induce the production of DREB2A and DREB2B, which function during both heat and drought stresses. It has been shown that overexpression of DREB2A in Arabidopsis enhances thermotolerance (Qin et al. 2011). Calmodulin (CaM) is another calcium sensor protein that mediates Ca^{2+} signal transduction. In Arabidopsis, AtCaM3 increases thermotolerance by activation of several transcription factors such as WRKY39 and HSFs. AtCaM3 also activates calmodulin-binding protein kinase (CBK), which phosphorylates HSFA1a (Liu et al. 2008; Zhang et al. 2009).

It has been shown that obstruction of Ca^{2+} signaling by calcium channel blockers intensifies heat-induced oxidative damage in Arabidopsis (Larkindale and Knight 2002; Saidi et al. 2009). Heat stress is often accompanied by different degrees of oxidative stress, representing the presence of a cross-talk between heat and oxidative stress pathways. A short exposure to high temperatures can induce a significant increase in H_2O_2 levels due to NADPH oxidase activity. The histidine kinases sense the ROS signal and transduce it to HSFA4a, which in turn, activates downstream transcription factors by correlating with a MAPK signaling pathway. The transcription factors involved in the oxidative pathway are Zat, WRKY, MBF1c, and RBOH. Zat is necessary for the expression of APX and WRKY (Baniwal et al. 2007). MBF1c regulates the expression of SA and trehalose, which are important factors in the plant defense response (Suzuki et al. 2008). RBOH enhances the production of ROS signaling through the oxidation of NADPH (Miller et al. 2008). MAPK signaling pathways activate redox-sensitive transcription factors, which bind to the oxidative-sensitive *cis* elements in the gene promoter. These transcription factors enhance expression of antioxidants, including APX and catalase (CAT) that act as ROS scavengers under heat stress (Gill and Tuteja 2010).

Moreover, production of H_2O_2 stimulates the expression of heat shock response genes through activation of HSFs. Ultimately, HSPs' production can achieve heat stress tolerance by acting as chaperons to protect protein synthesis (Kotak et al. 2007). Studies on H_2O_2 pretreatment, NADPH oxidase (Larkindale et al. 2005), and mitochondrial respiratory mutants have confirmed the relationship between ROS generation and induction of HSP synthesis; however, ROS roles in regulating HSPs expression under heat stress is poorly understood (Kotak et al. 2007; Kuzmin et al. 2004).

5.2.3.4 The Molecular and Genomic Responses to Heat Stress

Genetic studies on heat-tolerant crop plants have shown that tolerance to heat stress is a multigenic feature. Different sets of genes are involved in control of different heat tolerance components in various tissues at diverse developmental stages (Howarth 2005). Due to this complexity, many biochemical reactions involved in the molecular pathways toward heat tolerance are not yet understood completely. However, newly developed techniques in biotechnology have bestowed a better understanding of molecular and genetic basis of heat tolerance. Microarray technology, one of recent techniques, provides the possibility of simultaneous analysis of numerous genes. This approach has been widely used for identification of genes encoding Hsps and Hsfs in some model plants. For example, in *Arabidopsis*, 18,7, 8, 27, and 21 genes have been discovered for Hsp70, Hsp90, Hsp100, sHsp, and Hsf, respectively (Guo et al. 2008; Hu et al. 2009).

Whole-genome microarray studies on heat-stressed plants have revealed fast and global effect of heat stress on the transcriptome. In *Arabidopsis*, approximately 11 % of the screened genes show differential expression after 1 h of exposure to high temperatures (Busch et al. 2005). The hallmark of HSR is up-regulation of well-characterized HSPs such as Hsp70, Hsp101, and sHSPs as well as HSF (Larkindale and Vierling 2008). Additional genes have also been identified, and their expression is elevated under heat stress and are linked with stress-protective responses; these include cell respiration and oxidative stress response (Table 5.1). For example, elevated expression of genes encoding mitochondrial proteins, such as cytochrome c oxidase and subunits of NADH dehydrogenase, is associated with enhanced respiratory activity and was detected in heat-stressed plants along with elevated expression of APX, a defense enzyme regulated by HSFs, correlates with cell protection against reactive oxygen intermediate (Rizhsky et al. 2004). In other genes, their expression increases dramatically with high temperatures, and include galactinol synthase, peptidyl prolyl isomerases, enzymes in the raffinose oligosaccharide pathway and energy metabolism particularly in glycolysis, and members of DREB family of transcription factors. In addition, cluster analysis of gene expression has shown up-regulation of many genes with HSE (GAAnnTTC) (Larkindale and Vierling 2008). The HSEs located in the promoter of heat shock genes play a key role in the expression of a group of heat-inducible genes through interaction with HSFs (Hua 2009). Other common promoter motifs associated with up-regulated genes are site II motif, DRE, and ABRE (ABA response element, ACGTG). The oxidative stress-related genes, endoglucan transferase and xyloglucan endotransglycolsylases are among up-regulated genes containing ABRE sequence.

During heat stress, expression of many genes is also down-regulated. The disease resistance genes, expansions, cytochrome P450s, auxin-induced genes, and genes involved in cell detoxification (mainly glutathione *S*-transferases) are some of the genes whose expressions are greatly reduced under high temperature (Larkindale and Vierling 2008). The cluster analysis shows the presence of W-box and TATATA

Table 5.1 Representative genes that are up-regulated under heat stress (partly adapted from Lim et al. 2006; Rizhsky et al. 2004)

Gene symbol	GenBank Accession No.	Gene description
HSP18.2	At5g59720	Heat shock protein 18
HSP23.6-MITO	At4g25200	Mitochondrion-small heat shock protein
HSP17.4	At3g46230	Heat shock protein 17.4
HSP21	At4g27670	Heat shock protein 21
HSP17.6	At1g53540	Heat shock protein 17.6
HSP17.6II	At5g12020	Heat shock protein 17.6-II
HSP17.6A	At5g12030	Heat shock protein 17.6A
HSP70	At3g12580	Heat shock protein 70
HSP101	At1g74310	Heat shock protein 101
ATHSP22.0	At4g10250	Heat shock protein 22.0
HSP20	AT2G29500	HSP20 family protein
Hsp89.1	At3g07770	Heat shock protein 89.1
HSP90.1	At5g52640	Heat shock protein 90.1
HSP15.7	At5g37670	Cytosolic class I small heat shock protein
DREB2B	At3g11020	Dehydration-responsive element-binding protein 2B
MBF1C	At3g24500	Multiprotein-bridging factor 1c
NF-X1	AT1G10170	Nuclear transcription factor, X-box binding 1
bZIP28	AT3G10800	Putative bZIP transcription factor
BIP2	AT5G42020	Luminal-binding protein 2
RBL14	At3g17611	Rhomboid family protein
BAG6	At2g46240	BAG domain-containing protein
ROF2	At5g48570	Peptidylprolyl isomerase
MATR	AtMg00520	Maturase
APX2	At3g09640	Putative ascorbate peroxidase
NAD5C	AtMg00513	NADH dehydrogenase subunit 5
NAD6	AtMg00270	NADH dehydrogenase subunit 6
NAD4L	AtMg00650	NADH dehydrogenase subunit 4L
GolS1	At2g47180	Galactinol synthase
HAI1	At5g59220	ABA-induced protein phosphatase 2C
GSTF8	At2g47730	Glutathione S-transferase phi 8
MXC9.7	AT5G12110	Elongation factor 1B alpha-subunit
TIC20-IV	At4g03320	Putative chloroplast import component
F14G24.14	At1g52870	Peroxisomal membrane protein-related
T3P18.7	At1g62510	Similar to 14-kDa Pro-rich protein
COX1	AtMg01360	Cytochrome c oxidase subunit 1
COX2	AtMg00160	Cytochrome c oxidase subunit 2
F28P22.15	AT1G72660	Developmentally regulated G-protein 2
HSP70T-2	At2g32120	70-kDa Heat shock protein
CDC48D	At3g53230	Cell division control protein 48-D
T13C7.15	AT2G20560	Putative heat shock protein

(continued)

Table 5.1 (continued)

Gene symbol	GenBank Accession No.	Gene description
T9A21.130	AT4G18280	Gly-rich cell wall protein
CCMFN2	AtMg00960	Cytochrome c biogenesis
F22G5.31	AT1G07350	Transformer serine/arginine-rich ribonucleoprotein
QCR7-2	AT5G25450	Ubiquinol-cytochrome-c reductase
AHP4	At3g16360	Putative two-component phosphorelay mediator
SMP1	At1g65660	Step II splicing factor SLU7
HSFC1	At3g24520	Heat shock transcription factor HSF1
CYP94B3	At3g48520	Cytochrome P450-like protein
T1K7.5	At1g26580	Putative MYB family transcription factor
MAPKKK19	At5g67080	Mitogen-activated protein kinase kinase kinase 19
ATSRP30	At1g09140	Serine-arginine rich RNA binding protein
RANBP1	At5g58590	Ran binding protein 1 homolog
rpl16	ArthCp060	Ribosomal protein L16
CPN60B2	AT3G13470	Chaperonin 60 beta
GI	At1g22770	Putative gigantea protein
AT4G22590	At4g22590	Trehalose-6-phosphate phosphatase
RAS1	At1g09950	Response to ABA and salt 1
T11I18.11	At3g04000	Short-chain type dehydrogenase/reductase
ATP9	AtMg01080	ATP synthase subunit 9
T19K4.140	At4g36010	Pathogenesis-related thaumatin family protein
AT3G59350	At3g59350	PTI1-like tyrosine-protein kinase 3
P5CR	At5g14800	Pyrroline-5-carboxylate reductase
TIL	At5g58070	Outer membrane lipoprotein
BIP1	At5g28540	Luminal binding protein
CRT1a	At1g56340	Calreticulin (crt1)
CCMFC	AtMg00180	Cytochrome c biogenesis
COR47	AT1G20440	Dehydrin (COR47)
LGT8	At1g70090	Putative galacturonosyltransferase-like 9
T3K9.7	AT2G41160	Ubiquitin-associated protein
SAY1	AT4G11740	Ara4-interacting protein, putative
PRO5	At5g56600	Profilin 5

motifs in the promoter of down-regulated genes indicating their similar patterns of regulation (Molina and Grotewold 2005; Raffaele et al. 2006).

Expression data suggest that HSFs play important roles in regulating HSR, although the function of each one of these components is not yet fully understood (Guo et al. 2008). Previous studies have shown that the expression of certain HSF genes in plants is induced by environmental stresses, while others display constitutive expression. Among all 21 HSF genes in *Arabidopsis*, only six of them show significant increases in expression level under heat stress. Furthermore, it has been demonstrated that HSFs control the expression of HSPs, genes involved in

protective environmental stress response as well as other HSFs (Busch et al. 2005; Rizhsky et al. 2004). Genome-wide transcriptome analysis of different HSF knockout mutants has been used to elaborate the details of HSF functions. Such studies on *Arabidopsis* suggest that HSFA1a and HSFA1b play key roles in the initial phase of HSR (Busch et al. 2005) while HSFA2 functions in the later recovery phase and under prolonged heat stress condition (Schramm et al. 2006). In tomato, HSFA1a gene is constitutively expressed and induces expression of HAFA2 and HSFB1 under heat stress (Mishra et al. 2002). Although in tomato HSFA1a acts as a nuclear retention factor and a coactivator of HSFA2 by forming HSFA1a–HAFA2 heterooligomeric complexes, in *Arabidopsis* the heat stress-induced expression of HSFA2 is not influenced by either HAFA1a or HSFA1b (Bharti et al. 2004; Busch et al. 2005). Moreover, it has been shown that under high light intensity, HSFA2 regulates the expression of ascorbate peroxidase 2 (APX2), which encodes an important enzyme in oxidative stress response (Sakuma et al. 2006). These findings indicate that HSFA2 plays different roles under diverse abiotic stresses. It has been shown that the expression of *Arabidopsis* HSFA3 under heat stress is directly regulated by DREB2A, a transcription factor that interacts with *cis*-acting dehydration-responsive element (DRE) in drought and salt stress responses (Sakuma et al. 2006). In addition, the presence of DRE in the promoter of a cluster of heat-inducible genes has been demonstrated (Larkindale and Vierling 2008).

There are numerous genes and key regulators involved in heat stress tolerance, which remain to be discovered. Several biotechnological techniques, including transcriptome analysis, proffer the capability for discovering novel genes involved in the stress responses. Through these studies, additional heat-inducible transcription factors have been found that are related to thermotolerance. One of them is NF-X1 (nuclear transcription factor x-box binding 1) gene that promotes tolerance to salt and heat stress and shows a similar induction pattern to genes with DREs in their promoter (Larkindale and Vierling 2008). Heat tolerance may also be accelerated with induction of bZIP28 gene (a putative membrane-tethered transcription factor), since *Arabidopsis* plants harboring mutations in this gene exhibit a heat-sensitive phenotype (Gao et al. 2008). The transcriptional coactivator MBF1c, which accumulates rapidly after heat stress, is involved in several stress responses. MBF1c promotes thermotolerance by regulating several signaling pathways including salicylic acid (SA), ethylene, and trehalose during heat stress (Suzuki et al. 2008).

Among environmental stresses, high temperatures and water deficits are two main factors causing severe yield loss. Furthermore, simultaneous occurrence of different stresses is common in the field, such as high temperatures and drought periods particularly in semi-arid and arid areas. In order to develop multiple stress-tolerant crops through genetic manipulation, it is necessary to understand the molecular mechanism underlying the response of crop plants to the combination of abiotic stresses. Studies on tobacco, Arabidopsis, and wheat suggest that the response to the combination of stresses is very different from each individual stress (Rampino et al. 2012; Rizhsky et al. 2002, 2004). For example, a comparison of the effects between heat, drought, and combined stress on wheat plants showed a higher number of up-regulated genes in combined stressed plants with respect to each individual.

These results indicate that combined stress induces a separate set of genes, which are not activated by each individual stress (Rampino et al. 2012; Rizhsky et al. 2004). It has been suggested that combined stress induces the activation of a specific genetic program that is mediated by key regulators (Rizhsky et al. 2002).

In the last decade, results obtained from different microarray experiments have been gathered in several genome-wide microarray datasets. These resources can be utilized in analyzing the response of Hsf and Hsp expression under different abiotic stresses. Many studies have focused on such responses to unlock the relation between different genes activated by diverse abiotic stresses (Hu et al. 2009; Rampino et al. 2012; Rizhsky et al. 2004). The results have shown that, while there are extensive overlapping response of Hsp and Hsf under different stresses, some genes show specific response to distinct stresses. For example, in a study on rice, the number of genes expressed under heat, cold, salt and drought stresses were 1,054, 276, 1,200, and 2,742 while the number of overlapped genes between heat and each one of cold, salt and drought were 33, 127, and 240 (Hu et al. 2009). Although the expression pattern is different under all these stresses, the overlapping response of Hsfs and Hsps implies their importance in cross-talk of stress signal transduction networks. Due to the fact that there is an urgent need for developing multiple stress-resistant crops to combat adverse effects of global warming, it is important to detect co-regulators of these overlapped genes (Hu et al. 2009). These results indicate that activation of similar HSFs during different environmental stresses leads to induction of similar responses. Although this fact has formed the fundamentals of many trials for developing multiple stress-resistant plants, these attempts have not yet reached to produce fruitful results due to the complexity of signal transduction in different environmental stresses.

5.3 Plant Adaptation to Heat Stress

The adaptation to heat stress or "heat tolerance" is commonly defined as plant ability to grow and produce economic yields under high temperatures. During evolution, plants have adapted to harsh environmental conditions by developing different stress-tolerance mechanisms. These mechanisms can be divided into long-term changes, such as phenological and morphological adaptations, or short-term acclimation, such as transpiration cooling, changing membrane lipid compositions, or leaf orientation (Adams et al. 2001). For example, plants growing in hot climate avoid heat stress by changing the orientation of leaf blades away from light, completing the entire reproductive cycle during cooler months, or developing small hairs (tomentose), small leaves, and heat-resistant buds (Fitter and Hay 2001). In well-hydrated plants, intensive transpiration keeps leaf temperature below ambient level and prevent heat stress. Such phenological and morphological adaptations are commonly linked with biochemical adaptations, such as net photosynthesis (Fitter and Hay 2001). Heat tolerance can also be induced in plants by prior treatment with high temperatures. This heat acclimation also lead to activation of the heat

responsive molecular mechanisms, particularly the accumulation of HSPs (Hua 2009; Kotak et al. 2007).

Since plants are sessile organisms, their behavioral responses to abiotic stresses are strongly dependent on cellular and physiological mechanisms of adaptation. The adaptation mechanisms may differ based on different environmental stresses, developmental stages, or tissue types (Queitsch et al. 2000). Changes in temperature stimulate downstream signal transduction pathways to activate stress tolerance mechanisms to restore homeostasis and repair damaged proteins and membranes (Bohnert et al. 2006b; Vinocur and Altman 2005). Some major adaptive mechanisms activated under heat stress include HSPs, free-radical scavengers, osmoprotectants, and ion transporters (Wang et al. 2004). Heat stress manifests its initial effects on plasma membrane by inducing more fluidity of lipid bilayer. This stimulates the induction of calcium influx and cytoskeletal rearrangement, leading to upregulation of mitogen MAPKs and CDPK. These proteins activate other mediators in the pathway, resulting in activation of tolerance responses, including production of antioxidant to cope with ROS produced in the organelles (such as mitochondria and chloroplast), or osmotic adjustment by production of compatible osmolytes for cell water balance (Bohnert et al. 2006b; Saidi et al. 2011; Sung et al. 2003). The antioxidant defense mechanisms play an essential role in the heat stress adaptation, and its strength associates with acquisition of thermotolerance (Hasanuzzaman et al. 2013). Also, higher ascorbic acid content or activities of CAT and SOD correlate with the capacity to acquire thermotolerance (Ara et al. 2013; Sairam and Tyagi 2004).

Heat tolerance also associates with higher degree of membrane lipid saturation, which increases the lipid phase transition (melting) temperatures, and inhibits membrane's liquidity due to heat stress (Kotak et al. 2007). Under heat stress, some plant species may accumulate different types of osmolytes, including proline, sugars, sugar alcohols (polyols), tertiary sulfonium compounds, and tertiary and quaternary ammonium compounds, which may enhance heat tolerance (Singh and Grover 2008). For example, proline may buffer the cellular redox potential under environmental stresses including heat stress (Wahid and Close 2007).

Another mechanism of thermotolerance is induction of HSPs and other heat-induced proteins, such as dehydrins, LEA, Pir proteins, and ubiquitin. These proteins are involved in protein degradation pathway, oxidative stress, and protection against adverse effects of dehydration (Arora et al. 1998; Goyal et al. 2005; Schoffl et al. 1999; Yun et al. 1997). HSPs act as molecular chaperones, which facilitate removing of misfolded proteins and refolding of denatured proteins. As main components in the network of chaperon machinery, they also interact with other stress-response mechanisms, such as production of antioxidant and osmolytes. They also play a role in stress signal transduction, gene activation, and regulation of cellular redox state. HSPs confer heat tolerance to plant by improving physiological mechanisms, such as membrane stability, efficiency of assimilate partitioning, photosynthesis, and water and nutrient utilization (Al-Whaibi 2011; Kotak et al. 2007).

Alteration of gene expression is an important factor in acquisition of thermotolerance. Heat stress rapidly alters the pattern of gene expression by induction of HSPs expression, and inhibition of non-heat-induced genes through destabilization of their mRNA. Induction of HSPs expression is regulated at the transcriptional level by HSFs, which specifically bind to the HSE existing in the promoter of HSP genes (Scharf et al. 2012). Although the mechanisms leading to preferential up-regulation of the stress-responsive genes, such as HSPs are still unclear, it has been suggested that HSFs are central component in heat stress signaling (Scharf et al. 2012).

5.4 Biotechnological Approaches in Developing Thermotolerant Plants

Due to gradual increase in atmospheric greenhouse gases, global warming is expected to have significant impact on ecological system in the coming years. A report on region and emission scenarios (B1, A1B, and A2) has speculated that the extreme annual daily maximum temperature will likely increase by about 1–3 °C by mid-twenty-first century and by about 2–5 °C by the late twenty-first century (IPCC 2012). This rising temperature will have adverse effect on plant growth and vegetation. The growing population and subsequent increase in food demand also creates pressing needs to develop crop varieties with higher yields.

Unlike animals, plants are static and are very susceptible to different environmental stresses like drought, temperature, salinity, etc. However, some plants growing in adverse environment had evolved several strategies to cope with it. For example, expression of HSPs and osmolytes, changes in lipid membrane permeability, and production of super radicals detoxifying enzymes (Hasanuzzaman et al. 2013; Wahid et al. 2007). Understanding the molecular mechanism of thermal tolerance in plants will help to identify key genes, proteins, and different metabolites to develop heat stress-tolerant crop plants (Hasanuzzaman et al. 2013).

HSR is a complex phenomenon and current advances in X-omics (genomics, transcriptomics, epigenomics, proteomics, and metabolomics) studies have shown the involvement of different genes, proteins, and metabolites in thermotolerance as reviewed in Bokszczanin et al. (2013). Interestingly, small non-coding RNA has also been found to regulate plant stress response (Ruiz-Ferrer and Voinnet 2009; Sunkar et al. 2007). The difference in quantity of small RNAs in *A. thaliana* in response to various abiotic stresses was also reported (Sunkar and Zhu 2004).

The negative impact of high temperature on agriculture has been already observed (Hatfield et al. 2011; Lobell et al. 2011) and further loss may be more to global warming trends. The knowledge of conventional breeding and biotechnological strategies like marker-assisted selection (MAS) and genetic transformation is crucial to generate thermotolerant plant today than before. Realizing the potential of heat-tolerant plants to sustain the food demand, great efforts are being made to develop heat resistance plants.

5.4.1 Genetic Transformations

Several genetic and biochemical studies have revealed proteins encoded by certain genes or biomolecules governing thermotolerance properties of plants in certain developmental stage or plant parts. With the advent of new genetic transformations techniques, production of transgenic plants with enhanced thermotolerance was made possible. Heat stress affects almost all system of plants including its morphology, anatomy, physiology, growth, and reproduction as reviewed before (Bokszczanin et al. 2013; Wahid et al. 2007). In a similar way to any other organism, plants do also have the ability to adapt to environmental heat stress (Larkindale et al. 2005). Plants have known to use different strategies to cope with this stress by producing different chaperones, osmolytes, and secondary metabolites as reviewed (Bokszczanin et al. 2013; Wahid et al. 2007). Knowledge of genes or metabolites involved in abiotic stress response or tolerance is very crucial to develop a stress tolerance plant. Systematic study of such correlations has been made possible through advancement in different techniques including all kind of omics and high-throughput next generation sequencing. A general overview of genetic analysis of HSR and its application to develop a thermotolerant crop plant is represented in Fig. 5.4.

In addition to genetic transformation, some other strategies to develop thermotolerant plants are also known. One of them is pretreatment of seeds and plants for

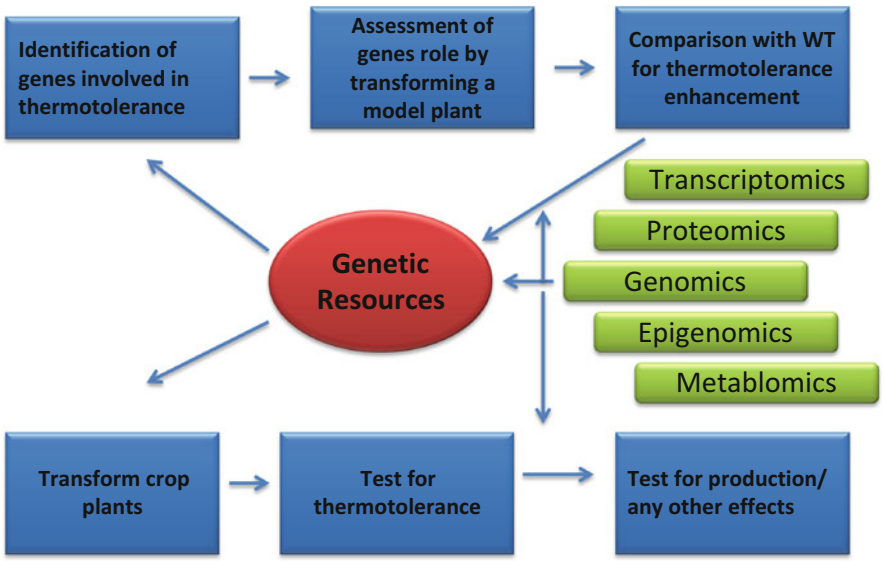


Fig. 5.4 General process for heat-tolerant gene identification and to generate thermotolerant crop plant

heat tolerance. Pretreatment of seeds and plants is a simple and fast approach to induce heat tolerance in plants. Despite the fact that genetic approaches tend to increase heat tolerance in plants, it may also suffer from low product yield. Pre-exposure to heat stress or addition of osmolytes can be used to increase thermotolerance in already high-yielding plant cultivars (Wahid et al. 2007). While genetic engineering and cross-breeding approaches may take years to produce high yielding heat-tolerant cultivars, preconditioning of plants could address immediate need to increase thermotolerance. For example, pre-sowing heat treatment of black spruce seedlings resulted in increased thermotolerance (Colclough et al. 1990). Similarly, barley seeds pre-treated with glycinebetaine, a low-molecular-weight osmolyte, demonstrated reduced membrane damage and higher photosynthetic rate alleviating effect of heat stress compared to control seeds (Wahid and Shabbir 2005). Under abiotic stress, Ca^{2+} acts as antioxidant in plants. Thus exogenous application of $CaCl_2$ prior to heat treatment has shown to increase activity of super-radical scavenging enzyme including catalase, SOD, guaiacol peroxidase, that help to induce heat tolerance in plants (Kolupaev et al. 2005). Exogenous application of some of the hormones and hormone precursors was also found to induce heat stress tolerance. So far, use of ABA, salicylic acid (SA), and ethylene precursor 1-aminocyclopropane-1-carboxylic acid (ACC) was reported to improve the thermotolerance of *A. thaliana* by providing protection against oxidative damage caused from heat stress (Larkindale and Knight 2002).

Conventional breeding and MAS are other commonly used techniques for developing thermotolerant plants. These techniques have their own advantages, however, they are limited only to similar or related plant species. Heat tolerance in plants is a multigenic trait involving synergistic effect of multiple gene and its products (Wahid et al. 2007). This multigenetic nature of the process is one of the main challenges to generate a thermotolerant plant by genetic engineering. Furthermore, a plant may be more susceptible to a particular developmental stage and a specific tissue may be more prone to damage due to heat stress. So, a tissue or developmental stage-specific thermotolerance strategy could play crucial role for plant thermotolerance (Bohnert et al. 2006a; Howarth 2005). Understanding genetic backgrounds conferring plant heat tolerance would be keys to develop heat-tolerant crop cultivars with horticulture or agronomic importance. MAS is a traditional breeding technique. This technique is considered as another valuable way to develop plant with enhanced thermotolerance (Foolad 2005). Some of the quantitative trait loci (QTL) associated with heat tolerance has been identified in different plant species (Maestri et al. 2002). Four QTLs related to thermotolerance were characterized in *Arabidopsis* by creating heat-sensitive mutant library (Hong and Vierling 2000).

Genetic transformation has its own advantages over simplicity of above methods. Genetic engineering is specific and wide open in terms of genetic resources to prokaryotic to eukaryotic organisms. Some of the successful genetic transformation to improve thermotolerance in plant is represented in Table 5.2. Some of the most used strategies in developing a thermotolerant plant are described below.

Table 5.2 Examples of production of transgenic plants for thermotolerance

Genes	Sources	Transformed plant	Role	References
Athsf1	*A. thaliana*	*A. thaliana*	Heat shock factor	Lee et al. (1995)
AtHsfA2	*A. thaliana*	*A. thaliana*	Heat shock factor	Li et al. (2005)
OsHSFA2e	*O. sativa*	*A. thaliana*	Heat shock factor	Yokotani et al. (2008)
HsfA1	*S. lycopersicon*	*S. lycopersicon*	Heat shock factor	Mishra et al. (2002)
mtHsp70	*O. sativa*	*O. sativa*	Heat shock protein	Qi et al. (2011)
TLHS1	*N. tabacum*	*N. tabacum*	Chaperone	Park and Hong (2002)
sHSP	*S. lycopersicon*	*N. tabacum*	Chaperone	Sanmiya et al. (2004)
hsp101	*A. thaliana*	*O. sativa*	Chaperone	Katiyar-Agarwal et al. (2003)
AtP5CR	*A. thaliana*	*G. max*	Proline synthesis	De Ronde et al. (2004)
HvaPX1	*Hordeum vulgare*	*A. thaliana*	ROS-scavenging enzyme	Shi et al. (2001)
Cu/Zn SOD	*Manihot esculenta*	*S. tuberosum*	ROS-scavenging enzyme	Tang et al. (2006)
APX	*Pisum sativum*			
GASA4	*Zea mays*	*A. thaliana*	ROS scavenging	Ko et al. (2007)
OsAKR1	*O. sativa*	*N. tabacum*	Oxidative stress	Turóczy et al. (2011)
AtGRXS17	*A. thaliana*	*S. lycopersicon*	Oxidative stress	Wu et al. (2012)
badh	*Spinacia oleracea*	*N. tabacum*	Osmolyte production	Yang et al. (2005)
pan D	*E. coli*	*N. tabacum*	Osmolyte production	Fouad and Rathinasabapathi (2006)
fad 7	*A. thaliana*	*N. tabacum*	Lipid metabolism	Murakami et al. (2000)
fad 7	*A. thaliana*	*O. sativa*	Lipid metabolism	Sohn and Back (2007)
BnTR1	*B. napus*	*O. sativa*	Membrane protein	Liu et al. (2014)
OsAREB1	*O. sativa*	*A. thaliana*	Transcriptional factor	Jin et al. (2010)
GmGBP1	*Glycine max*	*N. tabacum*	Transcriptional factor	Zhao et al. (2013)
ZFP177	*O. sativa*	*N. tabacum*	Stress-associated protein	Huang et al. (2008)
OsMYB55	*O. sativa*		Transcriptional factor	El-Kereamy et al. (2012)
Dnak I	*A. halophytica*	*N. tabacum*	Salt tolerance	Ono et al. (2001)

5.4.2 *Genetic Transformation Using Genes for HSPs and Heat Shock Factors*

Initiation of HSPs production is one of the first lines of response to heat stress in most organisms ranging from prokaryotes to eukaryotes. Both sudden or a gradual raise in temperature enhanced the production of HSPs in plants (Nakamoto

and Hiyama 1999; Schoffl et al. 1999). HSP's production and accumulation in plants and its thermotolerance are clearly evident from numerous research works as reviewed in Bokszczanin et al. (2013), Singh and Grover (2008), and Wahid et al. (2007). Similarly, transcription factors regulating the expression of different HSPs (heat shock factors, HSFs) are also directly involved in thermotolerance. To date, different genetic engineering work to increase the production of different HSFs and HSPs to improve thermotolerance in plant has been reported as reviewed in Bokszczanin et al. (2013), Singh and Grover (2008), and Wahid et al. (2007).

Genetic transformation of *A. thaliana* with different HSFs such as Athsf1, Athsf3, and AtHsfA2 under CaMV35S promoter was reported to improve thermotolerance (Lee et al. 1995; Li et al. 2005; Prändl et al. 1998). Similarly enhanced thermotolerance was reported in *A. thaliana* expressing transcription factor gene OsHSFA2e from *O. sativa* (Yokotani et al. 2008). Constitutive expression of hsp101 gene in *A. thaliana* was shown to respond better to sudden changes in high temperature than controls (Queitsch et al. 2000). Also, when *Arabidopsis* hsp101 gene was expressed in *Oryza sativa* under maize Ubi 1 promoter, improved thermotolerance was observed (Katiyar-Agarwal et al. 2003).

5.4.3 Genetic Transformation Using Genes Involved in ROS Scavenging System

ROS produced in response to heat stress mainly causes oxidative damage to cellular components. So, different ROS scavenging enzyme systems have been used to reduce ROS and to produce thermotolerant plant. For instance, transgenic potato (*Solanum tuberosum*) plants expressing APX and Cu/Zn superoxide dismutase under oxidative inducible promoter (SWPA2) showed increased heat tolerance (Tang et al. 2006). Similarly, expression of HvAPX1 gene encoding APX under constitutive CaMV35S promoter also resulted in significant heat tolerance in *A. thaliana* compared to control plants (Shi et al. 2001).

5.4.4 Genetic Transformation Using Genes Involved in Synthesis of Different Osmolytes

Plants accumulate compatible solutes, low-molecular-weight organic compounds, which includes amino acids, quaternary amines, sugars, and polyols under stress conditions, especially to osmotic stresses (Gepstein et al. 2005). These osmolytes have been also known to involve and improve thermotolerance in different ways in plants. Therefore, overproduction of such a molecule is another strategy to develop plants with improved thermotolerance. For instance, expression of a bacterial

choline oxidase (CodA) gene in *A. thaliana*, which increase internal pool (biosynthesis) of glycinebetaine, a quaternary ammonium compound, was reported to have more thermotolerance than wild type plant (Alia et al. 1998). Betaine aldehyde dehydrogenase (BADH) is an enzyme involved in glycinebetaine biosynthesis. Tobacco plant with higher level of glycinebetaine after overexpression of BADH gene from spinach showed better thermotolerance during young seedlings growth (Yang et al. 2005).

But, the role of such molecules as protecting agent might represent just for one species-specific adaption and might not be similar for all (Bokszczanin et al. 2013). For instance, accumulation of proline in response to heat stress has been identified as a protective mechanism in some plant types but not all as reviewed by Bokszczanin et al. (2013). In soybean, heat stress and drought tolerance were improved using overexpression of *A. thaliana* pyrroline-5-carboxylate reductase (AtP5CR) gene. However, overexpression of the Δ(1)-pyrroline-5-carboxylate synthetase 1 (AtP5CS1) gene which improves the biosynthesis of proline was found to reduce the thermotolerance in case of *A. thaliana* (Lv et al. 2011).

5.4.5 Genetic Transformation Using Genes Involved in Membrane Fluidity

A major effect of heat stress in plants is change in membrane fluidity. Protein denaturation as well as elevated level of unsaturated fatty acids in lipid bilayer of biological system cause increase in membrane fluidity (Savchenko et al. 2002). Elevated level of enzyme fatty acid desaturases was found to involve in increasing membrane fluidity by catalyzing unsaturation of membrane lipid as reported before (Murata 1983) in response to low temperature. Similarly, membrane rigidity was reported to increase with increase in saturation of membrane lipids as observed in response to high temperature (Thomas et al. 1986). The information presented above shows the possibility of developing a thermotolerant plant by altering the lipid membrane saturation. Lowering of unsaturation by lowering the amount of trienoic fatty acids than dienoic fatty acids in chloroplast membrane of a transgenic tobacco resulted in better photosynthesis and growth under heat stress (Murakami et al. 2000). In the above study, they achieved the lower unsaturation of chloroplast by silencing gene for chloroplast omega-3 fatty acid desaturase.

Plants growth as well as its yield is directly correlated with rate of photosynthesis, which in turn is severely affected by heat stress. One of the causes of photosynthesis inhibition in plant is thermal instability of Rubisco Activase, a chaperone protein required for proper functioning of Rubisco. Silencing of Rubisco Activase gene in tobacco plants has shown to increase plants' sensitivity to heat stress than in control plants (Sharkey et al. 2001). Thus, efforts can be made to develop heat-tolerant plant by improving the expression of Rubisco Activase.

5.5 Conclusion

Crop losses from heat stress have serious economic impacts. It has been estimated that heat stress may cause multi-billion dollar crop damage worldwide. Loss in agricultural productivity will have other negative consequences in farming sector including rise of food prices, and higher cost of livestock production. These effects are more pronounced in the developing countries. However, heat stress is inevitable and plants have already developed various molecular physiological strategies to combat heat stress. There are numerous genes and transcription factors that work in synchronized way to produce protective proteins. With the advent of climate change and global warming, research on heat stress will become more relevant. Understanding modes of heat tolerance in plants will help us to develop better thermotolerant food crops. Availability of next generation sequencing technologies will help us understand the genomic make up of heat-tolerant plants. High-throughput computing tools will help us to identify economically important thermotolerant genes. The next step would be genetic modification of plants with thermotolerant genes. Transgenic approach to produce thermotolerant plant may not be the answer to combat crop loss due to heat stress; however, it is surely one of the options for agricultural scientists.

References

Adams SR, Cockshull KE, Cave CRJ (2001) Effect of temperature on the growth and development of tomato fruits. Ann Bot 88(5):869–877. doi:10.1006/anbo.2001.1524

Ahamed KU, Nahar K, Fujita M, Hasanuzzaman M (2010) Variation in plant growth, tiller dynamics and yield components of wheat (Triticum aestivum L.) due to high temperature stress. Adv Agric Bot 2:213–224

Akerfelt M, Morimoto RI, Sistonen L (2010) Heat shock factors: integrators of cell stress, development and lifespan. Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol 11(8):545–555. doi:10.1038/nrm2938

Alia, Hayashi H, Sakamoto A, Murata N (1998) Enhancement of the tolerance of Arabidopsis to high temperatures by genetic engineering of the synthesis of glycinebetaine. Plant J 16(2): 155–161

Almeselmani M, Deshmukh P, Sairam R (2009) High temperature stress tolerance in wheat genotypes: role of antioxidant defence enzymes. Acta Agron Hung 57(1):1–14

Al-Whaibi MH (2011) Plant heat-shock proteins: a mini review. J King Saud Univ Sci 23(2):139–150

Apel K, Hirt H (2004) Reactive oxygen species: metabolism, oxidative stress, and signal transduction. Annu Rev Plant Biol 55(1):373–399

Ara N, Nakkanong K, Lv W, Yang J, Hu Z, Zhang M (2013) Antioxidant enzymatic activities and gene expression associated with heat tolerance in the stems and roots of two cucurbit species ("Cucurbita maxima" and "Cucurbita moschata") and their interspecific inbred line "Maxchata". Int J Mol Sci 14(12):24008–24028

Arora R, Pitchay DS, Bearce BC (1998) Water-stress-induced heat tolerance in geranium leaf tissues: a possible linkage through stress proteins? Physiol Plant 103(1):24–34

Arshad M, Frankenberger WTJ (2002) Ethylene, agricultural sources and applications. Kluwer Academic/Plenum, New York

Baniwal SK, Bharti K, Chan KY, Fauth M, Ganguli A, Kotak S, von Koskull-Döring P (2004) Heat stress response in plants: a complex game with chaperones and more than twenty heat stress transcription factors. J Biosci 29(4):471–487

Baniwal SK, Chan KY, Scharf KD, Nover L (2007) Role of heat stress transcription factor HsfA5 as specific repressor of HsfA4. J Biol Chem 282(6):3605–3613. doi:10.1074/jbc.M609545200

Bharti K, Von Koskull-Döring P, Bharti S, Kumar P, Tintschl-Körbitzer A, Treuter E, Nover L (2004) Tomato heat stress transcription factor HsfB1 represents a novel type of general transcription coactivator with a histone-like motif interacting with the plant CREB binding protein ortholog HAC1. Plant Cell 16(6):1521–1535. doi:10.1105/tpc.019927

Bohnert HJ, Gong Q, Li P, Ma S (2006a) Unraveling abiotic stress tolerance mechanisms—getting genomics going. Genome studies and molecular genetics: Part 1: Model legumes/edited by Nevin D Young and Randy C Shoemaker; Part 2: Maize genomics/edited by Susan R Wessler. Plant biotechnology/edited by John Salmeron and Luis R Herrera-Estrella. Curr Opin Plant Biol 9(2):180–188

Bohnert HJ, Gong Q, Li P, Ma S (2006b) Unraveling abiotic stress tolerance mechanisms–getting genomics going. Curr Opin Plant Biol 9(2):180–188. doi:10.1016/j.pbi.2006.01.003

Bokszczanin KL, Solanaceae Pollen Thermotolerance Initial Training Network (SPOT-ITN) Consortium, Fragkostefanakis S (2013) Perspectives on deciphering mechanisms underlying plant heat stress response and thermotolerance. Front Plant Sci 4:315. doi:10.3389/fpls.2013.00315

Bowler C, Montagu MV, Inze D (1992) Superoxide dismutase and stress tolerance. Annu Rev Plant Physiol Plant Mol Biol 43(1):83–116

Busch W, Wunderlich M, Schöffl F (2005) Identification of novel heat shock factor-dependent genes and biochemical pathways in Arabidopsis thaliana. Plant J 41(1):1–14

Camejo D, Rodríguez P, Morales MA, Dell'Amico JM, Torrecillas A, Alarcón JJ (2005) High temperature effects on photosynthetic activity of two tomato cultivars with different heat susceptibility. J Plant Physiol 162(3):281–289

Chaitanya KV, Sundar D, Reddy AR (2001) Mulberry leaf metabolism under high temperature stress. Biol Plant 44(3):379–384

Colclough M, Blumwald E, Colombo SJ (1990) The induction of heat tolerance in black spruce seedlings. In: Paper presented at the annual meeting of the American Society of Plant Physiologists, Indianapolis, IN, USA

Crafts-Brandner SJ, Salvucci ME (2002) Sensitivity of photosynthesis in a C4 plant, maize, to heat stress. Plant Physiol 129(4):1773–1780. doi:10.1104/pp. 002170

Czarnecka-Verner E, Pan S, Salem T, Gurley WB (2004) Plant class B HSFs inhibit transcription and exhibit affinity for TFIIB and TBP. Plant Mol Biol 56(1):57–75. doi:10.1007/s11103-004-2307-3

De Ronde JA, Cress WA, Krüger GH, Strasser RJ, Van Staden J (2004) Photosynthetic response of transgenic soybean plants, containing an Arabidopsis P5CR gene, during heat and drought stress. J Plant Physiol 161(11):1211–1224. doi:10.1016/j.jplph.2004.01.014

Demirevska-Kepova K, Holzer R, Simova-Stoilova L, Feller U (2005) Heat stress effects on ribulose-1,5-bisphosphate carboxylase/oxygenase, Rubisco binding protein and Rubisco activase in wheat leaves. Biol Plant 49(4):521–525

Djanaguiraman M, Prasad PVV, Seppanen M (2010) Selenium protects sorghum leaves from oxidative damage under high temperature stress by enhancing antioxidant defense system. Plant Physiol Biochem 48(12):999–1007

El-Kereamy A, Bi YM, Ranathunge K, Beatty PH, Good AG, Rothstein SJ (2012) The rice R2R3-MYB transcription factor OsMYB55 is involved in the tolerance to high temperature and modulates amino acid metabolism. PLoS One 7(12):e52030. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0052030

Essemine J, Ammar S, Bouzid S (2010) Impact of heat stress on germination and growth in higher plants: physiological biochemical and molecular repercussions and mechanisms of defence. J Biol Sci 10:565–572

Fadzillah NM, Gill V, Finch R, Burdon R (1996) Chilling, oxidative stress and antioxidant responses in shoot cultures of rice. Planta 199(4):552–556

Fitter AH, Hay RKM (2001) Environmental physiology of plants, 3rd edn. Academic Press, London, pp 367
Foolad MR (2005) Breeding for abiotic stress tolerances in tomato. In: Ashraf M, Harris PJC (eds) Abiotic stresses: plant resistance through breeding and molecular approaches. Haworth Press, New York, pp 613–684
Fouad WM, Rathinasabapathi B (2006) Expression of bacterial L-aspartate-alpha-decarboxylase in tobacco increases beta-alanine and pantothenate levels and improves thermotolerance. Plant Mol Biol 60(4):495–505. doi:10.1007/s11103-005-4844-9
Gao H, Brandizzi F, Benning C, Larkin RM (2008) A membrane-tethered transcription factor defines a branch of the heat stress response in Arabidopsis thaliana. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 105(42):16398–16403. doi:10.1073/pnas.0808463105
Gepstein S, Grover A, Blumwald E (2005) Producing biopharmaceuticals in the desert: building an abiotic stress tolerance in plants for salt, heat and drought. In: Knablein J, Muller RH (eds) Modern biopharmaceuticals. Wiley, Weinhaum, pp 967–994
Gill SS, Tuteja N (2010) Reactive oxygen species and antioxidant machinery in abiotic stress tolerance in crop plants. Plant Physiol Biochem 48(12):909–930. doi:10.1016/j.plaphy.2010.08.016
Goyal K, Walton LJ, Tunnacliffe A (2005) LEA proteins prevent protein aggregation due to water stress. Biochem J 388(1):151–157
Guilioni L, Wery J, Tardieu F (1997) Heat stress-induced abortion of buds and flowers in pea: is sensitivity linked to organ age or to relations between reproductive organs? Ann Bot 80(2): 159–168
Guo J, Wu J, Ji Q, Wang C, Luo L, Yuan Y, Wang J (2008) Genome-wide analysis of heat shock transcription factor families in rice and Arabidopsis. J Genet Genomics 35(2):105–118
Gupta SC, Sharma A, Mishra M, Mishra RK, Chowdhuri DK (2010) Heat shock proteins in toxicology: how close and how far? Life Sci 86(11–12):377–384
Hall AE (1992) Breeding for heat tolerance. In: Janick J (ed) Plant breeding reviews. Wiley, New York, pp 129–168
Halliwell B (2006) Oxidative stress and neurodegeneration: where are we now? J Neurochem 97(6):1634–1658
Hasanuzzaman M, Nahar K, Alam M, Roychowdhury R, Fujita M (2013) Physiological, biochemical, and molecular mechanisms of heat stress tolerance in plants. Int J Mol Sci 14(5): 9643–9684
Hatfield JL, Boote KJ, Kimball BA, Ziska LH, Izaurralde RC, Ort D, Wolfe D (2011) Climate impacts on agriculture: implications for crop production. Agron J 103(2):351–370. doi:10.2134/agronj2010.0303
Helm KW, LaFayette PR, Nagao RT, Key JL, Vierling E (1993) Localization of small heat shock proteins to the higher plant endomembrane system. Mol Cell Biol 13(1):238–247
Hong SW, Vierling E (2000) Mutants of Arabidopsis thaliana defective in the acquisition of tolerance to high temperature stress. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 97(8):4392–4397
Howarth CJ (2005) Genetic improvements of tolerance to high temperature. In: Ashraf M, Harris PJCE (eds) Abiotic stresses: plant resistance through breeding and molecular approaches. Howarth Press Inc., New York
Hu W, Hu G, Han B (2009) Genome-wide survey and expression profiling of heat shock proteins and heat shock factors revealed overlapped and stress specific response under abiotic stresses in rice. Plant Sci 176(4):583–590
Hua J (2009) From freezing to scorching, transcriptional responses to temperature variations in plants. Curr Opin Plant Biol 12(5):568–573. doi:10.1016/j.pbi.2009.07.012
Huang B, Xu C (2008) Identification and characterization of proteins associated with plant tolerance to heat stress. J Integr Plant Biol 50(10):1230–1237
Huang J, Wang MM, Jiang Y, Bao YM, Huang X, Sun H, Zhang HS (2008) Expression analysis of rice A20/AN1-type zinc finger genes and characterization of ZFP177 that contributes to temperature stress tolerance. Gene 420(2):135–144. doi:10.1016/j.gene.2008.05.019
Iba K (2002) Acclimative response to temperature stress in higher plants: approaches of gene engineering for temperature tolerance. Annu Rev Plant Biol 53:225–245. doi:10.1146/annurev.arplant.53.100201.160729

Ichimura K, Mizoguchi T, Yoshida R, Yuasa T, Shinozaki K (2000) Various abiotic stresses rapidly activate Arabidopsis MAP kinases ATMPK4 and ATMPK6. Plant J 24(5):655–665

IPCC (2012) Managing the risks of extreme events and disasters to advance climate change adaptation. In: Field CB, Barros V, Stocker TF, Qin D, Dokken DJ, Ebi KL et al (eds) A special report of Working Groups I and II of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, p 522

Ismail AM, Hall AE (1999) Reproductive-stage heat tolerance, leaf membrane thermostability and plant morphology in cowpea. Crop Sci 39(6):1762–1768

Jin XF, Xiong AS, Peng RH, Liu JG, Gao F, Chen JM, Yao QH (2010) OsAREB1, an ABRE-binding protein responding to ABA and glucose, has multiple functions in Arabidopsis. BMB Rep 43(1):34–39

Karim MA, Fracheboud Y, Stamp P (1997) Heat tolerance of maize with reference of some physiological characteristics. Ann Bangladesh Agric 7:27–33

Karim MDA, Fracheboud Y, Stamp P (1999) Photosynthetic activity of developing leaves of Zea mays is less affected by heat stress than that of developed leaves. Physiol Plant 105(4): 685–693

Karuppanapandian T, Wang HW, Prabakaran N, Jeyalakshmi K, Kwon M, Manoharan K, Kim W (2011) 2,4-dichlorophenoxyacetic acid-induced leaf senescence in mung bean (Vigna radiata L. Wilczek) and senescence inhibition by co-treatment with silver nanoparticles. Plant Physiol Biochem 49(2):168–177

Katiyar-Agarwal S, Agarwal M, Grover A (2003) Heat-tolerant basmati rice engineered by over-expression of hsp101. Plant Mol Biol 51(5):677–686

Khanna-Chopra R, Sabarinath S (2004) Heat-stable chloroplastic Cu/Zn superoxide dismutase in Chenopodium murale. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 320(4):1187–1192

Ko CB, Woo YM, Lee DJ, Lee MC, Kim CS (2007) Enhanced tolerance to heat stress in transgenic plants expressing the GASA4 gene. Plant Physiol Biochem 45(9):722–728. doi:10.1016/j.plaphy.2007.07.010

Kolb PF, Robberecht R (1996) High temperature and drought stress effects on survival of Pinus ponderosa seedlings. Tree Physiol 16(8):665–672

Kolupaev Y, Akinina G, Mokrousov A (2005) Induction of heat tolerance in wheat coleoptiles by calcium ions and its relation to oxidative stress. Russ J Plant Physiol 52:199–204

Korotaeva NE, Antipina AI, Grabelynch OI, Varakina NN, Borovski GB, Voinikov VK (2001) Mitochondrial low-molecular-weight heat shock proteins and tolerance of crop plant's mitochondria to hyperthermia. Fizio Biokhim Kul'turn Rasten 29:271–276

Kotak S, Port M, Ganguli A, Bicker F, von Koskull-Döring P (2004) Characterization of C-terminal domains of Arabidopsis heat stress transcription factors (Hsfs) and identification of a new signature combination of plant class A Hsfs with AHA and NES motifs essential for activator function and intracellular localization. Plant J 39(1):98–112. doi:10.1111/j.1365-313X.2004.02111.x

Kotak S, Larkindale J, Lee U, von Koskull-Döring P, Vierling E, Scharf K-D (2007) Complexity of the heat stress response in plants. Physiology and metabolism Edited by Clint Chapple and Malcolm M Campbell. Curr Opin Plant Biol 10(3):310–316

Krumova SB, Dijkema C, de Waard P, Van As H, Garab G, van Amerongen H (2008) Phase behavior of phosphatidylglycerol in spinach thylakoid membranes as revealed by 31P-NMR. Biochim Biophys Acta 1778(4):997–1003. doi:10.1016/j.bbamem.2008.01.004

Kuzmin EV, Karpova OV, Elthon TE, Newton KJ (2004) Mitochondrial respiratory deficiencies signal up-regulation of genes for heat shock proteins. J Biol Chem 279(20):20672–20677. doi:10.1074/jbc.M400640200

Larkindale J, Huang B (2005) Effects of abscisic acid, salicylic acid, ethylene and hydrogen peroxide in thermotolerance and recovery for creeping bentgrass. Plant Growth Regul 47(1): 17–28

Larkindale J, Knight MR (2002) Protection against heat stress-induced oxidative damage in Arabidopsis involves calcium, abscisic acid, ethylene, and salicylic acid. Plant Physiol 128(2): 682–695. doi:10.1104/pp. 010320

Larkindale J, Vierling E (2008) Core genome responses involved in acclimation to high temperature. Plant Physiol 146(2):748–761. doi:10.1104/pp. 107.112060

Larkindale J, Hall JD, Knight MR, Vierling E (2005) Heat stress phenotypes of Arabidopsis mutants implicate multiple signaling pathways in the acquisition of thermotolerance. Plant Physiol 138(2):882–897. doi:10.1104/pp. 105.062257

Larkindale J, Mishkind M, Vierling E (2007) Plant responses to high temperature. In: Jenks MA, Hasegawa PM (eds) Plant abiotic stress. Blackwell, Oxford, pp 100–144

Larkindale J, Mishkind M, Vierling E (2008) Plant responses to high temperature. In: Jenks MA, Hasegawa PM (eds) Plant abiotic stress. Blackwell, Oxford, pp 100–144

Lee JH, Hübel A, Schöffl F (1995) Derepression of the activity of genetically engineered heat shock factor causes constitutive synthesis of heat shock proteins and increased thermotolerance in transgenic Arabidopsis. Plant J 8(4):603–612

Li C, Chen Q, Gao X, Qi B, Chen N, Xu S, Wang X (2005) AtHsfA2 modulates expression of stress responsive genes and enhances tolerance to heat and oxidative stress in Arabidopsis. Sci China C Life Sci 48(6):540–550

Li S, Li F, Wang J, Zhang WEN, Meng Q, Chen THH, Yang X (2011) Glycinebetaine enhances the tolerance of tomato plants to high temperature during germination of seeds and growth of seedlings. Plant Cell Environ 34(11):1931–1943

Lim C, Yang K, Hong J, Choi J, Yun D-J, Hong J et al (2006) Gene expression profiles during heat acclimation in Arabidopsis thaliana suspension-culture cells. J Plant Res 119(4):373–383

Liu X, Huang B (2000) Heat stress injury in relation to membrane lipid peroxidation in creeping bentgrass. Crop Sci 40(2):503–510

Liu X, Huang B (2005) Root physiological factors involved in cool-season grass response to high soil temperature. Environ Exp Bot 53(3):233–245

Liu HT, Gao F, Li GL, Han JL, Liu DL, Sun DY, Zhou RG (2008) The calmodulin-binding protein kinase 3 is part of heat-shock signal transduction in Arabidopsis thaliana. Plant J 55(5): 760–773. doi:10.1111/j.1365-313X.2008.03544.x

Liu ZB, Wang JM, Yang FX, Yang L, Yue YF, Xiang JB, Yang Y (2014) A novel membrane-bound E3 ubiquitin ligase enhances the thermal resistance in plants. Plant Biotechnol J 12(1):93–104. doi:10.1111/pbi.12120

Lobell DB, Schlenker W, Costa-Roberts J (2011) Climate trends and global crop production since 1980. Science 333(6042):616–620. doi:10.1126/science.1204531

Lv WT, Lin B, Zhang M, Hua XJ (2011) Proline accumulation is inhibitory to Arabidopsis seedlings during heat stress. Plant Physiol 156(4):1921–1933. doi:10.1104/pp. 111.175810

Maestri E, Klueva N, Perrotta C, Gulli M, Nguyen H, Marmiroli N (2002) Molecular genetics of heat tolerance and heat shock proteins in cereals. Plant Mol Biol 48(5–6):667–681

Marchand FL, Mertens S, Kockelbergh F, Beyens L, Nijs I (2005) Performance of High Arctic tundra plants improved during but deteriorated after exposure to a simulated extreme temperature event. Glob Chang Biol 11(12):2078–2089

Mazorra LM, Núñez M, Hechavarria M, Coll F, Sánchez-Blanco MJ (2002) Influence of brassinosteroids on antioxidant enzymes activity in tomato under different temperatures. Biol Plant 45(4):593–596

Miller G, Shulaev V, Mittler R (2008) Reactive oxygen signaling and abiotic stress. Physiol Plant 133(3):481–489. doi:10.1111/j.1399-3054.2008.01090.x

Miroshnichenko S, Tripp J, Nieden U, Neumann D, Conrad U, Manteuffel R (2005) Immunomodulation of function of small heat shock proteins prevents their assembly into heat stress granules and results in cell death at sublethal temperatures. Plant J 41(2):269–281

Mishkind M, Vermeer JE, Darwish E, Munnik T (2009) Heat stress activates phospholipase D and triggers PIP accumulation at the plasma membrane and nucleus. Plant J 60(1):10–21. doi:10.1111/j.1365-313X.2009.03933.x

Mishra SK, Tripp J, Winkelhaus S, Tschiersch B, Theres K, Nover L, Scharf KD (2002) In the complex family of heat stress transcription factors, HsfA1 has a unique role as master regulator of thermotolerance in tomato. Genes Dev 16(12):1555–1567. doi:10.1101/gad.228802

Mittler R, Vanderauwera S, Gollery M, Van Breusegem F (2004) Reactive oxygen gene network of plants. Trends Plant Sci 9(10):490–498
Mittler R, Finka A, Goloubinoff P (2012) How do plants feel the heat? Trends Biochem Sci 37(3):118–125
Molina C, Grotewold E (2005) Genome wide analysis of Arabidopsis core promoters. BMC Genomics 6:25. doi:10.1186/1471-2164-6-25
Munné-Bosch S, López-Carbonell M, Alegre L, Van Onckelen HA (2002) Effect of drought and high solar radiation on 1-aminocyclopropane-1-carboxylic acid and abscisic acid concentrations in Rosmarinus officinalis plants. Physiol Plant 114(3):380–386
Murakami Y, Tsuyama M, Kobayashi Y, Kodama H, Iba K (2000) Trienoic fatty acids and plant tolerance of high temperature. Science 287(5452):476–479
Murata N (1983) Molecular species composition of phosphatidylglycerols from chilling-sensitive and chilling-resistant plants. Plant Cell Physiol 24(1):81–86
Nakamoto H, Hiyama T (1999) Heat-shock proteins and temperature stress. In: Pessarakli M (ed) Handbook of plant and crop stress. Marcel Dekker, New York, pp 399–416
Nieto-Sotelo J, Martínez LM, Ponce G, Cassab GI, Alagón A, Meeley RB, Yang R (2002) Maize HSP101 plays important roles in both induced and basal thermotolerance and primary root growth. Plant Cell 14(7):1621–1633
Ono K, Hibino T, Kohinata T, Suzuki S, Tanaka Y, Nakamura T, Takabe T (2001) Overexpression of DnaK from a halotolerant cyanobacterium Aphanothece halophytica enhances the high-temperature tolerance of tobacco during germination and early growth. Plant Sci 160(3): 455–461
Park SM, Hong CB (2002) Class I small heat-shock protein gives thermotolerance in tobacco. J Plant Physiol 159(1):25–30
Patel D, Franklin KA (2009) Temperature-regulation of plant architecture. Plant Signal Behav 4(7):577–579
Prändl R, Hinderhofer K, Eggers-Schumacher G, Schöffl F (1998) HSF3, a new heat shock factor from Arabidopsis thaliana, derepresses the heat shock response and confers thermotolerance when overexpressed in transgenic plants. Mol Gen Genet 258(3):269–278
Prasad PVV, Boote KJ, Allen LH Jr (2006) Adverse high temperature effects on pollen viability, seed-set, seed yield and harvest index of grain-sorghum [Sorghum bicolor (L.) Moench] are more severe at elevated carbon dioxide due to higher tissue temperatures. Agr Forest Meteorol 139(3–4):237–251
Qi Y, Wang H, Zou Y, Liu C, Liu Y, Wang Y, Zhang W (2011) Over-expression of mitochondrial heat shock protein 70 suppresses programmed cell death in rice. FEBS Lett 585(1):231–239. doi:10.1016/j.febslet.2010.11.051
Qin F, Shinozaki K, Yamaguchi-Shinozaki K (2011) Achievements and challenges in understanding plant abiotic stress responses and tolerance. Plant Cell Physiol 52(9):1569–1582. doi:10.1093/pcp/pcr106
Qu A-L, Ding Y-F, Jiang Q, Zhu C (2013) Molecular mechanisms of the plant heat stress response. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 432(2):203–207
Quan R, Shang M, Zhang H, Zhao Y, Zhang J (2004) Engineering of enhanced glycine betaine synthesis improves drought tolerance in maize. Plant Biotechnol J 2(6):477–486. doi:10.1111/j.1467-7652.2004.00093.x
Queitsch C, Hong SW, Vierling E, Lindquist S (2000) Heat shock protein 101 plays a crucial role in thermotolerance in Arabidopsis. Plant Cell 12(4):479–492
Raffaele S, Rivas S, Roby D (2006) An essential role for salicylic acid in AtMYB30-mediated control of the hypersensitive cell death program in Arabidopsis. FEBS Lett 580(14): 3498–3504. doi:10.1016/j.febslet.2006.05.027
Rampino P, Mita G, Fasano P, Borrelli GM, Aprile A, Dalessandro G, Perrotta C (2012) Novel durum wheat genes up-regulated in response to a combination of heat and drought stress. Plant Physiol Biochem 56:72–78. doi:10.1016/j.plaphy.2012.04.006
Rizhsky L, Liang H, Mittler R (2002) The combined effect of drought stress and heat shock on gene expression in tobacco. Plant Physiol 130(3):1143–1151. doi:10.1104/pp. 006858

Rizhsky L, Liang H, Shuman J, Shulaev V, Davletova S, Mittler R (2004) When defense pathways collide. The response of Arabidopsis to a combination of drought and heat stress. Plant Physiol 134(4):1683–1696. doi:10.1104/pp. 103.033431

Ruiz-Ferrer V, Voinnet O (2009) Roles of plant small RNAs in biotic stress responses. Annu Rev Plant Biol 60:485–510. doi:10.1146/annurev.arplant.043008.092111

Saidi Y, Finka A, Muriset M, Bromberg Z, Weiss YG, Maathuis FJ, Goloubinoff P (2009) The heat shock response in moss plants is regulated by specific calcium-permeable channels in the plasma membrane. Plant Cell 21(9):2829–2843. doi:10.1105/tpc.108.065318

Saidi Y, Peter M, Finka A, Cicekli C, Vigh L, Goloubinoff P (2010) Membrane lipid composition affects plant heat sensing and modulates Ca(2+)-dependent heat shock response. Plant Signal Behav 5(12):1530–1533

Saidi Y, Finka A, Goloubinoff P (2011) Heat perception and signalling in plants: a tortuous path to thermotolerance. New Phytol 190(3):556–565. doi:10.1111/j.1469-8137.2010.03571.x

Sairam RK, Tyagi A (2004) Physiology and molecular biology of salinity stress tolerance in plants. Curr Sci 86:407–421

Sakamoto A, Murata N (2002) The role of glycine betaine in the protection of plants from stress: clues from transgenic plants. Plant Cell Environ 25(2):163–171

Sakuma Y, Maruyama K, Qin F, Osakabe Y, Shinozaki K, Yamaguchi-Shinozaki K (2006) Dual function of an Arabidopsis transcription factor DREB2A in water-stress-responsive and heat-stress-responsive gene expression. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 103(49):18822–18827. doi:10.1073/pnas.0605639103

Salvucci ME, Crafts-Brandner SJ (2004) Inhibition of photosynthesis by heat stress: the activation state of Rubisco as a limiting factor in photosynthesis. Physiol Plant 120(2):179–186

Sanmiya K, Suzuki K, Egawa Y, Shono M (2004) Mitochondrial small heat-shock protein enhances thermotolerance in tobacco plants. FEBS Lett 557(1–3):265–268

Savchenko GE, Klyuchareva EA, Abramchik LM, Serdyuchenko EV (2002) Effect of periodic heat shock on the inner membrane system of etioplasts. Russ J Plant Physiol 49(3):349–359

Scharf K-D, Berberich T, Ebersberger I, Nover L (2012) The plant heat stress transcription factor (Hsf) family: structure, function and evolution. Biochim Biophys Acta 1819(2):104–119

Schoffl F, Prandl R, Reindl A (1998) Regulation of the heat shock response. Plant Physiol 117: 1135–1141

Schoffl F, Prandl R, Reindl A (1999) Molecular responses to heat stress. In: Shinozaki K, Yamaguchi-Shinozaki K (eds) Molecular responses to cold, drought, heat and salt stress in higher plants. R.G. Landes, Austin, pp 81–98

Schramm F, Ganguli A, Kiehlmann E, Englich G, Walch D, von Koskull-Döring P (2006) The heat stress transcription factor HsfA2 serves as a regulatory amplifier of a subset of genes in the heat stress response in Arabidopsis. Plant Mol Biol 60(5):759–772. doi:10.1007/s11103-005-5750-x

Sharkey TD, Zhang R (2010) High temperature effects on electron and proton circuits of photosynthesis. J Integr Plant Biol 52(8):712–722

Sharkey TD, Badger MR, von Caemmerer S, Andrews TJ (2001) Increased heat sensitivity of photosynthesis in tobacco plants with reduced Rubisco activase. Photosynth Res 67(1–2):147–156. doi:10.1023/A:1010633823747

Sharma P, Jha AB, Dubey RS, Pessarakli M (2012) Reactive oxygen species, oxidative damage, and antioxidative defense mechanism in plants under stressful conditions. J Bot 2012:26. doi:10.1155/2012/217037

Shi WM, Muramoto Y, Ueda A, Takabe T (2001) Cloning of peroxisomal ascorbate peroxidase gene from barley and enhanced thermotolerance by overexpressing in Arabidopsis thaliana. Gene 273(1):23–27

Simões-Araújo JL, Rumjanek NG, Margis-Pinheiro M (2003) Small heat shock proteins genes are differentially expressed in distinct varieties of common bean. Braz J Plant Physiol 15:33–41

Singh A, Grover A (2008) Genetic engineering for heat tolerance in plants. Physiol Mol Biol Plants 14(1–2):155–166

Smertenko A, DrÁBer P, ViklickÝ V, OpatrnÝ Z (1997) Heat stress affects the organization of microtubules and cell division in Nicotiana tabacum cells. Plant Cell Environ 20(12): 1534–1542

Sohn SO, Back K (2007) Transgenic rice tolerant to high temperature with elevated contents of dienoic fatty acids. Biol Plant 51(2):340–342

Sun W, Van Montagu M, Verbruggen N (2002) Small heat shock proteins and stress tolerance in plants. Biochim Biophys Acta 1577(1):1–9

Sung DY, Kaplan F, Lee KJ, Guy CL (2003) Acquired tolerance to temperature extremes. Trends Plant Sci 8(4):179–187. doi:10.1016/S1360-1385(03)00047-5

Sunkar R, Zhu JK (2004) Novel and stress-regulated microRNAs and other small RNAs from Arabidopsis. Plant Cell 16(8):2001–2019. doi:10.1105/tpc.104.022830

Sunkar R, Chinnusamy V, Zhu J, Zhu J-K (2007) Small RNAs as big players in plant abiotic stress responses and nutrient deprivation. Trends Plant Sci 12(7):301–309. doi:10.1016/j.tplants.2007.05.001

Suzuki N, Bajad S, Shuman J, Shulaev V, Mittler R (2008) The transcriptional co-activator MBF1c is a key regulator of thermotolerance in Arabidopsis thaliana. J Biol Chem 283(14):9269–9275. doi:10.1074/jbc.M709187200

Suzuki N, Sejima H, Tam R, Schlauch K, Mittler R (2011) Identification of the MBF1 heat-response regulon of Arabidopsis thaliana. Plant J 66(5):844–851. doi:10.1111/j.1365-313X.2011.04550.x

Swindell W, Huebner M, Weber A (2007) Transcriptional profiling of Arabidopsis heat shock proteins and transcription factors reveals extensive overlap between heat and non-heat stress response pathways. BMC Genomics 8(1):1–15

Tan C, Yu ZW, Yang HD, Yu SW (1988) Effect of high temperature on ethylene production in two plant tissues. Acta Phytophysiol Sin 14:373–379

Tang L, Kwon SY, Kim SH, Kim JS, Choi JS, Cho KY, Lee HS (2006) Enhanced tolerance of transgenic potato plants expressing both superoxide dismutase and ascorbate peroxidase in chloroplasts against oxidative stress and high temperature. Plant Cell Rep 25(12):1380–1386. doi:10.1007/s00299-006-0199-1

Teale WD, Paponov IA, Palme K (2006) Auxin in action: signalling, transport and the control of plant growth and development. Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol 7(11):847–859. doi:10.1038/nrm2020

Thomas PG, Dominy PJ, Vigh L, Mansourian AR, Quinn PJ, Williams WP (1986) Increased thermal stability of pigment-protein complexes of pea thylakoids following catalytic hydrogenation of membrane lipids. Biochim Biophys Acta 849(1):131–140

Tsukaguchi T, Kawamitsu Y, Takeda H, Suzuki K, Egawa Y (2003) Water status of flower buds and leaves as affected by high temperature in heat-tolerant and heat-sensitive cultivars of snap bean (Phaseolus vulgaris L.). Plant Prod Sci 6(1):24–27

Turóczy Z, Kis P, Török K, Cserháti M, Lendvai A, Dudits D, Horváth GV (2011) Overproduction of a rice aldo-keto reductase increases oxidative and heat stress tolerance by malondialdehyde and methylglyoxal detoxification. Plant Mol Biol 75(4–5):399–412. doi:10.1007/s11103-011-9735-7

Vierling E (1991) The roles of heat shock proteins in plants. Annu Rev Plant Physiol Plant Mol Biol 42(1):579–620

Vinocur B, Altman A (2005) Recent advances in engineering plant tolerance to abiotic stress: achievements and limitations. Curr Opin Biotechnol 16(2):123–132

Vollenweider P, Günthardt-Goerg MS (2005) Diagnosis of abiotic and biotic stress factors using the visible symptoms in foliage. Environ Pollut 137(3):455–465

von Koskull-Döring P, Scharf K-D, Nover L (2007) The diversity of plant heat stress transcription factors. Trends Plant Sci 12(10):452–457

Vu JCV, Gesch RW, Pennanen AH, Allen Hartwell L Jr, Boote KJ, Bowes G (2001) Soybean photosynthesis, Rubisco, and carbohydrate enzymes function at supraoptimal temperatures in elevated CO_2. J Plant Physiol 158(3):295–307

Wahid A, Close TJ (2007) Expression of dehydrins under heat stress and their relationship with water relations of sugarcane leaves. Biol Plant 51(1):104–109
Wahid A, Shabbir A (2005) Induction of heat stress tolerance in barley seedlings by pre-sowing seed treatment with glycinebetaine. Plant Growth Regul 46(2):133–141
Wahid A, Gelani S, Ashraf M, Foolad MR (2007) Heat tolerance in plants: an overview. Environ Exp Bot 61(3):199–223
Wang L-J, Li S-H (2006) Salicylic acid-induced heat or cold tolerance in relation to Ca^{2+} homeostasis and antioxidant systems in young grape plants. Plant Sci 170(4):685–694
Wang W, Vinocur B, Shoseyov O, Altman A (2004) Role of plant heat-shock proteins and molecular chaperones in the abiotic stress response. Trends Plant Sci 9(5):244–252
Waters ER, Lee GJ, Vierling E (1996) Evolution, structure and function of the small heat shock proteins in plants. J Exp Bot 47(3):325–338. doi:10.1093/jxb/47.3.325
Wheeler T, von Braun J (2013) Climate change impacts on global food security. Science 341(6145):508–513. doi:10.1126/science.1239402
Willits DH, Peet MM (1998) The effect of night temperature on greenhouse grown tomato yields in warm climates. Agr Forest Meteorol 92(3):191–202. doi:10.1016/S0168-1923(98)00089-6
Wise RR, Olson AJ, Schrader SM, Sharkey TD (2004) Electron transport is the functional limitation of photosynthesis in field-grown Pima cotton plants at high temperature. Plant Cell Environ 27(6):717–724
Wu Q, Lin J, Liu JZ, Wang X, Lim W, Oh M, Park S (2012) Ectopic expression of Arabidopsis glutaredoxin AtGRXS17 enhances thermotolerance in tomato. Plant Biotechnol J 10(8): 945–955. doi:10.1111/j.1467-7652.2012.00723.x
Xu S, Li J, Zhang X, Wei H, Cui L (2006) Effects of heat acclimation pretreatment on changes of membrane lipid peroxidation, antioxidant metabolites, and ultrastructure of chloroplasts in two cool-season turfgrass species under heat stress. Environ Exp Bot 56(3):274–285
Yang X, Liang Z, Lu C (2005) Genetic engineering of the biosynthesis of glycinebetaine enhances photosynthesis against high temperature stress in transgenic tobacco plants. Plant Physiol 138(4):2299–2309. doi:10.1104/pp. 105.063164
Yeh CH, Kaplinsky NJ, Hu C, Charng YY (2012) Some like it hot, some like it warm: phenotyping to explore thermotolerance diversity. Plant Sci 195:10–23. doi:10.1016/j.plantsci.2012.06.004
Yokotani N, Ichikawa T, Kondou Y, Matsui M, Hirochika H, Iwabuchi M, Oda K (2008) Expression of rice heat stress transcription factor OsHsfA2e enhances tolerance to environmental stresses in transgenic Arabidopsis. Planta 227(5):957–967. doi:10.1007/s00425-007-0670-4
Young LW, Wilen RW, Bonham-Smith PC (2004) High temperature stress of Brassica napus during flowering reduces micro- and megagametophyte fertility, induces fruit abortion, and disrupts seed production. J Exp Bot 55(396):485–495. doi:10.1093/jxb/erh038
Yun D-J, Zhao Y, Pardo JM, Narasimhan ML, Damsz B, Lee H, Bressan RA (1997) Stress proteins on the yeast cell surface determine resistance to osmotin, a plant antifungal protein. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 94(13):7082–7087
Zhang Y, Mian MAR, Bouton JH (2006) Recent molecular and genomic studies on stress tolerance of forage and turf grasses. Crop Sci 46(2):497–511. doi:10.2135/cropsci2004.0572
Zhang W, Zhou RG, Gao YJ, Zheng SZ, Xu P, Zhang SQ, Sun DY (2009) Molecular and genetic evidence for the key role of AtCaM3 in heat-shock signal transduction in Arabidopsis. Plant Physiol 149(4):1773–1784. doi:10.1104/pp. 108.133744
Zhao L, Wang Z, Lu Q, Wang P, Li Y, Lv Q, Li W (2013) Overexpression of a GmGBP1 ortholog of soybean enhances the responses to flowering, stem elongation and heat tolerance in transgenic tobaccos. Plant Mol Biol 82(3):279–299. doi:10.1007/s11103-013-0062-z
Zheng S-Z, Liu Y-L, Li B, Shang Z-L, Zhou R-G, Sun D-Y (2012) Phosphoinositide-specific phospholipase C9 is involved in the thermotolerance of Arabidopsis. Plant J 69(4):689–700
Źróbek-Sokolnik A (2012) Temperature stress and responses of plants. In: Ahmad P, Prasad MNV (eds) Environmental adaptations and stress tolerance of plants in the era of climate change. Springer, New York, pp 113–134

Chapter 6
The Omics of Cold Stress Responses in Plants

Somya Sinha, Bharti Kukreja, Priyanka Arora, Manisha Sharma, Girdhar K. Pandey, Manu Agarwal, and Viswanathan Chinnusamy

Abstract Low temperature (LT) is a major threat that limits growth, development, and distribution leading to plant damage and crop losses. Plants respond to cold stress through a phenomenon known as cold acclimation, which is a complex process involving changes at multiple levels that include physiological and biochemical modifications, alterations in gene expression, and changes in concentrations of proteins and metabolites. Perception of cold stress by the cell membranes results in activation of cold-responsive genes and transcription factors that help in combating cold stress. Transcriptional responses to cold are guided by both ABA-dependent and -independent pathways that induce the expression of cold-regulated (*COR*) genes, thereby changing protein and metabolite homeostasis. Recent advances in the field of genomics, proteomics, and metabolomics has led to new discoveries, which has augmented our understanding of this intricate phenomenon. Here, we discuss the various aspects of cold stress responses in plants to develop a holistic understanding in the field of stress-mediated signaling.

Keywords Cold acclimation • Low temperature stress • C-repeat binding factor • Signal transduction

6.1 Introduction

Abiotic stresses adversely affect growth, productivity and survival of the plants, and hence are considered as key determinants of the crop losses worldwide. The human population is expected to touch 9.6 billion by 2050. To meet the food demand of this

S. Sinha • B. Kukreja • P. Arora • M. Agarwal (✉)
Department of Botany, University of Delhi, New Delhi 110 007, India
e-mail: agarwalm71@gmail.com

M. Sharma • G.K. Pandey
Department of Plant Molecular Biology, University of Delhi South Campus, New Delhi 110 021, India

V. Chinnusamy (✉)
Division of Plant Physiology, Indian Agricultural Research Institute, New Delhi 110 012, India
e-mail: viswanathan@iari.res.in

G.K. Pandey (ed.), *Elucidation of Abiotic Stress Signaling in Plants*,
DOI 10.1007/978-1-4939-2540-7_6

rapidly growing population, the agricultural production needs to be double by 2050. However, a continuous increase in the intensity, duration and unpredictability of abiotic stresses impose major limitation to achieve the required food production. Low temperature is one of the most intimidating abiotic stresses that affect the plant growth and development, thereby limiting the distribution of crop species. Based on its intensity, cold stress can be broadly classified into chilling and freezing stresses. Exposure to temperatures below 0 °C results in freezing stress, whereas chilling stress occurs at temperatures ranging from 0 to 20 °C. Plants such as rice, maize, and tomato that grow in tropical and subtropical regions are chilling sensitive whereas the plants from temperate region are chilling tolerant (Chinnusamy et al. 2007; Solanke and Sharma 2008). However, plants have the ability to acquire tolerance to chilling and freezing conditions if they are pre-exposed to non-freezing temperatures, a process known as cold acclimation (Levitt 1980). Cold acclimation helps plants to fine tune their metabolism and improve freezing tolerance by initiating signaling cascades that leads to several biochemical and physiological changes including modification of membrane lipid composition and changes in gene expression (Shinozaki and Yamaguchi-Shinozaki 1996; Thomashow 1998; Gilmour et al. 2000; Chinnusamy et al. 2003). The altered gene expression leads to accumulation of several protective proteins such as antifreeze proteins (AFPs) (Griffith et al. 1997), late embryogenesis abundant (LEA) proteins (Antikainen and Griffith 1997), heat shock proteins (HSP) (Wisniewski et al. 1996), cold-regulated (COR) proteins, and various metabolites such as amino acids, soluble sugars, organic acids, pigments (Krause et al. 1999), polyamines (Bouchereau et al. 1999), and antioxidants (Hausman et al. 2000). These metabolites and proteins help in protecting plant membranes and prevent cell disruption during cold stress by stabilizing the membrane lipids, proteins, maintaining the hydrophobic interactions, ion homeostasis and scavenging the reactive oxygen species (ROS) (Hare et al. 1998; Gusta et al. 2004; Chen and Murata 2008; Janska et al. 2010). In this chapter, we focus on the various aspects of cold acclimation such as physiological and biochemical effects of cold stress, cold sensing and signal transduction, cold-responsive pathway and role of various cold-responsive genes and transcription factors. We have discussed the progress in proteomic, metabolomics, and transcriptomic approaches that have been used to unravel the various biochemical pathways, cellular responses and complex gene interactions during low temperature stress in plants. These system approaches can give a deeper insight into the network of genes, proteins, and metabolites underlying the stress responses (Cramer et al. 2011).

6.2 Physiological Changes During Cold Stress

Plants respond variably to stress condition depending largely upon their phenological stages and the severity of cold they are subjected to. The various symptoms of chilling injury includes poor germination, stunted seedlings, surface lesions, water soaked appearance, desiccation, discoloration, tissue breakdown, and accelerated senescence among others (Sharma et al. 2005). Cold stress negatively influences reproductive development of plants resulting in flower sterility, as observed in rice at the time of anthesis (flower opening) (Jiang et al. 2002).

Freezing injury in most plants causes membrane damage due to severe cellular dehydration caused by ice formation in inter- and intracellular spaces. Since the chemical potential of ice is less than that of liquid water, extracellular ice formation leads to decrease in water potential outside the cell. Consequently, unfrozen water from inside the cell moves to the intercellular spaces resulting in cellular dehydration. This can potentially result in physical disruption of cells and tissues. Further, the magnitude of injury to the membrane also varies with the freezing temperature and the level of cellular dehydration (Steponkus et al. 1993). At temperatures between −2 to −4 °C, the major injury observed in non-acclimated plants is expansion-induced lysis caused by osmotic contraction and expansion. At lower temperatures of around −4 to −10 °C, the predominant form of injury in non-acclimated plants is freezing-induced lamellar-to-hexagonal-II phase transitions. Another form of injury is the fracture jump lesion that occurs at temperature below −10 °C between the plasma membrane and closely appressed cytoplasmic membrane (Webb and Steponkus 1993). Extreme cold also results in protein denaturation and solutes precipitation due to freezing-induced dehydration in plants (Uemura et al. 1995; Thomashow 1998; Salinas 2002). The lipid composition of plasma membrane is also altered significantly under cold stress (Steponkus et al. 1993; Uemura et al. 1995). Chilling stress also decreases the membrane fluidity by causing fatty acid unsaturation, altering lipid composition and ratio of lipids to proteins in cell membrane (Wang et al. 2006). An increase in the proportion of phospholipids during cold acclimation has been observed in various plant species (Uemura and Yoshida 1984; Uemura and Steponkus 1994; Ishikawa and Yoshida 1985; Uemura et al. 1995). In response to low temperature, the relative proportion of di-unsaturated phosphatidylcholine and phosphatidylethanolamine increases and that of mono-unsaturated phospholipids, cerebrosides and free sterols decreases in *Arabidopsis* (Uemura et al. 1995). Molecules of 16:0/16:0 phosphatidyl choline, phosphatidyl glycerol or cerebrosides undergo phase transition from a highly fluid liquid crystalline phase to the more rigid gel phase. The gel phase interferes with normal functioning of integral membrane protein in maintaining an efficient permeability barrier. These lead to ion leakage across the membrane and eventually cell dysfunction. Role of lipid unsaturation in cold tolerance was confirmed using transgenic tobacco plants expressing acyl-ACP:glycerol-3-phosphate acyl transferase (GPAT) from chilling-sensitive squash and chilling-tolerant *Arabidopsis*. Transgenic tobacco carrying GPAT from squash had higher levels of saturated phosphotidyl glycerol, while those with enzyme from *Arabidopsis* had decreased levels of saturated lipids (Murata et al. 1992). Transgenic tobacco expressing *Arabidopsis* ω-3 fatty acid desaturase (FAD7) resulted in higher levels of trienoic fatty acids and enhanced freezing tolerance (Kodama et al. 1994). Knockdown mutants of *fad2, fad5,* and *fad6* in *Arabidopsis* resulted in growth defect and chlorotic plants at low temperature (Hugly and Somerville 1992; Miquel et al. 1993). Mutation in acyllipid desaturase leads to increased sensitivity to chilling and freezing temperatures in *Arabidopsis* (Chen and Thelen 2013). Cold stress causes inactivation of H^+-ATPase in plasma membrane of chilling-sensitive plants (Yoshida 1991; Kasamo 1988). It is evident that an increase in membrane lipid unsaturation and bilayer fluidity are important adaptations for effective cold acclimation (Steponkus et al. 1993). The accumulation of sucrose, simple sugars, osmolytes, and LEA proteins during cold acclimation contributes to stabilization of membranes (Thomashow 1999).

6.3 Cold Sensing and Signaling

The plasma membrane appears to be the primary site for the perception of temperature change (Sangwan et al. 2002; Uemura et al. 2006; Vaultier et al. 2006; Wang et al. 2006), as low temperature can quickly induce membrane rigidification (Vaultier et al. 2006). Membrane rigidification is caused by the expression of a DMSO (dimethyl sulfoxide)-induced membrane rigidifier protein *COR*, even at normal growth temperatures, while benzyl alcohol, by negatively regulating the expression of *COR* gene at low temperatures confers membrane fluidity in alfalfa and *Brassica napus* (Orvar et al. 2000; Sangwan et al. 2001). Membrane rigidification probably leads to rearrangement of cytoskeletal microtubules and actin filaments, which then may activate mechanosensitive calcium channels to modulate Ca^{2+} signature (Nick 2000; Orvar et al. 2000; Sangwan et al. 2001).

A transient increase in cytosolic Ca^{2+} levels is observed as an early response to cold (Knight et al. 1991). Transgenics of *Arabidopsis* and tobacco expressing the calcium-sensitive luminescent protein aequorin demonstrated a rise in cytosolic Ca^{2+} concentration in response to low temperature (Knight et al. 1991). Cytosolic Ca^{2+} is an important second messenger in plant cells involved in cold signal transduction. A positive correlation was observed between cold-induced Ca^{2+} influx and accumulation of cold-induced transcripts in alfalfa (Monroy and Dhindsa 1995; Reddy and Reddy 2004) and *Arabidopsis* (Henriksson and Trewavas 2003). Use of various chelators and channel blockers also supported the role of cytosolic Ca^{2+} influx as second messenger in response to cold in alfalfa (Monroy et al. 1993; Knight et al. 1996) and *Arabidopsis* (Tahtiharju et al. 1997). The elevation in cytosolic Ca^{2+} is sensed by Ca^{2+} sensor proteins, which bind to Ca^{2+} and undergo conformational changes. The major Ca^{2+} sensors in plants are calmodulin (CaM), calcium-dependent protein kinases (CDPKs), calcineurin B-like proteins (CBLs), and CBL-interacting protein kinases (CIPKs) (Luan et al. 2002; Pandey 2008; Tuteja and Mahajan 2007). Different Ca^{2+} binding proteins distinguishes different Ca^{2+} signatures and protein kinases and decoding of these signals causes changes in gene expression leading to appropriate physiological responses (Yang and Poovaiah 2003; Sathyanarayanan and Poovaiah 2004; Pandey 2008).

CaM is one of the most conserved Ca^{2+} binding proteins in eukaryotes mediating various signaling responses against both developmental and environmental stimuli (Kim et al. 2009; Das and Pandey 2010). Studies with alfalfa cells (Monroy et al. 1993) and *Arabidopsis* (Tahtiharju et al. 1997) have shown that CaM antagonist prevents cold acclimation and reduces expression of cold-regulated genes, indicating a positive role of CaM in low temperature stress signaling. However, overexpression of CaM in *Arabidopsis* resulted in reduced expression of cold-responsive genes, implying it might also function as negative regulator of cold acclimation (Townley and Knight 2002).

Similarly, CDPKs are important sensors in abiotic stress signaling including cold stress (Cheng et al. 2002; Chinnusamy et al. 2004). Studies have shown that, in alfalfa cold induce the expression of CDPKs significantly (Monroy and Dhindsa 1995). Likewise, in rice, the expression of *OsCPK4*, *OsCPK5*, and *OsCPK13* (*OsCDPK7*) was found to be upregulated in response to cold (Ray et al. 2007). The

overexpression of *OsCDPK7* in rice confers enhanced tolerance toward cold as well as salt and drought stresses (Saijo et al. 2001). Overexpression of *OsCDPK13* and calreticulin interacting protein (CRTintP1) also conferred cold tolerance in rice (Komatsu et al. 2007).

CBLs were first identified in *Arabidopsis*. *AtCBL1* was identified as a highly induced protein under cold and drought stress conditions (Kudla et al. 1999). Overexpression of *AtCBL1* causes freezing sensitivity and alteration of expression of *CBF/DREB* transcription factor, while mutation in this gene resulted in freezing tolerance and changes in the expression of COR genes (Cheong et al. 2003; Albrecht et al. 2003). CIPKs act downstream of Ca^{2+} signal but upstream of transcription factors regulating cold stress (Kim et al. 2003; Pandey 2008). CBLs relay the Ca^{2+} signal by interacting with and regulating the family of CIPKs. The role of *CIPK3* in cold signaling was shown via changes in expression pattern of *RD29A* (*Responsive to desiccation 29A*), *KIN1* (*cold-inducible1*), and *KIN2* (*cold-inducible2*) genes in *Arabidopsis* (Kim et al. 2003). In rice, overexpression of *OsCIPK03*, *OsCIPK12*, and *OsCIPK15 cause* increased tolerance toward cold, drought, and salt stress (Xiang et al. 2007). Another study suggested that chilling hypersensitivity of *cbl1* mutant (Cheong et al. 2003) indicates its role in the regulation of cold response by interacting with CIPK7 (Huang et al. 2011).

Protein phosphatases also act as Ca^{2+} sensors. The *Arabidopsis* protein phosphatase 2C, *AtPP2CA*, is cold inducible, and attains maximum expression within 12 h and thereafter remain high (Tähtiharju and Palva 2001). Monroy et al. (1998) showed that cold-induced inactivation of protein phosphatase 2A (PP2A) was mediated by Ca^{2+} influx in alfalfa cells. This suggests a possible role of protein phosphatases in Ca^{2+}-mediated cold stress signaling pathway.

6.4 Reactive Oxygen Species

Both low and freezing temperatures result in the oxidative stress due to generation of ROS, which includes hydrogen peroxide (H_2O_2), superoxide anion (O_2^-), and hydroxyl radical (HO·) (Halliwell 2007). ROS accumulates in cells exposed to abiotic stresses and mediate signaling and gene expression even at moderate level (Chinnusamy et al. 2007; Renaut et al. 2008). ROS signals can induce the activation of redox-responsive proteins, such as transcription factors and protein kinases (Hung et al. 2005; Chinnusamy et al. 2007). ROS is also known to be involved in the regulation of Ca^{2+} channels (McAinsh and Pittman 2009), mitogen-activated protein kinase (MAPK) cascade (Knight and Knight 2001; Mittler et al. 2004; Hung et al. 2005; Colcombet and Hirt 2008), and activation of ZAT12 TF (Dat et al. 2000; Mittler et al. 2004; Davletova et al. 2005). The *Arabidopsis* MPK1, MPK2, MPK3, MPK4, MPK6, and MPK7 are induced by H_2O_2 (Kovtun et al. 2000; Nakagami et al. 2006; Doczi et al. 2007; Ortiz-Masia et al. 2007). MAP kinase activity has been shown to be enhanced by cold in alfalfa (Jonak et al. 1996; Sangwan et al. 2002) and *Arabidopsis* (Ichimura et al. 2000). *Arabidopsis* MPK4 and MPK6 were found to be phosphorylated by MKK2 (MAP kinase kinase2)

when exposed to cold stress. Overexpression of MKK2 exhibited upregulation of *CBF/DREB1s* and cold tolerance (Teige et al. 2004). The cold activation of SAMK, an alfalfa MPK, was inhibited by blocking the influx of extracellular Ca^{2+} and an antagonist of CDPKs, suggesting that Ca^{2+} fluxes and CDPKs are essential for the activation of MPK cascades in alfalfa (Sangwan et al. 2002).

Excessive accumulation of ROS leads to cellular injury, which ultimately leads to death of the plant due to damage of photosystem II reaction center and membrane lipids (Prasad et al. 1994; Suzuki and Mittler 2006). The *Arabidopsis fro1* (frostbite1) mutant, which constitutively accumulates high levels of ROS, exhibited impaired expression of *COR* genes and hypersensitivity to chilling and freezing. *FRO1* encodes the Fe–S subunit of complex I (NADH dehydrogenase) of the respiratory electron transfer chain in mitochondria, and its disruption leads to high levels of ROS generation (Lee et al. 2002a, b; Chinnusamy et al. 2007). Another *Arabidopsis* mutant, *chy1*, which is defective in a peroxisomal β-hydroxyisobutyryl-CoA hydrolase involved in fatty acid β-oxidation and valine catabolism, also accumulates high levels of ROS. The *chy1* mutant showed a reduced cold induction of *CBF* genes, and is defective in chilling and freezing tolerance (Zhu et al. 2007). *Arabidopsis* AtHAP5A (heme-associated protein HAPs, also known as NUCLEAR FACTOR Y subunit A/B/C) binds to AtXTH21, and these proteins inhibit cold stress-induced ROS accumulation and modulate freezing stress resistance via CBF-independent pathway (Shi et al. 2014).

6.5 Regulation of Gene Expression During Cold Stress

6.5.1 ABA-Independent Cold Signaling Pathway

6.5.1.1 CBF/DREB-Responsive Pathway

Several COR genes such as *Arabidopsis COR15A* (Baker et al. 1994), COR78/*RD29A* (Yamaguchi-Shinozaki and Shinozaki 1994), the *Brassica napus* gene *BN115* (Jiang et al. 1996), and the wheat gene *WCS120* (Ouellet et al. 1998) are involved in cold acclimation and enhance freezing tolerance of plants in response to low temperature. Yamaguchi-Shinozaki and Shinozaki (1994) identified two 9-bp *cis*-acting DNA regulatory elements (TACCGACAT), in the promoter region of *RD29A* gene, which contained the conserved low-temperature DRE core sequence (CCGAC). DRE was named as C-repeat by Thomashow and colleagues (Baker et al. 1994). This *cis*-element, also referred to as LTRE (Low temperature responsive element), was present in the promoter of other COR genes and was found to be crucial for low temperature response. While many of the changes in gene expression that occur during cold acclimation in response to low temperature are mediated by ABA (Bray 1993; Welin et al. 1994), the C-repeat/DRE appears to be mainly regulated by ABA-independent pathway (Yamaguchi-Shinozaki and Shinozaki 1994). The *CBF/DREB1* pathway that regulate ABA-independent expression of *COR* genes was first

identified in *Arabidopsis* (Stockinger et al. 1997; Liu et al. 1998), and now it is the most characterized pathway involved in cold acclimation and freezing tolerance across evolutionarily diverse plant species.

C-repeat binding factors (CBFs) or dehydration-responsive element binding factor 1 (DREB1) are the transcription factors belonging to ethylene-responsive element binding protein/APETALA2 (EREBP/AP2) family (Stockinger et al. 1997; Liu et al. 1998) and DREB subfamily (Chen et al. 2009). DREB subfamily is further subdivided into six groups A-1 to A-6. *DREB1/CBF*-like genes belong to the A-1 subgroup and are responsive to low temperature. The *CBF/DREB1* were first isolated and characterized in *Arabidopsis* (Stockinger et al. 1997; Liu et al 1998). In *Arabidopsis*, three cold inducible *CBF/DREB1* genes are known, which are present in tandem on chromosome 4 in the order: *DREB1B/CBF1, DREB1A/CBF3*, and *DREB1C/CBF2* (Medina et al. 1999). The CBFs have two signature sequences, PKK/RPAGRxKFxETRHP and DSAWR, located immediately upstream and downstream of AP2 domain, respectively (Canella et al. 2010). These sequences are highly conserved in the CBF proteins from different plant species. They have recognition sites for protein kinase C and casein kinase II. All the three *CBF* genes are induced within 15 min of plants exposure to cold, and they induce transcription of *CBF/DRE*-regulated *COR* genes accumulated within 2 h of exposure to cold stress (Gilmour et al. 1998). The absence of CRT sequence (CCGAC) in the promoters of *CBF* genes and negligible effect of overexpression of *CBF1* on *CBF3* transcript levels suggested that the *CBF* gene family does not involve auto-regulation (Gilmour et al. 1998), rather it is controlled by a set of interacting transcription factors (Vogel et al. 2005; Chinnusamy et al. 2003, 2010; Agarwal et al. 2006; Doherty et al. 2009). Ectopic expression of *CBFs* in transgenic *Arabidopsis* plants activated the expression of *COR* genes and enhanced freezing tolerance without a prerequisite low temperature acclimation (Jaglo-Ottosen et al. 1998; Liu et al. 1998; Kasuga et al. 1999). Microarray analysis of *CBF*-overexpressing transgenic plants revealed several CBF target genes involved in various pathways such as signaling, transcription, osmolyte biosynthesis, ROS detoxification, membrane transport, hormone metabolism, and stress response (Fowler and Thomashow 2002; Maruyama et al. 2004). Overexpression of *AtCBF*1/3 has increased cold, drought, and salt stress tolerance in *Brassica* species (Jaglo et al. 2001), wheat (Pellegrineschi et al. 2004), tomato (Hsieh et al. 2002), tobacco (Kasuga et al. 2004), and rice (Oh et al. 2005). However, the constitutive overexpression of *CBFs* under the transcriptional control of the 35S cauliflower mosaic virus promoter in transgenic plants resulted in severe growth retardation under normal growth conditions in diverse plant species such as *Arabidopsis*, *B. napus*, tomato, potato, and rice. This negative impact on the plant growth was reduced by expressing the *CBF* genes under the control of stress inducible *RD29A* promoter instead of the constitutive CaMV 35S promoter (Kasuga et al. 1999).

Molecular analysis with a *cbf2* null mutant of *Arabidopsis* showed that *cbf2* null mutation conferred enhanced expression of *DREB1B/CBF1* and *DREB1A/CBF3* and leads to freezing tolerance. This suggested that DREB1C/CBF2 is a negative regulator of *DREB1B/CBF1* and *DREB1A/CBF3* (Novillo et al. 2004). Studies on *CBF1-RNAi* and *CBF3*-RNAi lines demonstrated that these are involved in the regulation

of other *CBF/DREB1s* genes and they induce cold acclimation by activating same set of *CBF/DREB1* regulon genes. The functions of CBF1 and CBF3 appear to be different from that of CBF2 (Novillo et al. 2007). CBF3 appears to be a negative regulator of CBF2 (Chinnusamy et al. 2003, 2006). Whole transcriptome analysis of transgenic *Arabidopsis* plant overexpressing *CBF* have shown that only 12 % of the COR genes are controlled by the *CBF* regulon, indicating that other regulatory pathways are also activated in response to low temperature. Transcription factors such as AP2/ERF factors RAP2.1 and RAP2.6, and the C2H2-type zinc finger STZ/ZAT10 belong to the CBF regulon (Fowler and Thomashow 2002; Vogel et al. 2005).

The homologs of *Arabidopsis* CBF have cloned and characterized from several species such as *Brassica napus* (Jaglo et al. 2001; Gao et al. 2002), barley (Xue 2003), rice (Dubouzet et al. 2003), wheat (Shen et al. 2003), corn (Qin et al. 2004), tomato (Zhang et al. 2004), sweet cherry (Kitashiba et al. 2004), alfalfa (Pennycooke et al. 2008a, b), potato (Pennycooke et al. 2008a, b), etc.. Overexpression of these genes in *Arabidopsis* and other plants conferred enhanced tolerance to multiple abiotic stresses. Overexpression of *OsDREB1A* (Dubouzet et al. 2003), maize *DREB1* (Qin et al. 2004), a modified AP2/ERF transcription factor from *Brassica napus* (Xiong et al. 2013), *Vaccinium myrtillus CBF/DREB1* (Oakenfull et al. 2013) in transgenic *Arabidopsis* plants resulted in enhanced freezing tolerance. Transgenic barley lines overexpressing *TaCBF14* and *TaCBF15* exhibited enhanced freezing tolerance (Soltesz et al. 2013).

6.5.2 Regulation of CBF/DREB1 Transcription Factors

6.5.2.1 Inducer of CBF Expression (ICE1)

A systematic genetic analysis of transgenic *Arabidopsis* plant expressing the firefly luciferase gene under the control of *CBF3* promoter led to the identification of a constitutively expressed and nuclear-localized transcription factor, *Inducer of CBF expression 1* (*ICE1*). It encodes an MYC-type basic helix-loop-helix transcription factor that binds to the MYC recognition elements (CANNTG), known as ICE box, present in the promoter of *CBF3* gene, which in turn regulates the expression of downstream genes during cold acclimation leading to freezing tolerance (Chinnusamy et al. 2003; Chen et al. 2009). The *ice1* mutant is highly sensitive to both chilling and freezing temperature and induction of *CBF3* gene was impaired in the mutant. Constitutive overexpression of *ICE1* in transgenic *Arabidopsis* conferred enhanced expression of *CBF3*, *CBF2*, and downstream *COR* genes resulting in freezing tolerance Figure 6.1 (Chinnusamy et al. 2003).

Transcriptome analysis of *Arabidopsis* genome in response to cold revealed that about 40 % of cold-regulated genes, in particular 46 % of cold-regulated transcription factor genes are impaired in dominant *ice1* mutant (Lee et al. 2005a, b). Therefore, ICE1 is considered as a master regulator of CBFs and many other cold-responsive regulons. *ICE1* is functionally conserved in higher plants. During ambient

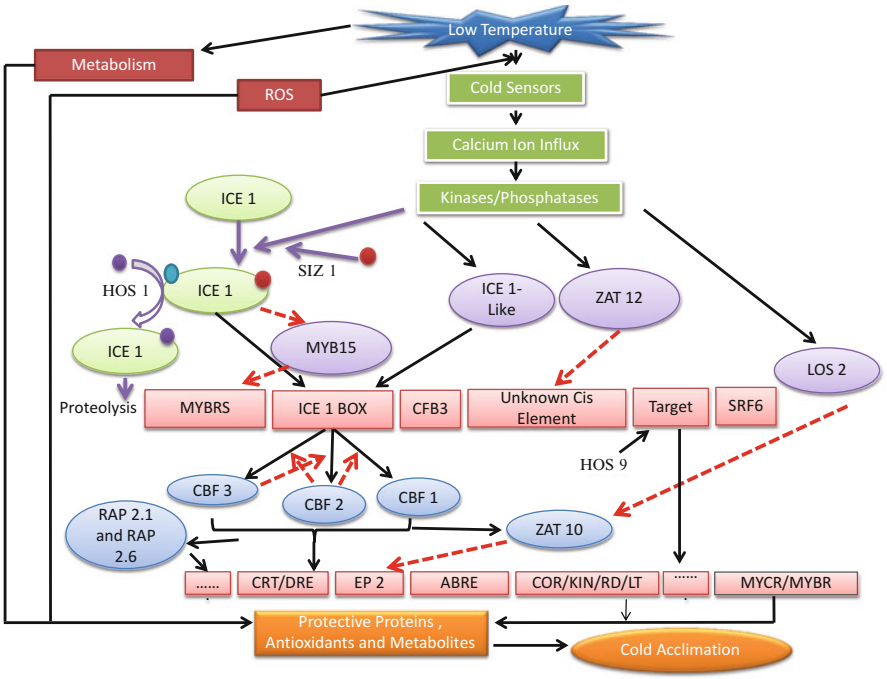


Fig. 6.1 Schematic diagram of regulatory networks involved in low temperature responses. Plants sense low temperature through membrane rigidification and cellular changes that induce calcium signaling and activate protein kinases. Constitutively expressed ICE1 is activated by cold stress via sumoylation and phosphorylation. SIZ1, a SUMO E3 ligase causes sumoylation of ICE1 at K393, which is critical for ICE1 activation of transcription of CBFs and repression of MYB15. HOS1, a RING finger ubiquitin E3 ligase, mediates the ubiquitination and proteosomal degradation of ICE1 and, thus, negatively regulates CBF regulons. CBFs regulate the expression of COR genes that confer freezing tolerance. The expression of CBFs is negatively regulated by MYB15 and ZAT12. CBFs induce the expression of ZAT10, which downregulate the expression of COR genes. Cold-upregulated LOS2 represses the transcription of ZAT10. ZAT10 and ZAT12 are two C2H2 zinc finger transcription factors. Broken arrows indicate negative regulation; purple arrows indicate post-translational regulation; activation solid arrows indicate activation, the (⋯) indicate unknown *cis*-elements. Abbreviations: CBF, C-repeat binding factor (an AP2-type transcription factor); CRT, C-repeat elements; DRE, dehydration-responsive elements; HOS1, high expression of osmotically responsive genes1; ICE1, inducer of CBF expression 1 (an MYC-type bHLH transcription factor); LOS2, low expression of osmotically responsive genes 2; MYB, myeloblastosis; MYBR/MYCR, MYB/MYC transcription factor recognition sequence; SIZ1, SAP and MiZ1 (a SUMO E3 ligase); ROS, Reactive oxygen species; Phosphorylation SUMO protein Ubiquitin

temperature ICE1 remains in an inactive state at warm temperatures and is activated upon exposure to cold, inducing CBF gene expression. *ICE1* mainly affects the expression of CBF3*/DREB1A* whereas overexpression analysis showed that *ICE2* (At1g12860, a homolog of ICE1) induces the expression of *CBF1/DREB1B* and confers increased freezing tolerance in *Arabidopsis* after cold acclimation (Fursova et al. 2009).

ICE1 homologs have been identified in barley (Skinner et al. 2006; Tondelli et al. 2006), wheat (Badawi et al. 2008), maize (Hu et al. 2011), rice (Nakamura et al. 2011), tomato (Miura et al. 2012; Feng et al. 2013), tea (Wang et al. 2012), banana (Zhao et al. 2013), wild grapes (Dong et al. 2013; Xu et al. 2014), orchid (Peng et al. 2014), etc. Overexpression of *Arabidopsis ICE1* enhanced proline accumulation and improved chilling tolerance in rice (Xiang et al. 2008) and cucumber (Liu et al. 2010). As in case of *Arabidopsis*, the ICE1 homologs of wheat *TaICE141* and *TaICE187* are constitutively expressed and induce the expression of the wheat group IV CBFs, which are associated with freezing tolerance. Overexpression of *TaICE141* and *TaICE187* increased the *CBF/DREB1*-dependent *COR* gene expression and freezing tolerance in *Arabidopsis* (Badawi et al. 2008). Overexpression of *SlICE1* enhances chilling tolerance in tomato through increased accumulation of antioxidants, free amino acids, amines and sugars in red tomato fruits of *SlICE1-overexpressing* plants (Miura et al. 2012). Cold stress upregulates *OsICE1* and *OsICE2* and *OsDREB1B*, *OsHsfA3* (rice heat shock factor A3), and *OsTPP1* (rice trehalose 6-phosphate phosphatase) in rice (Nakamura et al. 2011). Overexpression of *ICE1* or *CBFs* enhanced cold and other abiotic stress tolerance in different species suggesting evolutionarily conserved role of ICE1–CBF pathway in cold tolerance (Table 6.1).

Transcriptome analyses revealed that ICE1 regulates several families of TFs in addition to CBF family (Chinnusamy et al. 2003; Lee et al. 2005a, b). The results from transgenic overexpression in *Arabidopsis* and other plants support this, as ICE1 overexpression conferred tolerance to cold and other abiotic stresses in these transgenic plants through diverse mechanisms (Table 6.1). In addition to the vegetative tissues, ICE1–CBF pathway also regulates cold tolerance of fruits. Banana ripening-induced MaNAC1, an NAC (NAM, ATAF1/2, and CUC2) transcription factor (TF) gene is involved in cold tolerance of banana fruits. MaICE1 binds to the promoter of MaNAC1 and induces the expression of MaNAC1. Interestingly, MaNAC1 interacted with MaCBF1 in yeast two-hybrid (Y2H) and bimolecular fluorescence complementation (BiFC) analyses. These results suggest that the cold induction of MaNAC1 in banana fruits is mediated by ICE1–CBF cold signaling pathway (Shan et al. 2014).

In addition to chilling temperature (<10 °C)-mediated acclimation, responses to moderate temperature decrease at the non-extreme stress range are also regulated by ICE1 in *Arabidopsis*. Transgenic *Arabidopsis* plants expressing CdICE1 when acclimated at 16 °C showed ICE1-mediated induction of miR398–CSD pathway (Chen and Thelen 2013). Shifting of *Arabidopsis* plants from 28 °C to 22 °C resulted in induction of several genes including the *BON1-ASSOCIATED PROTEIN1* (*BAP1*) gene. BAP1 is under the transcriptional control of ICE1. The *ice1* mutant showed low induction of BAP1 and enhanced resistance to *Pseudomonas syringae* pv tomato (Zhu et al. 2011). Mutational analysis of 125 bp sequence of *CBF2* promoter identified two *cis*-acting elements, *ICEr1* and *ICEr2* that function together and induce gene expression in response to cold. *ICEr1* contains CACATG sequence, which has recognition site for bHLH proteins, CANNTG. So, *ICEr1* is the potential binding site for ICE1 (Zarka et al. 2003). In the promoter of maize, *ZmDREB1*, after cold treatment histones H3 and H4 gets hyperacetylated and DNA demethylation, occur in the ICE1-binding region, also followed by chromatin decondensation, indicating the role of chromatin in the regulation of *CBF/DREB1* by ICE1 (Hu et al. 2011).

Table 6.1 ICE1–CBF/DREB1 pathway confers tolerance to cold and other stresses in various plants

Gene	Source plant	Transgenic plant	Phenotype and effects	References
AtICE1	*Arabidopsis thaliana*	Constitutive overexpression (Super promoter) in *Arabidopsis thaliana*	Freezing tolerance; activation of *CBF3/DREB1A*	Chinnusamy et al. (2003)
AtICE1	*Arabidopsis thaliana*	*Oryza sativa*	Chilling tolerance	Xiang et al. (2008)
AtICE1	*Arabidopsis thaliana*	*Cucumis sativus*	Chilling tolerance; dwarf	Liu et al. (2010)
AtICE2	*Arabidopsis thaliana*	*Arabidopsis thaliana*	Freezing tolerance; activation of *CBF1/DREB1B*	Fursova et al. (2009)
SlICE1	*Solanum lycopersicum*	*Solanum lycopersicum*	Chilling tolerance; accumulation of antioxidants	Miura et al. (2012)
SlICE1	*Solanum lycopersicum*	Nicotiana tabacum	Confers cold, osmotic and salt tolerance	Feng et al. (2013)
TaICE141, TaICE187	*Triticum aestivum*	*Arabidopsis thaliana*	Freezing tolerance	Badawi et al. (2008)
EcaICE1	*Eucalyptus camaldulensis*	Nicotiana tabacum	Enhanced cold tolerance through enhanced expression of CBF1, CBF3, and group 2 LEA protein NtERD10C	Lin et al. (2014)
ItICE1	*Isatis tinctoria*	*Oryza sativa*	Enhanced chilling tolerance by enhancing CBF pathway, antioxidants, and proline accumulation	Xiang et al. (2013)
CdICE1	*Chrysanthemum dichrum*	*Chrysanthemum grandiflorum*	Improves cold, salinity, and drought tolerance	Chen et al. (2012a, b)
CdICE1	*Chrysanthemum dichrum*	*Arabidopsis thaliana*	CdICE1 conferred cold tolerance via CBF pathway and miR398–CSD when acclimated at 4 and 16 °C, respectively	Chen and Thelen (2013)
VaICE1	*Vitis amurensis*	*Nicotiana tabacum*	Confers chilling tolerance, in part, due to enhanced level of antioxidant enzymes	Dong et al. (2013)

(continued)

Table 6.1 (continued)

Gene	Source plant	Transgenic plant	Phenotype and effects	References
VaICE1, VaICE2	*Vitis amurensis*	*Arabidopsis thaliana*	Increase freezing tolerance in nonacclimated plants due to high levels of proline, reduced contents of malondialdehyde (MDA) and decreased levels of electrolyte leakage	Xu et al. (2014)
VvICE1a, VvICE1b	*Vitis vinifera*	*Arabidopsis thaliana*	Improved the tolerance to cold, drought and salinity stresses	Li et al. (2014)
MdCIbHLH1 (=*MdICE1*)	*Malus*×*domestica*	*Nicotiana tabacum*	Conferred enhanced chilling tolerance	Feng et al. (2012)
PtrbHLH (=*ICE2*)	*Poncirus trifoliata*	*Nicotiana tabacum, Citrus limon*	Overexpression conferred enhanced tolerance to chilling and freezing temperatures, while RNAi orange plants exhibited hypersensitivity to cold stress	Huang et al. (2013)
AtCBF1, AtCBF2, AtCBF3	*Arabidopsis thaliana*	*Arabidopsis thaliana*	Freezing, salt and drought tolerance; constitutive expression of *COR*	Gilmour et al. (2004), Jaglo-Ottosen et al. (1998), Liu et al. (1998)
AtCBF1, AtCBF2, AtCBF3	*Arabidopsis thaliana*	*Brassica napus*	Freezing tolerance; constitutive expression of *COR*	Jaglo et al. (2001)
AtCBF1	*Arabidopsis thaliana*	*Fragaria ananassa*	Freezing tolerance	Owens et al. (2002)
AtCBF1	*Arabidopsis thaliana*	*Populus tremula* × *alba*	Freezing tolerance	Benedict et al. (2006)
AtCBF3	*Arabidopsis thaliana*	*Solanum tuberosum*	Freezing tolerance	Behnam et al. (2007)
AtCBF3	*Arabidopsis thaliana*	*Triticum aestivum*	Freezing tolerance	Pellegrineschi et al. (2004)
AtCBF3	*Arabidopsis thaliana*	*Nicotiana tabacum*	Freezing tolerance	Kasuga et al. (2004)
OsDREB1A, OsDREB1B, OsDREB1C	*Oryza sativa*	*Oryza sativa*	Chilling, salt and drought tolerance; dwarf	Ito et al. (2006)

HvCBF4	*Hordium vulgare*	*Oryza sativa*	Chilling, drought and salt tolerance	Oh et al. (2007)
TaDREB2TaDREB3	*Triticum aestivum*	*Triticum aestivum*	Freezing and drought tolerance; dwarf	Morran et al. (2011)
TaDREB1	*Triticum aestivum*	*Arabidopsis thaliana*	Cold, dehydration stress tolerance	Shen et al. (2003)
SlCBF1	*Solanum lycopersicum*	*Arabidopsis thaliana*	Chilling and oxidative tolerance	Hsieh et al. (2002)
SlCBF1	*Solanum lycopersicum*	*Arabidopsis thaliana*	Freezing tolerance	Zhang et al. (2004)
OsDREB1A	*Oryza sativa*	*Arabidopsis thaliana*	Freezing, drought and salt tolerance	Dubouzet et al. (2003)
ZmDREB1A	*Zea mays*	*Arabidopsis thaliana*	Freezing and drought tolerance; dwarf	Qin et al. (2004)
VrCBF1, VrCBF4	*Vitis riparia*	*Arabidopsis thaliana*	Freezing and drought tolerance; dwarf	Siddiqua and Nassuth (2011)
HvCBF3	*Hordeum vulgare*	*Arabidopsis thaliana*	Freezing tolerance	Skinner et al. (2005)
LpCBF3	*Lolium perenne*	*Arabidopsis thaliana*	Freezing tolerance; dwarf	Xiong and Fei (2006), Zhao and Bughrara (2008)
SlCBF1	*Solanum lycopersicum*	*Arabidopsis thaliana*	Chilling and oxidative tolerance	Hsieh et al. (2002)
MbDREB1	*Malus baccata*	*Arabidopsis thaliana*	Chilling, drought and salt tolerance	Yang et al. (2011)
GmDREB3	*Glycine max*	*Arabidopsis thaliana*	Freezing, drought and salt tolerance	Chen et al. (2009)
BpCBF1, BpCBF1	*Betula pendula*	*Arabidopsis thaliana*	Freezing tolerance; dwarf	Welling and Palva (2008)
OsDREB1B	*Oryza sativa*	*Nicotiana plumbaginifolia*	Freezing, oxidative and drought tolerance; disease resistance	Gutha and Reddy (2008)
Wcor410	*Triticum aestivum*	*Fragaria ananassa*	Freezing tolerance	Houde et al. (2004)
Wcor15	*Triticum aestivum*	*Nicotiana tabacum*	Freezing tolerance	Shimamura et al. (2006)
WCBF2	*Triticum aestivum*	*Nicotiana tabacum*	Freezing tolerance	Takumi et al. (2008)
BpCBF1, BpCBF2	*Betula pendula*	*Arabidopsis thaliana*	Freezing tolerance	Welling and Palva (2008)
CbCOR15	*Chorispora bungeana*	*Nicotiana tabacum*	Freezing tolerance	Si et al. (2009)
PaCBF1	*Phalaenopsis aphrodite*	*Arabidopsis thaliana*	Enhanced cold tolerance	Peng et al. (2014)

6.5.3 *Regulation of* ICE1

Ubiquitination of ICE1 is mediated by a negative regulator of CBF regulon, HOS1, which is a functional RING-finger protein having E3 ubiquitin ligase activity for proteasomal protein degradation (Dong et al. 2006). The COR genes, such as *RD29A*, *COR15A*, *KIN1*, and *ADH*, showed enhanced expression in loss-of-function *hos1* mutant plants (Ishitani et al. 1998). It encodes a protein of 915 amino acids and contains a short motif near N-terminus, which is similar to RING-finger protein found in the inhibitor of apoptosis (IAP) group of animal protein (Lee et al. 2001). At normal growth temperatures, HOS1 protein resides in the cytoplasm but moves into nucleus upon exposure to cold (Lee et al. 2001). Yeast two-hybrid assays showed that HOS1 physically interacts with ICE1 and mediates its degradation by polyubiquitination both in vitro and in vivo. Once the CBF regulon is activated by ICE1, ICE1 protein is degraded during prolonged duration of cold stress and cold-induced proteolysis of ICE1 is impaired in *hos1* mutant. Overexpression of *HOS1* in *Arabidopsis* transgenic plants lowers freezing tolerance and decreases the expression of *CBFs* and their downstream genes (Dong et al. 2006). The *hos1-1* mutant plant showed early flowering under short day conditions, and the expression level of *Flowering Locus C* (*FLC*) was downregulated in the mutant plant, indicating its role in vernalization (Ishitani et al. 1998). HOS1 has also been demonstrated to cause the degradation of CO (CONSTANS) under cold stress and regulate *Arabidopsis* flowering (Jung et al. 2012; Lazaro et al. 2012). The involvement of HOS1 in modulating flowering time in *Arabidopsis* in response to low ambient temperature was later shown by Lee et al. (2012a, b, c). Under cold stress, HOS1 binds to *FLC* chromatin, preventing its association with histone deacetylase 6 (HDA6) resulting in *FLC* induction and delayed flowering (Jung et al. 2013). In wheat, *Triticum durum*, the RING-finger E3 ligase TdRF1 (RING-finger protein1) interacts with another RING-finger E3 ligase, WVIP2 (wheat viviparus1 interacting protein2), and both of these genes are upregulated by cold treatment (Guerra et al. 2012). *HOS1* has been suggested to affect cold signaling partially through altered mRNA export and disruption of circadian clock (MacGregor et al. 2013). A novel *HOS1* gene, *VvHOS1* from "Muscat Hamburg" grapevine (*Vitis vinifera*) has been isolated and characterized. Overexpression of *VvHOS1* in *Arabidopsis* reduced the tolerance of plant to cold, drought, and salt stress. It was also shown to negatively regulate the expression level of two stress-responsive genes, *AtRD29A* and *AtCOR47* (Li et al. 2014).

Polyubiquitination of ICE1 is blocked by SUMO (Small Ubiquitin Modifier) E3 ligase SIZ1 (SAP and Miz1)-mediated sumoylation of ICE1 at K393 position, thereby increasing ICE1 activity (Miura et al. 2007). The *siz1* null mutant is impaired in the accumulation of SUMO conjugates and result in reduced expression of *CBFs* and COR genes, thus leads to hypersensitivity to chilling and freezing stresses. However, there is enhanced expression of *AtMYB15*, a negative regulator of CBF expression, in *siz1* mutant (Miura et al. 2007). A K393R substitution in ICE1 blocks SIZ1-mediated sumoylation. It was studied that the serine 403 residue of ICE1 protein regulates the transactivation and stability of ICE1 during cold stress. Substitution of serine 403 by alanine in ICE1 increased ICE1 transactivation activity in the

protoplast of *Arabidopsis*. Transgenic plants overexpressing *ICE1* (*S403A*) showed higher level of freezing tolerance and expression of COR genes as compared to *ICE1* (*WT*) in *Arabidopsis*. Cold treatment did not alter the protein level of ICE1(S403A) whereas the level of WT ICE1 protein was significantly reduced (Miura et al. 2011).

6.5.4 CAMTA Transcription Factor

The CaM binding transcriptional activator (CAMTA) family was found to regulate the expression of *CBF2* gene during cold stress by binding to the CCGCGT sequence (CM2 motif) present in the promoter of *CBF2* gene. Mutation of c*amta3* resulted in 50 % reduction in cold-induced transcripts of *CBF2*. However, this mutation has no effect upon cold acclimation of the plant but the double mutant c*amta1/camta3* altered the freezing tolerance in the plant (Doherty et al. 2009).

6.5.5 Dead Box RNA Helicase

6.5.5.1 LOS4 (Low Expression of Osmotically Responsive Gene 4)

LOS4 encodes a DEAD box RNA helicase, AtNUP160, and is localized in nucleus. It is involved in cold-responsive gene expression and freezing tolerance (Gong et al. 2005). It is essential for the mRNA export in the plant cell. Induction of CBFs and the downstream target genes is impaired in *los4-1* mutants and plant is hypersensitive to cold. Overexpression of *CBF3* gene in *los4-1* mutants reverses the sensitivity effect (Gong et al. 2002). Another mutant *cryophyte* (*los4-2*) was reported to be more freezing tolerant than the wild type *Arabidopsis* plant due to enhanced induction of *CBF2* in the mutant (Gong et al. 2005).

6.5.5.2 Regulator of CBF Gene Expression1 (rcf1-1)

A cold inducible DEAD box RNA helicase, RCF1, was identified through a forward genetic approach where *CBF2* promoter was fused to a firefly *luciferase* reporter gene (*CBF2:LUC*). It functions in maintaining proper splicing of pre-mRNAs of nuclear encoded genes and is important for cold-responsive gene regulation. The *rcf1-1* mutant was found to be hypersensitive to chilling and freezing stress, while overexpression of *RCF1* in *Arabidopsis* increased freezing tolerance (Guan et al. 2013).

6.5.6 Negative Regulators of CBF Regulon

MYB transcription factor: An R2R3 type MYB transcription factor binds to the MYB recognition elements (MYBRS) in the promoter region of *CBF/DREB1* and negatively regulates its expression and thereby freezing tolerance. Increased

expression of *MYB15* in *ice1* mutant during cold stress revealed that ICE1 represses the activity of MYB15 either directly by binding to its promoter or indirectly through its downstream genes (Chinnusamy et al. 2003; Badawi et al. 2008). *AtMYB15* physically interacts with ICE1 in yeast-two hybrid and in vitro pull down assay (Agarwal et al. 2006). It binds to the promoter region of *CBF1*, *CBF2*, and *CBF3* genes. Transgenic plants overexpressing *MYB15* were sensitive to freezing stress and there was decrease in the transcript levels of *CBF* genes. Knockout mutants of *MYB15* displayed increased freezing tolerance and expression of *CBF* genes. The downstream cold-responsive genes remain unaffected by overexpression or mutation of *MYB15* in plants. *MYB15* is localized in nucleus and is present in low levels in all tissues. Upon exposure to cold, its expression is upregulated (Agarwal et al. 2006). In the *siz1* mutant, enhanced induction of *AtMYB15* was reported (Miura et al. 2007). Another MYB transcription factor, *AtMYB14*, was found to positively regulate cold tolerance in *Arabidopsis*. Knockdown mutants of *AtMYB14* led to increased cold tolerance and enhanced expression of *CBF* and downstream genes (Chen and Thelen 2013). Similarly overexpression of a single repeat R3-MYB transcription factor, *MYBC1*, increased cold tolerance whereas the *mybc1* mutants were sensitive to freezing stress (Zhai et al. 2010).

ESK1: The constitutively freezing tolerant *eskimo1* (*esk1*) mutant of *Arabidopsis* was identified through a freezing tolerant genetic screening. The *esk1* plants accumulated 30-fold higher levels of free proline than that in the wild type plants. Additionally, the expression level of *RAB18*, a cold-responsive *LEA II* gene was threefold higher. This suggested that *ESK1* acts as a negative regulator of cold (Xin et al. 1998). *ESK1* encodes a 56.7-kDa protein that contains plant-specific DUF231 (domain of unknown function 231) domain. Transcriptome analysis of the *esk1* mutant revealed 312 genes with altered expression, 173 genes were upregulated and 139 were downregulated. The expression of only 12 % of the genes showed overlap with genes regulated by cold acclimation pathway. Other genes were found to be regulated by salt, osmotic and ABA treatment, suggesting that *esk1*-induced freezing tolerance pathway is distinct from CBF-dependent pathway (Xin et al. 2007).

ZAT12 is a C_2H_2 zinc finger protein that contains an EAR motif-like sequence, which functions as a repressor domain. It plays a role in cold acclimation and oxidative stress (Vogel et al. 2005). Transcriptome analysis of *ZAT12* overexpressing *Arabidopsis* plant, ZAT12 regulon consists of 24 COS (cold standard set) genes, nine of which are cold-induced and rest are cold-repressed genes (Vogel et al. 2005; Chinnusamy et al. 2007). Constitutive expression of *ZAT12* reduced the expression of *CBF* genes in response to low temperature, indicating that ZAT12 negatively regulates CBF cold-responsive pathway (Vogel et al. 2005; Chinnusamy et al. 2007).

ZAT10/STZ: Molecular analysis of *los2* mutant of *Arabidopsis* led to the identification of another C2H2 zinc finger protein, ZAT10/STZ, as a negative regulator of COR genes. The expression of *ZAT10/STZ* is induced rapidly and transiently upon cold exposure in the wild type plant and there is increased induction of *ZAT10* in *los2* mutant. Transient expression studies of *ZAT10* in *Arabidopsis* have shown that ZAT10 represses the expression of *RD29A* gene (Lee et al. 2002a, b). *ZAT10/STZ*

binds to the STZ recognition site at −554 to −522 in the promoter region of *RD29A* gene. It binds specifically to A(G/C)T *cis*-element within the EP2 sequence of *RD29A* gene (Lee et al. 2002a, b).

LOS2 is a bifunctional enolase, which negatively regulates the expression of *ZAT10* by binding to the MYC recognition elements present in the promoter of *ZAT10*. The expression of COR genes *COR/KIN/RD/LTI* is impaired in *los2* mutant, while there is no difference in the expression levels of *CBF* genes, indicating that *LOS2* has a functional role downstream of the CBF transcription factors and act as a positive regulator of *COR* genes (Lee et al. 2002a, b). This effect was similar to that of *SFR6* (sensitive to freezing) gene. Mutation in *SFR6* leads to reduced expression of *COR* genes having CRT/DRE elements, while the expression of *CBF* genes remains unaltered, suggesting that SFR6 may be the transcriptional activator of *COR* genes (Knight et al. 1999).

FIERY2 (*FRY2*): The *FRY2* locus was identified in *Arabidopsis* by *PRD29A::LUC* reporter gene-based genetic screening. The *fry2* mutant exhibited an increased expression of COR genes such as *RD29A, COR47, COR15A* and *KIN1* as compared to wild type when treated with cold, salt or ABA. The transcript levels of *CBF* genes were also higher in *fry2* mutant suggesting that *FRY2* is a negative regulator of *CBF/DREB1* transcription factor (Xiong et al. 2002). Genetic analyses of *fry2* mutant in *Arabidopsis* have shown that *FRY2/CPL1* encodes a novel transcriptional repressor having two double-stranded RNA binding domains and a region homologous to the catalytic domain of RNA polymerase II C-terminal domain phosphatases found in yeast and in animals. This region controls transcription and mRNA processing by dephosphorylation of RNA polymerase II (Koiwa et al. 2004; Xiong et al. 2002).

6.5.7 CBF-Independent Pathways

Cold-responsive pathways are mediated both in ABA-independent and -dependent manner and ABA acts synergistically with cold signaling (Xiong et al. 1999). The ABA-dependent pathway is regulated by transcription factors belonging to bZIP such as ABRE binding factors (AREBs), MYC and MYB families. *SCOF1* is a cold-inducible C2H2 zinc finger protein isolated from soybean. Overexpression of *SCOF1* in *Arabidopsis* resulted in increased *COR* gene expression and enhanced cold tolerance in non-acclimated plants. SCOF1 does not bind directly to the *DRE* or *ABRE* sequences, rather facilitates the DNA binding of a cold inducible bZIP transcription factor, soybean G-box binding factor 1 (SGBF1) to *ABRE* and induces ABA-dependent cold acclimation pathway (Kim et al. 2001).

High expression of osmotically responsive genes, *HOS9* was identified by RD29A::LUC genetic screen. *HOS9* encodes a homeodomain MYB transcription factor that is localized to the nucleus and is required for basal freezing tolerance (Zhu et al. 2004). Microarray analysis revealed that HOS9 controls expression of about 175 genes that does not belong to the *CBF* regulon. Also, 41 of these genes targeted by *HOS9* were reported to be cold-induced. Knockout mutants of *HOS9*

gene resulted in reduced basal and acquired cold tolerance. The *hos9* mutation also resulted in the alteration of other characteristics including trichome development, growth rate, and flowering time. These results suggested that *HOS9* is involved in plant growth and development and affects freezing tolerance in a CBF-independent manner (Zhu et al. 2004).

Overexpression of *OsMYB4* in *Arabidopsis* plants enhanced *COR* gene expression, increased proline content and exhibited chilling and freezing tolerance (Vannini et al. 2004; Pasquali et al. 2008). *OsMYBS3* and *OsMYB2* confer increased tolerance in response to cold in rice (Su et al. 2010; Yang et al. 2012).

6.6 Transcriptomics Approach

Transcriptomics or transcript profiling is a widely used technique to study spatial and temporal gene expression and their regulation by various internal or external stimuli. Several techniques, such as DNA microarrays, Expressed Sequence Tags (ESTs), Serial Analysis of Gene Expression (SAGE), Digital Gene Expression (DGE) profiling, and Next-Generation Sequencing (NGS)-based tools such as RNA sequencing (RNA-seq) are being exploited to capture and identify the differentially regulated genes during stress conditions in plants (Cramer et al. 2011; Lister et al. 2009; Wang et al. 2013) (Table 6.2). It provides an in-depth knowledge of the global gene expression pattern of plant response to stress stimuli (Jung et al. 2003).

Using cDNA microarrays or whole genome arrays, the expression pattern of genes in response to chilling stress has been analyzed in *Arabidopsis*, rice, sunflower and several other plants (Seki et al. 2002; Rabbani et al. 2003; Fernandez et al. 2008). Seki and coworkers (2001) used a full-length cDNA microarray for 1,300 *Arabidopsis* genes, and identified 19 *COR* genes, among which the newly identified genes were ferritin, a nodulin-like protein, LEA protein and glyoxalase. In a different study, Fowler and Thomashow (2002) reported 306 *COR* genes using microarray for 8,000 genes. Of these 306 genes, 218 were upregulated and 88 were downregulated and 45 of these *COR* genes were found to be expressing under the control of CBF1. Differentially regulated genes, between two cultivars of wheat, during cold acclimation were identified by microarray and these genes encode protein kinases, transcription factors, calcium binding proteins and proteins involved in photosynthesis (Gulick et al. 2005). A transcriptome profiling of cassava apical shoots subjected to a progressive cold stress was performed using a 60-mer oligonucleotide microarray representing 20,840 cassava genes, which led to the identification of 508 transcripts as early cold-responsive genes including genes for signal transduction components (*MAPK4*), transcription factors (*RAP2.11* and *AP2-EREBP*), and active oxygen species scavenging enzymes (catalase 2), as well as photosynthesis-related genes (*PsaL*). An increase in transcripts of genes encoding ROS scavenging enzymes and the genes for accumulation of total soluble sugars (including sucrose and glucose) were also detected (An et al. 2012). Genome-wide transcriptome analysis uncovered various molecular components involved in

Table 6.2 Transcriptome analysis in response to low temperature

System	Treatment	Method	Major result	Reference
Poncirus trifoliata	Progressive treatment at 4 °C	Suppression subtractive hybridization	Cell wall structural genes, genes involved in synthesis of osmolytes, β-amylase, gene encoding antioxidants	Peng et al. (2012)
Ammopiptanthus mongolicus	Progressive treatment at 4 °C	ESTs from cDNA library	Genes involved in photosynthesis, carbohydrate metabolism, protein metabolism, ROS scavenging, signal transduction, TFs, cellular transport, defense response	Liu et al. (2013)
Populus simonii	6 h stress at 4 °C	Microarray hybridization	Genes involved in photosynthesis, calcium/calmodulin-mediated signaling, TFs, hormone biosynthesis, antioxidants	Song et al. (2013)
Triticum aestivum	Cold acclimated at 6 °C	Microarray hybridization	Genes involved in transport, cellular carbohydrate metabolism, transcription regulation, lipid metabolism, oxidation–reduction, DNA metabolism, chromatin organization	Laudencia-Chingcuanco et al. (2011)
Oryza sativa ssp. *indica*	1 h and 5 h stress at 5 ± 1 °C	Microarray hybridization	Protein kinases, TFs, ubiquitin protein ligase, auxin responsive, metabolism related	Mittal et al. (2012)
Vitis amurensis	8 h cold treatment (first 4 h with temperature dropped at 5 °C per hour and then held for 4 h at 4 °C)	Next generation sequencing using IlluminaHiSeq 2000 system	Genes involved in metabolism, signal transduction, transcription, transport, stress-related genes	Xin et al. (2013)
Ammopiptanthus mongolicus	14 days at 4 °C	Next generation sequencing using IlluminaHiSeq 2000 system	Genes involved in lipid transport and metabolism, intercellular osmoprotectant, antioxidant enzyme systems, calcium and ABA, TFs (*COR*, *LEA*, *CBF*, and *DREB*)	Pang et al. (2013)

(continued)

Table 6.2 (continued)

System	Treatment	Method	Major result	Reference
Chorispora bungeana	24 h chilling stress	Next generation sequencing using IlluminaHiSeq 2000 system	COR15A, ABR1, cytochrome P450, plant invertase, mitogen-activated protein kinase, *HSFA1E*, *GA2OX6*, LEA proteins, glucosyltransferase, low temperature induced 65, ubiquitin ligase, zinc finger family protein,DUF21/295	Zhao et al. (2012)
Camellia sinensis	Sample harvested from field conditions at temperature higher than 15 °C	Next generation sequencing using IlluminaHiSeq 2000 system	Cold sensor or signal transduction genes, cold-responsive TFs, AFPs, PR proteins	Wang et al. (2013)
Oryza sativa ssp. *japonica*	24 h stress at 4 °C	Massive parallel signature sequencing (MPSS) and sequencing by synthesis (SBS)	Glycosyl hydrolases, ABC transporter ATP-binding protein, early responsive to dehydration, bZIP transcription factor, fatty acid hydroxylase, ethylene responsive transcription factor, calmodulin-binding motif domain containing protein	Venu et al. (2013)

chilling tolerance and susceptibility in grapefruit. Out of 30,171 transcripts, 1,345 were found to play a role in low temperature response and were termed as chilling response regulons. Transcripts related to cell wall, defense, photosynthesis, respiration and secondary metabolism were observed to be downregulated, while transcripts encoding membrane proteins, lipid and carbohydrate metabolism, hormone biosynthesis and transcription factors were upregulated under cold stress (Maul et al. 2008). Cold-acclimated wheat plants showed the upregulation of *CBF* genes, WRKY, kinases, phosphatases and genes involved in signal transduction during freezing stress (Skinner 2009).

Based upon ESTs, high expression of dehydrin, *COR* genes, antifree proteins (AFPs), and pathogenesis-related (PR) proteins was observed in seabuckthorn (Ghangal et al. 2012). Again, the analysis of ESTs in *Vitis amurensis* showed the upregulation of *ERD* genes, chitinases, β-glucanase, ubiquitin ligase, and calcium signaling-related genes in response to low temperature (Zhang et al. 2013). Global

transcriptome analysis of chickpea during cold acclimation by cDNA-AFLP approach lead to the identification of several transcripts having functions associated with metabolism, transport, signal transduction, and transcription (Dinari et al. 2013).

SAGE was applied to capture the genes involved in freezing tolerance in *Arabidopsis*, where around 272 differentially expressed genes were identified from cold-treated leaves. The genes induced by cold mostly included *COR* genes, alcohol dehydrogenase genes involved in glucose metabolism pathways, and lipid transfer protein genes. *COR15a* was induced over 300-fold, other upregulated genes were *COR47*, dehydrin *Xero 2*, and *Rab18* (Jung et al. 2003). SAGE analysis revealed that poor accumulation of *COR*, lipid transfer protein and *β*-amylase in *Arabidopsis* pollen are the cause of cold sensitivity (Lee and Lee 2003). Analysis of five different SAGE libraries constructed from *Arabidopsis* leaf tissues collected at various durations of exposure to cold identified 920 low-temperature responsive genes. Consequently, transcripts of around 63 genes showing *COR* gene like expression accumulated after 2 days of cold stress treatment and 47, 19, 13 genes exhibiting pattern of *CBF1*, *CBF2,* and *CBF3*, respectively, were identified (Robinson and Parkin 2008). Long SAGE was also performed in *Arabidopsis* leaf to study the gene expression during early response to cold (Byun et al. 2009).

Global transcriptome analysis and gene expression profile of *Jatropha curcas* in response to cold were determined by high-throughput sequencing using Illumina Hi-Seq 2000 followed by DGE analysis. Plants were subjected to 12, 24 and 48 h stress at 12 °C. Several genes such as starch catabolism-related genes, phospholipase Dδ (*PLDδ*), calcium-dependent protein kinase (*CDPK*), mitogen-activated kinase (*MAPK*), protein kinase C (*PKC*), omega-3-fatty acid desaturase, peroxidase, superoxide dismutase, glutathione reductase, osmoprotectants, LEA proteins, *CBFs*, *HOS1*, *LOS2*, *LOS4*, *ZAT10*, and *ZAT12* were observed to be upregulated. *MYB15* was found to be upregulated after 12 and 24 h of stress but after 48 h it gets downregulated (Wang et al. 2013).

6.7 Proteomics Approach

Although transcriptome studies have enhanced our understanding of stress-responsive gene expression enormously, it is a poor indicator of predicting the expression level of the proteins. Proteins can be identified by differential display pattern following their separation by two-dimensional electrophoresis (2-DE) (Wittmann-Liebold et al. 2006) or liquid chromatography coupled with tandem mass spectrometry (LC-MS/MS) (Fournier et al. 2007) and the structures can be predicted by MALDI-TOF/TOF MS. Abundance in protein levels during cold has been studied in several plants such as *Arabidopsis thaliana* (Bae et al. 2003; Kawamura and Uemura 2003; Amme et al. 2006), rice (Imin et al. 2004; Cui et al. 2005; Yan et al. 2006), peach (Renaut et al. 2008), chicory (Degand et al. 2009), soybean (Cheng et al. 2010), pea (Dumont et al. 2011), and wheat (Rinalducci et al. 2011).

Analysis of *Arabidopsis* leaves and nuclear proteome during cold stress have revealed 38 plasma membrane proteins and 54 nuclear proteins (Bae et al 2003; Kawamura and Uemura 2003). The nuclear proteome showed abundant change in expression for DEAD box RNA helicase, serine acetyl-transferase, heat-shock proteins, myrosinase-binding proteins, CaMs, and several other families of transcription factors. Cold induced 60S acidic ribosomal protein P2-A, which is involved in elongation step of protein synthesis (Wahl and Moller 2002). A group of putative proteins containing sequences or motifs relevant to RNA-associated functions such as putative U2 snRNP-A, serine-rich protein with a sequence similar to ribosomal protein S1, and putative DEAD box RNA helicase were revealed. Yan et al. (2006) studied total proteins in rice leaves during cold stress using 2D electrophoresis and identified around 85 differentially expressed proteins by mass spectrometry, which included both novel and known cold-responsive proteins. It also showed the involvement of proteins in regulatory and functional network during chilling stress and supported the idea of protein degradation during low temperature. The photosynthetic proteins were found to be highly susceptible to degradation, 19 fragments of Rubisco large subunit were identified during this study. Disassembly of Rubisco under chilling conditions has been suggested to be the cause for reduction in rate of photosynthesis in *Arabidopsis* (Yi et al. 2011). In addition, glycine dehydrogenase and RcbA, involved in photorespiration, also get degraded during cold stress. It has been shown that ROS may induce degradation of Rubisco by proteases (Desimone et al. 1996). Proteins such as WAK1, armadillo repeat containing protein, HSP, putative acidic ribosomal protein P3a were found to be upregulated in rice during cold. Hashimoto and Komatsu (2007) also reported several differentially expressed proteins in rice seedlings during low temperature. This study also revealed for the first time the downregulation of phosphoglucomutase in response to cold. Proteins involved in cellulose synthesis, such as UDP-glucose pyrophosphorylase were found to be in abundance inside the cells.

Rice roots subjected to 24–72 h of cold stress initiate the activation of metabolic processes as indicated by the presence of several proteins related to metabolism such as phosphogluconate dehydrogenase, NADP-specific isocitrate dehydrogenase, fructokinase, and cytoplasmic malate dehydrogenase. In addition, higher abundance of pyruvate orthophosphate dikinase precursors (PPDK), aconitate hydratase, glycine dehydrogenase, and enolase were also identified in chilling stress (Lee et al. 2009).

Cold stress generates ROS and their precursors that cause oxidative damage to plants. Plants produce antioxidants and detoxifying proteins to combat these damages. Three peroxidases were found in rice proteome, which can scavenge and control ROS levels in plants (Yan et al. 2006). Glyoxalase I and oxalyl-CoA decarboxylase, which are involved in detoxification and prevention of cell damage, were shown to be upregulated in rice roots during cold stress (Lee et al. 2009). Glyoxalase I functions to detoxify methylglyoxal produced during the stress condition whereas oxalyl-CoA decarboxylase causes decarboxylation of activated oxalate molecule that generates ROS. It also causes generation of hydroxyl or carbonate radicals through its interaction with hydrogen peroxide (Espartero et al. 1995;

Urzua et al. 1998). The ROS scavengers such as superoxide dismutase, catalase, and ascorbate peroxidase were found in abundance in chicory roots and chickpea during cold stress (Lee et al. 2009; Heidarvand and Maali-Amiri 2013).

Cold stress leads to pollen sterility in rice. Proteome analysis suggest that breakdown of β-expansin and glycogen phosphorylase may possibly lead to incomplete pollen tube growth and starch formation and, thus causing pollen sterility in plants (Imin et al. 2004). Various proteins associated with metabolism, biosynthesis of cell wall components, antioxidative/detoxifying reactions, and energy production were found to be induced in response to cold in rice (Cui et al. 2005). The comparative proteome study of non-transgenic and *rd29A:RdreB1B1* transgenics of strawberry under cold stress revealed that the *rd29A:RdreB1B1* transgenics showed higher expression level of Cu/Zn superoxide, LEA14-A, eukaryotic translation initiation factor 5A (eIF5A) and photosynthetic proteins which confers higher cold stress tolerance as compared to non-transgenic plants. It was also inferred that the DREB transcription factor regulates the accumulation of eIF5A (Gu et al. 2013). Proteome analysis of spring wheat cultivar revealed increased accumulation of COR proteins, glycine-rich RNA binding protein, proteins involved in amino acid and prosthetic group metabolism, detoxification of ROS and chaperonins (Rinalducci et al. 2011).

Increased level of RNA binding protein, cp29, has been reported during cold (Amme et al. 2006; Gao et al. 2009). It is localized in chloroplast stroma and is involved in photoprotection mechanism that in turn is regulated by phosphorylation. The sensitive genotype of maize lacks phosphorylation of cp29 resulting in photoinhibitory damage (Mauro et al. 1997). Cold stress leads to degradation of glycine dehydrogenase and RcbA, which are important components in sustaining electron flow (Yan et al. 2006). Goulas et al. (2006) identified 43 (35 in stroma and 8 in lumen of the chloroplast) differentially expressed proteins that participate in photosynthesis, other plastid metabolic functions, hormone biosynthesis and stress sensing and signal transduction during cold acclimation. Proteomic studies during freeze–thaw injury in onion scales revealed the absence of several dehydrins, proteins associated with energy and secondary metabolism, chaperones and antioxidants (Chen and Thelen 2013). Proteins related to recovery after freeze–thaw were also examined. As a result, numerous proteins such as those involved in ion homeostasis, ethylene production, cell wall remodeling, molecular chaperones, detoxifying enzymes, sucrose and fructokinase were identified (Chen and Thelen 2013). Furthermore, reports suggest the activation of defense-related proteins such as protein disulfide isomerase and disease resistance response proteins in pea roots under low temperature stress (Dumont et al. 2011).

The several types of proteins that are expressed under cold stress include AFPs, dehydrins and LEA proteins, HSPs, cold shock domain proteins (CSDPs), chaperones, pathogenesis-related (PR) proteins, and proteins involved in signal transductions (Heidarvand and Maali Amiri 2010).

1. COR/LEA proteins and dehydrins: LEA proteins are low-molecular-weight proteins (10–30 kDa) and provide protection to plants during stresses (Debnath et al. 2011). They are highly hydrophilic and functions as high molecular osmoprotectants (Kosova et al. 2011).

Dehydrins are the subgroup members of LEA proteins. These are heat stable and rich in glycine. During cellular dehydration caused by abiotic stresses, dehydrins play a role in membrane stabilization and protects other proteins from denaturation (Allagulova et al. 2003). DHNs (dehydrins) are characterized by three highly conserved domains known as the K, Y, and S segments. The various DHN subclasses are defined by the number and order of the Y, S, and K: Y_nSK_n, Y_nK_n, SK_n, K_n, and K_nS. The SK_n- and K-type of DHNs are suggested to be involved in CA processes (Rorat 2006). Induction of dehydrins by cold stress has been reported in *Arabidopsis* (Nylander et al. 2001; Kawamura and Uemura 2003), wheat (Ohno et al. 2003), rice (Lee et al. 2005a, b), and Citrus fruits (Porat et al. 2004). Wisniewski et al. (2006) suggested freeze-responsive role of dehydrins in both herbs and woody plants. They also found intracellular dehydrin in peach had AFPs-like activity. Renaut et al. (2004) reported the expression of single 100 kDa LEA protein in poplar. Similarly, a dehydrin from *Solanum sogarandinum* increased chilling tolerance in cucumber (Yin et al. 2006). Dehydrins include COR (cold responsive), LTI (Low temperature induced), RAB (responsive to abscisic acid), KIN (cold-induced), or ERD (early responsive to dehydration) (Theocharis et al. 2012). All of the ERD10, ERD14, COR47, and LTI30 accumulate in response to cold stress in plants (Nylander et al. 2001). ERD10 (SK3) and ERD14 (SK2) proteins in *Arabidopsis* were known to function as chaperones (Kovacs et al. 2008), whereas COR15a prevents protein aggregation (Nakayama et al. 2008) and thus act as a protectant. Thirteen dehydrin genes *DHN1* to *DHN13* are known in barley. Two of these, *DHN5* and *DHN8*, were reported to express manifold during cold stress (Heidarvand and Maali Amiri 2010) in barley. Three *COR* genes that are well-identified dehydrins, *Wcs*120(K6), *Wcor*410(SK3), and *Wcor*14 have been shown to accumulate during the initial response to low temperature in wheat (Ganeshan et al. 2008). *Wcs120* and *Wcor14* have CBF recognition sequences in their promoter region and they are activated by the CBF transcription factors (Heidarvand and Maali Amiri 2010). A COR protein, WCOR18 showed upregulation in wheat leaves subjected to cold stress (Rinalducci et al. 2011). COR WCOR719 is highly induced by low temperature and protects plants from freezing by preserving the structural integrity of plant cells (Danyluk et al. 1996). Cold acclimation-specific protein 15 (CAS15) was identified in chicory roots under chilling stress (Degand et al. 2009). CAS15 protein contains dehydrin K and S segments and contributes to cold tolerance like dehydrins (Pennycooke et al. 2008a, b).

2. Antifreeze proteins: These proteins accumulate in the apoplastic fluid during cold acclimation and inhibit growth of ice crystals (Griffith and Yaish 2004; Griffith et al. 2005; Yaish et al. 2006). These proteins bind to the surface of ice crystals and affect their shape. They also function to depress the freezing point in cold-acclimated leaves and once the leaves are frozen, these prevent ice recrystallization and formation of larger ice crystals. Thus, protecting the plants from mechanical injury. PR proteins like β-1,3-glucanases, chitinases, or thaumatin-like proteins exhibit antifreeze activities (Griffith and Yaish 2004). Wheat TaIRI (ice recrystallization inhibition) proteins have a peculiar bipartite

structure. They have a leucine-rich repeat receptor domain at their N terminus and ice recrystallization inhibition domains at their C terminus (Ouellet 2007). It was reported that the hormone ethylene, salicylic acid, ABA, and drought are involved in regulating antifreeze activity in response to cold in plants (Atici and Nalbantoglu 2003).

3. Heat shock proteins (HSPs): Though mainly known to be heat stress inducible, these are also reported to be accumulated in response to other abiotic stresses (Sabehat et al. 1998). HSP90, HSP70, small HSPs, chaperonins 60 and 20 are highly induced by low temperature (Lopez-Matas et al. 2004). Two Hsp70-like proteins were found to be upregulated in response to low temperature in peach (Renaut et al. 2008). Four cytoplasmic and two mitochondrial proteins of *Arabidopsis* HSP70 family were also revealed to be upregulated in response to low temperature (Heidarvand and Maali Amiri 2010). During analysis of *Arabidopsis* nuclear proteome, HSP70-1 was identified (Bae et al. 2003) as a dnaK-type molecular chaperone (Sung et al. 2001). These proteins participate in membrane protection, translation, and translocation into organelles, refolding of denatured proteins and prevent aggregation of denatured proteins (Tsvetkova et al. 2002; Renaut et al. 2006; Timperio et al. 2008).
4. Pathogenesis-related (PR) proteins: Apart from being expressed during pathogen attack, these proteins are also produced during various abiotic stresses. These include β-1,3-glucanases, chitinases, thaumatin-like proteins and lipid transfer proteins (Liu et al. 2003). These are involved in signal transduction during cold stress (Hoffmann-Sommergruber 2000). Four PR proteins, two isoforms of β-1,3-glucanases, one chitinase-3-like protein precursor and one glucan endo-1,3-β-glucosidase, were found in onion scales recovered after freeze–thaw injury (Chen and Thelen 2013).
5. Histones: The exploration of the proteomic response to cold stress in rice seedlings for various durations showed the involvement of histone regulation. Histones H4, H2B.9, H3.2, linker histones H1 and H5 were downregulated after cold stress while H2A.3 was found to be upregulated. Additionally, WD-40 repeat protein that is known to modify histones was upregulated after 96 h of stress (Neilson et al. 2011).
6. Vitamin B biosynthetic proteins: Proteins responsible for folate and riboflavin synthesis (vitamin B9 and B2, respectively) were downregulated while thiamine biosynthetic enzyme (vitamin B1) was expressive at all time points of cold stress in rice (Neilson et al. 2011).

6.7.1 Plasma Membrane Proteome During Cold Stress

Plasma membrane plays a pivotal role in signal perception, cellular homeostasis, and stress tolerance in plants (Takahashi et al. 2013). Plasma membrane proteomics is being exploited to enhance freezing tolerance in plants. An enhanced accumulation of phospholipase Dδ (PLDδ), a plasma membrane-associated protein, which

hydrolyses phospholipids and generates phosphotidic acid (PA), was reported to express in *Arabidopsis* during cold acclimation (Kawamura and Uemura 2003). Li et al. (2004) showed that knockdown of PLDδ gene results in freezing-sensitive plants, whereas overexpression leads to improve freezing tolerance in *Arabidopsis*. The PLDδ alterations were not associated with change in expression of COR47 or COR78 and also did not affect the soluble sugars or proline. Lipocalin-like protein (temperature-induced lipocalin, TIL) also exhibits enhanced cold tolerance (Kawamura and Uemura 2003; Uemura et al. 2006).

Cold acclimation leads to an increase in P-type ATPase activity, disassembly of microtubules, and accumulation of different types of dehydrin family proteins on the plasma membrane (Ishikawa and Yoshida 1985; Abdrakhamanova et al. 2003; Kosová et al. 2007). Dehydrins, EDR10 and EDR14, protect proteins and membranes against freeze-induced injury and dehydration (Uemura et al. 2006; Kosová et al. 2007). A novel protein expressed during cold acclimation synaptotagmin 1 (SYT1) was identified in plants, an isoform of which is supposed to be involved in membrane resealing in animals. It was later reported that SYT1 is involved in resealing and repairing of membrane and thus conferring freezing tolerance (Yamazaki et al. 2008).

Analysis of plasma membrane proteome in rice roots during low temperature has revealed the role of proteins involved in membrane permeability and signal transduction in cold response (Hashimoto et al. 2009). Members of annexin and hypersensitive-induced response (HIR) protein families fall under this category. Annexins are Ca^{2+}-dependent membrane binding proteins and help in membrane trafficking and organization (Gerke and Moss 2002), while HIR proteins are involved in ion channel activity (Nadimpalli et al. 2000). In *Arabidopsis*, two cold-responsive plasma membrane proteins have been suggested to have a positive role in freezing tolerance (Tominaga et al. 2006). Outer membrane lipoprotein like protein (lipocalin-like protein, *AtLCN*) and ERD14 were found to increase during cold acclimation and affect the cryobehavior of plasma membrane (Kawamura and Uemura 2003). Transgenic plants overexpressing *AtLCN* showed greater freezing tolerance than wild type plants without cold acclimation (Uemura et al. 2006). *ERD14* transgenic plants displayed decrease in intracellular freezing in the protoplast (Uemura et al. 2006).

6.8 Metabolomics Approach

To survive in cold stress environmental conditions, plant needs to adjust its physiological pathways to restore its metabolic homeostasis in order to accomplish its basic requirements of carbon source, energy, membrane stability, osmolarity, and resistance against ROS produced during stress. Various metabolic pathways are altered in response to cold. Some of the important findings of metabolic adaptations revealed from recent metabolomics studies are summarized in Table 6.3.

Table 6.3 A summary of metabolomics studies on plants subjected to cold stress

Metabolite/Enzymes	Plant species	Conclusion	Reference
RFOs	*Ajuga reptans*	RFO generation helps to stabilize plants facing cold stress	Bachmann et al. (1994)
Antioxidant molecules	*Arabidopsis thaliana*	Activity of catalase, ascorbate peroxidase, and glutathione increased during cold stress	O'Kane et al. (1996)
Carbohydrates and Pi	*Hedera helix* L.	Photosynthetic activity reduces and soluble sugar levels increases in cold-acclimated plants	Bauer et al. (1996)
Photosynthetic activity	*Arabidopsis thaliana*	Enzymes involved in sucrose synthesis increases more drastically then the enzymes of starch synthesis	Strand et al. (1997)
Sucrose-phosphate synthase activity	*Solanum*	Overexpression of SPS gene provides cold tolerance to cold-sensitive species	Murchie et al. (1999)
Carbohydrates	*Arabidopsis thaliana*	Plants overexpressing SPS gene neither accumulates carbohydrates nor reduces photosynthesis activity	Signora et al. (1998)
Calvin cycle and sucrose synthesis enzymes	*Arabidopsis thaliana*	Starch synthesis declines while sucrose synthesis increases	Strand et al. (1999)
FBPase and SPS	*Arabidopsis thaliana*	SPS activity directly affects sucrose synthesis	Strand et al. (2000)
RFOs	*Populus tremuloides*	RFO's level increases in winter	Cox and Stushnoff (2001)
NO and H_2O_2	*Arabidopsis thaliana*	NO and H_2O_2 act as signaling molecules and activates genes responsible to attain cold tolerance	Neill et al. (2002)
Photosynthetic activity	*Cistus albidus* L. and *Quercus ilex* L.	Low energy assimilation rate helps plant to survive cold stress	Oliveira and Peñuelas (2004)
Sucrose	*Arabidopsis thaliana*	Accumulation of soluble sugars enhances cold tolerance	Strand et al. (2003)
Sucrose	*Arabidopsis thaliana*	Exogenous application of sucrose reduces loss of osmolarity caused due to cold stress	Uemura et al. (2003)
Metabolites	*Arabidopsis thaliana*	Differential expression of metabolites in cold stress and heat-stressed plants	Kaplan et al. (2004)
Carbohydrates, proline and polyamines	*Populus tremula* L.	Carbohydrates also provide membrane stability	Jouve et al. (2004)

(continued)

Table 6.3 (continued)

Metabolite/Enzymes	Plant species	Conclusion	Reference
Trehalose 6-phosphate	*Arabidopsis thaliana*	Trehalose 6-phosphate promotes sugar synthesis	Kolbe et al. (2005)
Proline	*Phaseolus vulgaris*	Proline accumulation helps in cold acclimation	Ruiz et al. (2002)
Rubisco protein	*Arabidopsis thaliana*	Rubisco protein levels rise, stabilizing photosynthesis in cold-stressed plants	Goulas et al. (2006)
Sucrose biosynthesis enzymes	*Arabidopsis thaliana*	Sucrose biosynthesis enzymes are present in abundance in cold stress	Kaplan et al. (2007)
Carbohydrates	*Oryza sativa* L.	Cold-tolerant species accumulate sugar and raffinose during old stress	Morsy et al. (2007)
Trehalose 6-phosphate	*Arabidopsis thaliana*	Trehalose induces accumulation of sucrose under LT	Paul (2008)
Carbohydrates	*Arabidopsis thaliana*	LT triggers starch degradation and sucrose synthesis	Maruyama et al. (2009)
Polyamine	*Cucumis sativus* L.	Polyamine acts as ROS scavenger	Zhang et al. (2009)
Carbohydrates	*Arabidopsis thaliana*	Soluble sugars and RFO's help in stabilization of plants in LT	Korn et al. (2010)
Proline	*Cicer arietinum* L.	Proline accumulate in cold-tolerant plants under cold stress	Kaur et al. (2011)
Soluble sugars, RFOs, proline and polyamines	*Thellungiella* and *Arabidopsis*	Cold-induced metabolic changes differ from plant to plant	Lee et al. (2012a, b, c)

6.8.1 Carbohydrates and Soluble Sugar Levels

Starch is the major energy storage molecule found in higher plants. As abiotic stresses inhibit existing photosynthesis while increasing the maintenance respiration for protection and repair of stress-induced damage, stored starch, and other carbohydrates are converted into soluble sugars and additional metabolic pathways are induced to convert the simple soluble sugars such as glucose and fructose into different other sugars and sugar alcohols. Abundance of soluble sugar confers resistance to cold, as it can be transported to the sink tissues for various metabolic and protective requirements. Comparison of metabolome profile of cold acclimating and non-acclimating plants revealed that more than 50 metabolites including trehalose, putrescine, and ascorbate are upregulated in cold-acclimated plants (Cook et al. 2004). Trehalose is a non-reducing disaccharide of glucose. It can reversibly absorb water and thus, protects plant from desiccation-induced damage. In vivo studies also support that trehalose protects membrane and proteins from deleterious alterations that are caused due to oxidative stress (Cook et al. 2004; Janmohammadi 2012).

6.8.1.1 Raffinose Family Oligosaccharides

It has been widely reported that starch levels fall drastically in LT conditions (Strand et al. 1997, 1999; Goulas et al. 2006) but at the same time levels of soluble sugar and Raffinose Family Oligosaccharides (RFOs) rise (Bachmann et al. 1994). RFOs are alpha-galactosyl derivatives of sucrose. These are soluble sugars such as trisaccharide (Raffinose), tetrasaccharide (Stachyose), and pentasaccharide (Verbascose) (Bachmann et al. 1994). UDP-galactose is the precursor for RFOs. Their synthesis utilizes a series of alpha galactosyl-transferase in a sequential manner (Bachmann et al. 1994). Enzymes involved in RFOs synthesis include Galactinol Synthase (GS), Raffinose Synthase (RS), and Stachyose Synthase (STS). Comparison of plants capable of cold acclimation and cold-sensitive plants revealed that STS in cold-tolerant plants but not in cold-sensitive plants is detectable at temperature below 15 °C. In Ajuga, stachyose was main carbohydrate found in phloem under cold stress. In populus, RFO levels rise in mid-winter and declines post-winter (Cox and Stushnoff 2001). RFOs have been shown to play cryoprotective role in many plants (Stushnoff et al. 1993; dos Santos et al. 2012; Egert et al. 2013). Subsequently, Raffinose was proposed to function in membrane stabilization. It also seems to appear to interact with phospholipid head groups to increase cold tolerance (Morsy et al. 2007). Raffinose was found to be having major role in membrane stabilization than other monosaccharides and disaccharides (Rontein et al. 2002).

6.8.1.2 Soluble Sugars

In cold hardy plants, synthesis of sucrose and the activity of enzymes involved in sucrose synthesis significantly rise. Mutations in the enzymes of sucrose synthesis make the plant sensitive to cold. On the other hand, mutants overexpressing enzymes of sucrose synthesis were found to be freezing tolerant than wild type plants (Strand et al. 2003).

Transgenic *Arabidopsis* plants overexpressing Sucrose Phosphate synthase (SPS) exhibited better photosynthesis, mobilization of sucrose and enhanced freezing tolerance as compared with wild type plants when shifted to 5 °C, while antisense plants were impaired in sucrose mobilization and freezing tolerance (Strand et al. 2003). Exogenous application of sucrose conferred cold tolerance to freeze-sensitive plants. Sucrose supplementation to freezing-sensitive plants also exhibited reduced loss of osmotic responsiveness to a level comparable to cold acclimation of wild type (Uemura et al. 2003).

It has been observed that during initial phase of cold acclimation, transcripts of hexose kinase and fructose kinase are abundantly expressed. These enzymes are involved in synthesis of hexose 6-phosphate and fructose 6-phosphate, which are precursors of sucrose biosynthesis. This leads to accumulation of sucrose in plants during cold acclimation (Kaplan et al. 2007). Sucrose and glucose protects a plant by directly acting as a substrate for cellular respiration or as an osmolyte to maintain

cell homeostasis (Janmohammadi 2012). Fructan, a polymer of sucrose, synthesized by fructosyl transferase, helps in membrane stabilization by binding to phosphate and choline head groups in lipid membrane (French and Waterhouse 1993). Fructan accumulation in cold-acclimating plants suggests their role in enhancing cold tolerance (Livingston et al. 2009).

Soluble sugars are also speculated to have regulatory effect on genes under cold stress conditions. COR78 gene expression levels increase when plants under LT are supplemented with sucrose. It appears that sucrose imparts control over COR78 gene and upregulates its expression so as to acclimate plant to cold conditions (Rekarte-Cowie et al. 2008). Likewise, β-amylase also regulates some COR genes (Heidarvand and Maali Amiri 2010).

6.8.2 Photosynthetic Activity

Many studies document the reduction in photosynthetic carbon dioxide uptake in chilling stress conditions as compared to normal conditions. In vitro assay has shown that at LT neither ribulose-1,5-bisphosphate carboxylase nor electron transport from water to Dichlorophenol Indophenol in isolated thylakoid is inhibited. Reduction in photosynthetic activity was not attributed either to low phosphate concentration or to low carbon dioxide supply or to low sink to source ratio under cold stress (Bauer et al. 1996). Study done on conifers revealed that the rate of photosynthesis decreases in winters due to reduction in chlorophyll content (Hansen et al. 1996).

New leaves of plants subjected to 5 °C expressed high levels of Calvin cycle enzymes along with an increase in total protein content. On the other hand, a very small increase of these enzymes is observed in mature leaves of plants that were first grown at normal temperature and later exposed to 5 °C. This suggested that leaves initiated under cold conditions are metabolically more tolerant to cold stress. Moreover, the levels of enzymes involved in sucrose synthesis in cytosol were found to increase more rapidly than enzymes of starch synthesis in chloroplast (Strand et al. 1997). An increase in Calvin cycle's enzymes was also observed. This increase might be due to overall increase in proteins during cold stress. However, the increase in Calvin cycle enzymes was still less than that of the enzymes of cytosol involved in sucrose synthesis (Goulas et al. 2006).

DIGE analysis indicated that Rubisco small and large subunit proteins increased in cold stress (Goulas et al. 2006). Heidarvand and group (2013) found that Rubisco levels increase when ATP synthesis and Electron Transport activity declines. Warm grown leaves when exposed to cold stress showed high levels of ATP synthase proteins in stromal compartment. Their levels come back to normal when new leaves develop at 5 °C but are high when plant are suddenly exposed to cold stress. The ATP/ADP ratio in plants also increases under cold stress (Hurry et al. 2000).

6.8.2.1 Xanthophylls

Xanthophylls are yellow pigments found in leaves, synthesized in plastids. These are oxygenated carotenoids and do not require light for synthesis. Their accumulation is known to surge under cold stress. They protect photosystems from oxidative damage by quenching triplet Chl and singlet oxygen during cold stress (Janmohammadi 2012). Xanthophyll acts as natural antioxidants. Free Zeaxanthin and carotienoids also seem to protect thylakoid membrane from any kind of oxidative damage caused due to change in temperature conditions (Theocharis et al. 2012).

6.8.2.2 Flavonoids

Flavonoids are secondary metabolites, synthesized by polypropanoid pathway from phenylalanine. These molecules have antioxidant activity and their concentrations increases in cold stress. Thus, stabilizing plants by scavenging oxidative species produced in cold stress (Janmohammadi 2012). Transcriptome analysis has revealed that under cold stress transcripts of flavonoid synthesis increase thereby increasing flavonoid concentration and protecting plant from oxidative damage (Theocharis et al. 2012). Flavonoids also appear to be responsible for cell membrane stabilization as they accumulate in lipid phase of cell membrane at sub-zero temperatures (Korn et al. 2008).

6.8.3 Membrane Lipids and Fluidity

Changes in temperature have a very prominent effect on permeability and composition of membrane lipids in plants. Alteration in membrane lipid composition allows plant to survive not only in cold but also during intense heat conditions (Campos et al. 2003; Sage and Kubien 2007; Heidarvand and Maali-Amiri 2013). Fatty acid composition in membrane is the key factor involved in determining fluidity of the membrane. Saturated fatty acids ensure more rigidness as they favor hydrophobic interactions in membrane whereas unsaturated FAs increase fluidity of membrane (Campos et al. 2003). It has been observed that in cold-tolerant species saturated to unsaturated fatty acid ratio decreases under cold stress. An alteration in unsaturated fatty acid (UFA) levels has also been reported in cold-stressed plants. In Chickpea, fatty acids with longer carbon chain are more abundant than shorter fatty acids. Along with this a high abundance of 18:3 UFA is seen as compared to 18:1 and 18:2. Thus, indicating importance of FAs elongation and desaturation in tolerance against stress (Heidarvand and Maali-Amiri 2013). In *C. apoata*, C16:1 contributes toward membrane stability (Campos et al. 2003). High C16:1 in thylakoid membrane promotes LHCII oligomerization which enhances photosynthesis in cold stress conditions. However in cereals, C16:1 decreases in cold stress and so does

LHCII oligomerization. This was postulated to regulate energy distribution to avoid effects of photoinhibition caused by cold stress in plants. In cold-stressed plants, lipid peroxidation increases as is evident from high MDA levels in plants experiencing cold conditions.

During recovery from cold stress, cold-tolerant plants ensure membrane stability by accumulating more of lipids that are able to withstand lower temperatures. Phosphatidylcholine (PC) and phosphatidyl ethanolamine (PE) are two phospholipids that are highly abundant in plasmalemma and mitochondrial membrane. PC has lower phase transition temperature than PE. So, in recovery phase plants under cold stress have more PC to PE ratio (Campos et al. 2003).

6.8.3.1 Electrolyte Leakage Index and Double Bond Index

Abundance of UFA in membrane increases permeability of membrane for solutes and ions. Integrity of membrane is evaluated by changes in Electrolyte Leakage Index (ELI) under stress condition. In a study, it was found that initially ELI increased continuously for 2 h and reach to its maximum at the end of this period immediately followed by a decline till 8 h. Initial increase and eventual decrease in ELI suggest induction of cold tolerance and the stability of membranes that plants try to attain after cold shock (Campos et al. 2003; Heidarvand and Maali-Amiri 2013). Degree of unsaturation in FAs also increases in low temperature grown plants. Double Bond index (DBI) is the parameter used to evaluate the level of UFAs. In many species, it was found that monogalactosyl diacylglycerol (MGDG) to digalactosyl diacylglycerol (DGDG) ratio as well as overall phospholipid content decreases under cold stress. In thylakoid membrane DGDG is known to provide high permeability of ions and more stability to lipids and proteins present in membrane (Campos et al. 2003).

Lipoxygenase (LOX) is an enzyme involved in biosynthesis of jasmonic acid and other secondary metabolites involved in antioxidant activity. Increase in LOX activity and DBI is associated with lower levels of membrane damage and ELI. A protein PsbP, oxygen evolving complex (OEC) proteins, stabilizes water-oxidizing complex of PSII and protects Mn cluster from oxidative stress during LT condition. Its level increases till ELI and MDA levels are high. Thus, it plays a cryoprotective role in stabilizing PSII and so electron transfer and energy generation processes for survival of plant. At the same time, an increase in levels of ATP synthase CF1 epsilon subunit was also observed. It is involved in ATP hydrolysis in chloroplast and mitochondria. Increase of epsilon subunit of CF1 indicates high-energy requirement of cells during cold stress. Kinetic study revealed that at an early time point ELI, MDA, and H_2O_2 levels are high due to sudden change in temperature. To combat temperature fluctuation, the levels of longer UFAs, LOX, and ATP synthesis increase. Cytochrome *c* oxidase subunit 6b-1 declined initially but regained its levels after 8 h of cold stress (Heidarvand and Maali-Amiri 2013).

6.8.4 Polyamines

Polyamines are ubiquitous small aliphatic amines, carrying a positive charge at cellular pH. Polyamines viz. putrescine (diamine), spermidine (triamine), and spermine (tetramine) have been reported to play vital role in modulating cellular and physiological functions. Its polycationic nature allows it to interact with other molecules and exists as acid soluble and acid insoluble conjugates (Kasukabe et al. 2004). They can also interact with proteins involved in defense mechanism against various environmental stresses. Polyamines also suppress ROS during cold stress (Cuevas et al. 2008). H_2O_2 production in cold-stressed plants was reduced when these plants were supplemented with polyamine but its production increased when polyamine synthesis inhibitor was applied. This clearly proves the role of PA as ROS scavenger (Zhang et al. 2009). Exogenous supply of polyamines to chilling-sensitive plants has suppressed electrolyte leakage resulting in higher chilling tolerance. Cold-stressed plants also have reduced soluble protein content, which reaches to normal levels after exogenous supplementation of putrescine and spermidine (Zhang et al. 2009). Spermidine and spermine are biosynthetic precursors of β-alanine. In cold stress, the metabolic pathway of β-alanine biosynthesis also get upregulated. Thus, pointing toward the possible role of polyamines in cold condition (Töpfer et al. 2013).

In cucumber, cold-sensitive and -tolerant cultivars show different levels of H_2O_2 and polyamines in cold stress. Cold-tolerant cultivar, contrary to cold-sensitive one, has high levels of free polyamine and low level of H_2O_2. On application of PA synthesis inhibitor, methyglyoxal-bis-(guanylhydrazone) (MGBG), polyamine level decreased and H_2O_2 levels increased to a level similar to that of cold-sensitive cultivar (Zhang et al. 2009).

A study showed that exogenous application of polyamine especially spermidine improved the functionality of enzymes involved in antioxidant Halliwell–Asada pathway (Kubis 2003). Polyamines have been shown to protect plasma membrane and act as antioxidant in other stress conditions also (Kim et al 2002). In oats and transgenic *Arabidopsis* putrescine levels increased at early stage of cold stress but there was no prominent increase in spermine or spermidine levels (Alcázar et al. 2010). Putrescine is a precursor for both spermidine and spermine. Thus, it is hypothesized that spermine and spermidine are under strict regulation (Cuevas et al. 2008). Arg decarboxylase (ADC), involved in synthesis of putrescine, is induced under cold stress. Accumulation of ADC isoforms in *Arabidopsis* under cold stress also indicates increased synthesis of putrescine (Alcazar et al. 2006). Mutations in *ADC* gene cause cold sensitivity in *Arabidopsis* (Cuevas et al. 2008).

6.8.5 Nitric Oxide

Nitric oxide acts as a signaling molecule and triggers downstream pathways to combat various physiological stress and developmental conditions. In *Arabidopsis*, nitric oxide is known to be involved in cold stress response. Studies have found that

NO levels increases in wild type plants in response to cold stress. NO is synthesized by nitric oxide synthase (NOS) or nitrate reductase (NR). NO-synthase-like enzyme was proposed to produce NO by conversion of arginine to citrulline. However, the presence of such a protein is still under question. The other pathway utilizes enzyme nitrate reductase, which assimilate nitrogen by converting nitrate to nitrite (Zhao et al. 2009; Thakur and Nayyar 2013). NR is encoded by gene nitrate reductase NIA that is upregulated under cold conditions. Production of NO in cold stress is entirely dependent only on NR pathway. *Arabidopsis* NR double mutant *nia1nia2* exhibit defective NO production during cold stress and thus results in low freezing tolerance (Zhao et al. 2009). NO activates or inactivates a protein by S-nitrosylation of their thiol group. This leads to regulation of downstream processes (Abat and Deswal 2009). NO is also known to mediate signaling along with ABA, calcium, and hydrogen peroxide. It also plays key role in stomatal opening and closing under stress conditions (Neill et al. 2008).

6.8.6 Proline

Proline is a unique amino acid derived from "pyrrolidine." It acts as small organic cation required to maintain cytosolic acidity and membrane integrity (Janmohammadi 2012; Jouve et al. 2004). Accumulation of proline has been observed in plants tolerant to cold stress, indicting its involvement in cold acclimation (Janmohammadi 2012; Kaur et al. 2011). Proline treatment to cold-sensitive plants reduced electrolyte leakage and stabilized membrane during cold stress. Malondialdehyde (MDA) is the end product of lipid peroxidation and is thus used as a marker for osmotic stress. In cell culture exposed to osmotic stress, MDA levels shoot up but significantly decline after proline supplementation.

The water and chlorophyll levels also increase due to proline treatment in cold-stressed plants (Kaur et al. 2011). Decreased levels of ROS in proline-treated plants describe its role in increased activity of antioxidants. The biochemical assays done by Hong et al. (2000) also supports that proline helps in reduction of free radicals that are formed due to osmotic stress. Even in osmotic stress, proline has been documented to play a role as free radical scavenger (Hong et al. 2000; Jouve et al. 2004).

Another in vitro assay, done to examine free radical scavenging activity of proline, proved that proline accumulation during abiotic stress in plant could suppress ROS produced due to stress condition (Kaul et al. 2008). Cold stress induces lipid peroxidation and methylglyoxal (MG) production that decreases upon exposure to proline and betaine. MG is produced in cells due to abiotic stress along with ROS and is highly toxic to plants (Goulas et al. 2006). It reacts with proteins, carbohydrates, and DNA. Enzymes involved in glyoxalase pathway are stabilized by proline supplementation hence again indicating its role in enhancing antioxidant activity of plant. Exposure of proline also enhanced glutathione-S-transferase and glutathione

reductase activity in plants. These enzymes are majorly involved in detoxification pathways (Goulas et al. 2006).

Cold has its effect on flowering and pod generation as well. Proline depletion in cold-stressed plants increases their sensitivity to cold and leads to flower and pod abortion (Kaur et al. 2011). Proline levels were found to increase in cold-stressed plants till fourth day and decreased as cold persisted, to a level lower than normal. However, flowering and pod generation retained in proline-treated plants. Lower proline content was earlier linked with male sterility also. Moreover, upon exogenous application of proline enhances pollen germination.

Concentrations of proline in cold-stressed plants also regulate the carbohydrate levels (Kaur et al. 2011). Chilling-stressed plants have a lower level of sucrose and trehalose. These carbohydrates are quite important for acclimatization of plants in cold stress as explained earlier. Upon proline treatment, plants were shown to acquire normal levels of carbohydrates aiding in cold acclimatization. As a result of proline-induced carbohydrate levels, under chilling stress these were made available to other parts of plant especially pods and flower. Availability of sugar to pod and flower prevented their abortion (Kaur et al. 2011). Increase in proline level is directly associated with increasing NO level in cold stress. Mutants with reduced production of NO also exhibit lower proline content. Exogenous application of NO scavenger has shown to decrease the level of proline in cold-stressed plants (Zhao et al. 2009).

6.9 Conclusions and Perspectives

Stress disrupts metabolic homeostasis and plants require countless adjustments to acclimate these conditions. Here, we have documented various evidences of several genes and gene networks involved in regulating the cold-mediated responses by several "Omic"-based approaches. With the advent of increasing knowledge yielded from transcriptomic and proteomic-based studies now a shift is being taking place mostly toward metabolomic-based studies to understand the adaptive responses during cold stress. Studies in future are expected to enhance our knowledge on the low temperature responsive transcriptome, proteome, and metabolome from different crops plants. These efforts are essential in order to understand the molecular network of interacting proteins that confers freezing tolerance in crop plants. A concerted approach toward deciphering physiological and metabolic aspects of cold stress is needed to comprehend the phenotype of plants under cold stress. Nevertheless, there remains a major task in connecting these "Omic"-based approaches in different crop plants to develop a holistic ideology to tackle the problem of cold- and freezing-associated damages in the plants.

Acknowledgements Research in MA lab is funded by the Department of Biotechnology and Delhi University.

References

Abat JK, Deswal R (2009) Differential modulation of S-nitrosoproteome of Brassica juncea by low temperature: change in S-nitrosylation of Rubisco is responsible for the inactivation of its carboxylase activity. Proteomics 9(18):4368–4380

Abdrakhamanova A, Wang QY, Khokhlova L, Nick P (2003) Is microtubule disassembly a trigger for cold acclimation? Plant Cell Physiol 44:676–686

Agarwal M, Hao Y, Kapoor A, Dong CH, Fujii H, Zheng X, Zhu JK (2006) A R2R3 type MYB transcription factor is involved in the cold regulation of CBF genes and in acquired freezing tolerance. J Biol Chem 281:37636–37645

Albrecht V, Weinl S, Balzevic D, D'Angelo C, Batistic O, Kolukisaouglu Ü, Bock R, Schulz B, Harter K, Kudla J (2003) The calcium sensor CBL1 integrates plant responses to abiotic stresses. Plant J 36:457–470

Alcazar R, Marco F, Cuevas JC, Patron M, Ferrando A, Carrasco P, Tiburcio AF, Altabella T (2006) Involvement of polyamines in plant response to abiotic stress. Biotechnol Lett 28(23):1867–1876

Alcázar R, Altabella T, Marco F, Bortolotti C, Reymond M, Koncz C, Carrasco P, Tiburcio AF (2010) Polyamines: molecules with regulatory functions in plant abiotic stress tolerance. Planta 231:1237–1249

Allagulova CR, Gimalov FR, Shakirova FM, Vakhitov VA (2003) The plant dehydrins: structure and putative functions. Biochemistry 68:945–951

Amme S, Matros A, Schlesier B, Mock HP (2006) Proteome analysis of cold stress response in Arabidopsis thaliana using DIGE-technology. J Exp Bot 57:1537–1546

An D, Yang J, Zhang P (2012) Transcriptome profiling of low temperature-treated cassava apical shoots showed dynamic responses of tropical plant to cold stress. BMC Genomics 13:64

Antikainen M, Griffith M (1997) Antifreeze protein accumulation in freezing tolerant cereals. Physiol Plant 99:423–432

Atici O, Nalbantoglu B (2003) Antifreeze proteins in higher plants. Phytochemistry 64: 1187–1196

Bachmann M, Matile P, Keller F (1994) Metabolism of the raffinose family oligosaccharides in leaves of Ajuga reptans 1. Plant Physiol 105:1335–1345

Badawi M, Reddy YV, Agharbaoui Z, Tominaga Y, Danyluk J, Sarhan F, Houde M (2008) Structure and functional analysis of wheat ICE (inducer of CBF expression) genes. Plant Cell Physiol 49:1237–1249

Bae MS, Cho EJ, Choi EY, Park OK (2003) Analysis of the Arabidopsis nuclear proteome and its response to cold stress. Plant J 36:652–663

Baker SS, Wilhelm KS, Thomashow MF (1994) The 5′-region of Arabidopsis thaliana cor15a has cis-acting elements that confer cold-, drought- and ABA-regulated gene expression. Plant Mol Biol 24:701–713

Bauer H, Pamer R, Perathoner C, Loidolt-Nagele M (1996) Photosynthetic depression in leaves of frost-hardened ivy is not caused by feedback inhibition via assimilate accumulation. J Plant Physiol 149:51–56

Behnam B, Kikuchi A, Celebi-Toprak F, Kasuga M, Yamaguchi-Shinozaki K, Watanabe KN (2007) Arabidopsis rd29A::DREB1A enhances freezing tolerance in transgenic potato. Plant Cell Rep 26:1275–1282

Benedict C, Skinner JS, Meng R, Chang Y, Bhalerao R, Huner NP, Finn CE, Chen TH, Hurry V (2006) The CBF1-dependent low temperature signalling pathway, regulon and increase in freeze tolerance are conserved in Populus spp. Plant Cell Environ 29:1259–1272

Bouchereau A, Aziz A, Larher F, Martin-Tangui J (1999) Polyamines and environmental challenges: recent development. Plant Sci 140:103–125

Bray EA (1993) Molecular responses to water-deficit. Plant Physiol 103:1035–1040

Byun YJ, Kim HJ, Lee DH (2009) Long SAGE analysis of the early response to cold stress in Arabidopsis leaf. Planta 229:1181–1200

Campos PS, Quartin V, Ramalho JC, Nunes MA (2003) Electrolyte leakage and lipid degradation account for cold sensitivity in leaves of Coffea sp. plants. J Plant Physiol 160:283–292
Canella D, Gilmour SJ, Kuhn LA, Thomashow MF (2010) DNA binding by the Arabidopsis CBF1 transcription factor requires the PKKP/RAGRxKFxETRHP signature sequence. Biochim Biophys Acta 1799:454–462
Chen TH, Murata N (2008) Glycinbetaine: an effective protectant against abiotic stress in plants. Trends Plant Sci 13:499–505
Chen M, Thelen JJ (2013) ACYL-LIPID DESATURASE2 is required for chilling and freezing tolerance in Arabidopsis. Plant Cell 25:1430–1444
Chen M, Xu Z, Xia L, Li L, Cheng X, Dong J, Wang Q, Ma Y (2009) Cold-induced modulation and functional analyses of the DRE-binding transcription factor gene, GmDREB3, in soybean (Glycine max L.). J Exp Bot 60:121–135
Chen J, Tian L, Xu H, Tian D, Luo Y, Ren C, Yang L, Shi J (2012a) Cold-induced changes of protein and phosphoprotein expression patterns from rice roots as revealed by multiplex proteomic analysis. Plant Omics J 5:194–199
Chen L, Chen Y, Jiang J, Chen S, Chen F, Guan Z, Fang W (2012b) The constitutive expression of Chrysanthemum dichrum ICE1 in Chrysanthemum grandiflorum improves the level of low temperature, salinity and drought tolerance. Plant Cell Rep 31:1747–1758
Chen Y, Jiang J, Song A, Chen S, Shan H, Luo H, Gu C, Sun J, Zhu L, Fang W, Chen F (2013) Ambient temperature enhanced freezing tolerance of Chrysanthemum dichrum CdICE1 Arabidopsis via miR398. BMC Biol 11:121
Cheng SH, Willmann MR, Chen HC, Sheen J (2002) Calcium signaling through protein kinases. The Arabidopsis calcium-dependent protein kinase gene family. Plant Physiol 129:469–485
Cheng L, Gao X, Li S, Shi M, Javeed H, Jing X, Yang G, He G (2010) Proteomic analysis of soybean [Glycine max (L.) Meer.] seeds during imbibition at chilling temperature. Mol Breeding 26:1–17
Cheong YH, Kim KN, Pandey GK, Gupta R, Grant JJ, Luan S (2003) CBL1, a calcium sensor that differentially regulates salt, drought, and cold responses in Arabidopsis. Plant Cell 15: 1833–1845
Chinnusamy V, Ohta M, Kanrar S, Lee BH, Hong X, Agarwal M, Zhu JK (2003) ICE1: a regulator of cold-induced transcriptome and freezing tolerance in Arabidopsis. Genes Dev 17: 1043–1054
Chinnusamy V, Schumaker K, Zhu JK (2004) Molecular genetic perspectives on cross-talk and specificity in abiotic stress signalling in plants. J Exp Bot 55:225–236
Chinnusamy V, Zhu J, Zhu JK (2006) Gene regulation during cold acclimation in plants. Physiol Plant 126:52–61
Chinnusamy V, Zhu J, Zhu JK (2007) Cold stress regulation of gene expression in plants. Trends Plant Sci 12:444–451
Chinnusamy V, Zhu JK, Sunkar R (2010) Gene regulation during cold stress acclimation in plants. Methods Mol Biol 639:39–55
Colcombet J, Hirt H (2008) Arabidopsis MAPKs: a complex signalling network involved in multiple biological processes. Biochem J 413:217–226
Cook D, Fowler S, Fiehn O, Thomashow MF (2004) A prominent role for the CBF cold response pathway in configuring the low-temperature metabolome of Arabidopsis. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 101:15243–15248
Cox SE, Stushnoff C (2001) Temperature-related shifts in soluble carbohydrate content during dormancy and cold acclimation in *Populus tremuloides*. Can J For Res 31:730–737
Cramer GR, Urano K, Delrot S, Pezzotti M, Shinozaki K (2011) Effects of abiotic stress on plants: a systems biology perspective. BMC Plant Biol 11:163
Cuevas JC, López-Cobollo R, Alcázar R, Zarza X, Koncz C, Altabella T, Salinas J, Tiburcio AF, Ferrando A (2008) Putrescine is involved in Arabidopsis freezing tolerance and cold acclimation by regulating abscisic acid levels in response to low temperature. Plant Physiol 148:1094–1105

Cui S, Huang F, Wang J, Ma X, Cheng Y, Liu J (2005) A proteomic analysis of cold stress responses in rice seedlings. Proteomics 5:3162–3172

Danyluk J, Carpentier E, Sarhan F (1996) Identification and characterization of a low temperature regulated gene encoding an actin-binding protein from wheat. FEBS Lett 389:324–327

Das R, Pandey GK (2010) Expressional analysis and role of calcium regulated kinases in abiotic stress signaling. Curr Genomics 11(1):2–13

Dat J, Vandenabeele S, Vranova E, Van Montagu M, Inze D, Van Breusegem F (2000) Dual action of the active oxygen species during plant stress responses. Cell Mol Life Sci 57:779–795

Davletova S, Schlauch K, Coutu J, Mittler R (2005) The zinc-finger protein Zat12 plays a central role in reactive oxygen and abiotic stress signaling in Arabidopsis. Plant Physiol 139: 847–856

Debnath M, Pandey M, Bisen PS (2011) An omics approach to understand the plant abiotic stress. Omics J 15:739–762

Degand H, Faber AM, Dauchot N, Mingeot D, Watillon B, Cutsem PV, Morsomme P, Boutry M (2009) Proteomic analysis of chicory root identifies proteins typically involved in cold acclimation. Proteomics 9:2903–2907

Desimone M, Henke A, Wagner E (1996) Oxidative stress induces partial degradation of the large subunit of ribulose-1,5-bisphosphate carboxylase/oxygenase in isolated chloroplasts of barley. Plant Physiol 111:789–796

Dinari A, Niazi A, Afsharifar AR, Ramezani A (2013) Identification of upregulated genes under cold stress in cold-tolerant chickpea using the cDNA-AFLP approach. PLoS One 8:e52757

Doczi R, Brader G, Pettko-Szandtner A, Rajh I, Djamei A, Pitzschke A, Teige M, Hirt H (2007) The Arabidopsis mitogen-activated protein kinase kinase MKK3 is upstream of group C mitogen-activated protein kinases and participates in pathogen signaling. Plant Cell 19:3266–3279

Doherty CJ, Van Buskirk HA, Myers SJ, Thomashow MF (2009) Roles for Arabidopsis CAMTA transcription factors in cold-regulated gene expression and freezing tolerance. Plant Cell 21:972–984

Dong CH, Hu X, Tang W, Zheng X, Kim YS, Lee BH, Zhu JK (2006) A putative Arabidopsis nucleoporin, AtNUP160, is critical for RNA export and required for plant tolerance to cold stress. Mol Cell Biol 26:9533–9543

Dong C, Zhang Z, Ren J, Qin Y, Huang J, Wang Y, Cai B, Wang B, Tao J (2013) Stress-responsive gene ICE1 from Vitis amurensis increases cold tolerance in tobacco. Plant Physiol Biochem 71:212–217

dos Santos R, Vergauwen R, Pacolet P, Lescrinier E, Van den Ende W (2012) Manninotriose is a major carbohydrate in red deadnettle (*Lamium purpureum, Lamiaceae*). Ann Bot 111(3):385–393

Dubouzet JG, Sakuma Y, Ito Y, Kasuga M, Dubouzet EG, Miura S, Seki M, Shinozaki K, Yamaguchi-Shinozaki K (2003) OsDREB genes in rice, Oryza sativa L., encode transcription activators that function in drought-, high-salt- and cold-responsive gene expression. Plant J 33:751–763

Dumont E, Bahrman N, Goulas E, Valot B, Sellier H, Hilbert JL, Vuylsteker C, Lejeune-Henaut I, Delbreil B (2011) A proteomic approach to decipher chilling response from cold acclimation in pea (Pisum sativum L.). Plant Sci 180:86–98

Egert A, Keller F, Peters S (2013) Abiotic stress-induced accumulation of raffinose in Arabidopsis leaves is mediated by a single raffinose synthase (*RS5*, At5g40390). BMC Plant Biol 13:218. doi:10.1186/1471-2229-13-218

Espartero J, Sanchez-Aguayo I, Pardo JM (1995) Molecular characterization of glyoxalase-I from a higher plant; upregulation by stress. Plant Mol Biol 29:1223–1233

Feng XM, Zhao Q, Zhao LL, Qiao Y, Xie XB, Li HF, Yao YX, You CX, Hao YJ (2012) The cold-induced basic helix-loop-helix transcription factor gene MdCIbHLH1 encodes an ICE-like protein in apple. BMC Plant Biol 12:22

Feng HL, Ma NN, Meng S, Zhang S, Wang JR, Chai S, Meng QW (2013) A novel tomato MYC-type ICE1-like transcription factor, SlICE1a, confers cold, osmotic and salt tolerance in transgenic tobacco. Plant Physiol Biochem 73:309–320

Fernandez P, Di Rienzo J, Fernandez L, Hopp HE, Paniego N, Heinz RA (2008) Transcriptomic identification of candidate genes involved in sunflower responses to chilling and salt stresses based on cDNA microarray analysis. BMC Plant Biol 8:11

Fournier ML, Gilmore JM, Martin-Brown SA, Washburn MP (2007) Multidimensional separations-based shotgun proteomics. Chem Rev 107:3654–3686

Fowler S, Thomashow MF (2002) Arabidopsis transcriptome profiling indicates that multiple regulatory pathways are activated during cold acclimation in addition to the CBF cold response pathway. Plant Cell 14:1675–1690

French AD, Waterhouse AL (1993) Chemical structure and characherisitc. In: Suzuki M, Chatterton NJ (eds) Science and technology of fructans. CRC Press, Florida, pp 41–81

Fursova OV, Pogorelko GV, Tarasov VA (2009) Identification of ICE2, a gene involved in cold acclimation which determines freezing tolerance in Arabidopsis thaliana. Gene 429:98–103

Ganeshan S, Vitamvas P, Fowler DB, Chibbar RN (2008) Quantitative expression analysis of selected COR genes reveals their differential expression in leaf and crown tissues of wheat (Triticum aestivum L.) during an extended low temperature acclimation regimen. J Exp Bot 59:2393–2402

Gao MJ, Allard G, Byass L, Flanagan AM, Singh J (2002) Regulation and characterization of four CBF transcription factors from Brassica napus. Plant Mol Biol 49(5):459–471

Gao F, Zhou Y, Zhu W, Li X, Fan L, Zhang G (2009) Proteomic analysis of cold stress-responsive proteins in Thellungiella rosette leaves. Planta 230:1033–1046

Gerke V, Moss SE (2002) Annexins: from structure to function. Physiol Rev 82:331–371

Ghangal R, Raghuvanshi S, Sharma PC (2012) Expressed sequence tag based identification and expression analysis of some cold inducible elements in seabuckthorn (Hippophae rhamnoides L.). Plant Physiol Biochem 51:123–128

Gilmour SJ, Zarka DG, Stockinger EJ, Salazar MP, Houghton JM, Thomashow MF (1998) Low temperature regulation of the Arabidopsis CBF family of AP2 transcriptional activators as an early step in cold-induced COR gene expression. Plant J 16:433–442

Gilmour SJ, Sebolt AM, Salazar MP, Everard JD, Thomashow MF (2000) Overexpression of the Arabidopsis CBF3 transcriptional activator mimics multiple biochemical changes associated with cold acclimation. Plant Physiol 124:1854–1865

Gilmour SJ, Fowler SG, Thomashow MF (2004) Arabidopsis transcriptional activators CBF1, CBF2, and CBF3 have matching functional activities. Plant Mol Biol 54:767–781

Gong Z, Lee H, Xiong L, Jagendorf A, Stevenson B, Zhu JK (2002) RNA helicase-like protein as an early regulator of transcription factors for plant chilling and freezing tolerance. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 99:11507–11512

Gong Z, Dong CH, Lee H, Zhu J, Xiong L, Gong D, Stevenson B, Zhu JK (2005) A DEAD box RNA helicase is essential for mRNA export and important for development and stress responses in Arabidopsis. Plant Cell 17:256–267

Goulas E, Schubert M, Kieselbach T, Kleczkowski LA, Gardeström P, Schröder W, Hurry V (2006) The chloroplast lumen and stromal proteomes of Arabidopsis thaliana show differential sensitivity to short- and long-term exposure to low temperature. Plant J 47:720–734

Griffith M, Yaish MW (2004) Antifreeze proteins in overwintering plants: a tale of two activities. Trends Plant Sci 9:399–405

Griffith M, Antikainen M, Hon WC, Pihakaski-Maunsbach K, Yu XM, Chun JU, Yang DSC (1997) Antifreeze proteins in winter rye. Physiol Plant 100:327–332

Griffith M, Lumb C, Wiseman SB, Wisniewski M, Johnson RW, Marangoni AG (2005) Antifreeze proteins modify the freezing process in planta. Plant Physiol 138:330–340

Gu X, Gao Z, Zhuang W, Qiao Y, Wang X, Mi L, Zhang Z, Lin Z (2013) Comparative proteomic analysis of rd29A:RdreB1BI transgenic and non-transgenic strawberries exposed to low temperature. J Plant Physiol 170:696–706

Guan Q, Wu J, Zhang Y, Jiang C, Liu R, Chai C, Zhu J (2013) A DEAD box RNA helicase is critical for pre-mRNA splicing, cold-responsive gene regulation, and cold tolerance in Arabidopsis. Plant Cell 25(1):342–356

Guerra D, Mastrangelo AM, Lopez-Torrejon G, Marzin S, Schweizer P, Stanca AM, del Pozo JC, Cattivelli L, Mazzucotelli E (2012) Identification of a protein network interacting with TdRF1,

a wheat RING ubiquitin ligase with a protective role against cellular dehydration. Plant Physiol 158:777–789
Gulick PJ, Drouin S, Yu Z, Danyluk J, Poisson G, Monroy AF, Sarhan F (2005) Transcriptome comparison of winter and spring wheat responding to low temperature. Genome 48:913–923
Gusta LV, Wisniewski M, Nesbitt NT, Gusta ML (2004) The effect of water, sugars, and proteins on the pattern of ice nucleation and propagation in acclimated and nonacclimated canola leaves. Plant Physiol 135:1642–1653
Gutha LR, Reddy AR (2008) Rice DREB1B promoter shows distinct stress-specific responses, and the overexpression of cDNA in tobacco confers improved abiotic and biotic stress tolerance. Plant Mol Biol 68:533–555
Halliwell B (2007) Biochemistry of oxidative stress. Biochem Soc Trans 35:1147–1150
Hansen J, Vogg G, Beck E (1996) Assimilation, allocation and utilization of carbon by 3-year-old Scots pine (*Pinus sylvestris* L.) tree during winter and early spring. Trees 11:83–90
Hare PD, Cress WA, Van Staden J (1998) Dissecting the roles of osmolyte accumulation during stress. Plant Cell Environ 21:535–553
Hashimoto M, Komatsu S (2007) Proteomic analysis of rice seedlings during cold stress. Proteomics 7:1293–1302
Hashimoto M, Toorchi M, Matsushita K, Iwasaki Y, Komatsu S (2009) Proteome analysis of rice root plasma membrane and detection of cold stress responsive proteins. Protein Peptide Lett 16:685–697
Hausman JF, Evers D, Thiellement H, Jouve L (2000) Compared responses of poplar cuttings and in vitro raised shoots to short-term chilling treatments. Plant Cell Rep 19:954–960
Heidarvand L, Maali Amiri R (2010) What happens in plant molecular responses to cold stress? Acta Physiol Plant 32:419–431
Heidarvand L, Maali-Amiri R (2013) Physio-biochemical and proteome analysis of chickpea in early phases of cold stress. J Plant Physiol 170:459–469
Henriksson NK, Trewavas AJ (2003) The effect of short-term low-temperature treatments on gene expression in Arabidopsis correlates with changes in intracellular Ca^{2+} levels. Plant Cell Environ 26:485–496
Hoffmann-Sommergruber K (2000) Plant allergens and pathogenesis-related proteins. What do they have in common? Int Arch Allergy Immunol 122:155–166
Hong Z, Lakkineni K, Zhang Z, Verma DP (2000) Removal of feedback inhibition of delta(1)-pyrroline-5-carboxylate synthetase results in increased proline accumulation and protection of plants from osmotic stress. Plant Physiol 122:1129–1136
Houde M, Dallaire S, N'Dong D, Sarhan F (2004) Overexpression of the acidic dehydrin WCOR410 improves freezing tolerance in transgenic strawberry leaves. Plant Biotechnol J 2:381–387
Hsieh TH, Lee JT, Yang PT, Chiu LH, Charng YY, Wang YC, Chan MT (2002) Heterology expression of the Arabidopsis C-repeat/dehydration response element binding factor 1 gene confers elevated tolerance to chilling and oxidative stresses in transgenic tomato. Plant Physiol 129:1086–1094
Hu Y, Zhang L, Zhao L, Li J, He S (2011) Trichostatin a selectively suppresses the cold-induced transcription of the ZmDREB1 gene in maize. PLoS One 6(7):e22132
Huang C, Ding S, Zhang H, Du H, An L (2011) CIPK7 is involved in cold response by interacting with CBL1 in Arabidopsis thaliana. Plant Sci 181:57–64
Huang XS, Wang W, Zhang Q, Liu JH (2013) A basic helix-loop-helix transcription factor, PtrbHLH, of Poncirus trifoliata confers cold tolerance and modulates peroxidase-mediated scavenging of hydrogen peroxide. Plant Physiol 162:1178–1194
Hugly S, Somerville C (1992) A role for membrane lipid polyunsaturation in chloroplast biogenesis at low temperature. Plant Physiol 99:197–202
Hung SH, Yu CW, Lin CH (2005) Hydrogen peroxide functions as a stress signal in plants. Bot Bull Acad Sin 46:1–10
Hurry V, Strand A, Furbank R, Stitt M (2000) The role of inorganic phosphate in the development of freezing tolerance and the acclimatization of photosynthesis to low temperature is revealed by the pho mutants of Arabidopsis thaliana. Plant J 24:383–396

Ichimura K, Mizoguchi T, Yoshida R, Yuasa T, Shinozaki K (2000) Various abiotic stresses rapidly activate Arabidopsis MAP kinases ATMPK4 and ATMPK6. Plant J 24:655–665

Imin N, Kerim T, Rolfe BG, Weinman JJ (2004) Effect of early cold stress on the maturation of rice anthers. Proteomics 4:1873–1882

Ishikawa M, Yoshida S (1985) Seasonal changes in plasma membranes and mitochondria isolated from jerusalem artichoke tubers. Possible relationship to cold hardiness. Plant Cell Physiol 26:1331–1344

Ishitani M, Xiong L, Lee H, Stevenson B, Zhu JK (1998) HOS1, a genetic locus involved in cold-responsive gene expression in arabidopsis. Plant Cell 10:1151–1161

Ito Y, Katsura K, Maruyama K, Taji T, Kobayashi M, Seki M, Shinozaki K, Yamaguchi-Shinozaki K (2006) Functional analysis of rice DREB1/CBF-type transcription factors involved in cold-responsive gene expression in transgenic rice. Plant Cell Physiol 47:141–153

Jaglo KR, Kleff S, Amundsen KL, Zhang X, Haake V, Zhang JZ, Deits T, Thomashow MF (2001) Components of the Arabidopsis C-repeat/dehydration-responsive element binding factor cold-response pathway are conserved in Brassica napus and other plant species. Plant Physiol 127:910–917

Jaglo-Ottosen KR, Gilmour SJ, Zarka DG, Schabenberger O, Thomashow MF (1998) Arabidopsis CBF1 overexpression induces COR genes and enhances freezing tolerance. Science 280:104–106

Janmohammadi M (2012) Metabolomic analysis of low temperature responses in plants. Curr Opin Agric 1:1–6

Janska A, Marsik P, Zelenkova S, Ovesna J (2010) Cold stress and acclimation—what is important for metabolic adjustment? Plant Biol 12:395–405

Jiang C, Iu B, Singh J (1996) Requirement of a CCGAC cis-acting element for cold induction of the BN115 gene from winter Brassica napus. Plant Mol Biol 30:679–684

Jiang QW, Kiyoharu O, Ryozo I (2002) Two novel mitogen-activated protein signaling components, OsMEK1 and OsMAP1, are involved in a moderate low-temperature signaling pathway in rice. Plant Physiol 129:1880–1891

Jonak C, Kiegerl S, Ligterink W, Barker PJ, Huskisson NS, Hirt H (1996) Stress signaling in plants: a mitogen-activated protein kinase pathway is activated by cold and drought. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 93:11274–11279

Jouve L, Hoffmann L, Hausman J-F (2004) Polyamine, carbohydrate, and proline content changes during salt stress exposure of aspen (Populus tremula L.): involvement of oxidation and osmoregulation metabolism. Plant Biol (Stuttg) 6:74–80

Jung SH, Lee JY, Lee DH (2003) Use of SAGE technology to reveal changes in gene expression in Arabidopsis leaves undergoing cold stress. Plant Mol Biol 52:553–567

Jung JH, Seo PJ, Park CM (2012) The E3 ubiquitin ligase HOS1 regulates Arabidopsis flowering by mediating CONSTANS degradation under cold stress. J Biol Chem 287:43277–43287

Jung JH, Park JH, Lee S, To TK, Kim JM, Seki M, Park CM (2013) The cold signaling attenuator HIGH EXPRESSION OF OSMOTICALLY RESPONSIVE GENE1 activates FLOWERING LOCUS C transcription via chromatin remodeling under short-term cold stress in Arabidopsis. Plant Cell 25:4378–4390

Kaplan F, Kopka J, Haskell DW, Zhao W, Schiller KC, Gatzke N, Sung DY, Guy CL (2004) Exploring the temperature-stress metabolome. Plant Physiol 136:4159–4168

Kaplan F, Kopka J, Sung DY, Zhao W, Popp M, Porat R, Guy CL (2007) Transcript and metabolite profiling during cold acclimation of Arabidopsis reveals an intricate relationship of cold-regulated gene expression with modifications in metabolite content. Plant J 50:967–981

Kasamo K (1988) Inhibition of tonoplast and plasma membrane H^+-ATPase activity in rice (*Oryza sativa* L.) culture cells by local anesthetics. Plant Cell Physiol 29:215–221

Kasuga M, Liu Q, Miura S, Yamaguchi-Shinozaki K, Shinozaki K (1999) Improving plant drought, salt, and freezing tolerance by gene transfer of a single stress-inducible transcription factor. Nat Biotechnol 17(3):287–291

Kasuga M, Miura S, Shinozaki K, Yamaguchi-Shinozaki K (2004) A combination of the Arabidopsis DREB1A gene and stress-inducible rd29A promoter improved drought- and low-temperature stress tolerance in tobacco by gene transfer. Plant Cell Physiol 45:346–350

Kasukabe Y, He L, Nada K, Misawa S, Ihara I, Tachibana S (2004) Overexpression of spermidine synthase enhances tolerance to multiple environmental stresses and up-regulates the expression of various stress-regulated genes in transgenic Arabidopsis thaliana. Plant Cell Physiol 45: 712–722

Kaul S, Sharma SS, Mehta IK (2008) Free radical scavenging potential of L-proline: evidence from in vitro assays. Amino Acids 34:315–320

Kaur G, Kumar S, Thakur P, Malik JA, Bhandhari K, Sharma KD, Nayyar H (2011) Involvement of proline in response of chickpea (Cicer arietinum L.) to chilling stress at reproductive stage. Sci Hortic (Amsterdam) 128:174–181

Kawamura Y, Uemura M (2003) Mass spectrometric approach for identifying putative plasma membrane proteins of Arabidopsis leaves associated with cold acclimation. Plant J 36: 141–154

Kim JC, Lee SH, Cheong YH, Yoo CM, Lee SI, Chun HJ, Yun DJ, Hong JC, Lee SY, Lim CO, Cho MJ (2001) A novel cold-inducible zinc finger protein from soybean, SCOF-1, enhances cold tolerance in transgenic plants. Plant J 25(3):247–259

Kim TE, Kim S-K, Han TJ, Lee JS, Chang SC (2002) ABA and polyamines act independently in primary leaves of cold-stressed tomato (Lycopersicon esculentum). Physiol Plant 115:370–376

Kim KN, Cheong YH, Grant JJ, Pandey GK, Luan S (2003) *CIPK3*, a calcium sensor-associated protein kinase that regulates abscisic acid and cold signal transduction in *Arabidopsis*. Plant Cell 15:411–423

Kim MC, Chung WS, Yun DJ, Cho MJ (2009) Calcium and calmodulin-mediated regulation of gene expression in plants. Mol Plant 2:13–21

Kitashiba H, Ishizaka T, Isuzugawa K, Nishimura K, Suzuki T (2004) Expression of a sweet cherry DREB1/CBF ortholog in Arabidopsis confers salt and freezing tolerance. J Plant Physiol 161:1171–1176

Knight H, Knight MR (2001) Abiotic stress signalling pathways: specificity and cross-talk. Trends Plant Sci 6:262–267

Knight MR, Campbell AK, Smith SM, Trewavas AJ (1991) Transgenic plant aequorin reports the effects of touch and cold-shock and elicitors on cytoplasmic calcium. Nature 352:524–526

Knight H, Trewavas AJ, Knight MR (1996) Cold calcium signaling in *Arabidopsis* involves two cellular pools and a change in calcium signature after acclimation. Plant Cell 8:489–503

Knight H, Veale EL, Warren GJ, Knight MR (1999) The sfr6 mutation in Arabidopsis suppresses low-temperature induction of genes dependent on the CRT/DRE sequence motif. Plant Cell 11:875–886

Kodama H, Hamada T, Horiguchi G, Nishimura M, Iba K (1994) Genetic enhancement of cold tolerance by expression of a gene for chloroplast v-3 fatty acid desaturase in transgenic tobacco. Plant Physiol 105:601–605

Koiwa H, Hausmann S, Bang WY, Ueda A, Kondo N, Hiraguri A, Fukuhara T, Bahk JD, Yun DJ, Bressan RA, Hasegawa PM, Shuman S (2004) Arabidopsis C-terminal domain phosphatase-like 1 and 2 are essential Ser-5-specific C-terminal domain phosphatases. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 101:14539–14544

Kolbe A, Tiessen A, Schluepmann H, Paul M, Ulrich S, Gelgenberger P (2005) Trehalose 6-phosphate regulates starch synthesis via posttranslational redox activation of ADP-glucose pyrophosphorylase. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 102:11118–11123

Komatsu S, Yang G, Khan M, Onodera H, Toki S, Yamaguchi M (2007) Over-expression of calcium dependent protein kinase 13 and calreticulin interacting protein 1 confers cold tolerance on rice plants. Mol Genet Genomics 277:713–723

Korn M, Peterek S, Mock HP, Heyer AG, Hincha DK (2008) Heterosis in the freezing tolerance, and sugar and flavonoid contents of crosses between Arabidopsis thaliana accessions of widely varying freezing tolerance. Plant Cell Environ 31(6):813–827

Korn M, Gartner T, Erban A, Kopka J, Selbig J, Hincha DK (2010) Predicting Arabidopsis freezing tolerance and heterosis in freezing tolerance from metabolite composition. Mol Plant 3(1):224–235

Kosová K, Vítámvás P, Prášil IT (2007) The role of dehydrins in plant response to cold. Biol Plant 51:601–617

Kosova K, Vitamvas P, Prasil IT, Renaut J (2011) Plant proteome changes under abiotic stress–contribution of proteomics studies to understanding plant stress response. J Proteomics 74:1301–1322

Kovacs D, Kalmar E, Torok Z, Tompa P (2008) Chaperone activity of ERD10 and ERD14, two disordered stress-related plant proteins. Plant Physiol 147:381–390

Kovtun Y, Chiu WL, Tena G, Sheen J (2000) Functional analysis of oxidative stress-activated mitogen-activated protein kinase cascade in plants. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 97:2940–2945

Krause E, Dathe M, Wieprecht T, Bienert M (1999) Noncovalent immobilized artificial membrane chromatography, an improved method for describing peptide-lipid bilayer interactions. J Chromatogr A 849:125–133

Kubis J (2003) Polyamines and "scavenging system": influence of exogenous spermidine on catalase and guaiacol peroxidase activities, and free polyamine level in barley leaves under water deficit. Acta Physiol Plant 25:337–343

Kudla J, Xu Q, Harter K, Gruissem W, Luan S (1999) Genes for calcineurin B-like proteins in Arabidopsis are differentially regulated by stress signals. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 96: 4718–4723

Laudencia-Chingcuanco D, Ganeshan S, You F, Fowler B, Chibbar R, Anderson O (2011) Genome-wide gene expression analysis supports a developmental model of low temperature tolerance gene regulation in wheat (Triticum aestivum L.). BMC Genomics 12:299

Lazaro A, Valverde F, Pineiro M, Jarillo JA (2012) The Arabidopsis E3 ubiquitin ligase HOS1 negatively regulates CONSTANS abundance in the photoperiodic control of flowering. Plant Cell 24:982–999

Lee JY, Lee DH (2003) Use of serial analysis of gene expression technology to reveal changes in gene expression in Arabidopsis pollen undergoing cold stress. Plant Physiol 132:517–529

Lee H, Xiong L, Gong Z, Ishitani M, Stevenson B, Zhu JK (2001) The Arabidopsis HOS1 gene negatively regulates cold signal transduction and encodes a RING finger protein that displays cold-regulated nucleo–cytoplasmic partitioning. Genes Dev 15:912–924

Lee H, Guo Y, Ohta M, Xiong L, Stevenson B, Zhu JK (2002a) LOS2, a genetic locus required for cold-responsive gene transcription encodes a bi-functional enolase. EMBO J 21:2692–2702

Lee BH, Lee H, Xiong L, Zhu JK (2002b) A mitochondrial complex I defect impairs cold-regulated nuclear gene expression. Plant Cell 14:1235–1251

Lee SC, Lee MY, Kim SJ, Jun SH, An G, Kim SR (2005a) Characterization of an abiotic stress-inducible dehydrin gene, OsDhn1, in rice (Oryza sativa L.). Mol Cells 19:212–218

Lee BH, Henderson DA, Zhu JK (2005b) The Arabidopsis cold-responsive transcriptome and its regulation by ICE1. Plant Cell 17:3155–3175

Lee D-G, Ahsan N, Lee S-H, Lee J, Bahk JD, Kang KY, Lee BH (2009) Chilling stress-induced proteomic changes in rice roots. J Plant Physiol 166:1–11

Lee YP, Babakov A, de Boer B, Zuther E, Hincha DK (2012a) Comparison of freezing tolerance, compatible solutes and polyamines in geographically diverse collections of Thellungiella sp. and Arabidopsis thaliana accessions. BMC Plant Biol 12:131

Lee JH, Kim JJ, Kim SH, Cho HJ, Kim J, Ahn JH (2012b) The E3 ubiquitin ligase HOS1 regulates low ambient temperature-responsive flowering in Arabidopsis thaliana. Plant Cell Physiol 53:1802–1814

Lee JH, Kim SH, Kim JJ, Ahn JH (2012c) Alternative splicing and expression analysis of High expression of osmotically responsive genes1 (HOS1) in Arabidopsis. BMB Rep 45:515–520

Levitt J (1980) Responses of plants to environmental stress, vol 1, 2nd edn. Academic, New York, pp 166–222

Li W, Li M, Zhang W, Welti R, Wang X (2004) The plasma membrane-bound phospholipase Ddelta enhances freezing tolerance in Arabidopsis thaliana. Nat Biotechnol 22:427–433

Li J, Wang L, Zhu W, Wang N, Xin H, Li S (2014) Characterization of two VvICE1 genes isolated from 'Muscat Hamburg' grapevine and their effect on the tolerance to abiotic stresses. Sci Hortic 165:266–273

Lin Y, Zheng H, Zhang Q, Liu C, Zhang Z (2014) Functional profiling of EcaICE1 transcription factor gene from Eucalyptus camaldulensis involved in cold response in tobacco plants. J Plant Biochem Biotechnol 23:141–150

Lister R, Gregory BD, Ecker JR (2009) Next is now: new technologies for sequencing of genomes, transcriptomes, and beyond. Curr Opin Plant Biol 12:107–118

Liu Q, Kasuga M, Sakuma Y, Abe H, Miura S, Yamaguchi-Shinozaki K, Shinozaki K (1998) Two transcription factors, DREB1 and DREB2, with an EREBP/AP2 DNA-binding domain separate two cellular signal transduction pathways in drought- and low-temperature-responsive gene expression in Arabidopsis. Plant Cell 10:1391–1406

Liu JJ, Ekramoddoullah AKM, Yu X (2003) Differential expression of multiple PR10 proteins in western white pine following wounding, fungal infection and cold-hardening. Physiol Plant 119:544–553

Liu L, Duan L, Zhang J, Zhang Z, Mi G, Ren H (2010) Cucumber (Cucumis sativus L.) overexpressing cold-induced transcriptome regulator ICE1 exhibits changed morphological characters and enhances chilling tolerance. Sci Hortic 124:29–33

Liu MQ, Shi J, Lu CF (2013) Identification of stress-responsive genes in Ammopiptanthus mongolicus using ESTs generated from cold- and drought-stressed seedlings. BMC Plant Biol 13

Livingston DP, Hincha DK, Heyer AG (2009) Fructan and its relationship to abiotic stress tolerance in plants. Cell Mol Life Sci 66:2007–2023

Lopez-Matas MA, Nunez P, Soto A, Allona I, Casado R, Collada C, Guevara MA, Aragoncillo C, Gomez L (2004) Protein cryoprotective activity of a cytosolic small heat shock protein that accumulates constitutively in chestnut stems and is up-regulated by low and high temperatures. Plant Physiol 134:1708–1717

Luan S, Kudla J, Rodriguez-Concepcion M, Yalovsky S, Gruissem W (2002) Calmodulins and calcineurin B-like proteins: calcium sensors for specific signal response coupling in plants. Plant Cell 14(Suppl):S389–S400

MacGregor DR, Gould P, Foreman J, Griffiths J, Bird S, Page R, Stewart K, Steel G, Young J, Paszkiewicz K, Millar AJ, Halliday KJ, Hall AJ, Penfield S (2013) High expression of osmotically responsive genes1 is required for circadian periodicity through the promotion of nucleocytoplasmic mRNA export in Arabidopsis. Plant Cell 25:4391–4404

Maruyama K, Sakuma Y, Kasuga M, Ito Y, Seki M, Goda H, Shimada Y, Yoshida S, Shinozaki K, Yamaguchi-Shinozaki K (2004) Identification of cold-inducible downstream genes of the Arabidopsis DREB1A/CBF3 transcriptional factor using two microarray systems. Plant J 38:982–993

Maruyama K, Takeda M, Kidokoro S, Yamada K, Sakuma Y, Urano K, Fujita M, Yoshiwara K, Matsukura S, Morishita Y et al (2009) Metabolic pathways involved in cold acclimation identified by integrated analysis of metabolites and transcripts regulated by DREB1A and DREB2A. Plant Physiol 150(4):1972–1980

Maul P, McCollum GT, Popp M, Guy CL, Porat R (2008) Transcriptome profiling of grapefruit flavedo following exposure to low temperature and conditioning treatments uncovers principal molecular components involved in chilling tolerance and susceptibility. Plant Cell Environ 31:752–768

Mauro S, Dainese P, Lannoye R, Bassi R (1997) Cold-resistant and cold-sensitive maize lines differ in the phosphorylation of the photosystem II subunit, CP29. Plant Physiol 115:171–180

McAinsh MR, Pittman JK (2009) Shaping the calcium signature. New Phytol 181:275–294

Medina J, Bargues M, Terol J, Perez-Alonso M, Salinas J (1999) The Arabidopsis CBF gene family is composed of three genes encoding AP2 domain-containing proteins whose expression is regulated by low temperature but not by abscisic acid or dehydration. Plant Physiol 119:463–470

Miquel M, James D, Dooner H, Browse J (1993) *Arabidopsis* requires polyunsaturated lipids for low-temperature survival. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 90:6208–6212

Mittal D, Madhyastha DA, Grover A (2012) Genome-wide transcriptional profiles during temperature and oxidative stress reveals coordinated expression patterns and overlapping regulons in rice. PLoS One 7:e40899

Mittler R, Vanderauwera S, Gollery M, Van Breusegem F (2004) Reactive oxygen gene network of plants. Trends Plant Sci 9:490–498
Miura K, Jin JB, Hasegawa PM (2007) Sumoylation, a post-translational regulatory process in plants. Curr Opin Plant Biol 10:495–502
Miura K, Ohta M, Nakazawa M, Ono M, Hasegawa PM (2011) ICE1 Ser403 is necessary for protein stabilization and regulation of cold signaling and tolerance. Plant J 67:269–279
Miura K, Okamoto H, Okuma E, Shiba H, Kamada H, Hasegawa PM, Murata Y (2012) SIZ1 deficiency causes reduced stomatal aperture and enhanced drought tolerance via controlling salicylic acid-induced accumulation of reactive oxygen species in Arabidopsis. Plant J doi: 10.1111/tpj.12014
Monroy AF, Dhindsa RS (1995) Low temperature signal transduction: induction of cold acclimation-specific genes of alfalfa by calcium at 25 °C. Plant Cell 7:321–331
Monroy AF, Sarhan F, Dhindsa RS (1993) Cold-induced changes in freezing tolerance, protein phosphorylation, and gene expression (evidence for a role of calcium). Plant Physiol 102: 1227–1235
Monroy AF, Sangwan V, Dhindsa RS (1998) Low temperature signal transduction during cold acclimation: protein phosphatase 2A as an early target for cold-inactivation. Plant J 13: 653–660
Morran S, Eini O, Pyvovarenko T, Parent B, Singh R, Ismagul A, Eliby S, Shirley N, Langridge P, Lopato S (2011) Improvement of stress tolerance of wheat and barley by modulation of expression of DREB/CBF factors. Plant Biotechnol J 9(2):230–249
Morsy MR, Jouve L, Hausman J-F, Hoffmann L, Stewart JM (2007) Alteration of oxidative and carbohydrate metabolism under abiotic stress in two rice (Oryza sativa L.) genotypes contrasting in chilling tolerance. J Plant Physiol 164:157–167
Murata N, Ishizaki-Nishizawa O, Higashi S, Hayashi H, Tasaka Y, Nishida I (1992) Genetically engineered alteration in the chilling sensitivity of plants. Nature 356:710–713
Murchie EH, Sarrobert C, Contard P, Betsche T, Foyer CH, Galtier N (1999) Overexpresion of sucrose-phosphate synthase in tomato plants grown with Co2 enrichment leads to decreased foliar carbohydrate accumulation relative to transfromed controls. Plant Physiol Biochem 37(4):251–260
Nadimpalli R, Yalpani N, Johal GS, Simmons CR (2000) Prohibitins, stomatins, and plant disease response genes compose a protein superfamily that controls cell proliferation, ion channel regulation, and death. J Biol Chem 275:29579–29586
Nakagami H, Soukupova H, Schikora A, Zarsky V, Hirt H (2006) A mitogen-activated protein kinase kinase kinase mediates reactive oxygen species homeostasis in Arabidopsis. J Biol Chem 281:38697–38704
Nakamura J, Yuasa T, Thi HT, Harano K, Tanaka S, Iwata T, Phan T, Mari II (2011) Rice homologs of inducer of CBF expression (OsICE) are involved in cold acclimation. Plant Biotechnol 28:303–309
Nakayama K, Okawa K, Kakizaki T, Inaba T (2008) Evaluation of the protective activities of a late embryogenesis abundant (LEA) related protein, Cor15am, during various stresses in vitro. Biosci Biotechnol Biochem 72:1642–1645
Neill SJ, Desikan R, Clarke A, Hurst RD, Hancock JT (2002) Hydrogen peroxide and nitric oxide as signalling molecules in plants. J Exp Bot 53(372):1237–1247
Neill S, Barros R, Bright J, Desikan R, Hancock J, Harrison J, Morris P, Riberiro D, Wilson I (2008) Nitric oxide, stomatal closure, and abiotic stress. J Exp Bot 59:165–176
Neilson KA, Mariani M, Haynes PA (2011) Quantitative proteomic analysis of cold-responsive proteins in rice. Proteomics 11:1696–1706
Nick P (2000) Control of the response to low temperatures. In: Nick P (ed) Plant microtubules: potential for biotechnology. Springer, Berlin, pp 121–135
Novillo F, Alonso JM, Ecker JR, Salinas J (2004) CBF2/DREB1C is a negative regulator of CBF1/DREB1B and CBF3/DREB1A expression and plays a central role in stress tolerance in Arabidopsis. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 101:3985–3990

Novillo F, Medina J, Salinas J (2007) Arabidopsis CBF1 and CBF3 have a different function than CBF2 in cold acclimation and define different gene classes in the CBF regulon. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 104:21002–21007

Nylander M, Svensson J, Palva ET, Welin BV (2001) Stress-induced accumulation and tissue-specific localization of dehydrins in Arabidopsis thaliana. Plant Mol Biol 45:263–279

O'Kane D, Gill V, Boyd P, Burdon R (1996) Chilling, oxidative stress and antioxidant responses in Arabidopsis thaliana callus. Planta 198:371–377

Oakenfull RJ, Baxter R, Knight MR (2013) A C-repeat binding factor transcriptional activator (CBF/DREB1) from European bilberry (Vaccinium myrtillus) induces freezing tolerance when expressed in Arabidopsis thaliana. PLoS One 8:e54119

Oh SJ, Song SI, Kim YS, Jang HJ, Kim SY, Kim M, Kim YK, Nahm BH, Kim JK (2005) Arabidopsis CBF3/DREB1A and ABF3 in transgenic rice increased tolerance to abiotic stress without stunting growth. Plant Physiol 138:341–351

Oh SJ, Kwon CW, Choi DW, Song SI, Kim JK (2007) Expression of barley HvCBF4 enhances tolerance to abiotic stress in transgenic rice. Plant Biotechnol J 5:646–656

Ohno R, Takumi S, Nakamura C (2003) Kinetics of transcript and protein accumulation of a low-molecular-weight wheat LEA D-11 dehydrin in response to low temperature. J Plant Physiol 160:193–200

Oliveira G, Peñuelas J (2004) Effects of winter cold stress on photosynthesis and photochemical efficiency of PSII of the Mediterranean *Cistus albidus* L. and *Quercus ilex* L. Plant Eco 175:179–191

Ortiz-Masia D, Perez-Amador MA, Carbonell J, Marcote MJ (2007) Diverse stress signals activate the C1 subgroup MAP kinases of Arabidopsis. FEBS Lett 581:1834–1840

Orvar BL, Sangwan V, Omann F, Dhindsa RS (2000) Early steps in cold sensing by plant cells: the role of actin cytoskeleton and membrane fluidity. Plant J 23:785–794

Ouellet F (2007) Cold acclimation and freezing tolerance in plants. Encyclopaedia of Life Sciences. 1–6

Ouellet F, Vazquez-Tello A, Sarhan F (1998) The wheat wcs120 promoter is cold-inducible in both monocotyledonous and dicotyledonous species. FEBS Lett 423:324–328

Owens CL, Thomashow MF, Hancock JF, Iezzoni AF (2002) CBF1 orthologs in sour cherry and strawberry and the heterologous expression of CBF1 in strawberry. J Am Soc Hortic Sci 127:489–494

Pandey GK (2008) Emergence of a novel calcium signaling pathway in plants: CBL-CIPK signaling network. Physiol Mol Biol Plants 14:51–68

Pang T, Ye CY, Xia XL, Yin WL (2013) De novo sequencing and transcriptome analysis of the desert shrub, Ammopiptanthus mongolicus, during cold acclimation using Illumina/Solexa. BMC Genomics 14:488

Pasquali G, Biricolti S, Locatelli F, Baldoni E, Mattana M (2008) Osmyb4 expression improves adaptive responses to drought and cold stress in transgenic apples. Plant Cell Rep 27: 1677–1686

Paul MJ (2008) Trehalose 6-phosphate: a signal of sucrose status. Biochem J 412:e1–e2

Pellegrineschi A, Reynolds M, Pacheco M, Brito RM, Almeraya R, Yamaguchi-Shinozaki K, Hoisington D (2004) Stress-induced expression in wheat of the Arabidopsis thaliana DREB1A gene delays water stress symptoms under greenhouse conditions. Genome 47:493–500

Peng T, Zhu XF, Fan QJ, Sun PP, Liu JH (2012) Identification and characterization of low temperature stress responsive genes in Poncirus trifoliata by suppression subtractive hybridization. Gene 492:220–228

Peng PH, Lin CH, Tsai HW, Lin TY (2014) Cold response in phalaenopsis aphrodite and characterization of PaCBF1 and PaICE1. Plant Cell Physiol pii: pcu093. [Epub ahead of print]

Pennycooke JC, Cheng H, Roberts SM, Yang Q, Rhee SY, Stockinger EJ (2008a) The low temperature-responsive, Solanum CBF1 genes maintain high identity in their upstream regions in a genomic environment undergoing gene duplications, deletions, and rearrangements. Plant Mol Biol 67:483–497

Pennycooke JC, Cheng H, Stockinger EJ (2008b) Comparative genomic sequence and expression analyses of Medicago truncatula and alfalfa subspecies falcata COLD-ACCLIMATION-SPECIFIC genes. Plant Physiol 146:1242–1254

Porat R, Pasentsis K, Rozentzvieg D, Gerasopoulos D, Falara V, Samach A, Lurie S, Kanellis AK (2004) Isolation of a dehydrin cDNA from orange and grapefruit citrus fruit that is specifically induced by the combination of heat followed by chilling temperatures. Physiol Plant 120:256–264

Prasad TK, Anderson MD, Martin BA, Stewart CR (1994) Evidence for chilling-induced oxidative stress in Maize seedlings and a regulatory role for hydrogen peroxide. Plant Cell 6:65–74

Qin F, Sakuma Y, Li J, Liu Q, Li YQ, Shinozaki K, Yamaguchi-Shinozaki K (2004) Cloning and functional analysis of a novel DREB1/CBF transcription factor involved in cold-responsive gene expression in Zea mays L. Plant Cell Physiol 45:1042–1052

Rabbani MA, Maruyama K, Abe H, Khan MA, Katsura K, Ito Y, Yoshiwara K, Seki M, Shinozaki K, Yamaguchi-Shinozaki K (2003) Monitoring expression profiles of rice genes under cold, drought, and high-salinity stresses and abscisic acid application using cDNA microarray and RNA gel-blot analyses. Plant Physiol 133:1755–1767

Ray S, Agarwal P, Arora R, Kapoor S, Tyagi AK (2007) Expression analysis of calcium-dependent protein kinase gene family during reproductive development and abiotic stress conditions in rice (*Oryza sativa* L. ssp. *indica*). Mol Genet Genomics 278(5):493–505

Reddy VS, Reddy AS (2004) Proteomics of calcium signaling components in plants. Phytochemistry 65:1745–1776

Rekarte-Cowie I, Ebshish OS, Mohamed KS, Pearce RS (2008) Sucrose helps regulate cold acclimation of Arabidopsis thaliana. J Exp Bot 59:4205–4217

Renaut J, Lutts S, Hoffmann L, Hausman JF (2004) Responses of poplar to chilling temperatures: proteomic and physiological aspects. Plant Biol 6:81–90

Renaut J, Hausman J-F, Wisniewski ME (2006) Proteomics and low-temperature studies: bridging the gap between gene expression and metabolism. Physiol Plant 126:97–109

Renaut J, Hausman JF, Bassett C, Artlip T, Cauchie HM, Witters E, Wisniewski M (2008) Quantitative proteomic analysis of short photoperiod and low-temperature responses in bark tissues of peach (Prunus persica L. Batsch). Tree Genet Genomes 4:589–600

Rinalducci S, Egidi MG, Karimzadeh G, Jazii FR, Zolla L (2011) Proteomic analysis of a spring wheat cultivar in response to prolonged cold stress. Electrophoresis 32:1807–1818

Robinson SJ, Parkin IA (2008) Differential SAGE analysis in Arabidopsis uncovers increased transcriptome complexity in response to low temperature. BMC Genomics 9:434

Rontein D, Basset G, Hanson AD (2002) Metabolic engineering of osmoprotectant accumulation in plants. Metab Eng 4:49–56

Rorat T (2006) Plant dehydrins–tissue location, structure and function. Cell Mol Biol Lett 11:536–556

Ruiz JM, Sánchez E, García PC, Lefebre LRL, Rivero RM, Romero L (2002) Proline metabolism and NAD kinase activity in greenbean plants subjected to cold-shock. Phytochemistry 59: 473–478

Sabehat A, Lurie S, Weiss D (1998) Expression of small heat-shock proteins at low temperatures. A possible role in protecting against chilling injuries. Plant Physiol 117:651–658

Sage RF, Kubien DS (2007) The temperature response of C(3) and C(4) photosynthesis. Plant Cell Environ 30:1086–1106

Saijo Y, Kinoshita N, Ishiyama K, Hata S, Kyozuka J, Hayakawa T, Nakamura T, Shimamoto K, Yamaya T, Izui K (2001) A Ca^{2+} dependent protein kinase that endows rice plants with cold- and salt-stress tolerance functions in vascular bundles. Plant Cell Physiol 42:1228–1233

Salinas J (2002) Molecular mechanisms of signal transduction in cold acclimation. In: Scheel D, Wasternack C (eds) Plant signal transduction. Oxford University Press, Oxford, pp 116–139

Sangwan V, Foulds I, Singh J, Dhindsa RS (2001) Cold-activation of Brassica napus BN115 promoter is mediated by structural changes in membranes and cytoskeleton, and requires Ca2+ influx. Plant J 27:1–12

Sangwan V, Orvar BL, Beyerly J, Hirt H, Dhindsa RS (2002) Opposite changes in membrane fluidity mimic cold and heat stress activation of distinct plant MAP kinase pathways. Plant J 31:629–638

Sathyanarayanan PV, Poovaiah BW (2004) Decoding $Ca2^{+}$ signals in plants. Crit Rev Plant Sci 23:1–11

Seki M, Narusaka M, Abe H, Kasuga M, Yamaguchi-Shinozaki K, Carninci P, Hayashizaki Y, Shinozaki K (2001) Monitoring the expression pattern of 1300 Arabidopsis genes under drought and cold stresses by using a full-length cDNA microarray. Plant Cell 13:61–72

Seki M, Ishida J, Narusaka M, Fujita M, Nanjo T, Umezawa T, Kamiya A, Nakajima M, Enju A, Sakurai T et al (2002) Monitoring the expression pattern of around 7,000 Arabidopsis genes under ABA treatments using a full-length cDNA microarray. Funct Integr Genomics 2(6):282–291

Shan W, Kuang JF, Lu WJ, Chen JY (2014) Banana fruit NAC transcription factor MaNAC1 is a direct target of MaICE1 and involved in cold stress through interacting with MaCBF1. Plant Cell Environ 37(9):2116–2127

Sharma P, Sharma N, Deswal R (2005) The molecular biology of the low-temperature response in plants. Bioessays 27:1048–1059

Shen YG, Zhang WK, He SJ, Zhang JS, Liu Q, Chen SY (2003) An EREBP/AP2-type protein in Triticum aestivum was a DRE-binding transcription factor induced by cold, dehydration and ABA stress. Theor Appl Genet 106:923–930

Shi H, Ye T, Zhong B, Liu X, Jin R, Chan Z (2014) AtHAP5A modulates freezing stress resistance in Arabidopsis through binding to CCAAT motif of AtXTH21. New Phytol 203:554–567

Shimamura C, Ohno R, Nakamura C, Takumi S (2006) Improvement of freezing tolerance in tobacco plants expressing a cold-responsive and chloroplast-targeting protein WCOR15 of wheat. J Plant Physiol 163:213–219

Shinozaki K, Yamaguchi-Shinozaki K (1996) Molecular responses to drought and cold stress. Curr Opin Biotechnol 7:161–167

Si J, Wang J-H, Zhang L-J, Zhang H, Liu Y-J, An L-Z (2009) CbCOR15, A cold-regulated gene from alpine chorispora bungeana, confers cold tolerance in transgenic tobacco. J Plant Biol 52:593–601

Siddiqua M, Nassuth A (2011) Vitis CBF1 and Vitis CBF4 differ in their effect on Arabidopsis abiotic stress tolerance, development and gene expression. Plant Cell Environ 34:1345–1359

Signora L, Galtier N, Skøt L, Lucas H, Foyer CH (1998) Over-expression of sucrose phosphate synthase in Arabidopsis thaliana results in increased foliar sucrose/starch ratios and favours decreased foliar carbohydrate accumulation in plants after prolonged growth with CO enrichment. J Exp Bot 49:669–680

Skinner DZ (2009) Post-acclimation transcriptome adjustment is a major factor in freezing tolerance of winter wheat. Funct Integr Genomics 9:513–523

Skinner JS, von Zitzewitz J, Szucs P, Marquez-Cedillo L, Filichkin T, Amundsen K, Stockinger EJ, Thomashow MF, Chen TH, Hayes PM (2005) Structural, functional, and phylogenetic characterization of a large CBF gene family in barley. Plant Mol Biol 59:533–551

Skinner JS, Szucs P, von Zitzewitz J, Marquez-Cedillo L, Filichkin T, Stockinger EJ, Thomashow MF, Chen TH, Hayes PM (2006) Mapping of barley homologs to genes that regulate low temperature tolerance in Arabidopsis. Theor Appl Genet 112:832–842

Solanke AU, Sharma AK (2008) Signal transduction during cold stress in plants. Physiol Mol Biol Plants 14:69–79

Soltesz A, Smedley M, Vashegyi I, Galiba G, Harwood W, Vagujfalvi A (2013) Transgenic barley lines prove the involvement of TaCBF14 and TaCBF15 in the cold acclimation process and in frost tolerance. J Exp Bot 64:1849–1862

Song Y, Chen Q, Ci D, Zhang D (2013) Transcriptome profiling reveals differential transcript abundance in response to chilling stress in Populus simonii. Plant Cell Rep 32:1407–1425

Steponkus PL, Uemura M, Webb MS (1993) A contrast of the cryostability of the plasma membrane of winter rye and spring oat-two species that widely differ in their freezing tolerance and plasma membrane lipid composition. In: Steponkus PL (ed) Advances in low-temperature biology, vol 2. JAI Press, London, pp 211–312

Stockinger EJ, Gilmour SJ, Thomashow MF (1997) Arabidopsis thaliana CBF1 encodes an AP2 domaincontaining transcription activator that binds to the C repeat/DRE, a cis-acting DNA regulatory element that stimulates transcription in response to low temperature and water deficit. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 94:1035–1040

Strand A, Hurry V, Gustafsson P, Gardeström P (1997) Development of Arabidopsis thaliana leaves at low temperatures releases the suppression of photosynthesis and photosynthetic gene expression despite the accumulation of soluble carbohydrates. Plant J 12:605–614

Strand A, Hurry V, Henkes S, Huner N, Gustafsson P, Gardeström P, Stitt M (1999) Acclimation of Arabidopsis leaves developing at low temperatures. Increasing cytoplasmic volume accompanies increased activities of enzymes in the Calvin cycle and in the sucrose-biosynthesis pathway. Plant Physiol 119:1387–1398

Strand A, Zrenner R, Trevanion S, Stitt M, Gustafsson P, Gardeström P (2000) Decreased expression of two key enzymes in the sucrose biosynthesis pathway, cytosolic fructose-1,6-bisphosphatase and sucrose phosphate synthase, has remarkably different consequences for photosynthetic carbon metabolism in transgenic Arabidopsis thaliana. Plant J 23:759–770

Strand Å, Foyer CH, Gustafsson P, Gardeström P, Hurry V (2003) Altering flux through the sucrose biosynthesis pathway in transgenic Arabidopsis thaliana modifies photosynthetic acclimation at low temperatures and the development of freezing tolerance. Plant Cell Envi 26:523–535

Stushnoff C, Remmele RL Jr, Essensee V, Mcneil M (1993) Low temperature induced biochemical mechanisms: implications for cold acclimation and de-acclimation. Springer NATO ASI series 16:647–657

Su CF, Wang YC, Hsieh TH, Lu CA, Tseng TH, Yu SM (2010) A novel MYBS3-dependent pathway confers cold tolerance in rice. Plant Physiol 153:145–158

Sung DY, Vierling E, Guy CL (2001) Comprehensive expression profile analysis of the Arabidopsis Hsp70 gene family. Plant Physiol 126:789–800

Suzuki N, Mittler R (2006) Reactive oxygen species and temperature stresses: a delicate balance between signaling and destruction. Physiol Plant 126:45–51

Tähtiharju S, Palva T (2001) Antisense inhibition of protein phosphatase 2C accelerates cold acclimation in Arabidopsis thaliana. Plant J 26:461–470

Tahtiharju S, Sangwan V, Monroy AF, Dhindsa RS, Borg M (1997) The induction of kin genes in cold-acclimating Arabidopsis thaliana. Evidence of a role for calcium. Planta 203:442–447

Takahashi D, Li B, Nakayama T, Kawamura Y, Uemura M (2013) Plant plasma membrane proteomics for improving cold tolerance. Front Plant Sci 4:90

Takumi S, Shimamura C, Kobayashi F (2008) Increased freezing tolerance through up-regulation of downstream genes via the wheat CBF gene in transgenic tobacco. Plant Physiol Biochem 46:205–211

Teige M, Scheikl E, Eulgem T, Doczi R, Ichimura K, Shinozaki K, Dangl JL, Hirt H (2004) The MKK2 pathway mediates cold and salt stress signaling in Arabidopsis. Mol Cell 15:141–152

Thakur P, Nayyar H (2013) Facing the cold stress by plants in the changing environment: sensing, signalling, and defending mechanisms. In: Tuteja N, Gill SS (eds) Plant acclimation to environmental stress. Springer, New York, pp 29–69

Theocharis A, Clement C, Barka EA (2012) Physiological and molecular changes in plants grown at low temperatures. Planta 235:1091–1105

Thomashow MF (1998) Role of cold-responsive genes in plant freezing tolerance. Plant Physiol 118:1–8

Thomashow MF (1999) Plant cold acclimation: freezing tolerance genes and regulatory mechanisms. Annu Rev Plant Physiol Plant Mol Biol 50:571–599

Timperio AM, Egidi MG, Zolla L (2008) Proteomics applied on plant abiotic stresses: role of heat shock proteins (HSP). J Proteomics 71:391–411

Tominaga Y, Nakagawara C, Kawamura Y, Uemura M (2006) Effect of plasma membrane-associated proteins on acquisition of freezing tolerance in *Arabidopsis thaliana*. In: Chen THH, Uemura M, Fujikawa S (eds) Cold hardiness in plants: molecular genetics, cell biology and physiology. CABI Publishing, Oxfordshire, pp 235–249

Tondelli A, Francia E, Barabaschi D, Aprile A, Skinner JS, Stockinger EJ, Stanca AM, Pecchioni N (2006) Mapping regulatory genes as candidates for cold and drought stress tolerance in barley. Theor Appl Genet 112:445–454

Töpfer N, Caldana C, Grimbs S, Willmitzer L, Fernie AR, Nikoloski Z (2013) Integration of genome-scale modeling and transcript profiling reveals metabolic pathways underlying light and temperature acclimation in Arabidopsis. Plant Cell 25:1197–1211

Townley HE, Knight MR (2002) Calmodulin as a potential negative regulator of Arabidopsis COR gene expression. Plant Physiol 128:1169–1172

Tsvetkova NM, Horvath I, Torok Z, Wolkers WF, Balogi Z, Shigapova N, Crowe LM, Tablin F, Vierling E, Crowe JH et al (2002) Small heat-shock proteins regulate membrane lipid polymorphism. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 99(21):13504–13509

Tuteja N, Mahajan S (2007) Further characterization of calcineurin B-like protein and its interacting partner CBL-interacting protein kinase from Pisum sativum. Plant Signal Behav 2: 358–361

Uemura M, Steponkus PL (1994) A contract of the plasma membrane lipid composition of oat and rye leaves inrelation to freezing tolerance. Plant Physiol 104:479–496

Uemura M, Yoshida S (1984) Involvement of plasma membrane alterations in cold acclimation of winter rye seedlings (*Secale cereale* L. cv Puma). Plant Physiol 75:818–826

Uemura M, Joseph RA, Steponkus PL (1995) Cold acclimation of Arabidopsis thaliana (effect on plasma membrane lipid composition and freeze-lnduced lesions). Plant Physiol 109:15–30

Uemura M, Warren G, Steponkus PL (2003) Freezing sensitivity in the sfr4 mutant of Arabidopsis is due to low sugar content and is manifested by loss of osmotic responsiveness. Plant Physiol 131:1800–1807

Uemura M, Tominaga Y, Nakagawara C, Shigematsu S, Minami A, Kawamura Y (2006) Responses of the plasma membrane to low temperatures. Physiol Plant 126:81–89

Urzua U, Kersten PJ, Vicuna R (1998) Manganese peroxidase-dependent oxidation of glyoxylic and oxalic acids synthesized by ceriporiopsis subvermispora produces extracellular hydrogen peroxide. Appl Environ Microbiol 64:68–73

Vannini C, Locatelli F, Bracale M, Magnani E, Marsoni M, Osnato M, Mattana M, Baldoni E, Coraggio I (2004) Overexpression of the rice Osmyb4 gene increases chilling and freezing tolerance of Arabidopsis thaliana plants. Plant J 37:115–127

Vaultier MN, Cantrel C, Vergnolle C, Justin AM, Demandre C, Benhassaine-Kesri G, Cicek D, Zachowski A, Ruelland E (2006) Desaturase mutants reveal that membrane rigidification acts as a cold perception mechanism upstream of the diacylglycerol kinase pathway in Arabidopsis cells. FEBS Lett 580:4218–4223

Venu RC, Sreerekha MV, Sheshu Madhav M, Nobuta K, Mohan KM, Chen S, Jia Y, Meyers BC, Wang G-L (2013) Deep transcriptome sequencing reveals the expression of key functional and regulatory genes involved in the abiotic stress signaling pathways in rice. J Plant Biol 56:216–231

Vogel JT, Zarka DG, Van Buskirk HA, Fowler SG, Thomashow MF (2005) Roles of the CBF2 and ZAT12 transcription factors in configuring the low temperature transcriptome of Arabidopsis. Plant J 41:195–211

Wahl MC, Moller W (2002) Structure and function of the acidic ribosomal stalk proteins. Curr Protein Pept Sci 3:93–106

Wang X, Li W, Li M, Welti R (2006) Profiling lipid changes in plant response to low temperatures. Physiol Plant 126:90–96

Wang Y, Jiang CJ, Li YY, Wei CL, Deng WW (2012) CsICE1 and CsCBF1: two transcription factors involved in cold responses in Camellia sinensis. Plant Cell Rep 31:27–34

Wang XC, Zhao QY, Ma CL, Zhang ZH, Cao HL, Kong YM, Yue C, Hao XY, Chen L, Ma JQ, Jin JQ, Li X, Yang YJ (2013) Global transcriptome profiles of Camellia sinensis during cold acclimation. BMC Genomics 14:415

Webb MS, Steponkus PL (1993) Freeze-induced membrane ultrastructural alterations in rye (Secale cereale) leaves. Plant Physiol 101:955–963

Welin BV, Olson A, Nylander M, Palva ET (1994) Characterization and differential expression of dhn/lea/rab-like genes during cold acclimation and drought stress in Arabidopsis thaliana. Plant Mol Biol 26:131–144

Welling A, Palva ET (2008) Involvement of CBF transcription factors in winter hardiness in birch. Plant Physiol 147:1199–1211

Wisniewski J, Orosz A, Allada R, Wu C (1996) The C-terminal region of Drosophila heat shock factor (HSF) contains a constitutively functional transactivation domain. Nucleic Acids Res 24:367–374

Wisniewski ME, Bassett CL, Renaut J, Farrell R, Tworkoski T, Artlip TS (2006) Differential regulation of two dehydrin genes from peach (*Prunus persica*) by photoperiod, low temperature and water deficit. Tree Physiol 26:575–584

Wittmann-Liebold B, Graack HR, Pohl T (2006) Two-dimensional gel electrophoresis as tool for proteomics studies in combination with protein identification by mass spectrometry. Proteomics 6:4688–4703

Xiang Y, Huang Y, Xiong L (2007) Characterization of stress-responsive *CIPK* genes in rice for stress tolerance improvement. Plant Physiol 144:1416–1428

Xiang DJ, Hu XY, Zhang Y et al (2008) Overexpression of ICE1 gene in transgenic rice improves cold tolerance. Rice Sci 15(3):173–178

Xiang D, Man L, Yin K, Song Q, Wang L, Zhao M, Xu Z (2013) Overexpression of a ItICE1 gene from *Isatis tinctoria* enhances cold tolerance in rice. Mol Breeding 32:617–628

Xin Z, Browse J (1998) Eskimo1 mutants of Arabidopsis are constitutively freezing-tolerant. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 95(13):7799–7804

Xin Z, Mandaokar A, Chen J, Last RL, Browse J (2007) Arabidopsis ESK1 encodes a novel regulator of freezing tolerance. Plant J 49(5):786–799

Xin H, Zhu W, Wang L, Xiang Y, Fang L, Li J, Sun X, Wang N, Londo JP, Li S (2013) Genome wide transcriptional profile analysis of Vitis amurensis and Vitis vinifera in response to cold stress. PLoS One 8:e58740

Xiong Y, Fei SZ (2006) Functional and phylogenetic analysis of a DREB/CBF-like gene in perennial ryegrass (Lolium perenne L.). Planta 224:878–888

Xiong L, Ishitani M, Zhu JK (1999) Interaction of osmotic stress, temperature, and abscisic acid in the regulation of gene expression in Arabidopsis. Plant Physiol 119:205–212

Xiong L, Lee H, Ishitani M, Tanaka Y, Stevenson B, Koiwa H, Bressan RA, Hasegawa PM, Zhu JK (2002) Repression of stress-responsive genes by FIERY2, a novel transcriptional regulator in Arabidopsis. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 99:10899–10904

Xiong AS, Jiang HH, Zhuang J, Peng RH, Jin XF, Zhu B, Wang F, Zhang J, Yao QH (2013) Expression and function of a modified AP2/ERF transcription factor from Brassica napus enhances cold tolerance in transgenic Arabidopsis. Mol Biotechnol 53:198–206

Xu W, Jiao Y, Li R, Zhang N, Xiao D, Ding X, Wang Z (2014) Chinese wild-growing vitis amurensis ICE1 and ICE2 encode MYC-type bHLH transcription activators that regulate cold tolerance in Arabidopsis. PLoS One 9:e102303

Xue GP (2003) The DNA-binding activity of an AP2 transcriptional activator HvCBF2 involved in regulation of low-temperature responsive genes in barley is modulated by temperature. Plant J 33:373–383

Yaish MW, Doxey AC, McConkey BJ, Moffatt BA, Griffith M (2006) Cold-active winter rye glucanases with ice-binding capacity. Plant Physiol 141:1459–1472

Yamaguchi-Shinozaki K, Shinozaki K (1994) A novel *cis*-acting element in an *Arabidopsis* gene is involved in responsiveness to drought, low-temperature, or high-salt stress. Plant Cell 6:251–264

Yamazaki T, Kawamura Y, Minami A, Uemura M (2008) Calcium-dependent freezing tolerance in Arabidopsis involves membrane resealing via synaptotagmin SYT1. Plant Cell 20:3389–3404

Yan SP, Zhang QY, Tang ZC, Su WA, Sun WN (2006) Comparative proteomic analysis provides new insights into chilling stress responses in rice. Mol Cell Proteomics 5:484–496

Yang T, Poovaiah BW (2003) Calcium/calmodulin mediated signal network in plants. Trends Plant Sci 8:505–512

Yang W, Liu XD, Chi XJ, Wu CA, Li YZ, Song LL, Liu XM, Wang YF, Wang FW, Zhang C, Liu Y, Zong JM, Li HY (2011) Dwarf apple MbDREB1 enhances plant tolerance to low temperature, drought, and salt stress via both ABA-dependent and ABA-independent pathways. Planta 233:219–229

Yang A, Dai X, Zhang WH (2012) A R2R3-type MYB gene, OsMYB2, is involved in salt, cold, and dehydration tolerance in rice. J Exp Bot 63:2541–2556

Yi AB, Yu LX, Hua T, Hong LW, Wen SL (2011) Comparative profile of Rubisco-interacting proteins from *Arabidopsis* : photosynthesis under cold conditions. Progr Biochem Biophys 38(5):455–463

Yin Z, Rorat T, Szabala BM, Ziółkowska A, Malepszy S (2006) Expression of a Solanum sogarandinum SK3-type dehydrin enhances cold tolerance in transgenic cucumber seedlings. Plant Sci 170:1164–1172

Yoshida S (1991) Chilling induced inactivation and its recovery of tonoplast H+-ATPase in mung bean cell suspension cultures. Plant Physiol 95:456–460

Zarka DG, Vogel JT, Cook D, Thomashow MF (2003) Cold induction of Arabidopsis CBF genes involves multiple ICE (inducer of CBF expression) promoter elements and a cold-regulatory circuit that is desensitized by low temperature. Plant Physiol 133:910–918

Zhai H, Bai X, Zhu Y, Li Y, Cai H, Ji W, Ji Z, Liu X, Liu X, Li J (2010) A single-repeat R3-MYB transcription factor MYBC1 negatively regulates freezing tolerance in Arabidopsis. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 394(4):1018–1023

Zhang JZ, Creelman RA, Zhu JK (2004) From laboratory to field. Using information from Arabidopsis to engineer salt, cold, and drought tolerance in crops. Plant Physiol 135(2): 615–621

Zhang W, Jiang B, Li W, Song H, Yu Y, Chen J (2009) Polyamines enhance chilling tolerance of cucumber (Cucumis sativus L.) through modulating antioxidative system. Sci Hortic (Amsterdam) 122:200–208

Zhang J, Mao Z, Chong K (2013) A global profiling of uncapped mRNAs under cold stress reveals specific decay patterns and endonucleolytic cleavages in Brachypodium distachyon. Genome Biol 14:R92

Zhao H, Bughrara SS (2008) Isolation and characterization of cold-regulated transcriptional activator LpCBF3 gene from perennial ryegrass (Lolium perenne L.). Mol Genet Genomics 279: 585–594

Zhao M-G, Chen L, Zhang L-L, Zhang W-H (2009) Nitric reductase-dependent nitric oxide production is involved in cold acclimation and freezing tolerance in Arabidopsis. Plant Physiol 151:755–767

Zhao Z, Tan L, Dang C, Zhang H, Wu Q, An L (2012) Deep-sequencing transcriptome analysis of chilling tolerance mechanisms of a subnival alpine plant, Chorispora bungeana. BMC Plant Biol 12:222

Zhao ML, Wang JN, Shan W, Fan JG, Kuang JF, Wu KQ, Li XP, Chen WX, He FY, Chen JY, Lu WJ (2013) Induction of jasmonate signalling regulators MaMYC2s and their physical interactions with MaICE1 in methyl jasmonate-induced chilling tolerance in banana fruit. Plant Cell Environ 36:30–51

Zhu J, Shi H, Lee BH, Damsz B, Cheng S, Stirm V, Zhu JK, Hasegawa PM, Bressan RA (2004) An *Arabidopsis* homeodomain transcription factor gene, *HOS9*, mediates cold tolerance through a CBF-independent pathway. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 101(26):9873–9878

Zhu J, Dong CH, Zhu JK (2007) Interplay between cold-responsive gene regulation, metabolism and RNA processing during plant cold acclimation. Curr Opin Plant Biol 10:290–295

Zhu Y, Yang H, Mang HG, Hua J (2011) Induction of BAP1 by a moderate decrease in temperature is mediated by ICE1 in Arabidopsis. Plant Physiol 155(1):580–588

Chapter 7
Drought Stress Responses and Signal Transduction in Plants

Charu Lata, Mehanathan Muthamilarasan, and Manoj Prasad

Abstract Nature provides all necessary components for healthy growth and development of plants in the form of air, water, light, nutrients, and soil. Any imbalance in the environmental harmony may cause stress to them. Stresses encountered by plants can broadly be categorized into biotic and abiotic stresses. Biotic stresses are mainly caused by pathogens and herbivory, whereas abiotic stresses include the threat imposed by drought, salinity, and extremes of temperature, heavy metals, and pollution. Drought stress is a major cause of yield instability in crops across diverse eco-geographic regions worldwide. A variety of biochemical, molecular, and physiological changes are manifested by plants in response to drought stress. The cellular abscisic acid (ABA) concentration increases on water deficit leading to the activation of a number of stress-responsive genes and the patterns of expression of these genes are very complex, with some genes being induced early while others respond slowly. In general, drought-responsive genes respond to salt and cold stresses as well as to exogenous ABA treatment. However, there are several genes, which express themselves in an ABA-independent manner suggesting that both ABA-dependent and -independent signal transduction cascades exist for drought stress perception, response, and adaptation. Drought stress response and adaptation in plants involves an array of pathways for signal perception, transduction, gene expression and synthesis of proteins, and other stress metabolites. Drought-responsive genes can mainly be classified into two groups. First group constitutes genes whose products provide osmotolerance and protection to plants thus directly functioning in tolerance to stress, while the second group includes genes playing a role in signal transduction as well as regulation of gene expression. This chapter summarizes the complex molecular mechanisms of drought stress response and adaptation in plants, highlighting the transcriptional regulation of stress-responsive

C. Lata
NRC on Plant Biotechnology, IARI, Pusa Campus, New Delhi, Delhi 110 012, India

M. Muthamilarasan • M. Prasad (✉)
National Institute of Plant Genome Research (NIPGR),
Aruna Asaf Ali Marg, JNU Campus, New Delhi, Delhi 110 067, India
e-mail: manoj_prasad@nipgr.ac.in

G.K. Pandey (ed.), *Elucidation of Abiotic Stress Signaling in Plants*,
DOI 10.1007/978-1-4939-2540-7_7

gene expression. It also focuses on the recent advances in analyzing various stress-responsive pathways with prime emphasis on ABA-dependent and -independent pathways.

Keywords Abscisic acid • Cross talk • Drought • Gene expression • Signal transduction • Transcription factors

7.1 Introduction

Plants are continually challenged by innumerable adverse environmental stresses that affect their growth and productivity. These environmental stresses are of two types, viz. biotic and abiotic. The biotic stresses indicate the stresses caused by living organisms like pathogens and herbivory while abiotic stresses usually comprise moisture deficit or drought, salinity, heat, and low temperature or cold stresses. Irrespective of the type, all these stresses elicit a complex molecular response in plants, starting with perception of stress, initiation of signal transduction, and its manifestation at cellular, physiological, and developmental levels. Of note, these processes rely on the stress duration, genotype, severity of stress, developmental stage, and factors conferring the stress (Bray 1994). Plants are equipped with different strategies to adapt or acclimatize to these environmental stresses, and hence studying these mechanism(s) by which plants perceive stress signals, respond, and adapt to them is of prime importance in biology in order to understand the complex stress regulatory pathways. This knowledge would assist the plant research community to generate elite crop species with enhanced stress tolerance.

The term "drought" comes with several connotations ranging from impaired yields due to too little water according to agronomists, to sudden severe water deficits as defined by molecular biologists (Passioura 2007). In the scenario of global warming, drought is indeed considered to be one of the most important abiotic stresses that adversely affect the plant growth and development, and ultimately questions the food security (Anjum et al. 2011a, b, c; Shao et al. 2009). Limited water supply to roots and/or higher transpiration rate due to elevated atmospheric temperature induces drought stress, which severely impairs growth, yield, and also causes disrupted membrane integrity, reduced pigment content and photosynthetic activity, and changes in osmotic balance (Praba et al. 2009). Plants in turn are equipped with sophisticated stress-responsive mechanisms to circumvent the water deficit stress (Duan et al. 2007; Anjum et al. 2011a, b, c). Therefore, understanding the molecular mechanism of drought stress signal transduction pathway in crop plants is crucial for sustained advancement of rational crop breeding and transgenic approaches to improve stress tolerance in crops of economic importance. This chapter thus aims to summarize various responses of plants to drought stress along with some common characteristics of drought stress signal transduction. It also attempts to analyze some studies on the signaling components.

7.2 Drought Stress Responses

7.2.1 Morphological, Physiological, and Biochemical Responses

7.2.1.1 Growth and Yield

The effects of drought stress largely depend upon severity, duration, and developmental stages. Water deficit stress is more vulnerable at the germination and early seedling growth stages of plants. Reduced or impaired germination and poor seedling stand are some of the early signs of drought stress (Harris et al. 2002; Farooq et al. 2009). A reduction in germination potential, hypocotyls length, and root and shoot length have been reported in several crops (Zeid and Shedeed 2006; Manikavelu et al. 2006; Baloch et al. 2012; Singh and Lata 2013, unpublished). Water stress led to increased root growth in *Helianthus* (Tahir et al. 2002) and *Catharanthus* (Jaleel et al. 2008). Fresh and dry biomasses of crop plants are also greatly affected by water deficit (Zhao et al. 2006). Similarly, Sečenji et al. (2010) reported a decrease in root mass as well as biomass of aerial parts in wheat genotypes during drought stress. In addition, among the physiological processes, the most sensitive process to get affected by water deficit is the cell growth (Farooq et al. 2006). A reduction in turgor pressure due to water deficit limits cell growth while cell elongation of higher plants is inhibited by interrupted water flow from xylem to the surrounding elongating cells (Nonami 1998; Taiz and Zeiger 2006). Further, severe water deficiency imposes reduction in photosynthesis and suppression of leaf expansion, which lead to reduce leaf area (Rucker et al. 1995). A cumulative effect of reduction in growth-related traits, viz. plant height, leaf area, number of leaves per plant, cob length, shoot fresh, and dry weight due to drought stress was reported in maize (Kamara et al. 2003).

Further, several yield determining physiological and developmental processes are also affected by water stress. Disruption in leaf gas exchange properties limit the size of source and sink, impairs phloem loading, nutrient uptake, and dry matter partitioning in plants, thus severely declining yield traits (Farooq et al. 2009). For example, pre-anthesis water stress reduced time to anthesis while a post-anthesis stress decreased the grain-filling duration in several triticale genotypes (Estrada-Campuzano et al. 2008). Reduced grain filling occurs due to decreased assimilate segregation and activities of sucrose and starch biosynthesis enzymes (Anjum et al. 2011c). Drought at flowering stage in pearl millet is more damaging than at vegetative stage (Yadav et al. 2011). Drought stress at tasseling stage in maize leads to considerable decline in yields and yield-related traits in maize (Anjum et al. 2011a). These evidences indicate that dehydration stress directly impairs the growth and yield of several crop plants.

7.2.1.2 Water and Nutrient Uptake

Plant–water relations are largely determined by several physiological characteristics including leaf water potential (LWP), leaf and canopy temperature, relative water content (RWC), stomatal resistance, and transpiration rate (Tr). Water-stressed wheat, rice, and foxtail millet plants had lower RWC as compared to the control plants (Siddique et al. 2001; Lata et al. 2011a). Siddique et al. (2001) reported a decline in LWP, RWC, and Tr with a simultaneous increase in leaf temperature in drought-stressed wheat and rice plants. RWC, turgor potential, transpiration, stomatal conductance, and water use efficiency decreased in drought-stressed *Hibiscus* plants (Egilla et al. 2005). In fact, closing and opening of stomata is badly affected by reduced water availability as compared to other components of plant–water relations. Furthermore, variation in leaf temperature could be a significant factor in regulating leaf water status during water deficit stress (Farooq et al. 2009).

Total nutrient uptake including absorption and translocation is also greatly affected by reduced water availability. Water stress induces an increase in nitrogen (N), a drastic decrease in phosphorus (P), and no significant effects on potassium (K) uptake (Garg 2003). However, several reports indicated that uptake of inorganic ions gets declined under the influence of drought stress in crop plants (McWilliams 2003; Peuke and Rennenberg 2004). Limited availability of energy for assimilation of NO^{3-}/NH^{4+}, PO_4^{3-}, and SO_4^{2-} may also be correlated to the influence of drought on plant nutrition (Grossman and Takahashi 2001). Drought stress thus reduces availability, uptake, translocation, and metabolism of nutrients; however, crop yields can even then be considerably improved by enhancing nutrient-use-efficiency, as there is a significant interaction between soil moisture deficit and nutrient acquisition (Farooq et al. 2009).

7.2.1.3 Photosynthesis and Pigment Content

Water deficit stress has a profound adverse effect on photosynthesis, photosynthetic apparatus, and pigment content (Wahid and Rasul 2005). A considerable decline in net photosynthesis has been reported in drought-stressed maize in contrast to well-watered control plants (Anjum et al. 2011a). With a decrease in RWC and LWP, the foliar photosynthetic rate in higher plants is also observed to decline (Lawlor and Cornic 2002). Severe water stress has also been reported to decline the activity of the most important photosynthetic enzyme RuBisCO, and thus limiting photosynthesis (Bota et al. 2004). Several research groups reported reduced photosynthetic activity under conditions of drought stress because of stomatal or non-stomatal mechanisms (Del Blanco et al. 2000; Samarah et al. 2009; Farooq et al. 2009). However, in sunflower, it has been observed that photosynthesis reduction during dehydration through metabolic damage is more complex than stomatal limitations and is mainly through reduced photosynthetic pigment contents (Reddy et al. 2004). Water deficit-induced loss of chlorophyll content is considered to be the main cause of reduced photosynthesis and the reduction in pigment contents has also been

attributed to acute swelling, appearance of lipid droplets, loss of chloroplast membranes, and the distortion of lamellae vesiculation (Kaiser et al. 1981). This is supported by the reports on reduced concentration of chlorophyll and carotenoids in plant tissues (Kiani et al. 2008) primarily due to drought-induced reactive oxygen species (ROS) production in the thylakoids (Reddy et al. 2004). Similar reduction in chlorophyll content due to drought stress has been reported in several crop plants (Manivannan et al. 2007; Massacci et al. 2008; Jaleel et al. 2008; Kiani et al. 2008; Jain and Chattopadhyay 2010). A changed ratio of chlorophyll "a" and "b" and carotenoids due to water stress has also been reported by Farooq et al. (2009) and Anjum et al. (2011b). These reports justified the drought-inhibition of photosynthesis, which threatens the survival of crop plants.

7.2.1.4 Accumulation of Osmolytes

In order to maintain cell turgor, plants accumulate various types of solutes into the cytosol thus balancing the osmotic pressure (Rhodes and Samaras 1994). The process of accumulation of various solutes such as proline, glycine betaine, glutamate, sucrose, and soluble carbohydrates in the cytoplasm is known as osmotic adjustment, by which the plant maintains leaf turgor under drought stress (Anjum et al. 2011c). These compounds prevent membrane damage and enzyme inactivation at low water activity environment and thereby assist in maintaining normal cellular activities during dehydration (Rampino et al. 2006). Proline is one of the most important osmolytes involved in membrane stabilization. Infact plants exposed to water stress tend to primarily accumulate proline in order to reduce cell injury. Several studies have reported the accumulation of proline under progressive drought stress (Claussen 2004; Rampino et al. 2006; Anjum et al. 2011b; Singh and Lata 2014, unpublished). Proline is a key molecule responsible for stabilization of subcellular structures, removal of free radicals, and buffering cellular redox potential during stress (Demiral and Turkan 2004; Ashraf and Foolad 2007). In addition, proline is also thought to act as a signaling molecule in modulating various cellular events such as mitochondrial function, cell proliferation, cell death, and specific gene expression which help cells in recovering from stress (Anjum et al. 2011b). In several species, higher accumulation of proline in tolerant genotypes during stress is related with stress tolerance of those genotypes (Anjum et al. 2011c).

7.2.1.5 Generation of ROS

Generation of ROS such as superoxide anions, hydroxyl radical, hydrogen peroxide, and singlet oxygen is probably one of the earliest biochemical responses of plants exposed to environmental stresses including water stress. Though ROS is a normal by-product of regular oxygen metabolism, it also acts as secondary messengers to elicit specific defense cell signaling or redox signal transduction during severe environmental stresses. Under drought stress, ROS may react with lipids,

proteins, and nucleic acids to cause oxidative damage and ultimately hampers the normal cellular functions or even result in cell death (Anjum et al. 2011c; Lata et al. 2011a). It has also been reported that ROS can cause widespread protein denaturation, mutation of nucleic acids, peroxidation, and de-esterification of membrane lipids (Bowler et al. 1992). In plants, ROS are generated in chloroplast, mitochondria, and peroxisomes. Excessive ROS generation in chloroplast membrane makes them extremely sensitive to oxidative stress damage (Mahajan and Tuteja 2005). It has been reported that drought-induced overproduction of ROS increases malonaldehyde (MDA) content, which is an indicator of oxidative damage and also a suitable marker for membrane lipid peroxidation caused by ROS (Anjum et al. 2011c; Lata et al. 2011a). Decreased membrane stability indicates the extent of lipid peroxidation and also shows the prevalence of free radicals in affected tissues. Several reports have shown increased levels of lipid peroxidation with drought stress (Yang and Miao 2010; Lata et al. 2011a).

7.3 Molecular Responses

Water deficit or drought stress induces a plethora of molecular, biochemical, and physiological responses in plants. It is a well-recognized fact that tolerance to dehydration stress is a complex phenomenon comprising the combined action of several genes (Farooq et al. 2009). Numerous responses to water deficit stress are controlled by an array of genes with diverse functions whose expression may change (up- or downregulation) under such adverse conditions. In order to compensate water loss from the cell, regulatory processes are initiated to fine-tune cellular metabolism to new cellular conditions (Bray 1993). Simultaneously, inhibited growth and altered developmental pathways lead to changes in gene expression. It is anticipated that genes expressed during water deficit stress promote cellular tolerance against dehydration either through providing osmotic homeostasis or through stress damage control and repair or through growth control and regulating gene expression (Bray 1993; Zhu 2002). Thus, drought stress signaling can be classified into three functional categories: (1) osmotic signaling to reestablish cellular homeostasis; (2) detoxification signaling for repairing and damage control; and (3) cell division and expansion signaling (Zhu 2002). Stress signal perception and transmission, preferably called stress signal transduction is crucial for gene expression regulation.

7.4 General Stress Signaling Pathways

A general signal transduction pathway commences with stress perception by receptor(s). These receptors are plasma membrane proteins, which bind and interact with the extracellular molecules, known as ligands or elicitors. The stress signal is then transduced downstream resulting in the generation of the second messengers

such as ROS and inositol phosphates that can modulate intracellular Ca^{2+} levels. This perturbation is sensed by calcium sensors, which after changing their conformation often initiate a phosphorylation cascade that finally targets stress-responsive genes. These stress-responsive genes could be directly implicated in cellular protection or transcription factors (TFs) that regulate the expression of downstream stress-regulated genes (Mahajan and Tuteja 2005; Xiong et al. 2002). The products of these stress-responsive genes not only help plants to adapt and survive adverse environmental conditions but may also participate in the generation of phytohormones like abscisic acid (ABA), salicylic acid (SA), and ethylene. These hormones act as regulatory molecules in amplifying the initial signal and also initiating a second round of signaling that can follow the same generic pathway or involve on the whole different signaling components. There are also certain components known as accessory molecules, which may not directly participate in stress signaling but may help in modification, delivery, or assembly of various signaling components and thus are crucial for precise stress signal transmission. These accessory molecules include protein modifiers such as enzymes for glycosylation, methylation, myristoylation, and ubiquitination; scaffold proteins and adaptors (Xiong and Zhu 2001).

The products of major stress-inducible genes may be largely classified into two groups: first group comprises proteins that are directly involved in stress tolerance such as water channel proteins and late embryogenesis abundant (LEA) proteins. The second group constitutes regulators of intracellular signaling and stress-inducible gene expression such as protein kinases, phosphatases, *cis*-regulatory elements, and TFs (Hirayama and Shinozaki 2010).

7.5 Aquaporins and Stress Proteins

Aquaporins are intrinsic membrane proteins which simplify and control passive exchanges of water molecules across plant membranes. In plants, they are widely found in plasma and vacuolar membranes. Several studies have been performed on aquaporins and plant–water relations, which showed the vital roles of aquaporins in transcellular water transport. Hence, aquaporins are found to be abundantly expressed in root, where they mediate soil water uptake (Javot and Maurel 2002). The study by Javot and Maurel (2002) had also showed the decrease of root hydraulic conductivity in the presence of mercury, which is reported to be a potential inhibitor of aquaporins, thus hampering overall root water uptake.

Several drought-induced gene products are found to shield the cellular structures from dehydration. Since most of the drought-induced gene products such as stress proteins are water soluble, they provide hydration to cellular structures and thereby confer stress tolerance (Wahid et al. 2007). LEA proteins are the most abundant stress proteins that are linked to both water and cold stress in plants. These proteins are active in seeds that contain high ABA levels (Tunnacliffe and Wise 2007). In plants, six groups of *LEA* genes have been identified of which group 3 and 5 LEA proteins are predicted to play important roles in ion sequestration during cellular

dehydration or water deficit (Bray 1993). Group 1 LEA proteins are predicted to possess enhanced water-binding capability while group 4 LEA proteins may participate in replacing water to protect cellular structures (Bray 1993). Dehydrins are also a group of LEA proteins that are known to accumulate during water deficit stress. Transgenic rice plants expressing barley group 3 LEA genes, *HVA1* were able to maintain relatively high RWC and showed less electrolyte leakage from cells suggesting that this protein may play crucial roles in protecting cell membranes from damage during osmotic stress (Rohila et al. 2002; Babu et al. 2004). This gene when expressed in wheat was also capable of conferring improved growth and higher WUE (Sivamani et al. 2000). Similarly, Group 1 and 2 LEA proteins from wheat provide protection against dehydration stress when expressed in rice (Cheng et al. 2002).

7.6 Protein Kinases in Drought Signaling

Protein phosphorylation, the core theme in cell signaling has also been found to be involved in stress adaptation (Zhu 2002). Several protein kinases are reported to express in response to osmotic stress. Mitogen-activated protein kinase (MAPK) cascades constitute one of the major cellular signaling components in eukaryotic cells and are generally activated in response of hyperosmotic stress (Hirayama and Shinozaki 2010). A large number of MAPKs, MAPKKs, and MAPKKKs have been identified in various plant species, which are shown to function in several various processes thus making complex networks. Transcript levels of many protein kinases including various members of MAPK signaling have been found to be increased under osmotic stress. This ultimately resulted in accumulation of osmolytes that help in reestablishing osmotic balance and protects the cells from stress damage by induction of several stress proteins such as LEA (Zhu 2002; Mahajan and Tuteja 2005).

Sucrose non-fermentation 1 (SNF1)-related kinases are also found to be induced in response to hyperosmotic stresses. Several of these kinases such as *Arabidopsis SRK2D/SnRK2.2*, *SRK2I/SnRK2.3*, and *SRK2E/OST1/SnRK2.6* are strongly ABA responsive are essential for ABA signaling thus establishing the fact that SnRK2-type kinases may play crucial roles in transducing the signals which activate them (Hirayama and Shinozaki 2010).

Calcium-dependent protein kinases (CDPK) are another important group of kinases that are activated in response to osmotic stress and are found to activate calcium signaling (Zhu 2002). In a study in maize protoplast transient expression system showed that a constitutively active CDPK mutant activated the expression of the reporter gene, which was normally responsive to osmotic stress, cold, and ABA while its negative form was capable of inhibiting the stress or ABA induction of the gene (Sheen 1996). CDPK genes, CPK3, and CPK6 regulate ABA activity in guard cells (Mori et al. 2006) while CPK4 and CPK11 positively regulates ABA responses. In addition, they were also able to phosphorylate AREB/ABF TFs in an ABA-dependent manner (Zhu et al. 2007).

7.7 Phospholipid Signaling

Membrane phospholipids not only comprise an active system that produces a large number of signal molecules such as inositol 1, 4, 5-triphosphate (IP_3), diacylglycerol (DAG), and phosphatidic acid (PA) but also serve as important structural elements during stress responses (Zhu 2002). Phospholipid signaling systems are categorized according to the phospholipases that catalyze the formation of lipid and other signal messengers. Among these signaling systems, the phospholipase C (PLC) pathway is well characterized. PLC catalyzes the hydrolysis of phosphatidylinositol 2, 5-biphosphate (PIP_2) into second messengers IP_3 and DAG. IP_3 releases Ca^{2+} from cellular reserves, whereas DAG activates protein kinase C. Drastic increase in IP_3 levels have also been shown in response to hyperosmotic stress in several plant systems (DeWald et al. 2001; Takahashi et al. 2001). In guard cells, IP_3-induced Ca^{2+} increase in the cytoplasm led to stomatal closure and thus enables the cells to retain water (Sanders et al. 1999). An increased cytoplasmic Ca^{2+} could lead to the expression of several osmotic stress-responsive genes (Wu et al. 1997). In fact elevated IP_3 accumulation in *Arabidopsis fry1* mutant has been correlated with, super induction of ABA- and stress-responsive gene transcription (Xiong et al. 2001). Other inositol phosphates such as IP_6 and IP_3 also help in releasing Ca^{2+} from internal stores and thus assist in IP_3 signaling. DAG signaling may be indirect in plants as it can be rapidly phosphorylated to PA.

Increase in phospholipase D (PLD) activity was also evidenced during osmotic stress in various plants (Munnik et al. 2000). PLD is responsible for cleavage of membrane phospholipids to phosphatidic acid (PA) and free head groups wherein PA acts as second messengers in animal cells. PLD was found to be rapidly activated in various plant cells (Frank et al. 2000; Katagiri et al. 2001) and also its activity was higher in drought-sensitive plants than the tolerant ones (El Maarouf et al. 1999). Blocking its activity reduced stress injury and improved stress tolerance, which suggests that its activation results in lipolytic membrane disintegration under stressed condition. On the other hand, application of PA mimics ABA in inducing stomatal closure thus helping to mitigate stress injury (Jacob et al. 1999).

7.8 Role of ABA and Transcription Factors in Osmotic Stress Signaling

ABA carries out a vital role in regulation of many physiological and developmental processes in plants (Lata and Prasad 2011) (Fig. 7.1). It has also been found to be a main physiological signal in inducing drought and high salinity responses (Farooq et al. 2009; Lata and Prasad 2011). The role of ABA is not only in the regulation of developmental pathways but also for controlling many stress adaptation responses like activating genes responsible for osmotic adjustment, ion compartmentalization,

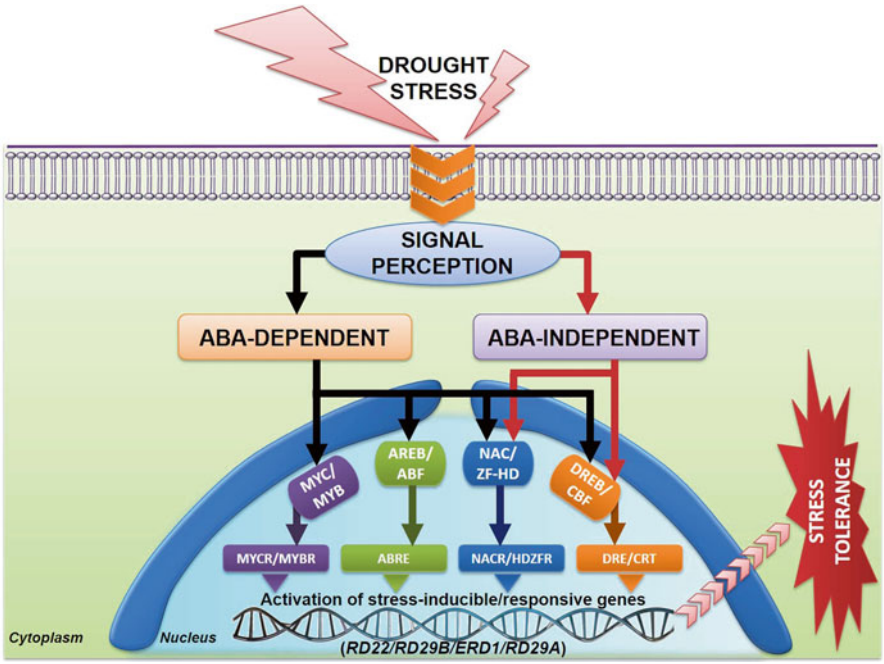


Fig. 7.1 Schematic representation of drought stress tolerance mechanism in plants mediated by several transcription factors (modified from Lata et al. 2011c)

root hydraulic conductivity, regulation of shoot and root growth, limiting transpiration rate and wilting, and ultimately reducing water loss in the plants (Verslues and Zhu 2005; Pospíšilová et al. 2009). It is also involved in modification of gene expression and upregulation of various stress-responsive genes during osmotic imbalance (Ingram and Bartels 1996). Even though many genes are expressed in response to drought stress on exogenous ABA treatment, contrarily some genes do not respond to such treatments. This proposes the existence of two types of pathways: ABA-dependent and -independent signal transduction cascades in crop plants (Hirayama and Shinozaki 2010; Lata and Prasad 2011). ABA-dependent signaling pathway mediates the plant's acclimatization to stress by activating two different regulons: (1) the AREB/ABF (ABA-responsive element-binding protein/ABA-binding factor), and (2) the MYC/MYB regulon. The ABA-independent regulons are: (1) the CBF/DREB (Cold-binding factor/dehydration-responsive element binding) regulon; and (2) the NAC and ZF-HD (zinc-finger homeodomain) regulon (Saibo et al. 2009; Lata and Prasad 2011). Although these different stress response pathways usually function independently, occurrence of pathway cross talks are also possible at some levels.

7.8.1 The AREB/ABF Regulon

The AREB or ABFs belong to the bZIP (basic leucine zipper) transcription factor family which recognizes the ABRE motif thereby activating ABA-dependent gene expression (Uno et al. 2000) (Fig. 7.1). In studies related to ABA-deficient aba2 and ABA-insensitive abi1 mutants, these proteins showed less activity as compared to ABA-hypersensitive *Arabidopsis* era1 mutant (Uno et al. 2000). The ABA-dependent phosphorylation of the AREB/ABF proteins could be a possible mechanism for this response (Shinozaki and Yamaguchi-Shinozaki 2007). The ABFs/AREBs are grouped under group A AtbZIPs (Jakoby et al. 2002), which generally function in ABA signaling during seed maturation as well as under stress conditions (Lata et al. 2011c). Reports indicate that these ABFs play a role in diverse stress signaling pathways, viz. drought, cold, heat, salt, and glucose (Kim et al. 2004; Fujita et al. 2005).

For instance, OsABI5 was found to be induced by ABA and high salinity, and downregulated by dehydration and cold stress in seedlings, while its overexpression led to improved salinity tolerance in rice (Zou et al. 2008; Nakashima et al. 2009). Overexpression of ABF3 and ABF4 led to reduction in transpiration and enhanced drought tolerance (Kang et al. 2002). AREB1/ABF2 is a crucial component of glucose signaling whose overexpression improved drought stress tolerance (Kim et al. 2004). Overexpression of *OsbZIP23* considerably enhanced drought and high salinity tolerance in rice at the reproductive stage (Xiang et al. 2008). Further, upregulation of LEA-class genes and ABA- and dehydration-stress-inducible regulatory genes such as linker histone H1 and AAA ATPase was also evidenced.

7.8.2 The MYC/MYB Regulon

MYC/MYB TFs play active roles in the stress signaling by ABA-dependent pathway and upregulate abiotic stress-responsive genes. *AtMYB2* and *AtMYC2* together act as transcriptional activators in the dehydration- and ABA-inducible expression of *RD22* (Urao et al. 1993; Abe et al. 2003). *AtMYB102* assimilates dehydration, salinity, osmotic, ABA, and wound-signaling pathways (Denekamp and Smeekens 2003). *AtMYB44* confers abiotic stress tolerance by facilitating stomatal closure in an ABA-independent manner (Jung et al. 2008). *AtMyb41* of *Arabidopsis* is transcriptionally regulated under conditions of drought, salinity, drought, and ABA responses.

The overexpression of MYB15 in *Arabidopsis* was found to improve drought and salt tolerance (Ding et al. 2009). Increase in the expression levels of AtMYB2, or AtMYC2 independently or together enhanced ABA sensitivity and improved osmotic tolerance (Abe et al. 2003). *OsMYB4* transgenic lines of *Arabidopsis* exhibited

improved chilling and freezing tolerance with a dwarf phenotype (Vannini et al. 2004), the tomato transgenic showed enhanced tolerance to drought stress (Vannini et al. 2007), while an improved drought and cold tolerance was evidenced in the transgenic apple (Pasquali et al. 2008). Transgenic potato overexpressing *StMYB1R-1* showed higher tolerance to drought stress with no significant effects on other agricultural traits (Shin et al. 2011).

7.8.3 The CBF/DREB Regulon

The CBF/DREB TFs play a significant role in the ABA-independent pathways, inducing the expression of stress-responsive genes. The two main subgroups of DREB subfamily: DREB1 and DREB2 are included in two separate signal transduction pathways under low temperature and dehydration, respectively (Lata and Prasad 2011). In rice, *OsDREB1A* and *Os-DREB1B* were observed to get induced immediately (within 40 min) after cold exposure, but did not respond to ABA treatment (Dubouzet et al. 2003). *Ca-DREBLP1* from hot pepper was rapidly induced by dehydration and high salinity stresses and to a lesser degree by mechanical wounding (Hong and Kim 2005). In another study, *Arabidopsis DREB2A* and its homolog *DREB2B* were induced by dehydration and salinity stresses, but not by cold stress and ABA (Liu et al. 1998; Nakashima et al. 2000). Likewise ABA, mannitol, and cold treatments had meager effect on the expression of *DREB2C* (Lee et al. 2010). *OsDREB2A* accumulated to the highest levels under control conditions and was induced marginally by high temperature, drought, and high salinity treatments (Matsukura et al. 2010). Foxtail millet *SiDREB2* was also evidenced to be upregulated by drought and high salinity treatments (Lata et al. 2011b).

DREB1B/CBF1 or *DREB1A/CBF3* overexpression lines of *Arabidopsis* under a constitutive promoter showed durable tolerance to extreme cold, drought, and high salinity stresses indicating that DREBs/CBFs regulates multiple genes involved in stress tolerance (Jaglo-Ottosen et al. 1998; Liu et al. 1998; Kasuga et al. 1999). Overexpression of *OsDREB1A* in transgenic *Arabidopsis* and rice plants also exhibited tolerance to low temperatures, high salinity, and drought (Dubouzet et al. 2003; Ito et al. 2006). Improved dehydration tolerance was reported in overexpression wheat lines possessing RD29A::*DREB1A/CBF3* constructs (Pellegrineschi et al. 2004). A constitutive overexpression of *CBF3/DREB1A* and *ABF3* showed enhanced dehydration and salt tolerance in transgenic rice without any phenotypic aberrations or yield penalties (Oh et al. 2005). Overexpression of *OsDREB1F* significantly improved high salinity, drought, and low-temperature tolerance of both rice and *Arabidopsis* transgenics (Wang et al. 2008). These reports support the fact that DREB transcription factors are crucial for regulation of abiotic stress-related genes and thereby play a prime role in imparting stress endurance to plants.

7.8.4 The NAC Regulon

The NAC (NAM, ATAF, and CUC) family is one of the plant-specific TF family whose members are involved in plant developmental programs and disease resistance (Lata et al. 2011c). Many of these genes were also found to respond to various environmental stresses (Lata et al. 2011c; Puranik et al. 2012). *SNAC1*, a stress-responsive NAC is activated primarily in guard cells under dehydration (Hu et al. 2006). *ERD1* (early responsive to dehydration stress 1) promoter analysis revealed that the NAC ZF-HD transcription factors are vital for activation of the ERD1 gene (Tran et al. 2007). *GmNAC2*, *GmNAC3*, and *GmNAC4* were found to be strongly activated by osmotic stress (Pinheiro et al. 2009). OsNAC045 was induced by drought, salinity, low temperature, and ABA in leaves and roots (Zheng et al. 2009). *TaNAC4* was found to be induced by cold, salt, wounding, ABA, ethylene, and MeJA, indicating a considerable cross talk between abiotic and biotic stress conditions (Xia et al. 2010). cDNA microarray led to the identification of several target genes of the AtNAC019, AtNAC055, and AtNAC072 transcriptional activators in the *Arabidopsis* transgenic plants (Tran et al. 2004). These transgenic plants also exhibited enhanced drought tolerance. The *OsNAC6* transgenic plants exhibited the upregulation of various abiotic and biotic stress-responsive genes (Nakashima et al. 2007). The transgenics were also tolerant to dehydration and high salt stresses. Rice plants overexpressing *OsNAC045* showed enhanced tolerance to drought and salt stresses (Zheng et al. 2009). Further, genome-wide analysis of NAC TF family members in foxtail millet and its expression profiling during various abiotic stresses and hormonal treatments revealed a stimulus-specific and time-dependent responses of these TFs (Puranik et al. 2013). The above reports suggest that NAC TFs play a very important role in physiological adaptation of plants for successful growth in stress conditions.

7.9 Functional Genomics Studies on Drought Stress Response and Signaling

Knowledge acquired from the genetic and functional genomic studies of model plants such as *Arabidopsis*, rice, and foxtail millet and also of the plant species that thrive in extreme environmental conditions such as resurrection plant has provided crucial information on drought stress tolerance mechanism(s). Other than model plants, drought tolerance response mechanism has also been elucidated in crops of economic importance such as wheat, maize, and poplar using either gene-by-gene approach or transcriptome, proteome, or metabolome profiling studies (Li et al. 2012; Pérez-Clemente et al. 2013). Typically, a gene-by-gene approach has been used to study plant responses to stress. Overexpression and gene silencing have been major strategies to study stress tolerance mechanisms in different crop plants. Some of the genes, which are involved in drought stress responses and signaling in plants, are listed in Table 7.1.

Table 7.1 Summary of gene(s) involved in drought stress responses and signaling in plants (last 5 year reports were summarized)

Plant	Gene(s)	Gene source	ABA response	Reference
Glycine max and *Nicotiana tabacum*	The endoplasmic reticulum (ER)-resident molecular chaperone BiP (binding protein)	*G. max*	No	Valente et al. (2009)
Oryza sativa	Core-binding factor (*CBF3*)	*O. sativa*	Yes	Xiao et al. (2009)
O. sativa	Salt Overly Sensitive 2 (*SOS2*)	*O. sativa*	Yes	Xiao et al. (2009)
O. sativa	9-cis-epoxycarotenoid dioxygenase 2 (*NCED2*)	*O. sativa*	Yes	Xiao et al. (2009)
O. sativa	Nicotiana protein kinase 1 (*NPK1*)	*O. sativa*	Yes	Xiao et al. (2009)
O. sativa	Molybdenum cofactor sulfurase (*LOS5*)	*O. sativa*	Yes	Xiao et al. (2009)
O. sativa	C2H2-EAR zinc-finger protein (*ZAT10*)	*O. sativa*	Yes	Xiao et al. (2009)
O. sativa	Na(+)/H(+) exchanger (*NHX1*)	*O. sativa*	Yes	Xiao et al. (2009)
N. tabacum	Ethylene response factor 3 (*ERF3*)	*G. max*	Yes	Zhang et al. (2009)
Arabidopsis thaliana	MYB transcription factor (*MYB15*)	*A. thaliana*	Yes	Ding et al. (2009)
O. sativa	β-carotene hydroxylase (*BCH*)	*O. sativa*	Yes	Du et al. (2010)
Solanum lycopersicum	Osmotin	*N. tabacum*	No	Goel et al. (2010)
O. sativa	Ethylene response factor 3 (*JERF3*)	*O. sativa*	No	Zhang et al. (2010)
O. sativa	Ethylene response factor 1 (*ERF1*)	*S. lycopersicum*	Yes	Quan et al. (2010)
A. thaliana	ABA-responsive elements (ABREs) binding factors (*ABF3*)	*A. thaliana*	Yes	Abdeen et al. (2010)
A. thaliana	Phospholipase D (*PLDα1*)	*Setaria italica*	Yes	Peng et al. (2010)
A. thaliana	Ubiquitin-conjugating enzyme gene 2 (*UBC2*)	*G. max*	No	Zhou et al. (2010)
S. lycopersicum	Xyloglucan endo-trans-gluco-sylase/hydrolase (*XTH3*)	*C. annuum*	No	Choi et al. (2011)
O. sativa	RING domain-containing protein (*RDCP1*)	*O. sativa*	Yes	Bae et al. (2011)
O. sativa	Salt- and drought-induced ring finger 1 (*SDIR1*)	*O. sativa*	Yes	Gao et al. (2011)

(continued)

Table 7.1 (continued)

Plant	Gene(s)	Gene source	ABA response	Reference
O. sativa	No apical meristem [NAM], Arabidopsis transcription activation factor [ATAF], and cup-shaped cotyledon [CUC] (NAC) [*NAC5*]	*O. sativa*	Yes	Song et al. (2011)
O. sativa	Drought-responsive ethylene response factor (*DREF1*)	*O. sativa*	No	Wan et al. (2011)
Ralstonia solanacearum	MYB transcription factor (PIMP1)	*Triticum aestivum*	Yes	Liu et al. (2011)
A. thaliana	Dehydration-responsive element-binding protein 3a (*DREB3a*)	*Leymus chinensis*	Yes	Xianjun et al. (2011)
S. tuberosum	R1-type MYB-like transcription factor (*MYB1R-1*)	*S. tuberosum*	Yes	Shin et al. (2011)
A. thaliana	Vacuolar H+-pyrophosphatase gene (*AVP1*)	*A. thaliana*	No	Pasapula et al. (2011)
O. sativa	A bZIP transcription factor OsbZIP46 with a deletion of domain D (*OsbZIP46CA1*)	*O. sativa*	Yes	Tang et al. (2012)
N. tabacum	Aquaporin (*AQP7*)	*T. aestivum*	No	Zhou et al. (2012b)
S. lycopersicum	Endoplasmic reticulum (ER)-localized really interesting new genes (RING) E3 Ub ligase (*Rma1H1*)	*Capsicum annuum*	No	Seo et al. (2012)
O. sativa	Heat shock proteins (*Hsp17.0* and *Hsp23.7*)	*O. sativa*	No	Zou et al. (2012)
A. thaliana	C2H2-type zinc-finger protein 1 (ZFP1)	*G. soja*	No	Luo et al. (2012)
A. thaliana	SUMO-conjugating enzyme 9 (*Sce9*)	*Spartina alterniflora*	Yes	Karan and Subudhi (2012a)
A. thaliana	Nascent polypeptide associated complex gene (*βNAC*)	*S. alterniflora*	No	Karan and Subudhi (2012b)
A. thaliana and *Lotus corniculatus*	Dehydration-responsive element-binding protein (*DREB*)	*P. euphratica*	Yes	Zhou et al. (2012a)
O. sativa	Drought-induced lipid transfer protein (*DIL*)	*O. sativa*	Yes	Guo et al. (2013)

(continued)

Table 7.1 (continued)

Plant	Gene(s)	Gene source	ABA response	Reference
T. aestivum	NAC transcription factor (*NAC1*)	*O. sativa*	Yes	Saad et al. (2013)
A. thaliana	Late embryogenesis abundant gene (*LEA*)	*Jatropha curcas*	No	Liang et al. (2013)
A. thaliana	Expansin 4 (*EXPA4*)	*rosa hybrida*	Yes	Lü et al. (2013)
A. thaliana	Acyl-CoA-binding protein 2 (*ACBP2*)	*A. thaliana*	No	DU et al. (2013)
A. thaliana and *G. soja*	Receptor-like cytoplasmic kinase (*RLCK*)	*G. soja*	Yes	Sun et al. (2013)
A. thaliana	Nuclear factor YA (NF-YA)	*G. max*	Yes	Ni et al. (2013)
A. thaliana	Seven In Absentia 2 (SINA2)	*A. thaliana*	Yes	Bao et al. (2014)
A. thaliana	Adenosine diphosphate-ribosylation factors (*ARF*)	*S. alterniflora*	No	Karan and Subudhi (2013)
A. thaliana	Receptor-like kinase (*RLK*)	*Gossypium barbadense*	Yes	Zhao et al. (2013)
O. sativa	DUF966-stress-repressive gene 2 (*DSR2*)	*O. sativa*	Yes	Luo et al. (2013)
A. thaliana	Arabidopsis Response Regulator 22 (*ARR22*)	*A. thaliana*	No	Kang et al. (2013)
A. thaliana	RING E3 ligase (*CTR1*)	*O. sativa*	Yes	Lim et al. (2013)
A. thaliana	Mg-chelatase H subunit (*CHLH*)	*A. thaliana*	Yes	Tsuzuki et al. (2013)
A. thaliana	Calcium-dependent protein kinase (*CPK10*)	*Populus euphratica*	Yes	Chen et al. (2013a)
S. tuberosum	Dehydration-responsive element-binding protein 1 (*DREB1*)	*S. tuberosum*	Yes	Bouaziz et al. (2013)
Gentiana triflora	Dehydrin 1 and 2 (*DHN1* and *DHN2*)	*G. triflora*	No	Imamura et al. (2013)
A. thaliana	Vacuolar pyrophosphatase type I (*EVP1*)	*Eucalyptus globulus*	No	Gamboa et al. (2013)
Zea mays	Molybdenum cofactor sulfurase (*LOS5*)	*Arabidopsis thaliana*	Yes	Lu et al. (2014)
T. aestivum	Ethylene response factor 3 (*ERF3*)	*T. aestivum*	Yes	Rong et al. (2014)

However, functional genomics approach allows large-scale gene function analysis using high-throughput technologies and also helps in establishing function and interaction of gene products at cellular and whole plant level. Also the information generated through next-generation sequencing programs also contribute towards analyzing stress-responsive genes. The large-scale availability of expressed sequence tags (ESTs) and cDNA sequences also compensates for those plant species, which are yet not sequenced. As for example, in *Arabidopsis* several research groups have conducted transcriptome studies to decipher mechanisms regulating stress perception, signaling, and tolerance (Shinozaki et al. 2003; Shinozaki and Yamaguchi-Shinozaki 2007; Rasmussen et al. 2013). The dehydration tolerance mechanism in foxtail millet, a model plant for Panicoid species, has been dissected using transcriptomics approach (Lata et al. 2010). Few of the important transcriptome studies on drought stress response in model plants and different crops have been enlisted in Table 7.2.

One of the basic purposes of studying drought stress response and signaling in crop plants is to generate improved stress-tolerant crops by means of genetic manipulation. The outcome of basic molecular and genetic research using model plants especially *Arabidopsis* have been applied to improve stress tolerance of several other plant species including crop plants. Several agronomic traits are quantitative and are controlled by multiple genes, which may interact with each other. Trait(s) controlled by many genes acting together are known as Quantitative trait locus (QTL). Therefore, QTL analyses among tolerant and susceptible crop species has also received wider attention in recent times as such approaches not only help in identifying stress tolerance QTLs but also enable development of stress-tolerant crops by combining or pyramiding various stress tolerance QTLs (Hirayama and Shinozaki 2010; Pérez-Clemente et al. 2013).

In foxtail millet, a synonymous SNP at the 558th bp position (A/G transition) was identified in the *SiDREB2* gene from dehydration-tolerant (A) and -sensitive (G) cultivars (Lata et al. 2011b). Based on the identified SNP, an allele-specific marker (ASM) for dehydration tolerance was developed. The data on segregation of the ASM along with both the lipid peroxidation (LP) data, and RWC data of 170 foxtail millet accessions were recorded for conducting the single marker regression analyses (Lata et al. 2011b). The regression of LP and RWC on the *SiDREB2*-ASM were highly significant, thus indicating an association between the marker and the traits (Lata and Prasad 2013, 2014). The R^2 values of 0.27 and 0.19 for LP and RWC, respectively, suggested that the *SiDREB2* associated trait contributed to ~27 % and ~20 % of the total variation in LP and RWC among 170 and 122 accessions correspondingly. This suggested that the ASM is tightly linked with LP and RWC, which are important biochemical markers for assessing dehydration-induced oxidative stress tolerance in foxtail millet (Lata and Prasad 2014). Similarly, an SNP associated with drought tolerance in wheat *TaMYB2* was identified and an ASM was developed for the same (Garg et al. 2012). The use of these ASMs might be faster, cheaper, and reproducible than other SNP genotyping methods, thus enabling allele-mining and marker-aided breeding of crop varieties for drought tolerance.

Table 7.2 List of important transcriptome studies on drought stress response in crop plants reported in last 2 years

Crop	Strategy	Platform	Nature of study	Reference
Gossypium herbaceum	Transcriptome sequencing	GS-FLX pyrosequencer	Transcriptome of two *G. herbaceum* cultivars contrastingly differing in their tolerance to drought stress was studied by sequencing the RNA content of leaves from respective cultivars	Ranjan et al. (2012a)
G. hirsutum	Microarray	Affymetrix cotton GeneChip Genome array	Genome-wide transcriptome analysis using microarray was performed in developing fibers of *G. hirsutum* under drought stress	Padmalatha et al. (2012)
G. herbaceum	Microarray; transcriptome sequencing	Affymetrix gene chip; GS-FLX pyrosequencer	Comprehensive transcriptome analysis was performed among four genotypes of *G. herbaceum* exposed to drought stress	Ranjan et al. (2012a, b)
Coffea canephora	Electronic northern; macroarray; 2D gel electrophoresis	Hoefer SE600 Ruby system	Identification and analysis of differentially expressed genes and proteins upon drought acclimation in tolerant and sensitive genotypes of *C. canephora* was performed	Marraccini et al. (2012)
Populus euphratica	Microarray	Affymetrix gene chip	Transcriptomics of *P. euphratica* responsive to long-term drought was characterized using microarray and expression profiling was studied using qRT-PCR	Yan et al. (2012)

(continued)

Table 7.2 (continued)

Crop	Strategy	Platform	Nature of study	Reference
Glycine max	Microarray	Affymetrix Soybean Array GeneChip	Microarray analysis of leaf tissues of soybean plants, which were subjected to drought stress from late vegetative V6 and from full bloom reproductive R2 stages was performed	Le et al. (2012)
Ammopiptanthus mongolicus	Transcriptome sequencing	GS XLR70 Titanium pyrosequencer	Transcriptome sequencing of *A. mongolicus* root was performed and analyzed	Zhou et al. (2012a, b, c)
G. hirsutum	Transcriptome sequencing	Illumina HiSeq 2000	Total RNA from the toot tissues of drought stressed and control plant of *G. hirsutum* was sequenced and analyzed	Bowman et al. (2013)
G. arboretum	mRNA sequencing	Illumina HiSeq 2000	Total mRNA from the leaf, stem (including hypocotyl), and root tissues of drought stressed and control plant of *G. arboretum* was sequenced and analyzed	Zhang et al. (2013)
Lablab purpureus	SSH; cDNA sequencing	Information not available	SSH libraries generated from root tissues of the drought-stressed *L. purpureus* under water–stress and control conditions were sequenced and the ESTs were analyzed	Yao et al. (2013)
P. euphratica	Transcriptome sequencing	454-GS FLX Titanium System	The total RNA of non-stressed control and drought-stressed *P. euphratica* leaves was sequenced and analyzed for identifying the differentially expressed genes	Tang et al. (2013)

(continued)

Table 7.2 (continued)

Crop	Strategy	Platform	Nature of study	Reference
Oryza sativa	Microarray	GreenGene Biotech	Microarray experiments using mRNA from air-dried leaves and roots of rice were performed to investigate the genes involved in acute dehydration response.	Minh-Thu et al. (2013)
Glycine max	Digital gene expression tag profiling (DGE)	Illumina HiSeq 2000	Using DGE, the expression profiles between two soybean genotypes were analyzed for identifying drought-responsive genes	Chen et al. (2013a, b)
Chrysanthemum morifolium	Transcriptome sequencing	Illumina HiSeq 2000	The total RNA of *C. morifolium* exposed to drought stress was sequenced and analyzed	Xu et al. (2013)
Macrotyloma uniflorum	Transcriptome sequencing	Illumina HiSeq 2000	The RNA content of shoot and root tissues of control and drought-stressed samples of drought-sensitive genotype and drought-tolerant genotype was isolated and sequenced	Bhardwaj et al. (2013)
Setaria italica	Transcriptome sequencing	Illumina HiSeq 2000	Transcriptome sequencing of *S. italica* shoot tissue was performed and analyzed	Qi et al. (2013)
Hylocereus undatus	SSH; cDNA microarray	*Custom made*	SSH cDNA libraries were constructed using in vitro shoots of *H. undatus* exposed to drought stress and control. Comparative analysis was performed using microarray	Fan et al. (2014)

(continued)

Table 7.2 (continued)

Crop	Strategy	Platform	Nature of study	Reference
Solanum tuberosum	Transcriptome sequencing	Illumina HiSeq 2000	Transcriptome analysis in drought-stressed potato leaf tissues was performed. A subset of differentially expressed genes associated with drought response was examined using qRT-PCR	Zhang et al. (2014)
Pinus halepensis	Transcriptome sequencing	Illumina HiSeq 2000	Transcriptome sequencing of two phenotypically divergent *P. halepensis* accessions was performed and analyzed	Pinosio et al. (2014)

7.10 Conclusion and Future Perspectives

Drought stress is a major threat for agriculture globally with its direct impact on crop production, quality, and productivity. The situation has become worse with recent global climate change. Stress duration, severity, developmental stage, and genotype of the crop undeniably play crucial roles in understanding how plants respond to water deficit stress. Plants respond and adapt to drought stress by exhibiting various molecular, biochemical, physiological, and morphological responses. Many genes are expressed in response to drought stress, and their products impart stress tolerance to plants. Therefore, identifying the mechanism of plant responses to drought stress at the molecular level is of fundamental importance, since it would proffer the research on improving stress tolerance and productivity of crop plants. This chapter summarizes various responses of plants to drought and role of various signaling components including important TFs, viz. ABRE, MYC/MYB, CBF/DREBs, and NAC, which regulate the expression of various stress-responsive genes (Fig. 7.1). Further, these TFs play crucial roles in providing tolerance and adaptation to plants against multiple stresses in both ABA-dependent and -independent manner. These signaling components and transcription factors can be genetically modified to generate transgenics with higher tolerance to drought and abiotic stresses. Their functional analysis will thus be helpful in providing more information on the complex regulatory networks involved in stress responses and adaptation of plants and the cross talk between different signaling pathways. Additionally, considering these components as candidate genes in plant breeding programs will

provide a better understanding of signal transduction events pertaining to abiotic stresses. Eventually, this would assist in developing crop varieties with enhanced stress tolerance through genetic manipulation.

Acknowledgments Dr. Charu Lata and Mehanathan Muthamilarasan acknowledge Department of Science and Technology and University Grant Commission, Govt. of India for the award of INSPIRE Faculty Award [IFA-11LSPA-01] and Junior Research Fellowship, respectively. The authors work in this area is supported by Department of Biotechnology and core grant of National Institute of Plant Genome Research.

References

Abdeen A, Schnell J, Miki B (2010) Transcriptome analysis reveals absence of unintended effects in drought-tolerant transgenic plants overexpressing the transcription factor ABF3. BMC Genomics 11:69

Abe H, Urao T, Ito T, Seki M, Shinozaki K, Yamaguchi-Shinozaki K (2003) *Arabidopsis* AtMYC2 (bHLH) and AtMYB2 (MYB) function as transcriptional activators in abscisic acid signaling. Plant Cell 15:63–78

Anjum SA, Wang LC, Farooq M, Hussain M, Xue LL, Zou CM (2011a) Brassinolide application improves the drought tolerance in maize through modulation of enzymatic antioxidants and leaf gas exchange. J Agron Crop Sci 197(3):177–185. doi:10.1111/j.1439-037X.2010.00459.x

Anjum SA, Wang LC, Farooq M, Khan I, Xue LL (2011b) Methyl jasmonate-induced alteration in lipid peroxidation, antioxidative defense system and yield in soybean under drought. J Agron Crop Sci 197(4):296–301. doi:10.1111/j.1439-037X.2010.00468.x

Anjum SA, Xi X-Y, Wang L-C, Saleem MF, Man C, Lei W (2011c) Morphological, physiological and biochemical responses of plants to drought stress. Afr J Agric Res 6:2026–2032

Ashraf M, Foolad MR (2007) Roles of glycinebetaine and proline in improving plant abiotic stress resistance. Environ Exp Bot 59:206–216

Babu RC, Zhang J, Blum A, Ho T-HD, Wu R, Nguyen HT (2004) HVA1, a LEA gene from barley confers dehydration tolerance in transgenic rice (*Oryza sativa*) via cell membrane protection. Plant Sci 166:855–862

Bae H, Kim SK, Cho SK, Kang BG, Kim WT (2011) Overexpression of *OsRDCP1*, a rice RING domain-containing E3 ubiquitin ligase, increased tolerance to drought stress in rice (*Oryza sativa* L.). Plant Sci 180:775–782

Baloch MJ, Dunwell J, Khakwani AA, Dennet M, Jatoi WA, Channa SA (2012) Assessment of wheat cultivars for drought tolerance via osmotic stress imposed at early seedling growth stages. J Agric Res 50:299–310

Bao Y, Wang C, Jiang C, Pan J, Zhang G, Liu H, Zhang H (2014) The tumor necrosis factor receptor-associated factor (TRAF)-like family protein SEVEN IN ABSENTIA 2 (SINA2) promotes drought tolerance in an ABA-dependent manner in *Arabidopsis*. New Phytol 202(1): 174–187. doi:10.1111/nph.12644

Bhardwaj J, Chauhan R, Swarnkar MK, Chahota RK, Singh AK, Shankar R, Yadav SK (2013) Comprehensive transcriptomic study on horse gram (*Macrotyloma uniflorum*): de novo assembly, functional characterization and comparative analysis in relation to drought stress. BMC Genomics 14:647

Bota J, Flexas J, Medrano H (2004) Is photosynthesis limited by decreased Rubisco activity and RuBP content under progressive water stress? New Phytol 162:671–681

Bouaziz D, Pirrello J, Charfeddine M, Hammami A, Jbir R, Dhieb A, Bouzayen M, Gargouri-Bouzid R (2013) Overexpression of *StDREB1* transcription factor increases tolerance to salt in transgenic potato plants. Mol Biotechnol 54:803–817

Bowler C, Montagu MV, Inze D (1992) Superoxide dismutase and stress tolerance. Annu Rev Plant Physiol Plant Mol Biol 43:83–116

Bowman MJ, Park W, Bauer PJ, Udall JA, Page JT, Raney J, Scheffler BE, Jones DC, Campbell BT (2013) RNA-Seq transcriptome profiling of upland cotton (*Gossypium hirsutum* L.) root tissue under water-deficit stress. PLoS One 8:e82634

Bray EA (1993) Molecular responses to water deficit. Plant Physiol 103:1035–1040

Bray EA (1994) Alterations in gene expression in response to water deficit. In: Basra AS (ed) Stress-induced gene expression in plants. Harwood Academic, Amsterdam, pp 1–23

Chen J, Xue B, Xia X, Yin W (2013a) A novel calcium-dependent protein kinase gene from *Populus euphratica*, confers both drought and cold stress tolerance. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 441:630–636

Chen LM, Zhou XA, Li WB, Chang W, Zhou R, Wang C, Sha AH, Shan ZH, Zhang CJ, de Qiu Z, Yang ZL, Chen SL (2013b) Genome-wide transcriptional analysis of two soybean genotypes under dehydration and rehydration conditions. BMC Genomics 14:687

Cheng Z, Targolli J, Huang X, Wu R (2002) Wheat LEA genes, PMA80 and PMA1959, enhance dehydration tolerance of transgenic rice (*Oryza sativa* L.). Mol Breed 10:71–82

Choi JY, Seo YS, Kim SJ, Kim WT, Shin JS (2011) Constitutive expression of CaXTH3, a hot pepper xyloglucan endotransglucosylase/hydrolase, enhanced tolerance to salt and drought stresses without phenotypic defects in tomato plants (*Solanum lycopersicum* cv. Dotaerang). Plant Cell Rep 30:867–877

Claussen W (2004) Proline as a measure of stress in tomato plants. Plant Sci 168:241–248

Del Blanco IA, Rajaram S, Kronstad WE, Reynolds MP (2000) Physiological performance of synthetic hexaploid wheat-derived populations. Crop Sci 40:1257–1263

Demiral T, Turkan I (2004) Does exogenous glycinebetaine affect antioxidative system of rice seedlings under NaCl treatment? J Plant Physiol 161:1089–1110

Denekamp M, Smeekens SC (2003) Integration of wounding and osmotic stress signals determines the expression of the AtMYB102 transcription factor gene. Plant Physiol 132:1415–1423

DeWald DB, Torabinejad J, Jones CA, Shope JC, Cangelosi AR et al (2001) Rapid accumulation of phosphatidylinositol 4,5-bisphosphate and inositol 1,4, 5-trisphosphate correlates with calcium mobilization in salt-stressed *Arabidopsis*. Plant Physiol 126:759–769

Ding Z, Li S, An X, Liu X, Qin H, Wang D (2009) Transgenic expression of MYB15 confers enhanced sensitivity to abscisic acid and improved drought tolerance in *Arabidopsis thaliana*. J Genet Genomics 36:17–29

Du H, Wang N, Cui F, Li X, Xiao J, Xiong L (2010) Characterization of the β-carotene hydroxylase gene DSM2 conferring drought and oxidative stress resistance by increasing xanthophylls and abscisic acid synthesis in rice. Plant Physiol 154:1304–1318

DU ZY, Chen MX, Chen QF, Xiao S, Chye ML (2013) Overexpression of Arabidopsis acyl-CoA-binding protein ACBP2 enhances drought tolerance. Plant Cell Environ 36:300–314

Duan B, Yang Y, Lu Y, Korpelainen H, Berninger F, Li C (2007) Interactions between drought stress, ABA and genotypes in *Picea asperata*. J Exp Bot 58:3025–3036

Dubouzet JG, Sakuma Y, Ito Y, Kasuga M, Dubouzet EG, Miura S, Seki M, Shinozaki K, Yamaguchi-Shinozaki K (2003) *OsDREB* genes in rice, *Oryza sativa* L., encode transcription activators that function in drought-, high-salt- and cold-responsive gene expression. Plant J 33:751–763

Egilla JN, Davies FT Jr, Boutton TW (2005) Drought stress influences leaf water content, photosynthesis, and water-use efficiency of *Hibiscus rosa-sinensis* at three potassium concentrations. Photosynthetica 43:135–140

El Maarouf H, Zuily-Fodil Y, Gareil M, d'Arcy-Lameta A, Pham-Thi AT (1999) Enzymatic activity and gene expression under water stress of phospholipase D in two cultivars of *Vigna unguiculata* L. *Walp*. differing in drought tolerance. Plant Mol Biol 39:1257–1265

Estrada-Campuzano G, Miralles DJ, Slafer GA (2008) Genotypic variability and response to water stress of pre- and post-anthesis phases in triticale. Eur J Agron 28:171–177

Fan QJ, Yan FX, Qiao G, Zhang BX, Wen XP (2014) Identification of differentially-expressed genes potentially implicated in drought response in pitaya (*Hylocereus undatus*) by suppression subtractive hybridization and cDNA microarray analysis. Gene 533:322–331

Farooq M, Basra SMA, Wahid A (2006) Priming of field-sown rice seed enhances germination, seedling establishment, allometry and yield. Plant Growth Regul 49:285–294

Farooq M, Wahid A, Kobayashi N, Fujita D, Basra SMA (2009) Plant drought stress: effects, mechanisms and management. Agron Sustain Dev 29:185–212

Frank W, Munnik T, Kerkmann K, Salamini F, Bartels D (2000) Water deficit triggers phospholipase D activity in the resurrection plant *Craterostigma plantagineum*. Plant Cell 12:111–123

Fujita Y, Fujita M, Satoh R, Maruyama K, Parvez MM, Seki M, Hiratsu K, Masaru OT, Kazuo S, Kazuko YS (2005) AREB1 is a transcription activator of novel ABRE-dependent ABA signaling that enhances drought stress tolerance in *Arabidopsis*. Plant Cell 17:3470–3488

Gamboa MC, Baltierra F, Leon G, Krauskopf E (2013) Drought and salt tolerance enhancement of transgenic Arabidopsis by overexpression of the vacuolar pyrophosphatase 1 (EVP1) gene from *Eucalyptus globulus*. Plant Physiol Biochem 73:99–105

Gao T, Wu Y, Zhang Y, Liu L, Ning Y, Wang D, Tong H, Chen S, Chu C, Xie Q (2011) OsSDIR1 overexpression greatly improves drought tolerance in transgenic rice. Plant Mol Biol 76:145–156

Garg BK (2003) Nutrient uptake and management under drought: nutrient-moisture interaction. Curr Agric 27:1–8

Garg B, Lata C, Prasad M (2012) A study of the role of gene TaMYB2 and an associated SNP in dehydration tolerance in common wheat. Mol Biol Rep 39:10865–10871

Goel D, Singh AK, Yadav V, Babbar SB, Bansal KC (2010) Overexpression of osmotin gene confers tolerance to salt and drought stresses in transgenic tomato (*Solanum lycopersicum* L.). Protoplasma 245:133–141

Grossman A, Takahashi H (2001) Macronutrient utilization by photosynthetic eukaryotes and the fabric of interactions. Annu Rev Plant Physiol Plant Mol Biol 52:163–210

Guo C, Ge X, Ma H (2013) The rice OsDIL gene plays a role in drought tolerance at vegetative and reproductive stages. Plant Mol Biol 82:239–253

Harris D, Tripathi RS, Joshi A (2002) On-farm seed priming to improve crop establishment and yield in dry direct-seeded rice. In: Pandey S, Mortimer M, Wade L, Tuong TP, Lopes K, Hardy B (eds) Direct seeding: research strategies and opportunities. International Research Institute, Manila, pp 231–240

Hirayama T, Shinozaki K (2010) Research on plant abiotic stress responses in the post-genome era: past, present and future. Plant J 61:1041–1052

Hong JP, Kim WT (2005) Isolation and functional characterization of the *Ca-DREBLP1*gene encoding a dehydration-responsive element binding-factor-like protein 1 in hot pepper (*Capsicum annuum* L. cv Pukang). Planta 220:875–888

Hu H, Dai M, Yao J, Xiao B, Xianghua L, Zhang Q, Xiong L (2006) Overexpressing a NAM, ATAF, and CUC (NAC) transcription factor enhances drought resistance and salt tolerance in rice. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 103:12987–12992

Imamura T, Higuchi A, Takahashi H (2013) Dehydrins are highly expressed in overwintering buds and enhance drought and freezing tolerance in *Gentiana triflora*. Plant Sci 213:55–66

Ingram J, Bartels D (1996) The molecular basis of dehydration tolerance in plants. Annu Rev Plant Physiol Plant Mol Biol 47:377–403

Ito Y, Katsura K, Maruyama K, Taji T, Kobayashi M, Shinozaki K, Yamaguchi-Shinozaki K (2006) Functional analysis of rice DREB1/CBF-type transcription factors involved in cold-responsive gene expression in transgenic rice. Plant Cell Physiol 47:141–153

Jacob T, Ritchie S, Assmann SM, Gilroy S (1999) Abscisic acid signal transduction in guard cells is mediated by phospholipase D activity. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 96:12192–12197

Jaglo-Ottosen KR, Gilmour SJ, Zarka DG, Schabenberger O, Thomashow MF (1998) *Arabidopsis* CBF1 overexpression induces *cor* genes and enhances freezing tolerance. Science 280: 104–106

Jain D, Chattopadhyay D (2010) Analysis of gene expression in response to water deficit of chickpea (Cicer arietinum L.) varieties differing in drought tolerance. BMC Plant Biol 10:24

Jakoby M, Weisshaar B, Dröge-Laser W, Vicente-Carbajosa J, Tiedemann J, Kroj T, Parcy F (2002) bZIP transcription factors in *Arabidopsis*. Trends Plant Sci 7:106–111

Jaleel CA, Gopi R, Sankar B, Gomathinayagam M, Panneerselvam R (2008) Differential responses in water use efficiency in two varieties of *Catharanthus roseus* under drought stress. C R Biol 331:42–47

Javot H, Maurel C (2002) The role of aquaporins in root water uptake. Ann Bot 90:301–313

Jung C, Seo JS, Han SW, Koo YJ, Kim CH, Song SI, Nahm BH, Choi YD, Cheong J-J (2008) Overexpression of AtMYB44 enhances stomatal closure to confer abiotic stress tolerance in transgenic *Arabidopsis*. Plant Physiol 146:623–635

Kaiser WM, Kaiser G, Schöner S, Neimanis S (1981) Photosynthesis under osmotic stress. Differential recovery of photosynthetic activities of stroma enzymes, intact chloroplasts and leaf slices after exposure to high solute concentrations. Planta 153:430–435

Kamara AY, Menkir A, Badu-Apraku B, Ibikunle O (2003) The influence of drought stress on growth, yield and yield components of selected maize genotypes. J Agric Sci 141:43–50

Kang JY, Choi HI, Im MY, Kim SY (2002) *Arabidopsis* basic leucine zipper proteins that mediate stress-responsive abscisic acid signaling. Plant Cell 14:343–357

Kang NY, Cho C, Kim J (2013) Inducible expression of Arabidopsis response regulator 22 (ARR22), a type-C ARR, in transgenic Arabidopsis enhances drought and freezing tolerance. PLoS One 8:e79248

Karan R, Subudhi PK (2012a) A stress inducible SUMO conjugating enzyme gene (SaSce9) from a grass halophyte *Spartina alterniflora* enhances salinity and drought stress tolerance in Arabidopsis. BMC Plant Biol 12:187

Karan R, Subudhi PK (2012b) Overexpression of a nascent polypeptide associated complex gene (SaβNAC) of *Spartina alterniflora* improves tolerance to salinity and drought in transgenic Arabidopsis. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 424:747–752

Karan R, Subudhi PK (2013) Overexpression of an adenosine diphosphate-ribosylation factor gene from the halophytic grass *Spartina alterniflora* confers salinity and drought tolerance in transgenic Arabidopsis. Plant Cell Rep 33:373–384

Kasuga M, Liu Q, Miura S, Yamaguchi-Shinozaki K, Shinozaki K (1999) Improving plant drought, salt, and freezing tolerance by gene transfer of a single stress-inducible transcription factor. Nat Biotechnol 17:287–291

Katagiri T, Takahashi S, Shinozaki K (2001) Involvement of a novel *Arabidopsis* phospholipase D, AtPLD delta, in dehydration-inducible accumulation of phosphatidic acid in stress signaling. Plant J 26:595–605

Kiani SP, Maury P, Sarrafi A, Grieu P (2008) QTL analysis of chlorophyll fluorescence parameters in sunflower (*Helianthus annuus* L.) under well-watered and water-stressed conditions. Plant Sci 175:565–573

Kim S, Kang JY, Cho DI, Park JH, Kim SY (2004) ABF2, an ABRE-binding bZIP factor, is an essential component of glucose signaling and its overexpression affects multiple stress tolerance. Plant J 40:75–87

Lata C, Prasad M (2011) Role of DREBs in regulation of abiotic stress responses in plants. J Exp Bot 62:4731–4748

Lata C, Prasad M (2013) Validation of an allele-specific marker associated with dehydration stress tolerance in a core set of foxtail millet accessions. Plant Breed 132:496–499

Lata C, Prasad M (2014) Association of an allele-specific marker with dehydration stress tolerance in foxtail millet suggests SiDREB2 to be an important QTL. J Plant Biochem Biotechnol 23:119–122

Lata C, Sahu PP, Prasad M (2010) Comparative transcriptome analysis of differentially expressed genes in foxtail millet (Setaria italica L.) during dehydration stress. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 393:720–727

Lata C, Jha S, Dixit V, Sreenivasulu N, Prasad M (2011a) Differential antioxidative responses to dehydration-induced oxidative stress in core set of foxtail millet cultivars [*Setaria italica* (L.)]. Protoplasma 248:817–828

Lata C, Bhutty S, Bahadur RP, Majee M, Prasad M (2011b) Association of a SNP in a novel DREB2-like gene *SiDREB2* with stress tolerance in foxtail millet [*Setaria italica* (L.)]. J Exp Bot 62:3387–3401

Lata C, Prasad M (2013) Validation of an allele-specific marker associated with dehydration stress tolerance in a core set of foxtail millet accessions. Plant Breed 132:496–499.

Lata C, Yadav A, Prasad M (2011c) Role of plant transcription factors in abiotic stress tolerance. In: Shanker A, Venkateshwarulu B (eds) Abiotic stress response in plants. INTECH Open Access, Rijeka, pp 269–296

Lawlor DW, Cornic G (2002) Photosynthetic carbon assimilation and associated metabolism in relation to water deficits in higher plants. Plant Cell Environ 25:275–294

Le DT, Nishiyama R, Watanabe Y, Tanaka M, Seki M, le Ham H, Yamaguchi-Shinozaki K, Shinozaki K, Tran LS (2012) Differential gene expression in soybean leaf tissues at late developmental stages under drought stress revealed by genome-wide transcriptome analysis. PLoS One 7:e49522

Lee SJ, Kang JY, Park HJ, Kim MD, Bae MS, Choi HI, Kim SY (2010) DREB2C interacts with ABF2, a bZIP protein regulating abscisic acid-responsive gene expression, and its overexpression affects abscisic acid sensitivity. Plant Physiol 153:716–727

Li YC, Meng FR, Zhang CY, Zhang N, Sun MS, Ren JP, Niu HB, Wang X, Yin J (2012) Comparative analysis of water stress-responsive transcriptomes in drought-susceptible and -tolerant wheat (Triticum aestivum L.). J Plant Biol 55:349–360

Liang J, Zhou M, Zhou X, Jin Y, Xu M, Lin J (2013) JcLEA, a novel LEA-like protein from *Jatropha curcas*, confers a high level of tolerance to dehydration and salinity in *Arabidopsis thaliana*. PLoS One 8:e83056

Lim SD, Cho HY, Park YC, Ham DJ, Lee JK, Jang CS (2013) The rice RING finger E3 ligase, OsHCI1, drives nuclear export of multiple substrate proteins and its heterogeneous overexpression enhances acquired thermotolerance. J Exp Bot 64:2899–2914

Liu Q, Kasuga M, Sakuma Y, Abe H, Miura S, Goda H, Shimada Y, Yoshida S, Shinozaki K, Yamaguchi-Shinozaki K (1998) Two transcription factors, DREB1 and DREB2, with an EREBP/AP2 DNA binding domain separate two cellular signal transduction pathways in drought- and low-temperature-responsive gene expression, respectively, in *Arabidopsis*. Plant Cell 10:391–406

Liu H, Zhou X, Dong N, Liu X, Zhang H, Zhang Z (2011) Expression of a wheat MYB gene in transgenic tobacco enhances resistance to *Ralstonia solanacearum*, and to drought and salt stresses. Funct Integr Genomics 11:431–443

Lü P, Kang M, Jiang X, Dai F, Gao J, Zhang C (2013) RhEXPA4, a rose expansin gene, modulates leaf growth and confers drought and salt tolerance to Arabidopsis. Planta 237:1547–1559

Lu Y, Li Y, Zhang J, Xiao Y, Yue Y, Duan L, Zhang M, Li Z (2014) Overexpression of Arabidopsis molybdenum cofactor sulfurase gene confers drought tolerance in maize (*Zea mays* L.). PLoS One 8:e52126

Luo X, Bai X, Zhu D, Li Y, Ji W, Cai H, Wu J, Liu B, Zhu Y (2012) GsZFP1, a new Cys2/His2-type zinc-finger protein, is a positive regulator of plant tolerance to cold and drought stress. Planta 235:1141–1155

Luo C, Guo C, Wang W, Wang L, Chen L (2013) Overexpression of a new stress-repressive gene OsDSR2 encoding a protein with a DUF966 domain increases salt and simulated drought stress sensitivities and reduces ABA sensitivity in rice. Plant Cell Rep 33:323–336

Mahajan S, Tuteja N (2005) Cold, salinity and drought stresses: an overview. Arch Biochem Biophys 444:139–158

Manikavelu A, Nadarajan N, Ganesh SK, Gnanamalar RP, Babu RC (2006) Drought tolerance in rice: morphological and molecular genetic consideration. Plant Growth Regul 50:121–138

Manivannan P, Jaleel CA, Sankar B, Kishorekumar A, Somasundaram R, Alagu Lakshmanan GM, Panneerselvam R (2007) Growth, biochemical modifications and proline metabolism in *Helianthus annuus* L. as induced by drought stress. Colloids Surf B Biointerfaces 59:141–149

Marraccini P, Vinecky F, Alves GS, Ramos HJ, Elbelt S, Vieira NG, Carneiro FA, Sujii PS, Alekcevetch JC, Silva VA, DaMatta FM, Ferrão MA, Leroy T, Pot D, Vieira LG, da Silva FR, Andrade AC (2012) Differentially expressed genes and proteins upon drought acclimation in tolerant and sensitive genotypes of *Coffea canephora*. J Exp Bot 63:4191–4212

Massacci A, Nabiev SM, Pietrosanti L, Nematov SK, Chernikova TN, Thor K, Leipner J (2008) Response of the photosynthetic apparatus of cotton (*Gossypium hirsutum*) to the onset of drought stress under field conditions studied by gas-exchange analysis and chlorophyll fluorescence imaging. Plant Physiol Biochem 46:189–195

Matsukura S, Mizoi J, Yoshida T, Todaka D, Ito Y, Maruyama K, Shinozaki K, Yamaguch-Shinozaki K (2010) Comprehensive analysis of rice DREB2-type genes that encode transcription factors involved in the expression of abiotic stress-responsive genes. Mol Genet Genomics 283:185–196

McWilliams D (2003) Drought strategies for cotton. Cooperative extension service circular 582, College of Agriculture and Home Economics, New Mexico State University, USA

Minh-Thu PT, Hwang DJ, Jeon JS, Nahm BH, Kim YK (2013) Transcriptome analysis of leaf and root of rice seedling to acute dehydration. Rice (N Y) 6:38

Mori IC, Murata Y, Yang Y, Munemasa S, Wang YF, Andreoli S, Tiriac H, Alonso JM, Harper JF, Ecker JR, Kwak JM, Schroeder JI (2006) CDPKs CPK6 and CPK3 function in ABA regulation of guard cell S-type anion- and Ca^{2+}-permeable channels and stomatal closure. PLoS Biol 4:1749–1762

Munnik T, Meijer HJG, ter Riet B, Frank W, Bartels D, Musgrave A (2000) Hyperosmotic stress stimulates phospholipae D activity and elevates the levels of phosphatidic acid and diacylglycerol pyrophosphate. Plant J 22:147–154

Nakashima K, Shinwar ZK, Sakuma Y, Seki M, Miura S, Shinozaki K, Yamaguchi-Shinozaki K (2000) Organization and expression of two *Arabidopsis DREB2* genes encoding DRE-binding proteins involved in dehydration- and high salinity-responsive gene expression. Plant Mol Biol 42:657–665

Nakashima K, Tran L-SP, Nguyen DV, Fujita M, Maruyama K, Todaka D, Ito Y, Hayashi N, Shinozaki K, Yamaguchi-Shinozaki K (2007) Functional analysis of a NAC-type transcription factor OsNAC6 involved in abiotic and biotic stress-responsive gene expression in rice. Plant J 51:617–630

Nakashima K, Ito Y, Yamaguchi-Shinozaki K (2009) Transcriptional regulatory networks in response to abiotic stresses in *Arabidopsis* and grasses. Plant Physiol 149:88–95

Ni Z, Hu Z, Jiang Q, Zhang H (2013) GmNFYA3, a target gene of miR169, is a positive regulator of plant tolerance to drought stress. Plant Mol Biol 82:113–129

Nonami H (1998) Plant water relations and control of cell elongation at low water potentials. J Plant Res 111:373–382

Oh SJ, Song SI, Kim YS, Jang HJ, Kim SY, Kim M, Kim YK, Nahm BH, Kim JK (2005) *Arabidopsis* CBF3/DREB1A and ABF3 in transgenic rice increased tolerance to abiotic stress without stunting growth. Plant Physiol 138:341–351

Padmalatha KV, Dhandapani G, Kanakachari M, Kumar S, Dass A, Patil DP, Rajamani V, Kumar K, Pathak R, Rawat B, Leelavathi S, Reddy PS, Jain N, Powar KN, Hiremath V, Katageri IS, Reddy MK, Solanke AU, Reddy VS, Kumar PA (2012) Genome-wide transcriptomic analysis of cotton under drought stress reveal significant down-regulation of genes and pathways involved in fibre elongation and up-regulation of defense responsive genes. Plant Mol Biol 78:223–246

Pasapula V, Shen G, Kuppu S, Paez-Valencia J, Mendoza M, Hou P, Chen J, Qiu X, Zhu L, Zhang X, Auld D, Blumwald E, Zhang H, Gaxiola R, Payton P (2011) Expression of an Arabidopsis vacuolar H+-pyrophosphatase gene (AVP1) in cotton improves drought- and salt tolerance and increases fibre yield in the field conditions. Plant Biotechnol J 9:88–99

Pasquali G, Biricolti S, Locatelli F, Baldoni E, Mattana M (2008) *Osmyb4* expression improves adaptive responses to drought and cold stress in transgenic apples. Plant Cell Rep 27: 1677–1686

Passioura J (2007) The drought environment: physical, biological and agricultural perspectives. J Exp Bot 58:113–117

Pellegrineschi A, Reynolds M, Pacheco M, Brito RM, Almeraya R, Yamaguchi-Shinozaki K, Hoisington D (2004) Stress-induced expression in wheat of the *Arabidopsis thaliana DREB1A* gene delays water stress symptoms under greenhouse conditions. Genome 47:493–500

Peng Y, Zhang J, Cao G, Xie Y, Liu X, Lu M, Wang G (2010) Overexpression of a PLDα1 gene from Setaria italica enhances the sensitivity of Arabidopsis to abscisic acid and improves its drought tolerance. Plant Cell Rep 29:793–802

Pérez-Clemente RM, Vives V, Zandalinas SI, López-Climent MF, Muñoz V, Gómez-Cadenas A (2013) Biotechnological approaches to study plant responses to stress. Biomed Res Int 2013:654120. doi:10.1155/2013/654120

Peuke AD, Rennenberg H (2004) Carbon, nitrogen, phosphorus, and sulphur concentration and partitioning in beech ecotypes (*Fagus sylvatica* L.): phosphorus most affected by drought. Trees 18:639–648

Pinheiro GL, Marques CS, Costa MDBL, Reis PAB, Alves MS, Carvalho CM, Fietto LG, Fontes EPB (2009) Complete inventory of soybean NAC transcription factors: sequence conservation and expression analysis uncover their distinct roles in stress response. Gene 444:10–23

Pinosio S, González-Martínez SC, Bagnoli F, Cattonaro F, Grivet D, Marroni F, Lorenzo Z, Pausas JG, Verdú M, Vendramin GG (2014) First insights into the transcriptome and development of new genomic tools of a widespread circum-Mediterranean tree species, Pinus halepensis Mill. Mol Ecol Resour 14(4):846–856. doi:10.1111/1755-0998.12232

Pospíšilová J, Synková H, Haisel D, Baťková P (2009) Effect of abscisic acid on photosynthetic parameters during ex vitro transfer of micropropagated tobacco plantlets. Biol Plant 53:11–20

Praba ML, Cairns JE, Babu RC, Lafitte HR (2009) Identification of physiological traits underlying cultivar differences in drought tolerance in rice and wheat. J Agron Crop Sci 195:30–46

Puranik S, Sahu PP, Srivastava PS, Prasad M (2012) NAC proteins: regulation and role in stress tolerance. Trends Plant Sci 17:369–381

Puranik S, Sahu PP, Mandal SN, Suresh BV, Parida SK, Prasad M (2013) Comprehensive genome-wide survey, genomic constitution and expression profiling of the NAC transcription factor family in foxtail millet (*Setaria italica* L.). PLoS One 8:e64594

Qi X, Xie S, Liu Y, Yi F, Yu J (2013) Genome-wide annotation of genes and noncoding RNAs of foxtail millet in response to simulated drought stress by deep sequencing. Plant Mol Biol 83:459–473

Quan R, Hu S, Zhang Z, Zhang H, Zhang Z, Huang R (2010) Overexpression of an ERF transcription factor TSRF1 improves rice drought tolerance. Plant Biotechnol 8:476–488

Rampino P, Pataleo S, Gerardi C, Mita G, Perrota C (2006) Drought stress response in wheat: physiological and molecular analysis of resistant and sensitive genotypes. Plant Cell Environ 29:2143–2152

Ranjan A, Nigam D, Asif MH, Singh R, Ranjan S, Mantri S, Pandey N, Trivedi I, Rai KM, Jena SN, Koul B, Tuli R, Pathre UV, Sawant SV (2012a) Genome wide expression profiling of two accession of *G. herbaceum* L. in response to drought. BMC Genomics 13:94

Ranjan A, Pandey N, Lakhwani D, Dubey NK, Pathre UV, Sawant SV (2012b) Comparative transcriptomic analysis of roots of contrasting *Gossypium herbaceum* genotypes revealing adaptation to drought. BMC Genomics 13:680

Rasmussen S, Barah P, Suarez-Rodriguez MC, Bressendirff S, Friis P, Costantino P, Bones AM, Nielson HB, Mundy J (2013) Transcriptome responses to combinations of stresses in Arabidopsis thaliana. Plant Physiol 161:1783–1794

Reddy AR, Chaitanya KV, Vivekanandan M (2004) Drought-induced responses of photosynthesis and antioxidant metabolism in higher plants. J Plant Physiol 161:1189–1202

Rhodes D, Samaras Y (1994) Genetic control of osmoregulation in plants. In: Strange K (ed) Cellular and molecular physiology of cell volume regulation. CRC Press, Boca Raton, pp 347–361

Rohila JS, Jain RK, Wu R (2002) Genetic improvement of Basmati rice for salt and drought tolerance by regulated expression of a barley Hva1 cDNA. Plant Sci 163:525–532

Rong W, Qi L, Wang A, Ye X, Du L, Liang H, Xin Z, Zhang Z (2014) The ERF transcription factor TaERF3 promotes tolerance to salt and drought stresses in wheat. Plant Biotechnol J 12(4):468–479. doi:10.1111/pbi.12153

Rucker KS, Kvien CK, Holbrook CC, Hook JE (1995) Identification of peanut genotypes with improved drought avoidance traits. Peanut Sci 24:14–18

Saad AS, Li X, Li HP, Huang T, Gao CS, Guo MW, Cheng W, Zhao GY, Liao YC (2013) A rice stress-responsive NAC gene enhances tolerance of transgenic wheat to drought and salt stresses. Plant Sci 204:33–40

Saibo NJM, Lourenco T, Oliveira MM (2009) Transcription factors and regulation of photosynthetic and related metabolism under environmental stresses. Ann Bot 103:609–623

Samarah NH, Alqudah AM, Amayreh JA, McAndrews GM (2009) The effect of late-terminal drought stress on yield components of four barley cultivars. J Agron Crop Sci 195: 427–441

Sanders D, Brownlee C, Harper JF (1999) Communicating with calcium. Plant Cell 11:691–706

Sečenji M, Lendvai Á, Miskolczi P, Kocsy G, Gallé Á, Szucs A, Hoffmann B, Sárvári É, Schweizer P, Stein N, Dudits D, Györgyey J (2010) Differences in root functions during long-term drought adaptation: comparison of active gene sets of two wheat genotypes. Plant Biol 12(6):871–882. doi:10.1111/j.1438-8677.2009.00295.x

Seo YS, Choi JY, Kim SJ, Kim EY, Shin JS, Kim WT (2012) Constitutive expression of CaRma1H1, a hot pepper ER-localized RING E3 ubiquitin ligase, increases tolerance to drought and salt stresses in transgenic tomato plants. Plant Cell Rep 31:1659–1665

Shao HB, Chu LY, Jaleel CA, Manivannan P, Panneerselvam R, Shao MA (2009) Understanding water deficit stress-induced changes in the basic metabolism of higher plants-biotechnologically and sustainably improving agriculture and the ecoenvironment in arid regions of the globe. Crit Rev Biotechnol 29:131–151

Sheen J (1996) Ca^{2+} dependent protein kinases and stress signal transduction in plants. Science 274:1900–1902

Shin D, Moon S-J, Han S, Kim B-G, Park SR, Lee S-K, Yoon H-J, Lee H-E, Kwon H-B, Baek D, Yi BY, Byun M-O (2011) Expression of *StMYB1R-1*, a novel potato single MYB-like domain transcription factor, increases drought tolerance. Plant Physiol 155:421–432

Shinozaki K, Yamaguchi-Shinozaki K (2007) Gene networks involved in drought stress response and tolerance. J Exp Bot 58:221–227

Shinozaki K, Yamaguchi-Shinozaki K, Seki M (2003) Regulatory network of gene expression in the drought and cold stress responses. Curr Opin Plant Biol 6:410–417

Siddique MRB, Hamid A, Islam MS (2001) Drought stress effects on water relations of wheat. Bot Bull Acad Sin 41:35–39

Sivamani E, Bahieldin A, Wraith JM, Al-Niemi T, Dyer WE, Ho T-HD QR (2000) Improved biomass productivity and water use efficiency under water deficit conditions in transgenic wheat constitutively expressing the barley HVA1 gene. Plant Sci 155:1–9

Song SY, Chen Y, Chen J, Dai XY, Zhang WH (2011) Physiological mechanisms underlying OsNAC5-dependent tolerance of rice plants to abiotic stress. Planta 234:331–345

Sun X, Sun M, Luo X, Ding X, Ji W, Cai H, Bai X, Liu X, Zhu Y (2013) A *Glycine soja* ABA-responsive receptor-like cytoplasmic kinase, GsRLCK, positively controls plant tolerance to salt and drought stresses. Planta 237:1527–1545

Tahir MHN, Imran M, Hussain MK (2002) Evaluation of sunflower (*Helianthus annuus* L.) inbred lines for drought tolerance. Int J Agric Biol 3:398–400

Taiz L, Zeiger E (2006) Plant physiology, 4th edn. Sinauer Associates, Sunderland

Takahashi S, Katagiri T, Hirayama T, Yamaguchi-Shinozaki K, Shinozaki K (2001) Hyperosmotic stress induced a rapid and transient increase in inositol 1,4,5-trisphosphate independent of abscisic acid in *Arabidopsis* cell culture. Plant Cell Physiol 42:214–222

Tang N, Zhang H, Li X, Xiao J, Xiong L (2012) Constitutive activation of transcription factor *OsbZIP46* improves drought tolerance in rice. Plant Physiol 158:1755–1768

Tang S, Liang H, Yan D, Zhao Y, Han X, Carlson JE, Xia X, Yin W (2013) *Populus euphratica*: the transcriptomic response to drought stress. Plant Mol Biol 83:539–557

Tran LS, Nakashima K, Sakuma Y, Simpson SD, Fujita Y, Maruyama K, Fujita M, Seki M, Shinozaki K, Yamaguchi-Shinozaki K (2004) Isolation and functional analysis of Arabidopsis stress-inducible NAC transcription factors that bind to a drought-responsive cis-element in the early responsive to dehydration stress 1 promoter. Plant Cell 16:2481–2498

Tran LS, Nakashima K, Sakuma Y, Osakabe Y, Qin F, Simpson SD, Maruyama K, Fujita Y, Shinozaki K, Yamaguchi-Shinozaki K (2007) Co-expression of the stress-inducible zinc finger homeodomain ZFHD1 and NAC transcription factors enhances expression of the ERD1 gene in *Arabidopsis*. Plant J 49:46–63

Tsuzuki T, Takahashi K, Tomiyama M, Inoue S, Kinoshita T (2013) Overexpression of the Mg-chelatase H subunit in guard cells confers drought tolerance via promotion of stomatal closure in *Arabidopsis thaliana*. Front Plant Sci 4:440

Tunnacliffe A, Wise MJ (2007) The continuing conundrum of the LEA proteins. Naturwissenschaften 94:791–812

Uno Y, Furihata T, Abe H, Yoshida R, Shinozaki K, Yamaguchi-Shinozaki K (2000) *Arabidopsis* basic leucine zipper transcription factors involved in an abscisic acid-dependent signal transduction pathway under drought and high-salinity conditions. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 97:11632–11637

Urao T, Yamaguchi-Shinozaki K, Urao S, Shinozaki K (1993) An *Arabidopsis* myb homolog is induced by dehydration stress and its gene product binds to the conserved MYB recognition sequence. Plant Cell 5:1529–1539

Valente MA, Faria JA, Soares-Ramos JR, Reis PA, Pinheiro GL, Piovesan ND, Morais AT, Menezes CC, Cano MA, Fietto LG, Loureiro ME, Aragão FJ, Fontes EP (2009) The ER luminal binding protein (BiP) mediates an increase in drought tolerance in soybean and delays drought-induced leaf senescence in soybean and tobacco. J Exp Bot 60:533–546

Vannini C, Locatelli F, Bracale M, Magnani E, Marsoni M, Osnato M, Mattana M, Baldoni E, Coraggio I (2004) Overexpression of the rice Osmyb4 gene increases chilling and freezing tolerance of *Arabidopsis* thaliana plants. Plant J 37:115–127

Vannini M, Campa M, Iriti M, Genga A, Faoro F, Carravieri S, Rotino GL, Rossoni M, Spinardi A, Bracale M (2007) Evaluation of transgenic tomato plants ectopically expressing the rice *Osmyb4* gene. Plant Sci 173:231–239

Verslues PE, Zhu JK (2005) Before and beyond ABA, upstream sensing and internal signals that determine ABA accumulation and response under abiotic stress. Biochem Soc Trans 33: 375–379

Wahid A, Rasul E (2005) Photosynthesis in leaf, stem, flower and fruit. In: Pessarakli M (ed) Handbook of photosynthesis, 2nd edn. CRC Press, Boca Raton, pp 479–497

Wahid A, Gelani S, Ashraf M, Foolad MR (2007) Heat tolerance in plants: an overview. Environ Exp Bot 61:199–223

Wan L, Zhang J, Zhang H, Zhang Z, Quan R, Zhou S, Huang R (2011) Transcriptional activation of OsDERF1 in OsERF3 and OsAP2-39 negatively modulates ethylene synthesis and drought tolerance in rice. PLoS One 6:e25216

Wang Q, Guan Y, Wu Y, Chen H, Chen F, Chu C (2008) Overexpression of a rice OsDREB1F gene increases salt, drought, and low temperature tolerance in both *Arabidopsis* and rice. Plant Mol Biol 67:589–602

Wu Y, Kuzma J, Marechal E, Graeff R, Lee HC et al (1997) Abscisic acid signaling through cyclic ADP-ribose in plants. Science 278:2126–2130

Xia N, Zhang G, Liu X-Y, Deng L, Cai G-L, Zhang Y, Wang X-J, Zhao J, Huang L-L, Kang Z-S (2010) Characterization of a novel wheat NAC transcription factor gene involved in defense response against stripe rust pathogen infection and abiotic stresses. Mol Biol Rep 37:3703–3712

Xiang Y, Tang N, Du H, Ye H, Xiong L (2008) Characterization of Osb-ZIP23 as a key player of the basic leucine zipper transcription factor family for conferring abscisic acid sensitivity and salinity and drought tolerance in rice. Plant Physiol 148:1938–1952

Xianjun P, Xingyong M, Weihong F, Man S, Liqin C, Alam I, Lee BH, Dongmei Q, Shihua S, Gongshe L (2011) Improved drought and salt tolerance of Arabidopsis thaliana by transgenic expression of a novel DREB gene from *Leymus chinensis*. Plant Cell Rep 30:1493–1502

Xiao BZ, Chen X, Xiang CB, Tang N, Zhang QF, Xiong LZ (2009) Evaluation of seven function-known candidate genes for their effects on improving drought resistance of transgenic rice under field conditions. Mol Plant 2:73–83

Xiong L, Zhu JK (2001) Abiotic stress signal transduction in plants: molecular and genetic perspectives. Physiol Plant 112:152–166

Xiong L, Lee BH, Ishitani M, Lee H, Zhang C, Zhu JK (2001) FIERY1 encoding an inositol polyphosphate 1-phosphatase is a negative regulator of Abscisic acid and stress signaling in *Arabidopsis*. Genes Dev 15:1971–1984

Xiong L, Schumaker KS, Zhu J-K (2002) Cell signaling during cold, drought, and salt stress. Plant Cell 14:S165–S183

Xu Y, Gao S, Yang Y, Huang M, Cheng L, Wei Q, Fei Z, Gao J, Hong B (2013) Transcriptome sequencing and whole genome expression profiling of *chrysanthemum* under dehydration stress. BMC Genomics 14:662

Yadav RS, Sehgal D, Vadez V (2011) Using genetic mapping and genomics approaches in understanding and improving drought tolerance in pearl millet. J Exp Bot 62:397–408

Yan DH, Fenning T, Tang S, Xia X, Yin W (2012) Genome-wide transcriptional response of *Populus euphratica* to long-term drought stress. Plant Sci 195:24–35

Yang F, Miao LF (2010) Adaptive responses to progressive drought stress in two poplar species originating from different altitudes. Silva Fenn 44:23–37

Yao L-M, Wang B, Cheng L-J, Wu T-L (2013) Identification of key drought stress-related genes in the hyacinth bean. PLoS One 8:e58108

Zeid IM, Shedeed ZA (2006) Response of alfalfa to putrescine treatment under drought stress. Biol Plant 50:635–640

Zhang G, Chen M, Li L, Xu Z, Chen X, Guo J, Ma Y (2009) Overexpression of the soybean *GmERF3* gene, an AP2/ERF type transcription factor for increased tolerances to salt, drought, and diseases in transgenic tobacco. J Exp Bot 60:3781–3796

Zhang H, Liu W, Wan L, Li F, Dai L, Li D, Zhang Z, Huang R (2010) Functional analyses of ethylene response factor *JERF3* with the aim of improving tolerance to drought and osmotic stress in transgenic rice. Transgenic Res 19:809–818

Zhang X, Yao D, Wang Q, Xu W, Wei Q et al (2013) mRNA-seq analysis of the *Gossypium arboreum* transcriptome reveals tissue selective signaling in response to water stress during seedling stage. PLoS One 8:e54762

Zhang N, Liu B, Ma C, Zhang G, Chang J, Si H, Wang D (2014) Transcriptome characterization and sequencing-based identification of drought-responsive genes in potato. Mol Biol Rep 41:505–517

Zhao TJ, Sun S, Liu Y, Liu JM, Liu Q, Yan YB, Zhou HM (2006) Regulating the drought-responsive element (DRE)-mediated signaling pathway by synergic functions of trans-active and transinactive DRE binding factors in *Brassica napus*. J Biol Chem 281:10752–10759

Zhao J, Gao Y, Zhang Z, Chen T, Guo W, Zhang T (2013) A receptor-like kinase gene (GbRLK) from *Gossypium barbadense* enhances salinity and drought-stress tolerance in Arabidopsis. BMC Plant Biol 13:110

Zheng X, Chen B, Lu G, Han B (2009) Overexpression of a NAC transcription factor enhances rice drought and salt tolerance. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 379:985–989

Zhou GA, Chang RZ, Qiu LJ (2010) Overexpression of soybean ubiquitin-conjugating enzyme gene *GmUBC2* confers enhanced drought and salt tolerance through modulating abiotic stress-responsive gene expression in Arabidopsis. Plant Mol Biol 72:357–367

Zhou ML, Ma JT, Zhao YM, Wei YH, Tang YX, Wu YM (2012a) Improvement of drought and salt tolerance in *Arabidopsis* and *Lotus corniculatus* by overexpression of a novel DREB transcription factor from *Populus euphratica*. Gene 506:10–17

Zhou S, Hu W, Deng X, Ma Z, Chen L, Huang C, Wang C, Wang J, He Y, Yang G, He G (2012b) Overexpression of the wheat aquaporin gene, *TaAQP7*, enhances drought tolerance in transgenic tobacco. PLoS One 7:e52439

Zhou Y, Gao F, Liu R, Feng J, Li H (2012c) De novo sequencing and analysis of root transcriptome using 454 pyrosequencing to discover putative genes associated with drought tolerance in *Ammopiptanthus mongolicus*. BMC Genomics 13:266

Zhu J-K (2002) Salt and drought stress signal transduction in plants. Annu Rev Plant Biol 53: 247–273

Zhu S, Yu X, Wang X et al (2007) Two calcium-dependent protein kinases, CPK4 and CPK11, regulate abscisic acid signal transduction in *Arabidopsis*. Plant Cell 19:3019–3036

Zou M, Guan Y, Ren H, Zhang F, Chen F (2008) A bZIP transcription factor, OsABI5, is involved in rice fertility and stress tolerance. Plant Mol Biol 66:675–683

Zou J, Liu C, Liu A, Zou D, Chen X (2012) Overexpression of OsHsp17.0 and OsHsp23.7 enhances drought and salt tolerance in rice. J Plant Physiol 169:628–635

Chapter 8
Physiological and Molecular Mechanisms of Flooding Tolerance in Plants

S. Lekshmy, Shailendra Kumar Jha, and Raj Kumar Sairam

Abstract Flooding is a crucial factor affecting crop growth and yield in low-lying rainfed areas. Systematic investigation of flooding survival mechanisms in tolerant *species* has deciphered molecular, physiological, and developmental basis of soil flooding (waterlogging) and submergence survival. Flood escape and quiescence strategies of deepwater and submergence-tolerant rice (*Oryza sativa*) plants are regulated by ethylene-responsive factor (ERF) transcriptional activators. Ethylene induces genes of enzymes associated with aerenchyma formation, glycolysis, and fermentation pathway. Nonsymbiotic hemoglobin (NSHb) and nitric oxide (NO) have also been suggested as an alternative to fermentation to maintain lower redox potential (low NADH/NAD ratio). In rice (*Oryza sativa* L.), a calcineurin B-like interacting binding kinase (CIPK; OsCIPK15) is also involved in hypoxia tolerance. Detailed investigation revealed that ERFs are targets of a highly conserved O_2-sensing protein turnover mechanism in *Arabidopsis thaliana*. Transcriptome and metabolome profiling of waterlogging-tolerant plant species reveals survival strategies that may be utilized through crop molecular breeding to develop tolerant cultivars.

Keywords Ethylene • Fermentation • Flooding • Nitric oxide • Waterlogging • Nonsymbiotic hemoglobin • Calcineurin B-like interacting protein kinase

8.1 Introduction

Excess of water in the form of waterlogging (soil flooding) or complete submergence is lethal to majority of the terrestrial plants. Flooding events represent huge variation in duration and extent of inundation resulting in suboptimal levels of oxygen (hypoxia) or complete absence of oxygen (anoxia) affecting plant survival.

S. Lekshmy • R.K. Sairam (✉)
Division of Plant Physiology, Indian Agricultural Research Institute,
New Delhi 110 012, India
e-mail: lekshmyrnair@gmail.com; rks_ppl@yahoo.co.uk

S.K. Jha
Division of Genetics, Indian Agricultural Research Institute, New Delhi 110 012, India
e-mail: jhashail78@gmail.com

G.K. Pandey (ed.), *Elucidation of Abiotic Stress Signaling in Plants*,
DOI 10.1007/978-1-4939-2540-7_8

Hampered availability of O_2, CO_2, and light hinders photosynthesis and aerobic respiration, leading to energy and carbohydrate shortage and thus limit growth and alter development (Voesenek and Bailey-Serres 2013). Further, reoxygenation of tissues and organs once floods subside often leads to oxidative stress (Fukao et al. 2011). Plants tolerate low oxygen stress either by altering its metabolism or by modifying its morphology and anatomy. Low oxygen sensing by group VII ERFs has been reported to regulate metabolic adaptation to flooding (Gibbs et al. 2011; Licausi et al. 2011). Use of carbohydrates and ATP is restricted only for processes considered necessary for survival under flooding. Developmental adaptation includes alterations in cellular and organ structure for enhancing the availability of oxygen (Bailey-Serres and Voesenek 2008).

8.2 Physiological and Anatomical Strategies for Flooding Tolerance

Plants face a sudden energy crisis under flooding due to nonavailability of oxygen for sustenance of aerobic respiration. Plants shift to anaerobic, glycolytic, and fermentative metabolism to sustain cell viability. Glycolytic pathway is energetically less efficient, yielding 2-ATP molecules in comparison to 36 molecules of ATP per hexose molecule produced by oxidative phosphorylation. Even glycolytic pathway is limited by the rate of NADH oxidation, as availability of oxidized NAD has a regulatory influence on the continuation of the glycolysis. Lactic acid fermentation involving lactate dehydrogenase (LDH) and ethanolic fermentation involving alcohol dehydrogenase (ADH) are the major mechanisms of NADH oxidation operating in the anaerobic tissues. However, there are certain lacunae with both the systems, while LDH may cause cytoplasmic acidosis, continuous ADH activity may result in toxic levels of ethanol and consequent injury to root cells (Bailey-Serres and Voesenek 2008). Energy-intensive processes like DNA replication, transcription, and cell division are curtailed during anoxia. Protein synthesis is finely regulated by selectively allowing translation of mRNAs encoding proteins involved in anaerobic and reactive oxygen species (ROS) metabolism. Syntheses of anaerobic proteins (ANP) like sucrose synthase, pyruvate decarboxylase, lactate dehydrogenase, and alcohol dehydrogenase are characteristic feature of anaerobic plant roots (Gibbs and Greenway 2003). Cellular carbohydrate reserves like soluble sugars and starch are mobilized during anoxia to support anaerobic metabolism. Anaerobic germination of seeds of rice and some other Poaceae members require slow mobilization of starch reserves (Guglielminetti et al. 1995). Sucrose is converted to UDP glucose and fructose by an enzyme called sucrose synthase (SS). SS was found to be the major enzyme catalyzing sucrose breakdown in anoxic rice seeds (Guglielminetti et al. 1995). Role of SS in anoxia tolerance is demonstrated in crops like maize, rice, pigeon pea, and mung bean (Bailey-Serres and Voesenek 2008; Kumutha et al. 2008a; Sairam et al. 2009a). Root carbohydrate status has often been correlated with flooding tolerance in crop plants (Kumutha et al. 2009). Studies on mung bean

and pigeon pea suggest that tolerant genotypes were able to maintain higher root carbohydrate levels under waterlogging (Kumutha et al. 2008a, b). Waterlogged *Arabidopsis* plants accumulated higher levels of soluble sugars and amino acids as a result of increased starch and fatty acid catabolism (Hsu et al. 2011). Expression and activity of carbohydrate transporters were upregulated in shoots resulting in transport of carbohydrates from shoot to roots. Better phloem loading and soluble carbohydrate partitioning seem to be the basis for waterlogging tolerance of poplar and flooding tolerant oak (*Quercus robur*) as revealed by metabolite profiling (Ferner et al. 2012).

Some recent studies have suggested involvement of nonsymbiotic hemoglobin (NSHb) and nitric oxide (NO) in maintenance of NADH–NAD ratio, and thus in providing anaerobiosis tolerance (Hill 2012; Sairam et al. 2012). Expression and activity of NADPH oxidase increased under waterlogging in mung bean genotypes (Sairam et al. 2011a, b). Anaerobic roots apparently do not have a direct source of NADPH, i.e., photosynthetic light reaction and oxidative pentose phosphate pathway. Alternatively, a NADH kinase might be presumed to be involved in phosphorylation of NADH to NADPH. Consequently, NADH kinase, NADPH oxidase, and NADP phosphatase may provide another alternative route for NADH oxidation and thus continuation of glycolytic pathway (Kumutha et al. 2009; Sairam et al. 2009b).

Lower diffusion of ethylene in water leads to accumulation of ethylene in waterlogged and/or flooded plants and soil. Ethylene regulates physiological and morphological adaptive responses to flooding in plants. One such mechanism is development of soft tissues with large intercellular spaces called aerenchyma. Aerenchyma facilitates diffusion of photosynthetic and atmospheric oxygen from aerobic shoot to waterlogged roots. Primary aerenchyma arising from root cortex has been reported in cereal crops like rice, maize, wheat, and barley (Sauter 2013). Secondary, phellum-derived aerenchyma is observed in flooded roots of legumes like soybean and sesbania (Sauter 2013). In maize, a short span of 24 h of waterlogging is sufficient for production of cortical aerenchyma. Aerenchymas are produced by a programmed cell death process, signaled by ethylene, Ca^{2+}, and ROS (Steffens et al. 2012). Transcriptome profiling of different cell layers of waterlogged maize roots reconfirmed that ethylene, Ca^{2+}, and ROS signaling at root cortex layer induces production of aerenchymas (Rajhi et al. 2011). In rice and waterlogging-tolerant teosinte (*Zea nicaraguensis*), aerenchymas are constitutively formed in roots (Abiko et al. 2012; Steffens et al. 2012).

Specialized roots with poorly developed endodermis, emerging from submerged parts of stems, are called adventitious roots. Flooding-tolerant species produce adventitious roots as an adaptive response, to replace functions of flooded, anaerobic sedimentary root system. Adventitious roots are borne from shoots and without endodermis, hence distance and resistance to oxygen diffusion is less (Sauter 2013). Development of adventitious roots in deepwater rice, tomato, and *Rumex palustris* is an ethylene-dependent process (Sauter 2013). Flooding-adapted *Oryza* sp. has constitutively developed adventitious root primordia buried under nodal tissues (Coudert et al. 2010). Auxin–ethylene interaction leads to emergence of adventitious roots in rice. CRL1, an LBD (Lateral Organ Boundaries Domain) transcription factor acting

upstream of auxin signaling pathway, regulates adventitious root initiation in rice (Inukai et al. 2005). Zhao et al. (2009) reported that WUSCHEL-related homeobox gene WOX11 regulates early development and emergence of adventitious roots in rice. Cell wall and cuticle layers of nodal tissue create barrier for emergence of adventitious roots in waterlogged plants. Epidermal cell death coordinated by ethylene and mechanical signals generated by root primordial facilitate adventitious roots emergence in rice (Steffens et al. 2012). Coordinated regulation of gibberellin and abscisic acid pathways by ethylene directs adventitious root elongation process in rice (Steffens et al. 2006).

Upward or hyponastic growth of leaves and petiole elongation of submerged leaves of semi-aquatic species *Rumex palustris* increases anoxia tolerance by facilitating the leaves to rise above water level. Accumulation of ethylene in submerged leaves leads to ABA insensitivity thereby increasing sensitivity to gibberellic acid (GA)-regulated cell expansion (Pierik et al. 2011). Leaf hyponasty was observed in *Arabidopsis*, following submergence in darkness (Colmer and Voesenek 2009). Flooding-intolerant species like tomato also exhibits leaf hyponasty post submergence, most likely mediated by an ethylene-dependent mechanism (Negi et al. 2010).

8.3 Low Oxygen Sensing and Protein Stability

Mechanism of low oxygen sensing was a mystery until 2011, when two independent groups demonstrated the involvement of N-end rule pathway of targeted proteolysis (NERP) in hypoxia signaling of *Arabidopsis thaliana* (Gibbs et al. 2011; Licausi et al. 2011). Discovery of flooding survival strategies in rice mediated by group VII ethylene response factors (ERF), SUBMERGENCE1A (SUB1A), and SNORKEL 1 (SK1) and SNORKEL 2 (SK2) paved way for identification of homologous genes in *Arabidopsis* (Xu et al. 2006; Hattori et al. 2009). Screening of flood-tolerant landraces of rice revealed the existence of multiple flooding survival strategies in rice. Deep-water rice follows a low oxygen escape strategy (LOES) mediated by ethylene-induced shoot elongation, regulated by ERFs, SK1, and SK2. SK1 and SK2 promote GA-induced stem elongation in rice. Flooding-tolerant rice landrace FR13A follows a quiescence mechanism, wherein GA induced growth; metabolism and other phenological processes are arrested to conserve energy for survival under anaerobiosis. Quiescence mechanism involves downregulation of growth and metabolism mediated by Sub1 locus containing either two or three genes (SUB1A, SUB1B, and SUB1C) belonging to group VII ERFs. Flooding-induced higher expression of SUB1A-1 restricts shoot elongation by regulating GA-signaling repressor SLENDER RICE-1 (SLR1) and the related SLR LIKE-1 (SLRL1) proteins. SUB1A-1 also reduces ethylene synthesis, gene expression of wall loosening enzyme (expansin) mRNAs, and carbohydrate depletion (Xu et al. 2006; Fukao and Bailey-Serres 2008). Five members of group VII ERFs are identified in *Arabidopsis*. Constitutively induced ERFs (RAP2.2,

RAP2.12, and RAP2.13) and hypoxia-responsive ERFs (HRE1 and HRE2) regulate hypoxia tolerance in *Arabidopsis*. Constitutive overexpression of RAP2.12 in transgenic *Arabidopsis* plants resulted in increased postsubmergence survival (Licausi et al. 2011). Manipulation of N-terminal amino acids of RAP2.12 by deletion or addition of peptide tags negatively affected plant growth under normal and hypoxic conditions. N-terminal modification of RAP2.12 downregulated the oxygen-dependent expression of hypoxia marker genes in *Arabidopsis* (Licausi et al. 2011). *Arabidopsis* mutants defective in NERP, lacking either Arginine tRNA protein transferase (ate1, ate 2) or E3 ubiquitin ligase (*proteolysis 6*) demonstrated constitutive overexpression of hypoxia marker genes. N-terminal amino acids of most of the group VII ERFs are conserved, having cysteine (cys2) as the second amino acid. Oxidation of cys2 under normoxic conditions qualify group VII ERFs to be targeted to NERP-mediated proteolysis. Post-translational modification of cys2 is oxygen dependent and hence under anoxia, ERFs like RAP2.12 and HRE2 remain stable. Under normoxia RAP2.12 is plasma membrane localized, which following anoxia gets rapidly relocalized to nucleus for further signaling. Constitutively, active group VII ERFs like RAP2.12 are putative oxygen sensors in plants, and provide a rapid mechanism of flood adaptation. Group VII ERFs are regulated either by low oxygen, ethylene, or by both. NERP-insensitive ERFs regulate ethylene-mediated adaptive responses like production of aerenchyma, adventitious root formation, stem elongation, and hyponastic growth. However, metabolic adaptation of hypoxia tolerance is triggered by oxygen sensing property of NERP sensitive ERFs (Fig. 8.1).

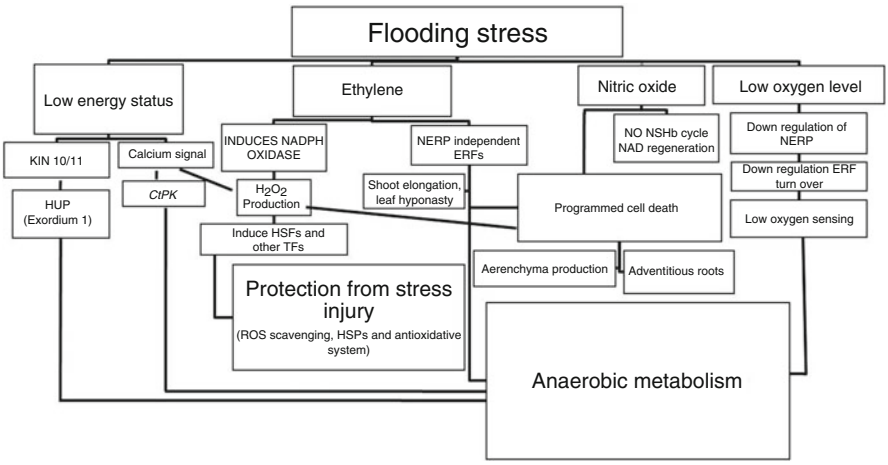


Fig. 8.1 Hypoxia signaling in plants. Flooding rapidly decreases availability of oxygen (O_2) and energy status of plants and induces production of ethylene (C_2H_4) and nitric oxide (NO). These signals turn on downstream signal transduction pathways, which regulates developmental and metabolic adaptation for flooding tolerance

8.4 Nonsymbiotic Hemoglobins and Nitric Oxide Interaction Under Anoxia

Plants contain different classes of hemoglobins (Hb), and the first plant hemoglobin was discovered few decades back (Appleby 1992). Plant Hbs are classified as nonsymbiotic (NSHb) or symbiotic depending upon the plant tissue where they are found (Bogusz et al. 1988). Symbiotic hemoglobins are found exclusively in root nodules, where these functions in controlled transport of oxygen into bacteroids of symbiotic nitrogen-fixing bacteria (Appleby 1992). NSHb are found ubiquitously in plant kingdom and are expressed in seeds, root, shoot, and stem tissues of plants (Hill 2012). There are two classes of NSHb, class 1 NSHbs are induced by low cellular oxygen levels and nutrient toxicity; class 2 NSHbs are induced under cold stress and by cytokinins (Hunt et al. 2001). Taylor et al. (1994) isolated a class 1 nonsymbiotic hemoglobin, from barley. Overexpression of barley NSHb 1 in alfalfa root leads to increase in ascorbate content and higher activities of antioxidant enzymes in control as well as hypoxic roots (Dordas 2009). Expression of NSHb has been reported to be upregulated in response to hypoxia in barley (Taylor et al. 1994), *Arabidopsis* (Hunt et al. 2002), oak (Parent et al. 2008), and rice (Lira-Ruan et al. 2002). Respiratory inhibitors, which limit ATP production, are also as effective as hypoxia in inducing NSHb expression. Rapidly growing tissues like root tips also confront oxygen deficiency and show the presence of NSHb. The exact mechanism by which NSHb renders hypoxia tolerance is being unraveled. Low concentration of NSHb, low dissociation coefficient of oxyhemoglobin complex, and the induction of NSHb expression by low cellular energy levels indicates role of NSHb in stress signaling. Previous works clearly indicate involvement of NSHb in reactive oxygen and nitric oxide (NO) metabolism (Igamberdiev and Hill 2004). Experimental evidences have proved involvement of plant Hbs in catalyzing the conversion of NO to nitrate (Dordas 2009). Nitric oxide is a bioactive signal molecule involved in hormonal and stress signal transduction. NO involved in ROS scavenging, programmed cell death, and aerenchyma formation in plants. Nitric oxide is produced by hypoxia-induced activity of nitrate reductase. Excess of NO is scavenged by oxyhemoglobin form of NSHb in conjunction with NO dioxygenases, converting NO back to nitrate. NSHb is coupled with nitrate reductase, forming the Hb/NO cycle, in which excess NAD(P)H is oxidized (Igamberdiev and Hill 2004). This pathway plays a major role as an alternative of fermentation pathway (Fig. 8.1) in regeneration of NADH in waterlogging-affected mung bean plants (Sairam et al. 2012). Seed and embryo development in plants are also typical examples of hypoxic environment, with young embryos facing low energy levels (Rolletschek et al. 2002). Hypoxia-induced NO production in seeds (Borisjuk et al. 2007) leads to decrease in metabolism, while under normoxia, NO levels decrease and normal metabolism resumes. Manipulation of seed oxygen levels by seed-specific expression of NSHb (Thiel et al. 2011) in *Arabidopsis* led to increased seed metabolic activity.

8.5 Waterlogging, ROS Production, and Antioxidant Mechanism

Accelerated production of ROS is a ubiquitous phenomenon under stress conditions. Abiotic stresses like soil flooding and submergence lead to perturbation of the fine balance between oxidative and antioxidative capacity of plants. Hypoxia-induced increase in redox potential of both plant roots and surrounding soil is ideal for production of ROS. These ROS are necessary for inter- and intracellular signaling, but at high concentrations, they seriously disrupt normal metabolism of plants through oxidation of pigments, membrane lipids, proteins, and nucleic acids (Sairam et al. 2008). Short-term flooding for few hours enhances production of superoxide radicals in soybean roots (Van Toai and Bolles 1991). Accumulation of hydrogen peroxide (H_2O_2) was induced in hypoxia-stressed barley and wheat seedlings (Biemelt et al. 2000; Kalashnikov et al. 1994). Significant increase in lipid peroxidation, superoxide radical production, and membrane injury was observed in waterlogging-stressed, maize, pigeon pea, and mung bean genotypes (Yan et al. 1996; Kumutha et al. 2009; Sairam et al. 2011a). ROS production under soil flooding is owing to the induction of membrane bound NADPH oxidase, as indicated by inhibitor and gene expression studies in pigeon pea (Kumutha et al. 2009).

Detoxification of injurious levels of ROS is mediated by enzymatic antioxidants such as superoxide dismutase (SOD), ascorbate peroxidase (APX), glutathione reductase (GR), catalase (CAT), mono-dehydroascorbatereductase (MDHAR), dehydroascorbatereductase (DHAR), glutathione S transferase (GST), and nonenzymatic antioxidants viz., ascorbic acid, glutathione, α-tocopherol, and carotenoids. Upregulation of antioxidant defense system is often correlated with abiotic stress tolerance in crop plants. In *Iris* sp., a 14-fold increase in SOD activity was observed, following hypoxia (Monk et al. 1987). Similarly, in wheat seedlings increased activity of GR and higher contents of glutathione could mitigate post hypoxia oxidative stress (Ushimaru et al. 1997). A recent study comparing transcriptome changes in waterlogging-tolerant and -susceptible maize genotypes, showed upregulation of antioxidant defense and fermentation pathway genes as the basis of waterlogging tolerance (Thirunavukkarasu et al. 2013). There are reports of waterlogging stress-induced increase as well as decrease in antioxidant potential in crop plants (Biemelt et al. 2000; Kumutha et al. 2009). Waterlogging-tolerant pigeon pea genotypes displayed continuous increase in antioxidant enzyme activity over a period of six days of waterlogging, however in susceptible genotypes antioxidant enzyme activities declined after two days of submergence (Kumutha et al. 2009). In anoxia-stressed wheat seedlings, there was either no change or decrease in activities of MDHAR, DHAR, and GR enzymes (Biemelt et al. 2000). ROS production has been implicated in signal transduction for low oxygen stress. Screening *Arabidopsis* seedlings carrying a gene-trap transposon (*DsGus*) led to the identification of mutants with increased ADH-specific activity in response to hypoxia. Mutant phenotype was a result of insertion of *DsGus* in the first exon of a *gene* that encodes Rop (RHO-like small G protein of plants) guanosine triphosphatase (GTPase) activating protein 4

(*ROPGAP4*). Rop signaling is implicated in Ca^{2+} and H_2O_2-mediated signaling for abiotic and biotic stress tolerance of plants. Activation of ROP by GTP under low O_2 induces production of H_2O_2 through a calcium-dependent NADPH oxidase. Accumulation of hydrogen peroxide is crucial for induction of *ADH* and *RopGAP4* expression. *RopGAP4* is needed for negative feedback regulation of ROP level; hence, *ropgap4-1* seedlings succumb to oxidative stress due to excessive accumulation of H_2O_2 (Baxter-Burrell et al. 2002).

Heat shock transcription factors (HSF) have also been proposed to be H_2O_2 sensors in plants. *Arabidopsis* transgenic plants overexpressing *HSFA2* are tolerant to hypoxia in comparison to wild type (Banti et al. 2010). Stress-induced induction of HSFs leads to transcription of genes encoding high-molecular-weight and low-molecular-weight heat shock proteins (HSPs) in plants (Banti et al. 2010). Increase in HSP transcripts in response to low oxygen stress is conserved across various plant *species* (Mustroph et al. 2010). Pucciariello et al. (2012) proposed that NADPH oxidase-dependent ROS pathway regulates HSFs and other ROS-regulated transcription factors in response to flooding stress. HSFs and other ROS-regulated transcription factors are not targets of NERP-dependent proteolysis, hence ROS signaling (Fig. 8.1) is an independent mechanism regulating flooding tolerance in plants (Banti et al. 2010).

8.6 Functional Genomics of Flooding Stress in Plants

The accessibility to sequence information has revolutionized research far ahead of transcriptomics and functional genomics. Transcriptome and proteome analysis of model and crop plants in response to flooding stress has widely been attempted. These studies especially those which compare responses of contrasting genotypes have thrown light on some evolutionarily conserved mechanism of flooding tolerance. Low oxygen-dependent changes in transcriptome (pool of total cellular mRNA) have been analyzed in *Arabidopsis* (Branco-Price et al. 2005; Liu et al. 2005), rice (Lasanthi-Kudahettige et al. 2007), and many more plant *species*. (Christianson et al. 2010; Voesenek and Bailey-Serres 2013) exposed to hypoxia have confirmed that low oxygen stress causes radical changes in gene expression. Apart from a specific set of hypoxia-induced genes, global gene transcription is downregulated under hypoxia. Genes encoding anaerobic proteins (ANPs) involved in sugar metabolism are preferentially expressed. Signal transduction components that activate *RopGAP4*, mitochondrial *alternative oxidase* (AOX), calmodulin, and CAP (calmodulin-associated peptide) were upregulated by hypoxia (Bailey-Serres and Chang 2005). Thirunavukkarasu et al. (2013) compared the whole transcriptome of contrasting subtropical maize genotypes at three stages of waterlogging stress. Genes responsible for programmed cell death that precedes aerenchyma formation was selectively upregulated in HKI 1105 (tolerant) exposed to waterlogging. Calmodulin, a Ca^{2+}-binding protein that was highly expressed only in HKI 1105 interacts with glutamate decarboxylase and helps to maintain cytosolic pH under anoxia. A member of a

flooding-specific gene family, XET A was found upregulated in HKI 1105 during both moderate (253-fold) and severe (16-fold) stresses, but downregulated in V 372 (sensitive). Ethylene-responsive factor-like protein 1, BBM2, AIL5-like, and WRI1 were upregulated in HKI 1105. It was also observed that in the tolerant genotype, auxin receptor genes such as IAA3, IAA14, and IAA16 were upregulated. Cross talk between ethylene and auxin signaling pathways probably enhances the formation of lateral and adventitious roots in waterlogging-tolerant genotypes of maize. Genes belonging to plant hormone biosynthesis and signal transduction were differentially regulated under waterlogging stress, including increases in ethylene, abscisic acid (ABA), gibberellic acid (GA), and auxin (IAA) and a reduction in cytokinin (CK) (Zou et al. 2013). Rice transcription factors Snorkeland Submergence-1A, belonging to group VII ERF (ethylene response factor) have been cloned by map-based cloning (discussed in section3). Apart from rice, extensive studies on quiescence and escape strategies were done in wild species *Rumex acetosa* and *Rumex palustris*, respectively (Hans et al. 2013). *R. palustris* escapes submergence by orientating its leaves in vertical position (hyponastic growth), in an ethylene-dependent manner followed by enhanced elongation rate of young petioles (Cox et al. 2006). In *R. acetosa*, submergence driven accumulation of ethylene suppresses petiole elongation and predisposes the plants towards metabolic rearrangement to minimize carbon use (Pierik et al. 2009). Hans et al. (2013) employed RNA sequencing (RNA-Seq) technology to investigate the molecular basis of adaptive traits of these two species. Upon submergence, there was enhanced expression of amino cyclopropane carboxylate (ACC) oxidase, enzyme catalyzing ethylene biosynthesis in both the species. In *R. palustris*, expression of an EIN3 BINDING F-BOX (EBF) was specifically upregulated. The putative rice ortholog regulates ethylene-induced growth stimulation through preventing negative regulation of GA biosynthesis by ethylene (Kim et al. 2012). The increase in EBF expression is consistent with elongation growth in *R. palustris*. Transcripts encoding ABA biosynthetic enzyme 9-cis-epoxycarotenoid dioxygenase was downregulated in *R. palustris* resulting in lower ABA levels in *R. palustris*. Transcript that encodes an ABA breakdown enzyme ABA-8-hydroxylase was induced in both the species. Transcripts encoding orthologs of two downstream components of ABA signaling (ABA-responsive element binding factor 2 and HOMEOBOX PROTEIN33) were exclusively induced in *R. acetosa*. Maintenance of ABA levels coupled with enhancement in ABA signaling induces metabolic reprogramming of *R. acetosa*. Transcripts regulating auxin transport like transcripts encoding orthologs of a PINOID like (WAG1) that are kinases regulating auxin transport properties of PIN family were upregulated in *R. palustris*. Transcripts of AUXIN (INDOLE-3-ACETIC ACID) 2-11 (AUXIAA2-11) auxin-responsive protein regulating auxin-mediated transcriptional responses were regulated only in *R. palustris*. In *R. palustris auxin* induces cell wall acidification by activating a plasma-membrane proton pump and thereby activates pH-sensitive cell wall-modifying enzymes expansins.

Comparison of whole transcriptome with translatome (mRNAs targeted to translation) revealed highly selective hypoxia-specific protein synthesis (Branco-Price et al. 2008) in hypoxia-stressed *Arabidopsis* plants. Hypoxia-induced translatome

consisted of proteins belonging to anaerobic metabolism and ethylene biosynthesis and responses. Approximately half of the translated proteins were of no known functions and were designated as hypoxia-responsive unknown protein (HUP). Recent developments in low oxygen sensing paved way for the discovery of involvement of group VII ERFs in cellular level low oxygen sensing in *Arabidopsis*. However, there were earlier reports of involvement of various signaling molecules in anaerobic stress signaling in plants. Hypoxia signaling possibly senses changes in levels of cellular energy status, respirable substrates, transient elevations of Ca^{2+}, ROS, and NO (Voesenek and Bailey-Serres 2013). Elevations of cytoplasmic calcium levels following anoxic stress have been observed in maize, rice, wheat, and cucumber plants (Yemelyanov et al. 2011; Subbaiah et al. 1998; He et al. 2012). Proteome analysis of calcium-treated hypoxia-stressed cucumber plants revealed calcium-dependent enhancement in levels of enzymes of primary metabolism and ROS scavenging (He et al. 2012). KIN10 and KIN11 are energy-sensing protein kinases belonging to SnRK1 clade of *Arabidopsis* and regulate carbon utilization under hypoxia (Baena-González et al. 2007). KIN10 positively regulates genes encoding enzymes catalyzing carbohydrate and amino acid catabolism in *Arabidopsis* (Baena-González et al. 2007; Cho et al. 2012). One of the KIN10/11-regulated genes is EXORDIUM-LIKE1, an HUP that is essential for carbon management under low oxygen conditions (Schröder et al. 2011). Calcium signals are transduced via SnRK1 group kinase and calcineurin B-like interacting binding kinase, CIPK15 regulates breakdown of starch, essential for anoxic germination of rice seeds (Lee et al. 2009). Another remarkable molecule regulating hypoxia signaling is nitric oxide (Hill 2012, discussed in section 4). NO homeostasis in hypoxic cells is largely dependent on nonsymbiotic hemoglobins, which are positively regulated by group VII ERF RAP2.12 (Mustroph et al. 2010). NO is a requisite for N-terminal Cys-oxidation and tagging of proteins for turnover in mammals (Hsu et al. 2011). It can be speculated that NO homeostasis under hypoxia may contribute to NERP dependent turnover of the ERFs. Anoxic stress and post-anoxic reoxygenation promotes mitochondrial generation of ROS at complex III (Discussed in Sect. 8.5). Elevated levels of cellular ROS levels ephemerally activate mitogen-activated protein kinases (MAPKs) (Chang et al. 2012). However, MAPK signaling maintains mRNAs selectively excluded from translation during anoxia, but might be essential for survival during post-anoxic reoxygenation.

Regulatory role of non-coding RNAs (nc RNAs) has been elucidated recently in model plants. Sequencing of small RNA libraries of hypoxic and control root tissues of *Arabidopsis* identified 65 unique microRNA (miRNA) sequences and 14 *trans-acting* small interfering RNA (tasiRNA). Putative targets for these hypoxia-responsive miRNA are transcription factors mainly from the MYB, NAC, Homeobox, SPL, ARF, AP2, MADS, and CCAAT-HAP2 families having important roles in plant growth and floral development (Moldovan et al. 2009). Wu et al. (2012) identified long non-coding RNAs (lnc RNA) responsive to hypoxia stress in Arabidopsis. Abundance of lnc RNA AtR8 was decreased by hypoxic treatments and recovered upon reoxygenation. AtR8 was preferentially localized to cytoplasm of root tissues. It is possible that the lnc RNA negatively regulates translation or ANPs and decrease in abundance of these RNAs upregulate translation of ANPs (Wu et al. 2012).

8.7 Conclusions and Future Perspectives

As flooding events depict huge variation in duration and extent of inundation ranging from waterlogging at root level to complete submergence and from few hours to few weeks duration, plant *species* show large variation in flooding tolerance. Identification of Sub1A locus from flooding-tolerant Indian rice landrace FR13A paved way for marker-assisted breeding of this locus into cultivated rice varieties. Current studies shows that under Indian conditions, Swarna-Sub1 can contribute up to 45 % increase in yields compared to current popular varieties under a 10-day period of submergence (Dar et al. 2013). Screening of 86 accessions of *Arabidopsis* and 100 accessions of *Lolium perenne* presents species level variation in flooding survival strategies in plants (Vashisht et al. 2011; Yu et al. 2012). Detailed analysis of the contrasting genotypes aided with transcriptome and proteome profiling and functional validation of candidate genes are required for reaching valuable conclusions. Some of the well characterized genes/proteins may be targeted for improving flooding tolerance by either transgenic manipulation of gene expression or for screening of the germplasm in a need-based manner (Table 8.1). Transcriptome comparison between submergence-tolerant wild *Rorippa species* with *Arabidopsis* revealed that genes of pyrophosphate-dependent pathway of phosphorylation are the candidate genes behind tolerance (Sasidharan et al. 2013). Similarly, transcriptome profiling of *Rumex palustris* and *Rumex acetosa* revealed two distinct mechanisms of survival in this related species. Similar to deep-water rice, *Rumex*

Table 8.1 List of genes/proteins useful for improving flooding tolerance of crop plants either by screening of the germplasm or by transgenic manipulation of gene expression

Mechanism		Gene/protein	References
Ethylene-controlled growth	Submergence-induced ethylene accumulation controls GA-driven cell elongation through ethylene response factors (ERF). In deepwater rice, ERF genes SNORKEL1 (SK1) and SNORKEL2 (SK2) coordinate internode elongation and flood escape	SK1, SK2	Voesenek and Bailey-Serres (2013)
			Xu et al. (2006), Hattori et al. (2009)
	In submergence-tolerant rice lines ERF SUB1A-1, induces SLENDER RICE-1 (SLR1) and SLR LIKE-1 (SLRL1), transcription factors that inhibit GA-mediated growth, thus conserving carbohydrates and limits energy expenditure	SUB1A-1, SLR1, SLRL1	Fukao and Bailey-Serres (2008)
	Five members of group VII ERFs regulate hypoxia tolerance in *Arabidopsis*	RAP2.2, RAP2.12, RAP2.13, HRE1, and HRE2	Licausi et al. (2011)

(continued)

Table 8.1 (continued)

Mechanism		Gene/protein	References
Carbohydrate and energy management	Plants shift to anaerobic, glycolytic and fermentative metabolism to sustain cell viability during flooding stress. Nonsymbiotic hemoglobin (NSHb) and nitric oxide (NO) cycle serve as an alternative to fermentation to maintain lower redox potential (low NADH/NAD ratio). Energy-sensing kinases belonging to diverse classes regulate carbohydrate and amino acid catabolism	Sucrose synthase	Gibbs and Greenway (2003), Kumutha et al. (2008a), Sairam et al. (2009a)
		Pyruvate decarboxylase, lactate dehydrogenase, alcohol dehydrogenase	Bailey-Serres and Voesenek (2008)
		NSHb	Hill (2012), Sairam et al. (2012), Thiel et al. (2011)
		KIN10 and KIN11	Baena-González et al. (2007)
		EXORDIUM-LIKE1	Schröder et al. (2011)
		CIPK15	Lee et al. (2009)
		MAPKs	Chang et al. (2012)
Oxidative stress management	Post-anoxia oxidative stress tolerance correlates with higher rate of survival in tolerant genotypes	Superoxide dismutase	Fukao et al. (2011)
		Glutathione reductase	Kumutha et al. (2009)
Other stress-responsive genes	Transcription factors and non-coding RNAs involved in stress signal transduction	*HSFA2*, HSP	Banti et al. (2010)
			Mustroph et al. (2010)
		AtR8	Wu et al. (2012)

palustris utilizes ethylene-mediated growth modification to avoid submergence. *Rumex acetosa* undergoes complete metabolic reprogramming to tolerate flood prone environments (Hans et al. 2013). Plant species belonging to flood prone ecosystems may serve as valuable models to understand flooding survival strategies useful in crop breeding.

References

Abiko T, Kotula L, Shiono K, Malik AI, Colmer TD, Nakazono M (2012) Enhanced formation of aerenchyma and induction of a barrier to radial oxygen loss in adventitious roots of *Zea nicaraguensis* contribute to its waterlogging tolerance as compared with maize (*Zea mays ssp. mays*). Plant Cell Environ 35:1618–1630

Appleby CA (1992) The origin and functions of haemoglobin in plants. Sci Progress 76:365–398

Baena-González E, Rolland F, Thevelein JM, Sheen J (2007) A central integrator of transcription networks in plant stress and energy signalling. Nature 448:938–942

Bailey-Serres J, Chang R (2005) Sensing and signalling in response to oxygen deprivation in plants and other organisms. Ann Bot (Lond) 96:507–518

Bailey-Serres J, Voesenek LACJ (2008) Flooding stress: acclimations and genetic diversity. Annu Rev Plant Biol 59:313–339

Banti V, Mafessoni F, Loreti E, Alpi A, Perata P (2010) The heat-inducible transcription factor HsfA2 enhances anoxia tolerance in *Arabidopsis*. Plant Physiol 152:1471–1483

Baxter-Burrell A, Yang Z, Springer PS, Bailey-Serres J (2002) RopGAP4-dependent Rop-GTPase rheostat control of *Arabidopsis* oxygen deprivation tolerance. Science 296:2026–2028

Biemelt S, Keetman U, Mock HP, Grimm B (2000) Expression and activity of isoenzymes of superoxide dismutase in wheat roots in response to hypoxia and anoxia. Plant Cell Environ 23:135–144

Bogusz D, Appleby CA, Landsmann J, Dennis ES, Trinick MJ, Peacock WJ (1988) Functioning haemoglobin genes in nonnodulating plants. Nature 331:178–180

Borisjuk L, Macherel D, Benamar A, Wobus U, Rolletschek H (2007) Low oxygen sensing and balancing in plant seeds: a role for nitric oxide. New Phytol 176:813–823

Branco-Price C, Kaiser KA, Jang CJ, Larive CK, Bailey-Serres J (2008) Selective mRNA translation coordinates energetic and metabolic adjustments to cellular oxygen deprivation and reoxygenation in *Arabidopsis thaliana*. Plant J 56:743–755

Branco-Price C, Kawaguchi R, Ferreira RB, Bailey-Serres J (2005) Genome wide analysis of transcript abundance and translation in *Arabidopsis* seedlings subjected to oxygen deprivation. Ann Bot 96:647–660

Chang R, Jang CJ, Branco-Price C, Nghiem P, Bailey-Serres J (2012) Transient MPK6 activation in response to oxygen deprivation and reoxygenation is mediated by mitochondria and aids seedling survival in *Arabidopsis*. Plant Mol Biol 78:109–122

Cho YH, Hong JW, Kim EC, Yoo SD (2012) Regulatory functions of SnRK1 in stress-responsive gene expression and in plant growth and development. Plant Physiol 158:1955–1964

Christianson JA, Llewellyn DJ, Dennis ES, Wilson IW (2010) Global gene expression responses to waterlogging in roots and leaves of cotton (*Gossypium hirsutum* L.). Plant Cell Physiol 51:21–37

Colmer TD, Voesenek LACJ (2009) Flooding tolerance: suites of plant traits in variable environments. Funct Plant Biol 36:665–681

Coudert Y, Périn C, Courtois B, Khong NG, Gantet P (2010) Genetic control of root development in rice, the model cereal. Trends Plant Sci 15:219–226

Cox MCH, Peeters AJM, Voesenek LACJ (2006) The stimulating effects of ethylene and auxin on petiole elongation and on hyponastic curvature are independent processes in submerged *Rumex palustris*. Plant Cell Environ 29:282–290

Dar MH, de Janvry A, Emerick K, Raitzer D, Sadoulet E (2013) Flood-tolerant rice reduces yield variability and raises expected yield, differentially benefitting socially disadvantaged groups. Sci Rep 3:3315

Dordas C (2009) Nonsymbiotichemoglobins and stress tolerance in plants. Plant Sci 176: 433–440

Ferner E, Rennenberg H, Kreuzwieser J (2012) Effect of flooding on C metabolism of flood-tolerant (Quercus robur) and non-tolerant (Fagus sylvatica) tree species. Tree Physiol 32:135–145

Fukao T, Bailey-Serres J (2008) Submergence tolerance conferred by Sub1A is mediated by SLR1 and SLRL1 restriction of gibberellin responses in rice. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 105: 16814–16819

Fukao T, Yeung E, Bailey-Serres J (2011) The submergence tolerance regulator SUB1A mediates crosstalk between submergence and drought tolerance in rice. Plant Cell 23:412–427

Gibbs DJ, Lee SC, Isa NM, Gramuglia S, Fukao T, Bassel GW, Correia CS, Corbineau F, Theodoulou FL, Bailey-Serres J, Holdsworth MJ (2011) Homeostatic response to hypoxia is regulated by the N-end rule pathway in plants. Nature 479:415–418

Gibbs J, Greenway H (2003) Mechanisms of anoxia tolerance in plants. I. Growth, survival and anaerobic catabolism. Funct Plant Biol 30:1–47

Guglielminetti L, Yamaguchi J, Perata P, Alpi A (1995) Amylolytic activities in cereal seeds under aerobic and anaerobic conditions. Plant Physiol 109:1069–1076

Hattori Y, Nagai K, Furukawa S, Song XJ, Kawano R, Sakakibara H, Wu J, Matsumoto T, Yoshimura A, Kitano H, Matsuoka M, Mori H, Ashikari M (2009) The ethylene response factors SNORKEL1 and SNORKEL2 allow rice to adapt to deep water. Nature 460:1026–1030

He L, Lu X, Tian J, Yang Y, Li B, Li J, Guo S (2012) Proteomic analysis of the effects of exogenous calcium on hypoxic-responsive proteins in cucumber roots. Proteome Sci 10(1):42

Hill RD (2012) Non-symbiotic haemoglobins—what's happening beyond nitric oxide scavenging? AoB Plants 2012. doi: 10.1093/aobpla/pls004

Hsu FC, Chou MY, Peng HP, Chou SJ, Shih MC (2011) Insights into hypoxic systemic responses based on analyses of transcriptional regulation in *Arabidopsis*. PLoS One 6(12):e28888

Hunt PW, Klok EJ, Trevaskis B, Watts RA, Ellis MH, Peacock WJ, Dennis ES (2002) Increased level of hemoglobin 1 enhances survival of hypoxic stress and promotes early growth in *Arabidopsis thaliana*. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 99:17197–17202

Hunt PW, Watts RA, Trevaskis B, Llewelyn DJ, Burnell J, Dennis ES, Peacock WJ (2001) Expression and evolution of functionally distinct haemoglobin genes in plants. Plant Mol Biol 47:677–692

Igamberdiev AU, Hill RD (2004) Nitrate, NO and haemoglobin in plant adaptation to hypoxia: an alternative to classic fermentation pathways. J Exp Bot 55:2473–2482

Inukai Y, Sakamoto T, Ueguchi-Tanaka M, Shibata Y, Gomi K, Umemura I, Hasegawa Y, Ashikari M, Kitano H, Matsuoka M (2005) Crown rootless1, which is essential for crown root formation in rice, is a target of an AUXIN RESPONSE FACTOR in auxin signaling. Plant Cell 17:1387–1396

Lee KW, Chen PW, Lu CA, Chen S, Ho THD, Yu SM (2009) Coordinated responses to oxygen and sugar deficiency allow rice seedlings to tolerate flooding. Sci Signaling 2(91):ra61–ra61

Kalashnikov YE, Balakhnina TI, Zakrzhevsky DA (1994) Effect of soil hypoxia on activation of oxygen and the system of protection from oxidative destruction in roots and leaves of Hordeum vulgare. Russ J Plant Physiol 41:583–588

Kim J, Wilson RL, Case JB, Binder BM (2012) A comparative study of ethylene growth response kinetics in eudicots and monocots reveals a role for gibberellin in growth inhibition and recovery. Plant Physiol 160:1567–1580

Kumutha D, Ezhilmathi K, Sairam RK, Srivastava GC, Deshmukh PS, Meena RC (2009) Waterlogging induced oxidative stress and antioxidant activity in pigeonpea genotypes. Biol Plant 53(1):75–84

Kumutha D, Sairam RK, Meena RC (2008a) Role of root carbohydrate reserves and their mobilization in imparting waterlogging tolerance in green gram (*Vigna radiata* (L.) Wilczek) genotypes. Ind J Plant Physiol 13(4):339–346

Kumutha D, Sairam RK, Ezhilmathi K, Chinnusamy V, Meena RC (2008b) Effect of waterlogging on carbohydrate metabolism in pigeon pea (*Cajanus cajan* L.): upregulation of sucrose synthase and alcohol dehydrogenase. Plant Sci 175(5):706–716

Lasanthi-Kudahettige R, Magneschi L, Loreti E, Gonzali S, Licausi F, Novi G, Beretta O, Vitulli F, Alpi A, Perata P (2007) Transcript profiling of the anoxic rice coleoptile. Plant Physiol 144:218–231

Lee KW, Chen PW, Lu CA, Chen S, Ho THD, Yu SM (2009) Coordinated responses to oxygen and sugar deficiency allow rice seedlings to tolerate flooding. Sci Signal 2(91):ra61

Licausi F, Kosmacz M, Weits DA, Giuntoli B, Giorgi FM, Voesenek LACJ, Perata P, van Dongen JT (2011) Oxygen sensing in plants is mediated by an N-end rule pathway for protein destabilisation. Nature 479:419–422

Lira-Ruan V, Ross EJH, Sarath G, Klucas RV, Arredondo-Peter R (2002) Mapping and analysis of a hemoglobin gene family from *Oryza sativa*. Plant Physiol Biochem 40:199–202

Liu F, Vantoai T, Moy LP, Bock G, Linford LD, Quackenbush J (2005) Global transcription profiling reveals comprehensive insights into hypoxic response in Arabidopsis. Plant Physiol 137:1115–1129

Moldovan D, Spriggs A, Yang J, Pogson BJ, Dennis ES, Wilson IW (2009) Hypoxia-responsive microRNAs and trans-acting small interfering RNAs in Arabidopsis. J Exp Bot 14:165–177

Monk LS, Fagerstedt KV, Crawford RMM (1987) Superoxide dismutase as an anaerobic polypeptide—a key factor in recovery from oxygen deprivation in *Iris pseudacorus*. Plant Physiol 85:1016–1020

Mustroph A, Lee SC, Oosumi T, Zanetti ME, Yang H, Ma K, Yaghoubi-Masihi A, Fukao T, Bailey-Serres J (2010) Cross kingdom comparison of transcriptomic adjustments to low-oxygen stress highlights conserved and plant-specific responses. Plant Physiol 152: 1484–1500

Negi S, Sukumar P, Liu X, Cohen J, Muday G (2010) Genetic dissection of the role of ethylene in regulating auxin dependent lateral and adventitious root formation in tomato. Plant J 61:3–15

Parent C, Berger A, Folzer H, Dat J, Crevecoeur M, Badot PM, Capelli N (2008) A novel nonsymbiotic hemoglobin from oak: cellular and tissue specificity of gene expression. New Phytol 177:142–154

Pierik R, De Wit M, Voesenek LACJ (2011) Growth mediated stress escape: convergence of signal transduction pathways activated upon exposure to two different environmental stresses. New Phytol 189:122–134

Pierik R, van Aken J, Voesenek LACJ (2009) Is elongation-induced leaf emergence beneficial for submerged Rumex species? Ann Bot 103:353–357

Pucciariello C, Parlanti S, Banti V, Novi G, Perata P (2012) Reactive oxygen species-driven transcription in *Arabidopsis* under oxygen deprivation. Plant Physiol 159(1):184–196

Rajhi I, Yamauchi T, Takahashi H, Nishiuchi S, Shiono K, Watanabe R, Mliki A, Nagamura Y, Tsutsumi N, Nishizawa NK, Nakazono M (2011) Identification of genes expressed in maize root cortical cells during lysigenous aerenchyma formation using laser microdissection and microarray analyses. New Phytol 190:351–368

Rolletschek H, Borisjuk L, Koschorreck M, Wobus U, Weber H (2002) Legume embryos develop in a hypoxic environment. J Exp Bot 53:1099–1107

Sairam RK, Dharmar K, Chinnusamy V, Meena RC (2009a) Waterlogging-induced increase in sugar mobilization, fermentation, and related gene expression in the roots of mung bean (*Vigna radiata*). J Plant Physiol 166(6):602–616

Sairam RK, Dharmar K, Chinnusamy V, Lekshmy S, Joshi R, Bhattacharya P (2011a) NADPH oxidase as the source of ROS produced under waterlogging in roots of mung bean. Biol Plant 55(4):741–746

Sairam RK, Dharmar K, Chinnusamy V, Lekshmy S, Joshi R, Bhattacharya P (2012) The role of non-symbiotic haemoglobin and nitric oxide homeostasis in waterlogging tolerance in *Vigna species*. Biol Plant 56(3):528–536

Sairam RK, Dharmar K, Lekshmy S, Chinnusamy V (2011b) Expression of antioxidant defense genes in mung bean (*Vigna radiata* L.) roots under water-logging is associated with hypoxia tolerance. Acta Physiol Plant 33(3):735–744

Sairam RK, Kumutha D, Ezhilmathi K, Chinnusamy V, Meena RC (2009b) Waterlogging induced oxidative stress and antioxidant enzyme activities in pigeon pea. Biol Plant 53(3):493–504

Sairam RK, Kumutha D, Ezhilmathi K, Deshmukh PS, Srivastava GC (2008) Physiology and biochemistry of waterlogging tolerance in plants. Biol Plant 52(3):401–412

Sasidharan R, Mustroph A, Boonman A, Akman M, Ammerlaan AMH, Breit T, Schranz ME, Voesenek LACJ, van Tienderen PH (2013) Root transcript profiling of two Rorippa species reveals gene clusters associated with extreme submergence tolerance. Plant Physiol 163(3): 1277–1292

Sauter M (2013) Root responses to flooding. Curr Opin Plant Biol 16:282–286

Schröder F, Lisso J, Müssig C (2011) EXORDIUM-LIKE1 promotes growth during low carbon availability in *Arabidopsis*. Plant Physiol 156:1620–1630

Steffens B, Kovalev A, Gorb SN, Sauter M (2012) Emerging roots alter epidermal cell fate through mechanical and reactive oxygen species signaling. Plant Cell 24:3296–3306

Steffens B, Wang J, Sauter M (2006) Interactions between ethylene, gibberellin and abscisic acid regulate emergence and growth rate of adventitious roots in deepwater rice. Planta 223: 604–612

Subbaiah CC, Bush DS, Sachs MM (1998) Mitochondrial contribution to the Anoxic Ca^{2+} signal in maize suspension-cultured cells. Plant Physiol 118:759–771

Taylor ER, Nie XZ, MacGregor AW, Hill RD (1994) A cereal haemoglobin gene is expressed in seed and root tissues under anaerobic conditions. Plant Mol Biol 24:853–862

Thiel J, Rolletschek H, Friedel S, Lunn JE, Nguyen TH, Feil R, Tschiersch H, Muller M, Borisjuk L (2011) Seed-specific elevation of non-symbiotic hemoglobin AtHb1: beneficial effects and underlying molecular networks in *Arabidopsis thaliana*. BMC Plant Biol 11:48

Thirunavukkarasu N, Hossain F, Mohan S, Shiriga K, Mittal S, Sharma R, Singh RK, Gupta HS (2013) Genome-wide expression of transcriptomes and their co-expression pattern in subtropical maize (*Zea mays* L.) under waterlogging stress. PLoS One 8(8):e70433

Ushimaru T, Maki Y, Sano S, Koshiba K, Asada K, Tsuji H (1997) Induction of enzymes involved in the ascorbate-dependent antioxidative system, namely, ascorbate peroxidase, monodehydroascorbate reductase and dehydroascorbate reductase, after exposure to air of rice (Oryza sativa) seedlings germinated under water. Plant Cell Physiol 38:541–549

Van Toai TT, Bolles CS (1991) Post anoxic injury in soybean (*Glycine max*) seedlings. Plant Physiol 97:588–592

Vashisht D, Hesselink A, Pierik R, Ammerlaan JM, Bailey-Serres J, Visser EJ, Pedersen O, van Zanten M, Vreugdenhil D, Jamar DCL, Voesenek LACJ, Sasidharan R (2011) Natural variation of submergence tolerance among *Arabidopsis thaliana* accessions. New Phytol 190:299–310

Hans VV, Mustroph A, Barding GA, Eijk MV, Welschen-Evertman RAM, Pedersen O, Eric JWV, Larive CK, Pierik R, Bailey-Serres J, Voesenek LACJ, Sasidharan R (2013) Two *Rumex species* from contrasting hydrological niches regulate flooding tolerance through distinct mechanisms. The Plant Cell Online http://dx.doi.org/10.1105/tpc.113.119016

Voesenek LACJ, Bailey-Serres J (2013) Flooding tolerance: O_2 sensing and survival strategies. Curr Opin Plant Biol 16(5):647–653

Wu T, Okada T, Fukushima T, Tsudzuki M, Sugiura Y, Yukawa Y (2012) A novel hypoxic stress-responsive long non-coding RNA transcribed by RNA polymerase III in Arabidopsis. RNA Biol 9:302–313

Xu K, Xu X, Fukao T, Canlas P, Maghirang-Rodriguez R, Heuer S, Ismail AM, Bailey-Serres J, Ronald PC, Mackill DJ (2006) Sub1A is an ethylene-response-factor-like gene that confers submergence tolerance to rice. Nature 442:705–708

Yan B, Da Q, Liu X, Huang S, Wang Z (1996) Flooding induced membrane damage, lipid oxidation and activated oxygen generation in corn leaves. Plant Soil 179:261–268

Yemelyanov V, Shishova M, Chirkova T, Lindberg S (2011) Anoxia-induced elevation of cytosolic Ca^{2+}concentration depends on different Ca^{2+} sources in rice and wheat protoplasts. Planta 234:271–280

Yu X, Luo N, Yan J, Tang J, Liu S, Jiang Y (2012) Differential growth response and carbohydrate metabolism of global collection of perennial ryegrass accessions to submergence and recovery following de-submergence. J Plant Physiol 169:1040–1049

Zhao Y, Hu Y, Dai M, Huang L, Zhou DX (2009) The WUSCHEL-related homeobox gene WOX11 is required to activate shoot-borne crown root development in rice. Plant Cell 21:736–748

Zou X, Tan X, Hu C, Zeng L, Lu G (2013) The transcriptome of *Brassica napus* L. roots under waterlogging at the seedling stage. Int J Mol Sci 14:2637–2651

Chapter 9
Salt Adaptation Mechanisms of Halophytes: Improvement of Salt Tolerance in Crop Plants

Rohit Joshi, Venkata Ramanarao Mangu, Renesh Bedre, Luis Sanchez, Whitney Pilcher, Hana Zandkarimi, and Niranjan Baisakh

Abstract Soil salinity is one of the most serious environmental factors that affect crop productivity worldwide. Inevitable global climate change leading to rise in sea water level would exacerbate degradation of irrigation systems and contamination of ground water resources, which render conventional agricultural practices impossible due to the sensitivity of most crops to salinity. Breeding for development of salt-tolerant crop plants has been a major challenge due to the complexity and multigenic control of salt tolerance traits. Halophytes are capable of surviving and thriving under salt at concentrations as high as 5 g/L, by maintaining negative water potential. Physiological and molecular studies have suggested that halophytes, unlike glycophytes, have evolved mechanisms, such as ion homeostasis through ion extrusion and compartmentalization, osmotic adjustments, and antioxidant production for adaptation to salinity. Employment of integrated approaches involving different omics tools would amplify our understanding of the biology of stress response networks in the halophytes. Translation of the knowledge and resources generated from halophyte relatives of crop plants through functional genomics will lead to the development of new breeds of crops that are suitable for saline agriculture.

Keywords Functional genomics • Crop plants • Halophyte • Salt tolerance • Smooth cordgrass

R. Joshi
Plant Molecular Biology Group, International Centre for Genetic Engineering and Biotechnology, Aruna Asaf Ali Marg, New Delhi, Delhi 110 067, India

V.R. Mangu • R. Bedre • L. Sanchez • W. Pilcher • H. Zandkarimi • N. Baisakh (✉)
School of Plant, Environmental, and Soil Sciences, Louisiana State University Agricultural Center, Baton Rouge, LA 70803, USA
e-mail: nbaisakh@agcenter.lsu.edu

G.K. Pandey (ed.), *Elucidation of Abiotic Stress Signaling in Plants*,
DOI 10.1007/978-1-4939-2540-7_9

9.1 Introduction

World population is increasing continuously, while there is constant reduction in arable lands due to salinity of the soils (Kafi and Khan 2008). Soil salinity is one of the most serious environmental factors limiting the agricultural productivity and quality of crop plants worldwide (Flowers et al. 2010). No other toxic substance is known to restrict plant growth more than salt (Xiong and Zhu 2002). Salinity degrades agricultural landscape by natural and human interventions (Boesch et al. 1994; Rogers and McCarty 2000), which has been further enhanced by agricultural practices (Zhu 2001).

Significant percentages of arable land are affected by salinity, which renders conventional agriculture impractical because most field crops are salt sensitive. Thus, soil salinity poses a serious threat to global food security and sustainability. Approximately 1,000 million hectares of land is salt affected, which is over 7 % of the world's land area and 20 % of the world-cultivated area (Munns 2005; Jia et al. 2011). Salt-affected land cost over US$12 billion per annum globally (Qadir et al. 2008). Irrigated land, despite being comparatively a small proportion of the total global agricultural area, produces one third of the total food (Munns and Tester 2008). Irrigation systems are particularly prone to saline soil; about 45–60 million ha of irrigated lands were damaged by salt, which is 20–25 % of the total irrigated area in the world (Glenn et al. 1999). Salt-affected land is increasing worldwide through deforestation and ground water irrigation, which raise the water table carrying dissolved salts to soil surface. Thus, vast regions of seacoast and inland lie barren because of inadequate or poor quality underground water available for irrigation (Gul et al. 2009). Salinity-induced crop damage is more acute in resource-poor third world countries mainly located in arid, semiarid, and coastal regions (Allakhverdiev et al. 2000; Munns 2002; Koca et al. 2007; Viégas et al. 2001).

One solution to tackle the salinity problem is to recycle the water near the site of production of salt-tolerant crops, thus reducing the amount of disposed water (Grieve and Suarez 1997). A limitation to this approach is low salt tolerance of agricultural crops and trees (Glenn et al. 1999). Conventional approaches using primary and secondary gene pools in crop plants have yielded salt-tolerant crops; the development has, however, been slow due to complexity and multigenic nature of the salt tolerance traits. On the other hand, reclaiming saline lands for agricultural crops is expensive, but they could be used to grow halophytes (Qureshi et al. 1991). Several halophytes, like salt marsh plants can flourish well in soils with poor drainage. Identifying and making use of desirable traits of suitable halophytic plants not only meet our requirement of salt-tolerant crops but also reduces pressure on arable lands (Khan and Weber 2006).

A salt-tolerant plant is able to maintain its growth under saline conditions relative to its growth under normal nonsaline conditions. High salt concentration disrupts homeostasis in plant water potential and ion distribution at cellular level, leading to degradation of biological molecules, growth arrest, and cell death (Munns and Tester 2008). To sustain future agricultural production, we must be able to develop salt-tolerant food and fiber plants other than salt-sensi-

tive glycophytes, which can successfully grow in salt-affected areas (Rozema and Flowers 2008).

Systems level understanding of plant biology, physiology, genetics, and biochemical approaches to overcome salinity stress responses is required, which can be used for engineering salt tolerance in crops. Genes that are regulated under salt stress can be identified either through transcriptomics (Kawasaki et al. 2001) or proteomics (Salekdeh et al. 2002). Several mechanisms are known to be operating in halophytes to adapt to soil salinity; it is therefore important to study these mechanisms in detail that will allow us for devising strategies for tailoring crops plants to survive and grow under salinity. This chapter provides information on physiological, biochemical, and molecular basis of salinity tolerance in halophytes, which can be used for the development of salt-tolerant crop plant.

9.2 Halophytes: Definition and Classification

Halophytes are considered to be remarkable plants that are much versatile in unrelated plant families during the divergent evolution of angiosperms and that tolerate salt at concentrations considered lethal to 99 % of other species (Trotta et al. 2012). Halophytes are known for several years; however, their definition still remains unclear. Flowers et al. (1986) defined halophytes as the plants with the ability to complete their life cycle at or above 200 mM NaCl, which is possibly encountered in the natural environment. Ayers and Wescott (1989) defined halophyte plants as those that can survive salt content of irrigation water up to 5 g/L total dissolved solids. A true halophyte is considered to remain viable and complete its life cycle at seawater salinity (Rengasamy et al. 2003; Flowers and Colmer 2008).

Aronson (1989) compiled a list of halophytes with 1,560 species under 550 genera belonging to 117 families, which includes only food, forage, fuelwood, or soil stabilization crops. Chenopodiaceae family is the largest with over 275 as halophyte species. The other three superfamilies, Poaceae (grasses), Fabaceae (legumes), and Asteraceae (composites) contained 5 % of their species as halophytes. However, they represent less than 5 % of the species in these families (Aronson 1989). Among the monocot halophytes, Poaceae contains more halophytic genera (45 genera) than any other family, followed by Cyperaceae, which contains about 83 species. Flowers et al. (1977) showed probable relationships of halophytes from primitive (e.g., Laurales, Nymphales) to advanced (Asterales, Orchidales) orders on the basis of their order of flowering. Weiglin and Winter (1991) correlated leaf anatomy with zonation of 13 halophytes along a transect in a salt marsh in Jordan and based on the transectorial difference in photosynthetic pathway, degree of succulence etc. and classified them as euhalophytes (true halophytes), pseudohalophytes (salt avoiders), and crinohalophytes (salt excretors). Few species, i.e., *Salicornia bigelovii* can grow well and set seed even on soil solution exceeding 70 g/L total dissolved solids (TDS, i.e., 1.3 M NaCl) (Glenn et al. 1999). Some crop plants, i.e., sugar beet, date palm, and barley are also considered halophytes as they can be cultivated on irrigation water with 5 g/L TDS (Ayers and

Wescott 1989). On the other hand, most sensitive crops such as rice and bean can be severely affected by as low as 20–50 mM NaCl (Greenway and Munns 1980).

Halophytes have the abilities to tolerate high salt concentrations of the soil by maintaining more negative cellular water potential to absorb water from a soil solution of low water potential. This unique ability is achieved by a number of mechanisms that are found operational in halophytes. Due to their multiple origins, halophytes differ widely in their degree of tolerance as well as adaptability to salt (Ungar 1991). On the other hand, they share a common ability to accumulate large amounts of Na^+ in vacuoles as the major plant osmoticum (Khan et al. 2000; Moghaieb et al. 2004) simultaneously to inhibit K^+ absorption (Zhu 2003). This requires a functional Na^+/H^+ antiport system in the tonoplast and specially adapted membrane lipids to prevent leakage of Na^+ from the vacuole to the cytoplasm. Halophytes have relatively high rates of net Na^+ uptake (1–10 nmol Na^+ g^{-1} fr. root s^{-1}) without injury to the plant. Na^+ influx was first measured in a halophyte, *Spergularia marina*, which showed uptake of $^{22}Na^+$ into whole plants in "steady state" salinity for over 2 h (Flowers and Colmer 2008). Halophytes have much lower Na^+ influx than the glycophyte *Arabidopsis* (i.e., 30 nmol g^{-1} fr. root s^{-1}).

Oil-seed crops, such as *Kosteletzkya virginica* (Ruan et al. 2008); *Salvadora persica* (Reddy et al. 2008); *Salicornia bigelovii* (Glenn et al. 1991); and *Batis maritima* (Marcone 2003); fodder crops, such as *Atriplex* spp. (El-Shaer 2003) and *Distichlis palmeri* (Masters et al. 2007) are some of the agronomically useful halophytes. In spite of having high salt content from 15 to 50 % of leaf dry matter, halophytes generally contain high protein content (10–20 % of dry matter), and are considered as poor energy resource (Le Houérou 1996). Unlike leaves, the seeds of halophytes have a very low salt content, even under saline irrigation. The seeds of most halophytic species germinate usually during spring or during high precipitation, when soil salinity levels are reduced, but they germinate better under saline conditions. Elucidation of the mechanism of seed germination in halophytes under salinity will be extremely beneficial in developing salt-tolerant crops (Aslam et al. 2011). Salt-tolerant biofuel halophytes can also be grown on marginal agricultural land (Qadir et al. 2008) and could be irrigated with brackish water or seawater (Rozema and Flowers 2008). For revegetation and remediation of salt-affected regions to develop sustainable agricultural practice, we also need to rely on halophytes (Peacock et al. 2003). Previous studies also reported that some seagrasses and salt marsh plants have the ability to extract heavy metals from sediments (Cambrolle et al. 2008; Lewis and Devereux 2009). Salt-tolerant plants also improve water conductance, soil fertility (Qadir et al. 2008), and lower the water table (Barrett-Lennard 2002). The monocot halophyte *Puccinellia tenuiflora* can thrive in the saline-alkali soils and has an outstanding nutritional value for livestocks (Yu et al. 2011). It accumulates inorganic ions, proline, betaine, and organic acid for osmotic adjustment (Guo et al. 2010). It is however imperative that the candidate species be assessed to determine the future plants crucial in evolving any economic crop halophyte. The processes and potential applications of halophytes merit much greater emphasis on their research and development for the improvement of salt tolerance traits of crop species.

9.3 Halophytes Versus Glycophytes

Plants have been classified as glycophytes or halophytes based on their ability to grow on high salt medium. Most of the plants cannot tolerate high salt concentrations of the soil and thus cannot be grown on these areas (Parvaiz and Satyawati 2008). These plants are called glycophytes, nonhalophytes, or non-salt-tolerating plants (Xiong and Zhu 2002). Only 2 % of terrestrial plant species have the ability to grow under salinity; such plants are known as salt-resistant plants, salt-tolerant plants, or halophytes (Flowers et al. 1986). The leaves of glycophytes are unable to retain high levels of salt without injury, whereas halophytes prefer to accumulate up to 50 % of shoot dry weight salt in their leaves in order to balance the osmotic potential of the salts outside the plant (Flowers et al. 1986). The optimal growth of a halophyte is observed at soil salinity ranging between 200 and 400 mM NaCl (Khan et al. 2005), where most crop plants would die rapidly. Due to lack of this adaptive mechanism, glycophytes are unable to survive in environments where halophytes thrive. However, there is no correlation detected between Na^+ accumulation and salinity tolerance in glycophytes (Shabala and Cuin 2007). Both halophytes and glycophytes are impacted in a similar fashion under high soil salinity, i.e., delay in the germination and reduction in the seed number (Ungar 1996). Also the fundamental plant metabolic processes, such as photosynthesis and respiration, are equally sensitive to salts (Volkmar et al. 1998). However, halophytes differ from the glycophytes in their ability to survive under a salt shock, i.e., tidal or rainfall events, which allows halophytes to develop a steady growth rate in a saline environment (Niu et al. 1993). Halophytes have a comparative advantage over glycophytes in their ability to determine the nature of transporters involved in the uptake of Na^+ (Wang et al. 2007). Such differences in the mode of Na^+ uptake by different species suggest evolutionary differences among species to thrive under same conditions.

Halophytes when grown in nonsaline (e.g., *S. maritime*) or less saline (i.e., 10 mM, e.g., *Halosarcia pergranulata*) culture solutions accumulate high concentrations of K^+ (Flowers and Colmer 2008). However, K^+ cannot substitute for Na^+ in all halophytes although it was reported to inhibit the growth of halophytes (Ramos et al. 2004; Flowers and Colmer 2008). Similar to the glycophytes, plant K^+ concentrations fall as Na^+ concentrations rise when halophytes are transferred from high K^+/Na^+ ratio (normal solution) medium to low K^+/Na^+ ratio (saline solution). To understand the salt tolerance mechanism and its evolution, it will be important to determine whether visible differences in net $S_{K.Na}$ between species reflect variations in their physiological and biochemical bases of salt tolerance. Still, very little is known about how Na^+ enters halophyte cells and tissues (Cheeseman 1988). However, in glycophytes, two mechanisms are thought to be responsible for Na^+ entry. In first type, (i.e., in rice), if the concentration of external solution is greater than 50 mM NaCl, Na^+ can be carried to the shoot via bypass flow through endodermis and enters the transpiration stream directly to concentrate the leaves. Secondly, (i.e., in wheat), Na^+ leaks into the plant symplastically via the root cortical cells by competitive binding to K^+ transporters or other cation channels (Rubio et al. 1995). This allows

entry of toxic levels of Na^+ into the plant, and depresses the uptake of K^+. Salt-tolerant glycophytes activate pre-existing tonoplast antiporters under salt, whereas halophytes constantly activate vacuolar antiporters, even in the absence of NaCl (Glenn et al. 1999).

9.4 Monocot Versus Dicot Halophytes

Unlike monocotyledonous halophytes, the growth of dicotyledonous halophytes is found to be stimulated by salt. Several (but not all) dicotyledonous halophytes show optimal growth at salinity within 50–250 mM NaCl concentrations (Flowers et al. 1986), while monocotyledonous halophytes generally grow optimally either in the absence of salt or at salinity level of less than 50 mM NaCl concentration (Glenn et al. 1999). Generally, monocotyledonous halophytes show growth retardation at 170 mM salt concentrations. A few halophytes, such as *Plantago maritime* (Erdei and Kuiper 1979), *Atriplex* spp. (Longstreth and Nobel 1979), and *Lasthenia glabrata* (Kingsbury et al. 1976) do not show any increase in their growth at high salt concentrations (300 mM NaCl), but they are still able to complete their life cycles. Tall wheatgrass (*Agropyron elongatum*) is a halophyte relative of wheat, and is one of the most salt-tolerant monocotyledonous species, which grows optimally at salt concentration equivalent to seawater. Relative growth rates (dry mass) of dicot halophytes in 200–360 mM NaCl ranges between 6 and 160 mg g^{-1} d^{-1}, while that of monocot halophytes, it is between 15 and 26 mg g^{-1} d^{-1} (Debez et al. 2006; Harrouni et al. 2003). Osmotic adjustment in dicot halophytes is achieved by means of ions accumulated by the root, which is associated with their succulence. But in monocot halophytes, which have lower water content, sugars may play a significant role. Estimates of the net K^+: Na^+ selectivity (net $S_{K.Na}$) indicates differences between monocot and dicot halophytes. Net $S_{K.Na}$ is calculated as the ratio of K^+ concentration in the plant to that in the medium divided by the ratio of Na^+ concentration in the plant to that in the medium, which ranges between 9 and 60 (Flowers and Colmer 2008). In only Poales the net $S_{K.Na}$ values are of the order of 60, whereas in Alismatales, the average net $S_{K.Na}$ is 16 (Flowers and Colmer 2008). The net $S_{K.Na}$ in monocot halophytes is twice and four times that of dicot halophytes at low and high salinity, respectively. However, many monocot halophytes have Na:K ratios of about one or less (Flowers et al. 1986). The monocots *Triglochin* and *Posidonia* are exceptions of having Na: K ratio and water content alike dicots, which may be the characteristic of Najadales within Monocotyledoneae (Tyerman et al. 1984).

Dicot halophytes are more succulent than the monocot halophytes because of their larger vacuolar volume. However, Juncaginaceae among the monocots are reported to be succulent. Earlier it was thought that normal dicot halophytes accumulate more NaCl in shoot tissues than monocot halophytes, and they were termed as “includers” and “excluders,” respectively (Ahmad et al. 1981). However, further studies on halophytes showed that monocot halophytes use Na^+ uptake into leaves,

similar to dicot halophytes (Rubio et al. 1995; Fricke et al. 1996). But, Na^+ uptake per unit of growth and requirement in monocot halophytes is less as compared to the dicot halophytes because of their lower cell vacuolar volume and leaf water content, so they maintain lower Na^+:K^+ ratio in saline conditions (Glenn et al. 1999). Yet, no detailed analysis of the effects of salinity on monocotyledonous halophytes has been reported. The differences of Na^+ and K^+ usage between mono- and dicotyledonous halophytes and the importance of cereals as crops, it would be pertinent that monocotyledonous halophytes (i.e., species of *Thinopyrum*, *Hordeum*, *Distichlis*, *Spartina*, and *Puccinellia*) be investigated further.

9.5 Physiology of Salinity Tolerance

Salt stress affects crop growth, development, and yield by imposing ion toxicity and imbalance, osmotic stress, nutritional disorders, membrane disorganization, metabolic toxicity, and inhibition of photosynthesis (Munns 2002; Zhu 2001). Two main consequences for plants growing in salinity are physiological drought, created by low osmotic potential of substrate compared to that inside the plant, and specific ion toxicities (Khan et al. 2006; Flowers and Colmer 2008). However, physiological basis of salt tolerance is present in all plants, but plant species show a great variation in salt tolerance ability; 25 mM NaCl can be toxic to certain glycophytes, whereas halophytes can tolerate salt stress level of 500–1,000 mM NaCl (Flowers et al. 2010). It is clear that tight regulation of ion transport from roots to shoots is vital for salt tolerance in halophytes (Munns 2005). The adaptation towards salt stress is an organized physiological adjustment at both cellular and molecular levels, which include ion homeostasis, osmotic adjustment, ion extrusion, and compartmentalization (Zhu 2001). The decline in plant growth at high-salinity level could be due to reduced carbon fixation, i.e., changes in biomass allocation between leaves, stem and root, which alters the balance of photosynthesis and respiration (Lovelock and Ball 2002). Another reason is fall in turgor due to high concentrations of ions in the apoplast (Balnokin et al. 2005; James et al. 2006), or change in cell wall elasticity (Touchette 2006). Other possibilities are related to osmotic adjustment–inability to either distribute or synthesize organic solutes, such as proteins, sugar, amino acids (Britto and Kronzucker 2006; Touchette 2007; Munns and Tester 2008). Accumulation of these compatible solutes is vital for cell osmo-regulation, protection of subcellular structures (Munns 2002), and maintenance of protein structures (Araújo et al. 2006).

Osmotic adjustment plays an important role for providing tolerance in halophytes under salinity (Flowers and Colmer 2008). Decreasing water potential (Ψ) must be established for water to flow through the soil-plant-atmosphere continuum. Thus, with increasing salinity plants must generate increasingly lower Ψ to allow continued water uptake (Touchette et al. 2009). This is achieved by increasing solute concentrations within the plant (Touchette 2007; Flowers and Colmer 2008).

Little, however, is known about how plant–water relations are altered in halophytes with rapid and substantial changes in soil salinity. Changes in tissue elasticity can also play an important role in plant–water relations during osmotic stress (Touchette 2007). The loss of water through transpiration can substantially decrease Ψ in ridged tissues, thus minimizing overall tissue water depletions (Touchette 2006). The general physiology of halophytes has been reviewed occasionally (Breckle 2002; Jithesh et al. 2006; Touchette 2007). The potential of halophytes as donors of tolerance for cereals and other crops has also been reviewed (Colmer et al. 2005, 2006). It is obvious that salt tolerance in halophytes is a complex mechanism and requires a combination of many different processes (Flowers and Colmer 2008). Understanding the physiology of halophyte plants is very important to help solve the problem of salinity in agricultural and horticultural crops.

9.5.1 NaCl Uptake and Sequestration in Halophyte Cells

Plant cells respond to external high salinity both by increasing sodium efflux at the plasma membrane and by the accumulation of sodium in the vacuole (Zhu 2000). Since monovalent ions are toxic at the concentrations required for osmotic adjustment, these (Na^+ and Cl^-) are compartmentalized, predominantly in vacuoles in the halophytes, so that their concentrations in the cytoplasm are maintained within tolerable limits (Subudhi and Baisakh 2011). Due to its low concentration in the cytoplasm, Na^+ is actively pumped into the vacuole from the cytoplasm, whereas Cl^- enter passively via anion channels to balance electrical charge differences across the membrane (Pantoja et al. 1992). However, the extent of ion accumulation and the degree of salt tolerance differ widely among halophytes (Glenn et al. 1996). Tonoplast antiporter activity has been reported in roots and leaves of *Atriplex nummularia* (Hassidim et al. 1990), *Plantago maritime* (Staal et al. 1991), *Atriplex gmelini* (Matoh et al. 1989), and *Mesembryanthemum crystallinum* (Barkla et al. 1995). The vacuolar Na^+/ H^+ antiport appeared to be either constitutive or is found to be activated by high NaCl concentrations. A cytoplasmic Cl^- concentration was found to be from 25 to 150 mM in halophytes (Flowers et al. 1986). However, vacuoles of halophytes can accumulate 200–1,000 mM Cl^- with no expense of cellular energy.

9.5.2 Retention of NaCl in Halophyte Vacuoles

Na^+ is liable to leak back to the cytoplasm from the vacuole due to sharp concentration gradient between the two compartments (Maathuis et al. 1992). Cl^- would leak only when the vacuole remain no longer positively charged with respect to the cytoplasm. Isolated vacuoles of *Suaeda maritima* showed highly saturated fatty

acids and other lipids in tonoplast for minimizing permeability to NaCl (Leach et al. 1990). Further, tonoplast cation channels were also found to be closed at physiological concentrations of Na^+; only a small proportion of tonoplast H^+ATPase activity maintains NaCl compartmentation (Maathuis et al. 1992). Hence, halophytes do not spend much of metabolic energy, and thus have the potential of maintaining high yield during high salinity. In *Aneurolepidium chinense*, a monocot halophyte, membrane protein (*AcPMP3*), localized in the root cap, which acts as a regulator of accumulation of Na^+ and K^+ (Inada et al. 2005).

9.5.3 Salt Inclusion Versus Exclusion

Many halophytes use salt as an osmoticum to balance external medium concentration (Ungar 1991). In halophytes, salt exclusion is the most common mean of surviving under high salt concentrations (Waisel et al. 1986). Halophytes excrete more than 50 % of the salt entering the leaf (Warwick and Halloran 1992). Mangrove plants exclude 99 % of the salts through the roots (Tomlinson 1986), and the casparian strips play a role in salt exclusion from the inner tissues (Flowers et al. 1986). However, there is no obvious correlation between salt exclusion and salt tolerance. In glycophytes, the slow growth rate of the leaves is due to their inability to utilize the salt transported from the root. Majority of crop plants, many dicotyledonous halophytes and most of the monocotyledonous halophytes are excluders, and only a few dicotyledonous halophytes are includers. It is surprising that the domesticated plants selected for salt tolerance by breeders are monocot excluders, while naturally salt-tolerant species are mostly includers (O'Leary 1995).

9.5.4 Na^+/K^+ Discrimination

Due to their competitive ionic interactions, Na^+ and Cl^- can suppress net nutrient uptake or affect membrane integrity. High levels of Na^+ lead to K^+ deficiencies (Tester and Davenport 2003). The ionic stress in plants under salinity is usually due to high Na^+/K^+ and Na^+/Ca^{2+} ratios, and accumulation of toxic Na^+ and Cl^- in tissues, which impairs cellular metabolism (Blumwald et al. 2000; Zhu 2003). Regulation of ion selectivity, especially Na^+/K^+ discrimination is associated with salt tolerance (Volkmar et al. 1998). Because similar uptake mechanisms operate for both Na^+ and K^+, the former can be substituted for the latter (Schroeder et al. 1994). A high level of K^+ in young tissues is associated with salt tolerance in several species (Khatun and Flowers 1995). Generally, monocot halophytes accumulate high levels of K^+ than Na^+ in their leaves (Albert and Kinzel 1973; Albert and Popp 1977). A positive relationship is believed to exist between Na^+ inclusion and salt tolerance in includer halophytes (Clipson and Flowers 1987). In such plants,

K^+ accumulation was observed to be almost 4 % of total cations, and their Na^+/K^+ ratios were as high as 30 at seawater level salinity (Naidoo and Rughunanan 1990). Some nonhalophyte species discriminate against Na^+ more than others by lowering the Na^+ concentrations in their leaf cytoplasm (Hajibagheri et al. 1989). The gene controlling Na^+/K^+ discrimination was identified in *Triticum* that confers increased discrimination and enhanced salt tolerance when introduced through recombination in other species (Dvorak et al. 1994). Na^+/K^+ discrimination, however, is not a requirement for salt tolerance in glycophytes, such as barley and wheat (Volkmar et al. 1998).

9.5.5 Plasma Membrane Antiporters and ATPases

Both halophytes and glycophytes have the ability to export Na^+ from the cytoplasm to the extracellular space using plasmamembrane Na^+/H^+-antiporters, while H^+-ATPases provide the H^+ electrochemical gradient at the plasmalemma (Niu et al. 1995). *Atriplex nummularia* and *Salicornia bigelovii* showed higher activity of root plasmalemma antiporter in plants grown on 400 mM NaCl as compared to control (Hassidim et al. 1990; Lin et al. 1997). NaCl was also found to induce a P-type H^+-ATPase that supply energy for the antiporter (Niu et al. 1995). This also clarifies how halophytes expel Na^+ from the cell. However, the PM-ATPase activity does not primarily determines salt tolerance, and long-term tolerance is due to an increase in the resistance of the root cells to Na^+ entry. Transport of ions across the tonoplast is energized by a proton motive force (PMF) generated by the vacuolar H^+-ATPase (V-ATPase) and H^+-pyrophosphatase (V-PPase) (Gaxiola et al. 2007). Na^+/H^+ exchange in vesicles was found to be constitutively high and increased with salinization of the plant (Barkla et al. 2002). In *Salicornia bigelovii*, the activity of PM- and V-ATPases along with V-PPase increased upon addition of NaCl to the growth medium (Parks et al. 2002). However, in *Suaeda salsa*, salinity increased the activity of the V-ATPase and Na^+/H^+ antiporter in tonoplast vesicles (Qiu et al. 2007), rather than the V-PPase (Wang et al. 2001). In *Thellungiella halophile*, NaCl increased the Na^+/H^+ antiporter in vesicles but not in plasma membrane (Vera-Estrella et al. 2005).

9.5.6 Accumulation of Osmolytes

Accumulation of metabolically compatible solutes (organic compounds) in the cytoplasm is an important role in salt tolerance mechanism at the cellular level, which balances the osmotic potential of the Na^+ and Cl^- accumulated in the vacuole (Wyn-Jones and Gorham 2002). Halophytes synthesize a range of compatible solutes from quaternary ammonium compounds, methylated sulphonio compounds (sugars, such as sucrose), methylated proline-related compounds

(methyl-proline), betaines (glycinebetaine), and amino acids (proline) to sugar alcohols (sorbitol) depending on phylogeny and functional needs (Hasegawa et al. 2000; Rhodes et al. 2002; Flowers and Colmer 2008). The polyhydric alcohols (polyols) exist in both acyclic and cyclic forms and are believed to be associated with plant salt tolerance (Bohnert and Shen 1999). Commonly found polyols in plants are acyclic forms, such as mannitol, glycerol and sorbitol, and cyclic (cyclitols) forms, such as ononitol and pinitol. Polyols make up a substantial percentage of all assimilated CO_2 by acting as scavengers of stress-induced free oxygen radicals (Bohnert et al. 1995).

A few halophytes accumulate specific compounds: *Melanleuca bracteata* accumulates proline analogue 4-hydroxy-*N*-methyl proline (MHP) and *Spartina* spp. accumulate dimethylsulphoniopropionate (DMS) (Naidu et al. 2000). Such proline analogues increase plant survival under salinity because of their ability to cause regulation, compartmentalization, and production outlay (Bohnert and Shen 1998). However, there is no clear pattern of a particular group of solutes being exclusive to a particular order in other species (Naidu 2003). The concentrations of organic solutes are known to increase several fold (20–80 times) with increasing external NaCl (Ishitani et al. 1996). In a few cases, there is no change in the concentrations of compatible solutes with increasing external salinity, suggesting their constitutive synthesis within the species (Khan et al. 1998). Some organic solutes might redistribute between compartments with increase in salinity, with no significant effect on a whole-tissue basis. However, if confined to the cytoplasm, these solutes can contribute significantly within that volume (Rhodes et al. 2002). This avoids ions toxicity, but the process requires more energy compared to osmotic adjustment with inorganic ions (Ashraf and Harris 2004). Another way of osmotic adjustment in halophyte is by aquaporin water channel, which is involved in intracellular compartmentalization of the water. These aquaporins were found to play important roles in salt tolerance by maintaining osmotic homeostasis and plant cell turgor under salt stress (Maurel 1997).

9.5.7 Other Mechanisms of Salt Tolerance

Secondary mechanisms in halophytes to handle salt stress involve salt glands (Weber 2008), salt bladders (Freitas and Breckle 1992) and succulent tissues (Yeo and Flowers 1986). Salt excretion by salt glands of halophytes is reported to be the fastest ion transport systems in plants (Pollak and Waisel 1979). Salt glands have been described in a few orders, such as Poales (*Aeluropus littoralis* and *Chloris gayana*), Myrtales (*Laguncularia racemosa*), Caryophyllales (*Mesembryanthemum crystallinum* and *Atriplex halimus*), Lamiales (*Avicennia marina* and *Avicennia germinans*), and Solanales (*Cressa cretica*). Salt glands are found on the epidermis of every aerial part but are more concentrated in leaves, and these glands are rich in mitochondria and other organelles but lack a central vacuole (Waisel 1972). The water evaporates

through these salt glands and the salt remains on the leaf surface in crystalline forms, which are blown away through wind or by rain (Lipscshitz et al. 1974). It is a common way of salt avoidance (Waisel et al. 1986). Plants grown under high salinity tend to shed the old leaves as another strategy to avoid the toxic effects of excess sodium salts (Aslam et al. 2011). Ion recirculation from shoots to the roots is also an important salt tolerance mechanism as the toxic ions would have to be carried in the symplasm of the phloem (Munns and Tester 2008).

Succulence dilutes excess NaCl in the leaf tissues (Kramer 1984), but reduction in leaf water content concentrates NaCl in the cell sap, thus supporting osmotic adjustment when halophytes are grown under high salinity (Glenn 1987). Succulence causes increase in cell size, decrease in growth extension, decrease in surface area per tissue volume and higher water content per tissue volume (Weber 2008). The leaves of succulent plants have more and larger mitochondria indicating some extra energy consumption for salt compartmentalization and excretion (Siew and Klein 1969). Succulence is extremely rare in monocots, and only 15 % of monocotyledonous halophytes have salt glands. Halophytes also increase their water use efficiency in response to salt, thereby minimizing the amount of transpired water (Glenn et al. 1997). In *Aster tripolium*, a unique feedback control mechanism of stomatal opening by apoplastic Na^+ in the leaves was identified to regulate maintenance of leaf water potential (Perera et al. 1997).

Seed germination and early seedling vigor, the determinant of population survival and progeny maintenance, are very sensitive to minor environmental disturbance, which in most cases can be lethal (Khan and Gul 2006). The seeds of halophytes have developed strategies to remain dormant until the favorable conditions for germination and early seedling stage are available (Khan and Gul 2006). *Salicornia utahensis* shows the behavior of a true halophyte, where seedling growth at 1,000 mM NaCl was equal to that in control and growth stimulation was observed up to 600 mM NaCl (Gul et al. 2009).

9.6 Breeding Approaches Towards Salt Tolerance

It is not clear how salinity reduces the growth of plants. The accumulation of Na^+ and Cl^- in crop plants reduces their growth and enhances senescence of mature leaves, resulting in a reduction in functional leaf area and yield (Munns and Tester 2008). Therefore, increasing salt tolerance of crop plants is needed for sustaining yield in salt-affected areas. However, complexities of salt tolerance mechanisms always hinder breeding of salt-tolerant crops. So, despite huge efforts ranging from genetic crossing to transgenics towards increasing salt tolerance in crops, only few productive salt-tolerant varieties have so far been developed (Witcombe et al. 2008). Genomic studies on halophytes may help identify specific salt tolerance traits that may be selectively targeted for improvement in crop plants (Huang et al. 2008), which in the long run may lead to the domestication of salt-tolerant genes in economic crop plants. Halophytes respond to salt stress at cellular, tissue, and whole

plant level. Thus, a complete understanding of plant salt tolerance will require studying the mechanisms involved at each level.

The taxonomic diversity of halophytes offers a rich source of germplasm, which suggests a possibility that through wide crosses salt tolerance can be introduced into crop plants (Epstein et al. 1980). Boyko and Boyko (1959) first demonstrated that salt tolerance in crop plants could be increased by crossing them with their salt-tolerant relatives (e.g., wheat × *Agropyrum*). In addition, a universal trait of halophyte may represent its convergent evolution for salt tolerance, and such a trait can be a candidate for transfer from halophytes to glycophytes (Zhu et al. 1997). Few halophytes have desirable crop characteristics that can be introgressed into crop plants through conventional breeding to make them useful for agriculture. Few economically important crops with salt-tolerant, wild relatives are wheat (*Aegelopsis and Thinopyrum*; Gorham and Wyn-Jones 1993), barley (*Hordeum maritimum*; Aronson 1989), tomato (*Lycopersicum cheesmanii* and *L. pimpinellifolium*; Asins et al. 1993), and *Beta vulgaris* ssp. *vulgaris* (*B. vulgaris* ssp. *Maritime*; Rozema et al. 1993). In wheat, few reports are available of transferring salt tolerance between species (Glenn et al. 1999). Transferring + *Knal* gene (for enhanced K^+/Na^+ discrimination) from *Triticum aestivum* to *T. turginsum* through conventional crossing slightly improved salt tolerance of wheat (Dvorak et al. 1994). Wide crosses of wheat with their halophytic relatives provide an alternative approach to raise amphiploids with increased glycinebetaine in the leaves (Islam et al. 2007). However, due to multigenic nature of halophyte salt tolerance, glycophyte-halophyte crosses are yet to be fulfilled (Flowers and Yeo 1995).

Conventional breeding techniques with agronomical parameters related to growth and yield have been used to improve salinity tolerance in crop plants (Ashraf 2002; Ashraf and Harris 2004). Thus far, SKC1 is the only gene that has been used in marker-assisted breeding of salt tolerant rice, although ongoing fine mapping of the salt tolerance QTL "saltol" will lead identification of more markers to facilitate development of salt-tolerant rice cultivars (saltol, Thomson et al. 2010). But, salt tolerance is a multigenic trait in both halophytes and glycophytes (Baisakh et al. 2012). Therefore, conventional breeding for yield has not brought many salt-resistant varieties of the field crops (Witcombe et al. 2008). The probability of combining traits to maximize yield under saline conditions is very low. Thus, it was advocated to understand the physiology of salt tolerance and assemblage of a variety of traits for better results (James et al. 2008). Due to the complexity of the mechanism, transfer of one or two genes has generally not been successful to enhance the tolerance of transgenic plants. However, there are instances where single gene transfers appear to have altered yield (Baisakh et al. 2012; Table 9.1). Study of halophytes can be useful for breeding salt tolerance because: (1) mechanisms of survival and productivity maintenance on saline water can define the required adaptations in tolerant germplasm (Zhu et al. 1997); (2) growing halophytes in an agronomic pattern can be used to find a source of tolerant germplasm for high-salinity agriculture; and (3) halophytes can be used as a direct source of new crops (Glenn et al. 1997).

Table 9.1 Translation of genes from halophyte plants in model and/or crop plants for improvement of salt tolerance

Gene	Halophyte source	Recipient plant	References
Ion transporters			
Na^+/H^+ antiporter	*Thellungiella halophila*	*Arabidopsis*	Wu et al. (2009)
Na^+/H^+ antiporter	*Chenopodium glaucum*	Rice	Li et al. (2008)
Na^+/H^+ antiporter	*Atriplex gmelini*	Rice	Ohta et al. (2002)
Na^+/H^+ antiporter and H^+-PPase	*Suaeda salsa*	Rice	Zhao et al. (2006)
Na^+/H^+ antiporter (*NHX1*)	*Salicornia brachiata*	Tobacco	Jha et al. (2011)
Vacuolar Na^+/H^+ antiporter (*NHX1*)	*Hordeum brevisubulatum*	Tobacco	Lu et al. (2005)
Vacuolar Na^+/H^+ antiporter (*NHX1*)	*Halostachys caspica*	*Arabidopsis*	Guan et al. (2011)
Vacuolar Na^+/H^+ antiporter (*NHX1*)	*Salsola soda*	Alfalfa	Li et al. (2011)
Vacuolar Na^+/H^+ antiporter (*NHX1*)	*Agropyron elongatum*	*Arabidopsis*	Qiao et al. (2007)
Vacuolar Na^+/H^+ antiporter (*NHX1*)	*Aeluropus littoralis*	Tobacco	Zhang et al. (2008c)
Vacuolar Na^+/H^+ antiporter (*NHX1*)	*Leptochloa fusca*	Tobacco	Rauf et al. (2014)
Vacuolar Na^+/H^+ antiporter (*NHX2*)	*Suaeda salsa*	*Arabidopsis*	Li et al. (2009, 2012a)
Vacuolar Na^+/H^+ antiporter (*NHX2*)	*Hordeum vulgare*	*Arabidopsis*	Bayat et al. (2011)
Vacuolar-H^+-pyrophosphatase	*Suaeda salsa*	*Arabidopsis*	Guo et al. (2006)
Vacuolar-H^+-pyrophosphatase	*Suaeda corniculata*	*Arabidopsis*	Liu et al. (2011)
Vacuolar-H^+-pyrophosphatase	Halostachys caspica	*Arabidopsis*	Hu et al. (2012)
Vacuolar-H^+-pyrophosphatase	*Kalidium foliatum*	*Arabidopsis*	Yao et al. (2012)
H^+-PPase	*Thellungiella halophila*	Tobacco	Gao et al. (2006)
H^+-PPase	*Thellungiella halophila*	Cotton	Lv et al. (2008)
Tonoplast pyrophosphatases gene (*VP1*)	*Chenopodium glaucum*	*Arabidopsis*	Hu et al. (2009)
AKT-1-type-K^+ channel	*Puccinellia tenuiflora*	*Arabidopsis*	Ardie et al. (2010)
Vacuolar H^+-ATPase subunit c1 (*SaVHAc1*)	*Spartina alterniflora*	Rice	Baisakh et al. (2012)
Vacuolar H^+/Ca^{2+} Transporter	*Suaeda salsa*	*Arabidopsis*	Han et al. (2012)
Tonoplast AQP gene (*TsTIP1;2*)	*Thellungiella salsuginea*	*Arabidopsis*	Wang et al. (2014)
ADP ribosylation factor 1 (*SaARF1*)	*Spartina alterniflora*	*Arabidopsis*, rice	Joshi et al. (2014)

Osmolyte biosynthesis genes			
myo-Inositol *O*-methyl transferase	*Mesembryanthemum crystallinum*	Tobacco	Sheveleva et al. (1997)
myo-Inositol phosphate synthase (*MIPS*)	*Porteresia coarctata*	Brassica, rice	Das-Chatterjee et al. (2006)
myo-Inositol phosphate synthase (*MIPS*)	*Spartina alterniflora*	Tobacco, rice	Baisakh et al. (2009)
myo-Inositol phosphate synthase (*SaINO1*)	*Spartina alterniflora*	*Arabidopsis*	Joshi et al. (2013)
Proline transporter	*Atriplex hortensis*	Arabidopsis	Shen et al. (2002)
Inositol polyphosphate kinase	*Thellungiella halophila*	Brassica napus	Zhu et al. (2009)
Choline oxygenase	*Suaeda liaotungensis*	Tobacco	Li et al. (2003a)
Betaine aldehyde dehydrogenase (*BADH*)	*Suaeda liaotungensis*	Tobacco	Li et al. (2003b)
Betaine aldehyde dehydrogenase (*BADH*)	*Atriplex hortensis*	Tomato	Jia et al. (2002)
Betaine aldehyde dehydrogenase (*BADH*)	*Suaeda liaotungensis*	Maize	Wu et al. (2008)
Antioxidative enzymes			
Glutathione *S*-transferase	*Suaeda salsa*	Rice	Zhao and Zhang (2006a, b)
Gluthathione *S*-transferase	*Limonium bicolor*	Yeast	Diao et al. (2010)
Metallothioneine and UDP-galactose epimerase	*Paspalum vaginatum*	Rice	Endo et al. (2005)
Chloroplastic ascorbate peroxidase (*CHLAPX*)	*Suaeda salsa*	*Arabidopsis*	Pang et al. (2011)
Peroxisomal ascorbate peroxidase (*pAPX*)	*Salicornia brachiata*	Tobacco	Tiwari et al. (2014), Singh et al. (2014)
Chloroplast-located Peroxiredoxin Q	*Suaeda salsa*	*Arabidopsis*	Jing et al. (2006)
Phytoene synthase	*Salicornia europaea*	*Arabidopsis*	Han et al. (2008)
Choline monooxygenase	*Salicornia europaea*	Tobacco	Wu et al. (2010)
β-Lycopene Cyclase (LCY)	*Salicornia europaea*	*Arabidopsis*, Tobacco	Chen et al. (2011)
Chloroplastic monodehydroascorbate reductase	*Avicennia marina*	Tobacco	Kavitha et al. 2010a, b
Stroma ascorbate peroxidase	*Suaeda salsa*	*Arabidopsis*	Li et al. (2012b)
Cytosolic Copper/zinc superoxide dismutase	*Avicennia marina*	Rice	Prashanth et al. (2008)

(continued)

Table 9.1 (continued)

Gene	Halophyte source	Recipient plant	References
Signaling/regulatory pathways			
Serine-rich protein	*Porteresia coarctata*	Finger millet	Mahalakshmi et al. (2006)
Allene oxide cyclase	*Bruguiera sexangula*	Tobacco	Yamada et al. (2002)
Cyclophilin (*CYP1*)	*Thellungiella halophila*	Tobacco	Chen et al. (2007)
CBL-interacting protein kinase (*CIPK2*)	*Hordeum brevisubulatum*	*Arabidopsis*	Li et al. (2009)
Abscisic acid stress ripening-1 (*ASR-1*)	*Salicornia brachiata*	Tobacco	Jha et al. (2012)
Acetylcholinesterase	*Salicornia europaea*	Tobacco	Yamamoto et al. (2009)
Ankyrin repeat protein 1 (*ARP1*)	*Bruguiera gymnorhiza*	*Arabidopsis*	Miyama and Tada (2011)
Cacineurin B-like protein	*Thellungiella halophila*	*Arabidopsis*	Sun et al. (2008)
Transcription factors			
DREB1 (*EREBP*/AP2-type protein)	*Atriplex hortensis*	Tobacco	Shen et al. (2003)
DREB1 (*DREB3a*)	*Leymus chinensis*	*Arabidopsis*	Xianjun et al. (2011)
Zinc finger protein 1	*Thellungiella halophila*	*Arabidopsis*	Xu et al. (2007)
A20/AN1 zinc-finger (Stress Associated Protein)	*Aeluropus littoralis*	Tobacco	Saad et al. (2010)
Zinc-finger-like (ZFL)	*Tamarix hispida*	Tobacco	An et al. (2011)
Late embryogenesis abundant (*LEA*)	*Tamarix hispida*	Tobacco	Qu et al. (2012)
Late embryogenesis abundant (*LEA*)	*Thellungiella salsuginea*	*Arabidopsis*	Zhang et al. (2012)
Basic leucine zipper (*bZIP*)	*Tamarix hispida*	Tobacco	Qu et al. (2012)
MYB-1	*Leymus chinensis*	*Arabidopsis*	Cheng et al. (2013)
bHLH	*Oryza rufipogon*	*Arabidopsis*	Li et al. (2010)
Others			
Uncharacterized universal stress protein gene	*Salicornia brachiata*	*E. coli*	Udawat et al. (2014)
Pathogenesis-related gene (*NPR1*)	*Malus hupehensis*	Tobacco	Zhang et al. (2014)
Unknown function gene (Bg70 and cyc02 homolog)	*Bruguiera gymnorhiza*	*Arabidopsis*	Ezawa and Tada (2009)

9.7 Understanding Molecular Mechanisms of Salt Tolerance in Halophytes

Conventional breeding techniques were reported to be less successful in transferring salt tolerance (Sairam and Tyagi 2004), largely due to the complexity of the physiological mechanisms, strong genotype by environment interaction for yield traits and lack of an efficient marker-assisted selection system (Flowers 2004). Therefore, an integrated strategy involving multiple genes engineering would be required for development and release of salt-tolerant crops (Bohnert et al. 2006).

In recent years, research on molecular mechanisms operating against different types of abiotic stresses is in progress (Aslam et al. 2011). Halophytes show a diversity of growth responses with increasing salinity and the mechanisms behind these remain to be resolved. Although genes/proteins involved in transport of Na^+, Cl^-, and K^+ ions have been identified, how halophytes regulate the constancy of their ion concentrations with the coordinated network of gene regulation requires further investigation. Conventional breeding to improve salt tolerance has been less successful; it is therefore necessary to think on transferring halophyte genes into glycophytes directly. Recent strategy is to genetically modify plants with genes from halophytes to make them more salt tolerant (Aslam et al. 2011). The transgenic salt-tolerant plants were also found to have resistance against multiple abiotic stresses, such as chilling, freezing, heat, and drought (Zhu 2001). Therefore, identification of genes regulated under salt stress in halophytes will have major applications in engineering salt tolerance in crop plants. Although halophytes can adjust to sudden changes in external salinity, but how this change in initial response is sensed is still uncertain (Chinnusamy et al. 2005). Expressed sequence tags (ESTs) have been reported to be an efficient, rapid, and cost-effective strategy to discover novel genes involved in abiotic stress tolerance (Mehta et al. 2005; Baisakh et al. 2008), which helps in understanding the genetic mechanisms that control plant responses to a given ecological condition (Baisakh et al. 2006). Differential expression of transcript-derived fragments under salt stress through complementary DNA-AFLP showed salt stress-induction of genes that may have possible roles in salt tolerance of a monocotyledonous halophyte *Spartina alterniflora* (Baisakh et al. 2006). Comparative transcriptome analysis of *S. alterniflora* showed it to be closer to cereals like maize and rice than other halophytes at both DNA and protein levels.

Halophytes might use the transporters and regulatory networks same as in certain glycophytes, but with different set points. Therefore, comparative understanding of salt tolerance mechanisms in wide/wild relatives of crop plants will be vital for devising strategies to breed salt tolerance. Genetic manipulation of the promoter regions might induce the metabolic pathways related to compatible osmotica, which are blocked in glycophytes (Bohnert et al. 1995).

Undoubtedly, several genes are required for salt tolerance, but it is still interesting to understand the effect of single gene additions or alterations on glycophytes transferred from halophytes (Bohnert and Jensen 1996). Yet, very little is known about the signaling cascades regulating the synthesis of compatible solutes in plants (Chinnusamy

et al. 2005). The molecular basis of salinity-induced accumulation of some organic solutes has already been reported in few halophytes, e.g., inositol in *M. crystallinum* (Vernon et al. 1993), proline in *T. halophila* (Kant et al. 2006), and glycinebetaine in several halophytes. The expression of genes encoding for the first enzyme in the biosynthetic pathway of proline, the α1-pyrroline-5-carboxylate synthetase (P5CS), increased in shoots and roots with increasing salinity, while the gene encoding the first step of the breakdown of proline, proline dehydrogenase (PDH), was found to be decreased (Kant et al. 2006). Overexpression of P5CS in transgenic tobacco plants showed resistance to drought, freezing, and salinity stresses (Hong et al. 2000; Nanjo et al. 2003). Glycinebetaine is another osmolyte, which is synthesized from choline in two steps by enzymes choline monooxygenase (CMO) and betaine aldehyde dehydrogenase (BADH). Both BADH and CMO expression levels were enhanced during salt stress in *Atriplex nummularia*, *Suaeda aegyptiaca*, *Salicornia europaea*, and *S. maritima* (Moghaieb et al. 2004; Tabuchi et al. 2005) resulting in enhanced expressions of proteins related to glycinebetaine synthesis (Askari et al. 2006). However, in transgenics aimed at increasing glycinebetaine synthesis in plants, such as tobacco and rice that do not naturally contain this solute, precursor (choline) availability hinders glycinebetaine synthesis (Su et al. 2006).

Plants protect their cells from the damage by reactive oxygen species by induction of activities of antioxidative enzymes such as catalase, peroxidase, glutathione reductase, and superoxide dismutase (Mittova et al. 2003). Overexpression of genes, such as mitochondrial Mn-SOD, Fe-SOD, chloroplastic Cu/Zn-SOD, catalase, and glutathione-*S*-transferase (GST)/glutathione peroxidase (GPX) were found to increase the performance of plants under stress (Roxas et al. 2000).

A range of signal transduction pathways including SOS1 and Ca^{2+} has been identified in glycophyte models (Bartels and Sunkar 2005) and these should be further explored in halophytes (Flowers and Colmer 2008). Na^+ efflux from the cytoplasm is mediated by Na^+/H^+ exchange by SOS1 at the plasma membrane and/or NHX1 at the tonoplast level (Apse and Blumwald 2007). SOS1 acts as a sensor for cellular Na^+ and its overexpression through cytosolic Ca^{2+} upregulates ABA concentrations, which leads to an increase in reactive oxygen species (Chinnusamy et al. 2005). SOS1 is present in membrane vesicles of *Thellungiella halophila* shoots and roots and is highly expressed even in the absence of salt (Vera-Estrella et al. 2005). The similarity between the genomes of *T. halophila* and *Arabidopsis* has allowed identification of salinity-induced genes through comparative transcriptome profiling (Wong et al. 2006). The accumulation of Na^+ into vacuoles is mediated by Na^+/H^+ exchanger (NHX; Apse and Blumwald 2007), which was detected in the plasma membrane fraction of *T. halophila* roots (Vera-Estrella et al. 2005). Genes for the Na^+/H^+ antiporter were cloned from *S. salsa* (Ma et al. 2006) and *A. gmelini* (Hamada et al. 2001), and identified in *M. crystallinum* (Chauhan et al. 2000). Some ion-responsive antiporter/channel genes have been reported in monocot halophyte *Puccinellia tenuiflora*; *PutPMP3*-1, and *PutPMP3-2* encoding plasma membrane protein 3 family prevent the accumulation of excess Na^+ and K^+ ions (Zhang et al. 2008a). Similarly, *PutHKT2-1* encoding a high-affinity K^+ transporter facilitates K^+ uptake to maintain a high ratio of K^+/Na^+ in the cells (Ardie et al. 2009). PutAKT1,

a plasma membrane-localized K^+ channel interacts with KPutB1 to alter K^+ and Na^+ homeostasis (Ardie et al. 2011). PutCAX1, a tonoplast Ca^{2+}/H^+ antiporter mediates Ca^{2+}, Ba^{2+}, and Zn^{2+} transport (Liu et al. 2009) and PtNHA1 encoding Na^+/H^+ antiporter functions in the maintenance of low cytosolic Na^+ (Wang et al. 2011). K^+ is an essential element in protein synthesis as it binds tRNA to the ribosomes (Blaha et al. 2000). Homologs of K^+ transporters, such as AKT whose expression changed on salinity stress were identified in the halophyte *M. crystallinum* (Su et al. 2003).

Free polyamines concentrations, which are thought to regulate K^+ fluxes (Shabala et al. 2007), also increase salinity stress tolerance (Shevyakova et al. 2006; Kuznetsov et al. 2007). Osmotic stress induces several proteins in vegetative tissues, such as accumulation of late-embryogenesis-abundant (LEA) proteins (Parvaiz and Satyawati 2008), which indicates their protective role under dehydration stress (Liu et al. 1998). Only a few proteomic investigations have been reported in monocot halophytes (Sobhanian et al. 2010; Sengupta and Majumder 2009). Sobhanian et al. (2010) reported that *Aeluropus lagopoides*, a C_4 monocot halophyte, exhibited enhanced energy production, amino acid biosynthesis, C_4 photosynthetic pathway, and detoxification under saline conditions. However, the wild halophytic rice, *Porteresia coarctata*, shows enhanced energy and osmolytes production, alteration of transcriptional activity and protein modification, as well as change in cell wall components under salinity (Sengupta and Majumder 2009).

A number of transcription factors such as DREBs have been isolated from several plants (Agarwal et al. 2006), but only a few reports are available from halophytic plants like *Physcomitrella patens* (Liu et al. 2007), *Atriplex hortensis* (Shen et al. 2003) and *Salicornia brachiata* (Gupta et al. 2010). Certain genes being highly expressed under salinity but not under normal conditions suggests that their products may act as chaperons in protecting the cellular structure during stress (Xiong and Zhu 2002).

A number of genes isolated from halophytes have been transferred to glycophyte plants through different genetic transformation techniques. Transgenic plants with halophyte genes have shown positive results with their tolerance to salt and other abiotic stresses (Joshi et al. 2013, 2014). A comprehensive list of reports describing development of transgenic plants using halophyte genes is presented in Table 9.1 and hence has not been discussed in detail.

9.8 Stress-Inducible Promoters in Halophytes

A promoter determines the chronological and spatial order of gene expression. The choice of promoters significantly affects the expression of the genes in transgenic manipulation (Munns and Tester 2008). It was shown earlier that high constitutive expression of the foreign gene may be detrimental to the host plant, with increased sterility, retarded development, abnormal morphology, yield penalty, altered grain composition, and transgene silencing (Xu et al. 2006; Kanneganti and Gupta 2008). Strong, tissue-specific, or stress-inducible promoter to direct gene expression to a

required tissue, at a particular development stage and/or in response to a stress may circumvent this problem (Pino et al. 2007). Therefore, identification of stress-inducible promoters must be explored in halophytes for successful exploitation of genes for stress tolerance, (Aslam et al. 2011). It is necessary to use transformation vectors containing specific promoters to ensure the cloned gene expression in individual host cells. Further, it is essential to isolate and analyze the composition and function of the promoter for gene expression, regulation, and vector construction during genetic engineering (Li et al. 2007). At present, promoter analysis is a hotspot in genetic engineering and many promoters have been cloned and some of them were reportedly salt inducible.

Schaeffer et al. (1995) analyzed the sequences of the enhancer and the silencer in the regions of the *CAM* promoter in halophyte *Mesembryanthemum crystallinum*. Yin et al. (2002) obtained a salt-responsive *BADH* promoter from the halophyte *Atriplex centralasiatica* and found basic elements and some motifs, such as TATA-box, CAAT-box, GC-motif, TTCGACA (EIRE), TTATTACAA (MRE), TCCAAG, ACATTACGG, TCATTTCAA (WUN-motif), AGAAAAGTG (HSE), and ACCACGTAAA (ABRE), related to stress. Zhang (2002) isolated *Ped*, a promoter fragment, 243 bp in length with hyperactivity, from *Dunaliella salina* and concluded that this promoter fragment contains a conservative G-box, CAAT-box, and TAAT-box. Isolation and characterization of the promoter of *CMO* gene from *S. liaotungensis* was done to study the relationship between structure and function of this promoter and investigate the molecular mechanism of gene regulation (Li et al. 2007). Kavitha et al. (2010a, b) found the regulatory elements involved in drought, light, cold/freeze, and gibberellic acid response in the promoter of *AmMDAR* gene isolated from *Avicennia marina*. Saad et al. (2010) isolated and cloned the upstream sequences of *AlSAP* translated region (containing the 5′UTR) from the C_4 halophyte grass *A. littoralis*. The *AlSAP* promoter fused to the *gusA* gene in tobacco showed its expression in an age-dependent, multiple abiotic stress-inducible and tissue-specific manners. The promoter of *Thellungiella halophila* vacuolar H^+-pyrophosphatase gene (*TsVP1*) was found to have strong activity in almost all tissues except the seeds and its activity was induced by salt stress in leaves and roots, especially in root tips (Sun et al. 2008).

Yin et al. (2002) isolated ~1.2 kb upstream of *BADH* gene from the halophyte *Atriplex centralasiatica* and characterized the basic elements and some to stress-related motifs, such as, the TATA-box, CAAT-box, GC-motif, EIRE, MRE, WUN-motif, heat shock element (HSE), and ABRE. Deletion analysis showed this promoter to be strongly induced by salt stress and identified two salt-responsive enhancer regions localized between −1,115 to −890 bp and −462 to−230 bp. Similarly, Zhang et al. (2008b) isolated upstream region (1,993 bp) of *BADH* gene from *Suaeda liaotungensis* and identified several putative *cis*-elements in the promoter sequence. These two studies suggested that the smallest promoter fragment (−300 to +62 bp) possessed all the essential *cis*-acting elements and was sufficient for NaCl induction. We have also isolated and characterized a promoter (1,875 bp) of an abscisic acid-responsive gene from *Spartina alterniflora* (*SaAsr1*), which was constitutively expressed. In silico analysis of the promoter revealed a number of *cis* regulatory

motifs, such as DRE-CRT (Dehydration Response Element/C-Repeat), ABRE, CBF (C-repeat binding factors), LTRE (low-temperature-responsive element), ERE (Ethylene-responsive element), and LRE (light-responsive element). Our finding suggested that a minimal promoter of 203 bp, along with two *cis*-acting elements (ABRE, ERE), was enough to drive abundant expression of the reporter gene under a variety of abiotic stresses, such as salinity, ABA, and PEG (Baisakh et al. unpublished). Similarly, in silico analysis of the promoter (1,295 bp) of a cation transport gene, *SaCTP*, from *Salicornia alterniflora* revealed four ABREs in addition to a number of *cis*-regulating, binding motifs, such as DRE-CRT, CBF, LTRE, E-BOX, and MYB (Subudhi and Baisakh 2011). Comparative analysis of the sequences of *Thellungiella parvula* and *T. salsuginea* with *Arabidopsis thaliana*, showed high conservation of the *SOS1* coding region; however, the promoter regions showed conservation only between the two *Thellungiella* species (Oh et al. 2010).

9.9 "Omics" Approaches to Understand Regulation of Salt Stress Responses in Halophytes

In the post-genomics era, comprehensive analyses using functional genomics technologies such as transcriptomics, proteomics, metabolomics, bioinformatics, and high-throughput DNA sequencing have increased our understanding of the complex regulatory networks associated with stress adaptation and tolerance (Urano et al. 2010). Integrated metabolome and transcriptome analyses showed regulation of many important metabolic pathways at the transcriptional level (Mazzucotelli et al. 2008). On the other hand, many metabolic pathways are regulated at the post-transcriptional level, such as by RNA processing, translational, post-translational regulation, or feedback mechanisms (Kaplan et al. 2007). In addition, metabolites, in addition to their functional roles in stress tolerance, act as signaling molecules (Verbruggen and Hermans 2008).

Application of "omics" approaches in understanding salinity stress tolerance mechanisms in halophytes is an important step towards generating crop varieties that can cope with environmental stresses, and knowledge obtained from the study of different halophytes has provided a wealth of information on stress tolerance mechanisms (Hirayama and Shinozaki 2010). Further, omics-based expansive analysis of the differences between halophytes and glycophytes will provide information on the molecular basis of salinity (and other stresses) tolerance attributes of halophytes.

Microarray-based transcriptomic analysis of *Thellungiella halophila* using *Arabidopsis* cDNA microarray identified high level of constitutive expression of six candidate genes in *T. halophile* (Taji et al. 2004; Gong et al. 2005; Du et al. 2008). Mehta et al. (2005) reported that out of 1,841 EST clones from *Avicennia marima* leaf library, 26 novel genes were highly upregulated under salt stress. Through small-scale transcriptomics approach using suppression substractive hybridization (SSH), several novel salt-induced genes were identified in *Bruguiera gymnorhiza* (Miyama et al. 2006; Wong et al. 2007; Ezawa and Tada 2009) and *Aegiceras*

corniculatum, where 30 unique ESTs were reported (Fu et al. 2005). Similarly, 27 % of 1,255 ESTs from both leaf and root tissues of *Spartina alterniflora* represented stress response under salinity (Baisakh et al. 2008).

Genome and transcriptome analyses of halophytes by next generation sequencing (NGS), such as Roche 454 and illumina-Solexa RNA-Seq, can reveal pathways and networks, which can provide clues to the stress behavior of extremophiles (Bressan et al. 2013). Recently, a draft genome sequence of *Thellungiella parvula* provided resources for high-resolution genome-wide comparison of its extremophile attributes with its glycophyte relative, *A. thaliana* (Dassanayake et al. 2011). Through NGS, the authors obtained the de novo assembled genome in 1,496 gap-free contigs with a number of tandem duplications that suggested a possible basis for *T. parvula*'s extremophile lifestyle, which experiences highly saline, poor, degraded and toxic soils, and very high temperature extremes (Oh et al. 2012). Similarly, NGS-based transcriptome analysis of *Porteresia coarctata* under different conditions generated a total of 152,367 unique transcript sequences, and their functional annotation revealed that genes involved in diverse cellular processes including amino acid biosynthesis, hormone biosynthesis, secondary metabolite biosynthesis, carbohydrate metabolism and cell wall structures, contributed to its adaptation under high salinity and submergence conditions (Garg et al. 2013). Transcriptome analysis of a dicot recretohalophyte *Reaumuria trigyna* in response to salinity stress using NGS identified 44 Gene Ontology (GO) terms, 119 Kyoto Encyclopedia of Genes and Genomes (KEGG) pathways, and 25 clusters of orthologous groups (COG) families (Dang et al. 2013). Transcription profiles of these genes showed their relation to ion transport and reactive oxygen species scavenging system being overrepresented under salinity, which most likely allow it to tolerate the stress imposed by semi-desert saline soil.

Metabolomics studies of halophytes can improve our understanding of cellular responses to ion intoxication. Researches with different species have suggested that hormonal regulation modulates induction of the physiological responses in non-adapted species under stress, whereas better-adapted species present a basal metabolic configuration that allows them to tolerate environmental cues (Gagneul et al. 2007; Arbona et al. 2010; Pérez-Alfocea et al. 2011). Comparative analysis of *Thellungiella halophila* with *Arabidopsis* revealed contrastingly different metabolome profiles between the two species. *Thellungiella* contained higher levels of several osmolytes, such as fructose, sucrose, complex sugars, malate, and proline in comparison to *Arabidopsis* even under control conditions (Urano et al. 2010).

A major challenge in the "omics" era remains with the interpretation and integration of large datasets. Highly sophisticated systems biology approaches are required to integrate diverse and massive datasets into intelligible models, which will improve our understanding of the gene regulation networks and their biological relevance under certain conditions (Moreno-Risueno et al. 2010). Another major challenge with "omics" approaches in halophytes is the transfer of such knowledge to crop species. Translational research seems feasible and can potentially enable the reestablishment of regulatory pathways and networks in crops, which will open up avenues for new biotechnological applications in the future.

9.10 Conclusion and Future Perspective

The salt-affected areas in the world are increasing every day due to the degradation of the irrigation system, addition of waste salts, and increasing contamination of underground water sources (Ashraf 2002), which necessitates development of salt-resistant crops to sustain food production to meet the demand of ever-increasing world population (Flowers and Yeo 1995). Glycophyte crops, despite variation in their salt tolerance ability, do not complete their life cycle or are severely affected with respect to their growth and productivity under salinity. To achieve success through conventional breeding, we must identify molecular markers associated with salt tolerance traits to reduce the breeding cycles in development of salt-tolerant crops. Moreover, very few germplasm in the primary gene pool of food crops are available that can reproduce effectively at high salt concentration. While germplasm are available within the secondary gene pool with high salt tolerance, crossbreeding using these resources has not been very successful.

Tertiary gene pool, on the other hand, has several potential species, such as halophytes that have demonstrated, as "salt loving" plants, their capability of thriving under extremely high salinity, thus providing suitable germplasm for identifying and developing new crop systems for saline agriculture (Shabala 2013). One approach is to domesticate halophytes in areas unsuitable for crop establishment. The other approach is to develop salt-tolerant cultivars of conventional crops by introducing halophyte genes directly (Bohnert and Jensen 1996). There are several transgenics that have been developed with halophyte genes and showing high salt tolerance. But, commercial transgenic plants should retain high productivity along with other important traits for agriculture. Hence, transgenic breeding requires identification of stress-related genes and their related promoters.

Despite considerable progress, our understandings of the processes underlying the visible appearances of salt tolerance and salt adaptation of halophytes are still far from complete. There is still a lot to characterize about halophytes and the diversity of mechanisms they employ to cope with salinity. Salt tolerance and adaptation are complex phenomena, which involve multiple physiological, and biochemical mechanisms and numerous genes. Some of the basic questions that need to be addressed are: how halophytic plants discriminate between Na^+ and K^+; how they regulate Cl^- transport; the energetics and regulation of ion transport and compartmentation; the influence of O_2 supply on transport; importance of transpiration in ion accumulation; and control of relative water potential through stomatal aperture, etc. (Colmer and Flowers 2008). To answer these questions, we need to use comparative physiology coupled with genomic, proteomic, and metabolomic approaches that should yield gene regulatory networks and novel stress modules. No single halophyte can be a universal model to address the afore-mentioned questions. Therefore, choosing a right model halophyte is essential in understanding unique genes associated with tolerance/adaptation mechanisms in monocot and dicot halophytes; these may lead to their direct translation into monocot or dicot crops. Fortunately, there are halophyte relatives reported for several crops.

Therefore, research efforts should be made to produce interspecific hybrids, which can serve as genetic resources for mapping of salt tolerance traits and development of crop plants introgressed with halophyte chromosome segments. Concerted efforts must integrate genetic engineering with marker-assisted selection of stress-related genes and QTLs to substantially improve stress tolerance in crop plants. This calls for an international collaboration among research community to identify and exploit need-based halophyte resources as our future generations will rely upon these to a larger extent than now, especially under the inexorable climate change scenarios.

References

Agarwal PK, Agarwal P, Reddy MK, Sopory SK (2006) Role of DREB transcription factors in abiotic and biotic stress tolerance in plants. Plant Cell Rep 25:1263–1274

Ahmad I, Larher F, Stewart G (1981) The accumulation of acetylornithine and other solutes in the salt marsh grass Puccinellia maritima. Phytochemistry 20:1501–1504

Albert R, Kinzel H (1973) Unterscheidung von Physiotypen bei Halophyten des Neusiedlerseegebietes (Osterreich). Z Pflanzenphysiol 70:138–157

Albert R, Popp M (1977) Chemical composition of halophytes from the Neusiedler lake region in Austria. Oecologia 27:157–170

Allakhverdiev SI, Sakamoto A, Nishiyama Y, Inaba M, Murata N (2000) Ionic and osmotic effects of NaCl induced inactivation of photosystems I and II in Synechococcus sp. Plant Physiol 123:1047–1056

An Y, Wang Y, Lou L, Zheng T, Qu GZ (2011) A novel zinc-finger-like gene from Tamarix hispida is involved in salt and osmotic tolerance. J Plant Res 124:689–697

Apse MP, Blumwald E (2007) Na^+ transport in plants. FEBS Lett 581:2247–2254

Araújo SAM, Silveira JAG, Almeida TD, Rocha IMA, Morais DL, Viégas RA (2006) Salinity tolerance of halophyte Atriplex nummularia L. grown under increasing NaCl levels. Rev Bras Eng Agríc Ambient 10:848–854

Arbona V, Argamasilla R, Gómez-Cadenas A (2010) Common and divergent physiological, hormonal and metabolic responses of Arabidopsis thaliana and Thellungiella halophila to water and salt stress. J Plant Physiol 167:1342–1350

Ardie SW, Xie LN, Takahashi R, Liu SK, Takano T (2009) Cloning of a high-affinity K^+ transporter gene PutHKT2;1 from Puccinellia tenuiflora and its functional comparison with OsHKT2;1 from rice in yeast and Arabidopsis. J Exp Bot 60:3491–3502

Ardie SW, Liu S, Takano T (2010) Expression of the AKT1-type K (+) channel gene from Puccinellia tenuiflora, PutAKT1, enhances salt tolerance in Arabidopsis. Plant Cell Rep 29:865–874

Ardie SW, Nishiuchi S, Liu S, Takano T (2011) Ectopic expression of the K^+ channel beta subunits from Puccinellia tenuiflora (KPutB1) and rice (KOB1) alters K^+ homeostasis of yeast and Arabidopsis. Mol Biotechnol 48:76–86

Aronson JA (1989) HALOPH a data base of salt tolerant plants of the world. Office of Arid Land Studies, University of Arizona, Tucson

Ashraf M (2002) Salt tolerance of cotton: some new advances. Crit Rev Plant Sci 21:1–30

Ashraf M, Harris PJC (2004) Potential biochemical indicators of salinity tolerance in plants. Plant Sci 166:3–16

Asins MJ, Breto MP, Cambra M, Carbonell EA (1993) Salt tolerance in Lycopersicon species. I. Character definition and changes in gene expression. Theor Appl Genet 86:737–743

Askari H, Edqvist J, Hajheidari M, Kafi M, Salekdeh GH (2006) Effects of salinity levels on proteome of Suaeda aegyptiaca leaves. Proteomics 6:2542–2554

Aslam R, Bostan N, Amen N, Maria M, Safdar W (2011) A critical review on halophytes: salt tolerant plants. J Med Plants Res 5:7108–7118

Ayers RS, Wescott DW (1989) Water quality for agriculture. FAO Irrig Drain 29:737–746

Baisakh N, Subudhi PK, Parami NP (2006) cDNA–AFLP analysis reveals differential gene expression in response to salt stress in a halophyte Spartina alterniflora Loisel. Plant Sci 170:1141–1149

Baisakh N, Subudhi PK, Varadwaj P (2008) Primary responses to salt stress in a halophyte, smooth cordgrass (Spartina alterniflora Loisel.). Funct Integr Genomics 8:287–300

Baisakh N, Rajasekharan K, Deleon T, Biradar H, Parco A, Singh P, Subudhi PK (2009) Overexpression of Myo-inositol phosphate synthase gene from a halophyte Spartina alterniflora confers salt tolerance in transgenic tobacco and rice. Plant and Animal Genome XVII, San Diego, Jan 10–14 2009, Poster No. 616, Final abstract guide: 117

Baisakh N, RamanaRao MV, Rajasekaran K, Subudhi P, Janda J, Galbraith D, Vanier C, Pereira A (2012) Enhanced salt stress tolerance of rice plants expressing a vacuolar H^+-ATPase subunit c1 (SaVHAc1) gene from the halophyte grass Spartina alterniflora Loisel. Plant Biotechnol J 10:453–464

Balnokin YV, Kotov AA, Myasoedov NA, Khailova GF, Kurkova EB, Lun'kov RV, Kotova LM (2005) Involvement of long-distance Na^+ transport in maintaining water potential gradient in the medium-root-leaf system of a halophyte Suaeda altissima. Rus J Plant Physiol 52:489–496

Barkla B, Zingarelli L, Blumwald L, Smith J (1995) Tonoplast Na^+/H^+ antiport activity and its energization by the vacuolar H^+-ATPase in the halophytic plant Mesembryanthemum crystallinum. Plant Physiol 108:549–556

Barkla BJ, Vera-Estrella R, Camacho-Emiterio J, Pantoja O (2002) Na^+/H^+ exchange in the halophyte Mesembryanthemum crystallinum is associated with cellular sites of Na^+ storage. Funct Plant Biol 29:1017–1024

Barrett-Lennard EG (2002) Restoration of saline land through revegetation. Agric Water Manag 53:213–226

Bartels D, Sunkar R (2005) Drought and salt tolerance in plants. Crit Rev Plant Sci 24:23–58

Bayat F, Shiran B, Belyaev DV (2011) Overexpression of HvNHX2, a vacuolar Na^+/H^+ antiporter gene from barley improves salt tolerance in Arabidopsis thaliana. Aust J Crop Sci 5:428–432

Blaha G, Stelzl U, Spahn CMT, Agrawal RK, Frank J, Nierhaus KH (2000) Preparation of functional ribosomal complexes and effect of buffer conditions on tRNA positions observed by cryoelectron microscopy. Methods Enzymol 317:292–309

Blumwald E, Aharon GS, Apse MP (2000) Sodium transport in plant cells. Biochem Biophys Acta 1465:140–151

Boesch DF, Josselyn MN, Mehta AJ, Morris JT, Nuttle WK, Simenstad CA, Swift DJP (1994) Scientific assessment of coastal wetland loss, restoration and management in Louisiana. J Coastal Res 20:11–103

Bohnert HJ, Jensen RG (1996) Strategies for engineering water-stress tolerance in plants. Trends Biotechnol 14:89–97

Bohnert HJ, Shen B (1998) Transformation and compatible solutes. J Hortic Sci Biotechnol 191:41–46

Bohnert HJ, Shen B (1999) Transformation and compatible solutes. Sci Hortic 78:237–260

Bohnert HJ, Nelson DE, Jensen RG (1995) Adaptations to environmental stresses. Plant Cell 7:1099–1111

Bohnert HJ, Gong Q, Li P, Ma S (2006) Unraveling abiotic stress tolerance mechanisms-getting genomics going. Curr Opin Plant Biol 9:180–188

Boyko H, Boyko E (1959) Seawater irrigation, a new line of research on a bioclimatic plant-soil complex. Int J Bioclim 3:1–17

Breckle SW (2002) Salinity, halophytes and salt affected natural ecosystems. In: Lauchli A, Luttge U (eds) Salinity: environment-plants-molecules. Kluwer Academic, Dordrecht, pp 53–77

Bressan RA, Park HC, Orsini F, Oh D, Dassanayake M, Inan G, Yun DJ, Bohnert HJ, Maggio A (2013) Biotechnology for mechanisms that counteract salt stress in extremophile species: a genome-based view. Plant Biotech Rep 7:27–37

Britto DT, Kronzucker HJ (2006) Futile cycling at the plasma membrane: a hallmark of low-affinity nutrient transport. Trends Plant Sci 11:529–534

Cambrolle J, Redondo-Gomez S, Mateos-Naranjo E, Figueroa ME (2008) Comparison of the role of two Spartina species in terms of phytostabilization and bioaccumulation of metals in the estuarine sediment. Marine Poll Bull 56:2037–2042

Chauhan S, Forsthoefel N, Ran YQ, Quigley F, Nelson DE, Bohnert HJ (2000) Na^+/myo-inositol symporters and Na^+/H^+-antiport in Mesembryanthemum crystallinum. Plant J 24:511–522

Cheeseman J (1988) Mechanisms of salinity tolerance in plants. Plant Physiol 87:104–108

Chen AP, Wang GL, Qu ZL, Lu CX, Liu N, Wang F, Xia GX (2007) Ectopic expression of ThCYP1, a stress-responsive cyclophilin gene from Thellungiella halophila, confers salt tolerance in fission yeast and tobacco cells. Plant Cell Rep 26:237–245

Chen X, Han H, Jiang P, Nie L, Bao X, Fan P, Lv S, Feng J, Li Y (2011) Transformation of β-lycopene cyclase genes from salicornia europaea and Arabidopsis conferred salt tolerance in Arabidopsis and tobacco. Plant Cell Physiol 52:909–921

Cheng L, Li X, Huang X, Ma T, Liang Y, Ma X, Peng X, Jia J, Chen S, Chen Y, Deng B, Liu G (2013) Overexpression of sheep grass R1-MYB transcription factor LcMYB1 confers salt tolerance in transgenic Arabidopsis. Plant Physiol Biochem 70:252–260

Chinnusamy V, Jagendorf A, Zhu JK (2005) Understanding and improving salt tolerance in plants. Crop Sci 45:437–448

Clipson NJW, Flowers TJ (1987) Salt tolerance in the halophyte Suaeda maritima L. Dum. The effect of salinity on the concentration of sodium in the xylem. New Phytol 105:359–366

Colmer TD, Flowers TJ (2008) Flooding tolerance in halophytes. New Phytol 179:964–974

Colmer TD, Munns R, Flowers TJ (2005) Improving salt tolerance of wheat and barley: future prospects. Aust J Exp Agric 45:1425–1443

Colmer TD, Flowers TJ, Munns R (2006) Use of wild relatives to improve salt tolerance in wheat. J Exp Bot 57:1059–1078

Dang ZH, Zheng LL, Wang J, Gao Z, Wu SB, Qi Z, Wang YC (2013) Transcriptomic profiling of the salt-stress response in the wild recretohalophyte Reaumuria trigyna. BMC Genomics 14:29

Das-Chatterjee A, Goswami L, Maitra S, Dastidar KG, Ray S, Majumder AL (2006) Introgression of a novel salt-tolerant L-myo-inositol 1-phosphate synthase from Porteresia coarctata (Roxb.) Tateoka (PcINO1) confers salt tolerance to evolutionary diverse organisms. FEBS Lett 580:3980–3988

Dassanayake M, Oh DH, Haas JS, Hernandez A, Hong H, Ali S, Yun DJ, Bressan RA, Zhu JK, Bohnert HJ, Cheeseman JM (2011) The genome of the extremophile crucifer Thellungiella parvula. Nat Genet 43:913–918

Debez A, Saadaoui D, Ramani B, Ouerghi Z, Koyro HW, Huchzermeyer B, Abdelly C (2006) Leaf H^+-ATPase activity and photosynthetic capacity of Cakile maritima under increasing salinity. Environ Exp Bot 57:285–295

Diao G, Wang Y, Yang C (2010) Functional characterization of a gluthathione S transferase gene from Limonium bicolor in response to several abiotic stresses. Afr J Biotech 9:5060–5065

Du J, Huang YP, Xi J, Cao MJ, Ni WS, Chen X, Zhu JK, Oliver DJ, Xiang CB (2008) Functional gene-mining for salt-tolerance genes with the power of Arabidopsis. Plant J 56:653–664

Dvorak J, Noaman MM, Goyal S, Gorham J (1994) Enhancement of the salt tolerance of Triticum turgidum L. by the Knal locus transferred from the Triticum aestivum L. Chromosome 4D by homoeologous recombination. Theor Appl Genet 88:872–877

El-Shaer HM (2003) Potential of halophytes as animal fodder in Egypt. In: Lieth H, Mochtchenko M (eds) Tasks for vegetation science; 38 cash crop halophytes. Kluwer, Dordrecht, pp 111–119

Endo N, Yoshida K, Akiyoshi M, Yoshida Y, Hayashi N (2005) Putative UDP-galactose epimerase and metallothioneine of Paspalum vaginalum enhanced the salt tolerance of rice Oryza sativa L. from transplanting to harvest stages. Breeding Sci 55:163–173

Epstein E, Norlyn J, Rush D, Kingsbury R, Kelley D, Cunningham G, Wrona A (1980) Saline culture of crops: a genetic approach. Science 210:399–404
Erdei L, Kuiper P (1979) The effect of salinity on growth, cation content, Na^+-uptake and translocation in salt-sensitive and salt-tolerant Plantago species. Physiol Plant 47:95–99
Ezawa S, Tada Y (2009) Identification of salt tolerance genes from the mangrove plant Bruguiera gymnorrhiza using Agrobacterium screening. Plant Sci 176:272–278
Flowers TJ (2004) Improving crop salt tolerance. J Exp Bot 55:307–319
Flowers TJ, Colmer TD (2008) Salinity tolerance in halophytes. New Phytol 179:945–963
Flowers TJ, Yeo A (1995) Breeding for salinity resistance in crops. Where next? Austr J Plant Physiol 22:875–884
Flowers T, Troke PF, Yeo AR (1977) The mechanism of salt tolerance in halophytes. Annu Rev Plant Physiol Plant Mol Biol 28:89–121
Flowers TJ, Hajibagheri MA, Clipson NJW (1986) Halophytes. Q Rev Biol 6:313–337
Flowers TJ, Galal HK, Bromham L (2010) Evolution of halophytes: multiple origins of salt tolerance in land plants. Funct Plant Biol 37:604–612
Freitas H, Breckle S (1992) Importance of bladder hairs for salt tolerance of field-grown, Atriplex species from a Portuguese salt marsh. Flora Morphol Geobot Oekophysiol 187:283–297
Fricke W, Leigh RA, Tomos AD (1996) The intercellular distribution of vacuolar solutes in the epidermis and mesophyll of barley leaves changes in response to NaCl. J Exp Bot 47:1413–1426
Fu X, Huang Y, Deng S, Zhou R, Yang G, Ni X, Li W, Shi S (2005) Construction of a SSH library of Aegiceras corniculatum under salt stress and expression analysis of four transcripts. Plant Sci 169:147–154
Gagneul D, Ainouche A, Duhaze C, Lugan R, Lahrer FR, Bouchereau A (2007) A reassessment of the function of the so-called compatible solutes in the halophytic Plumbaginaceae Limonium latifolium. Plant Physiol 144:1598–1611
Gao F, Gao Q, Duan XG, Yue G, Yang AF, Zhang JR (2006) Cloning of an H^+-PPase gene from Thellungiella halophila and its heterologous expression to improve tobacco salt tolerance. J Exp Bot 57:3259–3270
Garg R, Verma M, Agrawal S, Shankar R, Majee M, Jain M (2013) Deep transcriptome sequencing of wild halophyte rice, Porteresia coarctata, provides novel insights into the salinity and submergence tolerance factors. DNA Res doi:10.1093/dnares/dst042
Gaxiola RA, Palmgren MG, Schumacher K (2007) Plant proton pumps. FEBS Lett 581: 2204–2214
Glenn EP (1987) Relationship between cation accumulation and water content of salt tolerant grasses and a sedge. Plant Cell Environ 10:205–212
Glenn EP, Oleary JW, Watson MC, Thompson TL, Kuehl RO (1991) Salicornia-bigelovii Torr—an oilseed halophyte for seawater irrigation. Science 251:1065–1067
Glenn EP, Poster R, Brown JJ, Thompson TL, O'Leary JW (1996) Na and K accumulation and salt tolerance of Atriplex canescens (Chenopodiaceae) genotypes. Am J Bot 83:997–1005
Glenn E, Miyamoto M, Moore D, Brown JJ, Thompson TL, Brown P (1997) Water requirements for cultivating Salicornia bigelovii Torr. with seawater on sand in a coastal desert environment. J Arid Environ 36:711–730
Glenn EP, Brown JJ, Blumwald E (1999) Salt tolerance and crop potential of halophytes. Crit Rev Plant Sci 18:227–255
Gong Q, Li P, Ma S, Rupassara SI, Bohnert HJ (2005) Salinity stress adaptation competence in the extremophile Thellungiella halophila in comparison with its relative Arabidopsis thaliana. Plant J 44:826–839
Gorham J, Wyn-Jones R (1993) Utilization of Triticeae for improving salt tolerance in wheat. In: Lieth H, Masoom A (eds) Towards the rational use of high salinity tolerant plants, vol 2. Kluwer, Dordrecht, pp 27–34
Greenway H, Munns R (1980) Mechanisms of salt tolerance in nonhalophytes. Annu Rev Plant Physiol Plant Mol Biol 31:149–190

Grieve CM, Suarez DL (1997) Purslane (Portulaca oleracea L.): a halophytic crop for drainage water reuse systems. PLSOA 192:277–283

Guan B, Hu Y, Zeng Y, Wang Y, Zhang F (2011) Molecular characterization and functional analysis of a vacuolar Na^+/H^+ antiporter gene (HcNHX1) from Halostachys caspica. Mol Biol Rep 38:1889–1899

Gul B, Ansari R, Khan MA (2009) Salt tolerance of Salicornia utahensis from the great basin desert. Pak J Bot 41:2925–2932

Guo SL, Yin HB, Zhang X, Zhao FY, Li PH, Chen SH, Zhao YX, Zhang H (2006) Molecular cloning and characterization of a vacuolar H^+-pyrophosphatase gene, SsVP, from the halophyte Suaeda salsa and its overexpression increases salt and drought tolerance of Arabidopsis. Plant Mol Biol 60:41–50

Guo LQ, Shi DC, Wang DL (2010) The key physiological response to alkali stress by the alkali-resistant halophyte Puccinellia tenuiflora is the accumulation of large quantities of organic acids and into the rhyzosphere. J Agron Crop Sci 196:123–135

Gupta K, Agarwal PK, Reddy MK, Jha B (2010) SbDREB2A, an A-2 type DREB transcription factor from extreme halophyte Salicornia brachiata confers abiotic stress tolerance in Escherichia coli. Plant Cell Rep 29:1131–1137

Hajibagheri MA, Yeo AR, Flowers TJ, Collins JC (1989) Salinity resistance in Zea mays: fluxes of potassium, sodium and chloride, cytoplasmic concentrations and microsomal membrane lipids. Plant Cell Environ 12:753–757

Hamada A, Shono M, Xia T, Ohta M, Hayashi Y, Tanaka A, Hayakawa T (2001) Isolation and characterization of a Na^+/H^+ antiporter gene from the halophyte Atriplex gmelini. Plant Mol Biol 46:35–42

Han HP, Li YX, Zhou SF (2008) Overexpression of phytoene synthase gene from Salicornia europaea alters response to reactive oxygen species under salt stress in transgenic Arabidopsis. Biotechnol Lett 30:1501–1507

Han N, Lan W, He X, Shao Q, Wang B, Zhao Z (2012) Expression of a Suaeda salsa Vacuolar H^+/Ca^{2+} transporter gene in Arabidopsis contributes to physiological changes in salinity. Plant Mol Biol Rep 30:470–477

Harrouni MC, Daoud S, Koyro HW (2003) Effects of seawater irrigation on biomass production and ion composition of seven halophytic species in Morocco. In: Lieth H, Mochtchenko M (eds) Tasks for vegetation science 38 cash crop halophyte. Kluwer, Dordrecht, pp 59–70

Hasegawa PM, Bressan RA, Zhu JK, Bohnert HJ (2000) Plant cellular and molecular responses to high salinity. Annu Rev Plant Physiol Plant Mol Biol 51:463–499

Hassidim M, Braun Y, Lene H, Reinhold L (1990) Na^+/H^+ antiport in root membrane vesicles isolated from the halophyte Atriplex and the glycophyte cotton. Plant Physiol 94:1795–1801

Hirayama T, Shinozaki K (2010) Research on plant abiotic stress responses in the post-genome era: past, present and future. Plant J 61:1041–1052

Hong Z, Lakkineni K, Zhang Z, Verma DPS (2000) Removal of feedback inhibition of 1-pyrroline-5-carboxylate synthetase results in increased proline accumulation and protection of plants from osmotic stress. Plant Physiol 122:1129–1136

Hu YZ, Wang Y, Zhang FC (2009) Overexpression of Chenopodium glaucum tonoplast pyrophosphatases for improvement of salt tolerance of Arabidopsis thaliana. Plant Physiol Commun 45:449–454

Hu YZ, Zeng YL, Guan B, Zhang FC (2012) Overexpression of a vacuolar H^+-pyrophosphatase and a β subunit of H^+-ATPase cloned from the halophyte Halostachys caspica improves salt tolerance in Arabidopsis thaliana. Plant Cell Tiss Org 108:63–71

Huang S, Spielmeyer W, Lagudah ES, Munns R (2008) Comparative mapping of HKT genes in wheat, barley, and rice, key determinants of Na^+ transport, and salt tolerance. J Exp Bot 59:927–937

Inada M, Ueda A, Shi WM, Takabe T (2005) A stress-inducible plasma membrane protein 3 (AcPMP3) in a monocotyledonous halophyte, Aneurolepidium chinense, regulates cellular Na^+ and K^+ accumulation under salt stress. Planta 220:395–402

Ishitani M, Majumder AL, Bornhouser A, Michalowski CB, Jensen RG, Bohnert HJ (1996) Coordinate transcriptional induction of myo-inositol metabolism during environmental stress. Plant J 9:537–548

Islam S, Malik AI, Islam AKMR, Colmer TD (2007) Salt tolerance in a Hordeum marinum-Triticum aestivum amphiploid, and its parents. J Exp Bot 58:1219–1229

James JJ, Alder NN, Muhling KH, Lauchli AE, Shackel KA, Donovan LA, Richards JH (2006) High apoplastic solute concentrations in leaves alter water relations of the halophytic shrub, Sarcobatus vermicubtus. J Exp Bot 57:139–147

James RA, von Caemmerer S, Condon AGT, Zwart AB, Munns R (2008) Genetic variation in tolerance to the osmotic stress component of salinity stress in durum wheat. Funct Plant Biol 35:111–123

Jha A, Joshi M, Yadav NS, Agarwal PK, Jha B (2011) Cloning and characterization of the Salicornia brachiata Na^+/H^+ antiporter gene SbNHX1 and its expression by abiotic stress. Mol Biol Rep 38:1965–1973

Jha B, Lal S, Tiwari V, Yadav SK, Agarwal PK (2012) The SbASR-1 gene cloned from an extreme halophyte salicornia brachiata enhances salt tolerance in transgenic tobacco. Mar Biotechnol. doi:10.1007/s10126-012-9442-7

Jia GX, Zhu ZQ, Chang FQ, Li YX (2002) Transformation of tomato with the BADH gene from Atriplex improves salt tolerance. Plant Cell Rep 21:141–146

Jia J, Cui X, Wu J, Wang J, Wang G (2011) Physiological and biochemical responses of halophyte Kalidium foliatum to salt stress. Afr J Biotechnol 10:11468–11476

Jing LW, Chen SH, Guo XL, Zhang H, Zhao YX (2006) Overexpression of a chloroplast-located peroxiredoxin Q Gene, SsPrxQ, Increases the salt and low-temperature tolerance of Arabidopsis. J Integr Plant Biol 48:1244–1249

Jithesh MN, Prashanth SR, Sivaprakash KR, Parida AK (2006) Antioxidative response mechanisms in halophytes: their role in stress defence. J Genet 85:237–254

Joshi R, Ramanarao VM, Baisakh N (2013) Arabidopsis plants constitutively overexpressing a myo-inositol 1-phosphate synthase gene (SaINO1) from the halophyte smooth cordgrass exhibits enhanced level of tolerance to salt stress. Plant Physiol Biochem 65:61–66

Joshi R, Ramanarao VM, Lee S, Kato N, Baisakh N (2014) Ectopic expression of ADP Ribosylation Factor1 (SaARF1) from smooth cordgrass (Spartina alterniflora) confers drought and salt tolerance in transgenic rice and Arabidopsis. Plant Cell Tiss Org Cult 117:17–30

Kafi M, Khan MA (2008) Crop and forage production using saline waters. NAM S and T Centre, Daya Publishing House, New Delhi, India

Kanneganti V, Gupta AK (2008) Overexpression of OsiSAP8, a member of stress associated protein (SAP) gene family of rice confers tolerance to salt, drought and cold stress in transgenic tobacco and rice. Plant Mol Biol 66:445–462

Kant S, Kant P, Raveh E, Barak S (2006) Evidence that differential gene expression between the halophyte, Thellungiella halophila, and Arabidopsis thaliana is responsible for higher levels of the compatible osmolyte proline and tight control of Na^+ uptake in T. halophila. Plant Cell Environ 29:1220–1234

Kaplan F, Kopka J, Sung DY, Zhao W, Popp M, Porat R, Guy CL (2007) Transcript and metabolite profiling during cold acclimation of Arabidopsis reveals an intricate relationship of cold-regulated gene expression with modification content. Plant J 50:967–981

Kavitha K, George S, Venkataraman G, Parida A (2010a) A salt-inducible chloroplastic monodehydroascorbate reductase from halophyte Avicennia marina confers salt stress tolerance on transgenic plants. Biochimie 92:1321–1329

Kavitha K, Usha B, George S, Venkataraman G, Parida A (2010b) Molecular characterization of a salt-inducible monodehydroascorbate reductase from the halophyte Avicennia marina. Int J Plant Sci 171:457–465

Kawasaki S, Borchert C, Deyholos M, Wang H, Brazille S, Kawai K, Galbraith D, Bohnert HJ (2001) Gene expression profiles during the initial phase of salt stress in rice. Plant Cell 13:889–905

Khan MA, Gul B (2006) Halophyte seed germination. In: Khan MA, Weber DJ (eds) Ecophysiology of high salinity tolerant plants. Springer, Dordrecht, pp 11–30

Khan MA, Weber DJ (2006) Ecophysiology of high salinity tolerant plants. Springer, Dordrecht
Khan MA, Ungar IA, Showalter AM, Dewald HD (1998) NaCl-induced accumulation of glycine-betaine in four subtropical halophytes from Pakistan. Physiol Plant 102:487–492
Khan MA, Ungar IA, Showalter AM (2000) Effects of salinity on growth, water relations and ion accumulation of the subtropical perennial halophyte, Atriplex griffithii var. stocksii. Ann Bot 85:225–232
Khan MA, Ungar IA, Showalter AM (2005) Salt stimulation and tolerance in an intertidal stem-succulent halophyte. J Plant Nut 28:1365–1374
Khan MA, Ansari R, Gul B, Qadir M (2006) Crop diversification through halophyte production on salt-prone land resources. CAB Rev 1:48
Khatun S, Flowers TJ (1995) Effect of salinity on seed set in rice. Plant Cell Environ 18:61–87
Kingsbury RW, Radlow A, Mudie PJ, Rutherford J, Radlow R (1976) Salt responses in Lasthenia glabrata, a winter annual composite endemic to saline soils. Can J Bot 54:1377–1385
Koca M, Bor M, Ozdemir F, Turkan I (2007) The effect of salt stress on lipid peroxidation, antioxidative enzymes and proline content of sesame cultivars. Environ Exp Bot 60:344–351
Kramer D (1984) Cytological aspects of salt tolerance in higher plants. In: Staples RC, Toenniessen GH (eds) Salinity tolerance in plants: strategies for crop improvement. Wiley, New York, pp 3–15
Kuznetsov V, Shorina M, Aronova E, Stetsenko L, Rakitin V, Shevyakova N (2007) NaCl- and ethylene-dependent cadaverine accumulation and its possible protective role in the adaptation of the common ice plant to salt stress. Plant Sci 172:363–370
Le Houérou HN (1996) Forage halophytes in the Mediterranean basin. In: Chakour-Allah R, Malcolm CV, Hamdy A (eds) Halophytes and biosaline agriculture. Marcel Dekker, New York, pp 115–136
Leach R, Wheeler K, Flowers T, Yeo A (1990) Molecular markers for ion compartmentation in cells of higher plants. J Exp Bot 41:1089–1094
Lewis MA, Devereux R (2009) Nonnutrient anthropogenic chemicals in seagrass ecosystems: fate and effects. Environ Toxicol Chem 28:644–661
Li QL, Gao XR, Yu XH, Wang XZ, Jiaan LJ (2003a) Molecular cloning and characterization of betaine aldehyde dehydrogenase gene from Suaeda liaotungensis and its use in improved tolerance to salinity in transgenic tobacco. Biotechnol Lett 25:1431–1436
Li QL, Liu DW, Gao XR, Su Q, An LJ (2003b) Cloning of cDNA encoding choline monooxygenase from Suaeda liaotungensis and salt tolerance of transgenic tobacco. Acta Bot Sin 45:242–247
Li JY, Jiang GQ, Huang P, Ma J, Zhang FC (2007) Overexpression of the Na^+/H^+ antiporter gene from Suaeda salsa confers cold and salt tolerance to transgenic Arabidopsis thaliana. Plant Cell Tiss Org Cult 90:41–48
Li JY, He XW, Xu L, Zhou J, Wu P, Shou HX, Zhang FC (2008) Molecular and functional comparisons of the vacuolar Na^+/H^+ exchangers originated from glycophytic and halophytic species. J Zhejiang Univ-Sci B 9:132–140
Li W, Zhang Q, Kong X, Wu C, Ma X, Zhang H, Zhao Y (2009) Salt tolerance is conferred in Arabidopsis by overexpression of the vacuolar Na^+/H^+ antiporter gene SsNHX2, an alternative splicing variant of SsNHX1, from Suaeda salsa. J Plant Biol 52:147–153
Li F, Guo S, Zhao Y, Chen D, Chong K, Xu Y (2010) Overexpression of a homopeptide repeat-containing bHLH protein gene (OrbHLH001) from Dongxiang wild rice confers freezing and salt tolerance in transgenic Arabidopsis. Plant Cell Rep 29:977–986
Li W, Wang D, Jin T, Chang Q, Yin D, Xu S, Liu B, Liu L (2011) The vacuolar $Na^+/H+$ antiporter gene SsNHX1 from the halophyte Salsola soda confers salt tolerance in transgenic Alfalfa (Medicago sativa L.). Plant Mol Biol Rep 29:278–290
Li K, Pang CH, Ding F, Sui N, Feng ZT, Wang BS (2012a) Overexpression of Suaeda salsa stroma ascorbate peroxidase in Arabidopsis chloroplasts enhances salt tolerance of plants. South Afr J Bot 78:235–245
Li R, Zhang J, Wu G, Wang H, Chen Y, Wei J (2012b) HbCIPK2, a novel CBL-interacting protein kinase from halophyte Hordeum brevisubulatum, confers salt and osmotic stress tolerance. Plant Cell Environ 35:1582–1600

Lin H, Salus S, Schumaker K (1997) Salt sensitivity and the activities of the H^+-ATPases in cotton seedlings. Crop Sci 37:190–197

Lipscshitz N, Shomer-llan A, Eshel A, Waisel Y (1974) Salt glands on leaves of Rhodes grass (Chlorisgayana Kth). Ann Bot 38:459–462

Liu Q, Kasuga M, Sakuma Y, Abe H, Miura S, Yamaguchi-Shinozaki K, Shinozaki K (1998) Two transcription factors, DREB1 and DREB2, with an EREBP/AP2 DNA binding domain separate two cellular signal transduction pathways in drought- and low temperature-responsive gene expression, respectively, in Arabidopsis. Plant Cell 10:1391–1406

Liu N, Zhong NQ, Wang GL, Li LJ, Liu XL, He YK, Xia GX (2007) Cloning and functional characterization of PpDBF1 gene encoding a DRE-binding transcription factor from Physcomitrella patens. Planta 226:827–838

Liu H, Zhang X, Takano T, Liu S (2009) Characterization of a PutCAX1 gene from Puccinellia tenuiflora that confers Ca^{2+} and Ba^{2+} tolerance in yeast. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 383:392–396

Liu L, Wang Y, Wang N, Dong YY, Fan XD, Liu XM, Yang J, Li HY (2011) Cloning of a Vacuolar H^+-pyrophosphatase gene from the Halophyte Suaeda corniculata whose heterologous overexpression improves salt, saline-alkali and drought tolerance in Arabidopsis. J Integr Plant Biol 53:731–742

Longstreth DJ, Nobel PS (1979) Salinity effects on leaf anatomy. Plant Physiol 63:700–703

Lovelock CE, Ball M (2002) Influence of salinity on photosynthesis of halophytes. In: Lauchli A, Liittge U (eds) Salinity: environment-pbnt molecules. Kluwer, Dordrecht, pp 315–339

Lu SY, Jing YX, Shen SH, Zhao HY, Ma LQ, Zhou XJ, Ren Q, Li YF (2005) Antiporter gene from Hordum brevisubulatum (Trin.) Link and its overexpression in transgenic tobacco. J Integr Plant Biol 47:343–349

Lv S, Zhang KW, Gao Q, Lian LJ, Song YJ, Zhang JR (2008) Overexpression of an H^+-PPase gene from Thellungiella halophila in cotton enhances salt tolerance and improves growth and photosynthetic performance. Plant Cell Physiol 49:1150–1164

Ma SS, Gong QQ, Bohnert HJ (2006) Dissecting salt stress pathways. J Exp Bot 57:1097–1107

Maathuis FJM, Flowers TJ, Yeo AR (1992) Sodium chloride compartmentation in leaf vacuoles of the halophyte Suaeda maritima (L.) Dum. and its relation to tonoplast permeability. J Exp Bot 43:1219–1223

Mahalakshmi S, Christopher GSB, Reddy TP, Rao KV, Reddy VD (2006) Isolation of a cDNA clone (PcSrp) encoding serine-rich protein from Porteresia coarctata T. and its expression in yeast and finger millet (Eleusine coracana L.) affording salt tolerance. Planta 224:347–359

Marcone MF (2003) Batis maritima (Saltwort/Beachwort): a nutritious, halophytic, seed bearings, perennial shrub for cultivation and recovery of otherwise unproductive agricultural land affected by salinity. Food Res Int 36:123–130

Masters DG, Benes SE, Norman HC (2007) Biosaline agriculture for forage and livestock production. Agric Ecosys Environ 119:234–248

Matoh T, Ishikawa T, Takahashi E (1989) Collapse of ATP-induced pH gradient by sodium ions in microsomal membrane vesicles prepared from Atriplex gmelini leaves. Possibility of Na^+/H^+ antiport. Plant Physiol 29:1133–1140

Maurel P (1997) Aquaporins and water permeability of plant membranes. Annu Rev Plant Physiol Plant Mol Biol 48:399–429

Mazzucotelli E, Mastrangelo AM, Crosatti C, Guerra D, Stanca AM, Cattivelli L (2008) Abiotic stress response in plants: when post-transcriptional and post-translational regulations control transcription. Plant Sci 174:420–431

Mehta PA, Sivaprakash K, Parani M, Venkataraman G, Parida AK (2005) Generation and analysis of expressed sequence tags from the salt tolerant mangrove species Avicennia marina (Forsk) Vierh. Theor Appl Genet 110:416–424

Mittova V, Tal M, Volokita M, Guy M (2003) Upregulation of the leaf mitochondrial and peroxisomal antioxidative systems in response to salt-induced oxidative stress in the wild salt-tolerant tomato species Lycopersicon pennellii. Plant Cell Environ 26:845–856

Miyama M, Tada Y (2011) Expression of Bruguiera gymnorhiza BgARP1 enhances salt tolerance in transgenic Arabidopsis plants. Euphytica 177:383–392
Miyama M, Shimizu H, Sugiyama M, Hanagata N (2006) Sequencing and analysis of 14,842 expressed sequence tags of burma mangrove, Bruguiera gymnorrhiza. Plant Sci 171:241–324
Moghaieb REA, Saneoka H, Fujita K (2004) Effects of salinity on osmotic adjustment, dehydrogenase gene expression in two halophytic plants, Salicornia europaea and Suaeda maritime. Plant Sci 166:1345–1349
Moreno-Risueno MA, Busch W, Benfey PN (2010) Omics meet networks—using systems approaches to infer regulatory networks in plants. Curr Opin Plant Biol 13:126–131
Munns R (2002) Comparative physiology of salt and water stress. Plant Cell Environ 25:239–250
Munns R (2005) Genes and salt tolerance bringing them together. New Phytol 167:645–663
Munns R, Tester M (2008) Mechanisms of salinity tolerance. Annu Rev Plant Physiol Plant Mol Biol 59:651–681
Naidoo G, Rughunanan R (1990) Salt tolerance in the succulent, coastal halophyte, Sarcocornia natalensis. J Exp Bot 41:497–502
Naidu BP (2003) Production of betaine from Australian Melaleuca spp. for use in agriculture to reduce plant stress. Austr J Exp Agric 43:1163–1170
Naidu BP, Paleg LG, Jones GP (2000) Accumulation of proline analogues and adaptation of Mebleuca species to diverse environments in Australia. Austr J Bot 48:611–620
Nanjo T, Fujita M, Seki M, Kato T, Tabata S, Shinozaki K (2003) Toxicity of free proline revealed in an Arabidopsis T-DNA-tagged mutant deficient in proline dehydrogenase. Plant Cell Physiol 44:541–548
Niu X, Narasimhan ML, Salzman RA, Bressan RA, Hasegaw PM (1993) NaCl vegetation of plasma membrane (H^+)-ATPase gene expression in a glcophyte and engineering of salt and drought tolerance with yeast regulatory genes. J Hortic Sci Biotechnol 78:261–269
Niu X, Bressan RA, Hasegawa PM, Pardo JM (1995) Ion homeostasis in NaCl stress environments. Plant Physiol 109:735–742
O'Leary JW (1995) Adaptive components of salt tolerance. In: Pessarakli M (ed) Handbook of plant and crop physiology. Marcel Dekker, New York, pp 577–585
Oh DH, Dassanayake M, Haas JS, Kropornika A, Wright C, d'Urzo MP, Hong H, Ali S, Hernandez A, Lambert GM, Inan G, Galbraith DW, Bressan RA, Yun DJ, Zhu JK, Cheeseman JM, Bohnert HJ (2010) Genome structures and halophyte-specific gene expression of the extremophile thellungiella parvula in comparison with Thellungiella salsuginea (Thellungiella halophila) and Arabidopsis. Plant Physiol 154:1040–1052
Oh DH, Dassanayake M, Bohnert HJ, Cheeseman JM (2012) Life at the extreme: lessons from the genome. Genome Biol 13:241
Ohta M, Hayashi Y, Nakashima A, Hamada A, Tanaka A, Nakamura T, Hayakawa T (2002) Introduction of a Na^+/H^+ antiporter gene from Atriplex gmelini confers salt tolerance to rice. FEBS Lett 532:279–282
Pang CH, Lia K, Wang B (2011) Overexpression of SsCHLAPXs confers protection against oxidative stress induced by high light in transgenic Arabidopsis thaliana. Physiol Plant 143:355–366
Pantoja O, Dainty J, Blumwald E (1992) Cytoplasmic chloride regulates cation channels in the vacuolar membrane of plant cells. J Membr Biol 125:219–229
Park J, Choi HJ, Lee S, Lee T, Yang Z, Lee Y (2000) Rac-related GTP-binding protein in elicitor-induced reactive oxygen generation by suspension-cultured soybean cells. Plant Physiol 124(2):725–732
Parks GE, Dietrich MA, Schumaker KS (2002) Increased vacuolar Na^+/H^+ exchange activity in Salicornia bigelovii Torr. in response to NaCl. J Exp Bot 53:1055–1065
Parvaiz A, Satyawati S (2008) Salt stress and phyto-biochemical responses of plants—a review. Plant Soil Environ 54:89–99
Peacock JM, Ferguson ME, Alhadrami GA, McCann IR, Al Hajoj A, Saleh A, Karnik R (2003) Conservation through utilization: a case study of the indigenous forage grasses of the Arabian Peninsula. J Arid Environ 54:15–28

Perera L, Silva D, Mansfield T (1997) Avoidance of sodium accumulation by the stomatal guard cells of the halophyte Aster tripolium. J Exp Bot 48:707–711

Pérez-Alfocea F, Ghanem ME, Gómez-Cadenas A, Dodd IC (2011) Omics of root-to-shoot signaling under salt stress and water deficit. Omics 15:893–901

Pino MT, Skinner JS, Park EJ, Jeknic Z, Hayes PM, Thomashow MF, Chen TH (2007) Use of a stress inducible promoter to drive ectopic AtCBF expression improves potato freezing tolerance while minimizing negative effects on tuber yield. Plant Biotechnol J 5:591–604

Pollak G, Waisel Y (1979) Ecophysiology of salt excretion in Aeluropus littoralis (Graminae). Physiol Plant 47:177–184

Prashanth SR, Sadhasivam V, Parida A (2008) Over expression of cytosolic copper/zinc superoxide dismutase from a mangrove plant Avicennia marina in indica rice var Pusa Basmati-1 confers abiotic stress tolerance. Transgenic Res 17:281–291

Qadir M, Tubeileh A, Akhtar J, Larbi A, Minhas PS, Khan MA (2008) Productivity enhancement of salt-affected environments through crop diversification. Land Degrad Develop 19:429–453

Qiao WH, Zhao XY, Li W, Luo Y, Zhang XS (2007) Overexpression of AeNHX1, a root-specific vacuolar Na^+/H^+ antiporter from Agropyron elongatum, confers salt tolerance to Arabidopsis and Festuca plants. Plant Cell Rep 26:1663–1672

Qiu NW, Chen M, Guo JR, Bao HY, Ma XL, Wang BS (2007) Coordinate up-regulation of V-H^+-ATPase and vacuolar Na^+/H^+ antiporter as a response to NaCl treatment in a C-3 halophyte Suaeda salsa. Plant Sci 172:1218–1225

Qu GZ, Zang L, Xilin H, Gao C, Zheng T, Li KL (2012) Co-transfer of LEA and bZip Genes from Tamarix confers additive salt and osmotic stress tolerance in transgenic tobacco. Plant Mol Biol Rep 30:512–518

Qureshi RH, Aslam M, Rafiq M (1991) Expansion in the use of forage halophytes in Pakistan. In: ACIAR Proc. ACT, Canberra, pp. 12–16

Ramos J, Lopez MJ, Benlloch M (2004) Effect of NaCl and KCl salts on the growth and solute accumulation of the halophyte Atriplex nummularia. Plant and Soil 259:163–168

Rauf M, Shahzad K, Ali R, Ahmad M, Habib I, Mansoor S, Berkowitz GA, Saeed NA (2014) Cloning and characterization of Na^+/H^+ antiporter (LfNHX1) gene from a halophyte grass Leptochloa fusca for drought and salt tolerance. Mol Biol Rep 41:1669–1682

Reddy MP, Shah MT, Patolia JS (2008) Salvadora persica, a potential species for industrial oil production in semiarid saline and alkali soils. Ind Crop Prod 28:273–278

Rengasamy P, Chittleborough D, Helyar K (2003) Root-zone salinity and plant-based solutions for dryland salinity. Plant Soil 257:249–260

Rhodes D, Nadolska-Orczyk A, Rich PJ (2002) Salinity, osmolytes and compatible solutes. In: Lauchli A, Luttge U (eds) Salinity: environment pbnt-molecuks. Kluwer, Dordrecht, pp 181–204

Rogers CE, McCarty JP (2000) Climate change and ecosystems of the mid-Atlantic region. Clim Res 14:235–244

Roxas VP, Lodhi SA, Garrett DK, Mahan JR, Allen RD (2000) Stress tolerance in transgenic tobacco seedlings that overexpress glutathione S-transferase/ glutathione peroxidase. Plant Cell Physiol 41:1229–1234

Rozema J, Flowers T (2008) Crops for a salinized world. Science 322:1478–1480

Rozema J, Zaheer S, Niazi B, Linders H, Broekman R (1993) Salt tolerance of Beta vulgaris L.: a comparison of the growth of seabeet and fodderbeet in response to salinity. In: Lieth H, Masoom A (eds) Towards the rational use of high salinity tolerant plants, vol 2. Kluwer Academic, Dordrecht, pp 193–198

Ruan CJ, Li H, Guo YQ, Qin P, Gallagher JL, Seliskar DM, Lutts S, Mahy G (2008) Kosteletzkya virginica, an agroecoengineering halophytic species for alternative agricultural production in China's east coast: ecological adaptation and benefits, seed yield, oil content, fatty acid and biodiesel properties. Ecol Eng 32:320–328

Rubio F, Gassman W, Schroeder J (1995) Sodium-driven potassium uptake by the plant potassium transporter HKT1 and mutations conferring salt tolerance. Science 270:1660–1663

Saad RB, Zouari N, Ramdhan WB, Azaza J, Meynard D, Guiderdoni E, Hassairi A (2010) Improved drought and salt stress tolerance in transgenic tobacco overexpressing a novel A20/AN1 zinc-finger "AlSAP" gene isolated from the halophyte grass Aeluropus littoralis. Plant Mol Biol 72:171–190

Sairam RK, Tyagi A (2004) Physiology and molecular biology of salinity stress tolerance in plants. Curr Sci 86:407–421

Salekdeh GH, Siopongco J, Wade LJ, Ghareyazie B, Bennett J (2002) Aproteomic approach to analyzing drought and salt responsiveness in rice. Field Crops Res 76:199–219

Schaeffer HJ, Forstheoefel NR, Cushman C (1995) Identification of enhancer and silencer regions involved in salt-responsive expression of Crassulacean acid metabolism (CAM) genes in the facultative halophyte Mesembryanthemum crystallinum. Plant Mol Biol 28:205–218

Schroeder JI, Ward JM, Gassmann W (1994) Perspectives on the physiology and structure of inward-rectifying K^+ channels in higher plants: biophysical implications for K^+ uptake. Annu Rev Biophys Biomol Struct 23:441–471

Sengupta S, Majumder AL (2009) Insight into the salt tolerance factors of a wild halophytic rice, Porteresia coarctata: a physiological and proteomic approach. Planta 229:911–929

Shabala S (2013) Learning from halophytes: physiological basis and strategies to improve abiotic stress tolerance in crops. Ann Bot 112:1209–1221

Shabala S, Cuin TA (2007) Potassium transport and plant salt tolerance. Physiol Plant 133: 651–669

Shabala S, Cuin TA, Pottosin I (2007) Polyamines prevent NaCl-induced K^+ efflux from pea mesophyll by blocking nonselective cation channels. FEBS Lett 581:1993–1999

Shen YG, Zhang WK, Yan DQ, Du BX, Zhang JS, Chen SY (2002) Overexpression of proline transporter gene isolated from halophyte confers salt tolerance in Arabidopsis. Acta Bot Sin 44:956–962

Shen YG, Zhang WK, Yan DQ, Du BX, Zhang JS, Liu Q, Chen SY (2003) Characterization of a DRE-binding transcription factor from a halophyte Atriplex hortensis. Theor Appl Genet 107:155–161

Sheveleva E, Chmara W, Bohnert HJ, Jensen RG (1997) Increased salt and drought tolerance by D-ononitol production in transgenic Nicotiana tabacum L. Plant Physiol 115:1211–1219

Shevyakova NI, Rakitin VY, Stetsenko LA, Aronova EE, Kuznetsov W (2006) Oxidative stress and fluctuations of free and conjugated polyamines in the halophyte Mesembryanthemum crystallinum L. under NaCI salinity. Plant Growth Regul 50:69–78

Siew P, Klein CR (1969) The effect of NaCl on some metabolic and fine structural changes during the greening of etiolated leaves. J Cell Biol 37:590–596

Singh N, Mishra A, Jha B (2014) Overexpression of the peroxisomal ascorbate peroxidase (SbpAPX) gene cloned from halophyte Salicornia brachiata confers salt and drought stress tolerance in transgenic tobacco. Mar Biotechnnol doi:10.1007/s10126-013-9548-6

Sobhanian H, Motamed N, Jazii FR, Nakamura T, Komatsu S (2010) Salt stress induced differential proteome and metabolome response in the shoots of Aeluropus lagopoides (Poaceae), a halophyte C4 plant. J Proteome Res 9:2882–2897

Staal M, Maathuis F, Elzenga T, Overbeek J, Prins H (1991) Na^+/H^+ antiport activity of the salt tolerant Plantago maritima and the salt-sensitive Plantago media. Physiol Plant 82:179–184

Su H, Balderas E, Vera-Estrella R, Golldack D, Quigley F, Zhao CS, Pantoja O, Bohnert JH (2003) Expression of the cation transporter McHKTl in a halophyte. Plant Mol Biol 52:967–980

Su J, Hirji R, Zhang L, He CK, Selvaraj G, Wu R (2006) Evaluation of the stress-inducible production of choline oxidase in transgenic rice as a strategy for producing the stress-protectant glycine betaine. J Exp Bot 57:1129–1135

Subudhi PK, Baisakh N (2011) Spartina alterniflora Loisel., a halophyte grass model to dissect salt stress tolerance. In Vitro Cell Dev Biol-Plant 47:441–457

Sun ZB, Qi XY, Li PH, Wu CX, Zhao YX, Zhang H, Wang ZL (2008) Overexpression of a Thellungiella halophila CBL9 homolog, ThCBL9, confers salt and osmotic tolerances in transgenic Arabidopsis thaliana. J Plant Biol 51:25–34

Tabuchi T, Kawaguchi Y, Azuma T, Nanmori T, Yasuda T (2005) Similar regulation patterns of choline monooxygenase, phosphoethanolamine N-methyltransferase and S-adenosyl-L methionine synthetase in leaves of the halophyte Atriplex nummularia L. Plant Cell Physiol 46:505–513

Taji T, Seki M, Satou M, Sakurai T, Kobayashi M, Ishiyama K, Narusaka Y, Narusaka M, Zhu JK, Shinozaki K (2004) Comparative genomics in salt tolerance between Arabidopsis and Arabidopsis-related halophyte salt cress using Arabidopsis microarray. Plant Physiol 135:1697–1709

Tester M, Davenport R (2003) Na^+ resistance and Na^+ transport in higher plants. Ann Bot 91:503–527

Thomson M, Ocampo M, Egdane J, Rahman MA, Sajise AG, Adorada DL, Timimbang-Raiz E, Blumwald E, Seraj ZI, Singh RK, Gregorio GB, Ismail AM (2010) Characterizing the Saltol quantitative trait locus for salinity tolerance in rice. Rice 3:148–160

Tiwari V, Chaturvedi AK, Mishra A, Jha B (2014) The transcriptional regulatory mechanism of the peroxisomal ascorbate peroxidase (pAPX) gene cloned from an extreme halophyte, Salicornia brachiata. Plant Cell Physiol 55:201–217

Tomlinson PB (1986) The botany of mangroves, vol 21. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, p 413

Touchette BW (2006) Salt tolerance in Juncus roemerianus brackish marsh: spatial variations in plant water relations. J Exp Marine Biol Ecol 337:1–12

Touchette BW (2007) Seagrass-salinity interactions: physiological mechanisms used by submersed marine angiosperms for a life at sea. J Exp Marine Biol Ecol 350:194–215

Touchette BW, Smith GA, Rhodes KL, Poole M (2009) Tolerance and avoidance: two contrasting physiological responses to salt stress in mature marsh halophytes Juncus roemerianus Scheele and Spartina alterniflora Loisel. J Exp Marine Biol Ecol 380:106–112

Trotta A, Redondo-Gómez S, Paglianoc C, Clemente MEF, Rasciod N, Roccad NL, Antonaccia A, Andreuccia F, Barbatoa R (2012) Chloroplast ultrastructure and thylakoid polypeptide composition are affected by different salt concentrations in the halophytic plant Arthrocnemum macrostachyum. J Plant Physiol 169:111–116

Tyerman SD, Hatcher AE, West RJ, Larkum AWD (1984) Posidonia australis growing in altered salinities: leaf growth, regulation of turgor and the development of osmotic gradients. Aust J Plant Physiol 11:35–47

Udawat P, Mishra A, Jha B (2014) Heterologous expression of an uncharacterized universal stress protein gene (SbUSP) from the extreme halophyte, Salicornia brachiata, which confers salt and osmotic tolerance to E. coli. Gene 536:163–170

Ungar I (1991) Ecophysiology of vascular halophytes. CRC, Boca Raton

Ungar IA (1996) Effect of salinity on seed germination, growth and ion accumulation of Atriplexpatula (Chenopodiaceae). Am J Bot 83:604–607

Urano K, Kurihara Y, Seki M, Shinozaki K (2010) 'Omics' analyses of regulatory networks in plant abiotic stress responses. Curr Opin Plant Biol 13:132–138

Vera-Estrella R, Barkla BJ, Garcia-Ramirez L, Pantoja O (2005) Salt stress in Thellungiella halophila activates Na^+ transport mechanisms required for salinity tolerance. Plant Physiol 139:1507–1517

Verbruggen N, Hermans C (2008) Proline accumulation in plants: a review. Amino Acids 35:753–759

Vernon DM, Ostrem JA, Bohnert HJ (1993) Stress perception and response in a facultative halophyte—the regulation of salinity-induced genes in Mesembryanthemum crystallinum. Plant Cell Environ 16:437–444

Viégas RA, Silveira JAG, Junior ARL (2001) Effects of NaCl-salinity on growth and inorganic solute accumulation in young cashew plants. Rev Brasil de Engen Agríc Ambl, Campina Grande 5:216–222

Volkmar KM, Hu Y, Steppuhn H (1998) Physiological responses of plants to salinity: a review. Can J Plant Sci 78:19–27

Waisel Y (1972) The biology of halophytes. Academic, London

Waisel Y, Eshel A, Agami M (1986) Salt balance of leaves of the mangrove Avicennia marina. Physiol Plant 67:67–72

Wang BS, Luttge U, Ratajczak R (2001) Effects of salt treatment and osmotic stress on V-ATPase and V-PPase in leaves of the halophyte Suaeda salsa. J Exp Bot 52:2355–2365

Wang SM, Zhang J, Flowers TJ (2007) Low-affinity Na^+ uptake in the halophyte Suaeda maritima. Plant Physiol 145:559–571

Wang X, Yang R, Wang B, Liu G, Yang C, Cheng Y (2011) Functional characterization of a plasma membrane Na^+/H^+ antiporter from alkali grass (Puccinellia tenuiflora). Mol Biol Rep 38:4813–4822

Wang LL, Chen AP, Zhong NQ, Liu N, Wu XM, Wang F, Yang CL, Romero MF, Xia GX (2014) The Thellungiella salsuginea tonoplast Aquaporin TsTIP1;2 functions in protection against multiple abiotic stresses. Plant Cell Physiol 55:148–161

Warwick N, Halloran G (1992) Accumulation and excretion of sodium, potassium and chloride from leaves of two accessions of Diplachne fusca (L.) Beuv. New Phytol 121:53–61

Weber DJ (2008) Adaptive mechanisms of halophytes in desert regions. In: Salinity and water stress, Vol. 44. Springer, The Netherlands, pp. 179–185

Weiglin C, Winter E (1991) Leaf structures of xerohalophytes from an East Jordanian salt Pan. Flora (Jena) 185:405–424

Witcombe JR, Hollington PA, Howarth CJ, Reader S, Steele KA (2008) Breeding for abiotic stresses for sustainable agriculture. Phil Trans Royal Soc Lon Series B, Biol Sci 363:703–716

Wong CE, Li Y, Labbe A, Guevara D, Nuin P, Whitty B, Diaz C, Golding GB, Gray GR, Weretilnyk EA (2006) Transcriptional profiling implicates novel interactions between abiotic stress and hormonal responses in Thellungiella, a close relative of Arabidopsis. Plant Physiol 140:1437–1450

Wong YY, Ho CL, Nguyen PD, Teo SS, Harikrishna JA, Abdul RR, Wong MCVL (2007) Isolation of salinity tolerant genes from the mangrove plant, Bruguiera cylindrica by using suppression subtractive hybridization (SSH) and bacterial functional screening. Aquat Bot 86:117–122

Wu W, Su Q, Xia XY, Wang Y, Luan YS, An LJ (2008) The Suaeda liaotungensis kitag betaine aldehyde dehydrogenase gene improves salt tolerance of transgenic maize mediated with minimum linear length of DNA fragment. Euphytica 159:17–25

Wu C, Gao X, Kong X, Zhao Y, Zhang H (2009) Molecular cloning and functional analysis of a Na^+/H^+ antiporter gene ThNHX1 from a halophytic plant Thellungiella halophila. Plant Mol Biol Rep 27:1–12

Wu S, Su Q, An LJ (2010) Isolation of choline monooxygenase (CMO) gene from Salicornia europaea and enhanced salt tolerance of transgenic tobacco with CMO genes. Ind J Biochem Biophys 47:298–305

Wyn-Jones G, Gorham J (2002) Intra- and inter-cellular compartments of ions. In: Lauchli A, Luttge U (eds) Salinity: environment-plant-molecules. Kluwer, Dordrecht, pp 159–180

Xianjun P, Xingyong M, Weihong F, Man S, Liqin C, Alam I, Lee BH, Dongmei Q, Shihua S, Gongshe L (2011) Improved drought and salt tolerance of Arabidopsis thaliana by transgenic expression of a novel DREB gene from Leymus chinensis. Plant Cell Rep 30:1493–1502

Xiong L, Zhu JK (2002) Molecular and genetic aspects of plant responses to osmotic stress. Plant Cell Environ 25:131–139

Xu R, Zhao H, Dinkins RD, Cheng X, Carberry G, Li QQ (2006) The 73 kD subunit of the cleavage and polyadenylation specificity factor (CPSF) complex affects reproductive development in Arabidopsis. Plant Mol Biol 61:799–815

Xu SM, Wang XC, Chen J (2007) Zinc finger protein 1 (ThZF1) from salt cress (Thellungiella halophila) is a Cys-2/His-2-type transcription factor involved in drought and salt stress. Plant Cell Rep 26:497–506

Yamada A, Saitoh T, Mimura T, Ozeki Y (2002) Expression of mangrove allene oxide cyclase enhances salt tolerance in Escherichia coli, yeast, and tobacco cells. Plant Cell Physiol 43:903–910

Yamamoto K, Oguri S, Chiba S, Momonoki YS (2009) Molecular cloning of acetylcholinesterase gene from Salicornia europaea L. Plant Sign Behav 4:361–366

Yao M, Zeng Y, Liu L, Huang Y, Zhao E, Zhang F (2012) Overexpression of the halophyte Kalidium foliatum H^+-pyrophosphatase gene confers salt and drought tolerance in Arabidopsis thaliana. Mol Biol Rep 39:7989–7996

Yeo A, Flowers T (1986) Ion transport in Suaeda maritima: its relation to growth and implications for the pathway of radial transport of ions across the root. J Exp Bot 37:143–159

Yin X, Zhao Y, Luo D, Zhang H (2002) Isolating the promoter of a stress-induced gene encoding betaine aldehyde dehydrogenase from the halophyte Atriplex centralasiatica Iljin. Biochim Biophys Acta 1577:452–456

Yu J, Chen S, Zhao Q, Wang T, Yang C, Diaz C, Sun G, Dai S (2011) Physiological and proteomic analysis of salinity tolerance in Puccinellia tenuiflora. J Proteome Res 10:3852–3870

Zhang XN (2002) Cloning of salt tolerance related gene from Dunaliella salina and its function analysis, isolation and identification of the high efficiency promoter. Fudan University, Shanghai

Zhang GH, Su Q, An LJ, Wu S (2008a) Characterization and expression of a vacuolar Na^+/H^+ antiporter gene from the monocot halophyte Aeluropus littoralis. Plant Physiol Biochem 46:117–126

Zhang Y, Lai J, Sun S, Li Y, Liu Y, Liang L, Chen M, Xie Q (2008b) Comparison analysis of transcripts from the halophyte Thellungiella halophila. J Integr Plant Biol 50:1327–1335

Zhang Y, Yin H, Li D, Zhu W, Li Q (2008c) Functional analysis of BADH gene promoter from Suaeda liaotungensis K. Plant Cell Rep 27:585–592

Zhang Y, Li Y, Lai J, Zhang H, Liu Y, Liang L, Xie Q (2012) Ectopic expression of a LEA protein gene TsLEA1 from Thellungiella salsuginea confers salt-tolerance in yeast and Arabidopsis. Mol Biol Rep 39:4627–4633

Zhang JY, Qu SC, Qiao YS, Zhang Z, Guo ZR (2014) Overexpression of the Malus hupehensis MhNPR1 gene increased tolerance to salt and osmotic stress in transgenic tobacco. Mol Biol Rep 41:1553–1561

Zhao FY, Zhang H (2006a) Salt and paraquat stress tolerance results from co-expression of the Suaeda salsa glutathione S-transferase and catalase in transgenic rice. Plant Cell Tiss Org Cult 86:349–358

Zhao FY, Zhang H (2006b) Expression of Suaeda salsa glutathione-S-transferase in transgenic rice resulted in a different level of abiotic stress resistance. J Agric Sci 144:547–554

Zhao FY, Wang ZL, Zhang Q, Zhao YX, Zhang H (2006) Analysis of the physiological mechanism of salt-tolerant transgenic rice carrying a vacuolar Na^+/H^+ antiporter gene from Suaeda salsa. J Plant Res 119:95–104

Zhu JK (2000) Genetic analysis of plant salt tolerance using *Arabidopsis*. Plant Physiol 124: 941–948

Zhu JK (2001) Plant salt tolerance. Trends Plant Sci 6:66–71

Zhu JK (2003) Regulation of ion homeostasis under salt stress. Curr Opin Plant Biol 6:441–445

Zhu JK, Hasegawa PM, Bressan RA (1997) Molecular aspects of osmotic stress in plants. Clin Rev Plant Sci 16:253–277

Zhu JQ, Zhang JT, Tang RJ, Lv QD, Wang QQ, Yang L, Zhang HX (2009) Molecular characterization of ThIPK2, an inositol polyphosphate kinase gene homolog from Thellungiella halophila, and its heterologous expression to improve abiotic stress tolerance in Brassica napus. Physiol Plant 136:407–425

Chapter 10
UV-B Photoreceptors, Their Role in Photosignaling, Physiological Responses, and Abiotic Stress in Plants

Priyanka Choudhury, Sindhu Kandoth Veetil, and Suneel Kateriya

Abstract Light is a major developmental cue that influences critical aspects of the development, morphology, and metabolism in plants. Hence, the need arose for the evolution of a class of molecule solely responsible for "sensing" light. Photoreceptors are commonly classified based on their chemical nature and photochemistry of their chromophore, and at present, six distinct classes of the photoreceptors are known in the nature. Two putative families have been identified more recently. The electromagnetic spectrum reaching the earth's surface also comprises of ultraviolet radiation, a form of abiotic stress, in the wavelength range from 100 to 400 nm. This chapter mainly deals with the various classes of plant photoreceptors known, the evolution of a UV-B-specific photoreceptor, and the signaling pathways involved to effectively bring about the UV-B-specific stress responses in plants. Importance of "omics"-based approaches would also be discussed for deciphering photoreceptor-mediated cellular signaling and its relevance to stress response in plants.

Keywords Photoreceptors • Chlamydomonas • Uvr8 • UV-B radiation • Abiotic stress response • Photoprotection • Photobehavioral responses and light signaling

10.1 Photoreceptor-Mediated Signaling in Plant

Light is an integral part of plant development. Apart from being the primary source of energy for photosynthesis, it is responsible for the pivotal role of photomorphogenesis. Photomorphogenesis is a series of complex developmental responses, wherein plants assess the quality, quantity, duration as well as direction of light and respond accordingly throughout their life cycle. Plants utilize a variety of photoreceptor molecules and complex downstream signaling networks to sense this light information and transduce the signal (Kami et al. 2010). These photosensors use

P. Choudhury • S.K. Veetil (✉) • S. Kateriya (✉)
Department of Biochemistry, University of Delhi South Campus,
Benito Juarez Road, New Delhi 110 021, India
e-mail: kvsindhu@hotmail.com; skateriya@south.du.ac.in

G.K. Pandey (ed.), *Elucidation of Abiotic Stress Signaling in Plants*,
DOI 10.1007/978-1-4939-2540-7_10

small-molecule chromophores such as flavins, retinals, and tetrapyrroles that undergo photocycles upon light irradiation and are responsible for perceiving the surroundings (Briggs and Olney 2001). When light interacts with these small molecules, they undergo photochemical changes like isomerization, bond formation, photoreduction or cyclic electron transfer, etc. leading to conformational changes in the apoprotein part, which in turn leads to signal propagation and the resulting physiological functions (Fraikin et al. 2013; Jenkins 2014; Losi and Gartner 2012; Sineshchekov et al. 2013). Photoreceptors are classified primarily based on the chemical nature of their chromophore as

1. The light oxygen voltage (LOV)-sensing domain containing photoreceptors senses blue light and use mainly flavin mononucleotide (FMN) as their chromophore. This group includes phototropins, aureochromes, the Zeitlupe (ZTL) family, a hybrid receptor called neochrome, FLAVIN-BINDING, KELCH REPEAT, F-BOX1 (FKF1), and LOV KELCH PROTEIN 2 (LKP2) (Briggs 2007; Christie et al. 2012; Imaizumi et al. 2003; Ito et al. 2012; Suetsugu and Wada 2013).
2. Blue light receptors utilizing FAD (BLUF) proteins are blue light receptors as the name suggests and use flavin adenine mononucleotide and/or flavin adenine dinucleotide as their chromophore (Bonetti et al. 2008; Masuda et al. 2004).
3. Cryptochromes with their photolyase homology region (PHR) binding flavin adenine dinucleotide (FAD) and a pterin, methenyltetrahydrofolate as their light sensing chromophore, senses blue light and are divided into plant cryptochromes, animal cryptochromes, and DASH (*Drosophila*, *Arabidopsis*, *Synechocystis, and Human*) cryptochromes (Chaves et al. 2011; Huang et al. 2006; Liu et al. 2011; Moon et al. 2010).
4. Phytochromes are red/far-red photoreceptors that utilize tetrapyrrole-based chromophore (phycocyanobilin and phytochromobilin) (Hughes 2013; Possart et al. 2014).
5. Rhodopsin photoreceptors are visible light absorbing receptors and utilize retinal as their chromophore (Foster et al. 1984; Govorunova et al. 2011; Kateriya et al. 2004).

Another class of photoreceptor, UVR8, which perceives the UV-B region of the light spectrum (280–315 nm) was discovered recently (Kliebenstein et al. 2002; Rizzini et al. 2011). They use their internal tryptophan residues as internal chromophore to sense UV-B (Christie et al. 2012; O'Hara and Jenkins 2012; Wu et al. 2012).

Of the total solar radiation, about 8 % ultraviolet radiation touches down the surface of earth. Out of which 95 % is UV-A (320–400 nm), 5 % UV-B (280–320 nm), and no measure of UV-C (200–280 nm) makes it down past the stratospheric ozone layer. UV-B (280–320 nm) part of the spectrum is of particular interest to all life forms because though this wavelength represents only 1.5 % of the solar radiation reaching earth, it is capable of causing considerable damage to the living systems and anthropogenic activities are only contributing toward increasing the access of this wavelength to the biological systems.

10.2 Effect of UV-B on Plants and Their Damage Control Mechanisms

Exposure to UV-B has a number of detrimental effects on plants, notably, alterations in plant morphology, growth, and development such as reduction in leaf area, reduced stem growth (Cuadra et al. 2004; Dehariya et al. 2011; Frohnmeyer and Staiger 2003), decreased flowering, and alteration in the timing of flowering in certain species of plants. However, variations are seen in the morphological parameters depending on the plant variety and exposure time (Sakalauskaite et al. 2013). UV radiations have negative effects on germinating pollen tubes leading to lowered crop yields (Gao et al. 2004; Koti et al. 2004). UV absorption also causes a net inhibition of photosynthesis in many species of plants caused primarily by reduction in RUBISCO levels and by disruption of PSII (Ferreira et al. 1996; Galmes et al. 2013; Teramura and Sullivan 1994; Vass et al. 1996). The UV-B radiations have the capacity to modify nucleic acids (phototransformation) producing cyclobutane pyrimidine dimers (CPD), pyrimidine-pyrimidinone dimers (Ballare et al. 1996; Landry et al. 1997; Maueler et al. 1994; Takahashi et al. 2011), and aromatic amino acid residues of protein molecules (Vass et al. 1996). The high energy per photon of UV-B causes ROS production and lipid peroxidation (Lidon and Ramalho 2011; Singh and Naseema Beegum 2013; Wang et al. 2010). Photolytic degradation of plant growth regulators like indole-3 acetic acid (IAA) and gibberellic acid are also noted and are one of the molecular reasons for the detrimental physiological effects of UV-B radiation on plants (Jansen et al. 2001; Liu and Zhong 2009). Plants are sessile and are absolutely dependent on sunlight for energy requirements, thus have evolved numerous efficient protective strategies to avoid the harmful effects of the ultraviolet radiations.

Plants exposed to low doses of non-damaging UV-B radiation show UV acclimation by accumulation of UV absorbing flavonoid and phenolic compounds especially in the upper epidermal layers of the leaves (Schmitz-Hoerner and Weissenbock 2003; Warren et al. 2003), and by developing an enhanced antioxidant system (Fini et al. 2011; Wang et al. 2010). In case of damage, a complex set of DNA repair mechanisms such as excision and recombination repairs are adapted (Landry et al. 1997; Ries et al. 2000). Photorepair mechanism is a well established pathway of UV-B-induced CPD repairs (Lario et al. 2013). Accumulation of waxes and polyamines are also defence mechanisms plants adapt to protect against UV-B-induced damages. UV-induced synthesis and accumulation of photoprotective mycosporine-like amino acids (MAA) is observed in the cyanobacteria (Sinha et al. 2001) and green alga Tetraspora sp. CU2551 (Rastogi and Incharoensakdi 2013). This might be a mechanism adapted by some organisms to adapt to harsh environmental conditions with high UV flux. Plants also exhibit enhanced free radical scavenging mechanisms to counter the high-energy radiation stress (Hong-Bo et al. 2008; Tsurunaga et al. 2013; Wang et al. 2010). Plants of the high altitude like *Rheum nobile* have attractive and elaborate bracts. Studies show that these bracts are effective adaptive strategies for protection of pollen against intense UV-B radiations.

10.3 UV-B-Induced Stress Tolerance

UV-B stress response is a universally conserved mechanism in most of the organisms including plants, mammals, yeast, algae, and bacteria. UV response in plants, mammals and yeast in general is a complicated process that involves the activation of stress-induced mitogen-activated protein kinases (MAPK) and the dephosphorylation of these activated kinases by a set of MAPK phosphatases (MKPs) and the associated signaling pathways (Gonzalez Besteiro and Ulm 2013). Working with low fluence UV-B demonstrated photomorphogenic responses like root growth promotion, cotyledon opening, stomatal closure in response to increasing UV-B fluence rates. Regulation of gene expression pathways associated with such different plant process (Kim et al. 1998), UV-B-specific expression of chalcone synthase (CHS) (Christie and Jenkins 1996; Wade et al. 2001), biosynthesis of flavonoid compounds, etc. suggested the existence of a distinct UV-B sensory mechanism independent of DNA damage responses. Comparison of action spectra of UV-induced DNA damage and UV-B-mediated photomorphogenesis showed that action spectrum of DNA damage peaks at 260 nm whereas those photomorphogenic responses peaked at 295–300 nm further emphasizing the involvement of specific UV-B perception pathways in plants (Gardner et al. 2009).

A number of important players that are involved in UV-B-induced photomorphogenic responses namely, CONSTITUTIVELY PHOTOMORPHOGENIC 1(COP1 E3 Ubiquitin ligase) (Huang et al. 2013, 2014), HY5 (bZIP transcription factor), and the UV-B-specific protein UV RESISTANCE LOCUS 8 (UVR8) (Jenkins 2009, 2014) have been identified so far.

10.4 UV-B Sensor (UVR8)-Mediated Gene Regulation and Physiological Responses

Life forms respond to UV radiations by a nonspecific wound/defense signaling mechanism (as a response to DNA damage/ROS) and through a UV-B-specific pathway. Plants use the UVR8 photoreceptor to sense UV-B radiation and perform appropriate acclimation responses (Fraikin et al. 2013; Jenkins 2014; Tilbrook et al. 2013). A UV-B hypersensitive mutant, UV resistance locus 8-1, from a genetic screen for UV-sensitivity showed reduced expression of flavinoid-biosynthesis pathway genes and chalcone synthase gene as well as an increased levels of PR1 and PR5 (pathogenesis-related genes) proteins (Kliebenstein et al. 2002). Mapping this locus showed a 15 base pair deletion in a gene in UV resistance locus 8-1 (uvr8-1). This later led to the identification and implication of UVR8 as a possible UV-B receptor (Rizzini et al. 2011). UVR8 has been implicated in modulating genes involved in a number of responses like defense against herbivores (Demkura and Ballare 2012), accumulation of UV protection molecules, and hormone signal transduction under normal sunlight conditions (Morales et al. 2013). It is also reported to

feed into UV-A/blue light signaling pathways and regulate a number of additional photomorphogenic responses (Casal et al. 2013; Vandenbussche et al. 2014; Xie and Hauser 2012). Low fluence UV-B radiation has beneficial effect on plant defense mechanisms. UVR8 mediates *Arabidopsis* resistance to the pathogenic fungus *Botrytis cinerea* by controlling the expression of the sinapate biosynthetic pathway and increasing the levels of sinapates in leaf tissues (Demkura and Ballare 2012). UV-B stimulation leads to the accumulation of the monomeric form of UVR8 in the nucleus (Christie et al. 2012; Wu et al. 2012) where it interacts with chromatin and CONSTITUTIVELY PHOTOMORPHOGENIC1-SUPPRESSOR OF PHY A (COP1-SPA) core complex (Cloix et al. 2012; Huang et al. 2013, 2014). Cloix et al. in their attempt to decipher how COP1–UVR8 interaction initiates signaling showed that 27 amino acids from the C-terminus of UVR8 are necessary and sufficient for its interaction with COP1 (Cloix et al. 2012). Expression of a UVR8 protein lacking the C27 amino acids was unable to rescue UVR8 function in *uvr8-1* null mutant (Cloix et al. 2012; Huang et al. 2013, 2014).

10.5 Positive and Negative Regulators of UV-B Responses

The E3 ubiquitin ligase, COP1, is a well-known repressor of photomorphogenesis (McNellis et al. 1994) that acts to counterbalance the positive signaling factors that function downstream of phytochrome and cryptochrome receptors by targeting different photomorphogenesis promoting transcription factors for degradation including HY5 in the dark (Osterlund et al. 2000; Saijo et al. 2003). However, the COP1 protein functions as a positive regulator of UV-B-specific UVR8-mediated responses (Huang et al. 2013; Oravecz et al. 2006). UV-B-activated association of UVR8 and COP1 leads to the activation of HY5. UV-B irradiation brings about conformational changes in the UVR8 homodimer converting it into the monomeric form which then interacts with COP1–SPA complex and dissociates it from CULLIN4-DAMAED DNA BINDING PROTEIN 1 (CUL4-DDB1) E3 apparatus. This reorganization converts COP1 from a photomorphogenesis suppressor to activator of photomorphogenesis promoting transcription factor HY5 (Huang et al. 2014).

The UV-B light responses are balanced by a negative feedback loop (Gruber et al. 2010) involving two regulatory proteins, REPRESSOR OF UV-B PHOTOMORPHOGENESIS (RUP1) and RUP2. rup1, rup2 double mutants showed enhanced UV-B tolerance and a much slower rate of monomer to dimer conversion. Rup1 and RUP2 mediate re-dimerization of UVR8 and disrupt UVR8–COP1 interaction and stops downstream signaling (Heijde and Ulm 2012, 2013). Co-immunoprecipitation experiments suggest that UVR8 interacts with COP1 in the presence of SPA1 (SUPPRESSOR OF PHYA-105 1) protein. Chromatin immunoprecipitation studies showed that UVR8 associates with chromatin (preferentially histone H2B) in the bZIP containing transcriptional regulator HY5 (ELONGATED HYPOCOTYL5) and HYH (HY5 HOMOLOG) promoter region and modulates downstream gene regulation (Huang et al. 2013). UVR8 regulates the expression of

HY5 and HYH both of which have overlapping function (Holm et al. 2002) and mediate light-regulated transcription of all the UVR8 downstream pathway genes (Feher et al. 2011). It also associates with the chromatin of the promoter regions of other genes but not necessarily of all the genes that it regulates as suggested by the ChIP assays. The promoter regions of certain genes regulated by UVR8 like HYH and CHS are not picked up during ChIP assays (Cloix and Jenkins 2008); this however could be due to the limitations of the assay method. Association of UVR8 with chromatin is independent of UV-B stimulation (Cloix and Jenkins 2008). Low fluence rate UV-B radiation induces genes encoding the transcription factors HY5 and HYH and activates the UVR8-mediated pathway (Brown et al. 2005, 2009; Favory et al. 2009). Studies using mutants in the UVR8 pathway sheds light on the signaling mechanism of the UV-B photoreceptor. Studies showed that H_2O_2 and NO accumulated in the stomata upon UV-B exposure through a UVR8, COP1, HY5, HYH pathway and causes stomatal closure in an NO-dependent manner. Recent evidences suggested that there are crosstalk between UVR8 and different photoreceptors. Studies with uvr8, cry1/2, phot1/2, and phya/b mutants showed that ARI12 (potential E13 ligase) is suppressed by UVR8 and Cryptochrome and is unaffected by phototropins and phytochrome A and B up on high fluence rate UV-B exposure (Lang-Mladek et al. 2012; Xie and Hauser 2012). UVR8 and COP1 are required for the entrainment of circadian clock in *Arabidopsis* in response to low fluence UV-B exposure (Feher et al. 2011). UVR8 also regulates the impaired photosynthesis on exposure to UV-B (Davey et al. 2012). Microarray analysis suggested the regulation of over hundred genes involved in multiple pathways and widely different functions by the UVR8 gene (Casati et al. 2011d). The experimental evidences feeding into the UV-B-mediated signaling pathway suggest the existence of a finely tuned mechanism of UV-B detection and response with a number of proteins and pathways interacting. Almost all information on UVR8 functions until date has been obtained from *Arabidopsis* and UVR8 is seen to regulate a large subset of genes, therefore, it would be interesting to understand the function of UVR8 in other evolutionary relevant organisms to understand the mechanism of action of this photoreceptor.

10.6 Structure and Molecular Mechanisms of the UV-B Photoreceptor (UVR8)

The UV-B photoreceptor, UVR8, shows 30 % identity to the human regulator of chromatin condensation protein RCC1 but shows absolutely no similarity in function (Brown et al. 2005; Wu et al. 2011). UVR8 is a seven-bladed β propeller protein that occurs as functionally inactive dimer in the cytosol. Upon UV-B irradiation the dimeric form switches to its active monomeric form, rapidly accumulates in the nucleus (Voityuk et al. 2014; Wu et al. 2012, 2014), and binds chromatin and interacts with an important light-mediated photomorphogenesis regulator molecule, COP1. This COP1–UVR8 interaction controls the transcription of several genes responsible for UV-B-mediated signaling responses. The dimer to monomer

switching is a reversible process (Heijde and Ulm 2013; Heilmann and Jenkins 2013). The dimer interface of UVR8 molecule is rich in aromatic residues and charged side chains. It has seven tryptophans, three phenylalanines, and two tyrosines and forms complex network of salt bridges across the dimer interface (Christie et al. 2012; Wu et al. 2012). The cracking of the *Arabidopsis* UVR8 core domain crystals (residues 12–381) up on UV-B irradiation and the failure of the crystals of the variants W285A and W285F to crack up on prolonged UV-B irradiation showed that the core domain of the protein perceives the UV-B (Wu et al. 2012). UVR8 unlike any other photoreceptor does not have a chromophore-binding domain and does not utilize any external cofactor as chromophore to perceive UV-B radiation. Insights from the crystal structure and mutational analysis identified three tryptophan residues, Trp 285 and Trp 233 and Trp 337 from the Gly-Trp-Arg-His-Thr sequence repeats that occur in blade 5, 6 and 7 that forms a closely packed tryptophan triads as the UV-B sensor of the protein. The Trp 285 and Trp 233 are found to be involved in strong cation–π interactions with Arg 338 and Arg 234, respectively. UV-B perception by these internal tryptophan chromophore results in the disruption of these cation–π interactions, which in turn disrupts the arginine-mediated intermolecular hydrogen bonds and leads to the disassociation of dimeric into the monomeric form (Christie et al. 2012; Wu et al. 2012). The use of tryptophan resides as the UV-B sensor is justified further by the fact that absorption wavelength of tryptophan and UV-B radiation falls in the same range. The molecular mechanism involved in the photoreaction of UV-B-induced UVR8 monomerization was inferred by quantum chemical cluster calculations. UV-B irradiation initiates a transfer of electron from Trp 233 to Trp 285 and further to Arg 338, which is coupled to a simultaneous transfer of proton from Arg 338 to Asp 129 making Asp129 protonated, R338 neutral, and Trp 233 deprotonated. Neutral Arg 338 disrupts salt bridges associated with the residue, which in turn contributes to the disruption of the UVR8 dimers (Voityuk et al. 2014; Wu et al. 2011, 2014). Deciphering mechanistic basis of UV-B-mediated physiological response in plant system would lie in the future.

10.7 "Omics" of UV-B Irradiation on Plants

In order to identify the nodal points in the signaling network and identify the key regulator molecules that elicit physiological responses of plants to UV-B signaling, an integrated and systematic "Omics" studies could be adapted. A number of such studies have been carried out in maize and *Arabidopsis* plants to decipher the signaling pathways involved in detail (Brown and Jenkins 2008; Casati et al. 2011a, b, d; Casati and Walbot 2004). To study the nature of responses to UV-B and to track these responses, Casati et al. 2011d studied and compared the transcriptome of organs that was exposed and those that were experimentally shielded to varying UV-B exposure times. UV-B elicited significant overlapping changes in transcripts of both irradiated and shielded organs after 10 min of exposure. Whereas, upon prolonged exposure to radiation the changes in transcript noted was organ specific,

suggesting that the initial response to UV-B in all organs are through a common pathway with the possibility of mobile molecules being generated and transducing the signals to other organs. In anthocyanin-deficient maize line (shows greater UV-B response), 347 genes were found to be UV-B responsive upon 8 h UV-B supplementation with 285 being upregulated and 80 genes being downregulated (Casati and Walbot 2004). An integrative study by Casati et al. 2011b to monitor the transcriptome, proteome, and metaboliome of irradiated leaves, shielded leaves, and immature maize ears that were carried out over a time course of 1–6 h showed that exposure of a mere 10 % of the leaf area in adult maize plants was sufficient to elicit most of the UV-B response. UV-B radiation increases the expression of the genes of the flavonoid pathway, some phenylpropanoid precursors such as shikimic, quinic, and trans-caffeoylquinic acids exclusively in the irradiated leaves whereas, a few other phenylpropanoid precursors such as cinnamic acid and trans-caffeic acids and also the protein iso-flavone reductase-like 1 are increased in both the irradiated as well as shielded organs. A number of cell wall metabolism pathway enzymes show increased expression up on UV-B irradiation. Comparative studies on microarray data using plants exposed to low fluence (filtered radiation) and high energy radiation (unfiltered radiation) gave insights into the set of genes that are regulated and pathways that are implicated as a stress response to UV-B and those subset that are regulated as an UV-B acclimation response. Another important aspect that needs further studies is to understand the initial steps of the signaling pathway, the molecules/mechanism that are directly influenced after UV-B light perception and how these molecules implicate signaling pathways. Studying the metabolites under various conditions gives an insight into this. Myo-inositol is an important cellular metabolite that is involved in a number of important functions like cell–cell signaling, storage and transport of the plant hormone auxin, stress response and cell death, etc. It is found to rapidly increase in irradiated and shielded leaves and is also found to be capable of mimicking the effect of UV-B irradiation, thus is implicated to be a candidate UV-B signaling compound (Casati et al. 2011c). Some other metabolites that increases immediately up on UV-B irradiation and fall back to their normal levels within a short period are leucine, glutamine, phosphoric acid, fructose, glucose, glycine, glyceric acid, aspartic acid, and mannose (Casati et al. 2011d). Another kinase-like protein also increases in shielded leaves even with just one leaf exposure and could be another possible candidate molecule of UV-B signaling. Most of the protein changes that was detected occurred within 4 h of UV-B exposure and that most of these proteins corresponded to the group of abundant proteins like general metabolism, photosynthetic and heat shock proteins, etc. (Casati et al. 2011b).

Majority of the gene expression profiling studies are carried out on samples grown under laboratory conditions and often the conditions in laboratory does not mimic the illumination conditions of the fields, where a number of other factors act in tandem with illumination condition. It is therefore important to obtain and compare multiple sets of such experimental data under different combinatorial conditions and conclusions need to be drawn with caution.

Studies on *Arabidopsis* show that 96 genes are differentially expressed in wild-type *Arabidopsis thaliana* grown under solar UVA + B radiation from wild-type

plants grown with no UV component. In addition, wild-type plants and *uvr8-2* mutants exposed to solar UVA + B show differential accumulations of transcripts. Transcripts of a number of genes including those involved in biosynthesis of flavonoids, anthocyanins, jasmonic acid signaling pathway, auxin signaling, glucosinolate biosynthesis as well as genes involved in defense responses (WRKY70, MKK4, etc.) and salt stress responses were reduced in *uvr8-2* mutants as compared to the wild-type plants (Morales et al. 2013).

Anthropological influence is only working toward degrading the stratospheric ozone layer and increasing the influx of harmful UV-B radiation. It is therefore very important to thoroughly understand the plants response to UV-B stress, acclimation response and integration of these vast information generated by the "omics" studies into meaningful models.

10.8 Summary and Prospective

It is established beyond doubt that photoreceptors are indispensible biomolecules in nature. In plant system, photoreceptors play a very important role in growth, development, and survival. It is very likely that these molecules communicate to each other in a direct and/or an indirect mode (Fig. 10.1), which is very important for integrating light signal for tuning light-dependent physiological responses. Interaction of UV-B photoreceptors with the other light sensors and/or

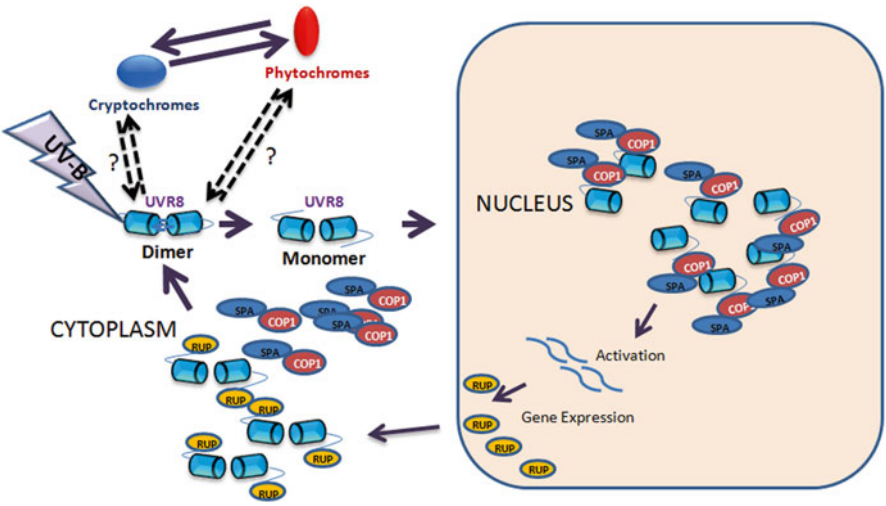


Fig. 10.1 Photoreceptor-mediated protein–protein interaction(s) and signaling in plant. *Solid arrow* represents known photoreceptor-mediated protein–protein interaction and associated downstream signaling. *Broken arrow* shows photoreceptor-dependent possible protein–protein interaction and its role in light-mediated signaling

biomolecules could be studied using genetic, biochemical, and omics-based (transcriptomics, proteomics, and metabolomics/metabonomics) approaches. Developing thorough understanding of the Photoreceptor biology is very important as in future; photoreceptor-based plant biotechnological approaches could be adapted to develop transgenic plants for managing light-triggered abiotic response(s) in these systems.

References

Ballare CL, Scopel AL, Stapleton AE, Yanovsky MJ (1996) Solar ultraviolet-B radiation affects seedling emergence, DNA integrity, plant morphology, growth rate, and attractiveness to herbivore insects in datura ferox. Plant Physiol 112:161–170

Bonetti C, Mathes T, van Stokkum IH, Mullen KM, Groot ML, van Grondelle R, Hegemann P, Kennis JT (2008) Hydrogen bond switching among flavin and amino acid side chains in the BLUF photoreceptor observed by ultrafast infrared spectroscopy. Biophys J 95:4790–4802

Briggs WR (2007) The LOV domain: a chromophore module servicing multiple photoreceptors. J Biomed Sci 14:499–504

Briggs WR, Olney MA (2001) Photoreceptors in plant photomorphogenesis to date. Five phytochromes, two cryptochromes, one phototropin, and one superchrome. Plant Physiol 125:85–88

Brown BA, Jenkins GI (2008) UV-B signaling pathways with different fluence-rate response profiles are distinguished in mature Arabidopsis leaf tissue by requirement for UVR8, HY5, and HYH. Plant Physiol 146:576–588

Brown BA, Cloix C, Jiang GH, Kaiserli E, Herzyk P, Kliebenstein DJ, Jenkins GI (2005) A UV-B-specific signaling component orchestrates plant UV protection. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 102:18225–18230

Brown BA, Headland LR, Jenkins GI (2009) UV-B action spectrum for UVR8-mediated HY5 transcript accumulation in Arabidopsis. Photochem Photobiol 85:1147–1155

Casal JJ, Candia AN, Sellaro R (2013) Light perception and signalling by phytochrome A. J Exp Bot. Doi: 10.1093/jxb/ert379

Casati P, Walbot V (2004) Rapid transcriptome responses of maize (Zea mays) to UV-B in irradiated and shielded tissues. Genome Biol 5:R16

Casati P, Campi M, Morrow DJ, Fernandes J, Walbot V (2011a) Transcriptomic, proteomic and metabolomic analysis of maize responses to UV-B: comparison of greenhouse and field growth conditions. Plant Signal Behav 6:1146–1153

Casati P, Campi M, Morrow DJ, Fernandes JF, Walbot V (2011b) Transcriptomic, proteomic and metabolomic analysis of UV-B signaling in maize. BMC Genomics 12:321

Casati P, Morrow DJ, Fernandes JF, Walbot V (2011c) Rapid maize leaf and immature Ear responses to UV-B radiation. Front Plant Sci 2:33

Casati P, Morrow DJ, Fernandes JF, Walbot V (2011d) UV-B signaling in maize: transcriptomic and metabolomic studies at different irradiation times. Plant Signal Behav 6:1926–1931

Chaves I, Pokorny R, Byrdin M, Hoang N, Ritz T, Brettel K, Essen LO, van der Horst GT, Batschauer A, Ahmad M (2011) The cryptochromes: blue light photoreceptors in plants and animals. Annu Rev Plant Biol 62:335–364

Christie JM, Jenkins GI (1996) Distinct UV-B and UV-A/blue light signal transduction pathways induce chalcone synthase gene expression in Arabidopsis cells. Plant Cell 8:1555–1567

Christie JM, Arvai AS, Baxter KJ, Heilmann M, Pratt AJ, O'Hara A, Kelly SM, Hothorn M, Smith BO, Hitomi K et al (2012) Plant UVR8 photoreceptor senses UV-B by tryptophan-mediated disruption of cross-dimer salt bridges. Science 335:1492–1496

Cloix C, Jenkins GI (2008) Interaction of the Arabidopsis UV-B-specific signaling component UVR8 with chromatin. Mol Plant 1:118–128

Cloix C, Kaiserli E, Heilmann M, Baxter KJ, Brown BA, O'Hara A, Smith BO, Christie JM, Jenkins GI (2012) C-terminal region of the UV-B photoreceptor UVR8 initiates signaling through interaction with the COP1 protein. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 109:16366–16370

Cuadra P, Herrera R, Fajardo V (2004) Effects of UV-B radiation on the Patagonian Jaborosa magellanica Brisben. J Photochem Photobiol B 76:61–68

Davey MP, Susanti NI, Wargent JJ, Findlay JE, Paul Quick W, Paul ND, Jenkins GI (2012) The UV-B photoreceptor UVR8 promotes photosynthetic efficiency in Arabidopsis thaliana exposed to elevated levels of UV-B. Photosynth Res 114:121–131

Dehariya P, Kataria S, Pandey GP, Guruprasad KN (2011) Assessment of impact of solar UV components on growth and antioxidant enzyme activity in cotton plant. Physiol Mol Biol Plant 17:223–229

Demkura PV, Ballare CL (2012) UVR8 mediates UV-B-induced Arabidopsis defense responses against Botrytis cinerea by controlling sinapate accumulation. Mol Plant 5:642–652

Favory JJ, Stec A, Gruber H, Rizzini L, Oravecz A, Funk M, Albert A, Cloix C, Jenkins GI, Oakeley EJ et al (2009) Interaction of COP1 and UVR8 regulates UV-B-induced photomorphogenesis and stress acclimation in Arabidopsis. EMBO J 28:591–601

Feher B, Kozma-Bognar L, Kevei E, Hajdu A, Binkert M, Davis SJ, Schafer E, Ulm R, Nagy F (2011) Functional interaction of the circadian clock and UV RESISTANCE LOCUS 8-controlled UV-B signaling pathways in Arabidopsis thaliana. Plant J 67:37–48

Ferreira RM, Franco E, Teixeira AR (1996) Covalent dimerization of ribulose bisphosphate carboxylase subunits by UV radiation. Biochem J 318(Pt 1):227–234

Fini A, Brunetti C, Di Ferdinando M, Ferrini F, Tattini M (2011) Stress-induced flavonoid biosynthesis and the antioxidant machinery of plants. Plant Signal Behav 6:709–711

Foster KW, Saranak J, Patel N, Zarilli G, Okabe M, Kline T, Nakanishi K (1984) A rhodopsin is the functional photoreceptor for phototaxis in the unicellular eukaryote Chlamydomonas. Nature 311:756–759

Fraikin GY, Strakhovskaya MG, Rubin AB (2013) Biological photoreceptors of light-dependent regulatory processes. Biochemistry (Mosc) 78:1238–1253

Frohnmeyer H, Staiger D (2003) Ultraviolet-B radiation-mediated responses in plants. Balancing damage and protection. Plant Physiol 133:1420–1428

Galmes J, Aranjuelo I, Medrano H, Flexas J (2013) Variation in Rubisco content and activity under variable climatic factors. Photosynth Res 117:73–90

Gao W, Zheng Y, Slusser JR, Heisler GM, Grant RH, Xu J, He D (2004) Effects of supplementary ultraviolet-B irradiance on maize yield and qualities: a field experiment. Photochem Photobiol 80:127–131

Gardner G, Lin C, Tobin EM, Loehrer H, Brinkman D (2009) Photobiological properties of the inhibition of etiolated Arabidopsis seedling growth by ultraviolet-B irradiation. Plant Cell Environ 32:1573–1583

Gonzalez Besteiro MA, Ulm R (2013) ATR and MKP1 play distinct roles in response to UV-B stress in Arabidopsis. Plant J 73:1034–1043

Govorunova EG, Spudich EN, Lane CE, Sineshchekov OA, Spudich JL (2011) New channelrhodopsin with a red-shifted spectrum and rapid kinetics from Mesostigma viride. mBio 2:e00115–00111

Gruber H, Heijde M, Heller W, Albert A, Seidlitz HK, Ulm R (2010) Negative feedback regulation of UV-B-induced photomorphogenesis and stress acclimation in Arabidopsis. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 107:20132–20137

Heijde M, Ulm R (2012) UV-B photoreceptor-mediated signalling in plants. Trends Plant Sci 17:230–237

Heijde M, Ulm R (2013) Reversion of the Arabidopsis UV-B photoreceptor UVR8 to the homodimeric ground state. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 110:1113–1118

Heilmann M, Jenkins GI (2013) Rapid reversion from monomer to dimer regenerates the ultraviolet-B photoreceptor UV RESISTANCE LOCUS8 in intact Arabidopsis plants. Plant Physiol 161:547–555

Holm M, Ma LG, Qu LJ, Deng XW (2002) Two interacting bZIP proteins are direct targets of COP1-mediated control of light-dependent gene expression in Arabidopsis. Genes Dev 16:1247–1259

Hong-Bo S, Li-Ye C, Ming-An S, Shi-Qing L, Ji-Cheng Y (2008) Bioengineering plant resistance to abiotic stresses by the global calcium signal system. Biotechnol Adv 26:503–510

Huang Y, Baxter R, Smith BS, Partch CL, Colbert CL, Deisenhofer J (2006) Crystal structure of cryptochrome 3 from Arabidopsis thaliana and its implications for photolyase activity. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 103:17701–17706

Huang X, Ouyang X, Yang P, Lau OS, Chen L, Wei N, Deng XW (2013) Conversion from CUL4-based COP1-SPA E3 apparatus to UVR8-COP1-SPA complexes underlies a distinct biochemical function of COP1 under UV-B. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 110:16669–16674

Huang X, Yang P, Ouyang X, Chen L, Deng XW (2014) Photoactivated UVR8-COP1 module determines photomorphogenic UV-B signaling output in Arabidopsis. PLoS Genet 10:e1004218

Hughes J (2013) Phytochrome cytoplasmic signaling. Annu Rev Plant Biol 64:377–402

Imaizumi T, Tran HG, Swartz TE, Briggs WR, Kay SA (2003) FKF1 is essential for photoperiodic-specific light signalling in Arabidopsis. Nature 426:302–306

Ito S, Song YH, Imaizumi T (2012) LOV domain-containing F-box proteins: light-dependent protein degradation modules in Arabidopsis. Mol Plant 5:573–582

Jansen MA, van den Noort RE, Tan MY, Prinsen E, Lagrimini LM, Thorneley RN (2001) Phenol-oxidizing peroxidases contribute to the protection of plants from ultraviolet radiation stress. Plant Physiol 126:1012–1023

Jenkins GI (2009) Signal transduction in responses to UV-B radiation. Annu Rev Plant Biol 60:407–431

Jenkins GI (2014) The UV-B photoreceptor UVR8: from structure to physiology. Plant Cell 26:21–37

Kami C, Lorrain S, Hornitschek P, Fankhauser C (2010) Light-regulated plant growth and development. Curr Top Dev Biol 91:29–66

Kateriya S, Nagel G, Bamberg E, Hegemann P (2004) "Vision" in single-celled algae. News Physiol Sci 19:133–137

Kim BC, Tennessen DJ, Last RL (1998) UV-B-induced photomorphogenesis in Arabidopsis thaliana. Plant J 15:667–674

Kliebenstein DJ, Lim JE, Landry LG, Last RL (2002) Arabidopsis UVR8 regulates ultraviolet-B signal transduction and tolerance and contains sequence similarity to human regulator of chromatin condensation 1. Plant Physiol 130:234–243

Koti S, Reddy KR, Kakani VG, Zhao D, Reddy VR (2004) Soybean (Glycine max) pollen germination characteristics, flower and pollen morphology in response to enhanced ultraviolet-B radiation. Ann Bot 94:855–864

Landry LG, Stapleton AE, Lim J, Hoffman P, Hays JB, Walbot V, Last RL (1997) An Arabidopsis photolyase mutant is hypersensitive to ultraviolet-B radiation. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 94:328–332

Lang-Mladek C, Xie L, Nigam N, Chumak N, Binkert M, Neubert S, Hauser MT (2012) UV-B signaling pathways and fluence rate dependent transcriptional regulation of ARIADNE12. Physiol Plant 145:527–539

Lario LD, Ramirez-Parra E, Gutierrez C, Spampinato CP, Casati P (2013) ANTI-SILENCING FUNCTION1 proteins are involved in ultraviolet-induced DNA damage repair and are cell cycle regulated by E2F transcription factors in Arabidopsis. Plant Physiol 162:1164–1177

Lidon FC, Ramalho JC (2011) Impact of UV-B irradiation on photosynthetic performance and chloroplast membrane components in Oryza sativa L. J Photochem Photobiol B 104:457–466

Liu Y, Zhong Z-C (2009) Interactive effects of α-NAA and UV-B radiation on the endogenous hormone contents and growth of Trichosanthes kirilowii Maxim seedlings. Acta Ecolog Sin 29:244–248

Liu H, Liu B, Zhao C, Pepper M, Lin C (2011) The action mechanisms of plant cryptochromes. Trends Plant Sci 16:684–691

Losi A, Gartner W (2012) The evolution of flavin-binding photoreceptors: an ancient chromophore serving trendy blue-light sensors. Annu Rev Plant Biol 63:49–72

Masuda S, Hasegawa K, Ishii A, Ono TA (2004) Light-induced structural changes in a putative blue-light receptor with a novel FAD binding fold sensor of blue-light using FAD (BLUF); Slr1694 of synechocystis sp. PCC6803. Biochemistry 43:5304–5313

Maueler W, Kyas A, Brocker F, Epplen JT (1994) Altered electrophoretic behavior of DNA due to short-time UV-B irradiation. Electrophoresis 15:1499–1505

McNellis TW, von Arnim AG, Deng XW (1994) Overexpression of Arabidopsis COP1 results in partial suppression of light-mediated development: evidence for a light-inactivable repressor of photomorphogenesis. Plant Cell 6:1391–1400

Moon YJ, Kim SJ, Park YM, Chung YH (2010) Sensing UV/blue: pterin as a UV-A absorbing chromophore of cryptochrome. Plant Signal Behav 5:1127–1130

Morales LO, Brosche M, Vainonen J, Jenkins GI, Wargent JJ, Sipari N, Strid A, Lindfors AV, Tegelberg R, Aphalo PJ (2013) Multiple roles for UV RESISTANCE LOCUS8 in regulating gene expression and metabolite accumulation in Arabidopsis under solar ultraviolet radiation. Plant Physiol 161:744–759

O'Hara A, Jenkins GI (2012) In vivo function of tryptophans in the Arabidopsis UV-B photoreceptor UVR8. Plant Cell 24:3755–3766

Oravecz A, Baumann A, Mate Z, Brzezinska A, Molinier J, Oakeley EJ, Adam E, Schafer E, Nagy F, Ulm R (2006) CONSTITUTIVELY PHOTOMORPHOGENIC1 is required for the UV-B response in Arabidopsis. Plant Cell 18:1975–1990

Osterlund MT, Wei N, Deng XW (2000) The roles of photoreceptor systems and the COP1-targeted destabilization of HY5 in light control of Arabidopsis seedling development. Plant Physiol 124:1520–1524

Possart A, Fleck C, Hiltbrunner A (2014) Shedding (far-red) light on phytochrome mechanisms and responses in land plants. Plant Sci 217–218:36–46

Rastogi RP, Incharoensakdi A (2013) UV radiation-induced accumulation of photoprotective compounds in the green alga Tetraspora sp. CU2551. Plant Physiol Biochem 70:7–13

Ries G, Buchholz G, Frohnmeyer H, Hohn B (2000) UV-damage-mediated induction of homologous recombination in Arabidopsis is dependent on photosynthetically active radiation. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 97:13425–13429

Rizzini L, Favory JJ, Cloix C, Faggionato D, O'Hara A, Kaiserli E, Baumeister R, Schafer E, Nagy F, Jenkins GI et al (2011) Perception of UV-B by the Arabidopsis UVR8 protein. Science 332:103–106

Saijo Y, Sullivan JA, Wang H, Yang J, Shen Y, Rubio V, Ma L, Hoecker U, Deng XW (2003) The COP1-SPA1 interaction defines a critical step in phytochrome A-mediated regulation of HY5 activity. Genes Dev 17:2642–2647

Sakalauskaite J, Viskelis P, Dambrauskiene E, Sakalauskiene S, Samuoliene G, Brazaityte A, Duchovskis P, Urbonaviciene D (2013) The effects of different UV-B radiation intensities on morphological and biochemical characteristics in Ocimum basilicum L. J Sci Food Agric 93:1266–1271

Schmitz-Hoerner R, Weissenbock G (2003) Contribution of phenolic compounds to the UV-B screening capacity of developing barley primary leaves in relation to DNA damage and repair under elevated UV-B levels. Phytochemistry 64:243–255

Sineshchekov OA, Govorunova EG, Wang J, Li H, Spudich JL (2013) Intramolecular proton transfer in channelrhodopsins. Biophys J 104:807–817

Singh S, Naseema Beegum S (2013) Direct radiative effects of an unseasonal dust storm at a western Indo Gangetic Plain station Delhi in ultraviolet, shortwave, and longwave regions. Geophys Res Lett 40:2444–2449

Sinha RP, Klisch M, Helbling EW, Hader D (2001) Induction of mycosporine-like amino acids (MAAs) in cyanobacteria by solar ultraviolet-B radiation. J Photochem Photobiol B 60:129–135

Suetsugu N, Wada M (2013) Evolution of three LOV blue light receptor families in green plants and photosynthetic stramenopiles: phototropin, ZTL/FKF1/LKP2 and aureochrome. Plant Cell Physiol 54:8–23

Takahashi M, Teranishi M, Ishida H, Kawasaki J, Takeuchi A, Yamaya T, Watanabe M, Makino A, Hidema J (2011) Cyclobutane pyrimidine dimer (CPD) photolyase repairs ultraviolet-B-induced CPDs in rice chloroplast and mitochondrial DNA. Plant J 66:433–442

Teramura AH, Sullivan JH (1994) Effects of UV-B radiation on photosynthesis and growth of terrestrial plants. Photosynth Res 39:463–473

Tilbrook K, Arongaus AB, Binkert M, Heijde M, Yin R, Ulm R (2013) The UVR8 UV-B Photoreceptor: Perception, Signaling and Response. Arabidopsis Book 11:e0164

Tsurunaga Y, Takahashi T, Katsube T, Kudo A, Kuramitsu O, Ishiwata M, Matsumoto S (2013) Effects of UV-B irradiation on the levels of anthocyanin, rutin and radical scavenging activity of buckwheat sprouts. Food Chem 141:552–556

Vandenbussche F, Tilbrook K, Fierro AC, Marchal K, Poelman D, Van Der Straeten D, Ulm R (2014) Photoreceptor-Mediated Bending towards UV-B in Arabidopsis. Mol Plant 7(6): 1041–1052

Vass I, Sass L, Spetea C, Bakou A, Ghanotakis DF, Petrouleas V (1996) UV-B-induced inhibition of photosystem II electron transport studied by EPR and chlorophyll fluorescence. Impairment of donor and acceptor side components. Biochemistry 35:8964–8973

Voityuk AA, Marcus RA, Michel-Beyerle ME (2014) On the mechanism of photoinduced dimer dissociation in the plant UVR8 photoreceptor. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 111:5219–5224

Wade HK, Bibikova TN, Valentine WJ, Jenkins GI (2001) Interactions within a network of phytochrome, cryptochrome and UV-B phototransduction pathways regulate chalcone synthase gene expression in Arabidopsis leaf tissue. Plant J 25:675–685

Wang S, Xie B, Yin L, Duan L, Li Z, Egrinya Eneji A, Tsuji W, Tsunekawa A (2010) Increased UV-B radiation affects the viability, reactive oxygen species accumulation and antioxidant enzyme activities in maize (Zea mays L.) pollen. Photochem Photobiol 86:110–116

Warren JM, Bassman JH, Fellman JK, Mattinson DS, Eigenbrode S (2003) Ultraviolet-B radiation alters phenolic salicylate and flavonoid composition of Populus trichocarpa leaves. Tree Physiol 23:527–535

Wu M, Grahn E, Eriksson LA, Strid A (2011) Computational evidence for the role of Arabidopsis thaliana UVR8 as UV-B photoreceptor and identification of its chromophore amino acids. J Chem Inf Model 51:1287–1295

Wu D, Hu Q, Yan Z, Chen W, Yan C, Huang X, Zhang J, Yang P, Deng H, Wang J et al (2012) Structural basis of ultraviolet-B perception by UVR8. Nature 484:214–219

Wu M, Strid A, Eriksson LA (2014) Photochemical reaction mechanism of UV-B-induced monomerization of UVR8 dimers as the first signaling event in UV-B-regulated gene expression in plants. J Phys Chem B 118:951–965

Xie L, Hauser MT (2012) Induction of ARI12 upon broad band UV-B radiation is suppressed by UVR8 and cryptochromes. Plant Signal Behav 7:1411–1414

Chapter 11
Analysis of Signaling Pathways During Heavy Metal Toxicity: A Functional Genomics Perspective

Gyana Ranjan Rout and Jogeswar Panigrahi

Abstract Abiotic stresses have major limiting factors for plant growth and crop productivity. Plants have different mechanisms to maintain the physiological concentrations of essential metal ions and to minimize exposure to non-essential heavy metals. Some mechanisms are ubiquitous because they are also required for general metal homeostasis, and they minimize the damage caused by high concentrations of heavy metals in plants by detoxification, thereby conferring tolerance to heavy metal stress. Metals in the cell are addressed using a range of storage and detoxification strategies, including metal transport, chelating, trafficking, and sequestration into the vacuole. A large number of genes encoding MAPK pathway components have a major role in cell proliferation and hormone action as well as in stress signaling. Germin-like protein genes were developed by various stresses including metal stress. Functional genomics (integrating genome sequencing, transcriptomics, proteomics, metabolomics, ionomics, and phenomics) allows large-scale gene function analysis with high-throughput technology and incorporates interaction of gene products at cellular and organism level.

Keywords Metal toxicity • Metal transport • Oxidative stress • Metal-binding protein • Signaling pathway

G.R. Rout (✉)
Department of Agricultural Biotechnology, College of Agriculture,
Orissa University of Agriculture & Technology, Bhubaneswar, Odisha 751 003, India
e-mail: grrout@rediffmail.com

J. Panigrahi
Biotechnology Unit, School of Life Sciences, Sambalpur University,
Jyoti Vihar, Odisha 768 019, India
e-mail: drjpanigrahi@gmail.com

G.K. Pandey (ed.), *Elucidation of Abiotic Stress Signaling in Plants*,
DOI 10.1007/978-1-4939-2540-7_11

11.1 Introduction

Agriculture faces various abiotic stresses, especially salinity and drought as major limiting factors for crop productivity. Cold, temperature, heavy metals, and UV radiation are also the abiotic factors affecting crop yields (Qin et al. 2011). Some of the essential micronutrients playing a key role in many metabolic mechanisms can be toxic when the content in tissues is higher than optimal. Abiotic stress is one of the primary causes of crop loss, causing average yield losses of more than 50 % for major crops. Plants can resist abiotic stresses through various distinct mechanisms. Both tolerance and susceptibility to abiotic stresses are very complex mechanisms. Plant traits that are associated with resistance processes are multigenic and thus difficult to control and engineer. Metals like copper, iron, nickel, and zinc are essential for the functioning of physiological and biochemical processes for normal growth and development of plants (Marschner 1995; Broadley et al. 2007). However, elements such as aluminum, cadmium, and lead are considered to be non-essential and generate toxic responses even at low exposure concentrations. An excess of toxic metals commonly has a negative impact on physiological and biochemical processes in organisms, resulting in major risks to the environment and for human health. Plants growing on metal-enriched soils suffer from decreased growth and performance, reducing crop yield. At the molecular level, oxidative stress is widely studied as a key sign of plant stress. This process is commonly described as an imbalance between reactive oxygen species (ROS) and antioxidants. ROS are not only generated from the normal metabolic activity of mitochondria and chloroplasts but also produced during both abiotic and biotic stresses (Neill et al. 2002; Nakata et al. 2002; Patnaik and Khurana, 2001). ROS can undergo further reactions, often catalyzed by metal ions as in the Fenton reaction, and so generate the much more reactive hydroxyl radical, which may be responsible for alterations of macromolecules and ultimately may contribute to cell death (Briat and Lebrun 1999). Sharma and Dietz (2009) reported the close relationship between metal toxicity, redox homeostasis, and antioxidant capacity in plants. Depending on the chemical properties of metals in biological systems, their toxicity is attributed to various mechanisms such as (1) interference with functional sites in proteins; (2) displacement of essential elements, thereby disturbing enzymatic functions; or (3) increased ROS production. High concentrations of heavy metals increase the ROS production in subcellular organelles such as peroxisomes, chloroplasts, and mitochondria, which together constitute the predominant sources of ROS production in plants. Keunen et al. (2011) reported that the mitochondria are key players in cellular redox homeostasis and signaling (Fig. 11.1).

Enzymatic degradation of superoxide is ensured by superoxide dismutases, while that of hydroperoxides is ensured by catalase, glutathione peroxidase, or ascorbate peroxidase (Chaudiere and Ferrari-Iliou 1999; Foyer and Noctor 2005). High peroxidase activity is also reported as a defensive mechanism, which may cause damage or disturb the normal functions of plant cells (Fang and Kao 2000).

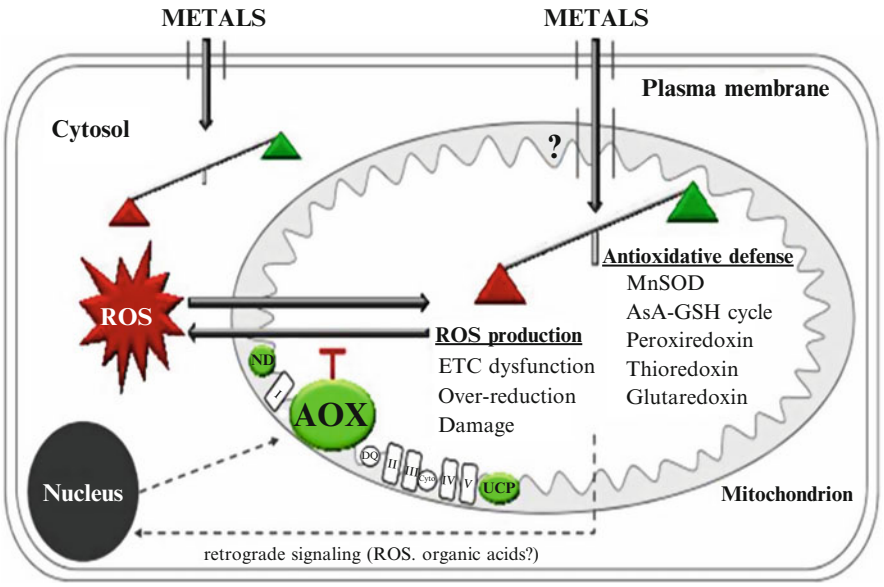


Fig. 11.1 Schematic overview of metal-induced responses in plant cells focusing on mitochondrial effects. Metal exposure has shown to cause mitochondrial electron transport chain dysfunction and over-reduction, thereby increasing mitochondrial ROS production (Keunen et al. 2011)

However, H_2O_2 has been shown to induce cell protection genes and has been shown to act as a diffusible compound, which mediates the regulation of gene expression (Desikan et al. 2001; Vanderauwera et al. 2005). Heavy metal absorption has affected seriously the quality and safety of harvested crop material; hence, an understanding of the biochemical detoxification strategies that plants can adopt against oxidative stress induced by metal ions in plants is key to manipulating metal tolerance in plants (Dixit et al. 2001). Danquah et al. (2014) reported that plants have specific mechanisms that allow them to rapidly perceive and respond to abiotic stresses in the environment. Among the evolutionarily conserved pathways, the ABA (abscisic acid) signaling has been identified as a central regulator pathway of abiotic stress response in plants, triggering major impact in gene expression and adaptive physiological responses. ABA induces protein kinases of the SnRK family to mediate a number of its responses. MAPK (mitogen-activated protein kinase) cascades have also been shown to be implicated in ABA signaling. Seo and Koshiba (2002) reported that except for the conversion of xanthoxin to ABA in the cytoplasm, all the steps for ABA synthesis occur in plastids. The early C5 precursor of ABA, isopentenyl pyrophosphate (IPP), is produced primarily in plastids via 1-deoxy-D-xylulose-5-phosphate (DXP) from pyruvate and glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate (Cutler and Krochko 1999; Nambara and Marion-Poll 2005; Seo and

Koshiba 2002; Wasilewska et al. 2008). This leads to the sequential production of farnesyl pyrophosphate, geranylgeranyl pyrophosphate (GGPP), phytoene, lycopene, and β-carotene. β-Carotene is converted to a xanthophyll, zeaxanthin, which is the first oxygenated carotenoid as reported by Seo and Koshiba (2002). Subsequent steps involve the synthesis of cis-isomers of violaxanthin and neoxanthin that are cleaved to form xanthoxin (the C15 precursor of ABA). Xanthoxin is presumed to migrate from the plastid to the cytosol (Nambara and Marion-Poll 2005) and converted to ABA through abscisic aldehyde, xanthoxic acid, or abscisic alcohol (Seo and Koshiba 2002). Cell-to-cell ABA transport was shown to be mediated by two plasma membrane-bound ATP-binding cassette (ABC) transporters and a family of low-affinity nitrate transporters (Kang et al. 2010; Kuromori et al. 2010; Kanno et al. 2012). Most ABC transporters are integral membrane proteins and act as ATP-driven transporters for a very wide range of substrates, including lipids, drugs, heavy metals, and auxin. Kuromori et al. (2010) isolated AtABCG25, which encodes a half-size ABC transporter protein and is responsible for ABA transport and responses in *Arabidopsis*. Kanno et al. (2012) isolated ABA-importing transporter 1 (AIT1) (which is also known as low-affinity nitrate transporter; NRT1.2) from a modified yeast-2-hybrid screen in which positive clones are capable of inducing interactions between the ABA receptor PYR/PYL/RCAR and PP2C protein phosphatase at low concentrations of ABA. AIT1 was preferentially localized to the plasma membrane of plant cells and was mainly expressed in vascular tissues in cotyledons, true leaves, hypocotyls, roots, and inflorescence stems.

11.2 Molecular Basis of Plant Responses to Heavy Metal Stress/Toxicity

Metals are required by plants in a wide range of concentrations. During the evolution of an angiosperm, the metal requirements are strongly steered by the demands of physiological processes in different organelles, cells, tissues, and whole plants. At the cellular level, the function of the cell and the presence of specific organelles determine the metal content. For example, in photosynthetic active cells, the metal demand of the chloroplasts varies from 15 % of the total cell; Zn in the carbonic anhydrase (Hewitt 1983) to nearly 50 % of the total cell, Cu in the plastocyanin (Hewitt 1983; Lolkema and Vooijs 1986). In mitochondria, however, Cu enzymes are already satisfied with 3–6 % of total cell of Cu (Peng et al. 2005) and Fe enzymes with 2–4 % of total cell of Fe (Hewitt 1983). The original compartmentalization concept (Ernst et al. 1974) has received much support during the past decade. At the cellular level, protection of physiologically active sites in the cell is achieved by a rapid cellular compartmentalization of the metal surplus, especially into the vacuole. The role of metal-binding metabolites in the cytosol is elaborated for Cd- and Cu-tolerant plants (Mengoni et al. 2003). The removal of surplus metals from the cytosol and their transport across the tonoplast are accelerated in metal-tolerant plants (Drager et al. 2004).

11.2.1 Heavy Metal-Induced Signaling in Plants

Metal-induced toxicity is very well reported. Several essential metals like iron, zinc, copper, and manganese participate in controlling the various metabolic and signaling pathways. One of the major mechanisms behind heavy metal toxicity has been attributed to oxidative stress. The response to heavy metal stress involves a complicated signal transduction network that is activated by sensing the heavy metal and is characterized by the synthesis of stress proteins and signaling molecules and, finally, the transcriptional activation of specific metal-responsive genes to counteract the stress (Maksymiec 2007). The signal transduction pathways include the Ca–calmodulin system, hormones, ROS signaling, and the mitogen-activated protein kinase (MAPK) phosphorylation cascade, which converge by activating the stress-related genes. Different signaling pathways may be used to respond to the different heavy metals (DalCorso et al. 2010; Thiele 1992; Skórzynska-Polit et al. 1998). Ca^{2+} signaling features in responses to a number of abiotic stress factors, including temperature extremes, osmotic stress, oxidative stress, anoxia, and mechanical perturbation (Knight 1999). Excess heavy metals modify the stability of Ca^{2+} channels, thus increasing calcium flux into the cell. Intracellular Ca^{2+} is a secondary messenger, which interacts with calmodulin to provide the signal and ultimately to regulate downstream genes involved in heavy metal tolerance, metabolism, and transport (Yang and Poovaiah 2003). The Ca^{2+}–calmodulin system is also involved in the response to other heavy metal toxicity, such as Ni and Pb. Plant hormones are involved in many physiological and developmental processes and play a critical role in the adaptation to abiotic stress through the regulation of hormone synthesis in the presence of heavy metals (Peleg and Blumwald 2011). Heavy metals can produce ROS directly via the Fenton and Haber–Weiss reactions and indirectly by inhibiting antioxidant enzymes (Romero-Puertas et al. 2007). In particular, H_2O_2 acts as a signaling molecule in response to heavy metals and other stresses (Dat et al. 2000). Cuypers et al. (2000) reported a root-to-shoot signaling system that appears to be involved in copper-imposed oxidative stress as well as in the antioxidative defense response (Cuypers et al. 2002). Vitoria et al. (2001) reported the significant role in cadmium-induced increases in catalase, superoxide dismutase, and glutathione reductase activity in both leaves and roots of radish seedlings and also suggested that an oxidative stress signal is sent from roots to leaves. Verma and Dubey (2003) observed that the lipid peroxides in shoots were increased with elevated oxidative stress. The rationale for increased proline in a plant is linked with the ability of proline to quench singlet oxygen (Özturk and Demir 2002), which may arise as a by-product of lipoxygenase in the presence of Cu^{2+} (Arora et al. 2002). Proline can also react directly with the hydroxyl radicals that might result from metal-catalyzed Fenton chemistry, and therefore, increased proline would mitigate the damage from free radicals and leads to a more reduced cellular environment (Siripornadulsil et al. 2002).

Arasimowicz-Jelonek et al. (2012) reported that the roots of 3-day-old yellow lupine (*Lupinus luteus*) seedlings exposed to cadmium (89 mM $CdCl_2$) resulted in programmed cell death starting from 24 h of stress duration, which was evidenced by

TUNEL-positive reaction. Cd-induced programmed cell death was preceded by a relatively early burst of nitric oxide (NO) localized mainly in the root tips. These changes were accompanied by the NADPH oxidase-dependent superoxide anion (O) production. However, the concomitant high level of NO in 24 h of Cd exposure did not provoke an enhanced peroxynitrite formation. But the treatment with the NADPH oxidase inhibitor and NO scavenger significantly reduced superoxide anion and NO production, respectively, as well as diminished the pool of cells undergoing cell death.

11.2.2 Heavy Metal Ion Uptake and Its Translocation

In the biological system, cellular location and metal specificity of most of these transporters in plants are still unknown. The cell wall can play a key role in the immobilization of toxic heavy metal ions by providing pectic sites and histidyl groups, and extracellular carbohydrates such as callose and mucilage, and thus prevents heavy metal uptake into the cytosol. Metal availability and motility in the rhizosphere are influenced by root exudates and microorganisms (Wenzel et al. 2003). Higher plants possess highly effective systems for the acquisition of metal ions and other inorganic nutrients from the soil. One of the major roles of root exudates is to chelate metals and to prevent their uptake inside the cells. The binding of metal ions such as Cu and Zn in the apoplast also helps to control the metal content of root cells (Dietz 1996; Kobae et al. 2006). Cation-binding sites are also present on the root cell wall, and this allows metal exchange, thus influencing the availability of ions for uptake and diffusion into the apoplast (Allan and Jarrel 1989). Plants possess various form of plasma membrane transporters involved in metal uptake and homeostasis. Some of the transporters belong to the heavy metal P1B-ATPase, the NRAMP, and the CDF (Williams et al. 2000). Guerinot (2000) reported that ZIP family is one of the principal metal transporters involved in metal uptake. ZIP family of transporters have also been identified in many plant species and are involved in the translocation of divalent cations across the membranes. Certain ZIP proteins are induced in *A. thaliana* roots and shoots in response to Fe or Zn loading and thus appear to be part of a stress response. Most ZIP proteins are predicted to comprise eight transmembrane domains and have a similar topology, with the N- and C-termini exposed to the apoplast, and a variable cytoplasmic loop between transmembrane domains III and IV that contains a histidine-rich domain putatively involved in metal-binding site (Guerinot 2000). The first ZIP transporter to be characterized was *A. thaliana* IRT1. This was identified by functional complementation of the *S. cerevisiae efet3fet4* double mutant, which is impaired in iron transport (Eide et al. 1996). In *A. thaliana*, IRT1 is expressed in root cells and accumulates in response to iron deficiency, suggesting a role in Fe^{2+} uptake from the soil (Vert et al. 2002). Many metal transporters present at low ion selectivity (Korshunova et al. 1999). The plasma membrane plays an important role in plant response to heavy metals by reducing the uptake of metals into the cell or by active efflux pumping outside the cell. ABC transporters are also involved in metal ion efflux from the plasma membrane as reported by Kim et al. (2007).

11.2.3 Metal Sequestration in the Vacuole by Tonoplast Transporters

Plants respond to high intracellular concentrations of metal ions by using efflux pumps either to export the ions to the apoplast or to compartmentalize them within the cell. The main storage compartment for metal ions is the vacuole, which in plants accounts for up to 90 % of the cell volume (Vögeli-Lange and Wagner 1990). Several families of intracellular transporters involved in this process have been identified in plants and yeast, and they appear to be highly selective. Phytochelatins (PC) are the best-characterized heavy metal chelators in plants, especially in the context of Cd tolerance (Cobbett 2000). PCs are a family of metal-binding peptides with the general structure (c-Glu-Cys)nGly ($n = 2–11$) (Cobbet and Goldsbrough 2002). The cysteine thiol groups allow PCs to chelate metals and form complexes with a molecular weight of 2.5–3.6 kDa (Cobbett 2000). PCs are synthesized in the cytosol and then transported as complexes to the vacuole. Their synthesis is rapidly activated in the presence of heavy metals such as Cd, Cu, Zn, Ag, Au, Hg, and Pb (Cobbett 2000). ABC transporters can transport xenobiotics and heavy metals into the vacuole and two subfamilies (MRP and PDR) particularly active in the sequestration of chelated heavy metals. Some of the CDF transporter family (also called MTPs in plants) are involved in the transport of metal ions from the cytoplasm to the vacuole (Krämer et al. 2007) and to the apoplast and endoplasmic reticulum (Peiter et al. 2007). CDF transporters have been characterized primarily in prokaryotes but are also found in many eukaryotes, where they transport divalent metal cations such as Zn, Cd, Co, Fe, Ni, and Mn (Montanini et al. 2007). The MAPK cascade in plants is a response to both biotic and abiotic stresses (He et al. 1999). It involved three kinases sequentially activated by phosphorylation: the MAPK kinase kinase (MAPKKK), the MAPK kinase (MAPKK), and the MAPK. At the end of this cascade of phosphorylation, MAPKs phosphorylate different substrates in various cellular compartments, including transcription factors in the nucleus. The MAPK cascade allows the transduction of the information to downstream targets. Four isoforms of MAPK were shown to be activated in alfalfa (*Medicago sativa*) seedlings exposed to Cu or Cd (Jonak et al. 1996), and a MAPK gene is also activated by Cd treatment in rice (Yeh et al. 2004). All these signaling pathways finally converge in the regulation of transcription factors that activate genes required for stress adaptation, particularly in the context of heavy metals.

11.3 Heavy Metal Toxicity-Induced Genes and Proteins and Its Identification

Heavy metal like aluminum (Al) inflicts a wide range of cellular injuries in plants that affect and reduced the root growth, nutrient and water uptake, and productivity. Duressa et al. (2010) reported that several genes might potentially have influence on

soybean aluminum tolerance. Two transcription factors, cell wall metabolism enzymes and a cell proliferation gene, are interesting from the perspective of the physiological and molecular mechanisms of Al tolerance. The first transcription factor, *Cys2His2* zinc finger protein, coregulates molecular response to proton and aluminum toxicities, the major acid soil stress factors (Luchi et al. 2007). The second transcription activator, *ADR6*, is an auxin downregulated gene. Aluminum suppresses the biosynthesis of auxins and transport in root system, which might be one possible mechanism of aluminum-induced root growth inhibition (Kumari et al. 2008). They also stated that *ADR6* is triggered under Al stress acting in a parallel pathway to restore root growth under Al stress. Root cell wall rigidification by Al binding is one of the principal mechanisms of Al toxicity. Contreras-Porcia et al. (2011) reported that 18 selected genes were copper responsive, half of the isolated genes encode putative organellar proteins, the identified proteins are principally involved in antioxidant metabolism and in cellular and organellar repair, and these proteins may act in a coordinated and additive or synergistic manner to ensure copper acclimation and tolerance. Metallothioneins are small cysteine-rich proteins (50–70 amino acids) and are known to play a role in detoxifying heavy metals by sequestration using cysteine residues (Bertini et al. 2000). Zhang et al. (2009) identified that 16 Cu-responsive proteins of low molecular weight will increase our understanding of plant mechanisms of Cu toxicity and tolerance. Two rice-seed embryo proteins, RicMT (OsMT2c) and CYP90D2, were among those most markedly affected by Cu treatment. The level of RicMT increased fivefold, whereas CYP90D2 decreased sixfold. Three proteins, a putative small cytochrome P450 (CYP90D2), a putative thioredoxin, and a putative GTPase, were downregulated by Cu stress. In plants, metallothioneins are thought to play an important role in metal tolerance and homeostasis (Cobbet and Goldsbrough 2002). They reported that C2 domain protein and LysM receptor-like kinases are more responsive to heavy metal stress and leaf senescence. Two possible pathways, i.e., senescence signals by the membrane-bound lysine receptor-like kinase 1 (LysMR 1) by interaction with specific factors and consequently activating downstream signaling cascades. The phosphorylation of kinase domain of the LysMR1 may activate a signaling protein such as a mitogen-activated protein kinase known to be induced during heavy metal stress or phosphatase to trigger a cascade to the nucleus and finally activate a target gene. In the second pathway, once heavy metals are in the cytoplasm, a redox signal may also be generated leading to the production of reactive oxygen species (ROS). It is known that reactive oxygen species such as H_2O_2 activate the membrane Ca^{2+} channels and mediate the influx or release of Ca^{2+} from internal stores. This generates an increase in Ca^{2+} concentration. In addition, ROS activate directly the mitogen-activated protein kinase cascade. Furthermore, the Ca^{2+} signal may activate a C2 domain protein and its Ca^{2+} binding triggers interaction with the transcription factor to form a protein complex and their translocation to the nucleus. Finally, the transcription factor interacts with its corresponding *cis*-acting element on target of the promoter to regulate gene expression (Fig. 11.2).

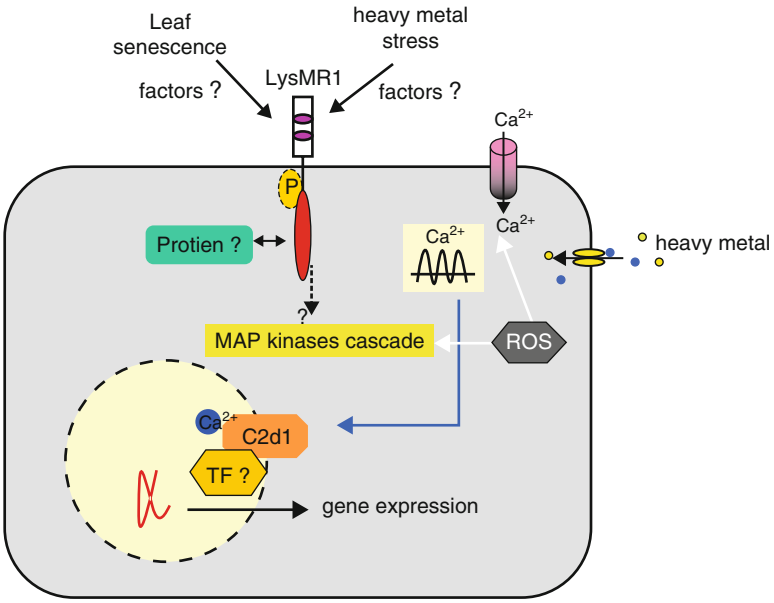


Fig. 11.2 Model for the functional role of LysMR1 and C2 domain protein in plant perception of heavy metal and senescence signals

11.4 Functional Genomics of Heavy Metal Tolerance in Plants: Approaches and Achievements

Crop plants are being constantly exposed to heavy metal toxicity; they respond differentially at hostile environments in concern with several abiotic and biotic stresses, the composition of ions and its concentration, plant habit, and developmental phase of plant growth. These plant responses mostly include a coordinated network of molecular processes such as reduced uptake or increased plant internal sequestration along with multiple metal-detoxifying mechanisms, overexpression of numerous stress-related proteins, glutathione-mediated tolerance pathways, repair systems, and cascade of signaling molecules; as a consequence, the plant became either heavy metal stress tolerant or stress susceptible. The intricacy of heavy metal tolerance response involves the set of molecular regulation, which need to be understood to yield heavy metal-tolerant plant. This would require analysis of the function of numerous genes involved in stress responses imparting tolerance by way of genomic approaches that would help to assign cellular function to each gene. Information about such stress-responsive genes has been obtained largely using conventional approaches. However, the challenge still remains to integrate the function of these genes logically to generate a global understanding of the stress response process (Bohnert et al. 2006; Valliyodan and Nguyen 2006; Vij and Tyagi 2007;

Sheldon and Roessner 2013). Integrating genome sequencing, transcriptomics, proteomics, metabolomics, ionomics, and phenomics allows large-scale gene function analysis with high-throughput technology and incorporates interaction of gene products at cellular and organism level. The complete genome sequence of rice and *Arabidopsis* and emerging sequence information for several other plant genomes, such as *Populus*, *Medicago*, lotus, tomato, pigeon pea, and maize, have enriched the genetic information to employ the tools for the determination of the function of many genes simultaneously (The Arabidopsis Genome Initiative 2000; International Rice Genome Sequencing Project 2005; Bell et al. 2001; Nakamura et al. 2002; Rensink and Buell 2005; Vij et al. 2006; Ranjan et al. 2012; Singh et al. 2012; Varshney et al. 2012). The use of in silico gene discovery, high-throughput gene expression, altered gene expression by transgenesis, functional characterization of genes of interest via gene-inactivation techniques, and genetic and genomic approaches in understanding the basis of abiotic stress tolerance has been initiated in several plant species (Vij and Tyagi 2007; Sreenivasulu et al. 2007; Sheldon and Roessner 2013). Although these functional genomic tools have been utilized for molecular depiction of abiotic stress response in various plant species, the exploitation of these tools is in its infancy for heavy metal response in plant species. Among the heavy metals reported, cadmium is considered the most phytotoxic and hazardous due to its high solubility, absorption by plants, and radical introgression into the food chain (Lux et al. 2010; Gill et al. 2011; Thapa et al. 2012). Hence, several studies were undertaken in expression genomics, proteomics, metabolomics, positional cloning, and ectopic gene expression and in depicting miRNA target to elucidate the molecular basis of cadmium tolerance in plants.

Gene expression is highly affected under cadmium stress and is up- or downregulated. Hence, the expression of a group of gene(s) during different stages reflects on functional relevance. Expression genomic approaches such as array-based transcript profiling technologies, serial analysis of gene expression (SAGE), differential display and subtractive hybridization, and quantitative real-time PCR (qRT-PCR) are employed to depict high-throughput expression of various genes in control and Cd stress-treated tissues at various developmental stages. It also hypothesized that various genes involve as key players of Cd tolerance, viz., Cd sensors, Cd-induced signaling protein kinases, aquaporins/transporters, *cis*-regulatory elements, transcription factors, hormone biosynthesis, etc., in different plants (Table 11.1).

Proteomics, the systematic analysis of stage-specific protein complements expressed by the genome, is a powerful tool for describing complete proteomes of the cell, cell organelle, and plant tissue (Porubleva et al. 2001; Agrawal and Rakwal 2006) and also for comparing proteomes under different stresses imposed by the environment on plant systems (Vij and Tyagi 2006). The combination of 2-DE and mass spectrophotometry (ESI and MALDI-TOF) proved to be very efficient for proteome characterization (Mann et al. 2001) and were recently upgraded with fluorophores (DIGE) and LC-MS for more precise characterization of proteome. All these techniques were used for proteomic studies in *Arabidopsis*, rice, barley, soybean, barley, and several medicinal plants (Table 11.2).

Table 11.1 Cadmium-responsive genes and transcripts identified using tools of expression genomics

Plants	Name of the gene/proteins	Regulator group	Functions assigned	Tools of expression genomics used	References
Arabidopsis thaliana and *A. halleri*	MT2A, MT2B, MT3	Metallothionein	Hyperaccumulation, sequestration, and ROS scavenging	cDNA microarray (comparative)	Chiang et al. (2006)
	WBC11	ABC transporter			
	P_{1B}-ATPase (HMA3, HMA4)	Efflux transporter			
	CDF (ZAT, MTPa12), IRT3, ZIP3, ZIP6, ZIP9, ZIP12, Nramp3, Nramp5	Uptake transporter			
	ZIP-9, EXP-17, CytP-450, CAM-9, curucilin like lectin, MYB-43,48,124, HSF7, ERF, endochitin, etc.	Protein kinase, metal transporter, calmodulin, energy metabolism, etc.	Hyperaccumulation through signal transduction, sequestration, and transportation to vacuole	qRT PCR and microarray (comparative)	Weber et al. (2006)
A. thaliana and *A. lyrata*	CLE-41, CXIP-4, and other 134 genes	Signaling (kinase), transcription regulators, and proteasome	ROS detoxification, cellular repair, metal sequestration, signal transduction, water transport, etc.	cDNA AFLP	Craciun et al. (2006)
A. thaliana	Cluster of genes for sulfur assimilation, glutathione metabolism, cysteine synthase, phytochelatin	Protein kinase, metal transporter, calmodulin, glutathione, oxidoreduction, etc.	ROS detoxification, cell wall metabolism, signal transduction, water transport, etc.	Whole-genome CATMA microarray, qRT PCR	Herbette et al. 2006
	Ca-dependent protein kinase, ERF2/ERF5				
	ACC oxidase synthase, calmodulin, etc.				
	IRT1 and 42 genes	Transporter	Transportation cross plasma membrane, NO synthesis, and Cd hyperaccumulation	qRT PCR and microarray	Besson-Bard et al. (2009)
	At PDR8	Efflux transporter and ABC transporter	Efflux pump at plasma membrane	qRT-PCR	Kim et al. (2007)

(continued)

Table 11.1 (continued)

Plants	Name of the gene/proteins	Regulator group	Functions assigned	Tools of expression genomics used	References
O. sativa	Ospdr9	ABC transporter	Cd stress tolerance by redox change	DD PCR and RT PCR	Moons (2003)
H. vulgare	HvlysMR1	Receptor-like protein kinase	Signal transduction and leaf senescence	DD RT-PCR, LC-ESI-MS	Ouelhadj et al. (2007)
	Hv C2-binding domain	Phytochelatin	Ca-dependent signaling, ROS detoxification, metal sequestration	qRT-PCR	Tamas et al. (2008)
	Phytochelatin synthase	Metallothionein metal transporter (uptake, efflux, and ABC)			
	Metallothionein, PIP (aquaporin), DHN1,4 (dehydrin), ascorbate peroxidase, glutathione peroxidase, DHAP				
Lotus japonicus	LjPCS2-7R (root)	Phytochelatin synthase	Phytochelatin synthase expression	qRT-PCR	Ramos et al. (2007)
	LjPCS-2-7 N (nodule)				
Lycopersicon esculentum	LePCS1	Phytochelatin synthase	Hyper-tolerance through sequestration and transportation to vacuole	Subtractive hybridization, RT PCR	Ouzoid et al. (2005)
	LeMT2	Metallothionein			
	LeNramp1,2,3	Nramp transporter			
Brassica juncea	19 genes (auxin-responsive GH3, ARF-like GTPase, ARD/ARD, APS reductase, NOP, catalase, zinc finger diacyl glycerol kinase and RAMP4)	Protein kinase, hormone biosynthesis	Dehydration stress signal transduction	Differential display	Dormer et al. (2000)
		Metallothionein, glutathione	Sulfur assimilation		
		Oxidoreduction, etc.	ROS detoxification		
			Metal binding		
	24 genes	Transcription factors	Hyper-tolerance	cDNA AFLP	Fusco et al. (2005)
		Transporters and photosynthetic process			

Solanum nigrum	Calmodulin-5,6,7,8	Calmodulin	Hyperaccumulation, vacuolar transport, ionic sequestration	Differential display	Xu et al. (2009)
	Ascorbate peroxidase like mRNA, catalase mRNA, glutamine synthase	Transporters			
		Cellular metabolism			
Solanum torvum	2,049 tag upregulated (HM chaperones, antioxidative and sulfur assimilation enzymes) and 2,022 tag downregulated (transcription factors and aquaporin); AtFRD-3	Xylem loading	Dehydration stress and ion sequestration through membrane transport	RT-PCR (EST library)	Yamaguchi et al. (2010)
		Transporters		Serial analysis of gene expression (SAGE)	
Datura innoxia	Four CD-specific cDNA	Sulfur transferase gene family	Replenishment of sulfate demand under Cd stress	RT-PCR	Louie et al. (2003)
Camellia sinensis	γ-Glutamyl cysteine synthetase, glutathione reductase, GSH	Glutathione	Oxidative stress	qRT-PCR	Mohanpuria et al. (2007)
			Vacuolar sequestration of metal ion		
Salix carpera	ScMT2B, ScMT3	Metallothionein	Metal homeostasis	cDNA and subtractive hybridization	Konlechner et al. (2013)
	ScSAT1	Serine-o-acetyl transferase	Metal perception signaling		
	ScHMAD1, ScMCT1, ScMT2A, ScZIP6, ScHMA1	Metal transporter/chelator			
	ScPMP1	Metal perception and signaling (kinase)			
	ScWalk1, ScRALFL	Alkalinization			

Table 11.2 Cadmium-responsive proteins identified using tools of proteomics and their putative functions

Plant (tissue)	Tools used	No. of proteins identified	Functions assigned	References
A. thaliana (leaf, thylakoid)	2-DE, MALDI-TOF	20 (up) and 15 (dn)	Proteins related to photosynthesis and energy metabolism; oxidative stress response; protein metabolism; sulfur assimilation	Bashir et al. (2011)
			(Retaining photosynthesis efficiency by stabilizing MCPs)	
A. thaliana (leaf, thylakoid)	2-DE, LC-ESI-MS	20 (up) and 15 (dn)	Photosynthesis and energy metabolism	Brahim et al. (2010)
			Oxidative stress response; protein metabolism	
A. thaliana (leaves)	2-DE, MALDI-TOF	25	Metabolic enzyme (ATP sulfurylase, glycine hydroxyl methyl transferase, trehalose 6-P-phosphatase, glutathione-s-transferase) Latex allergen proteins synthesis	Roth et al. (2006)
			Generation of internal link for sensing sulfur reduction	
O. sativa (roots)	2-DE	27	Carbon metabolism, chaperons, metal uptakers, and transporters	Kim and Lee (2009)
O. sativa (roots and leaves)	IPG 2-DE, MALDI-TOF	18 (root)	ROS scavengers (GST, APX, NADH-ubiquinone oxidoreductase) primarily upregulated to prevent oxidative stress damages	Lee et al. (2010)
		19 (leaf)		
O. sativa (root)	2-DE, MALDI-TOF	21	Transporter-like proteins promoting stress tolerance	Aina et al. 2007
B. juncea (leaves)	2DE/CID	17(up) and 23 (dn)	Photosynthetic gene products, energy metabolism, and Calvin cycle	D'Alessandro et al. (2013)
			Carbonic anhydrase regulated CO_2 homeostasis; RNA binding protein, plastid associated protein, chelating proteins, oxidative stress proteins, and chaperonins	
B. juncea (root)	2-D DIGE, iTRAQ	DIGE-102	O-Acetylserine sulfhydrylase, glutathione-s-transferase, and glutathione conjugate membrane transporter; Cd hyperaccumulation and tolerance	Alvarez et al. (2009)
	Nano LC-MS/MS	iTRAQ-585		
H. vulgare (leaf vacuoles)	iTRAQ, MALDI-TOF-TOF	56	Tonoplast intrinsic protein (CAX1 and ABC transporter) and it transports Cd into the vacuole and led to Cd detoxification of barley mesophyll cells	Schneider et al. (2009)

Glycine max (leaf and root)	IPG 2-DE, nano LC-MS-MS, MALDI-TOF	102 (leaf) 16 (root)	Activation of SOD, APX, and CAT ensures cellular protection from ROS-mediated damage; enhanced expression of molecular chaperones which stabilize protein structure and function, and cellular homeostasis	Hossain et al. (2012a)
G. max (leaf)	IPG 2-DE, nano LC-MS-MS, MALDI-TOF	78	High abundance of HSP-70 helps BABA primed protein folding to maintain normal protein functions; higher abundance of peroxidase indicated BABA potentiated antioxidant defense system to combat Cd stress	Hossain et al. (2012b)
G. max (root microsome)	2-DE, MALDI-TOF-TOF	22	Upregulation of proteins associated with Cd-chelating pathways and increased lignification of xylem vessels lead to low root-shoot translocation	Ahsan et al. (2012)
L. esculentum (leaves)	PG 2-DE, MALDI-TOF, LIFT-TOF-TOF	Low Cd-27	Low Cd activates proteins related to glycolysis, TCA cycle, and respiration	Rodriguez-Ceima et al. (2010)
		High Cd-33	High Cd inhibits the carbohydrate metabolism and respiration and enhanced production of detoxification proteins	
Phytolacca americana (leaves)	2DE, MALDI-TOF	25	Photosynthesis, sulfur and glutathione metabolism, gene expression, and mol. chaperones, 2-cys-peroxidase, oxido-reduction reaction	Zhao et al. (2011)
Kandelia candel (root)	2-DE, MALDI-TOF	53	Upregulated oxidative response, glutathione biosynthesis, enzymes of TCA and PPP cycle indicating prompt anti-oxidant response	Weng et al. (2013)
Catharanthus roseus (root/leaves)	2-DE, MALDI-TOF	19	Impair the photosynthesis process and photosynthetic function; protein biosynthesis, protein folding assembly, protein degradation, cell defense enzymes, redox homeostasis	Kumar et al. (2011)
Populus tremula (leaves)	2D-DIGE, MALDI-TOF-TOF	52 (up) and 73 (dn)	Deleterious effect on protein expression for primary carbon metabolism and oxidative stress response	Keiffer et al. (2008)
			Proteolysis, protein folding, pathogen-related protein, carbon metabolism, photosynthesis, glutathione metabolism, ascorbate and glutamine biosynthesis, oxidoreductase action, lignin biosynthesis, ATP synthase coupled protein transport, hormone (auxin) synthesis, riboflavin metabolism	

Table 11.3 Depiction of the function of cadmium-responsive genes through ectopic gene expression and insertional mutagenesis

Plant	Gene and gene product	Salient finding	References
Transgenic approaches (ectopic gene expression)			
A. thaliana	At APR1 (APS reductase)	Higher tolerance to cadmium	Sakulkoo et al. (2005)
	Hv APX1 (peroxisomal ascorbate peroxidase)	Higher tolerance to Cd stress and more accumulation of Cd	Xu et al. (2008)
	YCF1 (vacuolar transporter)	Pump heavy metals into vacuoles	Tong et al. (2004)
	AtPCS1 (phytochelatin synthase)	Cd detoxification	Lee et al. (2003)
	Os MSR3 (HSP)	Higher tolerance to Cd, bHLH transcription factor expression	Cui et al. (2013)
		More accumulation of phytochelatin, non-proteinaceous thiol, and Glutathione	
Nicotiana tabacum	CUP1 (yeast metallothionein)	ROS scavenging	Krystofova et al. (2012)
		Cd accumulation in root	
	Pv SR2 (stress-related protein)	Higher tolerance of Cd through accumulation and transportation	Xu et al. (2008)
Populus davidiana x P. bollena hybrid	Ta LEA1 (unknown)	Higher DOD, POD, ROS scavenging; lower malondialdehyde leading to higher Cd stress tolerance	Gao et al. (2012)
Insertional mutagenesis approaches (gene knockout)			
A. thaliana	Sn RK2s (SNF1-related protein kinase-2)	ABA-dependent and ABA-independent pathways for osmotic stress response	Fujii et al. (2011)
	At HSP90-3	Cd tolerance by decreased content of phytochelatin and glutathione; inhibited activities of SOD, CAT, and POD; and increased content of malondialdehyde	Song et al. (2012)
O. sativa	LCD (low cadmium)	Cd transport	Shimo et al. (2011)
N. tabacum	Sn RK2s (SNF1-related protein kinase-2)	ROS accumulation	Kulik et al. (2012)

The cadmium-responsive genes are mostly categorized into seven groups such as sensing and signaling, osmolyte biosynthesis, antioxidant protectants, protection of cell metabolism, metal transporter, ion homeostasis, and hormone biosynthesis (Maksymiec 2007; Thapa et al. 2012). Research in genetic transformation for cadmium stress tolerance was limited in the pre-genomics era by the inadequate availability of genes and specific promoters (Zhu et al. 1997). Several studies were made pertaining to gene function assignment for cadmium stress in plants either by overexpression (Sakulkoo et al. 2005; Krystofova et al. 2012; Cui et al. 2013) or suppression of gene expression by gene knockout and gene trap systems (Shimo et al. 2011; Kulik et al. 2012; Song et al. 2012) in three model plant systems, viz., *A. thaliana*, *O. sativa*, and *N. tabacum* (Table 11.3).

It is now possible to study the expression of many genes simultaneously on a genome-wide scale using plant artificial chromosome vectors with respect to their structure and function (Tyagi et al. 2006). Thus, the present trend in cadmium stress biology is to use large-scale genomic data to scrutinize and revalidate the osmolyte biosynthesis, antioxidants, LEA proteins, molecular chaperones, cell membrane proteins, aquaporins and transporters, ion homeostasis, and transcription factors involved in Cd stress tolerance based on transgenic (overexpression and insertional inactivation) approaches (Sreenivasulu et al. 2007). In addition to overexpression and insertional inactivation, another group of tools known as "RNA interference (RNAi)" is quite promising on the depiction of gene to function assignment of complex biological processes even in the regulation/signaling of heavy metal stress response (Jones-Rhoades et al. 2006; Mendoza-Soto et al. 2012; Ding et al. 2013). Among the RNAi tools, microRNAs (miRNAs) are a group of endogenous non-protein-coding small RNAs of 21 nucleotides. These miRNA genes are originated from hairpin precursors by DICER-LIKE1 (DCL1) in plants (Reinhart et al. 2002; Jones-Rhoades et al. 2006). These miRNAs negatively regulate the post-transcriptional processes and translation of specific mRNA targets through RNA-induced silencing complex (RISC) in cells (Bartel 2004). Majority of miRNAs are conserved across the species making it possible to identify putative miRNAs in other species using comparative genomics (Ding et al. 2013). Recently, it has been reported that miRNAs act as crucial regulators of multiple physiological processes, including plant development, signal transduction, and adaption to heavy metal stresses (Sunkar et al. 2006; Zhou et al. 2008, 2012; Huang et al. 2009; Mendoza-Soto et al. 2012; Hartwig 1995, Jagadeesan et al. 2010). Some of the studies on cadmium stress regulatory microRNAs in *O. sativa* (Huang et al. 2009, Ding et al. 2011, 2013), *B. napus* (Zhou et al. 2012), and *M. truncatula* (Zhou et al. 2008) and the putative stress-related functions were annotated (Table 11.4).

With the advent of DNA markers, two major approaches have been used in exploiting the gene pool for imparting cadmium stress tolerance: first, identification of stress-tolerant genes via functional genomic approaches and introduction of stress-tolerant genes into crops of interest and second, identification of DNA markers flanking the QTLs or co-segregating with the genes conferring tolerance to cadmium stress and use in marker-assisted breeding programs (Panigrahi et al. 2013). Although by using functional genomic approaches, regulatory pathways involved in abiotic stress response have been dissected and shown to enhance abiotic stress tolerance in laboratory conditions by activating stress-responsive signal transduction and downstream transcription factor genes in transgenic plants, its success in field conditions are rather poor. Hence, it is equally important to integrate developed knowledge as an outcome of functional genomics into conventional breeding programs via genomic-assisted breeding to develop stable populations conferring both stress tolerance and yield (Sreenivasulu et al. 2007). In this respect, several genes and QTLs responsible for component traits of cadmium stress tolerance have already been identified (Table 11.5), which may be used for molecular breeding programs in the near future. More recently, a concept known to be "genetical genomics" has been developed in combining the advantage of gene expression

Table 11.4 Cadmium-responsive miRNAs and prediction of their target gene function by annotation and/or overexpression in plants

Plants	mi RNA ID	Target gene/function	References
A. thaliana	miR398b	Cytosolic CSD1 and chloroplastic CSD2 (oxidative stress tolerance)	Sunkar et al. (2006)
O. sativa	miR390	TAS3	Ding et al. (2011)
	miR156	SBP transcription factors	
	miR167	Auxin-responsive factors (ARFs)	Huang et al. (2009)
	miR118	Heat shock factor protein-2	Ding et al. (2013)
	mir59	Cadmium tolerance factor, OsWAK45 receptor-like protein kinase, OsWRKY10 superfamily of rice TFs, Ras-related protein RHN1	
	miR1004	Glutathione-s-transferase GSTU6, vacuolar protein sorting protein-72, serine/threonine protein kinase 19	
	miR361	Ubiquitin protein ligase	
	miR1060	Cytochrome P450 74A4	
	miR192	AT binding cassette subfamily2, CPRF-2, F-box domain containing protein, cysteine protease, ubiquitin protein ligase, zinc finger C3HC4-type protein, IAA amino acid hydrolase, etc.	
B. napus	miR156	SBP transcription factors, glutathione γ-glutamyl cysteinyl transferase-2, serine/threonine protein kinase Nek-3	Zhou et al. (2012)
	miR159	ABC transporter, auxin response factors	
	miR164	Monothiol glutaredoxin-S12, chalcone synthase, transcriptional factors	
	miR166, 167	WRKY transcription factor 21, Nramp-1	
	miR168	Cation homeostasis, Ap2-like TFs	
	miR172	AP2-like TFs, ERFs	
	miR396	Ulp1 protease family protein, BHLH TFs, growth regulatory TFs	
Medicago truncatula	miR319	TCP transcription factor	Zhou et al. (2008)
	miR171	SCL transcription factor	

profiling and marker-based fingerprinting of related progenies in a segregating population to analyze *cis*- and *trans*-acting factors and to delineate a trait-related genetic network (Jansen and Nap 2001; Jansen 2003; Sreenivasulu et al. 2007; Kovalchuk et al. 2005; Krämer et al. 1996). In the future, the integration of informations obtained from functional genomic approaches with conventional breeding will hasten the success for various quantitative traits including heavy metal tolerance in general and cadmium tolerance in particular.

Table 11.5 Cadmium-responsive gene(s) and QTLs identified for genomic-assisted breeding

Plant	Gene/QTL (Population)	Trait associated	Markers used	Percentage variation	References
A. thaliana	*RML1*/*CDS2*	γ-Glutamyl cysteine synthetase	Positional cloning	–	
	CAD1	Phytochelatin synthetase	Positional cloning	–	Ha et al. (1999)
A. halleri	*q Cd tol-1,2,3* (BC1)	Cadmium tolerance (cosegregate with HMA4)	*A. thaliana* anchored markers, AFLP	43, 24, 16	Courbot et al. (2007)
O. sativa	*qCDS7*, *qCDR6.1*, *6.2* (DH)	Cd tolerance and accumulation shoot (s) and roots (r)	RFLP, SSR	12.55 12.41 11.72	Xue et al. (2009)
	qcd1, *qcd2*, *qcd3* (RIL)	Cd content	RFLP	9.7, 12.4, 22.7	Norton et al. (2010)
	qcd7 (CSSLs)	Cd concentration	RFLP	–	Ishikawa et al. (2005)
	qGCd7 (RIL)	Grain Cd concentration	RFLP, SSR	35.5	Ishikawa et al. (2010)
Triticum turgidum L. var. *durum*	*qCdU1* (DH)	Grain Cd concentration	STS, ESM	–	Wiebe et al. (2010)
G. max	*Cda1* ($F_{2\text{-}3}$ and RIL)	Seed Cd concentration (colocalize with genes controlling protein kinase, putative adagio-like protein, and plasma membrane H^+-ATPase)	SSR	57.3	Souframanien et al. (2010)
Avena sativa	*Qtl1* (F_2)	Grain cadmium accumulation	RAPD, REMAP, SRAP, SCAR	–	Tanhuanpaa et al. (2007)
Populus deltoides	*qCd1*, *qCd2* (pseudo-backcross pedigree)	Cd tolerance[a]	AFLP, SSR	5.9–11.6	Induri et al. (2012)

[a]Whole genome microarray analysis led to the identification of nine Cd stress-responsive genes (NHL repeat membrane protein, metal transporter, and transcription factors)

11.5 Future Strategies

During the last couple of decades, large amount of data have been accumulated on plant's responses to heavy metal stress, both at the genome and proteome levels. Data mostly include a plethora of regulatory proteins like transcription factors and signaling molecules associated with heavy metal tolerance and its related genes, which have helped to understand the molecular mechanisms associated with plant

survival and crop yields under stressed conditions. But there is an intriguing amount of cross talk and interconnections that are involved in heavy metal stress signaling (Thapa et al. 2012; DalCorso et al. 2010), such as *trans*- and *cis*-acting regulatory elements, and interdependent miRNA-based post-transcriptional and translational gene regulation including alternative splicing and cryptic splicing.

In this review chapter, a large number of functionally characterized genes, either by overexpression or by knockout studies, were introduced into crop plants to provide higher tolerance against heavy metal stress under laboratory conditions in model plant species. It is evident from research outcomes that extensive work is imperative in several fronts including transgenic approaches. In most cases, constitutive expression of stress-tolerant genes is likely to cause unwanted effects. Therefore, it is highly desirable to achieve development and tissue-specific stress-responsive expression of the transgenes by identifying specific promoters. In this regard, genomic tools identified a number of stress-inducible promoters, which can be tested for specificity. Such promoters could also be used to prevent gene silencing when gene pyramiding is sought as a feasible strategy to obtain higher tolerance levels. It has also been reported that plants exhibited higher accumulation of osmolytes, upregulation of an array of stress-related proteins (HSPs, proteinases and PR proteins, and glutathione metabolism-related proteins), and signaling proteins (receptor kinases) upon heavy metal stress that suggest the involvement of diverse networks of stress pathways ultimately leading to metal tolerance.

Due to lack of integrated and coordinated approach on extensive field, tests in the pace of scientific development in genomics, transcriptomics, and proteomics were not done so far. Therefore, we are yet to develop varieties that can overcome the heavy metal constraints and perform better either by tolerance or by phytoremediation. A large number of genomic resources are now available in the form of well-catalogued annotated genome sequence and easily accessible databases. The outcome effort will not only reveal gene function but will also identify the effective combination of genes (Tyagi et al. 2006). Genome-wide strategies have been accelerated by deciphering complex stress-responsive networks and will also help in the identification of key networks and their associated genes, which may be manipulated through either genomic-assisted breeding strategies or genetic engineering. However, there is very less effort paid on the exploitation of marker-aided breeding due to quantitative control of heavy metal stress in plants. Hence, no markers/genes have been identified to quantify the plant under heavy metal stress. There is a sanguinity that the use of recent approaches of functional genomics and genomic-assisted breeding will definitely ameliorate the heavy metal stress tolerance and could generate valuable information for engineering stress-tolerant plants for their ultimate use in sustainable agriculture. On the basis of the foregoing discussion, a strategy has been proposed by integrating tools of system biology, functional genomics, and genomic-assisted breeding to improvise our future effort on the discovery of genes and pathways for the elucidation of heavy metal stress response (Fig. 11.3).

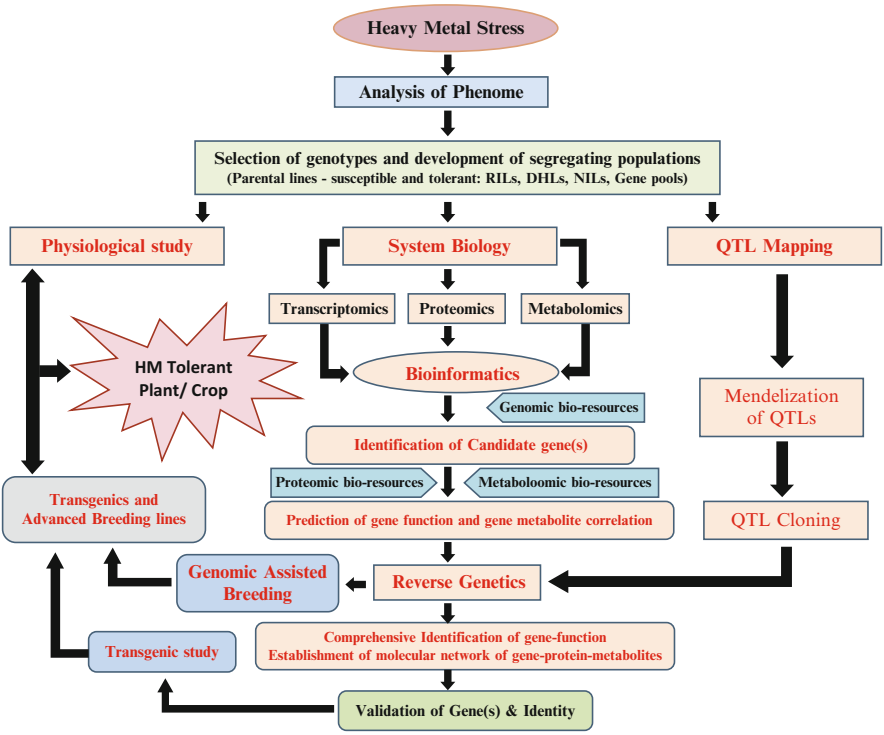


Fig. 11.3 Proposed strategy for development of heavy metal-tolerant plants by integrating functional genomics and genomic-assisted breeding

References

Agrawal GK, Rakwal R (2006) Rice proteomics, a cornerstone for cereal food crop proteomes. Mass Spectrom Rev 25:1–53

Ahsan N, Lee DG, Alam I (2012) Comparative proteomic study of arsenic-induced differentially expressed proteins in rice roots reveals glutathione plays a central role during as stress. Proteomics 8:3561–3576

Aina R, Labra M, Fumagalli P, Vannini C, Marsoni M, Cucchi U, Bracale M, Sgorbati S, Citterio S (2007) Thiol-peptide level and proteomic changes in response to cadmium toxicity in *Oryza sativa* L. roots. Environ Exp Bot 59(3):381–392

Alvarez S, Berla BM, Sheffield J, Cahoon RE, Jez JM, Hicks LM (2009) Comprehensive analysis of the Brassica juncea root proteome in response to cadmium exposure by complementary proteomic approaches. Proteomics 9(9):2419–2431

Allan DL, Jarrell WM (1989) Proton and copper adsorption to maize and soybean root cell walls. Plant Physiol 89:823–832

Arasimowicz-Jelonek M, Wieczorek JF, Deckert J, Rucinska-Sobkowiak R, Gzyl J, Pawlak-Sprada S, Abramowski D, Jelonek T, Gwózdz EA (2012) Nitric oxide implication in cadmium-induced programmed cell death in roots and signaling response of yellow lupine plants. Plant Physiol Biochem 58:124–134

Arora A, Sairam RK, Srivastava GC (2002) Oxidative stress and antioxidative system in plants. Curr Sci India 82:1227–1238

Bartel DP (2004) MicroRNAs: genomics, biogenesis, mechanism, and function. Cell 116:281–297
Bashir H, Ahmad J, Bagheri R, Qureshi MI (2011) Proteomic study to investigate the role of sulphur in Cd stressed Arabidopsis thaliana. J Nat Sci Biol Med 2(2):44
Bell CJ, Dixon RA, Farmer AD et al (2001) The Medicago genome initiatives: a model legume database. Nucleic Acids Res 29:114–117
Bertini I, Hartmann HJ, Klein T, Liu G, Luchinat C, Weser U (2000) High resolution solution structure of the protein part of Cu7 metallothionein. Eur J Biochem 267:1008–1018
Besson-Bard A, Gravot A, Richaud P et al (2009) Nitric oxide contributes to cadmium toxicity in Arabidopsis by promoting cadmium accumulation in roots and by up-regulating genes related to iron uptake. Plant Physiol 149:1302–1315
Bohnert HJ, Gong Q, Li P, Ma S (2006) Unraveling abiotic stress tolerance mechanisms: getting genomics going. Curr Opin Plant Biol 9:180–188
Brahim S, Dupae J, Cuypers A, Noben JP, Tuomainen M, Tervahauta A, Karenlampi S, Van Belleghem F, Smeets K, Vangronsveld J (2010) Leaf proteome responses of Arabidopsis thaliana exposed to mild cadmium stress. J Plant Physiol 167:247–254
Briat JF, Lebrun M (1999) Plant responses to metal toxicity. Comptes Rendus de l'Académie des Sciences –Series III—Sciences de la Vie. Sciences 322:43–54
Broadley MR, White PJ, Hammond JP, Zelko I, Lux A (2007) Zinc in plants. New Phytol 173: 677–702
Chaudiere J, Ferrari—Iliou R (1999) Intracellular antioxidants: from chemical to biochemical mechanisms. Food Chem Toxicol 37:949–962
Chiang HC, Lo JC, Yeh KC (2006) Genes associated with heavy metal tolerance and accumulation in Zn/Cd hyper accumulator Arabidopsis halleri: a genomic survey with cDNA microarray. Environ Sci Technol 40:6792–6798
Cobbet C, Goldsbrough P (2002) Phytochelatins and metallothioneins: roles in heavy metal detoxification and homeostasis. Annu Rev Plant Biol 53:159–182
Cobbett CS (2000) Phytochelatin biosynthesis and function in heavy-metal detoxification. Curr Opin Plant Biol 3:211–216
Contreras-Porcia L, Dennett G, González A, Vergara E, Medina C, Correa JA, Moenne A (2011) Identification of copper-induced genes in the marine alga Ulva compressa (Chlorophyta). Mar Biotechnol (NY) 13(3):544–556
Courbot M, Willams G, Motte P, Arvidsson S, Roosens N, Saumitou-Laprade P, Verbruggen N (2007) A major quantitative trait locus for cadmium tolerance in Arabidopsis halleri colocalizes with HMA4, a gene encoding a heavy metal ATPase1[OA]. Plant Physiol 144:1052–1065
Craciun AR, Courbo M, Bourgis F, Salis P, Saumitou-Laprade P, Verbruggen N (2006) Comparative cDNA-AFLP analysis of Cd-tolerant and -sensitive genotypes derived from crosses between the Cd hyperaccumulator Arabidopsis halleri and Arabidopsis lyratas sp. Petraea. J Exp Bot 57(12):2967–2983
Cui Y, Xu G, Wang M, Yu Y, Li M, Ferreira da Rocha PSC, Xia X (2013) Expression of OsMSR3 in Arabidopsis enhances tolerance to cadmium stress. Plant Cell Tiss Org Cult 113:331–340
Cutler AJ, Krochko JE (1999) Formation and breakdown of ABA. Trends Plant Sci 4(12):472–478
Cuypers A, Vangronsveld J, Clijsters H (2000) Biphasic effect of copper on the ascorbate-glutathione pathway in primary leaves of Phaseolus vulgaris seedlings during the early stages of metal assimilation. Physiol Plant 110:512–517
Cuypers A, Vangronsveld J, Clijsters H. (2002) Peroxidases in roots and primary leaves of *Phaseolus vulgaris*. Copper and Zinc Phytotoxicity: a comparison. J Plant Physiol 159:869–879
D'Alessandro A, Taamalli M, Gevi F, Timperio AM, Zolla L, Ghnaya T (2013) Cadmium stress responses in Brassica juncea: hints from proteomics and metabolomics. J Proteome Res 12:4979–4997
DalCorso G, Farinati S, Furini A (2010) Regulatory networks of cadmium stress in plants. Plant Signal Behav 5:663–667
Danquah A, de Zelicourt A, Colcombet J, Hirt H (2014) The role of ABA and MAPK signaling pathways in plant abiotic stress responses. Biotechnol Adv 32(1):40–52. doi:10.1016/j.biotechadv.2013.09.006

Dat JF, Vandenabeele S, Vranova E, Van Montagu M, Inze D, Van Breusegem F (2000) Dual action of the active oxygen species during plant stress responses. Cell Mol Life Sci 57:779–795
Desikan R, Mackerness S, Hancock JT, Neill SJ (2001) Regulation of the Arabidopsis transcriptome by oxidative stress. Plant Physiol 127:159–172
Dietz KJ (1996) Functions and responses of the leaf apoplast under stress. Prog Bot 58:221–254
Ding Y, Chen Z, Zhu C (2011) Microarray-based analysis of cadmium-responsive microRNAs in rice (Oryza sativa). J Exp Bot 62(10):3563–3573
Ding Y, Qu A, Gong S, Huang S, Lv B, Zhu C (2013) Molecular identification and analysis of Cd-responsive MicroRNAs in rice. J Agric Food Chem 61:11668–11675
Dixit V, Pandey V, Shyam R (2001) Differential antioxidative responses to cadmium in roots and leaves of pea (Pisum sativum L. cv. Azad). J Exp Bot 52:1101–1109
Dormer UH, Westwater J, McLaren NF, Kenti NA, Mellori J, Jamieson DJ (2000) Cadmium-inducible expression of the yeast GSH1 gene requires a functional sulfur-amino acid regulatory network. J Biol Chem 275(42):32611–32616
Drager DB, Desbrosses-Fonrouge AG, Krach C, Chardonnens AN, Meyer RC, Saumitou-Laprade P, Kramer U (2004) Two genes encoding Arabidopsis halleri MTP1 metal transport proteins co-segregate with zinc tolerance and account for high MTP1 transcript levels. Plant J 39:425–439
Duressa D, Soliman K, Chen D (2010) Identification of aluminum responsive genes in Al-tolerant soybean line PI 416937. Int J Plant Genom 10:1–13
Eide D, Broderius M, Fett J, Guerinot ML (1996) A novel iron-regulated metal transporter from plants identified by functional expression in yeast. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 93:5624–5628
Ernst WHO, Mathys W, Janiesch P (1974) Aspekte von Schwermetallbelastungen in Westfalen. Abhandlungen Landesmuseum Naturkunde zu Münster in Westfalen 36(2): 1–31
Fang W, Kao CH (2000) Enhanced peroxidase activity in rice leaves in response to excess iron, copper and zinc. Plant Sci 158:71–76
Foyer CH, Noctor G (2005) Redox homeostasis and antioxidant signaling: a metabolic interface between stress perception and physiological responses. Plant Cell 17:1866–1875
Fujii H, Verslues PE, Zhu JK (2011) Arabidopsis decuple mutant reveals the importance of SnRK2 kinases in osmotic stress responses in vivo. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 108(4):1717–1722
Fusco N, Micheletto L, Dal G, Borgato CL, Furini A (2005) Identification of cadmium-regulated genes by cDNA-AFLP in the heavy metal accumulator Brassica juncea L. J Exp Bot 56(421):3017–3027
Gao C, Wang C, Zheng L, Wang L, Wang Y (2012) A LEA gene regulates Cadmium tolerance by mediating physiological responses. Int J Mol Sci 13:5468–5481
Gill SS, Khan NA, Anjum NA, Tuteja N (2011) Amelioration of cadmium stress in crop plants by nutrient management: morphological, physiological and biochemical aspects. Plant Stress 5((Special issue 1)):1–23
Guerinot ML (2000) The ZIP family of metal transporters. Biochim Biophys Acta 1465:190–198
Ha SB, Smith AP, Howden R, Dietrich WM, Bugg S, O'Connell MJ, Goldsbrough PB, Christopher S (1999) Phytochelatin synthase genes from Arabidopsis and the yeast Schizosaccharomyces pombe. Plant Cell 11:1153–1163
Hartwig A (1995) Current aspects in metal genotoxicity. Biometals 8:3–11
He C, Fong SH, Yang D, Wang GL (1999) BWMK1, a novel MAP kinase induced by fungal infection and mechanical wounding in rice. Mol Plant Microbe Interact 12:1064–1073
Herbette S, Taconnat L, Hugouvieux V, Piette L, Magniette M-LM, Auroy P, Richaud P, Forestier C, Vavasseur A, Bourguignon J, Leonhardt N (2006) Genome-wide transcriptome profiling of the early cadmium response of Arabidopsis roots and shoots. Biochimie 88:1751–1765
Hewitt EJ (1983) A perspective of mineral nutrition: essential and functional metals in plants. In: Robb DA, Pierpoint WS (eds) Metals and micronutrients. Uptake and utilization by plants. Academic, London, pp 277–323
Hossain Z, Hajika M, Komatsu S (2012a) Comparative proteome analysis of high and low cadmium accumulating soybeans under cadmium stress. Amino Acids 43:2393–2416
Hossain Z, Makino T, Komatsu S (2012b) Proteomic study of β-aminobutyric acid-mediated cadmium stress alleviation in soybean. J Proteomics 75:4151–4164

Huang SQ, Peng J, Qiu CX, Yang ZM (2009) Heavy metal-regulated new microRNAs from rice. J Inorg Biochem 103:282–287

Induri BR, Ellis DR, Slavov GT, Yin T, Zhang X, Muchero W, Tuskan GA, DiFazio SP (2012) Identification of quantitative trait loci and candidate genes for cadmium tolerance in *Populus*. Tree Physiol 32:626–638

International Rice Genome Sequencing Project (2005) The map-based sequence of the rice genome. Nature 436:793–800

Ishikawa S, Ae N, Yano M (2005) Chromosomal regions with quantitative trait loci controlling cadmium concentration in brown rice (*Oryza sativa*). New Phytol 168:345–350

Ishikawa S, Abe T, Kuramata M, Yamaguchi M, Ando T, Yamamoto T, Yano M (2010) A major quantitative trait locus for increasing cadmium specific concentration in rice grain is located on the short arm of chromosome. J Exp Bot 61(3):923–934

Jagadeesan S, Yu K, Poysa V, Gawalko E, Morrison MJ, Shi C, Cober E (2010) Mapping and validation of simple sequence repeat markers linked to major gene controlling seed cadmium accumulation in soybean [Glycine max (L.) Merr]. Theor Appl Gene 121:283–294

Jansen RC (2003) Studying complex biological systems using multifactorial perturbation. Nat Rev Genetics 4:145–151

Jansen RC, Nap JP (2001) Genetical genomics: the added value from segregation. Trends Genet 17:88–391

Jonak C, Kiegerl S, Ligterink W, Barker PJ, Huskisson NS, Hirt H (1996) Stress signaling in plants: a mitogen-activated protein kinase pathway is activated by cold and drought. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 93:11274–11279

Jones-Rhoades MW, Bartel DP, Bartel B (2006) MicroRNAs and their regulatory roles in plants. Annu Rev Plant Biol 57:19–53

Kang J, Hwang JU, Lee M, Kim YY, Assmann SM, Martinoia E, Lee Y (2010) PDR-type ABC transporter mediates cellular uptake of the phytohormone abscisic acid. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 107:2355–2360

Kanno T, Yaguchi T, Nagata T, Nishizaki T (2012) Indomethacin activates protein kinase C and potentiates α7 ACh receptor responses. Cell Physiol Biochem 29(1–2):189–196

Keunen E, Remans T, Bohler S, Vangronsveld J, Cuypers A (2011) Metal-induced oxidative stress and plant mitochondria. Int J Mol Sci 12:6894–6918

Kieffer P, Dommes J, Hoffmann L, Hausman JF, Renaut J (2008) Quantitative changes in protein expression of cadmium-exposed poplar plants. Proteomics 8:2514–2530

Kim YK, Lee MY (2009) Proteomic analysis of differentially expressed proteins of rice in response to cadmium. J Korean Soc Appl Biol Chem 52(5):428–436

Kim DY, Bovet L, Maeshima M, Martinoia E, Lee Y (2007) The ABC transporter AtPDR8 is a cadmium extrusion pump conferring heavy metal resistance. Plant J 50:207–218

Knight H (1999) Calcium signaling during abiotic stress in plants. Int Rev Cytol 195:269–324

Kobae Y, Sekino T, Yoshioka H, Nakagawa T, Martinoia E, Maeshima M (2006) Loss of AtPDR8, a plasma membrane ABC transporter of Arabidopsis thaliana, causes hypersensitive cell death upon pathogen infection. Plant Cell Physiol 47:309–318

Konlechner C, Turketas M, Langer I, Vaculik M, Wenzel WW, Puschenreiter M, Hauser MT (2013) Expression of zinc and cadmium responsive genes in leaves of willow (Salix caprea L.) genotypes with different accumulation characteristics. Environ Pollut 178:121–127

Korshunova YO, Eide D, Clark WG, Guerinot ML, Pakrasi HB (1999) The IRT1 protein from Arabidopsis thaliana is a metal transporter with a broad substrate range. Plant Mol Biol 40:37–44

Kovalchuk I, Titov V, Hoh B, Kovalchuk O (2005) Transcriptome profiling reveals similarities and differences in plant responses to cadmium and lead. Mutat Res 570:149–161

Krämer U, Cotter-Howells JD, Charnock JM, Baker AJM, Smith JAC (1996) Free histidine as a metal chelator in plants that accumulate nickel. Nature 379:635–638

Krämer U, Talke IN, Hanikenne M (2007) Transition metal transport. FEBS Lett 581:2263–2272

Krystofova O, Zitka O, Krizkova S, Hynek D, Shestivska V, Adam V, Hubalek J, Mackova M, Macek T, Zehnalek J, Babula P, Havel L, Kizek R (2012) Accumulation of cadmium by

transgenic tobacco plants (Nicotiana tabacum L.) carrying yeast metallothionein gene revealed by electrochemistry. Int J Electrochem Sci 7:886–907

Kulik A, Anielska-Mazur A, Bucholc M, Koen E, Szymanska K, Żmienko A, Krzywinska E, Wawer I, McLoughlin F, Ruszkowski D, Figlerowicz M, Testerink C, Skłodowska A, Wendehenne D, Dobrowolska G (2012) SNF1-Related protein kinases type 2 are involved in plant responses to Cadmium stress. Plant Physiol 160:868–883

Kumar P, ArunMozhi VP, Kumari RBD (2011) Cadmium stress response in Catharanthus roseus leaves through proteomic approach. Int Conf Biol Environ Chem 1:64–68

Kumari M, Taylor GJ, Deyholos MK (2008) Transcriptomic responses to aluminum stress in roots of Arabidopsis thaliana. Mol Genet Genomics 279:339–357

Kuromori T, Miyaji T, Yabuuchi H, Shimizu H, Sugimoto E, Kamiya A (2010) ABC transporter AtABCG25 is involved in abscisic acid transport and responses. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 107:2361–2366

Lee S, Moon JS, Ko TS, Petros D, Goldsbrough PB, Korban SS (2003) Overexpression of Arabidopsis phytochelatin synthase paradoxically leads to hypersensitivity to cadmium stress. Plant Physiol 131:656–663

Lee K, Bae DW, Kim SH, Han HJ, Liu X, Park HC et al (2010) Comparative proteomic analysis of the short-term responses of rice roots and leaves to cadmium. J Plant Physiol 167:161–168

Lolkema PC, Vooijs R (1986) Copper tolerance in silene cucubalus. Planta 167:30–36

Louie M, Kondor N, DeWitt JG (2003) Gene expression in cadmium-tolerant Datura innoxia: detection and characterization of cDNAs induced in response to Cd^{2+}. Plant Mol Biol 52:81–89

Luchi S, Koyama H, Iuchi A (2007) Zinc finger protein STOP1 is critical for proton tolerance in Arabidopsis and coregulates a key gene in aluminum tolerance. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 104(23):9900–9905

Lux A, Martinka M, Vaculik PJ (2010) White root responses to cadmium in the rhizosphere: a review. J Exp Bot 62:21–37

Maksymiec W (2007) Signalling responses in plants to heavy metal stress. Acta Physiol Plant 29:177–187

Mann M, Hendrickson RC, Pandey A (2001) Analysis of proteins and proteomes by mass spectrometry. Annu Rev Biochem 70:437–473

Marschner H (1995) Functions of mineral nutrients: micronutrients. In: Marschner H (ed) Mineral nutrition of higher plants, 2nd edn. Academic, London, UK, pp 313–404

Mendoza-Soto AB, Sanchez F, Hernandez G (2012) MicroRNAs as regulators in plant metal toxicity response. Front Plant Sci 105:1–6

Mengoni A, Connelli C, Hakvoort HJW, Galardi F, Bazzicalupo M, Gabbrielli R, Schat H (2003) Evolution of copper-tolerance and increased expression of a 2b-type metallothionein gene in *Silene paradoxa* L. populations. Plant and Soil 257:451–457

Mohanpuria P, Rana NK, Yadav SK (2007) Cadmium induced oxidative stress influence on glutathione metabolic genes of Camellia sinensis (L.) O. Kuntze. Environ. Toxicology 22(4):368–374

Montanini B, Blaudez D, Jeandroz S, Sanders D, Chalot M (2007) Phylogenetic and functional analysis of the cation diffusion facilitator (CDF) family: improved signature and prediction of substrate specificity. BMC Genomics 8:107–118

Moons A (2003) Ospdr9, which encodes a PDR-type ABC transporter, is induced by heavy metals, hypoxic stress and redox perturbations in rice roots. FEBS Lett 553:370–376

Nakamura Y, Asamizu E, Kaneko T, Kato T, Sato S, Tabata S (2002) A legume Lotus japonicas genome annotation. Genome Inform 13:539–540

Nakata M, Shiono T, Watanabe Y, Satoh T (2002) Salt stress-induced dissociation from cells of a Germin-like protein with Mn-SOD activity and an increase in its mRNA in a moss, Barbula unguiculata. Plant Cell Physiol 43:1568–1574

Nambara E, Marion-Poll A (2005) Abscisic acid biosynthesis and catabolism. Annu Rev Plant Biol 56:165–185

Neill SJ, Desikan R, Hancock JT (2002) Hydrogen peroxide signalling. Curr Opin Plant Biol 5:388–395

Norton GJ, Deacon CM, Xiong L, Huang S, Meharg AA, Price AH (2010) Genetic mapping of the rice ionome in leaves and grain: identification of QTLs for 17 elements including arsenic, cadmium, iron and selenium. Plant and Soil 329:139–153

Ouelhadj A, Kaminski M, Mittag M, Humbeck K (2007) Receptor-like protein kinase HvLysMR1 of barley (Hordeum vulgareL.) is induced during leaf senescence and heavy metal stress. J Exp Bot 58(6):1381–1396

Ouziada F, Hildebrandta U, Schmelzerb E, Bothe H (2005) Differential gene expressions in arbuscular mycorrhizal-colonized tomato grown under heavy metal stress. J Plant Physiol 162:634–649

Özturk L, Demir Y (2002) In vivo and vitro protective role of proline. Plant Growth Regul 38:259–264

Panigrahi J, Mishra RR, Sahu AR, Rath SC, Kole C (2013) Marker-assisted breeding for stress resistance in crop plants. In: Rout GR, Das AB (eds) Molecular stress physiology of plants. Springer, India, pp 387–426

Patnaik D, Khurana P (2001) Germins and germin like proteins: an overview. Indian J Exp Biol 39:191–200

Peiter E, Montanini B, Gobert A, Pedas P, Husted S, Maathuis FJM, Blaudez D, Chalot M, Sanders D (2007) A secretory pathway-localized cation diffusion facilitator confers plant manganese tolerance. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 104:8532–8537

Peleg Z, Blumwald E (2011) Hormone balance and abiotic stress tolerance in crop plants. Curr Opin Plant Biol 14:290–295

Peng H, Yang X, Tian S (2005) Accumulation and ultrastructural distribution of copper in Elsholtzia splendens. J Zhejiang Univ Sci 4B:311–318

Porubleva L, Velden KV, Kothari S, Oliver DJ, Chitnis PR (2001) The proteome of maize leaves: Use of gene sequences and expressed sequence tag data for identification of proteins with peptide mass fingerprints. Electrophoresis 22:1724–1738

Qin F, Shinozaki K, Yamaguchi-Shinozaki K (2011) Achievements and challenges in understanding plant abiotic stress responses and tolerance. Plant Cell Physiol 52:1569–1582

Ramos J, Clemente MR, Naya L, Loscos J, Perez-Rontome C, Sato S, Tabata S, Becana M (2007) Phytochelatin synthases of the model legume lotus japonicus. A small multigene family with differential response to cadmium and alternatively spliced variants. Plant Physiol 143:1110–1118

Ranjan A, Ichihashi Y, Sinha NR (2012) The tomato genome: implications for plant breeding, genomics and evolution. Genome Biol 13:167–173

Reinhart BJ, Weinstein EG, Rhoades MW, Bartel B, Bartel DP (2002) MicroRNAs in plants. Genes Dev 16:1616–1626

Rensink WA, Buell CR (2005) Microarray expression profiling resources for plant genomics. Trends Plant Sci 10:603–609

Rodríguez-Celma J, Rellan-Alvarez R, Abadia A, Abadia J, Lopez-Millan AF (2010) Changes induced by two levels of cadmium toxicity in the 2-DE protein profile of tomato roots. J Proteomics 73:1694–1706

Romero-Puertas MC, Corpas FJ, Rodriguez-Serrano M, Gomez M, del Río LA, Sandalio LM (2007) Differential expression and regulation of antioxidative enzymes by cadmium in pea plants. J Plant Physiol 164:1346–1357

Roth U, von Roepenack-Lahaye E, Clemens S (2006) Proteome changes in Arabidopsis thaliana roots upon exposure to Cd^{2+}. J Exp Bot 57(15):4003–4013

Sakulkoo N, Akaracharanya A, Chareonpornwattana S, Leepipatpiboon N, Nakamura T, Yamaguchi Y, Shinmyo A, Sano H (2005) Hyper-assimilation of sulfate and tolerance to sulfide and cadmium in transgenic water spinach expressing an Arabidopsis adenosine phosphosulfatereductase. Plant Biotechnol 22(1):27–32

Seo M, Koshiba T (2002) The complex regulation of ABA biosynthesis in plants. Trends Plant Sci 7:41–48

Schneider T, Schellenberg M, Meyer S, Keller F, Gehrig P, Riedel K, Lee Y, Eberl L, Martinoia E (2009) Quantitative detection of changes in the leaf-mesophyll tonoplast proteome in dependency of a cadmium exposure of barley (*Hordeum vulgare* L.) plants. Proteomics 9(10): 2668–2677

Sharma SS, Dietz KJ (2009) The relationship between metal toxicity and cellular redox imbalance. Trends Plant Sci 14:43–50

Sheldon MC, Roessner U (2013) Advances in functional genomics for investigating salinity stress tolerance mechanisms in cereals. Front Plant Sci 123:1–8

Shimo H, Ishimaru Y, An G, Yamakawa T, Nakanishi H, Nishizawa NK (2011) Low cadmium (LCD), a novel gene related to cadmium tolerance and accumulation in rice. J Exp Bot 62(15):5727–5734

Singh NK, Gupta DK, Pawan KJ et al (2012) The first draft of the pigeonpea genome sequence. J Plant Biochem Biotechnol 21:98–112

Siripornadulsil S, Traina S, Verma S, Sayre R (2002) Molecular mechanisms of proline-mediated tolerance to toxic heavy metals in transgenic microalgae. Plant Cell 14:2837–2847

Skórzynska-Polit E, Tukendorf A, Selstam E, Baszynski T (1998) Calcium modifies Cd effect on runner bean plants. Environ Exp Bot 40:275–286

Song HM, Wang HZ, Xu XB (2012) Over expression of AtHsp90.3 in Arabidopsis thaliana impairs plant tolerance to heavy metal stress. Biol Plant 56(1):197–199

Souframanien J, Gupta SK, Gopalakrishna T (2010) Identification of quantitative trait loci for bruchid (*Callosobruchus maculatus*) resistance in black gram *Vigna mungo* (L.) Hepper. Euphytica 176:349–356

Sreenivasulu N, Sopory SK, Kavikishor PB (2007) Deciphering the regulatory mechanisms of abiotic stress tolerance in plants by genomic approaches. Gene 388:1–13

Sunkar R, Kapoor A, Zhu JK (2006) Posttranscriptional induction of two Cu/Zn superoxide dismutase genes in Arabidopsis is mediated by down regulation of miR398 and important for oxidative stress tolerance. Plant Cell 18:2051–2065

Tamas L, Dudikova DK, Haluskova L, Huttova J, Mistrik I, Olle M (2008) Alterations of the gene expression, lipid peroxidation, proline and thiol content along the barley root exposed to cadmium. J Plant Physiol 165:1193–1203

Tanhuanpaa P, Kalendar R, Schulman AH, Kiviharju E (2007) A major gene for grain cadmium accumulation in oat (*Avena sativa* L.). Genome 50(6):588–594

Thapa G, Sadhukhan A, Panda SK, Sahoo L (2012) Molecular mechanistic model of plant heavy metal tolerance. Biometals 25:489–505

The Arabidopsis Genome Initiative (2000) Analysis of the genome sequence of the flowering plant *Arabidopsis thaliana*. Nature 408:796–815

Thiele D (1992) Metal-regulated transcription in eukaryotes. Nucleic Acids Res 20:1183–1191

Tong YP, Kneer R, Zhu YG (2004) Vacuolar compartmentalization: a second-generation approach to engineering plants for phytoremediation. Trends Plant Sci 9(1):7–9

Tyagi AK, Vij S, Saini N (2006) Functional genomics of stress tolerance. In: Rao KVM, Raghavendra AS, Reddy KJ (eds) Physiology and molecular biology of stress tolerance in plants. Springer, Dordrecht, The Netherlands, pp 301–334

Valliyodan B, Nguyen HT (2006) Understanding regulatory networks and engineering for enhanced drought tolerance in plants. Curr Opin Plant Biol 9:189–195

Vanderauwera S, Zimmermann P, Rombauts S, Vanderbeeler S, Langebartels C, Gruissem W, Inze D, Van Breusegem F (2005) Genome-wide analysis of hydrogen peroxide-regulated gene expression in Arabidopsis reveals a high light induced transcriptional cluster involved in anthocyanin biosynthesis. Plant Physiol 139:806–821

Varshney RK, Chen W, Li Y et al (2012) Draft genome sequence of pigeonpea (*Cajanus cajan*), an orphan legume crop of resource-poor farmers. Nat Biotechnol 30:83–89

Verma S, Dubey RS (2003) Lead toxicity induces lipid peroxidation and alters the activities of antioxidant enzymes in growing rice plants. Plant Sci 164:645–655

Vert G, Grotz N, Dédaldéchamp F, Gaymard F, Guerinot ML, Briat J-F, Curie C (2002) IRT1, an 11 Arabidopsis transporter essential for iron uptake from the soil and for plant growth. Plant Cell 14:1223–1233

Vij S, Tyagi AK (2006) Genome-wide analysis, expression profile and protein level interaction of the stress associated protein (SAP) gene family containing A20/AN1 zinc-finger(s) in rice and their phylogenetic relationship with *Arabidopsis*. Mol Genet Genomics 276: 565–571

Vij S, Tyagi AK (2007) Emerging trends in the functional genomics of the abiotic stress response in crop plants. Plant Biotechnol J 5:1–20

Vij S, Gupta V, Kumar D, Ravi V, Raghuvanshi S, Khurana P, Khurana JP, Tyagi AK (2006) Decoding the rice genome. Bioessays 28:421–432

Vitoria AP, Lea PJ, Azevedo RA (2001) Antioxidant enzymes responses to cadmium in radish tissues. Phytochemistry 57:701–710

Vögeli-Lange R, Wagner GJ (1990) Subcellular localization of cadmium and cadmium-binding peptides in tobacco leaves. Implication of a transport function for cadmium-binding peptides. Plant Physiol 92:1086–1093

Wasilewska A, Vlad F, Sirichandra C, Redko Y, Jammes F, Valona C (2008) An update on abscisic acid signaling in plants and more. Mol Plant 1:198–217

Weber M, Trampczynska A, Clemens S (2006) Comparative transcriptome analysis of toxic metal responses in Arabidopsis thaliana and the Cd^{2+}-hypertolerant facultative metallophyte Arabidopsis halleri. Plant Cell Environ 29:950–963

Weng XZ, Wang LX, Tan FL, Huang L, Xing JH, Chen SP, Cheng CL, Chen W (2013) Proteomic and physiological analyses reveal detoxification and antioxidation induced by Cd stress in Kandelia candel roots. Trees 27:583–595

Wenzel WW, Bunkowski M, Puschenreiter M, Horak O (2003) Rhizosphere characteristics of indigenously growing nickel hyperaccumulator and excluder plants on serpentine soil. Environ Pollut 123:131–138

Wiebe K, Harris NS, Faris JD, Clarke JM, Knox RE, Taylor GJ, Pozniak CJ (2010) Targeted mapping of Cdu1, a major locus regulating grain cadmium concentration in durum wheat (Triticum turgidum L. vardurum). Theor Appl Gen 121:1047–1058

Williams LE, Pittman JK, Hall JL (2000) Emerging mechanisms for heavy metal transport in plants. Biochim Biophys Acta 77:1–23

Xu W, Shi W, Liu F, Ueda A, Takabe T (2008) Enhanced zinc and cadmium tolerance and accumulation in transgenic Arabidopsis plants constitutively over expressing a barley gene (HvAPX1) that encodes a peroxisomal ascorbate peroxidase. Botany 86:567–575

Xu J, Yin H, Wang W, Mi Q, Liao X, Li X (2009) Identification of Cd-responsive genes of Solanum nigrum seedlings through differential display. Plant Mol Biol Rep 27:563–569

Xue D, Chen M, Zhang G (2009) Mapping of QTLs associated with cadmium tolerance and accumulation during seedling stage in rice (Oryza sativa L.). Euphytica 165:587–596

Yamaguchi H, Fukuoka H, Arao T, Ohyama A, Nunome T, Miyatake K, Negoro S (2010) Gene expression analysis in cadmium-stressed roots of a low cadmium-accumulating solanaceous plant, *Solanum torvum*. J Exp Bot 61(2):423–437

Yang T, Poovaiah BW (2003) Calcium/calmodulin-mediated signal network in plants. Trends Plant Sci 8:505–512

Yeh CM, Hsiao J, Huang HJ (2004) Cadmium activates a mitogen-activated protein kinase gene and MBP kinases in rice cell. Plant Cell Physiol 45:1306–1312

Zhang H, Chunlan L, Zhenguo S (2009) Proteomic identification of small, copper-responsive proteins in germinating embryos of Oryza sativa. Ann Bot 103:923–930

Zhao L, Sun YL, Cui SX, Chen M, Yang HM, Liu HM, Chai TY, Huang F (2011) Cd-induced changes in leaf proteome of the hyper accumulator plant Phytolacca americana. Chemosphere 85:56–66

Zhou ZS, Huang SJ, Yang ZM (2008) Bioinformatic identification and expression analysis of new microRNAs from *Medicago truncatula*. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 374:538–542

Zhou ZS, Song JB, Yang ZM (2012) Genome-wide identification of Brassica napus micro RNAs and their targets in response to cadmium. J Exp Bot 63(12):4597–4613

Zhu JK, Hasegawa PM, Bressan RA (1997) Molecular aspects of osmotic stress in plants. Crit Rev Plant Sci 16:253–262

Chapter 12
Nitrogen and Stress

Annie P. Jangam and N. Raghuram

Abstract Nitrogen is an essential macronutrient for the plants and fertilizer N-use efficiency is becoming an increasing economic and environmental concern. The nutrient stress conditions of N deficiency and N excess may get exacerbated by other abiotic stresses, which in turn are likely to be worsened by climate change. Exploring their interrelationships is being increasingly facilitated by the growing knowledge of the genome-wide N response as well as other abiotic stress responses in model plants. Nitrate and its more reduced forms are not only sources of plant N nutrition but also signals that govern their own uptake; N, C, and redox metabolism; and hormonal and other organism-wide responses. The signaling mechanisms involved in N response or response to N stress or N-use efficiency are currently far less well understood than those in other abiotic stresses. The purpose of this review is to provide an overview of the current state of knowledge on normal N response and response to N stress, as well as their interrelationships with other abiotic stresses.

Keywords Nutrient • Nitrogen • Nitrogen use efficiency (NUE) • Plants • Stress • Signaling • Integrated nutrient management • QTL • Hormones • Fertilizer management • Climate change

Nitrogen is an important macroelement for plant growth. However, plant can't use atmospheric nitrogen as such and depend on its availability in more reactive forms such as urea, nitrate, ammonium, amino acids, etc. Even legumes depend on symbiotic N-fixing bacteria to convert N_2 into ammonium ions to meet their N requirements. Therefore, the term nitrogen (N) is used in this review to represent a broad range of reactive species of N compounds. In agricultural soils, N compounds and other nutrients have to be constantly replenished as fertilizers/manures to enable repetitive cropping. As N fertilizers are expensive, N-use efficiency becomes an important determinant of crop productivity.

A.P. Jangam • N. Raghuram (✉)
School of Biotechnology, Guru Gobind Singh Indraprastha University,
Sector 16C, Dwarka, New Delhi, Delhi, India
e-mail: raghuram98@hotmail.com

G.K. Pandey (ed.), *Elucidation of Abiotic Stress Signaling in Plants*,
DOI 10.1007/978-1-4939-2540-7_12

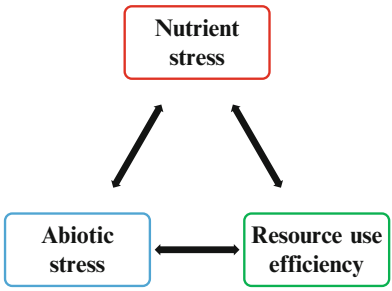


Fig. 12.1 Relationship between nutrient stress, abiotic stress, and resource-use efficiency

Since precision farming techniques to balance the plant nutrient demand with fertilizer supply are not accessible/affordable to farmers in developing countries, the actual availability of N to the crop plant varies from N-deficient state to N-excess state, depending on prevailing fertilizing practices. Both these states can cause nutrient stress to the plant. In addition, loss of reactive N species from the soil–plant system causes widespread environmental stresses, not only through N pollution of ground water and surface water bodies affecting health, biodiversity, and ecosystem services but also through air pollution and climate change (Sutton and Bleeker 2013). In fact, N_2O as a greenhouse gas is 300 times more potent than CO_2 (Galloway et al. 2008), though carbon dominates the entire climate change discussion. Climate change itself causes/exacerbates abiotic stresses to the plant and its N status (Fig. 12.1).

Nitrogen-use efficiency is therefore not only an economic problem of optimizing input costs to the farmer but also an environmental problem of preventing accumulation of reactive N species outside the agroecosystem. Accordingly, the relationship between plant, nitrogen, and stress is twofold: nutritional stress in terms of plant growth/development/productivity due to variation in N availability or climate and N-induced environmental stress (and climate change that in turn affects the plant), which can be exacerbated due to N-inefficient cultivars and/or practices. The primary focus of this book chapter is nutritional stress, but N-use efficiency is a common concern that links both nutritional and environmental aspects of reactive nitrogen.

12.1 Nitrogen Nutrition and N-Use Efficiency

Nitrogen-use efficiency has been defined in many different ways by agronomists, physiologists, and others (Good et al. 2004; Pathak et al. 2008; Hirose 2011). The simplest among them is total biomass or grain yield per unit N fertilizer added (or N available in the soil). Improvement in NUE is possible to some extent by non-plant interventions such as the choice of fertilizer and method/timing of its application and other crop management practices. But only biological avenues for crop improvement are the main focus of this article, whether in relation to NUE or stress resistance. Plants show improved NUE in N-limiting conditions (Kant et al. 2011). In other words, a plant that gives the same or higher agronomic output with lesser N input is considered more N-use efficient than the plant that needs higher N input. But what constitutes

yield, varies from crop to crop, such as grains in cereals or leaves/fruits/tubers in vegetables, and accordingly what constitutes NUE and how to improve it, in each case (see Chardon et al. 2012 for a recent review). This is also often true for stress resistance, if it is measured in terms of the impact of stress on yield, keeping in view the multiplicity of stresses involved. Unfortunately, many of the high-yielding and/or upmarket varieties of the green revolution era were neither designed for N-use efficiency nor stress resistance, whereas the farmers selected traditional cultivars that were more robust to such factors, even if they yielded less. This means that crop improvement strategies for NUE and stress resistance cannot be limited to the narrow germplasm of high-yielding varieties and have to include the wild/traditional varieties.

It is well known that NUE is an inherited, multigenic, quantitative trait. A study of natural variation of N uptake and metabolism in 18 accessions of Arabidopsis under high- and low-N conditions showed that while plants may vary in the way they respond to high- or low-N conditions, their NUE remained similar, indicating that NUE as a trait is exclusively genetically determined (Chardon et al. 2010, 2012). However, the multiplicity of the definitions of NUE, combined with its poor biological characterization at the phenotypic or genotypic level makes it difficult to study the impact of stress on NUE. Nevertheless, any discussion on nitrogen and stress has to be understood in terms of the impact of abiotic or nutritional stress on NUE. For example, elevated CO_2 could enhance NUE in some cases (Shimono and Bunce 2009), while heat or water stress could adversely impact NUE (Harrigan et al. 2009), as does wasteful use of N fertilizer. Understanding the various mechanisms underlying these complex interactions will equip us with the means to maintain crop productivity in a changing climate.

12.1.1 Nitrogen Uptake and Metabolism

Plant nitrogen (N) nutrition is a complex and dynamic process, as the plant has to be able to assimilate various forms/amounts of nitrogen in fluctuating micro- and macroenvironments. This can happen even in fertilized soils, depending on the soil N status, nature of the fertilizer used (organic/inorganic), the frequency of their application, and the action of nitrifying bacteria in the soil. Organic N sources (manures/urea) are broken down by nitrifying bacteria to inorganic compounds such as nitrates and ammonium salts, which are the preferred forms of N uptake for most plants, though amino acids can be used under extremely N-poor and cold conditions.

Plants uptake nitrate primarily through the high-/low-affinity transport systems (HATS/LATS) in the roots and are mostly inducible by nitrate and regulated by its downstream metabolites, hormones, stress, etc., except the constitutive HATS (Tsay et al. 2007). The signaling mechanisms involved in the nitrate regulation of NO_3^- transporter genes need to be elucidated fully, although few genes in Arabidopsis (NRT1.1, NLP7, and CIPK8) have been suggested to play a crucial role (Castaings et al. 2009). NRT1.1 is termed "transceptor" since it is both a transporter as well as a receptor for N signal (Gojon et al. 2011). There are also transporters for ammonium and urea, but their relative contribution to the overall external N acquisition by

plants and their regulation are far less understood, despite the growing interest (Vert and Chory 2009; Näsholm et al. 2009; Bouguyon et al. 2012; Wang et al. 2012). Some aspects of N transport under situations of stress have been mentioned later in this chapter, but one can expect a lot more activity in this area in the coming years.

The N compounds taken up by the roots are distributed throughout the plant, where they enter the cellular nitrate assimilatory pathway. Nitrate is reduced in the cytosol by the enzyme nitrate reductase to nitrite, which is transported to the chloroplast, where it is further reduced to ammonium ions by nitrite reductase. The ammonium ions are incorporated into organic acids to form amino acids, through the glutamine synthase (GS-GOGAT cycle) and various transaminases. This is the primary N metabolic pathway in plants, but secondary N remobilization can occur during senescence, in which cytosolic isoforms of GS and GOGAT also play important roles (Xu et al. 2012). Secondary N remobilization to recycle nutrients from senescing leaves could be of critical importance for grain filling and yield in cereal crops (Kichey et al. 2007). Signaling mechanisms play a key role in N metabolic regulation to optimize the N budget under varying situations of plant N demand and supply.

12.1.2 Signaling in N Metabolic Regulation

Nitrate is not only a nutrient but also a signal for plant metabolic regulation, growth, and development (Stitt 1999). Other forms of N such as ammonium and glutamine have also been shown to have signaling roles, but nitrate remains the best-studied form of N signal, both at the local and systemic levels. Locally, it affects root growth, seed dormancy, and flowering time, but also has systemic effects on an organism-wide basis (Ho and Tsay 2010). For example, nitrate has been shown to induce genome-wide changes in gene expression in model plants such as Arabidopsis (Wang et al. 2003; Scheible et al. 2004), rice (Lian et al. 2006; Cai et al. 2012), maize (Trevisan et al. 2011), and tomato (Wang et al. 2001), involving hundreds, if not thousands, of genes. They include various nitrate transporters, enzymes of nitrate assimilation, carbon and redox metabolism, several protein kinases, cytochrome families, transcription factors, etc. The search for nitrate response elements (NREs) in the upstream sequences of a few nitrate-responsive genes has not yet produced a universally accepted consensus sequence that accounts for most, if not all nitrate-responsive genes found to date (Das et al. 2007; Konishi and Yanagisawa 2010, 2011; Pathak et al. 2011; Krapp et al. 2014). Similarly, several transcription factors are implicated in mediating nitrate response, such as ANR1, DOF1/2, LDB37/38/39, NLP6/7, and SPL9 (reviewed in Krapp et al. 2014), and further research is needed to narrow them down.

It is believed that the combinatorial action of local and systemic signaling determines the ability of a plant to adapt to fluctuating environments (Krouk et al. 2011; Alvarez et al. 2012; Huang et al. 2012). However, the mechanism of nitrate signaling continues to evade scientists for several decades. Signaling is also involved in stress response, whether due to N deficiency/excess or due to other abiotic stresses, impinging on N metabolic regulation. The pathways for stress and nutrient signaling

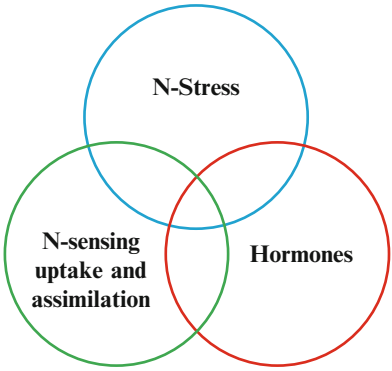


Fig. 12.2 Overlap between N stress, hormones, and N sensing, uptake, and assimilation

may either be separate or shared, depending on the specific stress in question, which will further define whether manipulation of one will impact the response to the other (Fig. 12.2). This is an issue of crucial agronomic relevance, which can only be addressed when the signaling mechanisms connecting N metabolic regulation and stress are better elucidated. Some developments in this regard are elaborated below.

12.2 Nitrogen and Stress

Nitrogen stress is caused by extreme fluctuations in the soil N level or due to the formation of nitroso compounds in the plant as a consequence of other stresses. The normal intracellular nitrate concentration is in the micromolar range and soil N concentration up to multi-millimolar range fall within the nutritional range (and therefore also the tolerance range) of most plants. N-limitation or N-deficiency stress occurs when soil N levels fall below the sub-millimolar range, eventually leading to N starvation. N-excess conditions require N levels to increase beyond 40 mM, though the precise threshold varies depending on the plant, duration of exposure, soil type, organic content, microbial activity, cropping practices, and climate.

Plants respond in many different ways to changes in N provision (Krouk et al. 2010; Kraiser et al. 2011; Kant et al. 2011). Their responsiveness to N availability depends on both genotype and the interaction of genotype with N fertilization level (Gallais and Hirel 2004; Chardon et al. 2010). They can adjust their molecular machinery in accordance with N nutritional status or abiotic stress, often rapidly and sometimes indefinitely (Daniel-Vedele et al. 2010). For example, plants respond to N starvation or deficiency by changes such as increase in the root to shoot ratio by enhancing lateral root growth or suppressing shoot growth or early senescence of leaves (Marschner 1995). Characterization of the machinery responsible for N homeostasis in stress helps to identify appropriate sites of intervention for crop improvement. This machinery includes, but is not limited to, the affinity-based N transport systems such as LATS and HATS, which can be reprogrammed to achieve

N homeostasis at the local or whole plant level. Several studies have shown that the root uptake capacities for nitrate, ammonia, and urea are strongly downregulated under conditions of N excess and upregulated during N starvation or N limitation (Tsay et al. 2007; Nacry et al. 2013). However, going beyond transporters, it seems that the limiting steps in plant N metabolism are different under high and low N levels (Coque and Gallais 2006). Moreover, while studies that report "high" N often do not make clear distinction between N sufficiency and N excess, studies that report "low" N either deal with N limitation or N starvation but not both, making it necessary to discuss them in their own separate context.

12.2.1 Nitrogen Starvation/Limitation

Nitrogen-starved plants show poor development with shunted growth; chlorosis; reduced photosynthesis; poor yield; poor pigmentation due to carbohydrate accumulation, anthocyanin induction, and phenylpropanoid biosynthesis. Studies in which nitrate was supplied to nitrate-starved plants like Arabidopsis and rice (Wang et al. 2000, 2003; Scheible et al. 2004; Lian et al. 2006; Cai et al. 2012) showed the involvement of genes from N/C metabolism, redox metabolism, hormonal response, etc. Many gene families such as cytochrome, protein kinases, and hormone/nutrient transporter were differentially regulated by nitrate in both rice and Arabidopsis (Cai et al. 2012). Various N transporters such as NRT2.1 and NRT2.2 for nitrate; AMT1.1, AMT1.2, and AMT1.3 for ammonia (Tsay et al. 2007); and DUR3 for urea (Kojima et al. 2007) were differentially regulated by N source/availability/concentration. The expression of GLN and GDH genes (Masclaux-Daubresse et al. 2005) were also altered during N starvation. The possible role of NLP7 as a key regulator in N-starved conditions has been suggested recently (Marchive et al. 2013). Studies in Arabidopsis and maize have shown that chronic N limitation elicits a genome-wide response and the genes involved are far more differentially regulated than genes supplied with sufficient N (Bi et al. 2007; Wu et al. 2011).

In the low concentration range such as 1 μM, high-affinity transport systems (HATS) are able to scavenge ions from the soil. During N starvation or limitation, NRT1.1 represses lateral root in Arabidopsis by remobilizing auxin, mimicking the role of an auxin transporter (Krouk et al. 2010). Low concentrations of ammonia have also been known to strongly regulate nitrate transport systems. NRT1.1 mutant studies have shown that a protein kinase CIPK23 phosphorylates NRT1.1 during nitrate limitation, thereby influencing primary nitrate response (Ho et al. 2009). The rate of N uptake in roots is determined by ionic concentration (Tsay et al. 2007), which is influenced by various stress conditions (Segonzac et al. 2007). Recently, it was reported that in maize, N-deficiency stress resembled the response of plants to a number of other biotic and abiotic stresses, in terms of transcript, protein, and metabolite accumulation (Amiour et al. 2012). In rice, two proteins, fibrillin and hairpin-binding protein, have been identified previously as N-deficiency stress-responsive proteins (Song et al. 2010; Amiour et al. 2012).

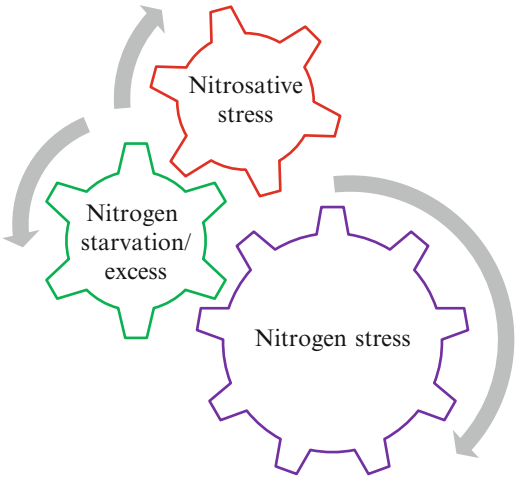


Fig. 12.3 Nitrogen stress caused by nitrogen starvation/ excess and nitrosative stress

12.2.2 Nitrogen Excess

In natural and in well-managed agricultural soils, excess N concentrations are rarely found for long, due to microbial conversions, surface runoff, volatilization, or leaching, apart from plant uptake. For example, although urea application in excess of 100 kg/ha is very common in intensively cultivated areas, its effective concentrations are often <70 mM in agricultural soils (Wang et al. 2008). Reaching far higher concentrations that contribute to nonspecific osmotic stress effects is only possible when other solutes are also high, such as in saline soils. This is also true for the conversion products of urea, viz., nitrate/nitrite/ammonium, whose ionic effects saturate in the millimolar range, and they rarely reach 100-fold levels needed to have any osmotic effect on their own. However, they can influence the pH of the soil temporarily, though the extent and duration of that influence on the soil as well as on the plant depend on the soil type/conditions and the plant itself. In any case, the ionic/pH/osmotic effects are indirect and generic effects that are not specific to N and therefore cannot be strictly considered as N stress. Terms such as N "sufficiency" or "excess" or "high N" have to be understood in this context, as they are often used interconvertibly, mainly to contrast with N limitation/starvation (Fig. 12.3).

Genes from transporter families have shown altered gene expression during chronic N stress probably because plants need to adjust to the varying levels of N available to plants. In the high concentration range, the activity of low-affinity transport systems (LATS) from the large family of transporters for nitrate (NRT1) and peptides (PTR) plays a major role (Tsay et al. 2007). Unlike with the HATS, the LATS-mediated nitrate or ammonia uptake (or influx) does not saturate and shows a generally linear increase with increasing external concentration (Touraine and Class 1997; Nacry et al. 2013). But they could accumulate in plant cells, unless their assimilation can match the uptake. This necessitates a mechanism to regulate

cytosolic nitrate concentration, which is provided by a nitrate-inducible efflux system that prevents excessive accumulation of nitrate in the cell (Miller et al. 2007). An efflux transporter, NAXT1, was recently identified belonging to the NRT1/PTR family of transporters (Segonzac et al. 2007; Chapman and Miller 2011).

Plants also have a capacity to store N in vacuoles as a way of balancing between uptake, assimilation, and translocation to other parts of the plant and minimize losses through efflux/volatilization. Some vegetables grown under excess N conditions have a tendency to accumulate N (Chen et al. 2004; Anjana et al. 2007) that enters our food chain. There is a growing attention toward the adverse health effects of excessive dietary exposure to nitrate and other forms of reactive N, including methemoglobinemia, gastric cancer, respiratory ailments, cardiac disease, etc. (Townsend et al. 2003; Anjana and Iqbal 2007).

12.2.3 Nitrosative Stress

Reactive nitrogen species (RNS) include NO and related molecules such as *S*-nitrosothiols (SNOs), *S*-nitrosoglutathione (GSNO), peroxynitrite ($ONOO^-$), dinitrogen trioxide (N_2O_3), and nitrogen dioxide (NO_2). During adverse environmental conditions, these molecules can cause stress to plants, which is designated as nitrosative stress (Fig. 12.3). This can combine with the stress caused by reactive oxygen species (ROS) to form nitro-oxidative stress in plants. Like ROS, the role of RNS signaling has been implicated in many abiotic stresses such as salinity, water stress, temperature stress, and UV radiation. Evidence for RNS signaling in certain abiotic stresses like salinity and heat stress was strictly species or treatment specific, and the literature is inconclusive, if not contradictory (Corpas et al. 2011). In other stresses such as UV-radiation and ozone stress, there is a marked increase in the activity of RNS species, which leads to cell death (Corpas et al. 2011). The role of RNS signaling needs to be studied further to understand the changes in plant physiology under stress.

12.3 Nitrogen in Abiotic Stresses

Nitrogen availability depends on plant–soil–microbe interactions, whereas nitrogen acquisition is basically driven by transpiration, which is in turn affected by temperature and levels of CO_2. Climate change models predict that elevated levels of green house gases (GHGs) like CO_2, CH_4, and N_2O cause increased variability in temperature, humidity, precipitation, wind velocity, and photosynthetically active radiation, all leading to major abiotic stresses such as drought, heat/cold stress, waterlogging, etc. (IPCC 2007; Bloom et al. 2010). All these stresses affect plant phenology and also alter nitrogen availability and its uptake/retention (Fig. 12.4). For example, Borner et al. (2008) observed that the snow depth in

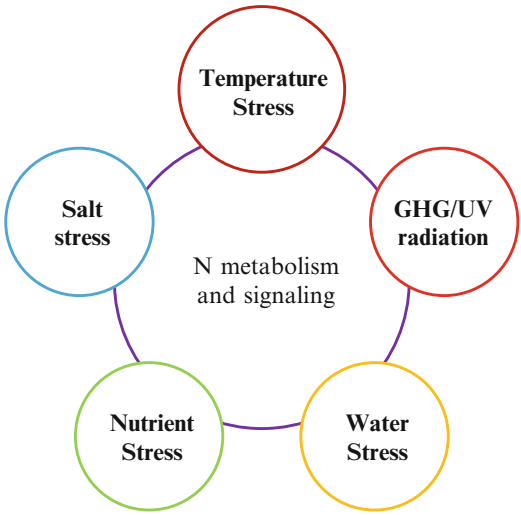


Fig. 12.4 N metabolism and signaling play an integral role in various abiotic stresses

tundra regions affect N mineralization directly. Volatilization of reactive N from the plant further contributes to GHG accumulation, completing the vicious cycle. The role of reactive N in plant stress can be understood in the context of specific stresses as given below or integrated into a network of multiple interacting stresses, as elaborated later in this chapter.

12.3.1 N in Elevated CO_2 and NO_2

Continuous exposure to elevated atmospheric CO_2 may result in stomatal closure, adversely affecting the rate of transpiration and therefore nutrient uptake of the plants, leading to nutrient N deficiency stress. Decrease in activities of assimilatory enzymes such as nitrate reductase (Ferrario-Méry et al. 1997) and RuBisCO (Bloom et al. 2010) was also observed. However, brief exposure to elevated CO_2 showed enhanced activities of NR and GSA in cucumber and sunflower leaves (Aguera et al. 2006). Inhibition of photorespiration-dependent nitrate assimilation (Rachmilevitch et al. 2004) is also observed at higher levels of CO_2. Elevated CO_2 is known to enhance photosynthesis in C3 plants and improve NUE (Shimono and Bunce 2009). The form of N used under various CO_2 concentrations affect the nutrients and their distribution in the plant (Natali et al. 2009). For example, wheat plants supplied with ammonium salts as a source of N were more N responsive under elevated CO_2 concentrations, in terms of nutrient accumulation, yield, and yield components, as compared to those supplied with nitrate (Carlisle et al. 2012 and references therein).

Nitrogen dioxide can be absorbed and utilized by the plants in small quantities for assimilation (Mokhele et al. 2012) and therefore elevated NO_2 causes some increase in intracellular nitrate concentration (Qiao and Murray 1998). On the other hand, reduction of ambient NO_2 level has no effect on the organic N content of the plants or on the amount or rate of N uptake in the plants.

12.3.2 N in Water and Salt Stress

Drought stress alone is projected to double in future, which will lead to loss of yield (IPCC 2007). While photosynthesis can be maintained under fluctuations of water supply (Lightfoot et al. 2007), water deficit can alter the C and N transformations by bringing about changes in the soil–microbe interactions such as reducing the activity of nitrifying bacteria (StClair and Lynch 2010 and references therein). This is evident from the inhibition of nitrogen fixation in legume crops during C and N fluxes under drought (Ladrera et al. 2007; Rogers et al. 2009).

The effect of drought on leaf N status remains uncertain, as it was reported to increase in *Malus domestica* (Jie et al. 2010), decrease in *Prunus persica* (Dichio et al. 2007), and be unaffected in *Quercus* (Li et al. 2013). However, a recent transcriptome study suggests the interactive effects on the genome-wide impact of drought and N limitation in maize (Humbert et al. 2013). It studied 30 conditions involving three major parameters such as organ (leaf, root, or stem), nitrogen supply (optimal or chronic limitation), and water supply (optimal supply, mild water stress by withdrawal for 3 days, severe water stress by withdrawal for 5 days, and recovery from severe stress by rewatering for 2 h or 5 h). The impact of severe stress was more extensive in root and stem than in leaf, in terms of the number of spots/genes affected. The pathways most affected were sucrose and starch metabolism, Calvin cycle, proline, and asparagine biosynthesis. Both photosynthetic assimilation and nitrate assimilation were shown to be downregulated. The effect of water withdrawal and nitrogen limitation on ammonium assimilation was tissue specific; the transcripts for glutamine and glutamate synthases were more in leaf as compared to stem and root. This study also shows that while nitrogen limitation has very little impact on the transcriptome on its own (0.2 % of the spots), even mild water stress makes the plant more vulnerable to N limitation, affecting the expression of a much larger number of genes (Humbert et al. 2013). These observations need to be validated in other plants before wider generalizations could be made. However, studying such interactive effects could be useful to optimize NUE along with water-use efficiency (WUE) (Di Paolo and Rinaldi 2008). On the other hand, heavy use of N fertilizers regardless of the water regime can be detrimental on grain filling and drought tolerance (Humbert et al. 2013 and references therein).

Drought tolerance genes contribute to greater NUE because they improve biomass production over an extended range of soil moisture availability and weather conditions (Harrigan et al. 2009). The traits for drought stress include yield potential, WUE, harvest index (HI), improved transpiration efficiency, and deep root penetration (to access water and nutrients), all of which are relevant to NUE as well.

Flooding is another form of water stress that is expected to increase due to climate change. Waterlogging affects ~10 % of the global land area and an estimated 10 million hectares of land in developing countries. It can cause a wide variety of symptoms that can affect yield either directly or indirectly, through affecting leaf senescence, tiller number, and reduced plant height. While N availability could increase under situations in which floods bring silt and nutrients along, it could also decrease in situations where topsoil and fertilizer N are lost or diluted out. Other parameters such as temperature could also result in interactive effects.

Salinity is one of the major abiotic stresses that lower the yield and usually is accompanied by water stress. The impact of salt stress is dependent on the cultivar/organ/developmental stage and the degree of salt stress. Salinity is known to alter the activities of various enzymes from the N assimilatory pathway like nitrate reductase in leaves than in roots (Mokhele et al. 2012).

12.3.3 N in Heat and Cold Stress

Accumulation of greenhouse gases (carbon dioxide, methane, and nitrous oxide) in the earth's atmosphere is expected to warm up the earth's surface by 1.8–4 °C by the end of this century (IPCC 2007). Rising temperatures of both soil and air could alter the rate of water and nitrogen uptake due to their effect on rate of transpiration and soil moisture respectively (Dong et al. 2001). Elevated temperatures also alter N allocation, reduce foliar N concentration and carbohydrate content (Tjoelker et al. 1999), damage photosynthetic membranes and cause chlorophyll loss decreasing leaf photosynthetic rate, increase embryo abortion, lower grain number, and decrease grain-filling duration and rates resulting in lower grain yield.

Globally, leaf N concentrations have been found to vary along altitudinal and latitudinal temperature gradients across plant species or functional groups (Reich and Oleksyn 2004). Foliar N content increases from the tropics to the cooler and drier midlatitudes due to "temperature-related plant physiological stoichiometry and biogeographical gradients in soil substrate age, as well as cold temperature effects on biogeochemistry at high latitudes" (Reich and Oleksyn 2004).

Cold stress can produce undesirable responses to nitrogen fertilizers that are often applied in high concentrations to increase yield. For example, high nitrogen supply before/during pollen development aggravates the effect of pollen sterility in rice in extreme cold conditions (Gunawardena et al. 2003). Low temperatures are also known to inactivate RuBisCO carboxylase by *S*-nitrosylation (Corpas et al. 2011).

12.3.4 N in UV and Other Stresses

Enhanced exposure to UV is one of the consequences of climate change. Plant N uptake and assimilation are significantly inhibited at high levels of UV-B radiation. Excessive UV light along with nutrient deficiencies can lead to photo-oxidative

stress, which is worsened further in other environmental stresses such as metal toxicity (Lynch and StClair 2004 and the references therein). There is a significant increase in the activity of RNS species under UV-radiation stress as well as under ozone stress, which could lead to cell death (Corpas et al. 2011).

12.3.5 N in Multiple Interacting Stresses

Most of the plant stress studies were done by changing or observing a single variable factor, i.e., changing CO_2, temperature, or water concentrations, but very few studies considered the combinatorial effect of these stresses. Studies show increased concentrations of CO_2 can increase the demand for nutrient, but increase in temperatures can influence the length of growing season and in turn reduce the demand for nutrients (Nord and Lynch 2009; Mittler and Blumwald 2010). Rice plants exposed to increases levels of CO_2 have shown increased sensitivity to cold stress (Shimono and Bunce 2009). Both drought and heat stresses together affect N availability storage and remobilization in pine trees (Rennenberg et al. 2009; Huang et al. 2012). The activity of many nitrate-regulated genes is hypothesized to be regulated by light, and evidence shows that both NRT2 and NR activity is dependent on light as well as nitrogen (Lillo 2004, 2008; Chapman and Miller 2011). Thus, mounting evidence suggests that the effect of various abiotic stresses can lead to unanticipated changes in plant growth and development.

12.4 Conclusions and Prospects

There is a growing demand for developing crops with resilience to climate change, abiotic stress, and N-use efficiency for global food security and environmental sustainability. While studies on individual stresses and the signaling mechanisms involved in the plant's response to them have made impressive progress, integrative studies are needed that can model the complex interactions between various abiotic stresses and the signaling and/or regulatory events involved in them. Similarly, in the area of N-response and N-use efficiency, integration of crop genetics and functional genomics approaches have begun to make rapid strides, but the links between nitrogen and stress remain peripheral, especially at the level of signaling and regulatory interface of stress and N, except in the area of nitrosative stress. This calls for new synergies to be forged between research on abiotic stress and resource-use efficiency in general and N-use efficiency in particular, to identify some common signaling aspects or regulatory targets for developing not only stress-resistant and climate-resilient crops but also N-use-efficient or resource-use-efficient crops.

Crop improvement through QTL mapping and marker-assisted selection/breeding seems to be a promising route in this regard. Extensive studies in various plants have lead to the mapping of many agronomic traits such NUE, yield, biomass, N uptake,

and remobilization (Habash et al. 2007; Fontaine et al. 2009). The possibility of co-localization of multiple agronomically important QTLs is an increasingly attractive avenue to explore in this regard. For example, in tropical maize, QTLs for grain yield and secondary traits were identified under varying N and water supply, some of which were found to be co-localized (Ribaut et al. 2007). More efforts in this direction can be enabled by suitable national policies and intergovernmental cooperation for germplasm exchange and collaboration. The role of public sector may prove to be at least as crucial as that of the private sector in facilitating affordable access to such technologies for the farmers, breeders, and consumers alike.

References

Aguera E, Ruano D, Cabello Haba P (2006) Impact of atmospheric CO_2 on growth, photosynthesis and nitrogen metabolism in cucumber (Cucumis sativus L) plants. J Plant Physiol 163:809–817

Alvarez JM, Vidal EA, Gutiérrez RA (2012) Integration of local and systemic signaling pathways for plant N responses. Curr Opin Plant Biol 15(2):185–191. doi:10.1016/j.pbi.2012.03.009

Amiour N, Imbaud S, Clément G, Agier N, Zivy M, Valot B, Balliau T, Armengaud P, Quilleré I, Cañas R (2012) The use of metabolomics integrated with transcriptomic and proteomic studies for identifying key steps involved in the control of nitrogen metabolism in crops such as maize. J Exp Bot 63:5017–5033

Anjana SU, Iqbal M (2007) Nitrate accumulation in plants, factors affecting the process and human health implications—a review. Agron Sustain Dev 27:45–57

Anjana SU, Iqbal M, Abrol YP (2007) Are nitrate concentrations in leafy vegetables within safe limits? Curr Sci 92:355–360

Bi YM, Wang RL, Zhu T, Rothstein SJ (2007) Global transcription profiling reveals differential responses to chronic nitrogen stress and putative nitrogen regulatory components in Arabidopsis. BMC Genomics 8:281. doi:10.1186/1471-2164-8-281

Bloom AJ, Burger M, Rubio Asensio JS, Cousins AB (2010) Carbon dioxide enrichment inhibits nitrate assimilation in wheat and Arabidopsis. Science 328(5980):899–903. doi:10.1126/science.1186440

Borner AP, Kielland K, Walker MD (2008) Effects of simulated climate change on plant phenology and nitrogen mineralization in Alaskan arctic Tundra. Arct Antarct Alp Res 40:27–38

Bouguyon E, Gojon A, Nacry P (2012) Nitrate sensing and signaling in plants. Semin Cell Dev Biol 23(6):648–654. doi:10.1016/jsemcdb.2012.01.004

Cai H, Lu Y, Xie W, Zhu T, Lian X (2012) Transcriptome response to nitrogen starvation in rice. J Biosci 37(4):731–747. doi:10.1007/s12038-012-9242-2

Carlisle E, Myers S, Raboy V, Bloom A (2012) The effects of inorganic nitrogen form and CO_2 concentration on wheat yield and nutrient accumulation and distribution. Front Plant Sci 3(195):1–13. doi:10.3389/fpls.2012.00195

Castaings L, Camargo A, Pocholle D, Gaudon V, Texier Y, Boutet-Mercey S, Krapp A (2009) The nodule inception-like protein 7 modulates nitrate sensing and metabolism in Arabidopsis. Plant J 57(3):426–435. doi:10.1111/j.1365-313X.2008.03695.x

Chapman N, Miller T (2011) Nitrate transporters and root architecture. In: Geisler M, Venema K (eds) Transporters and pumps in plant signaling. Signaling and communication in plants, vol 7. Springer, Berlin, p 388. doi:10.1007/978-3-642-14369-4

Chardon F, Barthélémy J, Daniel-Vedele F, Masclaux-Daubresse C (2010) Natural variation of nitrate uptake and nitrogen use efficiency in Arabidopsis thaliana cultivated with limiting and ample nitrogen supply. J Exp Bot 61:2293–2302

Chardon F, Noël V, Masclaux-Daubresse C (2012) Exploring NUE in crops and in Arabidopsis ideotypes to improve yield and seed quality. J Exp Bot 63:3321–3323. doi:10.1093/jxb/err353

Chen BM, Wang ZH, Li SX, Wang GX, Song HX, Wang XN (2004) Effects of nitrate supply on plant growth, nitrate accumulation, metabolic nitrate concentration and nitrate reductase activity in three leafy vegetables. Plant Sci 167(3):635–643. doi:10.1016/j.plantsci.2004.05.015

Coque M, Gallais A (2006) Genomic regions involved in response to grain yield selection at high and low nitrogen fertilization in maize. Theor Appl Genet 112:1205–2017

Corpas FJ, Leterrier M, Valderrama R, Airaki M, Chaki M, Palma JM, Barroso JB (2011) Nitric oxide imbalance provokes a nitrosative response in plants under abiotic stress. Plant Sci 181(5):604–611. doi:10.1016/j.plantsci.2011.04.005

Daniel-Vedele F, Krapp A, Kaiser WM (2010) Cellular biology of nitrogen metabolism and signaling. In: Hell R, Mendel R-R (eds) Cell biology of metals and nutrients. Springer Berlin, Heidelberg, pp 145–172

Das SK, Pathak RR, Choudhury D, Raghuram N (2007) Genomewide computational analysis of nitrate response elements in rice and Arabidopsis. Mol Genet Genomics 278(5):519–525. doi:10.1007/s00438-007-0268-3

Di Paolo E, Rinaldi M (2008) Yield response of corn to irrigation and nitrogen fertilization in a Mediterranean environment. Field Crop Res 105(3):202–210

Dichio B, Xiloyannis C, Sofo A, Montanaro G (2007) Effects of post-harvest regulated deficit irrigation on carbohydrate and nitrogen partitioning, yield quality and vegetative growth of peach trees. Plant Soil 290:127–137

Dong S, Scagel CF, Cheng L, Fuchigami LH, Rygiewicz PT (2001) Soil temperature and plant growth stage influence nitrogen uptake and amino acid concentration of apple during early spring growth. Tree Physiol 21(8):541–547

Ferrario-Méry S, Thibaud MC, Betsche T, Valadier MH, Foyer CH (1997) Modulation of carbon and nitrogen metabolism, and of nitrate reductase, in untransformed and transformed Nicotiana plumbaginifolia during CO_2 enrichment of plants grown in pots and in hydroponic culture. Planta 202:510–521

Fontaine JX, Ravel C, Pageau K, Heumez E, Dubois F, Hirel B, Le Gouis J (2009) A quantitative genetic study for elucidating the contribution of glutamine synthetase, glutamate dehydrogenase and other nitrogen-related physiological traits to the agronomic performance of common wheat. Theor Appl Genet 119(4):645–662

Gallais A, Hirel B (2004) An approach to the genetics of nitrogen use efficiency in maize. J Exp Bot 55(396):295–306. doi:10.1093/jxb/erh006

Galloway J, Raghuram N, Abrol YP (2008) A perspective on reactive nitrogen in a global, Asian and Indian context. Curr Sci 94(11):1375–1381

Gojon A, Krouk G, Perrine-Walker F, Laugier E (2011) Nitrate transceptor (s) in plants. J Exp Bot 62(7):2299–2308

Good AG, Shrawat AK, Muench DG (2004) Can less yield more? Is reducing nutrient input into the environment compatible with maintaining crop production? Trends Plant Sci 9(12):597–605. doi:10.1016/j.tplants.2004.10.008

Gunawardena TA, Fukai S, Blamey FPC (2003) Low temperature induced spikelet sterility in rice. I. Nitrogen fertilisation and sensitive reproductive period. Aust J Agr Res 54:937–946

Habash DZ, Bernard S, Schondelmaier J, Weyen J, Quarrie SA (2007) The genetics of nitrogen use in hexaploid wheat: N utilisation, development and yield. Theor Appl Genet 114(3):403–419

Harrigan GG, Ridley WP, Miller KD, Sorbet R, Riordan SG, Nemeth MA, Reeves W, Pester TA (2009) The forage and grain of MON 87460, a drought-tolerant corn hybrid, are compositionally equivalent to that of conventional corn. J Agric Food Chem 57:9754–9763

Hirose T (2011) Nitrogen use efficiency revisited. Oecologia 166(4):863–867. doi:10.1007/s00442-011-1942

Ho CH, Tsay YF (2010) Nitrate, ammonium, and potassium sensing and signaling. Curr Opin Plant Biol 13(5):604–610. doi:10.1016/j.pbi.2010.08.005

Ho CH, Lin SH, Hu HC, Tsay YF (2009) CHL1 functions as a nitrate sensor in plants. Cell 138(6):1184–1194. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2009.07.004

Huang Y, Drengstig T, Ruoff P (2012) Integrating fluctuating nitrate uptake and assimilation to robust homeostasis. Plant Cell Environ 35(5):917–928. doi:10.1111/j.1365-3040.2011.02462.x

Humbert S, Subedi S, Cohn J, Zeng B, Bi Y, Chen X, Rothstein SJ (2013) Genome-wide expression profiling of maize in response to individual and combined water and nitrogen stresses. BMC Genomics 14(1):1. doi:10.1186/1471-2164-14-3

IPCC (Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change) (2007) Climate change: changes in atmospheric constituents and in radiative forcing. In: Forster P, Ramaswamy V, Artaxo P, Berntsen T, Betts R, Fahey DW, Haywood J, Lean J, Lowe DC, Myhre G, Nganga J, Prinn R, Raga G, Schulz M, Dorland RV, Solomon S, Qin D, Manning M, Chen Z, Marquis M, Averyt KB, Tignor M, Miller HL (eds) The physical science basis. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge

Jie Z, Yuncong Y, Streeter JG, Ferree DC (2010) Influence of soil drought stress on photosynthesis, carbohydrates and the nitrogen and phosphorus absorbed in different section of leaves and stems of Fugi/M9EML, a young apple seedling. Afr J Biotechnol 9:5320–5325

Kant S, Bi YM, Rothstein SJ (2011) Understanding plant response to nitrogen limitation for the improvement of crop nitrogen use efficiency. J Exp Bot 62(4):1499–1509. doi:10.1093/jxb/erq297

Kichey T, Hirel B, Heumez E, Dubois F, Le Gouis J (2007) In winter wheat (Triticum aestivum L), post-anthesis nitrogen uptake and remobilisation to the grain correlates with agronomic traits and nitrogen physiological markers. Field Crop Res 102:22–32

Kojima S, Bohner A, Gassert B, Yuan L, von Wiren N (2007) AtDUR3 represents the major transporter for high-affinity urea transport across the plasma membrane of nitrogen-deficient Arabidopsis roots. Plant J 52:30–40

Konishi M, Yanagisawa S (2010) Identification of a nitrate-responsive cis-element in the Arabidopsis NIR1 promoter defines the presence of multiple cis-regulatory elements for nitrogen response. Plant J 63(2):269–282. doi:10.1111/j.1365-313X.2010.04239.x

Konishi M, Yanagisawa S (2011) The regulatory region controlling the nitrate-responsive expression of a nitrate reductase gene, NIA1, in Arabidopsis. Plant Cell Physiol 52(5):824–836. doi:10.1093/pcp/pcr033

Kraiser T, Gras DE, Gutiérrez AG, González B, Gutiérrez RA (2011) A holistic view of nitrogen acquisition in plants. J Exp Bot 62(4):1455–1466. doi:10.1093/jxb/erq425

Krapp A, David LC, Chardin C, Girin T, Marmagne A, Leprince A, Meyer C (2014) Nitrate transport and signalling in Arabidopsis. J Exp Bot 65(3):789–798. doi:10.1093/jxb/eru001

Krouk G, Lacombe B, Bielach A, Perrine-Walker F, Malinska K, Mounier E, Gojon A (2010) Nitrate-regulated auxin transport by NRT11 defines a mechanism for nutrient sensing in plants. Dev Cell 18(6):927–937. doi:10.1016/j.devcel.2010.05.008

Krouk G, Ruffel S, Gutiérrez RA, Gojon A, Crawford NM, Coruzzi GM, Lacombe B (2011) A framework integrating plant growth with hormones and nutrients. Trends Plant Sci 16(4): 178–182. doi:10.1016/j.tplants.2011.02.004

Ladrera R, Marino D, Larrainzar E, Gonzalez EM, Arrese-Igor C (2007) Reduced carbon availability to bacteroides and elevated ureides in nodules, but not in shoots, are involved in the nitrogen fixation response to early drought in soybean. Plant Physiol 145:539–546

Li MH, Cherubini P, Dobbertin M, Arend M, Xiao WF, Rigling A (2013) Responses of leaf nitrogen and mobile carbohydrates in different Quercus species/provenances to moderate climate changes. Plant Biol 15(s1):177–184

Lian X, Wang S, Zhang J, Feng Q, Zhang L, Fan D, Li X, Yuan D, Han B, Zhang Q (2006) Expression profiles of 10,422 genes at early stage of low nitrogen stress in rice assayed using a cDNA microarray. Plant Mol Biol 60(5):617–631

Lightfoot DA, Mungur R, Ameziane R, Nolte S, Long L, Bernhard K, Colter A, Jones K, Iqbal M, Varsa E, Young B (2007) Improved drought tolerance of transgenic Zea mays plants that express the glutamate dehydrogenase gene (gdhA)of E coli. Euphytica 156:103–116

Lillo C (2004) Light regulation of nitrate uptake, assimilation and metabolism. Plant Ecophysiol 3:149–184

Lillo C (2008) Signalling cascades integrating light-enhanced nitrate metabolism. Biochem J 415(1):11–19. doi:10.1042/BJ20081115

Lynch JP, StClair SB (2004) Mineral stress: the missing link in understanding how global climate change will affect plants in real world soils. Field Crop Res 90(1):101–115. doi:10.1016/j.fcr.2004.07.008

Marchive C, Roudier F, Castaings L, Bréhaut V, Blondet E, Colot V, Meyer C, Krapp A (2013) Nuclear retention of the transcription factor NLP7 orchestrates the early response to nitrate in plants. Nat Commun 4:1713

Marschner H (1995) Mineral nutrition of higher plants, 2nd edn. Academic, New York

Masclaux-Daubresse C, Carrayol E, Valadier MH (2005) The two nitrogen mobilization and senescence-associated GS1 and GDH genes are controlled by C and N metabolites. Planta 221:580–588

Miller AJ, Fan X, Orsel M, Smith SJ, Wells DM (2007) Nitrate transport and signaling. J Exp Bot 58(9):2297–2306. doi:10.1093/jxb/erm066

Mittler R, Blumwald E (2010) Genetic engineering for modern agriculture: challenges and perspectives. Annu Rev Plant Biol 61:443–462. doi:10.1146/annurev-arplant-042809-112116

Mokhele B, Zhan X, Yang G, Zhang X (2012) Review: nitrogen assimilation in crop plants and its affecting factors. Can J Plant Sci 92:399–405. doi:10.4141/cjps2011-135

Nacry P, Bouguyon E, Gojon A (2013) Nitrogen acquisition by roots: physiological and developmental mechanisms ensuring plant adaptation to a fluctuating resource. Plant Soil 370:1–29. doi:10.1007/s11104-013-1645-9

Näsholm T, Kielland K, Ganeteg U (2009) Uptake of organic nitrogen by plants. New Phytol 182(1):31–48. doi:10.1111/j.1469-8137.2008.02751.x

Natali SM, Sanudo-Wilhelmy SA, Lerdau MT (2009) Plant and soil mediation of elevated CO_2 impacts on trace metals. Ecosystems 12:715–727. doi:10.1007/s10021-009-9251-7

Nord EA, Lynch JP (2009) Plant phenology: a critical controller of soil resource acquisition. J Exp Bot 60(7):1927–1937. doi:10.1093/jxb/erp018

Pathak RR, Ahmad A, Lochab S, Raghuram N (2008) Molecular physiology of plant nitrogen use efficiency and biotechnological options for its enhancement. Curr Sci 94(11):1394–1403

Pathak RR, Lochab S, Raghuram N (2011) Comprehensive biotechnology, 2nd edn, vol 1. Elsevier, Oxford, pp 209–218. doi:10.1016/B978-0-08-088504-900472-4

Qiao Z, Murray F (1998) The effects of NO_2 on the uptake and assimilation of nitrate by soybean plants. Environ Exp Bot 10:33–40

Rachmilevitch S, Cousins AB, Bloom AJ (2004) Nitrate assimilation in plant shoots depends on photorespiration. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 101:11506–11510

Reich PB, Oleksyn J (2004) Global patterns of plant leaf N and P in relation to temperature and latitude. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 101(30):11001–11006. doi:10.1073/pnas.0403588101

Rennenberg H, Dannenmann M, Gessler A, Kreuzwieser J, Simon J, Papen H (2009) Nitrogen balance in forest soils: nutritional limitation of plants under climate change stresses. Plant Biol 11(s1):4–23

Ribaut JM, Fracheboud Y, Monneveux P, Banziger M, Vargas M, Jiang C (2007) Quantitative trait loci for yield and correlated traits under high and low soil nitrogen conditions in tropical maize. Mol Breed 20(1):15–29. doi:10.1007/s11032-006-9041-2

Rogers A, Ainsworth EA, Leakey ADB (2009) Will elevated carbon dioxide concentration amplify the benefits of nitrogen fixation in legumes? Plant Physiol 151(3):1009–1016. doi:10.1104/pp.109.144113

Scheible WR, Morcuende R, Czechowski T, Fritz C, Osuna D, Palacios- Rojas N, Schindelasch D, Thimm O, Udvardi MK, Stitt M (2004) Genome-wide reprogramming of primary and secondary metabolism, protein synthesis, cellular growth processes, and the regulatory infrastructure of Arabidopsis in response to nitrogen. Plant Physiol 136:2483–2499

Segonzac C, Boyer JC, Ipotesi E, Szponarski W, Tillard P, Touraine B, Sommerer N, Rossignol M, Gibrat R (2007) Nitrate efflux at the root plasma membrane: identification of an Arabidopsis excretion transporter. Plant Cell 19:3760–3777

Shimono H, Bunce JA (2009) Acclimation of nitrogen uptake capacity of rice to elevated atmospheric CO_2 concentration. Ann Bot 103:87–94

Song C, Zeng F, Feibo W, Ma W, Zhang G (2010) Proteomic analysis of nitrogen stress-responsive proteins in two rice cultivars differing in N utilization efficiency. J Integr Omics 1(1):78–87

StClair SB, Lynch JP (2010) The opening of Pandora's Box: climate change impacts on soil fertility and crop nutrition in developing countries. Plant Soil 335(1–2):101–115. doi:10.1007/s11104-010-0328-z

Stitt M (1999) Nitrate regulation of metabolism and growth. Curr Opin Plant Biol 2:178–186

Sutton MA, Bleeker A (2013) Environmental science: the shape of nitrogen to come. Nature 494(7438):435–437. doi:10.1038/nature11954

Tjoelker MG, Reich PB, Oleksyn J (1999) Changes in leaf nitrogen and carbohydrates underlie temperature and CO_2 acclimation of dark respiration in five boreal tree species. Plant Cell Environ 22:767–778

Touraine B, Class ADM (1997) NO_3^- and CIO_3^- fluxes in the chll-5 mutant of Arabidopsis thaliana. Plant Physiol 114:137–144

Townsend AR, Robert WH, Fakhri AB, Mary SB, Cory CC, Sharon KC, Andrew PD, Paul RE, Elisabeth AH, Dennis RK, Michael AM, Christine AR, Peter W, Amir HW (2003) Human health effects of a changing global nitrogen cycle. Front Ecol Environ 1(5):240–246

Trevisan S, Manoli A, Begheldo M, Nonis A, Enna M, Vaccaro S, Quaggiotti S (2011) Transcriptome analysis reveals coordinated spatiotemporal regulation of hemoglobin and nitrate reductase in response to nitrate in maize roots. New Phytol 192(2):338–352. doi:10.1111/j.1469-8137.2011.03822.x

Tsay YF, Chiu CC, Tsai CB, Ho CH, Hsu PK (2007) Nitrate transporters and peptide transporters. FEBS Lett 581(12):2290–2300. doi:10.1016/j.febslet.2007.04.047

Vert G, Chory J (2009) A toggle switch in plant nitrate uptake. Cell 138(6):1064–1066. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2009.09.005

Wang R, Guegler K, LaBrie ST, Crawford NM (2000) Genomic analysis of a nutrient response in Arabidopsis reveals diverse expression patterns and novel metabolic and potential regulatory genes induced by nitrate. Plant Cell 12(8):1491–1509

Wang Y, Garvin DF, Kochian LV (2001) Nitrate-induced genes in tomato roots. Array analysis reveals novel genes that may play a role in nitrogen nutrition. Plant Physiol 127:345–359

Wang R, Okamoto M, Xing X, Crawford NM (2003) Microarray analysis of the nitrate response in Arabidopsis roots and shoots reveals over 1,000 rapidly responding genes and new linkages to glucose, trehalose-6-phosphate, iron, and sulfate metabolism. Plant Physiol 132(2):556–567

Wang WH, Köhler B, Cao FQ, Liu LH (2008) Molecular and physiological aspects of urea transport in higher plants. Plant Sci 175(4):467–477. doi:10.1016/j.plantsci.2008.05.018

Wang YY, Hsu PK, Tsay YF (2012) Uptake, allocation and signaling of nitrate. Trends Plant Sci 17(8):458–467. doi:10.1016/j.tplants.2012.04.006

Wu X, Liu Y, Tian M, Chen R, Zheng Z, He C (2011) Genomics analysis of genes expressed reveals differential responses to low chronic nitrogen stress in maize. Afr J Biotechnol 10(6):939–949

Xu G, Fan X, Miller AJ (2012) Plant nitrogen assimilation and use efficiency. Annu Rev Plant Biol 63:153–182. doi:10.1146/annurev-arplant-042811-105532

Chapter 13
Signaling Pathways in Eukaryotic Stress, Aging, and Senescence: Common and Distinct Pathways

Ritika Das, Amita Pandey, and Girdhar K. Pandey

Abstract Aging has been often described as a set of intricate changes occurring in an organism leading to a decline in its physiological functions, ultimately promoting disease and death. Senescence is also a term commonly associated with wear and tear of an organism that occurs with age. Aging as a process has long been thought to be a random process without any strict molecular basis. However, discovery of various conserved signaling pathways controlling longevity has provided strong proof for aging to be under the control of a programmed pathway. Multiple signaling cascades such as insulin signaling and TOR (target of rapamycin) pathway have been shown to be critical regulators of lifespan and aging-related processes across species. Improved longevity has also been associated with increased stress resistance suggesting cross talk between longevity and stress signaling pathways. Plant aging and senescence differ from that of other eukaryotes in terms of a broader range of lifespan observed across plant species that could be explained by different modes of nutrient accumulation and means of reproduction. Different signaling cascades such as those involved in sugar sensing and nutrient sensing in general have been found to be playing an important role in plant longevity. Existence of similar homologues of these proteins in animal kingdom that perform similar roles in aging-associated functions suggests some degree of conservation in pathways controlling aging across plant and animal kingdom. TOR pathway is one such signaling pathway, which is a well-known regulator of lifespan in animals and has been recently shown to be important for plant longevity as well. Besides nutrient signaling, different classes of hormones have also been implicated in plant stresses and senescence suggesting the existence of a complex interplay between these different physiological and environmental signals in regulating plant aging. With the advent of functional genomic approaches such as whole genome microarray, proteomics and ChIP-based (chromatin immunoprecipitation) sequencing have been utilized to understand the molecular mechanisms underlying the aging process. In this

R. Das
Department of Biology, University of Rochester, Rochester, NY 14627, USA

A. Pandey • G.K. Pandey (✉)
Department of Plant Molecular Biology, University of Delhi South Campus,
Benito Juarez Road, Dhaula Kuan, New Delhi 110 021, India
e-mail: gkpandey@south.du.ac.in

G.K. Pandey (ed.), *Elucidation of Abiotic Stress Signaling in Plants*,
DOI 10.1007/978-1-4939-2540-7_13

chapter, we attempt to summarize such findings that are relevant to aging and senescence in different organisms such as animal and plant model system.

Keywords Aging • Senescence • Stress • FOXO (forkhead box O) • TOR (target of rapamycin) • Microarray • RNAi

13.1 Introduction

Aging and senescence reflect physiological changes that occur in every organism's lifespan, ultimately resulting in morbidity and death. The biological basis of aging has been a debated question for a long time that science has struggled to answer in a satisfactory way. Over the years, many ideas and theories have been advocated to provide explanations for aging and longevity in different species. However, in the last decade, multiple studies have yielded interesting insights into the aging process and its molecular mechanism. With increased age comes the increased risk of diseases such as cancer, neurodegenerative disorders such as Alzheimer's disease (AD), and diabetes. According to the world health organization report, the world old population is expected to be triple by 2050, increasing costs of medical and social care for the elderly.

Thus, understanding the biological basis of aging and how we can alleviate age-associated health risks is of prime importance. Besides profound progress made in the field of animal aging, some of the basic mechanisms and pathways involved in plant aging and senescence are also beginning to be understood. Understanding the underlying mechanisms of plant stress and aging would be particularly beneficial in generating stress-resistant/stress-tolerant crop varieties that give better yield in terms of productivity that would be helpful in eradicating hunger and malnutrition from different parts of the world. In addition, elucidation of signaling pathways that cross talk to regulate senescence and nutrition could provide avenues for engineering plant species capable of detoxification of various pollutants in soil and water, thereby promoting a healthier ecological state for other living organisms.

13.2 Aging: An Inevitable Byproduct of Living or a Programmed Pathway?

One of the basic questions concerning aging is, what is it? How does an organism age? And how could genetic or environmental perturbations act as factors to affect the debilitating consequences of aging? Over the years, multiple ideas/theories were proposed in animals mostly to explain aging, such as oxidative damage theory of aging and genomic instability theory. All such theories can be broadly grouped into the programmed theory of aging and error theory of aging as described below (Jin 2010). The basic distinction between the two theories is that while the programmed theory believes aging to be a phenomenon under regulation of well-defined genetic and cellular pathways, the error theory views aging as an outcome of damage accumulation that happens due to less faithful repair pathways as an organism grows old.

13.3 Programmed Theory of Aging

Programmed theories of aging propose existence of specific cellular pathways whose dysfunction with age promotes disease and death.

Hormonal control of aging: In animals, endocrine and hormonal signals have long been believed to be important in aging that has been validated with the discovery of IGF (insulin growth factor) signaling as a conserved mechanism controlling lifespan across species (Jin 2010). IGF signaling comprises of insulin ligands binding to the insulin receptor that triggers a signal transduction cascade terminating with phosphorylation of FOXO transcription factors. Studies in human centenarians have revealed different polymorphisms in IGF genes, affecting levels of insulin in the plasma and sensitivity of the receptor to insulin suggesting negative role of this signaling pathway in aging (van Heemst 2010; Alcedo et al. 2013). FOXO activation upon inhibition of insulin signaling is believed to produce metabolic shift, tolerance to cellular stress, and suppression of inflammation. The complexity of IGF signaling in aging increases in mammals with multiple IGF receptors and various isoforms of FOXO that exhibit variation in tissue distribution and subcellular localization. Also, existence of growth hormone (GH) signaling in vertebrates and its cross talk with IGF signaling provides an additional layer of complexity in hormonal control of aging. Growth hormone secreted by the pituitary gland promotes release of IGF from the liver and other distant tissues. However, besides regulating IGF synthesis directly, GH also participates in other signaling cascades such as the JAK-STAT (Janus kinase-signal transducers and activators of transcription) pathway and MAPK (mitogen-activated protein kinase) pathway that could also have implications for aging and associated diseases such as cancer (Lanning and Carter-Su 2006).

Immunological theory of aging: Immunological theory predicts "immunosenescence" or decline in immune function as a causative agent for aging (Sidler et al. 2013). The adaptive immune response comprising of B and T lymphocytes protects organisms from different pathogens and cancer. Decline in T cell number is associated with decrease in thymus size (a process referred to as thymic involution) that occurs with age, promoting morbidity and disease in the elderly. Besides dysfunction in production of T cells, other aspects of the immune system such as effectiveness of antibodies to combat infections are also known to decline. Defective immune system has been linked to various age-associated diseases such as Alzheimer's disease, cancer, and inflammation (Jin 2010; Rozemuller et al. 2005; Cornelius 1972).

Genetic instability as a cause of aging: This theory predicts accumulation of somatic DNA damage as a causative agent for aging. It is known that DNA repair capacity of an organism declines with age that leads to increasing accumulation of deleterious mutations promoting disease and death. This damage increases more significantly in nondividing mammalian cells causing them to malfunction that ultimately affects the whole organism (Jin 2010; Campisi 2000).

13.4 Error Theory of Aging

The error theory of aging as the name suggests hypothesizes the occurrence of malfunction of different cellular processes with age that increases the rate of error, promoting damage accumulation that causes aging and senescence. Different ideas have been put forward that fall under the category of the error theory as described below.

13.4.1 Rate of Living Theory

The rate of living theory first proposed by Raymond Pearl suggests that the metabolic rate of an organism is a key determinant of longevity as observed in temperature differences in longevity in *Drosophila* (Loeb and Northrop 1916). The variation in metabolic rate among mammals does indeed as observed in some cases show inverse relationship with lifespan (Hulbert et al. 2007). However, differences in metabolic rate predict maximal lifespan in only 26 % of the evaluated cases hinting toward the fact that other factors also play a role in determining aging (Hulbert et al. 2007). This theory was further modified as an antagonism between TOR pathway and stress resistance mediated by FOXO (Rollo 2010). Although lower temperature is known to slow down metabolic rate and thus influence the aging process, many observations have been inconsistently made with this theory. For example, mammals such as humans have 5–10 times higher metabolic rate than endothermic vertebrates of same size but actually live longer again pointing toward the insufficiency of this theory in explaining the lifespan variation observed in diverse species (Hulbert et al. 2007). This theory posits that higher metabolic rate amounts to higher energy expenditure that is associated with short maximum lifespan. However, this correlation between metabolic rate and lifespan has not been observed in many cases as evident from studies that found mice with higher BMR (basic metabolic rate) actually live longer than those that have lower metabolic rate (Speakman et al. 2004). Also, large-sized breeds of dog that have higher metabolic rate actually live longer than smaller-sized breeds (Speakman et al. 2003). The missing link in this theory has come from the analysis of lipid composition in different species that has led to the idea that lipid content in the membrane can (a) influence the metabolic rate (by determining the fluid nature of membrane) and (b) determine the degree of damage caused to DNA, protein, and other biomolecules by lipid peroxidation (Hulbert et al. 2007). Consistent with this idea, short-lived mammals with small body size have higher polyunsaturated fatty acids (PUFA) in their membrane as compared to long-lived mammals with large body size that makes them more susceptible to the damaging effects of lipid peroxidation and damage by free radicals (Pamplona et al. 1999).

13.4.2 Free Radical Theory

The free radical theory of aging first proposed by Harman in 1956 states that free radicals and reactive oxygen species (ROS) cause increasing oxidative damage to cells and result in decline in physiology and hence aging in organisms (Harman 1956). Initial studies found this idea to be true as concluded from studies showing increase in free radicals with age. However, other studies done in recent times that showed benefits of TOR pathway and physical exercise by increase in oxidative stress challenged the original free radical theory of aging (Afanas'ev 2010). Moreover, research showing that free oxygen and nitrogen radicals can actually function as signaling molecules and participate in enzymatic/gene processes has renewed the idea of free radical theory of aging as an important modern theory of aging (Afanas'ev 2010). Superoxide ions ($O_2^{\bullet -}$) and nitric oxide ($NO^{\bullet}$) are physiological-free radicals generated in biological processes that are inactive by themselves but can act as precursors of highly reactive hydroxyl and peroxy species that damage biomolecules (Afanas'ev 2010). The original free radical theory proposed that any form of free radical in organisms would shorten lifespan and promote aging, while reducing it would be beneficial. However, with many experimental studies done in recent times, it has become increasingly clear that ROS (reactive oxygen species such as hydroxyl, superoxide, and peroxide ions) and RNS (reactive nitrite species such as nitric oxide and peroxynitrite) also serve as important signaling molecules critical for cellular processes and homeostasis under normal as well as pathological conditions (Afanas'ev 2010). This suggests that regulation of free radical production might be the key to healthy aging rather than activating or completely abolishing it. Different cellular enzymes such as NADPH oxidase, xanthine oxidase, superoxide dismutase (SOD), and NO synthase play an important role in ROS regulation and, thus, might be critical regulators of ROS and RNS signaling with age (Afanas'ev 2010). Increased longevity in Ames dwarf (AW) mice that also showed increased resistance to oxidative stress was associated with decreased ROS levels in the serum (Choksi et al. 2007). Aged rats showed increased superoxide production from NO synthase and xanthine oxidase as compared to younger rats (Jacobson et al. 2007). Knockdown of Nox4 (NADPH oxidase) in human umbilical vein increased their replicative lifespan suggesting that damage to human endothelial cells with age is due to oxidative damage (Rodriguez-Manas et al. 2009). Thus, all the studies and observations made recently support Harman's theory of free radical in aging. With greater knowledge and understanding of signaling cascades, different pathways have been found to be regulating ROS that could also have implications for aging. *p66shc*, *FOXO3a*, and *sirtuin* have been shown to be regulating ROS that is believed to impact aging. FOXO3a belongs to subclass O of FOXO family of transcription factors shown to control p53 activity via ROS formation. ROS also activates FOXO3a via phosphorylation that promotes cellular senescence (Purdom and Chen 2003). Klotho is a membrane-localized protein that has been shown to inhibit FOXO3a phosphorylation and thereby promote its nuclear localization. The nuclear-localized FOXO3a can then bind to the MnSOD (superoxide dismutase) promoter and decrease

ROS production that prevents cellular senescence associated with ROS damage (Yamamoto et al. 2005). Upregulation of Sirt (silent information regulator) proteins, Sirt1 and Sirt3, can also positively impact aging as demonstrated by reduced cardiac dysfunction and lower expression of senescence markers (Alcendor et al. 2007). Intermediate overexpression of Sirt1 reduced ROS production together with FOXO3a. Thus, multiple longevity pathways have been demonstrated to influence aging partly via ROS/free radical regulation.

And no theory alone at present is sufficient by itself to explain all causes and effects of aging, and it is highly probable that more than one theory may hold true and a significant overlap may exist between the different proposed ideas and pathways to impact aging. Different hypothesis-driven experiments at both genomic and single gene level could help test and validate the above-described theories. In this book chapter, we are trying to emphasize on the knowledge developed till now in different organisms for aging and senescence and how it is influenced by environmental stresses.

13.5 Aging Pathways in *C. elegans*

C. elegans has been a pioneering model organism in the field of aging with the discovery of insulin-like signaling as a potent regulator of lifespan (first identified in worms) that is conserved across species. The 1 mm long soil nematode offers a cheap, fast, and a comparatively easier system to understand the complex aging process. With well-defined cell lineage, a transparent body, lack of genetic redundancy, and ease of gene knockdown via RNAi feeding, many critical regulators of aging and longevity have been identified in *C. elegans*, highlighting its importance as a valuable organism for aging studies. Different genome-wide approaches have identified genetic and cellular mechanisms acting downstream of insulin-like signaling, calorie restriction, and sirtuins in regulating lifespan and aging. This section describes the past and current findings made in *C. elegans* that have shaped our understanding of aging.

13.5.1 Insulin-Like Signaling as a Potent Regulator of Lifespan

Partial loss-of-function mutations in insulin-like growth factor receptor gene (*daf-2*) in worms result in more than twofold increase in longevity (Kenyon et al. 1993; Kimura et al. 1997). This observation first made more than two decades ago has revolutionized the field of aging research, proving aging to be a tractable, genetically defined problem rather than a random event. Moreover (as later described), the insulin signaling pathway has been found to be conserved across species such as fly and even humans, supporting the basis for research in simple model system such as *C. elegans* (summarized in Fig. 13.1). The insulin signaling activated by insulin-like ligands (such as *ins-7*) results in dimerization and autophosphorylation

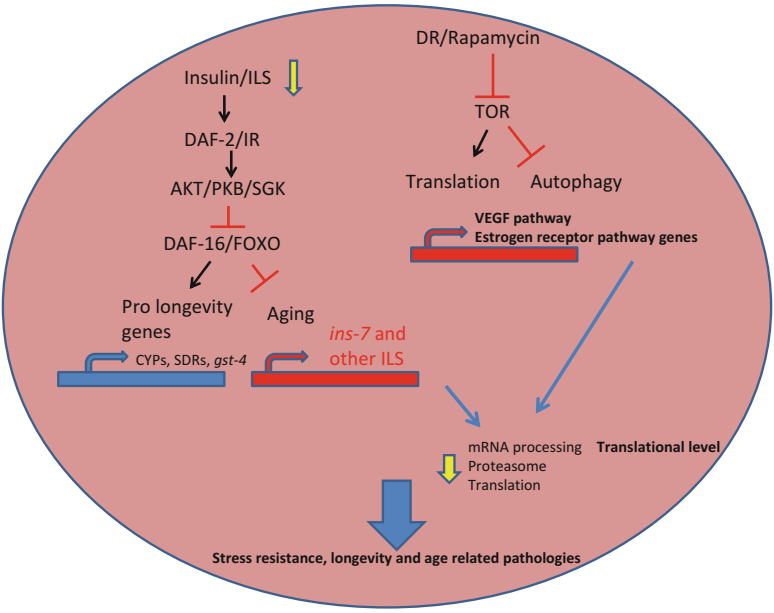


Fig. 13.1 Pathways regulating aging in invertebrate and vertebrate organisms. IGF (insulin growth factor) and TOR (target of rapamycin) are the major pathways that have been implicated in animal aging from *C. elegans* to humans. Genetic screens combined with gene and protein expression analysis have revealed various downstream effectors of these aging pathways that also cross talk with stress-associated functions. As shown in this model, insulin signaling-mediated repression of FOXO class of transcription factors inhibits pro-longevity genes related to stress and metabolism. Inhibition of TOR pathway by rapamycin and dietary restriction promotes reduced protein synthesis while increasing autophagy. All of these downstream cellular processes are known to enhance stress resistance and longevity and provide protection from age-associated pathologies. *ILS* insulin-like peptides, *AKT*/*PKB* protein kinase B, *SGK* serum and glucocorticoid kinase-1, *DR* dietary restriction, *IR* insulin receptor, *VEGF* vascular endothelial growth factor

of tyrosine residues on the receptor followed by sequential activation of other downstream kinases such as PI3K/PDK/AKT that ultimately results in inhibition of nuclear localization of forkhead transcription factor (FOXO) DAF-16 in worms. Upon inhibition of this pathway, the negative inhibition of DAF-16 is relieved that results in constitutive nuclear accumulation of this transcription factor that then activates a battery of different genes and pathways involved in aging, metabolism, stress resistance, development, and immunity and confers increased lifespan in worms. In addition to DAF-16, other transcription factors such as HSF-1 (heat shock transcription factor 1), SKN-1 (SKiN head/homologue of mammalian Nrf proteins), and HIF-1 (hypoxia inducible factor 1) have also been found to be playing an important role downstream of *daf-2* in mediating lifespan extension and stress resistance (Antebi 2007; Leiser et al. 2013). The next obvious questions as details of insulin-like signaling pathway emerged were, which genes may act downstream of the *daf-2* pathway in providing longevity assurance, and are there other pathways/genes that could act independent of this pathway that also enhance or

inhibit longevity? The answers to such questions have been greatly facilitated by functional genomics involving the ease of gene inactivation via bacterial RNAi feeding in worms and development of other approaches such as DNA microarrays that have been used on a large scale in understanding the intricate process of aging across species.

13.5.2 Use of DNA Microarray Reveals DAF-16-Dependent Genes Involved in Longevity and Stress Response

Study published by Murphy et al. (2003) was the first report carrying out a detailed analysis of genes acting downstream of DAF-16 in controlling worm aging. Microarray analysis performed in *daf-2* and *daf-2*; *daf-16* double mutants revealed a host of genes that were upregulated in *daf-2* or downregulated in *daf-2; daf-16* double mutants, and those showing at least fourfold expression change were considered as significant by the authors who further grouped them into categories based on their expression levels in different genotypes and function. Class I genes were the ones that were induced by *daf-2* mutations but reduced in *daf-2daf-16* double mutant and were believed to be promoting longevity. Class II genes were the ones that showed an opposite expression pattern with reduced expression in *daf-2* mutants but increased expression in *daf-2* (RNAi); *daf-16* (RNAi) double loss-of-function worms and were speculated to be anti-longevity. Interestingly, a host of these genes involved in hormonal signaling (*ins-7* and other insulin-like peptides), antimicrobial function, and stress response (such as catalase, superoxide dismutase, and metallothionein) were found to be differentially regulated in a DAF-16-dependent manner suggesting their important role in longevity-associated functions. Consistent with this idea, knockdown of several heat shock protein genes and oxidative stress response genes decreased *daf-2* mutant longevity by 10–20 %. In addition to enhanced lifespan and stress resistance, *daf-2* mutants also display increased resistance to bacterial infections that were correlated with increased expression of some antibacterial genes downstream of *daf-2*/*daf-16* axis such as *lys-7* and *8* (lysozymes), and saposin-like gene *spp-1* with antibacterial functions belonged to the class I category of genes. In addition to class I genes, several class II genes such as aminopeptidase, carboxypeptidase, and F box/cullin/Skp (*skr-8* and *9*, *pes-2*) involved in ubiquitin-mediated protein degradation were found to increase longevity of both *daf-2* and wild-type worms upon RNAi, providing further validation for genes identified via microarray approach and their role in longevity and aging.

Additional microarray studies by McElwee et al. (2004) identified genes commonly regulated in dauer larvae stage (an alternative hibernation stage reached by worms in the early stages of development under conditions of adverse environmental stress such as starvation and high temperature) and *daf-2* adult animals. Insulin-like signaling in worms acts as one of the regulators of dauer formation; *daf-2* mutants arrest as dauer at 25 °C suggesting important role of this signaling in development besides longevity. The important question addressed by the authors using

oligonucleotide array revealed a shared transcriptional signature between dauers and *daf-2* mutants that were similarly altered in both situations and involved genes functioning in detoxification. Three classes of genes that showed upregulation in both *daf-2* and dauer larvae stage were CYPs (cytochrome P450s), SRDs (short-chain dehydrogenases/reductases), and UGTs (UDP glucuronosyltransferase). CYPs are detoxification enzymes believed to be acting in metabolizing lipophilic substrates like steroid hormones. Fifteen CYPs showed some degree of induction, four of which were either daf-2 or dauer larvae induced, and six SDRs were identified to be upregulated in both dauer and *daf-2* mutants forming a second class of detoxification genes that act to reduce carbonyl functional group in aldehydes and ketones using NADH. Six UGTs are upregulated in *daf-2* and dauer conditions that have also been shown previously to be induced in *daf-2* mutant worms and have possible effect on dauer development (Murphy et al. 2003; Wang and Kim 2003). As reported by the authors, CYPs and SDRs perform phase 1 detoxification of drugs, which involves functionalization reaction of the chemical groups, while phase 2 refers to reactions that change the solubility of drugs enabling secretion such as in the case of UGTs. Further in silico analysis by the authors appeared to suggest that these TRPs contain signal peptides, which hint that they could be acting in secretion of lipophilic substances in the intestinal tissue. Taken together, these studies suggested an important role played by detoxification enzymes in longevity assurance acting possibly via helping the organism to get rid of various endogenous toxic compounds that accumulate with age, thus promoting healthy aging. In addition, it showed some degree of overlap between dauer and *daf-2* transcriptional signature, linking the dauer phenotype and stress resistance to longevity.

13.5.3 Quantitative Proteomic Approach Reveals Altered Protein Metabolism in Long-Lived daf-2 Mutants

Multiple studies have analyzed the transcriptional output of insulin signaling in longevity mediated via *daf-16* using microarray and other genome-wide approaches such as feeding via RNAi to identify additional regulators of longevity. However, what precisely happens in these long-lived mutants at the translation/protein level has been largely unanswered. A recent study published by Stout et al. (2013) attempted to address the proteomic status of *daf-2* mutants using a mass spectrometric approach involving post-lysis labeling of peptides with unique tags. Forty percent of the identified proteins were found to be altered in *daf-2* mutant worms, and 22 % of these showed an increase in abundance, while 19 % had decreased levels compared to N2 (wild type) worms suggesting that insulin signaling mutation does evoke changes at the proteome level that may be important in longevity. Overall, protein translation, mRNA processing, and proteasome activity were novel pathways that were found to be downregulated in *daf-2* long-lived mutants. Decrease in small and large ribosomal subunits, elongation, and initiation factors were observed suggesting an overall decrease in translation. In addition, decrease in expression of

protein degradation machinery genes such as *eel-1* (E3 ligase) and *pas-3* (20S proteasome activity) that form the core proteasome complex was observed. The mRNA processing genes such as *cgh-1* (ATP-dependent RNA helicase) also showed downregulation of −1.64-fold (as compared to wild type). This reduction in mRNA was concomitant with reduction in total mRNA levels in *daf-2* as compared to wild type as determined by quantification of total mRNA levels in *daf-2* and wild type (N2). On the other hand, upregulation of proteins in stress protective pathways (thioredoxins) and metabolic pathways (phosphoenolpyruvate carboxykinase) was observed that was consistent with previous studies at both genomic and proteomic level (Murphy et al. 2003; Dong et al. 2007). The most interesting finding of this study was that there is reduced de novo protein synthesis in *daf-2* mutant animals, which differs from earlier studies using methionine labeling to show equal levels of protein synthesis in *daf-2* vs. wild-type worms (Hansen et al. 2007; Dong et al. 2007). However, a detailed kinetic analysis done by Stout et al. (2013) showed that this unchanged level is actually due to a decrease in translation coupled with decrease in protein degradation activity in *daf-2* mutant worms. As a further biological validation of processes identified in this study to be important for longevity, knockdown of various genes in wild type actually produced a lifespan phenotype proving them to be having longevity-related functions. For example, loss of *rpl 17* and *28* via RNAi significantly extended longevity in wild-type worms by 10–20 %.

13.6 Dietary Restriction and Aging in Worms

Reducing food intake to an extent that does not cause starvation or malnutrition is known as dietary restriction (DR), and this process is shown to alleviate age-associated pathologies in a variety of species as well as extend longevity in multiple species including *C. elegans* (Mair and Dillin 2008). The protocol for DR regimen varies significantly between species but does produce the common effect of lifespan extension, which could possibly be due to shared or distinct genetic pathways via which DR is acting (Mair and Dillin 2008). TOR/AMPK (Target of rapamycin/AMP activated kinase) is an amino acid/energy-sensing pathway, via which DR is believed to be acting. TOR/AMPK signaling acts as a sensor of nutrition (amino acid)/AMP/ATP ratios within the cell to promote/restrict cellular growth depending upon nutrient abundance. TOR is a serine threonine kinase, conserved in all eukaryotes, and acts with two complexes in mammals, rapamycin sensitive (Raptor) or rapamycin insensitive (Rictor), to promote translation and inhibit autophagy (Sarbassov et al. 2005; Inoki and Guan 2006; Vellai et al. 2003). Inhibition of TOR in worms via knockdown of *daf-15* (raptor homologue) is known to produce lifespan extension, which is supported by longer lifespan observed in *daf-15* heterozygous mutants. In *C. elegans*, loss of other downstream TOR components such as *rsks-1* (worm homologue of S6 kinase) that regulate translation also enhances longevity (Hansen et al. 2007; Pan et al. 2007). Evidence for role of TOR in DR-mediated lifespan extension has come from studies showing no further

lifespan extension in *eat-2* mutant worms (displaying slow pharyngeal pumping and acting as genetic mimic of DR conditions) upon TOR RNAi (Hansen et al. 2007). However, the same result is conflicted by another study reporting additive lifespan extension of *eat-2* mutants with loss of TOR (Henderson et al. 2006). Thus, the involvement and role of TOR in DR-mediated longevity in *C. elegans* is yet to be empirically proved. AMPK is also a potent regulator of worm longevity that inhibits TOR under low energy (high AMP/ATP ratio) to downregulate energy-consuming cellular processes such as translation (Mair and Dillin 2008). Consistent with its role in nutrient sensing and aging, overexpression of AMPK has been shown to extend lifespan in worms (Apfeld et al. 2004). This section discusses some of the functional genomic and proteomic approaches taken to understand DR-mediated longevity in worms that also hint toward the involvement of TOR as a mechanism for this pathway.

13.6.1 Microarray Reveals Role of Fat Metabolism Genes Under Dietary Restriction in C. elegans During Development

Dietary restriction (DR) studies have mostly been performed in adult animals where significant longevity has been associated with limiting food conditions compared to condition when worms are fed ad libitum. Study done by Palgunow et al. (2012) reported an increase in triglyceride to protein ratio in worms that are subjected to developmental DR (dDR). Further, microarray profiling of these worms revealed altered expression of lipolysis and lipogenesis genes, consistent with fat phenotypes observed under dDR. The differentially expressed genes under moderate and stringent dietary restriction conditions were divided into set I (comprising of 263 genes in L4 larvae) and set II (2,736 genes in adult worms) with 124 genes showing similar alteration in both stages under both types of DR conditions. A number of genes involved in fatty acid metabolism were altered such as those involved in mitochondrial and peroxisomal beta-oxidation. The *acs-2* (acyl-CoA synthetase), an acyl-CoA oxidase, and an acyl-CoA dehydrogenase were found to be upregulated. Several lipases such as triacylglycerol lipase were downregulated, whereas another lipase (*lipl-6*) was upregulated. *fat-5* (encoding a desaturase) and *far-3* (a retinol-binding protein) were upregulated under DR with *far-3* showing specific upregulation in L4 stage. Interestingly, a host of previously identified genes acting in longevity, stress response, and immune regulation were also regulated by dDR. In conclusion, the study showed that increase in lipid droplet formation observed in intestine and hypodermis under DR conditions is accompanied with altered expression of several lipases and other fat metabolism genes. The biological basis of increase in lipid droplet could be explained by the fact that lipids stored in these droplets are less accessible to lipases and provide a slow energy store under DR conditions, which could further enhance longevity by influencing the whole metabolic status of the worm.

13.6.2 ChIP Sequencing Reveals PHA-4 Binding Sites During Development and Environmental Response

PHA-4/FOXA transcription factor in *C. elegans* has functions in both development and DR-mediated longevity as described above. However, precise genes that are regulated by PHA-4 in mediating its role in nutrient sensing and other associated functions have been largely unknown unlike *daf-16* whose target genes have been extensively studied. Study published by Zhong et al. (2010) established and utilized ChIP sequencing approach to identify PHA-4 transcriptional targets. To achieve this, PHA-4:GFP:3X FLAG tag strain was used to identify PHA-4 binding sites during embryogenesis when pharynx development occurs and starved L1 conditions. A total of 4,861 genes were identified as PHA-4 targets in embryos and 4,621 genes were identified in the L1 stage. Further, GO (gene ontology) categorization of genes identified in the study revealed enrichment of developmental processes genes that are bound by PHA-4 during embryogenesis, while L1 stage showed large number of genes functioning in metabolism and defense responses. For example, autophagy genes such as *lgg-1* and *bec-1* were strongly enriched in gene set identified in starved L1s supporting previous studies showing requirement of upregulated degradation process such as autophagy in starvation-induced increased longevity (Hansen et al. 2008).

13.7 eIF4G and Its Role in Lifespan Extension via Posttranscriptional Regulation of Stress-Responsive Genes

eIF4G is a translation initiation factor that acts as a scaffold for cap-dependent eIF4 cap-binding complex for initiation of protein synthesis (Rogers et al. 2011). It acts as a bridge between eIF4E that binds 5′ methylated cap to poly A-binding protein (PABP) resulting in mRNA circularization. It also interacts with eIF3 to recruit 40S ribosome for translation (Rogers et al. 2011). Inhibition of *C. elegans* eIF4G, *ifg-1* results in lifespan extension, which most probably acts via inhibition of protein synthesis. Interestingly, inhibition of *ifg-1* during development results in larval arrest, but its knockdown via RNAi during adulthood results in significant lifespan extension suggestive of antagonistic pleiotropy that is based on the idea that genes important in early development have deleterious functions later in adulthood (Curran and Ruvkun 2007; Pan et al. 2007). To gain further insight into what might be happening downstream of *ifg-1* in controlling longevity, translation initiation was measured in wild-type vs. *ifg-1* RNAi-fed worms, and a translation index (TI) was calculated. Of the total of ~18,000 genes examined, 412 genes were found to be having higher TI in *ifg-1* loss-of-function worms, and 310 genes had reduced TI showing increased and decreased translation initiation rates, respectively. The identified genes were classified as per gene ontological enrichment analysis, and two of the overrepresented categories included stress response and cellular homeostasis genes such as *hsp-70*, *daf-21* (*hsp-90*), *hsp-6*, and *fasn-1* (fatty acid synthase). Taken together, these studies

provided a comprehensive insight into differential translation regulation acting downstream of *ifg-1* pathway that in some ways could also reflect alterations occurring at the proteomic level under dietary restriction conditions providing enhanced tolerance to stress and increasing longevity. Future studies using similar methodology in different dietary restriction mutants and pathways such as TOR, *rsks-1*, and *eat* mutants could help dissect differences between them, helping to unravel greater complexities of different conditions known to mediate longevity via similar mechanisms.

13.8 Genome-Wide RNAi Approach Identifies Additional Longevity and Stress-Associated Genes in *C. elegans*

As mentioned before, the ease of achieving gene knockdown in worms using RNAi offers a great advantage in performing large-scale screens for scorable phenotypes such as longevity and stress responses. RNAi library targeting >80 % of the *C. elegans* genome has been employed by most *C. elegans* research groups as a reverse genetics approach in identifying genes involved in a variety of cellular processes including aging (Kamath et al. 2003). Many studies done over the past decade have utilized this approach to identify gene activities that regulate aging and related processes, some of which are described below.

13.8.1 Genome-Wide RNAi Reveals Metabolism, Oxidative Phosphorylation, and Protein Turnover Genes in Longevity

An unbiased genome-wide RNAi screen done by Hamilton et al. (2005) identified 89 gene inactivations that extend longevity in wild-type worms by 5–70 %. Longevity genes identified in this study belonged to different functional categories such as metabolism, ETC (electron transport chain), and GPCRs (G protein coupled receptors). Metabolism genes such as those involved in carbohydrate, alcohol, and purine metabolism were uncovered. Of the genes involved in oxidative phosphorylation, genes in Complex I, III, and V were found to increase longevity, which could be hypothesized to be acting in longevity via lowering ATP production and reducing ROS production. The authors also looked at mitochondrial unfolded response reporter *hsp-6*::*gfp* to identify those ETC genes that modulate lifespan via possible alteration of mitochondrial function. Around seven of ETC genes were found to be inducing expression of *hsp-6*::*gfp*, suggesting their involvement in mitochondrial stress. Four candidate genes identified from the screen were GPCRs that could potentially act to control longevity via their functions in chemosensory neurons that modulate animal behavior in response to different environmental stimuli by regulating downstream signaling (Hamilton et al. 2005). A host of genes involved in

protein degradation were also identified such as ubiquitin ligase, hydrolases, and proteases suggesting protein turnover pathways to be playing an important role in lifespan regulation. Additional genes identified belonged to transcription factor category (*ceh-18*, *spt-4*) and other chromatin modifying proteins bearing PHD/SET domains. One of the major drawbacks of the study as noted by the authors was that it failed to find genes acting to enhance longevity in neurons since neurons are resistant to RNAi in the strain used for the study. An additional factor in missing the genes that could be acting in longevity might be because of RNAi feeding approach at the L1 stage. Potentially, this might be the possible reason for missing the genes, which could have a deleterious effect when knocked down during development but possibly involved in longevity. Further, genetic interaction experiments done in *daf-16* and *sir2.1* mutants (known downstream effectors of longevity) revealed some degree of overlap, with nine genes showing requirement of both for increasing lifespan. Seventeen gene inactivations required only *daf-16* and two required only *sir2.1* for promoting longevity. In summary, the study reported many genes acting to inhibit longevity and could perhaps be under cooperative control of known longevity pathways such as *sir2.1* and *daf-16*. Further analysis of novel class of genes identified in this study at a single gene level could yield interesting insights into their precise functions in the aging process.

13.8.2 RNAi Approach Identifies Cytoprotective Pathway as a Major Output of Various Longevity Pathways in C. elegans

Enhanced resistance has also accompanied increased longevity observed with mutations in different pathways to different environmental stresses such as heat, oxidative damage, irradiation, and xenobiotic toxins. However, how cytoprotective pathways correlate to longevity has largely been an unexplored question. Shore et al. (2012) studied this precise question using a battery of stress response reporter strains carrying GFP fused to stress-inducible promoters specific to a certain stress such as *hsp-6* (mitochondrial unfolded protein response reporter), *hsp-4* (ER stress reporter induced by toxins such as tunicamycin), *sod-3* (constitutively induced in *daf-2* mutants), and *gst-4* (induced by oxidative stress agents such as paraquat). Fifteen hundred gene inactivations by RNAi (previously identified to be important in longevity) yielded 73 genes that upon knockdown via RNAi impaired the activation of various cytoprotective stress response pathways as measured by GFP fluorescence quantification of above-described reporters using various stress stimuli. These genes were identified to be acting in a variety of processes such as protein degradation (*ufd-1*, *cul-1*, and *let-70*), transcription (*mdt-26* AND *elt-2*), deacetylation (*sdc-2*, *had-1*, and *lin-40*), and phosphorylation (*wnk-1*, *kin-1*, and *nekl-2*). Sixteen of these gene inactivations exhibit specificity to one of the four stress response pathways tested by the authors. For example, *lin-40*, a histone deacetylase, prevents *psod-3*::*gfp* induction by almost 17-fold. *nekl-2*, a serine/threonine kinase involved in Ras

signaling, was also an interesting candidate since it reduced *pgst-4*::*gfp* induction by almost 50 % that was even stronger than that observed with *skn-1* RNAi, which is a master regulator of oxidative stress response genes. Other genes such as *elt-2* and *let-70* reduced expression of all four cytoprotective stress response reporters suggesting their possible involvement in a broad range of stress response pathways.
In summary, identification of genes that are required for longevity as well as induction of stress highlights the importance of these genes in acting to preserve the damage response of the organism by acting as a buffer to get rid of cellular damage that occurs normally with age but is restricted to a greater degree in long-lived worms by virtue of induction of cytoprotective mechanism. It would be interesting to study in future the precise nodes of regulation by these genes and how they act to provide this protection and whether their overexpression is sufficient to enhance longevity or stress tolerance or both.

13.9 Sirtuins in Worm Aging

SIRT2 protein belongs to a family of conserved NAD^+ protein deacetylase that was found to be showing increased longevity first in yeast (Kaeberlein et al. 1999) followed by similar studies in fly and *C. elegans* (Rogina and Helfand 2004; Tissenbaum and Guarente 2001). Resveratrol is one of the known small molecules derived from plants, which act as an activator of mammalian SIRT1 and yeast Sir2p (Howitz et al. 2003). Resveratrol-mediated lifespan extension in *C. elegans* has been shown to be *sir2* dependent (Viswanathan et al. 2005). Microarray analysis of worms treated with resveratrol to identify downstream genes involved in resveratrol-/Sirt2-mediated lifespan extension revealed induction of genes encoding prion-like glutamine/asparagine-rich protein and those involved in ER stress and unfolded protein response. Loss of one such gene *abu-11* (involved in ER stress response) decreased lifespan extension mediated by *sir-2.1* overexpression in worms, while overexpression of *abu-11* was sufficient to extend lifespan suggesting that ER stress genes activated downstream of *sir2.1* and resveratrol are positive regulators of longevity.

13.10 Micro RNAs in Worm Aging

miRNAs first discovered in worms are small (15–25) nucleotide long noncoding RNA species that control important functions such as gene expression and development (Stefani and Slack 2008). Some indication for role of miRNAs in aging came from studies in *C. elegans* showing a function for *lin-4* and its target *lin-14*, development timing genes, in modulating aging (Boehm and Slack 2005). Subsequent studies identified other miRNAs that control the aging process. A study by Lencastre et al. (2010) used deep sequencing approach to identify miRNAs differentially expressed with aging in wild type as well as long-lived *daf-2* mutant worms. Several miRNAs such as miR-71, miR-253, miR-34, miR-238, and miR-239a/b were found

to be strongly upregulated with age, while others such as miR-70, miR-253, miR-238, miR-34, and *let-7* showed downregulated expression with age. In support of these findings in higher organisms, *let-7* was found to be involved in age-induced senescence in mouse neural stem cells (Nishino et al. 2008). Specific miRNAs had altered expression in *daf-2* mutants such as miR-62, miR-252, and miR-237, showing the greatest upregulation in young *daf-2* mutants when compared to wild-type worms of the same age (Lencastre et al. 2010). Further experiments by the authors showed some of these miRNAs to be actually important in lifespan as well as stress resistance. Specifically, miR-71, miR-238, and miR-246 mutants had reduced lifespan whereas miR-239 deletion produced significant extension in lifespan. Different stress assays were also performed in these mutants, and *mir-239* mutants exhibited enhanced oxidative and heat stress resistance, while *mir-71* mutations resulted in increased sensitivity to both of these stresses. Additional genetic pathway analysis by the authors could predict plausible role of these miRNAs in acting via IGF-1 and DNA damage response checkpoint pathway (Lencastre et al. 2010).

Some studies at the single gene level have supported previously described findings of miRNA acting in worm aging, for example, *mir-71* acts in neurons to promote germline-mediated longevity (Boulias and Horvitz 2012). In addition, *mir-71* expression in neurons was sufficient to induce nuclear localization of DAF-16 in the intestine, suggesting a cell non-autonomous mode of action. Another study by Shen et al. (2012) showed the role of *let-7* miRNA in aging and found its expression to be upregulated in specific larval stage (L2–L3 transition) by steroid hormone receptor (DAF-12) signaling. *let-7* was shown to target *lin-14* and *akt-1/2* kinase to promote DAF-16-mediated longevity.

13.11 Aging in Drosophila

Similar to studies in *C. elegans*, multiple pathways such as insulin signaling, calorie restriction (CR), and sirtuins have been found to be important in fly aging as well (Zahn and Kim 2007). Fly as a model system offers similar advantages for aging studies such as cheap, easy maintenance, short lifespan, and complete genome sequence availability. However, one distinction in terms of its additional advantage compared to *C. elegans* is the ability to dissect different tissues and organs to determine similarities and differences in various organs/tissues during aging process. In this section, some studies reporting transcriptional profiling of aging pathways in *Drosophila* are described.

13.11.1 Microarray Study Reveals Genes in Normal and DR-Mediated Aging Processes in Flies

A study by Pletcher et al. (2002) revealed 885 genes with differential expression in young and old flies, while comparison of normal fed vs. calorie-restricted flies showed 827 genes to be different in expression. Expression of genes belonging to stress response and oogenesis changed with age, while those involved in cell growth,

metabolism, and reproduction were downregulated with calorie restriction. Specifically, genes involved in DNA replication, DNA repair, formation of replication fork, chromosome condensation, chromosome segregation, and other cell cycle processes were downregulated under low-calorie conditions. Protein metabolism and ubiquitin degradation pathway genes had lower expression under dietary restriction conditions. In contrast, genes upregulated under low-calorie conditions did not fall into specific categories with genes performing broad range of functions in RNA processing, RNA metabolism, cell communication, abiotic stimulus, and radiation response showing increased expression under CR.

Age-dependent profiling also revealed a number of genes that showed altered expression. For example, many of the genes encoding proteins localized to the mitochondrion and those involved in ETC (ubiquinol cytochrome-c reductases) were downregulated with age. PGPRs (peptidoglycan recognition proteins) involved in biotic stimulus perception showed 2–3-fold increase with age, while other proteins involved in defense response encoded by genes such as *Defensins* and *Relish* had a constant expression throughout its lifespan suggesting mechanisms that could be important in maintaining steady expression of these genes and importance of immune response pathways in aging flies (Pletcher et al. 2002).

Landis et al. (2004) found support for oxidative theory of aging upon comparing flies grown under 100 % oxygen with aged flies that revealed similar pathways regulated under both conditions. DNA microarray comparison of young (10-day-old) vs. old (61-day-old) flies with that of 3-day-old flies (treated with 100 % oxygen for 7 days) revealed upregulation of heat shock protein, antioxidant, purine biosynthesis, and innate immune response genes with both age and oxidative stress. This observation supports the correlation between aging and stress pathways. *hsp-70*, *hsp-22*, and *hsp-23* exhibited upregulation with age, e.g., *hsp-70* induction in response to oxidative stress treatment was dependent on Cu/Zn SOD, and mutations in this enzyme resulted in increased expression of *hsp-70*. Immune response genes regulated by both oxidative stress and age included *Defensin*, *Attacin A*, and *PGRP-LC*. The entire purine biosynthetic pathway, with genes such as *Ade3* and *Nmdmc*, showed increased expression under both conditions. In contrast, pyrimidine biosynthesis genes did not show upregulation probably because of the fact that purines are more susceptible to oxidative damage and therefore have greater need for replacement. Another plausible reason could be increased requirement of ATP/NADP (H) with age and oxidative damage. Downregulated genes with age and oxidative stress condition included proteases, lipases, and proteasome subunits, reflective of the fact that with increased age, there is a reduction in protein synthesis and turnover in flies.

Besides the above-described similarities, differences in gene expression were also found between aged and oxidative stress-treated samples. Genes involved in energy metabolism showed broad downregulation with age. Specifically, oxidative phosphorylation (42 genes), TCA cycle (13 genes), and ATP synthetase (9 genes) were reduced suggesting of breakdown of mitochondrial function with age. GFP reporter and *lacZ* reporter constructs for *hsp-22* and *hsp-70* and immune response genes such as *Drosomycin* revealed a change in expression of these genes with age and stress, providing validation for some of the target genes identified in this study using GeneChip array.

13.11.2 Tissue-Specific Changes in Gene Expression with Age

Girardot et al. (2006) performed microarray studies in head, thorax, and whole flies to identify both common and specific pathways acting in these different tissues. In flies, thorax and head represent sites where age-related degeneration is known to occur and therefore could reveal gene expression changes important in the aging process. Overall, the authors found significant number of stress-responsive genes that showed alteration with age supporting the notion that these two processes may indeed be related and have possible cross talk with each other. Consistent with this idea, genes that showed changes with age were also previously shown to be responsive to stress treatments such as paraquat, hydrogen peroxide, and tunicamycin (Girardot et al. 2006). Besides these similarities, opposite trends were observed in age- and stress-related changes. For example, significant proportion of stress downregulated genes was found in both age upregulated and age downregulated category (Girardot et al. 2006). Also, many of the early bacterial infection-induced response genes were repressed with age. These observations suggest that aging cannot be simply viewed as an increased expression of stress response and immune response genes.

Several genes (234) were specifically downregulated in the thorax when compared to the head and whole body. Significant downregulation of genes involved in mitochondrial function, ATP synthesis, and MnSOD (superoxide dismutase, *sod2*) suggested that impairment of oxidative stress response and mitochondrial activity occurs in thoracic region and muscles compared to other tissues. Of the genes that fall in the upregulated category, an enrichment of genes involved in cell morphogenesis, immune response, components of endoplasmic reticulum, and proteasome function was observed. As discussed by the authors, many of these changes reflect an activation of JNK signaling pathway in aging flies. For example, induction of *Jra* (JUN homologue in flies) in thorax is an indication of this fact. Also, previous SAGE studies showed many stress-responsive genes regulated by JNK signaling to be upregulated with age that were also found to be enriched in thorax in this study (Girardot et al. 2006).

Expression studies in the fly head showed downregulation of genes involved in synaptic transmission. These genes could be grouped in three different categories; the first category included genes involved in neurotransmitter metabolism such as choline acetyl transferase and dopamine *N*-acetyl transferase. The second category included genes involved in different steps of neurotransmitter release such as synaptic vesicle fusion (*unc-13*, *comatose*), presynaptic fusion (*Csp*, *rab3-GAP*), and reformation of vesicles after fusion via endocytosis (*AP-50*, *AP-20*). The last category of genes included those encoding receptor ion channels such as two nicotinic acetylcholine receptors and three ionotropic glutamate receptors. Upregulated gene category in the head involved those similar to whole flies such as immune function and amino acid metabolism. Taken together, the expression studies in the head revealed a large downregulation of genes involved in synaptic transmission and function.

Of the above-described genes, functional relevance of SOD2 was described by Kirby et al. (2002), who showed that RNAi-mediated ablation of mitochondrial SOD2 produces increased mortality and sensitivity to oxidative stress in flies.

This increased oxidative stress disrupts enzymatic components of TCA cycle and mitochondrial respiratory chain, producing early onset of mortality in young flies but has no effect on development (Kirby et al. 2002). This function of SOD2 was found to be true by other groups as well (Paul et al. 2007), where deletion of SOD2 caused accelerated senescence in olfactory behavior and DNA damage in sensory neurons producing neurodegeneration in flies.

13.11.3 TOR Pathway-Mediated Regulation of Aging in Flies

TOR signaling-mediated benefits in lifespan based on nutrients were first uncovered in flies (Katewa and Kapahi 2011). The TORC1 complex, which is rapamycin sensitive, controls multiple processes such as protein synthesis, transcription, translation, and autophagy, while TORC2 mediates cell growth and proliferative effects depended on AKT signaling (Um et al. 2006; Jacinto et al. 2004). Different components of TOR complex have been shown to be involved in aging and stress-related functions in *Drosophila* (Katewa and Kapahi 2011). Inactivation of dTOR or activation of upstream negative regulators of TOR (dTSC1 and dTSC2) produces a 30 % increase in lifespan (Kapahi et al. 2004). Inhibition of TOR by rapamycin also produces ~10 % increase in lifespan (Bjedov et al. 2010). Other components of the TOR pathway, such as S6K (downstream of TORC1), when expressed in dominant negative form enhance oxidative stress resistance in flies, while expression of constitutively active form increases sensitivity to oxidizing agents suggesting a role for TOR in stress phenotypes as well (Patel and Tamanoi 2006). *d4EBP-1* inhibits mRNA translation downstream of TOR and mediates resistance to oxidative stress and starvation (Tettweiler et al. 2005). Some studies in *C. elegans* and yeast have shown transcription factors such as PHA-4, HIF-1, and MSN2/4 to be important in mediating stress resistance and are regulated by TOR (Katewa and Kapahi 2011).
To examine what might be happening at a global translation level downstream of TOR that is inhibited under nutrient-limiting conditions, a genome-wide profiling of translation status of mRNAs was undertaken (Zid et al. 2009). A number of mRNAs encoding mitochondrial electron transport chain (ETC I and IV) and mitochondrial ribosomal proteins were found to be increased suggesting enhanced ribosomal loading of these mRNAs under nutrient-limiting conditions (Zid et al. 2009). However, the exact details of how this occurs and what might be the possible contribution of these genes in TOR and dietary restriction-mediated lifespan remain to be investigated.

13.11.4 MicroRNA-Regulated Aging Processes in Drosophila

Like in *C. elegans*, microRNAs regulate various age-associated processes in flies, besides performing their canonical roles in development (Liu et al. 2007). A conserved microRNA, *miR-34*, was found to be important in regulating longevity as

well as brain integrity in flies. *miR-34* loss caused decrease in survival and late onset of neurodegeneration, while upregulation of *miR-34* increased median lifespan and protected flies from neurodegeneration caused by human polyglutamine disease protein. Some of these aging-associated effects of *miR-34* required repression of adult onset ETS transcription factor Eip74EF involved in steroid synthesis pathway. Taken together, the study demonstrated the role of microRNAs in delaying adult onset of aging by repressing genes involved in development that have harmful effects later in life (Liu et al. 2007).

Another study by Karres et al. (2012) found miR-8 to be directly targeting atrophin levels in flies, preventing a neurodegenerative state DRPLA (*dentatorubral-pallidoluysian* atrophy). Loss of *miR-8* increased atrophin levels that increased apoptosis and behavioral defects. *miR-8*-mediated regulation of atrophin was found to be conserved in mammals as well (Karres et al. 2012).

Additional studies have shown changes in miRNA isoform expression (Abe et al. 2014) with age in *Drosophila*. The authors showed an increase in 2-O′ methylation of some of the miRNA isoforms that increased expression with age. This increased methylation was further found to be associated with increased loading of miRNA transcripts on Ago2 (members of Argonaute family) rather than Ago1 complex with age as revealed by small RNA deep sequencing. Further, *Ago2* mutations that decreased this methylation with age resulted in neurodegenerative phenotypes suggesting that this differential partitioning between Ago1 and Ago2 with age is playing a critical role in preventing decline in brain function occurring with age (Abe et al. 2014).

13.12 Mammalian Aging

13.12.1 Transcriptional Changes with Age in Mice

Age-associated changes in mice have been studied in the heart, muscle, adipose tissue, and macrophages (Zahn and Kim 2007). A study by Edwards et al. (2007) identified 712 transcripts that are age regulated in mice muscle, and this class of genes was enriched for genes involved in p53 apoptotic pathway and those involved in mitochondrial respiration and energy generation, suggesting activation of p53-mediated pathways possibly due to DNA damage response with aging. Decreased expression of p53-regulated genes was found in muscle of calorie-restricted mice hinting toward the existence of p53 as a biomarker for aging.

Additional studies by Bahar et al. (2006) reported an increase in gene expression noise with age in mice cardiomyocytes upon comparison of old mice with young mice showing large variation in transcription with aging. This study suggests a general loss of transcriptional control with age that may ultimately lead to cellular dysfunction and senescence.

Few such studies have also been performed with human samples; however, such studies are difficult to conclude due to large variation in genetic background and environmental parameters that each person is exposed to.

13.12.2 Common Transcriptional Profile in Aging Human Muscle

Transcriptional profiling of muscle from humans of different age has revealed a common gene signature and pathways that are similarly regulated in different human tissues (Zahn et al. 2006). Common genetic signature revealed upregulation of four genetic pathways with age (genes involved in cell growth, extracellular matrix, complement activation, and cytosolic ribosome) while two pathways were downregulated (genes involved in chloride transport and genes involved in mitochondrial ETC). ETC gene reduced expression with age in mouse and flies as well, suggesting that it could be a universal biomarker for aging. Besides muscle, kidney and brain tissue samples were also studied, and genes coding for in cytosolic ribosome (85 genes) were commonly upregulated in all the three tissues with age, suggesting the possibility that old cells upregulate ribosome gene expression as a mechanism to deal with reduced translation efficiency with age. Enhanced expression of extracellular matrix protease genes with age could account for what is observed as fibrosis in the elderly, reflecting tissue proliferation and impairment of function. Taken together, the study demonstrated common aging profile pattern in different human tissues suggesting that core/central signaling pathways could be important in different organs that may help us determine the physiological age of the tissue and in theory; reversing this gene signature could also help in preserving "youthfulness" of the tissue that may also increase longevity. Lastly, except ETC, most of the other pathways appeared to be "primate" or human specific, highlighting the necessity and importance of studying aging pathways in humans as opposed to model organisms that may not completely represent the aging process in mammalian species.

13.12.3 Proteomic Studies in Mammalian Aging

Advancement in large-scale protein analysis and different proteomic approaches has opened new avenues for identification of proteins that alter with age that may provide potential biomarkers and therapeutic targets for aging besides improving our understanding of basic mechanisms underlying the process of aging. Studies employing 2D gel electrophoresis comparing expression of proteins in rat neural retina have identified 4 and 18 proteins that increase and decrease, respectively, with age using MALDI (matrix-assisted laser desorption/ionization) time-of-flight (TOF) MS peptide mapping. Interestingly, as a direct relevance of these proteins in aging, some of them, such as αB-crystallin that increased in retina with age, decreased upon dietary restriction (Li et al. 2004). Mao et al. (2006) found specific changes in expression of ETC components with age in proteome of the mouse brain and liver. Complex IV and Complex I subunits showed decreased expression, while one subunit each of Complex III and Complex V showed increased expression. Besides, a total of 85 proteins, involved in antioxidant pathways, amino acid metabolism, and signal transduction, were also differentially expressed with age in the mouse liver, further highlighting the importance

of 2D gel electrophoresis technique in identifying age-related changes in an organism's proteome. Chen et al. (2003) performed 2D MALDI TOF analysis of human postmortem brain and found five proteins (peroxyredoxin2, two stathmins, and Apo A-1 precursors) to be downregulated when compared to young tissues. A pioneering study comparing human skin tissue from young and old found interferon-γ-induced proteins in primary human keratinocytes from the elderly (Gromov et al. 2003). Among those identified to be dysregulated with age were MnSOD and p85-β subunit of phosphatidylinositol-3-kinase showing the role of interferon γ in aging. Besides changes in absolute protein levels with age, different modifications that occur on the protein with age can also provide important clues to alterations in protein activity and function mediated by such posttranslational modifications (PTM) as organisms/humans grow older. Acetylation, phosphorylation, O- and N-linked glycosylation, methylation, and ubiquitinylation are some of the commonly occurring PTMs on proteins that may be identified using modification-specific antibodies coupled with MS approach (Sharov and Schöneich 2007). One such study (Butterfield and Poon 2005) identified changes in protein oxidation that occur with age in normal vs. DR-treated mouse brain and several models of mice with accelerated aging. Specific carbonyl group levels in proteins such as pyruvate kinase M2, alpha enolase, and F1 ATPase were found to be decreased in DR-treated mice. Also, 3NT (nitrotyrosine) levels of malate dehydrogenase and phosphoglycerate kinase were found to be significantly decreased in CR-treated mice compared to age-matched control. Analysis of brain tissue in CBL57/6 mice strain revealed increased carbonyl levels in beta actin, glutamine synthase, and neurofilament66 in old compared to young mice. Another study by Kim et al. (2006) analyzed 3NT and HNE (4 hydroxynonenal) modifications on histidine of serum proteins in rat and found several proteins such as alphamacroglobulin and serotransferrin to increase in these PTMs with age, reflecting a decline in function of these proteins with age. Future studies employing these sophisticated proteomic techniques may help reveal proteins that actually change in expression or PTM with age in whole organism as well as specific tissues.

13.12.4 TOR in Mammalian Aging

TOR complex as described above performs a critical role in sensing cellular energy and nutrient status and regulates a vast variety of functions/processes including aging and age-associated pathologies such as cancer and neurodegenerative diseases (Johnson et al. 2013). TOR1 and TOR2 were first identified in yeast as genes required for rapamycin-mediated inhibition of growth. Rapamycin, originally identified as an antifungal agent, was used as an immunosuppressive drug, helped uncover the TOR signaling complex (TORC1 and TORC2). mTOR was subsequently purified from mammals and shown to physically interact with rapamycin (Laplante and Sabatini 2012). mTOR has two complexes: mTOR Complex 1 (mTORC1) and mTOR Complex 2 (mTORC2) composed of different constituent proteins and regulate different downstream processes (Johnson et al. 2013). mTORC1, a rapamycin-sensitive complex, inhibited by rapamycin-bound

FK506-binding protein (FKBP12), promotes mRNA translation via two target proteins—S6K (ribosomal protein kinase) and eukaryotic translation initiation factor 4E-binding protein 1 (4E-BP1). It also represses autophagy, regulates lipid biogenesis, and controls mitochondrial function and glucose metabolism via HIF-1α (hypoxia inducible transcription factor). Various studies have supported a role for TOR pathway in aging. Mice fed on rapamycin, late in life (600 days old ~60 years of human age), had an extended lifespan, while those fed from 6 months of age produced a small effect in mean lifespan (18 % in females and 10 % in males) (Harrison et al. 2009; Miller et al. 2011). Another study also showed that S6K1 knockout mice have an extended lifespan in females but not in males, suggesting a sex-specific phenotype (Selman et al. 2003). Role of mTORC1 inhibition in longevity also extends to benefits in delaying diseases in different mice models. For example, mice models of neurodegenerative disease such as Alzheimer's and frontotemporal lobar dementia exhibit delayed impairment of brain disease upon mTORC1 inhibition (Spilman et al. 2010; Wang et al. 2012). Some mice studies have also shown reduction in cardiac myopathies and reduced hypertrophy with mTORC1 inhibition (Shioi et al. 2003; Ramos et al. 2012).

A recently published study by Fok et al. (2014) employed microarray to reveal transcriptomic changes in 13 pathways in rapamycin-treated female mice liver showing extended lifespan. Among the downregulated pathways were those involved in cancer such as estrogen receptor signaling pathway and VEGF pathway (involved in angiogenesis during cancer progression). Interestingly, almost half (6 out of 13) of the pathways that appeared to be regulated by rapamycin were aging related such as NRF-2-mediated oxidative stress signaling, protein ubiquitination, mitochondrial function, and IGF-1 signaling (Fok et al. 2014). Further studies in mammals would help to further understand the downstream pathways altered by TOR that mediate major changes in age-related phenotypes and pathologies.

13.12.5 Role of MicroRNAs in Aging in Mammals

Like in *C. elegans* and *Drosophila*, microRNA expression changes that occur with age have been studied to some degree in mammals as well. Inukai et al. (2012) employed deep sequencing of young and old mouse brain to identify 75 known and 18 novel miRNAs that exhibit changes with age. Most of the miRNAs showed a decreased expression in aged mouse brain. As a further validation of miRNAs identified in this study and their relevance to aging, KEGG (Kyoto Encyclopedia of Genes and Genomes) was used to identify potential targets of these miRNAs. Many of the potential targets of these miRNAs were those in the insulin signaling pathway. Specifically, MiR-45 that is known to target *Irs-1* and *Irs-2* (insulin receptor substrate) and MiR-375 that targets *Pdk-1* (kinase in IGF-1 pathway) showed strong downregulation with age validating the importance of the identified microRNAs in aging via modulation of known pathways (Inukai et al. 2012). Some of the other miRNAs identified in the study, miR-101 and miR-433, showing significant decrease with age have been implicated in neurodegenerative diseases such as

spinocerebellar ataxia type 1 (SCA1) and Parkinson's disease, respectively (Lee et al. 2008; Wang et al. 2008).

A study by Zhang et al. (2012) reported changes in miRNA with age in mouse heart, using old and young mice heart tissue, identified miRNAs and miRNA*(passenger strand), clustered into 11 groups with 2–71 miRNAs in each group. Fifty five percent of the miRNAs showed increase in expression, while 45 % showed a decline in expression with age. miR-21 was one of the transcripts whose increased expression was confirmed via in vivo transfection experiments to be mediated by an increase in Ago1 and Ago2 at the protein level (Zhang et al. 2012). Furthermore, some of the miR transcripts identified in the study, miR-494 and miR-106b, have been shown to target IGF2BP1 and IGF-1 signaling to promote senescence and neuron growth, respectively (Ohdaira et al. 2012; Brett et al. 2011) suggesting their relevance in known aging pathways.

13.13 Plant Senescence and Aging

13.13.1 Defining Plant Aging and Senescence

Plant aging though sparsely understood as compared to aging in other organisms is important to understand as broad range of lifespan observed in plant species from few weeks (Yellowwood anemone) to several thousand years in Bristlecone pine is indicative of underlying differences at the molecular level that may yield interesting insights into mechanisms of aging. Aging in plants is a complex phenomenon as different species demonstrate different patterns of life and death cycle (plants referred to as semelparous die after mating and reproduction), and even within plants, different tissues may display large differences in the degree of aging and senescence (e.g., deciduous trees where plant body is made of dead tissues while the canopy is renewed every year, and unlike semelparous plant species, they reproduce repeatedly) (Thomas 2013). Plant longevity is determined by activity of root meristems, terminal shoots, and lateral meristems at each node of the plant axis. Leaf senescence, the most well-studied process in plant aging, is a programmed pathway that is accompanied by various phenotypic changes (chlorophyll loss and yellowing) and alterations in gene expression at the molecular level (Weaver et al. 1998). Many genes known as the senescence-associated genes (SAGs) are known to be induced by darkness, detachment, drought, and hormones such as abscisic acid (ABA) (Weaver et al. 1998). Some degree of overlap exists between stress- and senescence-induced changes in gene expression suggesting commonality between pathways regulating both these processes (summarized in Fig. 13.2). Plant aging could be looked at from different perspectives in terms of vast variation observed at the level of nutrient source, reproduction means, and senescence. Differences in these physiological processes among plant species could also explain and result in vast differences in rate of aging and senescence observed across the plant kingdom, and a few of the cases are described below.

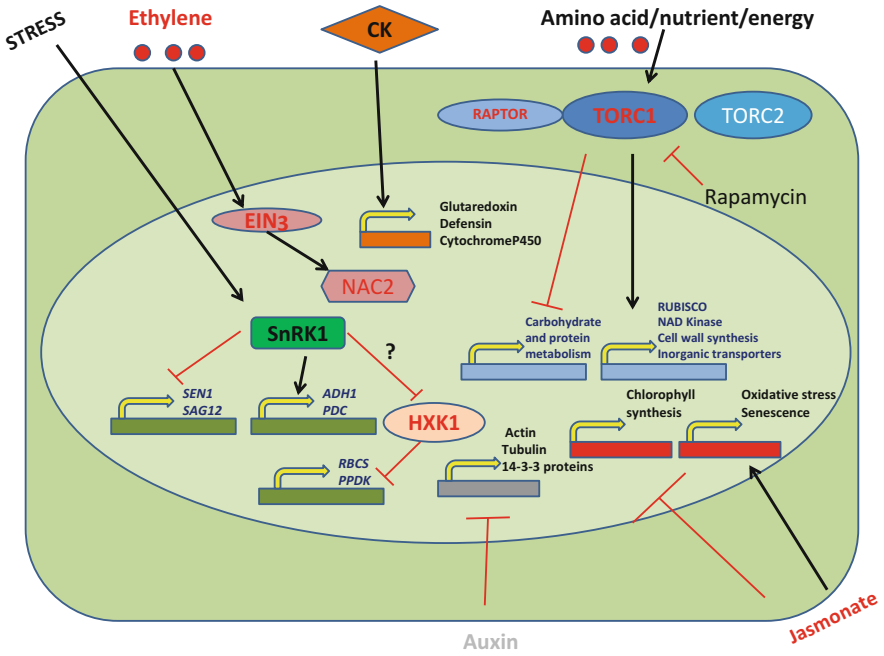


Fig. 13.2 Signaling pathways and downstream genes implicated in plant stress and senescence. Different environmental cues in the form of stress and nutrition are perceived and transduced by plants at the cellular level by a host of different proteins and hormone production. As depicted in this model, SnRK1 (SNF-1-related kinase) integrates flooding and starvation stress to modulate gene expression of senescence- and stress-associated genes. Possible negative regulation of HXK1 (hexokinase) by SnRK1 also contributes to its anti-senescence effects via downstream regulation of genes involved in carbon fixation. TOR signaling branch mediated by TORC1 has been shown to be negatively regulating plant senescence and longevity via possible differential regulation of genes involved in anabolic and catabolic pathways. Hormones act to integrate environmental and developmental signals to either inhibit or promote senescence by causing major changes at the transcriptional level. ABA, ethylene, and jasmonic acid promote senescence, while cytokinin has antiaging role in plants. Auxin besides playing an important role in plant growth and development can either promote or inhibit plant senescence. Genes/proteins that inhibit senescence are shown in *black,* while those promoting senescence are in *red. SEN1* senescence1, *SAG12* senescence-associated gene 12, *ADH1* alcohol dehydrogenase 1, *PDC* pyruvate decarboxylase, *TORC* target of rapamycin complex, *RBCS* ribulose 1,5 bisphosphate carboxylase small subunit, *PPDK* pyruvate phosphate dikinase, *CK* cytokinin

13.13.2 Autotrophy vs. Heterotrophy

Differences in resource allocation within the plant body could have significant consequences on aging and longevity (Thomas 2003). Heterotrophs that depend upon external source of nutrition have constant constraint in terms of balancing their need for repair and maintenance with reproduction, which is different from that of green plants. However, no strict pattern has been reported by Obeso (2002) who found that dioecious woody plants follow this rule, while dioecious herbs do not, which suggest a more complex interaction between growth, reproduction, and aging as a trade-off mechanism.

13.13.3 Starvation as a Cause for Plant Aging

Besides intrinsic parameters such as development, reproduction, and hormones, environmental factors may also trigger senescence (Thomas 2013). One of such factors is starvation due to unavailability of minerals and nutrients that may trigger the senescence-related pathways and processes (Thomas 2003). Nitrogen assimilation and relocalization is one of the well-studied processes that are altered with senescence (Thomas et al. 2002). Nitrogen uptake and localization varies among species depending on N availability in soil. In Arabidopsis, under low nitrogen conditions, most of the mineral is allocated to seeds post flowering (Masclaux-Daubresse and Chardon 2011). However, under high N conditions, part of it was allocated to rosette leaves. Nitrogen mobilization upon starvation involves three crucial processes: activation of senescence-associated proteases, chloroplast dismantling, and autophagy (Desclos et al. 2009; Kato et al. 2004; Guiboileau et al. 2012). Senescence activates proteases within the cell that promote degradation of proteins, resulting in nitrogen release and mobilization. Desclos et al. (2009), Roberts et al. (2012) employed N^{15} labeling/proteomic approach to identify HSP-70 and disulfide isomerase as proteins that were induced under senescence in *B. napus* to possibly prevent protein aggregation. Additional support for nitrogen mobilization under senescence has come from studies showing *Arabidopsis lap2* mutants, lacking aminopeptidase that acts on N-terminal leucine, methionine, and phenylalanine (Waditee-Sirisattha et al. 2011). *lap2* mutants show premature senescence, which could be explained by defective degradation of proteins and reduced levels of nitrogen-rich amino acids (Waditee-Sirisattha et al. 2011; Peoples and Dalling 1988).

Chloroplast disruption, which harbors about 75 % of the total leaf protein, is one of the first events during senescence and starvation. Aspartate protease CND41 present in chloroplast has been implicated in degradation of denatured Rubisco (Kato et al. 2004). Rubisco amount in chloroplasts exceeds that needed for photosynthesis, and thus, a nitrogen storage function has been suggested for it (Feller et al. 2008).

Autophagy also performs a critical role in nitrogen mobilization upon starvation as concluded by hypersensitivity to nitrogen starvation in *atg* mutants defective in autophagy (Guiboileau et al. 2012). N^{15} tracing studies showed reduced nitrogen mobilization in *atg* mutants suggesting a role for autophagic machinery in promoting degradation of toxic proteins within the cell under starvation stress, facilitating nitrogen release (Guiboileau et al. 2012).

A study by Xiao et al. (2010) found a role for *Arabidopsis* acyl-CoA binding protein (*ACBP3*) in starvation- and age-induced leaf senescence. ACBP3 expression was observed to increase with darkness and in senescing rosette leaves. Transgenic *Arabidopsis* lines overexpressing (OE) ACBP3 were found to be showing premature senescence, while RNAi-mediated knockdown of ACBP3 resulted in delayed dark-induced senescence. Measurement of Acyl CoA and lipid profiling in transgenic lines revealed an increase in phosphatidylethanolamine (PE) in ACBP3 overexpression lines, while RNAi loss-of-function lines had decrease in PE content (Xiao et al. 2010). Detailed analysis further showed an increase in phosphatidic acid (PA) and arabidopsides (oxylipin containing galactolipids) in ACBP3 OE lines.

ACBP3 was believed to be promoting senescence by increase in PA and arabidopside molecules, by promoting lipid peroxidation. Further, the authors could also observe disruption of autophagy-related gene ATG8 upon ACBP3 overexpression that disrupted the autophagosome formation by possibly modifying membrane phospholipid metabolism. As discussed by the authors, disruption of nutrient cycling by ATG proteins that conjugate with PE upon alterations in ACBP levels could explain the phenotypes observed in the ACBP3 overexpression and RNAi knockdown lines.

13.14 Microarray Identifies Nutrient Starvation-Induced Expression Changes of Stress-/Senescence-Related Genes

Lack of different mineral nutrients that are required for plant growth and signaling can also trigger major changes in gene expression as found by different groups that performed microarray under phosphate, nitrate, iron, and potassium deficiency (Takehisa et al. 2013). Phosphate deficiency was altered 1,800 genes by more than twofold within 72 h of treatment in *Arabidopsis* (Wu et al. 2003). Phosphate (Pi) starvation was found to produce changes in metabolic genes (carbon/nitrogen metabolism) and genes involved in senescence, stress, photosynthesis, as well as protein degradation suggesting that diverse functions are regulated by Pi. ATP-generating light reaction components PSI, PSII, and chlorophyll a/b binding proteins were found to be downregulated by 2–7-fold. Of the 111 transcription factors that were regulated by phosphate starvation, four AP2 family transcription factors were identified, implicated in stress responses and function (Wu et al. 2003). Sixteenfold upregulation of a CDPK gene was detected that could also be potentially important in stress/senescence effects of phosphate deficiency; CDPKs have been shown to be important in dealing with a variety of stressors such as low/high temperature, wounding, and drought (Chico et al. 2002). *SEN1* (SENESCENCE1) transcript showed 63-fold upregulation at 48 h time point that is also known to be induced by ABA treatment (Oh et al. 1996).

Nitrogen, which is an important macronutrient for plants, also induces major transcriptional changes upon starvation (Krapp et al. 2011). Global spatiotemporal analysis of nitrogen-starved organs in *Arabidopsis* identified 638 and 772 genes expressed differently in root and shoot, respectively. More than hundred genes (142) were differentially expressed in both tissues, and out of these, 20 genes displayed opposite trend. Analysis by the authors revealed significant changes in expression of RNA processing and stress response genes upon long-term nitrogen starvation. Specifically, miRNA169 (a microRNA responsive to N starvation) target genes encoding nuclear factor YA subunits were upregulated that are also involved in drought tolerance (Li et al. 2008). Another study (Cai et al. 2012) performed microarray to identify transcripts that are expressed differentially under N starvation in rice at different time points. At 1 h time point, 48 stress-responsive genes were upregulated and 49 genes were downregulated. At 24 h time point, 26 stress genes

were upregulated while 22 such genes were downregulated, suggesting plausible existence of common transcription factor network acting to bring about these changes upon nitrogen depletion. In addition, miR-350 and miR-399 were also found to be showing altered expression suggesting a conserved role of miRNAs under nutrient stress across species (Cai et al. 2012).

A comprehensive analysis of genes acting under iron-deficient conditions was examined by Higuchi et al. (2011) in barley leaves. The authors found changes at the mRNA level of ribulose 1,5 bisphosphate carboxylase/oxygenase, nitrite reductase, sulfite reductase, and ferredoxin-dependent glutamate synthase that appeared to be decreased. In addition, cell wall, protein degradation, senescence, and ubiquitin genes were upregulated suggesting controlled degradation in leaf cells under Fe-deficient conditions. These observations were consistent with earlier study showing accelerated leaf senescence under low iron conditions in barley (Maruyama et al. 2005).

Shankar et al. (2013) used microarray to identify genes responsive to low potassium conditions in rice seedlings including stress response genes such as GST, heat shock protein, and oxidoreductase, which were found to be altered under low K^+ conditions suggesting activation of oxidative stress response triggered by nutrient deprivation. A total of 55 stress genes showed differential expression including 5 oxidoreductases and 4 GSTs with higher expression under potassium-deficient conditions. Eleven heat shock protein genes and five dehydration-related genes with nine HSPs exhibited reduced expression (Shankar et al. 2013). Other similar studies in *Arabidopsis* and rice have also found altered expression of polyamine synthesis, glutathione reductase, dehydroascorbate reductase, cold responsive, and JA signaling genes under potassium starvation (Armengaud et al. 2004; Ma et al. 2012; Takehisa et al. 2013).

Taken together, transcriptional profiling under nutrient stress examined by different groups revealed changes in metabolism-, stress-, and senescence-related genes. This points toward the possibility that nutrient stress like other abiotic stresses alters plant cell physiology in a manner that evokes cytoprotective mechanisms to deal with the deleterious effects of starvation and senescence.

13.15 Reproductive Development and Aging

A clear role for reproduction and its link to plant longevity has been speculated (Thomas 2013). It is well known that plants exhibit different life forms with annual plants completing their vegetative and reproductive cycle in 1 year, while biennial have vegetative growth in the first year and reproduction in their second year. The perennial plants on the other hand complete their life cycle in many years that extends from less than 10 years in herbaceous species to several thousand years in woody conifers (Thomas 2013). In polycarpic perennial species, reproduction and senescence are not intimately linked, and asexual reproduction produces what are called as clones within an older plant. Plants continue to survive as long as actively

proliferating tissues can keep ahead of old, senescent tissues in different life forms. Senescence processes have mostly been studied in monocarpic species that die after reproduction and seed set. It has been shown that reproducing tissues carries away the nutrients from vegetative tissues and triggers senescence (Davies and Gan 2012). Monocarpic plant species mostly but not always have two phases of aging: the first associated with vegetative growth where certain parts of the plant such as leaves undergo senescence with nutrient mobilization from old to young leaves and the second phase is that of reproduction where there is complete transfer of nutrients to the developing seed and the whole plant ultimately dies (Bosch 2011). Examples of monocarpic species exhibiting this form of life cycle include *Zea mays* and *Glycine max*. Aging and senescence in perennial plants have not been studied in great detail partly due to unavailability of genetic tools for woody plants (Bosch 2011). However, the general consensus for extreme longevity in these plants is that they retain the indeterminacy in some of their vegetative meristems that remain dormant for certain periods of time before resuming growth (Bosch 2011). Meristem in perennial plants retains the ability to initiate new shoot even at an advanced age suggesting existence of far greater regenerative capacity in these plants as compared to monocarpic species (Rohde and Bhalerao 2007).

Studies reporting changes that occur at genetic, biochemical, cellular, and molecular level during leaf senescence suggest similarities in this process in both monocarpic and perennial plants. Different environmental cues are responsible for leaf senescence such as ozone, extreme temperatures, nutritional deficiencies, and pathogen attack. With completion of genome sequencing of *Populus trichocarpa* and development of various genetic tools, it has become a model system for studying different processes including senescence in deciduous species *Populus*. The role of *phytochrome A* (*PHYA*) and *phytochrome B* gene (*PHYB2*) has been found in inducing leaf senescence each season during autumn with shortening of the photoperiod (Olsen and Junttila 2002). Massive changes in gene expression, chlorophyll breakdown, activation of enzymes, and nutrient mobilization have been found to be accompanying leaf senescence in perennial species suggesting strong similarity in leaf senescence with monocarpic species.

In conclusion, the differences in monocarpic and perennial species in terms of aging come from differences in activity of meristem and how its totipotency is maintained at the genetic level that in turn determines the rate of senescence and ultimately death in these different plant forms.

13.16 Functional Genomic and Proteomic Studies Identify Important Regulators of Plant Senescence

Microarray and newer techniques such as RNA-seq have been employed to study developmental and environment-induced changes at transcript level during leaf senescence (Li and Guo 2014). Guo et al. (2013) performed sequencing of senescent leaf cDNA and identified 134 gene encoding transcription factors to be

expressed. A total of 182 gene encoding components of different signaling pathways such as MAPK and receptor-like kinase (RLK) were found. In addition, 116 genes involved in degradation pathways such as ubiquitin proteases and proteinases were found that could be involved in chlorophyll and organelle breakdown that occurs during senescence. Breeze et al. (2011) performed high-resolution microarray analysis of *Arabidopsis* leaves and identified 6,323 differentially expressed target genes that were further clustered into 48 groups based on their expression pattern at 22 time points. Among the identified processes were signaling of senescence-associated hormones, upregulation of senescence-associated transcription factors, and downregulation of chlorophyll synthesis genes as early part of the senescence (Breeze et al. 2011).

RNA-seq methodology employed by Kong et al. (2013) identified differentially regulated genes in age-matched early (K1) and late (K2) senescence cotton line. A total of 1,132 genes were found to be upregulated, and 455 genes were downregulated in K1 compared to K2. Among the upregulated gene category were those involved in catabolism of nucleic acids, lipids, and proteins, while downregulated genes involved those in photosynthesis and anabolism. In addition, several NAC and WRKY transcription factors were found to be upregulated (Kong et al. 2013). The gene expression changes comprise downstream process initiated by transcription factors that bind to their respective promoter to regulate expression. Multiple transcription factor families such as NAC, WRKY, AP2, GRAS, and bZIP have been found to be upregulated with senescence (Guo et al. 2004). Few large-scale studies have identified specific genes regulated by these transcription factors. For example, AtNAC092 (member of NAC family), a positive regulator of senescence, was shown to induce 170 genes and downregulated 48 genes, using microarray studies (Balazadeh et al. 2011). Like NAC, WRKY transcription factor family also acts to regulate leaf senescence (Rushton et al. 2010). WRKY53, a positive regulator of leaf senescence, was shown to bind to promoter region of 63 target genes via genomic pull-down assays (Miao et al. 2004).

Hebeler et al. (2008) used quantitative proteomics to identify proteins that change in expression during early leaf senescence. The authors utilized reciprocal $^{14}N/^{15}N$ labeling of the whole *Arabidopsis thaliana* plants coupled with two-dimensional gel difference electrophoresis followed by MS analysis of nine biological replicates using wild-type plants compared to *old1-1* mutants that display premature leaf senescence. The study identified different subunits of ribulose-1,5-bisphosphate (Rubisco) to be reduced, which reflects breakdown of the photosynthetic machinery with senescence, while increased expression of GST proteins was found that suggested induction of antioxidative stress mechanism in plant cells with age to deal with ROS that are generated upon lipid peroxidation (Hebeler et al. 2008). In addition, serine hydroxymethyltransferase, quinine reductase, and enolase showed a 2–4-fold upregulation in *old1-1* mutants compared to wild type (Hebeler et al. 2008). Increased flavin quinone reductase has been found to be protective against oxidative stress and support the hypothesis that senescing leaves experience elevated levels of free oxygen radicals (Sparla et al. 1999).

13.17 Sugar Sensing by SnRK1 in Plant Senescence

Sugar molecules such as sucrose and hexoses (glucose and fructose) play a crucial role in plant senescence besides acting as energy molecules (Thelander et al. 2004). SnRK1, an SNF (sucrose nonfermenting)-related kinase in plants, performs functions linking sugar signaling to senescence. SnRK1 homologues in yeast (SNF1) and mammals (AMPK) have been linked to important functions in sensing energy status of the organism that is important in maintaining cellular homeostasis and function under nutritional stress (Polge and Thomas 2007). SnRK1 activity has been linked to induction of transcription and posttranslational inhibition (Baena-Gonzalez et al. 2007). Nutrient starvation, high sucrose/low glucose, and other conditions cause senescence and promote SnRK1 activation (Thomas 2013). SnRK1 is believed to suppress senescence possibly via negative regulation of enzymes involved in carbon and nitrogen metabolism by phosphorylation (Thomas 2013). Plants with reduced SnRK1 expression display signs of premature senescence providing evidence for involvement of this sugar sensing kinase in aging-associated processes (Thelander et al. 2004). HXK1 (hexokinase) enzyme catalyzes the first step of glycolysis involving conversion of glucose to glucose-6-phosphate (G-6-P). A possible cross talk exists between HXK1 signaling and SnRK1 in senescence-related process that includes negative regulation of SnRK1 by G-6-P (Thomas 2013). HXK1 complex in the nucleus represses cytokinin signaling that is also a known repressor of senescence (Davies and Gan 2012).

13.18 Interplay Between HXK1 and SnRK1 Signaling in Seedling Growth and Senescence

A possible link between glucose and SnRK1 was uncovered by Cho et al. (2012), who found SnRK1 overexpression lines to be hypersensitive to 6 % glucose while plants expressing kinase inactive SnRK1 were insensitive to glucose. This suggests a plausible function for SnRK1 in sugar signaling. Previous work done by Moore et al. (2003) showed involvement of nuclear HXK1 in sugar sensing that may also have implications for its role in senescence. Catalytically inactive (unable to bind ATP and perform kinase function) HXK1 mutant impaired in glucose phosphorylation still retained transcriptional repression of photosynthesis genes such as *RBCS* (ribulose 1,5 bisphosphate carboxylase small subunit) and *PPDK* (pyruvate orthophosphate dikinase) in response to glucose, suggesting separate roles for HXK1 in glucose metabolism and sugar signaling (Moore et al. 2003). Targeted mutagenesis identified *gin2* mutant that was glucose insensitive as a consequence of a nonsense mutation in HXK1. The *gin2* mutants displayed delayed senescence, which further correlated with increased sensitivity to cytokinin in *gin2* calli but not wild-type callus (Moore et al. 2003). In addition, an impairment in auxin-induced cell proliferation and root growth was observed in *gin2* mutants suggesting involvement of multiple hormonal signaling cascades regulated by HXK1. The slow growth and reduced reproduction of

gin2 mutants is similar to calorie restriction conditions that increase longevity and promote stress resistance in *C. elegans* or *Drosophila* (Mair and Dillin 2008; Katewa and Kapahi 2011). However, how closely this is true in plants with respect to *gin2* and other mutations producing similar defects in nutrient sensing remains to be addressed.

13.18.1 Role of SnRK1 in Stress Responses and Senescence

SnRK1 was characterized in detail with respect to its function in submergence stress and leaf longevity by Cho et al. (2012), who found rice OsSnRK1 to be performing functions similar to its *Arabidopsis* homologue (AtSnRK1). AtSNRK1 as shown by Jossier et al. (2009) integrates nutrient and energy status to regulate plant metabolism. The authors generated transgenic lines overexpressing SnRK1 and found modifications in activity of nitrate reductase and ADP-glucose pyrophosphorylase suggesting important role of AtSNRK1 in metabolism. In addition, lack of induction of osmotic stress-regulated genes (*PR1*, *PR2*, and *PR5*) was found in these lines suggesting misregulated metabolic status of these plants. Transient expression of OsSnRK1 in *Arabidopsis* mesophyll cells with *DIN6* (dark-induced 6) or *GST6* promoter-driven luciferase reporter showed ability of OsSnRK1 in inducing *DIN6* but not *GST6* (a general stress response marker) suggesting specific role of SnRK1 in stress signaling (Cho et al. 2012). The role of protein kinase activity of OsSnRK1 in gene activation was further proven by generating kinase dead catalytically inactive SnRK1 constructs that was found to be inhibiting DIN6-fLUC reporter induction under hypoxia. The authors in the study employed various genetic, biochemical, and molecular biology techniques to show that OsSnRK1 overexpression in *Arabidopsis* increases expression of *ADH1* (alcohol dehydrogenase 1) and *PDC* (pyruvate dehydrogenase carboxylase) that are known gene expression markers under flooding stress conditions. The authors also generated transgenic lines expressing inactive forms of OsSnRK1 deficient in kinase activity that acted as a dominant negative and showed no detectable induction of either *ADH1* or *PDC* that hinted toward the important role of SnRK1 activity upon submergence. Increased binding/recruitment of SnRK1 to the promoter region of target genes was verified using ChIP (chromatin immunoprecipitation) assay, where anti-AMPKα antibody was used to immunoprecipitate SnRK1 bound to DNA under control and submergence conditions (Cho et al. 2012). AMPK (mammalian homologue of SnRK1) has been shown to regulate signaling pathways by phosphorylation of histone H2B in the promoter region of target genes suggesting that SnRK1 could also behave in a similar fashion leading to differential regulation of different target genes under starvation/flood/hypoxic stress (Bungard et al. 2010; Cho et al. 2012).

In addition to stress, SnRK1 function could also be linked to reduced leaf senescence and longevity, demonstrated by a significant delay in onset of leaf yellowing and other detrimental changes in leaf phenotype that start occurring in Columbia *Arabidopsis* plants (Col-0 wild type) at around day 36, but starts around day 40 in OsSnRK1 overexpression lines (Cho et al. 2012). In contrast, transgenic lines expressing kinase dead version (dominant negative) of OsSnRK1 displayed

premature leaf yellowing starting at day 24 among other associated features of senescence. The senescence-associated symptoms were further quantified as chlorophyll content, photosynthetic reaction efficiency, and expression of senescence-associated genes (SAGs). Photochemical efficiency of PSII was found to be intact for a greater length of time in SnRK1 overexpression lines as compared to Col-0 plants, whereas transgenic lines expressing SnRK1 inactive forms had a fast decline in PSII activity. Expression of two senescence-associated genes, *SAG12* (senescence-associated gene 12) and *SEN1* (senescence 1), also showed increased levels in inactive SnRK1 transgenic lines suggesting involvement of SnRK1 in pathways controlling plant aging and longevity (Cho et al. 2012).

13.18.2 miRNA-Mediated Regulation of SnRK1 Signaling

Additional regulation of SnRK1-mediated function in energy deprivation condition was found by Confraria et al. (2013), who performed microarray profiling of wild-type vs. *dcl1-9* mutant plants (deficient in miRNA biogenesis) under starvation conditions and identified 831 genes that were misregulated in *dcl1-9* mutants; 155 of these were predicted/validated miRNA target genes. miRNAs are 20–24 nucleotide long sequences that negatively regulate mRNA expression by targeting them for degradation. Plant miRNAs repress gene expression by translational repression as well as chromatin modification. Major cellular processes and pathways revealed to be coregulated by SnRK1 and miRNAs were those related to translation and organelle function (Confraria et al. 2013). The starvation genes misregulated in *dcl1-9* hypomorphic mutants fell into two categories depending upon whether they were induced or repressed by starvation. Genes that are repressed under energy deprivation and were misregulated included those relating to translation, ribosome, protein folding, redox signaling, and nucleic acid metabolism. Induced genes that were misregulated in *dcl1-9* clustered into amino acid metabolism, protein degradation, chromatin remodeling, autophagy, and fatty acid metabolism-related genes. *TCP* (teosinte-branched 1 cycloidea and proliferating cell antigen) transcription factors were the major class of genes to be repressed by SnRK1/miRNA axis (Confraria et al. 2013). Some unclustered category of induced genes included *SnRK2.10*, *ATG8*, and *AKINβ* involved in salt stress, autophagy, and SnRK1 signaling respectively. *MYB75*, *HSP-70*, and *SnRK3.10* were found in the unclustered repressed gene category involved in anthocyanin synthesis, heat stress, and calcium signaling, respectively (Confraria et al. 2013). To further validate repression of miRNA target genes, *TCP4* and *TCP2* transcripts were assessed by real-time PCR under energy deprivation conditions in plants overexpressing an miR-319 mimetic that acts to quench away miR-139 from other targets. Upon reduced availability of miR-319 and *TCP2* and *TCP4*, repressions under dark conditions were clearly impaired, providing further proof for miRNA-mediated regulation of genes downstream of SnRK1 signaling (Confraria et al. 2013). TCP transcription factors regulate nuclear-encoded mitochondrial gene expression, and this could account for plausible role of starvation-regulated TCP genes in TCA cycle and metabolism. Interestingly, as

noted by the authors, the link between nutrient sensing and miRNA has also been reported in animal species suggesting it to be a conserved mechanism involved in starvation stress (Poy et al. 2007).

13.19 Hormonal Control of Plant Aging

Hormones are small molecules that have profound effects on plant growth and development, integrating different environmental cues to coordinate plant physiological processes including senescence and aging-associated processes. Different hormones participate to control leaf senescence in a programmed manner with the role of cytokinin and ethylene, found to be conserved in senescence across species (Davies and Gan 2012; Li et al. 2013). The role of hormone signaling in plant senescence is further complicated by cross talk between various signaling cascades in influencing the senescence process. Hormone signaling is regulated at multiple levels such as biosynthesis, perception, and the downstream signaling components. Studies of hormone pathway mutants in *Arabidopsis* support the importance of hormones in leaf senescence. Hormone produced at one site may act at distant sites to produce changes in expression of genes as well as protein activities that modulate a variety of processes in the plant system. In this section, we describe plant hormones whose connection to plant longevity and senescence has been found.

13.19.1 Cytokinin in Plant Senescence

Cytokinins (CK) are adenine derivatives with isoprenoid, and aromatic side chains have been known to be a class of senescence delaying hormone for long (Lim et al. 2007). Reduced levels of CKs have been found in leaves undergoing senescence, while exogenous application of CKs delays leaf senescence and promotes longevity (Hwang et al. 2012). Direct evidence for involvement of CKs in plant aging was found when IPT (isopentenyl transferase, a rate-limiting enzyme in CK biosynthesis) was expressed under a senescence-inducible promoter in *Nicotiana* (tobacco), and a significant suppression of senescence was observed in these transgenic plants displaying extended leaf longevity accompanied with reduced senescence phenotypes in adult stages (Hwang et al. 2012). CK signaling is well studied in *Arabidopsis* and is mediated by histidine kinases AHK2, AHK3, and AHK4 that upon binding cytokinin undergo autophosphorylation. This signal is further relayed by phosphotransfer proteins that then activate ARR (*Arabidopsis* response regulators), nuclear-localized proteins, to regulate transcription of CK target genes (Hwang et al. 2012). Interestingly, loss of AHK3 function, a CK receptor, decreases sensitivity to senescence repression with cytokinin treatment, whereas gain-of-function mutation in AHK3 results in delayed senescence suggesting involvement of specific CK signaling receptor in senescence and aging-associated plant functions (Hwang et al. 2012). A study by Buchanan-Wollaston et al. (2005) reported a possibly important role of cytokinin

signaling in inhibiting development and dark-induced senescence as revealed in gene expression analysis showing reduced expression of cytokinin synthase and of several cytokinin response regulator genes. As noted by the authors, type B *ARR* gene, *ARR1*, showed upregulation under both development and dark-induced senescence. Type B ARRs normally activate the expression of type A ARR genes; however, it is possible that under senescence conditions, the N-terminal domain of type B ARRs inhibits this activation in the absence of cytokinin (Hutchison and Kieber 2002).

Recent work done by Bhargava et al. (2013) identified cytokinin target genes using RNA-sequencing. Based on this approach, a host of stress- and senescence-related genes were identified to be acting downstream of cytokinin signaling. A total of 73 genes (60 upregulated and 13 downregulated) were identified to show changes in expression upon cytokinin treatment in the seedlings. A number of glutaredoxin genes (9 out of the 30 known glutaredoxin genes in *Arabidopsis*) were found to be upregulated by cytokinin treatment. Glutaredoxins maintain the redox status of the cell and protect from photooxidative damage and pathogen stress, suggesting that cytokinin might be involved in such functions as well. Other categories of genes identified in this study were bHLH family of transcription factors, three defensin genes, and a cytochrome P450. GO (gene ontology) term analysis also revealed some genes important in pathogen defense, such as defense-associated oxygenase, methyltransferase, and chalcone isomerase, to be under cytokinin regulation again pointing toward the importance of cytokinin signaling in abiotic as well as biotic stresses (Choi et al. 2010; Bhargava et al. 2013).

Černý et al. (2013) performed proteome and metabolome profiling of *Arabidopsis* seedlings expressing cytochrome oxidase and identified 155 proteins that were responsive to *ipt* (cytokinin pathway) activation. Interestingly, functional classification identified stress response genes such as those involved in oxidative stress response and detoxification, defense genes, and cold stress response genes. Potential cross talk with jasmonic acid signaling was also found with increased levels of thylakoid luminal protein and uncharacterized protein and decreased levels of β-glucosidase, ATP sulfurylase, and tryptophan synthase upon cytokinin signaling activation, which is an opposite trend observed with methyl jasmonate treatment (Jung et al. 2007).

Another study done by the same group (Černy et al. 2014) performed proteomic analysis to compare cytokinin-induced changes upon heat shock using two-dimensional gel electrophoresis and identified 148 proteins that were differentially expressed, most of which have no previously reported role in temperature stress. More than 70 % of the proteins that were reported to be modulated by heat were also altered with cytokinin suggesting a potential cross talk between cytokinin and heat stress signaling.

13.19.2 Ethylene as a Promoter of Plant Senescence

Ethylene is a gaseous hormone that has been known to be involved in a variety of plant functions such as seed germination, root development, stress response, and fruit ripening (Merchante et al. 2013). Senescence-promoting roles have been long ascribed to ethylene with the observations showing it as a promoter of ripening and leaf senescence. Ethylene biosynthesis occurs from methionine in a biochemical

pathway, which involves conversion of *S*-adenosyl-L-methionine (SAM) to 1-aminocyclopropane-1-carboxylic acid (ACC) in a rate-limiting step by the enzyme ACC synthase (Alonso and Stepanova 2004). Inhibition of ACC synthase delays senescence in several plant species supporting a pro-senescence function of ethylene (Merchante et al. 2013). Ethylene signaling involves binding of ethylene to receptor such as ETR1 and other homologous proteins that then activates CTR1 (a negative regulator of the pathway). CTR1 further brings about phosphorylation-dependent cleavage of EIN2 (ethylene insensitive 2) that controls activity of downstream transcription factors.

A recent study by Li et al. (2013) found EIN3 (ethylene signaling regulated transcription factor) to promote senescence by inhibition of miR164 repression. Overexpression of EIN3 promoted senescence, while loss-of-function mutations delayed the age-triggered and dark-induced leaf senescence. The authors found EIN3 to be acting downstream of *EIN2* to repress *miR-164* by direct binding to its promoter region. Additionally, ChIP-qPCR assay revealed increased binding of *EIN3* to promoter region of *miR-164* as plant aging progressed. Further, loss of *NAC2* (senescence-associated gene; loss-of-function delays senescence) suppressed enhanced aging observed in *EIN3* overexpression plants suggesting some link between *EIN3*-mediated signaling and *NAC2*. Interestingly, *miR-164*, which has previously been reported to promote mRNA cleavage of NAC class of genes and NAC2, is a positive regulator of this class of genes (Kim et al. 2009). The authors further showed negative regulation of *NAC2* by *miR-164*, elucidating an ethylene-stimulated pathway EIN2-EIN3-miR-164-NAC2, referred to as the NAC2 pathway. Future research into other transcription factors and miRNA-regulated cascades acting downstream of ethylene signaling will help unravel network of genes regulated by ethylene and their functions in leaf senescence.

13.19.3 Dual Role of Auxin in Plant Senescence

Auxin, which is a phytohormone important in a variety of developmental processes such as apical dominance, branching, and differentiation, is synthesized from tryptophan and exists in different forms such as IAA (indole acetic acid) and IBA (indole butyric acid). An aging-promoting role for auxin has been found in studies showing increased levels of IAA in senescing leaves (Lim et al. 2007) and studies reporting auxin-inducible gene *SAUR36* to promote senescence (Hou et al. 2013). Additional studies by Xu et al. (2011) showed senescence receptor-like kinase from soybean (GmSARK) to accelerate senescence when expressed under glucocorticoid-responsive promoter in *Arabidopsis*. Consistent with a pro-aging role for *GmSARK*, inhibition of its expression resulted in delayed senescence. Further, an auxin-dependent role for *GmSARK* was identified when senescence phenotypes observed in *GmSARK*-overexpressing plants were abolished in auxin-deficient mutants (Xu et al. 2011).

Several transcriptomic studies have been performed to identify auxin-regulated genes (Paponov et al. 2008; Goda et al. 2004; Huang et al. 2008). Huang et al.

(2008) used cDNA AFLP approach to compare wild-type *Arabidopsis* to auxin-insensitive *eta2* mutant and identified 66 differentially expressed transcripts that were involved in RNA metabolism, defense, and transcriptional regulation suggesting a complex network regulated by auxin. Paponov et al. (2008) performed microarray analysis of auxin-treated plants to identify genes involved in biosynthesis, catabolism, and regulation of signaling by other phytohormones. AtNAC2, a transcription factor shown to be involved in salt stress response downstream of auxin signaling, was identified, providing evidence for involvement of auxin in stress-associated functions (He et al. 2005).

The abovementioned transcriptome profiling for auxin-regulated genes did not identify any of the gene encoding SCF/RUB pathways that relay auxin signal to degrade AUX/IAA proteins suggesting posttranscriptional control by auxin signaling to mediate its diverse functions (Dharmasiri and Estelle 2004). Proteomic analysis performed using label-free shotgun approach revealed 69 downregulated and 79 upregulated proteins upon comparison of wild-type plants to *tir1-1* mutants (deficient in auxin receptor) with IAA treatment (Xing and Xue 2012). Among the downregulated proteins, tubulin, actin, and structural proteins were found, which suggests massive change in cytoskeletal organization upon auxin treatment. Other downregulated proteins included GNOM (a membrane guanine exchange nucleotide factor) and 14-3-3 proteins, which act in endocytosis and intracellular signaling, respectively. H2B (histone) protein levels were also reduced, which could be correlated with chromatin decondensation and gene expression that occurs with auxin. In addition, proteins involved in stress response were also altered with auxin treatment, supporting a plausible role for auxin in stress and aging (Xing and Xue 2012).

A paradoxical role for auxin in plant aging was found in studies investigating the role of *YUCCA* gene family in *Arabidopsis* (Kim et al. 2011). YUCCA gene family encodes for flavin-containing monooxygenase enzymes that catalyze the rate-limiting step of auxin biosynthesis (Kim et al. 2011). Increased expression of *YUCCA6* increased IAA levels and downregulated *SAG12* gene expression that was also accompanied with delay in dark-induced leaf senescence. Another study by Lim et al. (2010) found that inhibiting the repressor of auxin signaling *ARF2* (a transcription factor) increased auxin sensitivity together with delayed senescence in two mutant alleles *ore14-1* and *ore14-2* (Lim et al. 2010). In summary, the role of auxin in plant senescence appears to be context dependent and needs future work to elucidate the precise mechanism.

13.19.4 ABA Functions in Plant Stress and Senescence

ABA is an important stress hormone that is derived from isoprene subunits and plays a key role in promoting seed dormancy and inhibition of transition from embryonic to vegetative state as well (Finkelstein et al. 2002). ABA signaling involves PYR/PYL (pyrabactin resistance) receptors that further act with PP2C phosphatase family to repress dephosphorylation of SnRK2 family of protein kinases in order to regulate

downstream transcriptional responses of ABA (Coello et al. 2011). The promotive role of ABA in senescence is supported by the occurrence of leaf senescence by exogenous application of ABA hormone (Lim et al. 2007) and increased expression of ABA biosynthesis genes in senescing leaves (Buchanan-Wollaston et al. 2005). Microarray expression analysis of developmental, cell suspension, and dark-induced senescence in leaves revealed upregulation of 9-cis-epoxycarotenoid dioxygenase (NECD) and two aldehyde oxidases *AAO1* and *AAO3* (enzymes in ABA biosynthesis) suggesting involvement of ABA in all three types of senescence. Protein phosphatases *ABI1* and *ABI2*, implicated in ABA signaling, also showed increased transcript abundance under the different senescence conditions providing further evidence for involvement of ABA pathway in the plant aging process (Buchanan-Wollaston et al. 2005).

An opposing role of ABA in senescence was found by Oka et al. (2012), where ABA reduced senescence in cucumber (*Cucumis sativus*) plants, under low nitrogen conditions. ABA application under low N conditions suppressed chlorophyll loss in these plants, whereas under nitrogen-sufficient conditions, it had no effect. In addition, ABA appeared to decrease transcript levels of chlorophyll degrading enzymes such as chlorophyll b reductase (*CBR*) and pheophytinase (*PPH*) under nitrogen starvation conditions. Thus, while ABA may have a senescence-promoting role in detached leaves, it may actually inhibit senescence in intact plants as shown in this study under a particular nutrient stress (nitrogen starvation in this case).

A similar observation was made by Hermans et al. (2010); short-term magnesium ion deficiency caused changes in ABA-responsive genes at the transcript level, even though the ABA content itself remained unchanged. Magnesium is an important macronutrient for the plants required for enzyme activation and several other physiological processes including photosynthesis in the chloroplast thylakoid membranes to facilitate light reaction (Hermans et al. 2010). Rapid induction of ABA signaling genes such as *ABF2* (abscisic acid responsive factor 2) and *MYB102* was found during magnesium ion deficiency (Hermans et al. 2010). The functional relevance of induction was not studied by the authors, but it would be interesting to know whether ABA in this case too has some protective role under nutrient stress. Future research studies to dissect the downstream signaling components triggered by low nutrients in intact plants promote an anti-senescence role of ABA would yield deeper insights into the biology of such processes.

13.19.5 Jasmonic Acid in Plant Senescence

Jasmonic acid (JA), an oxylipin signaling molecule, performs a wide variety of functions related to development, embryogenesis, fruit ripening, and abiotic and biotic stress response in plants (Kelley and Estelle 2012). Jasmonic acid upon binding its receptor COI (coronatine-insensitive 1) promotes ubiquitin-mediated degradation of JAZ (Jasmonate ZIM domain), which represses jasmonate-responsive genes. External application of methyl jasmonate enhances leaf senescence in a number of species suggesting a conserved role of this hormone in plant senescence (Reinbothe et al. 2009).

A recent study showed dual regulation of *WRKY57* by jasmonic acid and auxin signaling, where senescence-associated genes (*SENESCENCE2* and *SENESCENCE-ASSOCIATED GENE12*) were directly bound by *WRKY57* in their promoter region to repress their transcription (Jiang et al. 2014). In vitro and in vivo assays by the authors showed WRKY57 binds to JAZ4/8 (repressor of JA signaling) to inhibit JA signaling. Also, JA itself was found to be downregulating WRKY57 protein levels. *wrky57* mutants have premature loss of chlorophyll and senescence phenotypes.

A microarray approach was undertaken by Jung et al. (2007) to identify jasmonate-responsive genes in *Arabidopsis thaliana* using 100 μM of methyl jasmonate treatment. The study identified 137 genes upregulated/downregulated by more than twofold under this treatment. A total of 74 genes were found to be upregulated that were involved in functions relating to oxidative stress, cell wall modification, senescence, and defense responses, while those belonging to chlorophyll synthesis were downregulated. Interestingly, significant reduction in expression of ABA-regulated drought/cold stress-responsive genes was noted suggesting an antagonistic relationship between the JA and ABA signaling (Jung et al. 2007).

13.20 TOR Pathway and Nutrient Sensing/Signaling in Regulation of Plant Longevity

TOR (target of rapamycin) signaling plays an important role as an energy sensor that integrates nutrient status of an organism to processes linked with longevity and stress resistance. TOR signaling in plants similar to that in other eukaryotes comprises of two complexes—TORC1 and TORC2—composed of different proteins that regulate different downstream processes. In the presence of abundant nutrients/amino acids, TOR signaling is active with TORC1 (rapamycin-sensitive complex) branch promoting efficient protein translation and inhibiting autophagy, while TORC2 converges on Ras/AKT signaling to regulate actin cytoskeleton assembly (John et al. 2011; Johnson et al. 2013). Inhibition of TOR with drug rapamycin inhibits translation at cellular level that is associated with overall slower growth at physiological level. A recently published study by Ren et al. (2012) has shown TOR to be important in controlling *Arabidopsis* development and lifespan. Loss of TOR results in embryo lethality suggesting an important function performed by this pathway in plants (Menand et al. 2002). TOR inhibition by rapamycin does not produce any visible phenotypes since target proteins of FKBP12 in plants are different from that of animals (Sormani et al. 2007). Transgenic *Arabidopsis* expressing yeast FKBP12 (BP12) is rapamycin sensitive, allowing the identification of role played by TOR in postembryonic growth and plant lifespan. Phenotypic analysis of wild-type plants with rapamycin-treated BP12 lines revealed clear differences in primary root length, lateral root initiation, rosette initiation, and shoot growth with BP12 lines showing overall reduction in all these development aspects (Ren et al. 2012). Closer examination by the authors also revealed reduced hypocotyl seedling elongation and reduced cell size of the root apical meristem suggesting requirement of TOR signaling in cell elongation and expansion (Ren et al. 2012). More importantly, TOR pathway

inhibition by rapamycin in BP12 transgenic lines produced significant extension of lifespan coupled with delayed senescence as determined by reduced loss of chlorophyll, cell death rate, and *SAG12* expression levels in plants with reduced TOR. To gain further insight into broad cellular processes that might be affected by inhibition of TOR, RNA-seq approach was utilized, which showed downregulation of major anabolic pathways such as photosynthesis, cell wall synthesis, and inorganic transporters (Ren et al. 2012). Real-time PCR confirmed downregulation of genes, involved in cell wall restructuring during growth, such as 16 extensin and 7 expansin genes, that could also explain the growth defects in rapamycin-treated BP12 plants. Downregulation of carbon fixation and photosynthesis processes was reflected in reduced expression of genes such as ribulose-1,5-bisphosphate carboxylase small subunit and NAD kinase (Ren et al. 2012). Conversely, upregulation of catabolism-related genes was observed such as genes involved in carbohydrate and protein metabolism. Rate-limiting step of polyamine synthesis catalyzed by *S*-adenosyl methionine (SAM) decarboxylase was observed to be upregulated in BP12 lines with inhibition of TOR pathway (Ren et al. 2012). Consistent with global gene expression analysis, metabolite analysis depicted a similar pattern. Increase in TCA cycle intermediates such as citrate, fumarate, malate, and succinate was observed suggesting reprogramming of the metabolic pathway to compensate for reduced light reaction and provide intermediates for cellular respiration and growth (Ren et al. 2012). Other changes in primary metabolism included increase in polyamines and amino acids that occur as a consequence of increased protein degradation. The authors showed a decrease in arginine BP12 transgenic lines accompanied by an increase in dimethylarginine. Interestingly, dimethylarginine has been previously shown to have antiaging effects correlated with enhanced longevity in *C. elegans* (Takahashi et al. 2011). An increase in anti-ROS molecules such as 5-oxyproline and glutathione (both oxidized and reduced form) was observed suggesting activation of an antioxidative stress pathway downstream of TOR that has also been linked with enhanced oxidative stress resistance and longevity in worms (Robida-Stubbs et al. 2012). The authors could further link TOR inactivation by rapamycin to *rps6* function as *rps6* mutants exhibited growth and development defects similar to BP12 lines having TOR pathway inhibition and also display a smaller but significant lifespan extension compared to rapamycin-treated BP12 lines (Ren et al. 2012). Gain-of-function experiments with both TOR and RPS6 overexpressing lines revealed premature senescence, early ripening, and shorter lifespan (Ren et al. 2012). Taken together, genetic analyses coupled with global transcript profiling established TOR to be a major pathway controlling longevity, metabolism, and stress in plants as well.

13.21 Conclusion

Studies over the past decade have yielded many interesting findings about the aging process, its mechanisms, and potential cross talk with stress signaling cascades. Insulin signaling, dietary restriction pathway mediated by TOR, and sirtuins are some of the major aging pathways conserved across species. Enhanced longevity in

many cases also appears to be accompanied with increased resistance to various forms of external stresses that also support the error theory of aging. Numerous studies taking advantage of various functional genomics approaches have shown multiple pathways that either promote or inhibit aging and senescence. The idea of aging and longevity becomes more complex in plants where definition of aging is still vague. However, some studies have shed light on conserved role of TOR and other nutrient-sensing pathways in aging-related processes in plants suggesting existence of similar pathways (summarized in Fig. 13.3). With fast advancement of functional genomics and proteomics approaches, more findings are expected to be made that will help unravel the as-of-yet unknown genes and pathways controlling the complex aging process in diverse species. Increasing availability of large-scale data at the genomic and proteomic level would provide us with better knowledge of different signaling pathways involved in aging and disease processes. This would provide us with potential biomarkers and therapeutic targets to alleviate morbidity and promote healthy aging in human beings. In plants, increased information and

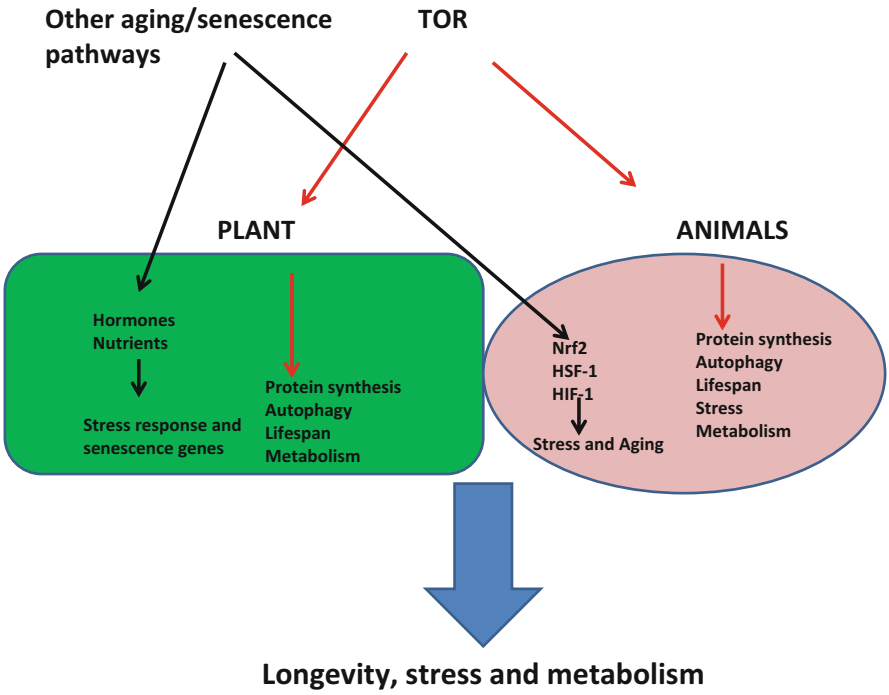


Fig. 13.3 Common pathways/genes important for plant and animal aging. As shown in the figure, TOR pathway, which controls nutrient- and energy-sensing across species, is important for plant and animal lifespan. Inhibition of TOR by rapamycin has beneficial effects on lifespan but also protects against stress- and age-associated diseases in animals. In plants, TOR signaling has been implicated in longevity and metabolism, but its role in stress remains to be addressed. Also, different genetic pathways in both animals and plants impinge on stress (environmental as well as biotic) to regulate aging and senescence processes suggesting cross talk between lifespan and stress pathways. *Nrf2* nuclear (erythroid derived)-like factor, *HSF-1* heat shock transcription factor 1, *HIF-1* hypoxia inducible factor 1

analysis of large-scale data in relation to aging and senescence would provide basic tool in generating more stress-resistant and disease-resistant varieties promoting greater agricultural productivity and facilitating eradication of hunger and malnutrition existent within the human race.

Acknowledgment G.K.P. is thankful to Delhi University, Department of Biotechnology (DBT) and Department of Science and Technology (DST), India, for research support.

References

Abe M, Naqvi A, Hendriks G-J, Feltzin V, Zhu Y, Grigoriev A, Bonini NM (2014) Impact of age-associated increase in 2′-*O*-methylation of miRNAs on aging and neurodegeneration in *Drosophila*. Genes Dev 28:44–57

Afanas'ev I (2010) Signaling and damaging functions of free radicals in aging—free radical theory, hormesis, and TOR. Aging Dis 1:75–88

Alcedo J, Flatt T, Pasyukova E (2013) Neuronal inputs and outputs of aging and longevity. Front Genet 4:71. doi:10.3389/fgene.2013.00071

Alcendor RR, Gao S, Zhai P, Zablocki D, Holle E, Yu X, Tian B, Wagner T, Vatner SF, Sadoshima J (2007) Sirt1 regulates aging and resistance to oxidative stress in the heart. Circ Res 100:1512–1521

Alonso AN, Stepanova JM (2004) The ethylene signaling pathway. Science 306(5701):1513–1515

Antebi A (2007) Genetics of aging in Caenorhabditis elegans. PLoS Genet 3(9):e129

Apfeld J, O'Connor G, McDonagh T, DiStefano PS, Curtis R (2004) The AMP-activated protein kinase AAK-2 links energy levels and insulin-like signals to lifespan in C. elegans. Genes Dev 18:3004–3009

Armengaud P, Breitling R, Amtmann A (2004) The potassium-dependent transcriptome of Arabidopsis reveals a prominent role of jasmonic acid in nutrient signaling. Plant Physiol 136(1):2556–2576

Baena-Gonzáles E, Rolland F, Thevelein JM, Sheen J (2007) A central integrator of transcription networks in plant stress and energy signalling. Nature 2007; 448:938–942

Bahar R, Hartmann CH, Rodriguez KA, Denny AD, Busuttil RA, Dolle ME, Calder RB, Chisholm GB, Pollock BH, Klein CA, Vijg J (2006) Increased cell-to-cell variation in gene expression in ageing mouse heart. Nature 441:1011–1014

Balazadeh S, Kwasniewski M, Caldana C, Mehrnia M, Zanor MI, Xue GP et al (2011) ORS1, an H(2)O(2)-responsive NAC transcription factor, controls senescence in Arabidopsis thaliana. Mol Plant 4(2):346–60

Bhargava A, Clabaugh I, To JP, Maxwell BB, Chiang YH, Schaller GE, Loraine A, Kieber JJ (2013) Identification of cytokinin-responsive genes using microarray meta-analysis and RNA-Seq in Arabidopsis. Plant Physiol 162:272–294

Bjedov I, Toivonen JM, Kerr F, Slack C, Jacobson J, Foley A, Partridge L (2010) Mechanisms of life span extension by rapamycin in the fruit fly Drosophila melanogaster. Cell Metab 11:35–46

Boehm M, Slack F (2005) A developmental timing microRNA and its target regulate life span in C. elegans. Science 310:1954–1957

Bosch SM (2011) Do perennials really senesce? Trends Plant Sci 13(5):216–220

Boulias K, Horvitz R (2012) The *C. elegans* microRNA *mir-71* acts in neurons to promote germline-mediated longevity through regulation of DAF-16/FOXO. Cell Metab 15(4): 439–450

Breeze E, Harrison E, McHattie S, Hughes L, Hickman R, Hill C, Kiddle S et al (2011) High-resolution temporal profiling of transcripts during arabidopsis leaf senescence reveals a distinct chronology of processes and regulation. The Plant Cell 23(3):873–894

Brett JO, Renault VM, Rafalski VA, Webb AE, Brunet A (2011) The microRNA cluster miR-106b~25 regulates adult neural stem/progenitor cell proliferation and neuronal differentiation. Aging (Albany NY) 3:108–124

Buchanan-Wollaston V, Page T, Harrison E, Breeze E, Lim PO, Nam HG, Lin JF, Wu SH, Swidzinski J, Ishizaki K, Leaver CJ (2005) Comparative transcriptome analysis reveals significant differences in gene expression and signalling pathways between developmental and dark/starvation-induced senescence in Arabidopsis. Plant J 42:567–585

Bungard D, Fuerth BJ, Zeng PY, Faubert B, Maas NL, Viollet B, Carling D, Thompson CB, Jones RG, Berger SL (2010) Signaling kinase AMPK activates stress-promoted transcription via histone H2B phosphorylation. Science 329:1201–1205

Butterfield DA, Poon HF (2005) The senescence-accelerated prone mouse (SAMP8): a model of age-related cognitive decline with relevance to alterations of the gene expression and protein abnormalities in Alzheimer's disease. Exp Gerontol 40(10):774–783

Cai H, Lu Y, Xie W, Zhu T, Lian X (2012) Transcriptome response to nitrogen starvation in rice. J Biosci 37:731–747

Campisi J (2000) Cancer, aging and cellular senescence. In Vivo 14:183–188

Černý M, Kuklová A, Hoehenwarter W, Fragner L, Novák O, Rotková G, Jedelsky PL, Žáková K, Šmehilová M, Strnad M, Weckwerth W, Brzobohaty B (2013) Proteome and metabolome profiling of cytokinin action in Arabidopsis identifying both distinct and similar responses to cytokinin down- and up-regulation. J Exp Bot 64(14):4193–4206. doi:10.1093/jxb/ert227

Černy M, Jedelsky PL, Novak J, Schlosser A, Brzobohatý B (2014) Cytokinin modulates proteomic, transcriptomic and growth responses to temperature shocks in *Arabidopsis*. Plant Cell Environ 37(7):1641–1655. doi:10.1111/pce.12270

Chen W, Ji J, Xu X, He S, Ru B (2003) Proteomic comparison between human young and old brains by two-dimensional gel electrophoresis and identification of proteins. Int J Dev Neurosci 21(4):209–216

Chico JMC, Raíces M, Téllez-Iñón MT, Ulloa RM (2002) A calcium-dependent protein kinase is systemically induced upon wounding in tomato plants. Plant Physiol 128:256–270

Cho YH, Hong JW, Kim E-C, Yoo SD (2012) Regulatory functions of SnRK1 in stress-responsive gene expression and in plant growth and development. Plant Physiol 158:1955–1964

Choi J, Huh SU, Kojima M, Sakakibara H, Paek KH, Hwang I (2010) The cytokinin-activated transcription factor ARR2 promotes plant immunity via TGA3/NPR1-dependent salicylic acid signaling in Arabidopsis. Dev Cell 19:284–295

Choksi KB, Roberts LJ II, DeFord JH, Rabek JP, Papaconstantinou J (2007) Lower levels of F2-isoprostanes in serum and livers of long-lived Ames dwarf mice. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 364:761–764

Coello P, Hey SJ, Halford NG (2011) The sucrose non-fermenting-1-related (SnRK) family of protein kinases: potential for manipulation to improve stress tolerance and increase yield. J Exp Bot 62(3):883–893. doi:10.1093/jxb/erq331

Confraria A, Cláudia Martinho C, Elias A, Rubio-Somoza I, Baena-González E (2013) miRNAs mediate SnRK1-dependent energy signaling in Arabidopsis. Front Plant Sci 4:197

Cornelius E (1972) Increased incidence of lymphomas in thymectomized mice—evidence for an immunological theory of aging. Experientia 28:459

Curran SP, Ruvkun G (2007) Lifespan regulation by evolutionarily conserved genes essential for viability. PLoS Genet 3:e56

Davies PJ, Gan S (2012) Towards an integrated view of monocarpic plant senescence. Russ J Plant Physiol 59(4):467–478

Desclos M, Etienne P, Coquet L, Jouenne T, Bonnefoy J, Segura R, Reze S, Ourry A, Avice JC (2009) A combined N-15 tracing/proteomics study in Brassica napus reveals the chronology of proteomics events associated with remobilisation during leaf senescence induced by nitrate limitation or starvation. Proteomics 9(13):3580–3608

Dharmasiri N, Estelle M (2004) Auxin signaling and regulated protein degradation. Trends Plant Sci 9:302–307

Dong MQ, Venable JD, Au N, Xu T, Park SK, Cociorva D, Johnson JR, Dillin A, Yates JR III (2007) Quantitative mass spectrometry identifies insulin signaling targets in C. elegans. Science 317:660–663

Edwards MG, Anderson RM, Yuan M, Kendziorski CM, Weindruch R, Prolla TA (2007) Gene expression profiling of aging reveals activation of a p53-mediated transcriptional program. BMC Genomics 8:80

Feller U, Anders I, Mae T (2008) Rubiscolytics: fate of Rubisco after its enzymatic function in a cell is terminated. J Exp Bot 59(7):1615–1624

Finkelstein RR, Srinivas SL, Gampala SSL (2002) Abscisic acid signaling in seeds and seedlings. Plant Cell 14:S15–S45. doi:10.1105/tpc.010441

Fok WC, Chen Y, Bokov A, Zhang Y, Salmon AB, Diaz V, Javors M, Wood WH III, Zhang Y, Becker KG, Pérez VI, Richardson A (2014) Mice fed rapamycin have an increase in lifespan associated with major changes in the liver transcriptome. PLoS One 9(1):e83988. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0083988

Girardot F, Lasbleiz C, Monnier V, Tricoire H (2006) Specific age-related signatures in Drosophila body parts transcriptome. BMC Genomics 7:69

Goda H, Sawa S, Asami T, Fujioka S, Shimada Y, Yoshida S (2004) Comprehensive comparison of auxin-regulated and brassinosteroid-regulated genes in Arabidopsis. Plant Physiol 134:1555–1573

Gromov P, Skovgaard GL, Palsdottir H, Gromova I, Østergaard M, Celis JE (2003) Protein profiling of the human epidermis from the elderly reveals up-regulation of a signature of interferon induced polypeptides that includes manganese-superoxide dismutase and the p85 subunit of phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase. Mol Cell Proteomics 2(2):70–84

Guiboileau A, Yoshimoto K, Soulay F, Bataillé MP, Avice JC, Masclaux-Daubresse C (2012) Autophagy machinery controls nitrogen remobilization at the whole-plant level under both limiting and ample nitrate conditions in Arabidopsis. New Phytol 194(3):732–740

Guo Y (2013) Towards systems biological understanding of leaf senescence Plant Molecular Biology 82:519–528

Guo Y, Cai Z, Gan S (2004) Transcriptome of Arabidopsis leaf senescence Plant cell environment 27:521–549

Hamilton B, Dong Y, Shindo M, Liu W, Odell I, Ruvkun G, Lee SS (2005) A systematic RNAi screen for longevity genes in *C. elegans*. Genes Dev 19:1544–1555

Hansen M, Taubert S, Crawford D, Libina N, Lee SJ, Kenyon C (2007) Lifespan extension by conditions that inhibit translation in Caenorhabditis elegans. Aging Cell 6:95–110

Hansen M, Chandra A, Mitic LL, Onken B, Driscoll M, Kenyon C (2008) A role for autophagy in the extension of lifespan by dietary restriction in C. elegans. PLoS Genet 4:e24

Harman D (1956) Aging: a theory based on free radical and radiation chemistry. J Gerontol 11:298–300

Harrison DE, Strong R, Sharp ZD, Strong R, Sharp ZD, Nelson JF, Astle CM, Flurkey K, Nadon NL, Wilkinson JE, Frenkel K, Carter CS, Pahor M, Javors MA, Fernandez E, Miller RA (2009) Rapamycin fed late in life extends lifespan in genetically heterogeneous mice. Nature 460:392–395

He XJ, Mu RL, Cao WH, Zhang ZG, Zhang JS, Chen SY (2005) AtNAC2, a transcription factor downstream of ethylene and auxin signaling pathways, is involved in salt stress response and lateral root development. Plant J 44(6):903–916

Hebeler R, Oeljeklaus S, Reidegeld KA, Eisenacher M, Stephan C, Sitek B, Stühler K, Meyer HE, Sturre MJ, Dijkwel PP, Warscheid B (2008) Study of early leaf senescence in Arabidopsis thaliana by quantitative proteomics using reciprocal 14N/15N labeling and difference gel electrophoresis. Mol Cell Proteomics 7(1):108–20, Epub 2007 Sep 18

Henderson ST, Bonafe M, Johnson TE (2006) daf-16 protects the nematode Caenorhabditis elegans during food deprivation. J Gerontol A Biol Sci Med Sci 61:444–460

Hermans C, Vuylsteke M, Coppens F, Simona M, Cristescu SM, Frans JM, Harren FJM, Dirk Inzé D, Nathalie Verbruggen N (2010) Systems analysis of the responses to long-term magnesium deficiency and restoration in *Arabidopsis thaliana*. New Phytol 187:119–131

Higuchi K, Saito A, Mikami Y, Miwa E (2011) Modulation of macronutrient metabolism in barley leaves under iron-deficient condition. Soil Sci Plant Nutr 57:233–247
Hou K, Wu W, Gan SS (2013) SAUR36, a small auxin up RNA gene, is involved in the promotion of leaf senescence in Arabidopsis. Plant Physiol 161(2):1002–1009
Howitz KT, Bitterman KJ, Cohen HY, Lamming DW, Lavu S, Wood JG, Zipkin RE, Chung P, Kisielewski A, Zhang LL, Scherer B, Sinclair DA (2003) Small molecule activators of sirtuins extend Saccharomyces cerevisiae lifespan. Nature 425:191–196
Huang YC, Chang YL, Hsu JJ, Chuang HW (2008) Transcriptome analysis of auxin-regulated genes of Arabidopsis thaliana. Gene 420(2):118–124
Hulbert AJ, Pamplona R, Buffenstein R, Buttemer WA (2007) Life and death: metabolic rate, membrane composition, and life span of animals. Physiol Rev 87:1175–1213
Hutchison CE, Kieber JJ (2002) Cytokinin signaling in Arabidopsis. Plant Cell 14(Suppl 1):S47–S59
Hwang I, Sheen J, Müller B (2012) Cytokinin signaling networks. Annu Rev Plant Biol 63:353–380
Inoki K, Guan KL (2006) Complexity of the TOR signaling network. Trends Cell Biol 16:206–212
Inukai S, Lencastre AD, Turner M, Slack F (2012) Novel microRNAs differentially expressed during aging in the mouse brain. PLoS One 7(7):e40028. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0040028
Jacinto E, Loewith R, Schmidt A, Lin S, Ruegg MA, Hall A, Hall MN (2004) Mammalian TOR complex 2 controls the actin cytoskeleton and is rapamycin insensitive. Nat Cell Biol 6:1122–1128
Jacobson AK, Yan C, Gao Q, Rincon-Skinner T, Jacobson AK, Yan C, Gao Q, Rincon-Skinner T, Rivera A, Edwards J, Huang A, Kaley G, Sun D (2007) Aging enhances pressure-induced arterial superoxide formation. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol 293:1344–1350
Jiang Y, Liang G, Yang S (2014) Arabidopsis WRKY57 functions as a node of convergence for jasmonic acid- and auxin-mediated signaling in jasmonic acid-induced leaf senescence. Plant Cell 26(1):230–245
Jin K (2010) Modern biological theories of aging. Aging Dis 1(2):72–74
John F, Roffler S, Wicker T, Ringli C (2011) Plant TOR signaling components. Plant Signal Behav 6(11):1700–1705
Johnson SC, Rabinovitch PS, Kaeberlein M (2013) mTOR is a key modulator of ageing and age-related disease. Nature 493(7432):338–345
Jossier M, Bouly JP, Meimoun P, Arjmand A, Lessard P, Hawley S, Grahame Hardie D, Thomas M (2009) SnRK1 (SNF1-related kinase 1) has a central role in sugar and ABA signalling in Arabidopsis thaliana. Plant J 59(2):316–328
Jung C, Lyou SH, Yeu S, Kim MA, Rhee S, Kim M, Lee JS, Choi YD, Cheong JJ (2007) Microarray-based screening of jasmonate-responsive genes in Arabidopsis thaliana. Plant Cell Rep 26(7):1053–1063
Kamath RS, Fraser AG, Dong Y, Poulin G, Durbin R, Gotta M, Kanapin A, Le Bot N, Moreno S, Sohrmann M, Welchman DP, Zipperlen P, Ahringer J (2003) Systematic functional analysis of the Caenorhabditis elegans genome using RNAi. Nature 421(6920):231–7
Kaeberlein M, McVey M, Guarente L (1999) The SIR2/3/4 complex and SIR2 alone promote longevity in *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* by two different mechanisms. Genes Dev 13:2570–2580
Kapahi P, Zid BM, Harper T, Koslover D, Sapin V, Benzer S (2004) Regulation of lifespan in Drosophila by modulation of genes in the TOR signaling pathway. Curr Biol 14:885–890
Karres JS, Hilgers V, Carrera I, Treisman J, Cohen SM (2012) The conserved microRNA miR-8 tunes atrophin levels to prevent neurodegeneration in Drosophila. Cell 131(1):136–145
Katewa SD, Kapahi P (2011) Role of TOR signaling in aging and related biological processes in Drosophila melanogaster. Exp Gerontol 46(5):382–390
Kato Y, Murakami S, Yamamoto Y, Chatani H, Kondo Y, Nakano T, Yokota A, Sato F (2004) The DNA-binding protease, CND41, and the degradation of ribulose-1,5-bisphosphate carboxylase/oxygenase in senescent leaves of tobacco. Planta 220(1):97–104
Kelley DR, Estelle M (2012) Ubiquitin-mediated control of plant hormone signaling. Plant Physiol 160:47–55
Kenyon C, Chang J, Gensch E, Rudner A, Tabtiang R (1993) A C. elegans mutant that lives twice as long as wild type. Nature 366:461–464

Kim CH, Zou Y, Kim DH, Kim ND, Yu BP, Chung HY (2006) Proteomic analysis of nitrated and 4-hydroxy-2-nonenal-modified serum proteins during aging. J Gerontol A Biol Sci Med Sci 61(4):332–338

Kim JI, Murphy AS, Baek D, Lee SW, Yun DJ, Bressan RA, Narasimhan ML (2011) YUCCA6 over-expression demonstrates auxin function in delaying leaf senescence in Arabidopsis thaliana. J Exp Bot 62(11):3981–3992

Kim JH, Woo HR, Kim J, Lim PO, Lee IC, Choi SH, et al. (2009) Trifurcate feed-forward regulation of age-dependent cell death involving miR164 in Arabidopsis. Science 323, 1053–1057 10.1126/science.1166386

Kimura KD, Tissenbaum HA, Liu Y, Ruvkun G (1997) daf-2, an insulin receptor-like gene that regulates longevity and diapause in C. elegans. Science 277:942–946

Kirby K, Hu J, Hilliker AJ, Phillips JP (2002) RNA interference-mediated silencing of *Sod2* in *Drosophila* leads to early adult-onset mortality and elevated endogenous oxidative stress. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 99(25):16162–16167

Kong X, Luo Z, Dong H, Eneji AE, Li W, Lu H (2013) Gene expression profiles deciphering leaf senescence variation between early- and late-senescence cotton lines. PLoS One 8(7):e69847. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0069847

Krapp A, Berthomé R, Orsel M, Mercey-Boutet S, Yu A, Castaings L, Elftieh S, Major H, Renou JP, Daniel-Vedele F (2011) Arabidopsis roots and shoots show distinct temporal adaptation patterns toward nitrogen starvation. Plant Physiol 157(3):1255–1282

Landis GN, Abdueva D, Skvortsov D, Yang J, Rabin BE, Carrick J, Tavare S, Tower J (2004) Similar gene expression patterns characterize aging and oxidative stress in Drosophila melanogaster. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 101:7663–7668

Lanning NJ, Carter-Su C (2006) Recent advances in growth hormone signaling. Rev Endocr Metab Disord 7:225–235

Laplante M, Sabatini DM (2012) mTOR signaling in growth control and disease. Cell 149:274–293

Lee Y, Samaco RC, Gatchel JR, Thaller C, Orr HT, Zoghbi HY (2008) miR-19, miR-101 and miR-130 co-regulate ATXN1 levels to potentially modulate SCA1 pathogenesis. Nat Neurosci 11:1137–1139

Leiser SF, Fletcher M, Begun A, Kaeberlein M (2013) Life-span extension from hypoxia in Caenorhabditis elegans requires both HIF-1 and DAF-16 and is antagonized by SKN-1. J Gerontol A Biol Sci Med Sci 68(10):1135–1144. doi:10.1093/gerona/glt016

Lencastre AD, Pincus Z, Zhou K, Kato M, Lee SS, Slack FJ (2010) MicroRNAs both promote and antagonize longevity in C. elegans. Curr Biol 20:2159–2168. doi:10.1016/j.cub.2010.11.015

Li D, Sun F, Wang K (2004) Protein profile of aging and its retardation by caloric restriction in neural retina. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 318(1):253–258

Li W, Guo Y (2014) Transcriptome, transcription factors and transcriptional regulation of leaf senescence. J Bioinformatics Comp Genomics 1:e101

Li WX, Oono Y, Zhu J, He XJ, Wu JM, Iida K, Lu XY, Cui X, Jin H, Zhu JK (2008) The *Arabidopsis* NFYA5 transcription factor is regulated transcriptionally and posttranscriptionally to promote drought resistance. Plant Cell 20:2238–2251

Li Z, Peng J, Wen X, Guoa H (2013) Ethylene-insensitive3 is a senescence-associated gene that accelerates age-dependent leaf senescence by directly repressing miR164 transcription in Arabidopsis. Plant Cell 25:3311–3328

Lim PO, Kim HJ, Nam HG (2007) Leaf senescence. Annu Rev Plant Biol 58:115–136

Lim PO, Lee IC, Kim J, Kim HJ, Ryu JS, Woo HR, Nam HG (2010) Auxin response factor 2 (ARF2) plays a major role in regulating auxin-mediated leaf longevity. J Exp Bot 61(5):1419–1430

Liu N, Landreh M, Cao K, Abe M, Hendriks GJ, Kennerdell JR, Zhu Y, Wang LS, Bonini NM (2007) The microRNA miR-34 modulates ageing and neurodegeneration in Drosophila. Nature 482(7386):519–523

Loeb J, Northrop JH (1916) Is there a temperature coefficient for the duration of life? Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 2:456–457

Ma TL, Wu WH, Wang Y (2012) Transcriptome analysis of rice root responses to potassium deficiency. BMC Plant Biol 12:161. doi:10.1186/1471-2229-12-161
Mair W, Dillin A (2008) Aging and survival: the genetics of life span extension by dietary restriction. Annu Rev Biochem 77:727–754
Mao L, Zabel C, Wacker MA, Nebrich G, Sagi D, Schrade P, Bachmann S, Kowald A, Klose J (2006) Estimation of the mtDNA mutation rate in aging mice by proteome analysis and mathematical modeling. Exp Gerontol 41(1):11–24
Maruyama T, Higuchi K, Yoshiba M, Tadano T (2005) Comparison of iron availability in leaves of barley and rice. Soil Sci Plant Nutr 51:1035–1042
Masclaux-Daubresse C, Chardon F (2011) Exploring nitrogen remobilization for seed filling using natural variation in Arabidopsis thaliana. J Exp Bot 62(6):2131–2142
McElwee JJ, Schuster E, Blanc E, Thomas JH, Gems D (2004) Shared transcriptional signature in Caenorhabditis elegans Dauer larvae and long lived daf-2 mutants implicates detoxification system in longevity assurance. J Biol Chem 279:44533–44543
Menand B, Desnos T, Nussaume L, Berger F, Bouchez D, Meyer C, Robaglia C (2002) Expression and disruption of the Arabidopsis TOR (target of rapamycin) gene. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 99:6422–6427
Merchante C, Alonso JM, Stepanova AN (2013) Ethylene signaling: simple ligand, complex regulation. Curr Opin Plant Biol 16(5):554–560
Miao Y, Laun T, Zimmermann P, Zentgraf U (2004) Targets of the WRKY53 transcription factor and its role during leaf senescence in Arabidopsis. Plant Mol Biol 55(6):853–867
Miller RA, Harrison DE, Astle CM, Baur JA, Boyd AR, de Cabo R, Fernandez E, Flurkey K, Javors MA, Nelson JF, Orihuela CJ, Pletcher S, Sharp ZD, Sinclair D, Starnes JW, Wilkinson JE, Nadon NL, Strong R (2011) Rapamycin, but not resveratrol or simvastatin, extends life span of genetically heterogeneous mice. J Gerontol A Biol Sci Med Sci 66(2):191–201
Moore B, Zhou L, Rolland F, Hall Q, Cheng WH, Liu Y-X, Hwang I, Jones T (2003) Role of the Arabidopsis glucose sensor HXK1 in nutrient, light, and hormonal signaling. Science 300(5617):332–336
Murphy CT, McCarroll SA, Bargmann CI, Fraser A, Kamath RS, Ahringer J, Li H, Kenyon C (2003) Genes that act downstream of DAF-16 to influence the lifespan of Caenorhabditis elegans. Nature 424:277–283
Nishino J, Kim I, Chada K, Morrison SJ (2008) Hmga2 promotes neural stem cell self-renewal in young but not old mice by reducing p16Ink4a and p19Arf expression. Cell 135:227–239
Obeso JR (2002) The costs of reproduction in plants. New Phytol 155:321–348
Oh SA, Lee SY, Chung IK, Lee CH, Nam HG (1996) A senescence associated gene of *Arabidopsis thaliana* is distinctively regulated during natural and artificially induced leaf senescence. Plant Mol Biol 30:739–754
Ohdaira H, Sekiguchi M, Miyata K, Yoshida K (2012) MicroRNA-494 suppresses cell proliferation and induces senescence in A549 lung cancer cells. Cell Prolif 45:32–38
Oka M, Shimoda Y, Sato N, Inoue J, Yamazaki T, Shimomura N, Fujiyama H (2012) Abscisic acid substantially inhibits senescence of cucumber plants (Cucumis sativus) grown under low nitrogen conditions. J Plant Physiol 169(8):789–796
Olsen JE, Junttila O (2002) Far red end-of-day treatment restores wild-type-like plant length in hybrid aspen overexpressing phytochrome A. Physiol Plant 115:448–457
Palgunow D, Klapper M, Döring F (2012) Dietary restriction during development enlarges intestinal and hypodermal lipid droplets in Caenorhabditis elegans. PLoS One 7(11):e46198
Pamplona R, Portero-Otin M, Ruiz C, Pamplona R, Portero-Otin M, Ruiz C, Gredilla R, Herrero A, Barja G et al (1999) Double bond content of phospholipids and lipid peroxidation negatively correlate with maximum longevity in the heart of mammals. Mech Ageing Dev 112:169–183
Pan KZ, Palter JE, Rogers AN, Olsen A, Chen D, Lithgow GJ, Kapahi P (2007) Inhibition of mRNA translation extends lifespan in Caenorhabditis elegans. Aging Cell 6(1):111–119
Paponov IA, Paponov M, Teale W, Menges M, Chakrabortee S, Murray JAH, Palme K (2008) Comprehensive transcriptome analysis of auxin responses in Arabidopsis. Mol Plant 1:321–337
Patel PH, Tamanoi F (2006) Increased Rheb-TOR signaling enhances sensitivity of the whole organism to oxidative stress. J Cell Sci 119:4285–4292

Paul A, Belton A, Nag S, Martin I, Grotewiel MS, Duttaroy A (2007) Reduced mitochondrial SOD displays mortality characteristics reminiscent of natural aging. Mech Ageing Dev 128(11–12):706–716
Peoples MB, Dalling MJ (1988) The interplay between proteolysis and amino acid metabolism during senescence and nitrogen reallocation. In: Nooden LD, Leopold AC (eds) Senescence and aging in plants. Academic Press, San Diego, pp 181–217
Pletcher SD, Macdonald SJ, Marguerie R, Certa U, Stearns SC, Goldstein DB, Partridge L (2002) Genome-wide transcript profiles in aging and calorically restricted Drosophila melanogaster. Curr Biol 12(9):712–723
Polge C, Thomas M (2007) SNF1/AMPK/SnRK1kinases, global regulators at the heart of energy control? Trends Plant Sci 12:20–28
Poy MN, Spranger M, Stoffel M (2007) microRNAs and the regulation of glucose and lipid metabolism. Diabetes Obes Metab 9:67–73. doi:10.1111/j.1463-1326.2007.00775.x
Purdom S, Chen QM (2003) Linking oxidative stress and genetics of aging with p66Shc signaling and forkhead transcription factors. Biogerontology 4:181–191
Ramos FJ, Chen SC, Garelick MG, Dai DF, Liao CY, Schreiber KH, MacKay VL, An EH, Strong R, Ladiges WC, Rabinovitch PS, Kaeberlein M, Kennedy BK (2012) Rapamycin reverses elevated mTORC1 signaling in lamin A/C-deficient mice, rescues cardiac and skeletal muscle function, and extends survival. Sci Transl Med 4:144ra103
Reinbothe C, Springer A, Samol I, Reinbothe S (2009) Plant oxylipins: role of jasmonic acid during programmed cell death, defence and leaf senescence. FEBS J 276:4666–4681
Ren M, Venglat P, Qiu S, Feng L, Cao Y, Wang E, Xiang D, Wang J, Alexander D, Chalivendr S, Logan D, Mattoo A, Selvaraj G, Datlaa R (2012) Target of rapamycin signaling regulates metabolism, growth, and life span in Arabidopsis. Plant Cell 24:4850–4874
Roberts IN, Caputo C, Criado MV, Funk C (2012) Senescence-associated proteases in plants. Physiol Plant 145(1):130–139
Robida-Stubbs S, Glover-Cutter K, Lamming DW, Mizunuma M, Narasimhan SD, Neumann-Haefelin E, Sabatini DM, Blackwell TK (2012) TOR signaling and rapamycin influence longevity by regulating SKN-1/Nrf and DAF-16/FoxO. Cell Metab 15:713–724
Rodriguez-Manas L, El-Assar M, Vallejo SM, Lopez-Doriga P, Solis J, Petidier R, Montes M, Nevado J, Castro M, Gomez-Guerrero C, Peiro C, Sanchez-Ferrer CF (2009) Endothelial dysfunction in aged humans is related with oxidative stress and vascular inflammation. Aging Cell 8:226–238
Rogers AN, Chen D, McColl G, Czerwieniec G, Felkey K, Gibson BW, Alan Hubbard A, Melov S, Lithgow GJ, Kapahi P (2011) Life span extension via eIF4G inhibition is mediated by post-transcriptional remodeling of stress response gene expression in *C. elegans*. Cell Metab 14(1):55–66
Rogina B, Helfand SL (2004) Sir2 mediates longevity in the fly through a pathway related to calorie restriction. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 101:15998–16003
Rohde A, Bhalerao RP (2007) Plant dormancy in the perennial context. Trends Plant Sci 12:217–223
Rollo CD (2010) Aging and the Mammalian regulatory triumvirate. Aging Dis 1:105–138
Rozemuller AJ, van Gool WA, Eikelenboom P (2005) The neuroinflammatory response in plaques and amyloid angiopathy in Alzheimer's disease: therapeutic implications. Curr Drug Targets CNS Neurol Disord 4:223–233
Rushton PJ, Somssich IE, Ringler P, Shen QJ (2010) WRKY transcription factors. Trends Plant Sci 15(5):247–58
Sarbassov DD, Ali SM, Sabatini DM (2005) Growing roles for the mTOR pathway. Curr Opin Cell Biol 17:596–603
Selman C, Tullet JM, Wieser D, Irvine E, Lingard SJ, Choudhury AI, Claret M, Al-Qassab H, Carmignac D, Ramadani F, Woods A, Robinson IC, Schuster E, Batterham RL, Kozma SC, Thomas G, Carling D, Okkenhaug K, Thornton JM, Partridge L, Gems D, Withers DJ, Sheen J (2003) Role of the Arabidopsis glucose sensor HXK1 in nutrient, light, and hormonal signaling. Science 300:332–336
Shankar A, Singh A, Kanwar P, Srivastava AK, Pandey A, Suprasanna P, Kapoor SK, Pandey GK (2013) Gene expression analysis of rice seedling under potassium deprivation reveals major

changes in metabolism and signaling components. PLoS One 8(7):e70321. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0070321
Sharov VS, Schöneich C (2007) Proteomic approach to aging research. Proteomics 4(2):309–321
Shen Y, Wollam J, Magner D, Karalay O, Antebi A (2012) A steroid receptor-microRNA switch regulates life span in response to signals from the gonad. Science 338(6113):1472–1476. doi:10.1126/science.1228967
Shioi T, McMullen JR, Tarnavski O, Converso K, Sherwood MC, Manning WJ, Izumo S (2003) Rapamycin attenuates load-induced cardiac hypertrophy in mice. Circulation 107:1664–1670
Shore DE, Carr CE, Ruvkun G (2012) Induction of cytoprotective pathways is central to the extension of lifespan conferred by multiple longevity pathways. PLoS Genet 8(7):e1002792
Sidler C, Wóycicki R, Ilnytskyy Y, Metz G, Kovalchuk I, Kovalchuk O (2013) Immunosenescence is associated with altered gene expression and epigenetic regulation in primary and secondary immune organs. Front Genet 4:21
Sormani R, Yao L, Menand B, Ennar N, Lecampion C, Meyer C, Robaglia C (2007) Saccharomyces cerevisiae FKBP12 binds Arabidopsis thaliana TOR and its expression in plants leads to rapamycin susceptibility. BMC Plant Biol 7:26
Sparla F, Tedeschi G, Pupillo P, Trost P. (1999) Cloning and heterologous expression of NAD(P H:quinone reductase of Arabidopsis thaliana, a functional homologue of animal DT-diaphorase.FEBS Lett. 1999 Dec 17;463(3):382–6
Speakman JR, van Acker A, Harper EJ (2003) Age-related changes in metabolism and body composition of three dog breeds and their relationship to life expectancy. Aging Cell 2:265–275
Speakman JR, Talbot DA, Selman C, Snart S, McLaren JS, Redman P, Krol E, Jackson DM, Johnson MS, Brand MD (2004) Uncoupled and surviving: individual mice with high metabolism have greater mitochondrial uncoupling and live longer. Aging Cell 3:87–95
Spilman P, Podlutskaya N, Hart M, Gorostiza O, Bredesen D, Richardson A, Strong R, Galvan V (2010) Inhibition of mTOR by rapamycin abolishes cognitive deficits and reduces amyloid-β levels in a mouse model of Alzheimer's disease. PLoS One 5:e9979
Stefani G, Slack FJ (2008) Small non-coding RNAs in animal development. Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol 9:219–230
Stout GJ, Stigter EC, Essers PB, Mulder KW, Kolkman A, Snijders DS, van den Broek NJ, Betist MC, Korswagen HC, Macinnes AW, Brenkman AB (2013) Insulin/IGF-1-mediated longevity is marked by reduced protein metabolism. Mol Syst Biol 9:679
Takahashi Y, Daitoku H, Hirota K, Tamiya H, Yokoyama A, Kako K, Nagashima Y, Nakamura A, Shimada T, Watanabe S, Yamagata K, Yasuda K, Ishii N, Fukamizu A (2011) Asymmetric arginine dimethylation determines life span in C. elegans by regulating forkhead transcription factor DAF-16. Cell Metab 13:505–516
Takehisa H, Sato Y, Antonio BA, Nagamura Y (2013) Global transcriptome profile of rice root in response to essential macronutrient deficiency. Plant Signal Behav 8(6):e24409
Tettweiler G, Miron M, Jenkins M, Sonenberg N, Lasko PF (2005) Starvation and oxidative stress resistance in Drosophila are mediated through the eIF4E-binding protein, d4E-BP. Genes Dev 19:1840–1843
Thelander M, Olsson T, Ronne H (2004) Snf1-related protein kinase 1 is needed for growth in a normal day–night light cycle. EMBO J 23:1900–1910
Thomas H (2003) Do green plants age, and if so, how? Top Curr Genet 3:145–171
Thomas H (2013) Senescence, ageing and death of the whole plant. New Phytol 197(3): 696–711
Thomas H, Ougham H, Canter P, Donnison I (2002) What stay-green mutants tell us about nitrogen remobilisation in leaf senescence. J Exp Bot 53:801–808
Tissenbaum HA, Guarente L (2001) Increased dosage of a sir-2 gene extends lifespan in C. elegans. Nature 410:227–230
Um SH, D'Alessio D, Thomas G (2006) Nutrient overload, insulin resistance, and ribosomal protein S6 kinase 1, S6K1. Cell Metab 3:393–402
van Heemst D (2010) Insulin, IGF-1 and longevity. Aging Dis 1:147–157
Vellai T, Takacs-Vellai K, Zhang Y, Kovacs AL, Orosz L, Muller F (2003) Genetics: influence of TOR kinase on lifespan in C. elegans. Nature 426:620

Viswanathan M, Kim SK, Berdichevsky A, Guarente L (2005) A role for SIR-2.1 regulation of ER stress response genes in determining C. elegans life span. Dev Cell 9:605–615

Waditee-Sirisattha R, Shibato J, Rakwal R, Sirisattha S, Hattori A, Nakano T, Takabe T, Tsujimoto M (2011) The Arabidopsis aminopeptidase LAP2 regulates plant growth, leaf longevity and stress response. New Phytol 191(4):958–969

Wang J, Kim SK (2003) Global analysis of dauer gene expression in Caenorhabditis elegans. Development 130(8):1621–1634

Wang G, van der Walt JM, Li YJ, Züchner S, Scott WK, Martin ER, Vance JM (2008) Variation in the miRNA-433 binding site of FGF20 confers risk for Parkinson disease by overexpression of α-synuclein. Am J Hum Genet 82(2):283–289

Wang IF, Guo BS, Liu YC, Wu CC, Yang CH, Tsai KJ, Shen CK (2012) Autophagy activators rescue and alleviate pathogenesis of a mouse model with proteinopathies of the TAR DNA-binding protein 43. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 109:15024–15029

Weaver LM, Gan S, Quirino B, Amasino RM (1998) A comparison of the expression patterns of several senescence-associated genes in response to stress and hormone treatment. Plant Mol Biol 37:455–469

Wu P, Ma L, Hou X, Mingyi Wang M, Yungrong Wu Y, Feiyan Liu F, Den XW (2003) Phosphate starvation triggers distinct alterations of genome expression in Arabidopsis roots and leaves. Plant Physiol 132(3):1260–1271

Xiao S, Gao W, Chen QF, Chan SW, Zheng SX, Ma J, Wang M, Welti R, Chye ML (2010) Overexpression of Arabidopsis acyl-CoA binding protein ACBP3 promotes starvation-induced and age-dependent leaf senescence. Plant Cell 22(5):1463–1482

Xing M, Xue H (2012) A proteomics study of auxin effects in Arabidopsis thaliana. Acta Biochim Biophys Sin 44(9):783–796

Xu F, Meng T, Li P, Yu Y, Cui Y, Wang Y, Gong Q, Wang NN (2011) A soybean dual-specificity kinase, GmSARK, and its Arabidopsis homolog, AtSARK, regulate leaf senescence through synergistic actions of auxin and ethylene. Plant Physiol 157(4):2131–2153

Yamamoto M, Clark JD, Pastor JV, Gurnani P, Nandi A, Kurosu H, Miyoshi M, Ogawa Y, Castrillon DH, Rosenblatt KP, Kuro-o M (2005) Regulation of oxidative stress by the anti-aging hormone klotho. J Biol Chem 280:38029–38034

Zahn JM, Kim S (2007) Systems biology of aging in four species. Curr Opin Biotechnol 18:355–359

Zahn JM, Sonu R, Vogel H, Crane E, Mazan-Mamczarz K, Rabkin R, Davis RW, Becker KG, Owen AB, Kim SK (2006) Transcriptional profiling of aging in human muscle reveals a common aging signature. PLoS Genet 2(7):e115

Zhang X, Azhar G, Wei JY (2012) The expression of microRNA and microRNA clusters in the aging heart. PLoS One 7(4):e34688. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0034688

Zhong M, Niu W, Lu ZJ, Sarov M, Murray JI, Janette J, Raha D, Sheaffer KL, Lam HY, Preston E, Slightham C, Hillier LW, Brock T, Agarwal A, Auerbach R, Hyman AA, Gerstein M, Mango SE, Kim SK, Waterston RH, Reinke V, Snyder M (2010) Genome-wide identification of binding sites defines distinct functions for Caenorhabditis elegans PHA-4/FOXA in development and environmental response. PLoS Genet 6(2):e1000848

Zid BM, Rogers AN, Katewa SD, Vargas MA, Kolipinski MC, Lu TA, Benzer S, Kapahi P (2009) 4E-BP extends lifespan upon dietary restriction by enhancing mitochondrial activity in Drosophila. Cell 139:149–160

Part III
Manifestation of Stress Tolerance

Chapter 14
Designing Climate-Smart Future Crops Employing Signal Transduction Components

Brijesh Gupta, Amit K. Tripathi, Rohit Joshi, Ashwani Pareek, and Sneh L. Singla-Pareek

Abstract The explosive increase in world population, along with increasing environmental stresses like salinity, drought, and high and low temperatures, has created two major problems: more mouths to feed and less land to farm. Stress perception and thereafter the transduction of the stress signal are the initial steps of a typical stress response of plants. Therefore, understanding the mechanism(s) of plant stress perception and signal transduction is an imperative for designing climate-smart future crops. Recent studies have shown that abiotic stress signaling in plants comprises many components, for instance, receptor-coupled phosphorelay, phosphoinositol-induced Ca^{2+} changes, mitogen-activated protein kinase cascades, and transcriptional activation of stress-responsive genes. In addition, adapter or scaffold-mediated protein–protein interactions and protein post-translational modifications play a major role in abiotic stress signal transduction. An improved understanding of the mechanistic details of abiotic stress-associated signaling in plants combined with functional genomics may aid in pushing the productivity of crop plants closer to the optimum theoretical levels via genetic engineering or breeding approaches. In the present chapter, we discuss the recent progress related to the development of crop plants with enhanced stress tolerance by manipulating various components of the plant signal transduction machinery.

Keywords Signaling • Plant signal transduction • Stress perception • Transgenic plants • Transcription factors • Crop design • Signaling networks • Signaling pathways • Plant cell receptors

B. Gupta • A.K. Tripathi • R. Joshi • S.L. Singla-Pareek (✉)
Plant Molecular Biology Group, International Centre for Genetic Engineering and Biotechnology, Aruna Asaf Ali Marg, New Delhi, Delhi 110 067, India
e-mail: sneh@icgeb.res.in

A. Pareek
Stress Physiology and Molecular Biology Laboratory, School of Life Sciences, Jawaharlal Nehru University, New Delhi, Delhi 110 067, India

G.K. Pandey (ed.), *Elucidation of Abiotic Stress Signaling in Plants*,
DOI 10.1007/978-1-4939-2540-7_14

14.1 Introduction

Unlike animals, plants cannot move to escape unfavorable environmental extremes such as low temperature, drought, and salinity. As a consequence of continuous global climate changes, these stresses are bound to further increase in the near future. Therefore, understanding the mechanisms by which plants perceive stress signals and transduce them to the cellular machinery generating a stress response is of fundamental importance to plant biology. Major breakthrough in this field has resulted from the isolation and characterization of functionally diverse stress-inducible genes (Hirayama and Shinozaki 2010, Sahoo et al. 2013).

A typical signal transduction has well-defined stages conserved across various organisms. Signal perception is the first step which triggers the generation of second messengers, among which Ca^{2+} is of exceptional significance in plants. Second messengers further activate different kinases (Ser/Thr/Tyr) via multiple modes, which then lead to phosphorylation of numerous cellular substrates including some kinases and transcription factors as well as other signaling proteins. The final response may vary according to the substrate activated. One of the possibilities is the phosphorylation-dependent activation of transcription factors which can then lead to the upregulation of the stimuli-responsive genes which belong to several categories based on their cellular function. Overview of a typical signal transduction pathway has been shown in Figure 14.1.

Owing to the current explosion of -OMICs datasets and the development of signaling databases, these pathway maps are getting more complex. With the growing knowledge of signal transduction pathways and associated interactions, we discover a higher

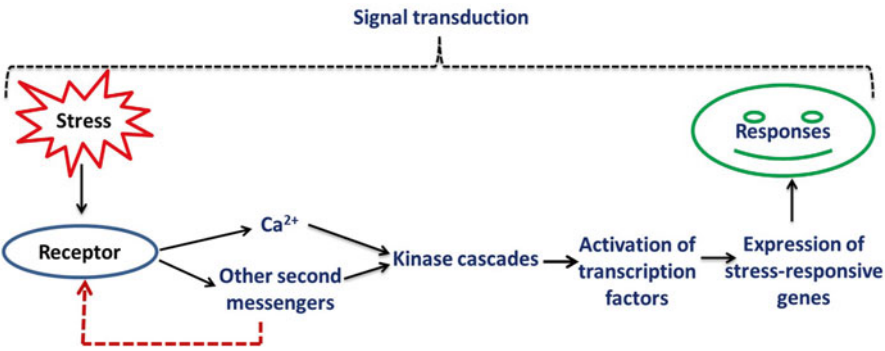


Fig. 14.1 Overview of signal transduction during abiotic stress response in plants. The schematic representation shows a simplified overview of a generic signal transduction pathway operational during plant's response to abiotic stresses. Stress perception is the first step which triggers the generation of second messengers, among which Ca^{2+} is of exceptional significance in plants (see text for details). Second messengers further activate different kinases via multiple modes, which then lead to phosphorylation of numerous cellular substrates including some kinases. The final response may be due to the phosphorylation-dependent activation of transcription factors which can then lead to the upregulation of stress-responsive genes which belong to several categories based on their cellular function (see text for description)

degree of cross talk among them (Kiel and Serrano 2012), and these pathways appear like a tangled web. Untangling this web of pathway interactions is becoming an increasingly daunting task (Eyster 1998; Smékalová et al. 2013). A detailed analysis of these signaling pathways is a prerequisite for utilizing signaling pathways to reengineer plants to cope with environmental stresses. This chapter focuses on recent advances in the basic research of signal transduction pathways and their application in generating climate-resilient crop plants tolerating various abiotic stresses.

14.2 Engineering Crops: Discovering and Tailoring Genes

Plants often come across severe environmental constraints that adversely affect their growth and yield (Umezawa et al. 2006). Therefore, designing novel strategies to engineer for stress tolerance in plants has vast importance. Stresses affect varied responses in plants, such as alterations in gene expression; accumulation of various metabolites such as proline, betaine, and polyamines sugars and sugar alcohols (e.g., mannitol, trehalose, and galactinol); and synthesis of stress-responsive structural and functional proteins like LEA and heat shock proteins (Ramachandra-Reddy et al. 2004). Despite a sufficient understanding of these processes, there are missing links. And hence, functional genomics studies have concentrated much on identifying functional genes that are directly involved in these events. Utilizing the information generated in such functional genomic studies, several successful attempts have been made until now to engineer stress tolerance in plants (Chaves and Oliveira 2004; Vinocur and Altman 2005).

Transcriptome analysis using microarray technology has revealed several transcription factors (TFs) functioning in stress response (Bartels and Sunkar 2005) and hence are potential candidates for genetic engineering. TFs (both activators and repressors) regulate the expression of a wide variety of target genes that have a role in stress response and adaptation. Owing to this, manipulating the expression of both transcriptional activators and repressors is one of the most viable strategies to engineer stress tolerance potential of plants. To date, there have been several efforts in this direction. For instance, STZ—a Cys2/His2-type zinc-finger transcriptional repressor—has been found to get upregulated by various abiotic stresses such as dehydration, salinity, cold, and ABA treatment. Constitutive expression of STZ has been shown to improve tolerance to drought stress (Sakamoto et al. 2004). However, not all transgenic plants constitutively expressing transcription factors have shown beneficial effects, and some plants show growth retardation and alterations in basic metabolism (Vinocur and Altman 2005). Such undesirable traits can be potentially controlled by utilizing stress-inducible promoters to drive the expression of TFs in a stress-dependent manner (Kasuga et al. 1999, 2004).

Several signal transduction components act upstream of TFs, during abiotic stress response, which involves calcium sensing, protein phosphorylation, lipid metabolism, and protein turnover (Vinocur and Altman 2005; Bartels and Sunkar 2005; Boudsocq and Lauriere 2005). Though we have progressed a lot, these complex signaling processes are still not well understood (Zhang et al. 2004; Shinozaki

et al. 2003; Chinnusamy et al. 2004). This also highlights the complexity of the signal transduction network with cross talk, feedback, and interactions delivering proper signals to correct targets at an appropriate time (Zhang et al. 2004; Chinnusamy et al. 2004; Yamaguchi-Shinozaki and Shinozaki 2005). With the advancement of functional genomics approaches, many genes encoding signaling factors have been identified and are available now for engineering stress tolerance. Since signaling proteins control a large array of downstream events, their manipulation through genetic engineering gives an additional advantage resulting into multiple abiotic stress tolerance. For example, a mitogen-activated protein kinase kinase kinase (MAPKKK) when expressed under the control of a constitutive promoter leads to the tolerance against multiple abiotic stresses such as cold, heat, salinity, and drought (Kovtun et al. 2000; Shou et al. 2004). Besides this, signaling factors also function as a molecular switch to control the signal output involved in stress adaptations; they are often found to be activated or inactivated in response to various stress conditions (Mikolajczyk et al. 2000; Li et al. 2000; Monks et al. 2001).

Transcriptomics-, proteomics-, or metabolomics-based studies along with the technical advances in applied research have led to considerable progress in increasing the stress tolerance limits in plants. However, there is a further need to develop suitable transformation technologies systems with controlled expression using tightly regulated stress-responsive promoters (Kasuga et al. 1999; Capell et al. 2004).

14.3 Signal Perception and Transduction: Untangling the Web of Intracellular Messengers

Cells react to changes in their environment by sensing and producing signals. In multicellular organisms, the individual cells receive external physical or chemical signals and communicate with each other through complex signal sensing and transducing modes to coordinate various functions at tissue and organ level. These signals can be classified into two groups: membrane-permeable and membrane-impermeable. The membrane-permeable signals pass through the cell membrane to bind the specific receptor molecules such as nitric oxide. The membrane-impermeable signal molecules are usually recognized by cell membrane-localized receptors. These include G protein-coupled receptors, growth factors, extracellular matrix components, and cyclic AMP. Eyster (1998) defined signal transduction as "the mechanism by which binding of a molecule to its receptor at the target cell elicits a change in biological activity of the target cell is called signal transduction; or, signal transduction is the transmission of an extracellular signal into an intracellular biological effect." In the past few years, this field has moved so rapidly with the growing addition of new signaling cascades and cross talk among known pathways that the signaling pathways appear as a tangled web with increasing complexity. Described below are the two types of membrane receptors functioning during signal transduction.

14.3.1 Enzyme-Linked Receptors

In this type, the receptor and the enzyme (effector) are distinct domains of the same protein. When a ligand binds to the receptor, the effector enzyme is activated. Ligand binding may also result into dimerization of the receptor or, in some cases, separation of the subunits of an existing dimer (Van der Geer et al. 1994). But in both the situations, ligand binding activates the effector enzyme. These enzyme-linked receptors can be further classified as:

14.3.1.1 Receptor Tyrosine Kinases

Receptor tyrosine kinase (RTK) pathway is one of the most studied signaling pathways that use the enzyme-linked receptor (Eyster 1998). Ligand binding results in autophosphorylation of the RTK as well as subsequent phosphorylation of substrate proteins. The resulting phosphotyrosine (PY) residues interact with SH2 domain (Src homology domain 2) containing proteins, which phosphorylate other proteins and thus change their enzymatic activity (Heldin 1991). Ras-GTPase-activating protein (GAP) and phospholipase C-γ are two such SH2-containing proteins. Phospholipase C-γ catalyzes the hydrolysis of phosphatidylinositol 4,5-bisphosphate (PIP2) to inositol 1,4,5-trisphosphate (IP_3) and diacylglycerol (DAG). IP_3 aids the release of Ca^{2+} from intracellular stores mainly smooth endoplasmic reticulum, whereas DAG activates protein kinase C (PKC) (Schenk and Snaar-Jagalska 1994). The SH2-containing adapter molecules, Shc (Src homology and collagen) and Grb2 (growth factor receptor-bound protein 2), also bind to phosphorylated RTKs. They help in recruiting Sos (son of sevenless) protein, a GEF (G-nucleotide exchange factor), to the plasma membrane (Bonfini et al. 1996). Sos further activates the small G protein Ras by stimulating the exchange of GDP for GTP. Activated Ras, then, activates mitogen-activated protein kinase (MAPK) (Guan 1994). MAPK further conveys messages from the membrane to the nucleus (Van der Geer et al. 1994; Campbell et al. 1995).

Receptor tyrosine kinases (RTKs) are known to regulate several cellular functions, such as proliferation, differentiation, cell survival, and metabolism (Lemmon and Schlessinger 2010; Lim and Pawson 2010). While RTK-mediated tyrosine (Tyr) phosphorylation is well studied in mammals, not much is known about its role in signal transduction in plants (Macho et al. 2014). RTKs were considered to be absent in plants until very recently (Bentem and Hirt 2009). However, studies by Oh et al. (2009; 2010) and Jaillais et al. (2011a, b) have shown that a receptor for brassinosteroids—BRI1 in *Arabidopsis*—possesses both tyrosine and Ser/Thr kinase activity. Nevertheless, there appears to be fundamental differences between RTKs from mammals and similar receptors from plants. More detailed analyses are needed to reveal the exact mode of action of putative RTKs in plants.

14.3.1.2 Protein Tyrosine Phosphatases

Protein tyrosine phosphatases (PTPs) possess an extracellular domain, a transmembrane domain, and one (or two) cytoplasmic tyrosine phosphatase domain(s). The extracellular domain shows immunoglobulin- and/or fibronectin-like regions and other sequence motifs known to function in cell–cell adhesion (Fischer et al. 1991; Zondag and Moolenaar 1997). The subtype IV PTP tightly binds to Grb2, which belongs to the class of proteins with SH2 and binding of Grb2 inhibit PTP activity (Den Hertog and Hunter 1996).

Tyr phosphatases were first reported in pea proteins in 1986 (Torruella et al. 1986). Since then, several putative members of protein Tyr phosphatase (PTP) family from *Arabidopsis* have been characterized (Gupta and Luan 2003; Bentem and Hirt 2009). Biochemical and genetic analysis confirmed that Tyr phosphorylation is involved in the modulation of MAPK activities in plants and has an important role in plant signaling (Underwood et al. 2007; Ghelis et al. 2008). In animals, PTPs have been classified into three groups, i.e., receptor-like PTP, intracellular PTP, and dual-specificity PTP (DsPTP) (Stone and Dixon 1994). While the receptor-like PTPs have been found only in animals, the other two classes have been shown to exist in all eukaryotes, including plants (Bentem and Hirt 2009).

14.3.1.3 Receptor Serine/Threonine Kinases

Receptor Ser/Thr kinases use Smad3 (Sma/Mad homolog 3, formerly called hMAD-3) proteins to convey signals to the nucleus (Schenk and Snaar-Jagalska 1994; Eyster 1998). In plants, the best examples of receptor Ser/Thr kinases are LRR-RLKs (leucine-rich receptors) which harbor a cytosolic Ser/Thr kinase domain. LRR-RLK functions in plant development and biotic stress defense (Diévart and Clark 2004). Though there are no conclusive reports which show the role of this class of RLKs in abiotic stress response, there are scattered reports which show their abiotic stress-responsive nature (Vaid et al. 2012).

14.3.2 Two-Component System Pathways

In prokaryotes, two-component regulatory system is a major signaling pathway involved in diverse responses, viz., osmosensing, chemotaxis and nutrient sensing. The two-component signaling system is constituted by two proteins: a sensory kinase (protein histidine kinase or HK) and a response regulator (RR). Besides, a histidine phosphotransfer protein (HpT) is often present with these two proteins. The N-terminal portion of the histidine kinase (HK) functions as an input domain as it detects extracellular signals. The C-terminal region possesses the transmitter module (Swanson et al. 1994). In eukaryotes including *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*, *Arabidopsis thaliana*, and *Oryza sativa*, homologous pathways have been identified, which contain an extended C-terminal domain possessing a conserved aspartate residue and called as hybrid histidine kinase (Pareek et al. 2006; Nongpiur et al.

2012). In plants, HKs function via the His–Asp phosphorelay and play a major role in several physiological and developmental processes. Further, recent studies have suggested that some of the sensory HKs may function as in hormone (mainly cytokinin and ethylene) signaling as well as osmosensors. This suggests a possible cross talk among various hormone and stress response pathways (Nongpiur et al. 2012).

14.3.2.1 Guanylyl Cyclases

Guanylylcyclases (GCs) are enzymes which produce cGMP (cyclic GMP) using GTP as a substrate. The cGMP then activates other enzymes such as cGMP-dependent protein kinase (cGK or PKG) or cGMP-dependent phosphodiesterase (Lohmann et al. 1997). The PKG then reduces cytosolic Ca^{2+} levels in cells (Lohmann et al. 1997). The structure of the enzyme-linked receptor form (plasma membrane form) of GCs typically comprises a transmembrane domain, an extracellular domain, an intracellular protein kinase homology domain (KHD), and an intracellular catalytic domain with cyclase activity. In addition to its enzyme-linked receptor form, GCs also exist as a soluble cytoplasmic form and transduce the message of the gaseous signaling molecules, such as NO (Murad 1994) and CO (Verma et al. 1993).

14.3.3 Receptors Without Enzymatic Activity

14.3.3.1 G Protein-Coupled Receptors

G protein-coupled receptors (GPCRs) are the third largest group of receptors without intrinsic catalytic activity. These receptors possess both extracellular and intracellular loops and structurally pass through the membrane seven times and are therefore referred to as seven-transmembrane pass or serpentine receptors. GPCRs have a well-defined orientation with the N-terminus being extracellular and the C-terminus cytosolic. The extracellular loops of the receptor form the ligand-binding domain. Ligand binding triggers a conformational change in GPCR allowing interaction of the intracellular loops with a linking protein called G protein (Bourne 1997). The G protein is heterotrimeric and comprises three subunits: α, β, and γ. In its inactive state, the "α" subunit has GDP bound to it. The interaction of ligand–receptor complex with Gα causes exchange of GDP with GTP. Then, Gα-GTP binds with an effector enzyme. The association of Gα with the effector enzyme leads to its activation. The signal vanishes when Gα, owing to its intrinsic GTPase activity, cleaves its bound GTP to GDP. Gα-GDP then reassociates with Gβγ and reforms the inactive heterotrimeric G protein complex (Palczewski and Benovic 1991).

Bioinformatics analysis has suggested the presence of about 50 GPCRs (Taddese et al. 2014). Due to its presence in fungi, plants, and unicellular eukaryotes, it is clear that GPCR must have evolved about 1.5 billion years ago, before the plant–fungi–animal separation (Stäubert et al. 2014). Plants possess most of the core elements found in G protein signaling in animals. However, there are differences in the network connections and other properties of plant G protein elements. In plants,

G proteins have been found to be self-activating. Therefore, in plants, the regulatory step of G protein activation is the deactivation step (Urano and Jones 2014).

Earlier it has been shown that G protein-coupled receptor1 (GCR1) interacts with G protein guanine nucleotide-binding protein alpha-1 subunit (GPA1) and functions in drought stress response in plants (Hooley 1999; Pandey and Assmann 2004). Later, other plant GPCRs were also identified by different groups (Moriyama et al. 2006; Liu et al. 2007; Gookin et al. 2008; Pandey et al. 2009). Further, it has been reported that increasing the amount of GTP-bound *Arabidopsis* Gα subunit (AtGPA1)—which was later found to be the fastest known nucleotide-exchanging G protein (Johnston et al. 2007; Jones et al. 2011a, b, 2012)—confers "active" phenotypes (Ullah et al. 2001) confirming that the active Gα form is indeed the GTP-bound form (Chen et al. 2003; Urano and Jones 2013). While we do have basic understanding of G protein and GPCR functions in plants, their role in abiotic stress adaptation remains to be worked out in a greater detail.

14.3.3.2 Cytokine Receptors

Plant cytokines or phytocytokines are peptide hormones, which play an important role in growth and development (Luo 2012). Cytokine receptors comprise an extracellular domain, a transmembrane region, and an intracellular domain (Lee et al. 2011). Several cytokine receptors lack intrinsic catalytic domains. Cytokine receptors associate non-covalently with protein tyrosine kinases. When a ligand binds to the receptor, it triggers Tyr phosphorylation. Some of the recently identified signaling proteins include CLAVATA3p (CLV3p) and phytosulfokine (PSK). Both of them harbor posttranslational modifications and function as signals of cell-to-cell communication. They are sensed by LRR receptor kinases, and the response is typically altered expression of numerous target genes (Lee et al. 2011; Igarashi et al. 2012).

14.3.3.3 Integrins

Integrins are transmembrane glycoproteins functioning as major cell surface receptors for ligands present on adjacent cells or in the extracellular matrix. The functional unit of integrins is heterodimers comprising an extracellular domain, a transmembrane domain, and a shorter cytosolic domain. After ligand binding, integrins form a cluster followed by the activation of focal adhesion kinase (FAK) and phosphorylation of intracellular tyrosine kinases (Clark and Brugge 1995). This also facilitates Grb2 binding thus activating pro-proliferative Ras–MAPK cascade. The downstream signaling post-activation of integrins is mediated by MAP kinases, G proteins, and Ca^{2+}-binding proteins. Besides, there may be changes in the cytosolic [Ca^{2+}] especially during the transduction of mechanical signals as found in onion epidermal cells (Clark et al. 2001a). The first evidence of plant integrins came from a study in soybean root cell suspension in which it was found that addition of GRGDSP peptides significantly increases growth rate (Schindler et al. 1989). Similar reports were observed later in NaCl-adapted tobacco protoplasts (Zhu et al. 1993), defense response in peas (Kiba et al. 1998), and embryo formation in sunflower protoplasts (Barthou et al. 1999). These receptors were also hypothesized to participate in gravity perception.

14.4 Signaling Networks and Signaling Specificity

In nature, plants encounter different environmental stresses in combinations concurrently at various stages of plant development (Shinozaki and Yamaguchi-Shinozaki 2000). Indeed, stress response is a complex interplay of a multitude of signal transduction pathways which often cross talk at various steps, and the output is a converging one (Park et al. 2003). The steps at which cross talk takes place are usually referred to as nodes (Knight and Knight 2001). What we have been studying till now—the linear pathways—are just partial representations of a much complex web of interacting signaling networks.

In some instances, there might be some specific and exclusive responses that lead to a specific change. In other cases, however, multiple stresses often lead to common signaling intermediates. In case of abiotic stresses, very little information is available about the cross talk between different stress signal transduction pathways in plants, as all the stress sensors and most signaling intermediates have not been characterized. Here, we discuss some common signaling mechanisms in plants known to be associated with stress response.

14.4.1 Calcium as Messenger

In plant cells, calcium (Ca^{2+}) is the most important second messenger and is a major component of the signaling network associated with a diverse range of developmental, hormonal, and abiotic stress signals (McAinsh et al. 2013). Spatial and temporal changes in cellular Ca^{2+} concentrations, often referred to as "Ca^{2+} signatures," take place in response to various stress stimuli such as osmotic stress, salinity, drought, oxidative stress, cold, gaseous pollutants, light, plant hormones, and pathogens (elicitors) to present defined stimulus-specific information (Batistič and Kudla 2012). A network of Ca^{2+} binding proteins act as Ca^{2+} sensors as they detect and transduce the signals generated via Ca^{2+} signatures. Ca^{2+} channels are known to play a major role in changes in intracellular Ca^{2+}. Ca^{2+} signaling is ubiquitous in abiotic stress signaling in plants; hence, it may act as an important node at which cross talk can occur. However, specificity and/or cross talk in Ca^{2+} signaling depends upon the magnitude, duration, and intracellular localization of Ca^{2+} "oscillation" signature (Chinnusamy et al. 2004).

Transient increase in cytosolic Ca^{2+} and subsequent activation of Ca^{2+} sensor proteins are two of the responses of plants toward salinity. The discovery of Salt Overly Sensitive (SOS) pathway and the following studies have shed light on a major mechanism activated during ionic stress response in plants. Detailed studies have helped in identifying the components of this pathway. The SOS pathway typically comprises three proteins, viz., SOS1, SOS2, and SOS3 (Zhu 2002). SOS3 is a myristoylated calcium-binding protein and functions as a primary calcium sensor, perceiving rise in cytosolic Ca^{2+} affected by excess cytoplasmic Na^{+}. Upon binding with Ca^{2+}, SOS3 activates a serine/threonine protein kinase SOS2 (Ji et al. 2013; Soni et al. 2013).

SOS3–SOS2 kinase complex then recruits SOS2 to the cell membrane activating SOS1, a plasma membrane-localized sodium–proton antiporter (Na^+/H^+). This causes a subsequent extrusion of excessive Na^+ (Quintero et al. 2011; Ji et al. 2013).

14.4.2 Calcium-Dependent Protein Kinases

Ca^{2+}-dependent protein kinases (CDPKs) are unimolecular calcium sensors encoded by a large multigene family that is found ubiquitously in plants. CDPKs are also present in protists, oomycetes, fungi, and green algae but are absent in animals (Valmonte et al. 2014). CDPKs directly bind Ca^{2+} ions. After binding Ca^{2+} ions, they phosphorylate their substrates which function in a wide variety of cellular and physiological processes such as osmosis, phytohormone response, and stress response. The structure of CDPKs comprises an N-terminal domain which is fused to a kinase (Ser/Thr) domain and a CDPK activation domain (CAD). The CAD has two distinct regions—a pseudo-substrate region and a Ca^{2+}-binding domain (Boudsocq and Sheen 2013; Liese and Romeis 2013). Recent studies indicate that CDPKs perceive specific stress-induced Ca^{2+} signals and translate them into phosphorylation events. These events further trigger downstream signaling processes. The resolution of CDPK-initiated phosphorylation patterns has provided deeper insights into CDPK-mediated signaling indicating a "signaling hub"-like role for CDPKs during plant stress signaling and development (Schulz et al. 2013).

14.4.3 Annexins

The annexin family is another important target for changes in cytosolic [Ca^{2+}] in plant cells. Annexins are Ca^{2+}-dependent membrane-binding proteins constituting multimembered family in plants. They have been shown to take part in Golgi-mediated secretion pathway (Clark et al. 1992, 1999; Blackbourn and Battey 1993; Clark and Roux 1999) and exocytosis of polysaccharides (Carroll et al. 1998). Further, it has been found that GTP inhibits annexin/Ca^{2+}-dependent exocytosis (Carroll et al. 1998). Because of their structural similarity to animal counterparts, it has been hypothesized that plant annexins may also exhibit Ca^{2+} channel activity (Clark et al. 2001b).

14.4.4 MAPK Cascades

Mitogen-activated protein kinases (MAPKs) represent the strongest link for cross talk during abiotic stress signaling in plants. MAPKs have been shown to be involved in developmental, hormonal, and stress (both biotic and abiotic) signaling (Danquah

et al. 2014). This suggests that MAPKs may act as nodes of convergence during response to multiple stresses. It is well known that MAP kinase kinase kinase (MAPKKK) phosphorylates MAP kinase kinase (MAPKK). MAPKK further phosphorylates MAPK. In *Arabidopsis*, three stress-responsive MAPKKKs have been identified, viz., AtMEKK, ANP1-3, and CTR1. AtMEKK1 has been found to be differentially regulated in response to multiple abiotic stresses (Teige et al. 2004; Xing et al. 2008). Further, various MAPKs such as MPK3, MPK4, MPK6, MPK7, and MPK11 have been shown to be involved in plant innate immunity (Droillard et al. 2004; Bethke et al. 2012; Eschen-Lippold et al. 2012), cytokinesis and spindle fiber assembly (Beck et al. 2011; Kosetsu et al. 2010), epidermal patterning (Wang et al. 2007), ovule development (Wang et al. 2008), ABA, and abiotic stress response (Ahlfors et al. 2004; Droillard et al. 2004; Gudesblat et al. 2007b). It was shown that overexpression of DSM1 (drought hypersensitive mutant1), which belongs to plant Raf-like MAPKKK family, improved adaptation to dehydration and oxidative stress in rice (Ning et al. 2010). Similarly, ectopic expression of a MAPK gene from maize, ZmMPK7, in tobacco improved protection from oxidative damage (Zong et al. 2009). These studies suggest a pivotal role for MAPKs in abiotic stress response and adaptation in plants.

14.4.5 ABA-Dependent and ABA-Independent Regulation

The plant hormone abscisic acid (ABA) regulates various aspects of seed development like seed desiccation tolerance and dormancy. Besides, it also plays a pivotal role in both biotic and abiotic stress responses in plants. ABA regulates several aspects of seed development including seed desiccation tolerance and dormancy and also plays a crucial role in both biotic and abiotic stress responses in plants. Although perturbations in ABA biosynthetic pathway are well studied during osmotic stress, still the signaling pathway through which ABA biosynthetic genes are upregulated is unknown. Drought response in plants is characterized either by ABA-dependent or ABA-independent signaling pathways (Shinozaki and Yamaguchi-Shinozaki 2000; Zhu 2002). ABA-independent stress response has been shown to be dependent on DRE *cis*-elements, whereas ABA-dependent pathways promote gene expression via ABRE *cis*-regulatory elements. NAC {for *N*AM (no apical meristem), *A*TAF1-2 (*Arabidopsis* transcription activation factor), and CUC2 (cup-shaped cotyledon)} and ERFs (ethylene response factors) are prominent examples of transcription factors activated via the ABA-dependent pathway (Sahoo et al. 2013). A typical example of gene participating in ABA-independent pathway is *RD29A*(LTI78 or COR78). The promoter region of *RD29A* possesses DRE or CRT (drought-responsive or C-repeat element). *RD29A* is also considered a stress-marker gene. It is regulated by both cold and drought (Narusaka et al. 2003; Chinnusamy et al. 2004).

14.5 Classification and Interactions of Stress-Associated Signaling Pathways

When plants are confronted to different environmental stresses, there occurs an the initiation of several signal transduction processes. However, there has been no unanimous way to classify these diverse signaling events. Nevertheless, a simple classification may be (Fig. 14.2):

(a) Oxidative/osmotic stress signaling that brings into play MAPK modules
(b) Ca^{2+}-dependent signals resulting in the activation of *LEA*-type genes
(c) Ca^{2+}-dependent SOS signaling pathway regulating Na^{+} homeostasis

Oxidative/osmotic stress (Type I) signaling may contribute to the accumulation and production of compatible solutes and antioxidants. Two such genes shown to take part in this pathway were found through the identification of mutants, viz., *eskimo1* (*esk1*; tolerant to freezing) and *pst1* (salt-tolerant mutant). Xin and Browse

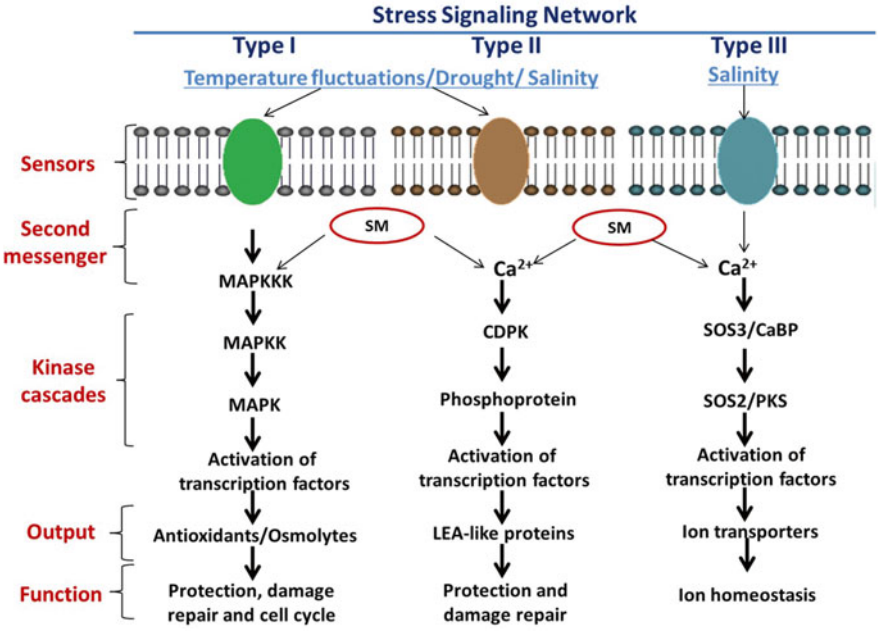


Fig. 14.2 Major types of signaling pathways operational during response to various abiotic stresses. Signaling networks operational in response to various abiotic stresses can be classified into three types. Type I network is functional in heat, osmotic, and oxidative stresses and involves the MAPK cascade resulting in the activation of transcription factors (TFs), eventually leading to the production of compatible solutes and antioxidants. The other two types function in a Ca^{2+}-dependent manner. The type II network is activated in response to the same stresses, which also activate type I network. However, in contrast to type I, the type II network functions via Ca^{2+}-dependent protein kinases leading to the increased synthesis of LEA-like proteins. The other Ca^{2+}-dependent network, type III, is specific to salinity stress and involves the SOS3/SOS2 components, which function in the maintenance of ion homeostasis. See text for details

(1998) have shown that *esk1* accumulates and maintains high level of proline and soluble sugars. Similarly, *pst1* mutant showed high ROS scavenging capacity but shows no effect in the sodium (Na^+) accumulation (Tsugane et al. 1999). Ca^{2+}-dependent signaling (Type II) is the most extensively studied signaling network which leads to the activation of LEA-like genes and also other members of the DRE/CRT classes. Ishitani et al. (1997) have shown that mutants of Ca^{2+}-dependent signaling type include *los*, *cos*, and *hos* mutants that were found in an *RD29A-LUC* reporter-facilitated genetic screen. Ca^{2+}-dependent SOS signaling (Type III) seems to be comparatively specific for the ionic part of salinity stress (Fig. 14.2). Ion transporters are the targets of this type of signaling which regulate Na^+ homeostasis under salinity stress conditions. Mutants of the SOS genes (*sos1*, *sos2*, and *sos3*) are hypersensitive to salt stress, but they show no effect on the activation of the DRE/CRT class of genes (Zhu et al. 1998). Additionally, these mutants accumulate compatible osmolytes like proline under salt stress conditions (Liu and Zhu 1997).

Various stress signal transduction pathways are very specific regarding the input stimuli. The interaction and specificity among these pathways have been dealt with at length by Knight and Knight (2001). Abiotic stresses such as salinity, drought, and cold comprise more than one trait and are multigenic in nature. If common attributes are shared between two stress conditions (such as hyperosmotic stress for salinity and drought), then the signaling during response from the same attribute might be common. Interaction between these signaling pathway types (Fig. 14.2) is not wide, as evidenced by the lack of mutants specific to these pathways and as found via the extensive study of transgenics (Kovtun et al. 2000). For example, in tobacco activation of the HOSAK and MAPKs, SA-induced protein kinase and HOSAK by osmotic stress are not only independent of ABA but also unaffected by the *sos3* mutation (Hoyos and Zhang 2000). Similarly, even though both salinity and drought stresses result in a transient rise in cytosolic Ca^{2+}, the SOS pathway is not activated by drought stress. These different stresses have precise Ca^{2+} signatures that could be deciphered by their particular Ca^{2+} sensors. Allen et al. (2001) have reported that specific Ca^{2+} fluctuations in stomatal guard cells are regulated by stomatal movements.

Under definite conditions, e.g., when components of signaling pathways are ectopically expressed or overexpressed, unnatural interactions among them may occur. The basis of the observed "gain-of-function" effect is the alteration of either the dosage of the signaling molecules or original subcellular localization.

14.6 Utilizing Functional Genomics Approach to Engineer Signal Transduction Components

Functional genomics is a very powerful and complex method to determine the role of individual genes, networks, pathways, and entire genomes. With rapid advances in high-throughput sequencing, proteomics, and metabolomics tools in the past decades, functional genomics has become a vital platform in plant sciences (Moreno-Risueno et al. 2010; Mittler and Shulaev 2013). The numerous plant genomes sequenced have produced a large dataset on the structure, composition, and

organization of different plant genomes, which has paved the way for finding several abiotic stress-responsive genes related to signal transduction pathway (Edwards et al. 2013; Higashi and Saito 2013). Signal transduction pathways are activated in the first few minutes, and the major basis of their contribution toward stress response lies in the modulation of transcription factor activity. Therefore, a comprehensive way to identify genes functioning in these pathways is via concurrent search against transcriptomics- and proteomics-based data of early stress response.

In the signaling related to most of the biological processes, phosphorylation events are a common feature which has a high potential for crop improvement. Without a doubt, a number of members of MAPK modules function in responses to various abiotic stress conditions and have been engineered for conferring tolerance against multiple abiotic stresses such as salt, drought, or low temperature. For instance, it has been shown in *Arabidopsis* that overexpression of MKK2 which is involved in phosphorylation of MPK6 and MPK4 results in constitutive upregulation of many stress-inducible genes and the plants conferring increased salt and freezing tolerance to the transgenic plants (Teige et al. 2004, Samajova et al. 2013). Furthermore, MPK6 and MPK3 play a crucial role in the control of stomatal opening/closure. Additionally, MKK4 and MKK5, which are upstream activators of MPK6 and MPK3, are key regulators of stomatal patterning and development (Wang et al. 2007). Finally, they control stomatal movements by operating in close cooperation with hydrogen peroxide (H_2O_2) and abscisic acid (ABA) (Gudesblat et al. 2007a, b).

Majority of such functional genomics studies have been done in *Arabidopsis*. Today's major aim in agriculture is to translate all the generated knowledge from model plants (like *Arabidopsis*) to different crop plants. To achieve this goal, the first step should be the identification of orthologs in crop plants. Bioinformatics is an important tool aiding this venture (Mochida and Shinozaki 2010). After successful identification of a gene, its overexpression is the straightest way to attain the preferred phenotype. In addition, there are several other methods such as oligonucleotide-directed mutagenesis or TILLING (Targeting Induced Local Lesions in Genomes) to obtain transgenic crops containing modified levels of proteins. At last, artificial or hybrid kinases can be formed that alter proteins apart from their true targets.

Though many signaling factors that play an essential role in abiotic stress response have already been identified, still the complex signaling processes are not fully understood (Chinnusamy et al. 2004). Studying the regulation of signal transduction modules would provide deeper knowledge to develop novel strategies to generate stress-tolerant transgenics plants against multiple abiotic stresses through integrated omics approaches such as proteomics, transcriptomics, phosphoproteomics, metabolomics, and cellomics.

14.7 Conclusion and Future Directions

In an era of accelerated global climate change, developing crop varieties resistant to various abiotic and biotic stresses has become the need of the hour (Battisti and Naylor 2009). Developing stress-tolerant crop varieties requires meticulous efforts

beginning from identifying and characterizing genes to translating the proof of concept to farmer fields. Although, as described in the previous sections, several genes have been found to confer tolerance to one or more abiotic stresses, none of them have been successfully translated to the field-stage. This owes largely to the complexity of the stresses and also to the simultaneous presence of multiple abiotic stresses in the farmers' fields.

Of late, the approach that is gaining widespread acceptability is either the simultaneous manipulation of diverse cellular genes via gene pyramiding tools or altering the expression of "master regulators," which in turn might regulate the function of diverse downstream targets. Components of the signal transduction pathways, due to their capacity to modulate the function of several proteins, constitute an important class of such master regulators. Therefore, they hold great promise in the endeavor to generate "climate-smart" crops tolerating a multitude of diverse stresses.

Findings of numerous studies related to stress response and associated signaling pathways in plants have supported the existence of cross talk among various stress-responsive signaling pathways (Chinnusamy et al. 2004). It has often been found that the initial perception may be specific to a particular stress, but the response pathways may converge at points known as nodes. For instance, many stresses lead to an oxidative damage which triggers the activation of the antioxidant/ROS scavenging pathway (Sahoo et al. 2013). Thus, it is now an accepted belief that plants do respond with both stress-specific adaptive responses and responses which can protect the plants from multiple stresses. Consistently, it has been found that engineering plants for salinity stress tolerance, for example, have also conferred tolerance to other abiotic and biotic stresses as well (Sahoo et al. 2013). This aspect of signaling pathways is an added advantage favoring their utility in studies aiming the development of climate-resilient crops that are well adapted to tolerate multiple stresses.

To date, there has been a little progress in understanding how the interaction of biotic and abiotic stresses is brought about in plants. It is also not known if a particular abiotic stress will accentuate the effect of another abiotic stress or vice versa. There is a need to understand interaction of these stresses in pairs or in combinations with each other and further translate this understanding to design superior crop varieties. Considering the fact that signaling proteins and associated pathways are involved in both biotic and abiotic responses, the challenge lies in the identification of these converging nodules in the large signaling webs. Further, the ultimate desirable outcome of biotechnology in agriculture is ensuring higher yield and nutritional security. The development of such "all-inclusive" crop varieties, however, is a daunting task and requires painstaking efforts which the future studies should aim to employ.

Acknowledgements Research in SLS-P lab is supported by funds from the Department of Biotechnology, Government of India, and internal grants of ICGEB. AKT acknowledges the award of senior research fellowship (PhD) from the Department of Biotechnology, Government of India. RJ acknowledges Young Scientist Award from Department of Science and Technology, Government of India.

References

Ahlfors R, Macioszek V, Rudd J, Brosche M, Schlichting R, Scheel D, Kangasjärvi J (2004) Stress hormone-independent activation and nuclear translocation of mitogen-activated protein kinases in *Arabidopsis thaliana* during ozone exposure. Plant J 40:512–522

Allen GJ, Chu SP, Harrington CL, Schumacher K, Hoffman T, Tang YY, Grill E, Schroeder JI (2001) A defined range of guard cell calcium oscillation parameters encodes stomatal movements. Nature 411:1053–1057

Bartels D, Sunkar R (2005) Drought and salt tolerance in plants. Crit Rev Plant Sci 24:23–58

Barthou H, Petitprez M, Briere C, Souvre A, Alibert G (1999) RGD-mediated membrane-matrix adhesion triggers agarose-induced embryoid formation in sunflower protoplasts. Protoplasma 206:143–151

Batistič O, Kudla J (2012) Analysis of calcium signaling pathways in plants. Biochim Biophys Acta 1820:1283–1293

Battisti DS, Naylor RL (2009) Historical warnings of future food insecurity with unprecedented seasonal heat. Science 323:240–244

Beck M, Komis G, Ziemann A, Menzel D, Samaj J (2011) Mitogen-activated protein kinase 4 is involved in the regulation of mitotic and cytokinetic microtubule transitions in *Arabidopsis thaliana*. New Phytol 189:1069–1083

Bentem SF, Hirt H (2009) Protein tyrosine phosphorylation in plants: more abundant than expected? Trends Plant Sci 14:71–76

Bethke G, Pecher P, Eschen-Lippold L, Tsuda K, Katagiri F, Glazebrook J, Scheel D, Lee J (2012) Activation of the *Arabidopsis thaliana* mitogen-activated protein kinase MPK11 by the flagellin derived elicitor peptide, flg22. Mol Plant Microbe Interact 25:471–480

Blackbourn HD, Battey NH (1993) Annexin-mediated secretory vesicle aggregation in plants. Plant Physiol 89:27–32

Bonfini L, Migliaccio E, Pelicci G, Lanfrancone L, Pelicci PG (1996) Not all Shc's roads lead to Ras. Trends Biochem Sci 21:257–261

Boudsocq M, Lauriere C (2005) Osmotic signaling in plants: multiple pathways mediated by emerging kinase families. Plant Physiol 138:1185–1194

Boudsocq M, Sheen J (2013) CDPKs in immune and stress signaling. Trends Plant Sci 18:30–40

Bourne HR (1997) How receptors talk to trimeric G proteins. Curr Opin Cell Biol 9:134–142

Campbell JS, Seger R, Graves JD, Graves LM, Jensen AM, Krebs EG (1995) The MAP kinase cascade. Recent Prog Horm Res 50:131–159

Capell T, Bassie L, Christou P (2004) Modulation of the polyamine biosynthetic pathway in transgenic rice confers tolerance to drought stress. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 101:9909–9914

Carroll AD, Moyen C, Van Kesteren P, Tooke F, Battey NH, Brownlee C (1998) Ca^{2+}, annexins, and GTP modulate exocytosis from maize root cap protoplasts. Plant Cell 10:1267–1276

Chaves MM, Oliveira MM (2004) Mechanisms underlying plant resistance to water deficits: prospects for water-saving agriculture. J Exp Bot 55:2365–2384

Chen JG, Willard FS, Huang J, Liang J, Chasse SA, Jones AM, Siderovski DP (2003) A seven-transmembrane RGS protein that modulates plant cell proliferation. Science 301:1728–1731

Chinnusamy V, Schumaker K, Zhu JK (2004) Molecular genetic perspectives on cross-talk and specificity in abiotic stress signaling in plants. J Exp Bot 55:225–236

Clark EA, Brugge JS (1995) Integrins and signal transduction pathways: the road taken. Science 268:233–239

Clark GB, Roux SJ (1999) Isolation and characterization of two different *Arabidopsis* annexin cDNAs (Accession Nos. AF083913 and AF083914) (PGR99–065). Plant Physiol 120:339–346

Clark GB, Dauwalder M, Roux SJ (1992) Purification and immunolocalization of an annexin-like protein in pea seedlings. Planta 187:1–9

Clark GB, Rives AE, Beauchamp LM, Roux SJ (1999) Isolation and characterization of two novel Arabidopsis annexin cDNAs (accession nos. AF188362 and AF188363). Plant Physiol 121:1054–1057

Clark GB, Thompson G, Roux SJ (2001a) Signal transduction mechanisms in plants: an overview. Curr Sci 80:170–177

Clark GB, Sessions A, Eastburn DJ, Roux SJ (2001b) Differential expression of members of the annexin multigene family in *Arabidopsis*. Plant Physiol 126:1072–1084

Danquah A, Zelicourt A, Colcombet J, Hirt H (2014) The role of ABA and MAPK signaling pathways in plant abiotic stress responses. Biotechnol Adv 32:40–52

Den Hertog J, Hunter T (1996) Tight association of GRB2 with receptor protein-tyrosine phosphatase K is mediated by the SH2 and C-terminal SH3 domains. EMBO J 15:3016–3027

Diévart A, Clark SE (2004) LRR-containing receptors regulating plant development and defense. Development 131:251–261

Droillard MJ, Boudsocq M, Barbier-Brygoo H, Lauriere C (2004) Involvement of MPK4 in osmotic stress response pathways in cell suspensions and plantlets of *Arabidopsis thaliana*: activation by hypo-osmolarity and negative role in hyper-osmolarity tolerance. FEBS Lett 574:42–48

Edwards D, Batley J, Snowdon RJ (2013) Accessing complex crop genomes with next-generation sequencing. Theor Appl Genet 126:1–11

Eschen-Lippold L, Bethke G, Palm-Forster MA, Pecher P, Bauer N, Glazebrook J, Scheel D, Lee J (2012) MPK11- a fourth elicitor-responsive mitogen-activated protein kinase in *Arabidopsis thaliana*. Plant Signal Behav 7:1203–1205

Eyster KM (1998) Introduction to signal transduction: a primer for untangling the web of intracellular messengers. Biochem Pharm 55:1927–1938

Fischer EH, Charbonneau H, Tonks NK (1991) Protein tyrosine phosphatases: a diverse family of intracellular and transmembrane enzymes. Science 253:401–406

Ghelis T, Bolbach G, Clodic G, Habricot Y, Miginiac E, Sotta B, Jeannette E (2008) Protein tyrosine kinases and protein tyrosine phosphatases are involved in abscisic acid-dependent processes in *Arabidopsis* seeds and suspension cells. Plant Physiol 148:1668–1680

Gookin TE, Kim J, Assmann SM (2008) Whole proteome identification of plant candidate G-protein coupled receptors in *Arabidopsis*, rice, and poplar: computational prediction and *in-vivo* protein coupling. Genome Biol 9:R120

Guan KL (1994) The mitogen activated protein kinase signal transduction pathway: from the cell surface to the nucleus. Cell Signal 6:581–589

Gudesblat GE, Iusem ND, Morris PC (2007a) Arabidopsis MPK3, a key signaling intermediate in stomatal function. Plant Signal Behav 2:271–272

Gudesblat GE, Iusem ND, Morris PC (2007b) Guard cell-specific inhibition of Arabidopsis MPK3 expression causes abnormal stomatal responses to abscisic acid and hydrogen peroxide. New Phytol 173:713–721

Gupta R, Luan S (2003) Redox control of protein tyrosine phosphatases and mitogen-activated protein kinases in plants. Plant Physiol 132:1149–1152

Heldin CH (1991) SH2 domains: elements that control protein interactions during signal transduction. Trends Biochem Sci 16:450–452

Higashi Y, Saito K (2013) Network analysis for gene discovery in plant-specialized metabolism. Plant Cell Environ 36:1597–1606

Hirayama T, Shinozaki K (2010) Research on plant abiotic stress responses in the post-genome era: past, present and future. Plant J 61:1041–1052

Hooley R (1999) A role for G proteins in plant hormone signaling? Plant Physiol Biochem 37:393–402

Hoyos ME, Zhang S (2000) Calcium-independent activation of salicylic acid-induced protein kinase and a 40-kilodalton protein kinase by hyperosmotic stress. Plant Physiol 122: 1355–1363

Igarashi D, Tsuda K, Katagiri F (2012) The peptide growth factor, phytosulfokine, attenuates pattern triggered immunity. Plant J 71:194–204

Ishitani M, Xiong L, Stevenson B, Zhu JK (1997) Genetic analysis of osmotic and cold stress signal transduction in *Arabidopsis*: interactions and convergence of abscisic acid dependent and abscisic acid-independent pathways. Plant Cell 9:1935–1949

Jaillais Y, Belkhadir Y, Balsemão-Piresa E, Dangl JL, Chory J (2011a) Extracellular leucine-rich repeats as a platform for receptor/coreceptor complex formation. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 108:8503–8507

Jaillais Y, Hothorn M, Belkhadir Y, Dabi T, Nimchuk ZL, Meyerowitz EM, Chory J (2011b) Tyrosine phosphorylation controls brassinosteroid receptor activation by triggering membrane release of its kinase inhibitor. Genes Dev 25:232–237

Ji H, Pardo JM, Batelli G, Oosten MJV, Bressane RA, Li X (2013) The salt overly sensitive (SOS) pathway: established and emerging roles. Mol Plant 6:275–286

Johnston CA, Taylor JP, Gao Y, Kimple AJ, Grigston JC, Chen JG, Siderovski DP, Jones AM, Willard FS (2007) GTPase acceleration as the rate-limiting step in *Arabidopsis* G protein-coupled sugar signaling. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 104:17317–17322

Jones JC, Duffy JW, Machius M, Temple BRS, Dohlman HG, Jones AM (2011a) The crystal structure of a self-activating G protein a subunit reveals its distinct mechanism of signal initiation. Sci Signal 4:8–14

Jones JC, Temple BRS, Jones AM, Dohlman HG (2011b) Functional reconstitution of an atypical G protein heterotrimer and regulator of G protein signaling protein (RGS1) from *Arabidopsis thaliana*. J Biol Chem 286:13143–13150

Jones JC, Jones AM, Temple BRS, Dohlman HG (2012) Differences in intradomain and interdomain motion confer distinct activation properties to structurally similar Gα proteins. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 109:7275–7279

Kasuga M, Liu Q, Miura S, Yamaguchi S, Shinozaki K (1999) Improving plant drought, salt, and freezing tolerance by gene transfer of a single stress-inducible transcription factor. Nat Biotechnol 17:287–291

Kasuga M, Miura S, Shinozaki K, Yamaguchi-Shinozaki K (2004) A combination of the *Arabidopsis* DREB1A gene and stress inducible rd29A promoter improved drought and low temperature stress tolerance in tobacco by gene transfer. Plant Cell Physiol 45:346–350

Kiba A, Sugimoto M, Toyoda K, Ichinose Y, Yamada T, Shiraishi T (1998) Interaction between cell wall and plasma membrane *via* RGD motif is implicated in plant defense responses. Plant Cell Physiol 39:1245–1249

Kiel C, Serrano L (2012) Challenges ahead in signal transduction: MAPK as an example. Curr Opin Biotechnol 23:305–314

Knight H, Knight MR (2001) Abiotic stress signaling pathways: specificity and cross-talk. Trends Plant Sci 6:262–267

Kosetsu K, Matsunaga S, Nakagami H, Colcombet J, Sasabe M, Soyano T, Takahashi Y, Hirt H, Machida Y (2010) TheMAP kinase MPK4 is required for cytokinesis in *Arabidopsis thaliana*. Plant Cell 22:3778–3790

Kovtun Y, Chiu W-L, Tena G, Sheen J (2000) Functional analysis of oxidative stress-activated MAPK cascade in plants. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 97:2940–2945

Lee H, Chah OK, Sheen J (2011) Stem-cell-triggered immunity through CLV3p-FLS2 signaling. Nature 473:376–379

Lemmon MA, Schlessinger J (2010) Cell signaling by receptor tyrosine kinases. Cell 141:1117–1134

Li J, Wang XQ, Watson MB, Assmann SM (2000) Regulation of abscisic acid-induced stomatal closure and anion channels by guard cell AAPK kinase. Science 287:300–303

Liese A, Romeis T (2013) Biochemical regulation of *in vivo* function of plant calcium-dependent protein kinases (CDPK). Biochim Biophys Acta 1833:1582–1589

Lim WA, Pawson T (2010) Phosphotyrosine signaling: evolving a new cellular communication system. Cell 142:661–667

Liu J, Zhu JK (1997) Proline accumulation and salt stress induced gene expression in a salt hypersensitive mutant of *Arabidopsis*. Plant Physiol 114:591–596

Liu XG, Yue YL, Li B, Nie YL, Li W, Wu WH, Ma LG (2007) A G protein coupled receptor is a plasma membrane receptor for the plant hormone abscisic acid. Science 315:1712–1716

Lohmann SM, Vaandrager AB, Smolenski A, Walter U, De Jonge HR (1997) Distinct and specific functions of cAMP dependent protein kinases. Trends Biochem Sci 22:307–312

Luo L (2012) Plant cytokine or phytocytokine. Plant Signal Behav 7:1513–1514
Macho AP, Schwessinger B, Ntoukakis V, Brutus A, Segonzac C, Roy S, Kadota Y, Oh MH, Sklenar J, Derbyshire P, Lozano-Durán R, Malinovsky FG, Monaghan J, Menke FL, Huber SC, He SY, Zipfel C (2014) A bacterial tyrosine phosphatase inhibits plant pattern recognition receptor activation. Science 343:1509–1512
McAinsh MR, Roberts SK, Dubovskaya LV (2013) Calcium imaging of the cyclic nucleotide response. Chris Gehring (ed.), Cyclic nucleotide signaling in plants: Methods and protocols. Methods Mol Biol 1016:107–119
Mikolajczyk M, Awotunde OS, Muszynska G, Klessig DF, Dobrowolska G (2000) Osmotic stress induces rapid activation of a salicylic acid-induced protein kinase and a homolog of protein kinase ASK1 in tobacco cells. Plant Cell 12:165–178
Mittler R, Shulaev V (2013) Functional genomics, challenges and perspectives for the future. Physiol Plant 148:317–321
Mochida K, Shinozaki K (2010) Genomics and bioinformatics resources for crop improvement. Plant Cell Physiol 51:497–523
Monks DE, Aghoram K, Courtney PD, DeWald DB, Dewey RE (2001) Hyperosmotic stress induces the rapid phosphorylation of a soybean phosphatidyl inositol transfer protein homolog through activation of the protein kinases SPK1 and SPK2. Plant Cell 13:1205–1219
Moreno-Risueno MA, Busch W, Benfey PN (2010) Omics meet networks—using systems approaches to infer regulatory networks in plants. Curr Opin Plant Biol 13:126–131
Moriyama EN, Strope PK, Opiyo SO, Chen Z, Jones AM (2006) Mining the *Arabidopsis thaliana* genome for highly-divergent seven transmembrane receptors. Genome Biol 7:84–96
Murad F (1994) The nitric oxide-cyclic GMP signal transduction system for intracellular and intercellular communication. Recent Prog Horm Res 49:239–248
Narusaka Y, Nakashima K, Shinwari ZK, Sakuma Y, Furihata T, Abe H, Narusaka M, Shinozaki K, Yamaguchi-Shinozaki K (2003) Interaction between two cis-acting elements, ABRE and DRE, in ABA-dependent expression of *Arabidopsis* rd29A gene in response to dehydration and high-salinity stresses. Plant J 34:137–148
Ning J, Li X, Hicks LM, Xiong L (2010) A Raf-like MAPKKK gene DSM1 mediates drought resistance through reactive oxygen species scavenging in rice. Plant Physiol 152:876–890
Nongpiur R, Soni P, Karan R, Singla-Pareek SL, Pareek A (2012) Histidine kinases in plants: cross talk between hormone and stress responses. Plant Signal Behav 7:1230–1237
Oh MH, Wang X, Kota U, Goshe MB, Clouse SD, Huber SC (2009) Tyrosine phosphorylation of the BRI1 receptor kinase emerges as a component of brassinosteroid signaling in *Arabidopsis*. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 106:658–663
Oh MH, Wang X, Wu X, Zhao Y, Clouse SD, Huber SC (2010) Autophosphorylation of Tyr-610 in the receptor kinase BAK1 plays a role in brassinosteroid signaling and basal defense gene expression. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 107:17827–17832
Palczewski K, Benovic JL (1991) G-protein-coupled receptor kinases. Trends Biochem Sci 16:387–391
Pandey S, Assmann SM (2004) The *Arabidopsis* putative G protein-coupled receptor GCR1 interacts with the G protein alpha subunit GPA1 and regulates abscisic acid signaling. Plant Cell 16:1616–1632
Pandey S, Nelson DC, Assmann SM (2009) Two novel GPCR-type G proteins are abscisic acid receptors in *Arabidopsis*. Cell 136:136–148
Pareek A, Singh A, Kumar M, Kushwaha HR, Lynn AM, Singla-Pareek SL (2006) Whole-genome analysis of *Oryza sativa* reveals similar architecture of two-component signaling machinery with *Arabidopsis*. Plant Physiol 142:380–397
Park KY, Jung JY, Park J, Hwang JU, Kim YW, Hwang I, Lee Y (2003) A role for phosphatidyl inositol 3-phosphate in abscisic acid-induced reactive oxygen species generation in guard cells. Plant Physiol 132:92–98
Quintero FJ, Martinez-Atienza J, Villalta I, Jiang X, Kim WY, Ali Z, Fujii H, Mendoza I, Yun DJ, Zhu JK (2011) Activation of the plasma membrane Na^+/H^+ antiporter Salt-Overly-Sensitive 1 (SOS1) by phosphorylation of an auto-inhibitory C-terminal domain. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 108:2611–2616

Ramachandra-Reddy A, Chaitanya KV, Vivekanandan M (2004) Drought-induced responses of photosynthesis and antioxidant metabolism in higher plants. J Plant Physiol 161:1189–1202

Sahoo KK, Tripathi AK, Pareek A, Singla-Pareek SL (2013) Taming drought stress in rice through genetic engineering of transcription factors and protein kinases. Plant Stress 7:60–72

Sakamoto H, Maruyama K, Sakuma Y, Meshi T, Iwabuchi M, Shinozaki K, Yamaguchi-Shinozaki K (2004) *Arabidopsis* Cys2/His2-type zinc-finger proteins function as transcription repressors under drought, cold and high-salinity stress conditions. Plant Physiol 136:2734–2746

Samajova O, Plíhal O, Mohamed AY, Hirt H, Samaj J (2013) Improvement of stress tolerance in plants by genetic manipulation of mitogen-activated protein kinases. Biotechnol Adv 31:118–128

Schenk PW, Snaar-Jagalska BE (1994) Signal perception and transduction: the role of protein kinases. Biochim Biophys Acta 1449:1–24

Schindler M, Meiners S, Cheresh DA (1989) RGD-dependent linkage between plant cell wall and plasma membrane: consequences for growth. J Cell Biol 108:1955–1965

Schulz P, Herde M, Romeis T (2013) Calcium-dependent protein kinases: hubs in plant stress signaling and development. Plant Physiol 163:523–530

Shinozaki K, Yamaguchi-Shinozaki K (2000) Molecular response to dehydration and low temperature: differences and cross-talk between two stress signaling pathways. Curr Opin Plant Biol 3:217–223

Shinozaki K, Yamaguchi-Shinozaki K, Seki M (2003) Regulatory network of gene expression in the drought and cold stress responses. Curr Opin Plant Biol 6:410–417

Shou H, Bordallo FJ, Yeakley JM, Bibikova M, Wang K (2004) Expression of an active tobacco MAP kinase kinase kinase enhances freezing tolerance in transgenic maize. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 101:3298–3303

Smékalová V, Doskočilován A, Komis G, Šamaj J (2013) Crosstalk between secondary messengers, hormones and MAPK modules during abiotic stress signaling in plants. Biotechnol Adv 32:2–11

Soni P, Kumar G, Soda N, Singla-Pareek SL, Pareek A (2013) Salt overly sensitive pathway members are influenced by diurnal rhythm in rice. Plant Signal Behav 8:7–14

Stäubert C, Duc DL, Schöneberg T (2014) Examining the dynamic evolution of G protein-coupled receptors. In: Stevens CW (ed) G protein-coupled receptor genetics. Springer, New York, pp 23–43

Stone JM, Dixon JE (1994) Protein-tyrosine phosphatases. J Biol Chem 269:31323–31326

Swanson RV, Alex LA, Simon MI (1994) Histidine and aspartate phosphorylation: two-component systems and the limits of homology. Trends Biochem Sci 19:485–490

Taddese B, Upton GJG, Bailey GR, Jordan SRD, Abdulla NY, Reeves PJ, Reynolds CA (2014) Do plants contain G protein-coupled receptors? Plant Physiol 164:287–307

Teige M, Scheikl E, Eulgem T, Dóczi R, Ichimura K, Shinozaki K (2004) The MKK2 pathway mediates cold and salt stress signaling in Arabidopsis. Mol Cell 15:141–152

Torruella M, Casano LM, Vallejos RH (1986) Evidence of the activity of tyrosine kinase(s) and of the presence of phosphotyrosine proteins in pea plantlets. J Biol Chem 261:6651–6653

Tsugane K, Kobayashi K, Niwa Y, Ohba Y, Wada K, Kobayashi H (1999) A recessive *Arabidopsis* mutant that grows photoautotrophically under salt stress shows enhanced active oxygen detoxification. Plant Cell 11:1195–1206

Ullah H, Chen JG, Young JC, Im KH, Sussman MR, Jones AM (2001) Modulation of cell proliferation by heterotrimeric G protein in *Arabidopsis*. Science 292:2066–2069

Umezawa T, Fujita M, Fujita Y, Yamaguchi-Shinozaki K, Shinozaki K (2006) Engineering drought tolerance in plants: discovering and tailoring genes unlock the future. Curr Opin Biotechnol 17:113–122

Underwood W, Zhang S, He SY (2007) The *Pseudomonas syringae* type III effector tyrosine phosphatase HopAO1 suppresses innate immunity in *Arabidopsis thaliana*. Plant J 52:658–672

Urano D, Jones AM (2013) Round up the usual suspects: a comment on nonexistent plant g protein-coupled receptors. Plant Physiol 161:1097–1102

Urano D, Jones AM (2014) Heterotrimeric G protein–coupled signaling in plants. Annu Rev Plant Biol 65:365–384

Vaid N, Pandey PK, Tuteja N (2012) Genome-wide analysis of lectin receptor-like kinase family from Arabidopsis and rice. Plant Mol Biol 80:365–388

Valmonte GR, Arthur K, Higgins CM, MacDiarmid RM (2014) Calcium-dependent protein kinases in plants: evolution, expression and function. Plant Cell Physiol 55:551–569

Van der Geer P, Hunter T, Lindberg RA (1994) Receptor protein-tyrosine kinases and their signal transduction pathways. Annu Rev Cell Biol 10:251–337

Verma A, Hirsch DJ, Glatt CE, Ronnett GV, Snyder SH (1993) Carbon monoxide: a putative neural messenger. Science 259:381–384

Vinocur B, Altman A (2005) Recent advances in engineering plant tolerance to abiotic stress: achievements and limitations. Curr Opin Biotechnol 16:123–132

Wang H, Ngwenyama N, Liu Y, Walker JC, Zhang S (2007) Stomatal development and patterning are regulated by environmentally responsive mitogen-activated protein kinases in Arabidopsis. Plant Cell 19:63–73

Wang H, Liu Y, Bruffett K, Lee J, Hause G, Walker JC, Zhang S (2008) Haplo-insufficiency of MPK3 in MPK6 mutant background uncovers a novel function of these two MAPKs in *Arabidopsis* ovule development. Plant Cell 20:602–613

Xin Z, Browse J (1998) *eskimo1* mutants of *Arabidopsis* are constitutively freezing-tolerant. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 95:7799–7804

Xing Y, Jia W, Zhang J (2008) AtMKK1 mediates ABA-induced CAT1 expression and H_2O_2 production via AtMPK6-coupled signaling in *Arabidopsis*. Plant J 54:440–451

Yamaguchi-Shinozaki K, Shinozaki K (2005) Organization of cis-acting regulatory elements in osmotic and cold-stress-responsive promoters. Trends Plant Sci 10:88–94

Zhang JZ, Creelman RA, Zhu JK (2004) From laboratory to field. Using information from *Arabidopsis* to engineer salt, cold, and drought tolerance in crops. Plant Physiol 135:615–621

Zhu JK (2002) Salt and drought stress signal transduction in plants. Annu Rev Plant Biol 53:247–273

Zhu JK, Shi J, Singh U, Wyatt SE, Bressan RA, Hasegawa PM, Carpita NC (1993) Enrichment of vitronectin and fibronectin-like proteins in NaCI-adapted plant cells and evidence for their involvement in plasma membrane-cell wall adhesion. Plant J 3:637–646

Zhu JK, Liu J, Xiong L (1998) Genetic analysis of salt tolerance in *Arabidopsis thaliana*: evidence of a critical role of potassium nutrition. Plant Cell 10:1181–1192

Zondag GCM, Moolenaar WH (1997) Receptor protein tyrosine phosphatases: involvement in cell-cell interaction and signaling. Biochimie 79:477–483

Zong XJ, Li DP, Gu LK, Li DQ, Liu LX, Hu XL (2009) Abscisic acid and hydrogen peroxide induce a novel maize group CMAP kinase gene, ZmMPK7, which is responsible for the removal of reactive oxygen species. Planta 229:485–495

Chapter 15
Abiotic Stress in Crops: Candidate Genes, Osmolytes, Polyamines, and Biotechnological Intervention

Autar K. Mattoo, Rakesh K. Upadhyay, and Sairam Rudrabhatla

Abstract Agricultural production and quality are adversely affected by various abiotic stresses including water deficit conditions (drought), salinity, extreme temperatures (heat, cold), light intensities beyond those saturating for photosynthesis, and radiation ($UV_{B,C}$). This is exacerbated when such exposure occurs during seed germination and reproductive phases of development. Estimates of crop losses can amount to billions of US dollars worldwide. To prevent such losses, it is necessary to develop stress-tolerant crops. One approach is to identify resistant germplasm using breeding strategies assisted by molecular markers and transfer those attributes to sensitive varieties, but this approach is a timely process. Introduction of genes that can improve stress tolerance in crops against heat, drought, and salinity is relatively a more effective technology. In this regard, the scientific community is well placed since a number of critical genes, particularly transcription factors that regulate gene expression in response to environmental stresses, have been identified and the proof-of-the-concept validated. Translation of the technology into major crops (rice, wheat, sorghum, and maize) and vegetable/fruit crops is the need of the times.

Keywords Agriculture • Climate change • Environmental stress • Transcription factors • Transgenics

A.K. Mattoo (✉)
Sustainable Agricultural Systems Laboratory, United States Department of Agriculture,
The Henry A. Wallace Beltsville Agricultural Research Center (West),
Building 001, Beltsville, MD 20705-2350, USA
e-mail: autar.mattoo@ars.usda.gov

R.K. Upadhyay
Sustainable Agricultural Systems Laboratory, United States Department of Agriculture,
The Henry A. Wallace Beltsville Agricultural Research Center (West),
Building 001, Beltsville, MD 20705-2350, USA

Pennsylvania State University, Harrisburg, PA, USA

S. Rudrabhatla
Pennsylvania State University, Harrisburg, PA, USA

G.K. Pandey (ed.), *Elucidation of Abiotic Stress Signaling in Plants*,
DOI 10.1007/978-1-4939-2540-7_15

Abbreviations

ABRE	Abscisic acid-responsive elements
AP2	Apetala 2
CO_2	Carbon dioxide
DREB	Dehydration response element-binding factors
ERF	Ethylene response elements
PA	Polyamines
Put	Putrescine
SAMDC	S-adenosylmethionine decarboxylase
SPD	Spermidine
SPDS	Spermidine synthase
Spm	Spermine
SPMS	Spermine synthase
T-Spm	Thermospermine

15.1 Introduction

Plants being sessile are in direct contact with daily fluctuations in the environment. The environmental stresses that plants face include water deficit (drought), temperature extremes (heat, cold), salinity, flooding, and high light intensities (also ultraviolet radiation). These abiotic stresses adversely affect the growth and productivity of crops. The development of stress-tolerant crops is necessary to sustain agricultural productivity. It is estimated that human population will reach close to ten billion by 2050 (Bengtsson et al. 2006; United Nations World Population Prospects 2010), which will require almost doubling the current agricultural productivity. Moreover, such a humongous increase in crop productivity must be achieved with no increase in arable land and in the face of changing global climate, diminishing natural resources and environmental stresses. Therefore, yield increase of major (e.g., rice, wheat, and maize) and minor (horticultural commodities such as fruits and vegetables) crops has to cope up with and sustain the tremendous world population growth (Godfray et al. 2010; United Nations World Population Prospects 2010). Breeding strategies employing marker-assisted selection for high yielding varieties as well as for identifying germplasm resistant to abiotic and biotic stresses are already in vogue. Another approach is to introduce agronomically important genes as well as those that can improve tolerance to environmental extremes using genetic engineering technology. A number of critical genes that have the potential to improve productivity and impart tolerance/resistance to crops against abiotic and biotic stresses have been identified and validated. Some of them are transcription factors that interact directly or indirectly with the genes associated with the abiotic stress signaling. This unique functional feature makes them a tool of choice to alter genetic traits in any crop plant and allows fine-tuning a plant function rather than making them on/off switches. Many transcription factors have been functionally

characterized in model plants such as *Arabidopsis*, rice, and tomato. Here, we review aspects of candidate genes with a focus on transcription factors and linkage of small molecules (osmolytes, polyamines) to plant abiotic stress tolerance.

15.2 Abiotic Stresses and Agriculture

One of the concerns about sustainability of agriculture has arisen because of global climate change that anticipates global warming and consequently increased carbon dioxide (CO_2) levels and other greenhouse gases in the atmosphere. Thus, crops that can adapt to warmer temperatures can survive. There are benefits of higher CO_2 concentration, which has been rising on an average of 2 μl L^{-1} per year in the last decade (IPCC 2007; Peters et al. 2011)—it increases carbon assimilation and rate of photosynthesis. In fact, it has been estimated that crop production in future may increase by 1.8 % at elevated CO_2 but the production will be reduced by 1.5 % per decade due to global warming (Lobell and Gourdji 2012). Elevated CO_2 can help maintain low stomatal conductance rate that will then reduce water loss and be beneficial during water deficit conditions (Leakey et al. 2009). In C3 plants, the elevated CO_2 can contribute to better photosynthetic ability by keeping the CO_2-fixing enzyme Rubisco saturated and inhibiting oxygenic reactions and photorespiration that cause a drag in yield. In contrast, the elevated CO_2 level in bundle sheath may reduce photosynthetic rate in C4 plants (Long et al. 2006; Leakey et al. 2009).

Irrespective of a positive effect of increased atmospheric CO_2 levels on crop photosynthesis and transpiration, the higher temperatures and drought conditions jointly could cause more damage than good (Shukla and Mattoo 2013). Such a combination could negatively impact growth, plant development, crop yield, and increased soil salinity (Iannacone et al. 2012). Elevated temperatures also reduce the grain filling period in wheat, oat, and field corn (Mitchell et al. 1993; Wheeler et al. 1996; Rosenzwig and Hillel 1998; Ghaffari et al. 2002). In the future, the earth surface temperature is expected to rise by 3–5 °C (IPCC 2007) and this will impact crop productivity due to higher frequency of drought, heat, flood, and heat waves (IPCC 2008; Mittler and Blumwald 2010). Specifically, much warmer and drier summers and variable rainfall will impact the growing season of different crops in Central Europe and Central Africa, causing salinization in the arable land (Porter and Semenov 2005; IPCC 2008; Morison et al. 2008).

Growth of crop plants in suboptimal environmental conditions prevents plants from using their full genetic potential for growth and reproduction (Bray et al. 2000), causing yield losses due to such environmental perturbations (Shao et al. 2008). Abiotic stressors such as heat, cold, drought, and salinity hugely impact agriculture, at times lowering >50 % the average yields of crops (Wang et al. 2003). When all stresses combine, it can have a devastating consequence on plant productivity. Enhanced pressure on global food productivity, due to increasing population, accompanied by changing climatic conditions, will result in a demand for stress-tolerant crops for better crop yield (Newton et al. 2011).

15.3 Gene Expression and Regulation: Transcription Factors as Candidate Genes in Relation to Abiotic Stressors

Plants have evolved with various mechanisms at multiple levels to respond to unfavorable environment including abiotic stresses. It is now known that in response to an abiotic stress, a medley of genes impacting various pathways get induced as also the gene products—proteins, which act as transcription factors. Gene products' functionality involves signal transduction pathways that are tightly regulated and help plants to combat the stress conditions. Gene regulation occurs, at least, at three levels: transcriptional, posttranscriptional, and posttranslational. At each level, various molecular elements and networks are involved. It is at the transcriptional level, however, where the intricacy is of essence, involving the interplay of mainly three important components: chromatin modification and remodeling, *cis*-regulatory elements such as enhancers and promoters that are located upstream and downstream the coding region, and *trans*-regulatory transcription factors (Luo et al. 2012).

Plants respond to abiotic stresses by activating or repressing select genes that fine-tune the complex genetic regulation to synthesize specialized proteins, enzymes, and metabolites. Stress responses are mostly regulated at transcriptional and posttranslational levels via transcription factors (Chen and Zhu 2004). The last few years have seen the use of microarray approaches and next-generation sequencing (NGS) methodologies in unraveling the complex regulatory mechanisms that regulate abiotic tolerance in plants. Thus, elegant and critical studies of genomics in model species including *Arabidopsis*, tomato, and rice have shed light on the regulatory networks involved in abiotic stress tolerance. The new knowledge should help modulate these networks to improve plant growth and crop yields in general and under abiotic stresses, in particular.

A large number (≈1,300) of transcription factor genes are estimated to be functional in *Arabidopsis* (Riechmann and Ratcliffe 2000). Many of them are stress responsive and belong to a family of genes. Each of the stress-responsive transcription factor family has characteristic features such as specific and distinct DNA-binding domains: NAC, ERF/AP2, Zn-finger, DOF, Myb, WRKY, bZIP, and HD-ZIP (Riechmann and Ratcliffe 2000). Molecular studies involving comparative transcriptomic analyses in response to stresses have shown that the expression of specific transcription factors is modulated by multiple stresses (Mittler 2006; Weiste et al. 2007). It is recognized that to conclude that a particular transcription factor is linked to a defined abiotic stress, one needs to take into consideration and evaluate (a) which member of a transcription factor family is involved, (b) whether the plant response occurs without conferring stress tolerance, and (c) the function of the transcription factor is validated *in planta* through transgenic approaches, while transgenic plants must be evaluated for their stress-tolerance level under each stress condition. Such a requirement can ensure that the validated transcription factor is useful for biotechnological tools to improve abiotic stress tolerance and thereby improve crop productivity. We will now evaluate the information available on a few candidate transcription factor genes in relation to abiotic stressors.

15.3.1 bZIP

Basic leucine zipper (bZIP) transcription factors possess 40–80-amino-acid-long bZIP DNA-binding domain. In addition, they contain a highly basic region at the N-terminus and a leucine-rich motif at the C-terminus, which help in dimerization (Jacoby et al. 2002). They regulate DNA activation via dimerization, homo- or heterodimerization. Molecular and biochemical analyses have implicated bZIPs in important plant processes. Examples of these are organ and tissue differentiation (Chuang et al. 1999; Abe et al. 2005; Shen et al. 2007), cell elongation (Fukazawa et al. 2000), nitrogen/carbon balance control (Weltmeier et al. 2006), pathogen defense (Zhang et al. 1993; Despres et al. 2000; Thurow et al. 2005; Kaminaka et al. 2006), unfolded protein response (Iwata and Koizumi 2005), hormone and sugar signaling (Finkelstein and Lynch 2000; Niggeweg et al. 2000; Uno et al. 2000; Nieva et al. 2005), light response (Wellmer et al. 1999; Osterlund et al. 2000), osmotic control (Satoh et al. 2004; Weltmeier et al. 2006), and seed storage protein gene regulation (Lara et al. 2003).

These transcription factors are induced by ABA, which is a known plant stress hormone. ABA levels in plants increase in response to drought, high temperature, and upon induced stomata closer (Davies and Zhang 1991; Saradhi et al. 2000). Interestingly, the induced stress-related genes harbor an ABRE *cis*-element in their promoter region. It is these elements that form the binding sites for bZIP transcription factors.

The members of bZIP family vary from plant to plant, about 75 recognized in *Arabidopsis*, 89 in rice, and 131 in soybean (Kim 2006; Liao et al. 2008; Nijhwan et al. 2008; Wang et al. 2011; Wei et al. 2012). *In planta*, characterization of various bZIPs indicated that they provide abiotic stress tolerance to plants (Kang et al. 2002; Kim et al. 2004; Zou et al. 2007). Overexpression of *OsABI5* resulted in ABA hypersensitivity in rice plants, yet its suppression provided salt tolerance to rice plants (Zou et al. 2008). Also, rice *bZIP72* overexpression led to drought tolerance in transgenic rice plants. *OsbZIP23* overexpression in rice enhanced tolerance to both drought and salinity without compromising the growth and development of the transformed plant (Xiang et al. 2008; Lu et al. 2009).

15.3.2 AP2/ERF

AP2/ERF transcription factors are characterized by the presence of 60–70-amino-acid-long DNA-binding domain. This domain directly interacts with the *cis*-elements such as the GCC box and/or a dehydration-responsive element (DRE)/C-repeat element (CRT), which are present in the promoters of the downstream target genes. This group of transcription factors is classified into five subfamilies: AP2 (Apetala 2), RAV (related to ABI3/VP1), DREB (dehydration-responsive element-binding protein), ERF (ethylene-responsive factor), and others (Sakuma et al. 2002). To date, AP2/ERF transcription factors have been identified in several plants, namely, 163 in rice, 145 in *Arabidopsis*, 132 in grapevine, 200 in poplar, and 85 in tomato (Riechmann and Meyerowitz 1998; Jaillon et al. 2007; Zhuang et al. 2008; Sharma et al. 2010; Sharoni et al. 2011).

Two of the better-studied families are ERF and DREB with broad spectrum implications in plant stresses because many of them have been implicated in abiotic stress. For example, rice *OsDERF1* negatively regulates drought tolerance, demonstrated by showing that knockout rice plants for *OsDERF1* were drought tolerant (Wan et al. 2011). In another report, overexpression of two ERF genes from rice, *AP37* and *AP39*, protected plants against drought and salinity (Oh et al. 2009), while overexpression of *Arabidopsis* ERF, *HARDY*, in rice led to drought tolerance, which was associated with reduced transpiration and enhanced photosynthesis rate (Karaba et al. 2007). Tomato ERF, *TSRF1*, when expressed in rice regulated osmotic and drought responses in the transgenic plants. The improved osmotic and drought tolerance was achieved without growth retardation. This transcription factor specifically activated the rice abscisic acid (ABA) synthesis gene, *SDR*, causing enhanced ABA sensitivity of the transgenic rice plants (Quan et al. 2010). Under flooding stress in rice, two ERF proteins, SNORKEL1 and SNORKEL2, were involved in GA accumulation and caused fast stem elongation in deep water rice (Hattori et al. 2009). Another protein is SUB1A, which inhibited shoot elongation and enhanced survival of submerged transgenic rice (Xu et al. 2006). Similarly, *Arabidopsis RAP2.2* is an ethylene-dependent, hypoxia-induced transcription factor that led to survival of transgenic *Arabidopsis* plants under hypoxia stress (Hinz et al. 2010). Transgenic *Arabidopsis* plants transformed with wheat *TaERF1* showed improved tolerance to salt and freezing stress (Xu et al. 2007), while expression of a modified *Brassica napus* AP2/ERF transcription factor in *Arabidopsis* enhanced cold tolerance (Xiong et al. 2013).

DREB family transcription factors, a subfamily of AP2/ERF, have been tested in a variety of plants—*Arabidopsis*, wheat, tomato, soybean, rice, maize, and barley—for their ability to enhance abiotic stress tolerance (Agarwal et al. 2006b; Lata and Prasad 2011; Mizoi et al. 2012). On the basis of their biological function in divergent species, DREBs are further classified into two subcategories—DREB1 and DREB2—each involved in separate signal transduction pathway under abiotic stresses (Dubouzet et al. 2003). DREB1-type transcription factors are induced by low temperature stress, whereas DREB2 types are induced by dehydration and high salt stress (Liu et al. 1998; Sakuma et al. 2002; Dubouzet et al. 2003; Lucas et al. 2011). Transgenic wheat plants containing *DREB1A* gene, under the control of rd29A promoter, showed enhanced drought tolerance (Pellegrineschi et al. 2004). Similarly, transgenic pea plants expressing rd29A:DREB1A accumulated considerably higher levels of antioxidant enzymes and proline content under drought stress (Bhatnagar-Mathur et al. 2007; Yang et al. 2012); overexpression of *DREB1A* in rice plants improved their drought and salinity tolerance (Oh et al. 2005). Cotton *GhDREB* introduced in wheat led to improved tolerance to drought, high salt, and freezing stresses. These transgenic wheat plants accumulated higher levels of soluble sugar and maintained higher chlorophyll levels in response to added stress (Gao et al. 2009).

In contrast, DREB2-type genes have been studied in a limited number of plant species (reviewed by Agarwal et al. 2006b). However, *DREB2*-type genes also improved abiotic tolerance in tested plants. Maize *ZmDREB2A* under the control of constitutive or stress-inducible promoter enhanced drought tolerance in transgenic *Arabidopsis* plants (Qin et al. 2007). Therefore, additional DREB2-type genes need to be studied to gain more knowledge about their role in plant responses to stresses.

15.3.3 MYB

Like the aforementioned transcription factors, MYB transcription factors are also a family of genes, widely distributed in plants, and characteristically harbor a unique ~50-amino-acid-long DNA-binding domain (MYB domain). They are primarily classified on the presence of the number of MYB DNA-binding domain repeats, generally present from 1 to 4 in tandem in MYB genes (Feller et al. 2011; Katiyar et al. 2012). Based on the number of domain repeats, they are divided into four groups—1R-MYB, 2R-MYB, 3R-MYB, and 4R-MYB. Among these, the R2R3-type MYB domain proteins are more prevalent in plants (Martin and Paz-Ares 1997; Dubos et al. 2010). MYB transcription factors range from 339 in *Arabidopsis*, 230 in rice, to 60 in wheat (Dubos et al. 2010; Feller et al. 2011; Zhang et al. 2012). They regulate a wide range of functions in plants, including plant development, secondary metabolism, hormone signal transduction, disease resistance, and abiotic stress tolerance (Allan et al. 2008; Cominelli and Tonelli 2009).

Comprehensive functional studies on these transcription factors *in planta* showed that they play an important role in abiotic stress tolerance in plants. Examples include the following:

OsMYB3R-2 transgenic rice plants had enhanced cold tolerance (Ma et al. 2009); *Arabidopsis* transgenic plants expressing *OsMYB4* were tolerant to freezing stress (Vannini et al. 2004; Pasquali et al. 2008); *AtMYB96*, R2R3-type MYB transcription factor, integrates auxin and ABA pathway to regulate drought stress (Seo et al. 2009);

Arabidopsis expressing *AtMYB15* plants were ABA hypersensitive with improved drought and cold tolerance; *MYBS3* expression imparted cold tolerance to transgenic rice plants (Su et al. 2010);

Constitutively expressed *OsMYB2* imparted drought and salt tolerance to transgenic rice plants (Yang et al. 2012). Interestingly, *MYB15* was found to negatively regulate the expression of CBF genes (*C*-repeat/DRE-*B*inding *F*actor genes) during cold tolerance. Overexpression of *MYB15* resulted in reduced expression of CBF genes, whereas its loss of function leads to increased expression of CBF genes in cold (Agarwal et al. 2006a).

15.3.4 NAC

NAC transcription factors contain a conserved N-terminal region (NAC domain) that can oligomerize and bind DNA and a C-terminal region that functions as a regulatory domain. NAC factors are found in different plants: 117 in *Arabidopsis*, 151 in rice, 79 in grape, 163 in poplar, and 152 in soybean (Puranik et al. 2012 and references therein). NAC genes affect development (Olsen et al. 2005), senescence (Kjaersgaard et al. 2011; Yang et al. 2011), biotic responses (Olsen et al. 2005; Christianson et al. 2010), and abiotic stress response (Tran et al. 2010).

Transgenic rice plants expressing *OsNAC1* exhibited enhanced drought tolerance, which was associated with induced stomatal closure and reduced transpiration in the

transgenic plants (Hu et al. 2006). Similarly, stress-responsive NAC gene (*SNAC2*) expression imparted cold and salinity tolerance to transgenic rice plants (Hu et al. 2008). *OsNAC6* overexpression in rice conferred drought and salt tolerance to transgenic rice plants (Nakashima et al. 2007). *OsNAC10*, when expressed under a root-specific promoter, imparted drought tolerance to transgenic rice plants (Jeong et al. 2010). Enhanced tolerance to drought and salt stresses by the expression of some NAC genes led to induction of other genes related to stress pathways. Examples include the following: *OsNAC045*-enhanced drought and salt tolerance was associated with the induction of stress-responsive genes, *OsLEA3-1* and *OsPM1* (Zheng et al. 2009); *OsNAC5* expression in rice plants activated *OsLEA3* gene along with conferring salinity tolerance to transgenic rice plants (Takasaki et al. 2010). Transcription factors also control each other's function; for example, expression of *ANAC096* showed an involvement with ABRE *cis*-element-binding factors for the transcriptional activation of ABA-inducible genes when subjected to dehydration and osmotic stresses (Xu et al. 2013).

15.3.5 WRKY

WRKY transcription factors contain a DNA-binding domain of 60 amino acids and a zinc finger motif at their C-terminus end (Rushton et al. 1995) and bind to W box (C/TTGACT/C) *cis*-elements, which are present in the promoters of several stress-responsive genes (Pandey and Somssich 2009).

WRKY family transcription factors are also abundant: 74 in *Arabidopsis*, 100 in rice, 197 in soybean, 66 in papaya, 104 in poplar, 68 in sorghum, 38 in *Physcomitrella patens*, 35 in *Selaginella moellendorffii*, 80 in pinus, and 45 in barley (Chen et al. 2012 and references therein). They participate in various processes in plants, including plant growth, seed development, leaf senescence, defense, and responses to biotic and abiotic stresses (Chen et al. 2012).

Like the other transcription factors mentioned above, functional *in planta* studies on various WRKY transcription factors showed their involvement in multiple abiotic stress responses. Examples include the following: expression of *OsWRKY89*, induced by UV-B radiation, enhanced the tolerance of transgenic rice plants to UV-B irradiation through increasing the wax deposition on leaf surfaces (Wang et al. 2007a); expression of *OsWRKY11* under a heat-inducible promoter imparted drought and heat tolerance to transgenic rice plants (Wu et al. 2008); *OsWRKY13* interacts with the *OsNAC1* in the abiotic stress response pathway in plants (Qiu et al. 2009); *AtWRKY34* participates in the pollen-specific cold stress response in mature *Arabidopsis* plants via interacting with the CBF proteins (Zou et al. 2010).

15.4 Heat Shock Proteins in Abiotic Stress

Protein denaturation and aggregation impair protein and cellular function. Temperatures higher than those optimal for normal growth impact many plant cellular processes and negatively affect grain filling and yield (Craufurd et al. 1993;

Morita et al. 2005). A group of proteins was selectively found to accumulate in diverse living cells in response to a short exposure to higher temperatures. This group of proteins became to be known as heat shock proteins (HSPs). It is understood that these proteins are normally synthesized to maintain homeostasis and are involved in a number of plant processes. The fact that HSPs have an important role in maintaining functional conformation of other proteins by assisting their folding and stabilizing them, and as chaperones in the assembly and transport of nascent proteins, has catalyzed research on their role in plant life and in response to abiotic stresses (Vierling 1991; Wang et al. 2003, 2004; Kazuko and Shinozaki 2006; Mu et al. 2013). HSPs are a large family of proteins classified into chaperonins such as GroEL/Hsp60, Hsp70 family, Hsp90 family, Hsp100 family, and small HSP family (12–40 kD). HSPs/chaperonins that function in abiotic stresses include the late embryogenesis abundant (LEA) proteins (Kazuko and Shinozaki 2006). The small HSP (sHSP) family is made of six classes, thought of as the most abundant stress-induced proteins, and have a conserved α-crystalline domain (ACD) at their C-terminus (Goyal et al. 2012). sHSPs are distributed throughout a cell in different subcellular organelles such as chloroplasts, mitochondria, nucleus, cytosol, and endoplasmic reticulum (Vierling 1991; Wang et al. 2004).

Most abiotic stresses cause protein misfolding, affecting the protein structure. The ability of a plant to quickly respond and synthesize in abundance HSPs may impart a defense against drastic effects of the extreme stress. Thus, the misfolding of susceptible proteins is preventable if sufficient molecules of HSPs are around to help the proteins to properly refold. For instance, gene shuffling was used to improve the function of Rubisco activase, a critical protein in carbon fixation, which led to better performance of transgenic *Arabidopsis* at moderately high temperatures (Kurek et al. 2007). The association of the chloroplast chaperone, a HSP cpn60b, with Rubisco activase was found to acclimatize photosynthesis to higher temperatures (Salvucci 2008). Studies on how plant HSPs respond to extreme environments can provide insights into the role(s) of HSPs in plant tolerance to abiotic stresses (Wang et al. 2014). Notably, overexpression of *TaHsfA2d*, similar to rice transcription factor *OsHsfA2d*, in *Arabidopsis* led to tolerance of the transgenic plant to elevated temperatures as well as to salinity and drought (Chauhan et al. 2013). The model plant showed higher yield variance under constant heat conditions. Thus, manipulation of HSP transcription factors such as TaHsfA2d in crop plants may impart tolerance to a number of abiotic stresses and sustain crop yield. *Arabidopsis* has 21 classes of A1 heat shock factor homologues, which play an essential role in the transcription activation of HSPs (Liu and Charang 2013). Heat stress response genes were chaperoned by *HSFA1* and *HSFA2*, suggesting that these HSP factors could be used to engineer stress tolerance in crop plants.

HSPs have been suggested to catalyze a better flow of water and nutrients in plants so that cellular metabolism becomes robust (Camejo et al. 2005). HSPs also mitigate reactive oxygen species effects on plants and can thereby protect plants from damage and help plant tolerance to different stressors (Lipiec et al. 2013).

15.5 Small Molecules and Stress Tolerance

15.5.1 Osmoprotectants (Osmolytes)

Osmoprotectants, or osmolytes, by definition help plants to survive in extreme osmotic stress. Osmolytes include N-methylated amino acids and amines (glycine betaine, sarcosine, and trimethylamine-N-oxide), amino acids (glycine, proline, and glutamate), and polyols (mannitol and trehalose). These small molecules often accumulate in plants that face an osmotic stress and repair the cytosolic imbalance caused by stress exposure (Hsiao et al. 1976). Osmolytes such as proline stabilize proteins and cell membranes from the damaging effects of desiccation as well as scavenge reactive oxygen species generated due to abiotic stresses such as drought, low temperature, and salinity (Hayat et al. 2012 and references therein). For example, roots of salt-tolerant alfalfa plants accumulate twice as much proline as the salt-sensitive plant roots (Fougere et al. 1991; Petrusa and Winicov 1997).

Genetic approaches have validated the fact that plants use small molecules to adjust to harsh environmental conditions. Overaccumulation of proline and soluble sugars provided tolerance against abiotic stresses in transgenic rice plants (Ito et al. 2006). Overexpression of tomato ERF transcription factor, *JERF3*, protected transgenic rice plants against drought and osmotic stress, which correlated with elevated proline and soluble sugar levels in transgenic rice plants (Zhang et al. 2010). In yet another study, expression of rice *MYB2* transcription factor was found to protect the transgenic rice plants from salt-mediated oxidative stress, which correlated with higher accumulation of proline and soluble sugars, lesser H_2O_2 production, and a low level of lipid peroxidation in the transgenics (Yang et al. 2012).

Glycine betaine (GB) is a quaternary amine whose accumulation correlates with plant tolerance to abiotic stresses. Genetic manipulation of GB biosynthesis led to protection of modified plants against various abiotic stresses (Chen and Murata 2011 and references therein). Table 15.1 lists examples of genes in GB biosynthesis pathway tested for their ability to provide abiotic stress tolerance. Two key enzymes are involved in GB biosynthesis: one, choline oxidase, which oxidizes betaine to betaine aldehyde and the second betaine aldehyde dehydrogenase, which converts betaine aldehyde to GB (Weretilnyk et al. 1989). Choline oxidase gene (*codA*) from *A. globiformis* has been used for GB production in transgenic plants. Transgenic rice plants that expressed heterologous bacterial *codA* gene overaccumulated GB and were more tolerant to salt and cold stress (Sakamoto and Murata 2002). Transgenic tomato plants expressing the *codA* gene were also tolerant against cold, salt, and oxidative stress. This tolerance was attributed to the protection of photosynthesis and reproductive organs and increased ROS detoxification (Park et al. 2007a, b). The authors hypothesized that GB may have a role in the protection of quaternary structure and enzyme activity of proteins from damaging effects of environmental stresses (Sakamoto and Murata 2002). Others have also reported that GB inhibits ROS accumulation, protects photosynthetic machinery, activates some stress-related genes, and protects membranes (Chen and Murata 2008).

Table 15.1 GB pathway genes and abiotic stresses

Gene	Gene source	Plant species transformed	Tolerance tested	Reference
codA	*Arthrobacter globiformis*	*Arabidopsis thaliana*	Tolerance to multiple stresses	Hayashi et al. (1997), Alia et al. (1998), Sakamoto et al. (2000), Sulpice et al. (2003)
codA	*Arthrobacter globiformis*	*Oryza sativa*	Tolerance to salt, cold, and drought stress	Sakamoto and Alia (1998), Kathuria et al. (2009)
codA	*Arthrobacter globiformis*	*Solanum lycopersicum*	Cold, salt, and oxidative stress tolerance	Park et al. (2007a, b)
codA	*Arthrobacter globiformis*	*Solanum tuberosum*	Tolerance to salt, drought, and oxidative stress	Ahmad et al. (2008)
betA	*Escherichia coli*	*Zea mays*	Cold and drought tolerance	Quan et al. (2004)
betA	*Escherichia coli*	*Gossypium hirsutum*	Drought tolerance	Lv et al. (2007)
BADH	*Spinacia oleracea*	*Nicotiana tabacum*	Heat stress	Yang et al. (2005)
BADH	*Atriplex hortensis*	*Triticum aestivum*	Heat and drought stress	Wang et al. (2010a, b)

Further, rice transformed with bacterial choline dehydrogenase gene accumulated higher levels of GB and the transgenic rice plants had improved tolerance to drought and chilling conditions (Quan et al. 2004). Similarly, wheat plants expressing the *Atriplex hortensis betaine aldehyde dehydrogenase* (*BADH*) gene were found more tolerant to drought and heat. These transgenic wheat plants had efficient photosynthesis rate, along with higher accumulation of GB, proline, and soluble sugar (Wang et al. 2010a, b).

Trehalose is a nonreducing sugar that also acts as an osmolyte in plants (Wingler 2002). Its functions in bacteria and yeast include sugar storage, metabolic regulation, and abiotic stress protection. Trehalose biosynthesis pathway genes from bacteria, trehalose-6-phosphate synthase (TPS) and/or terhalose-6-phosphate phosphatase (TPP), when expressed in plants enhanced the protection of transgenic plants against drought, salt, and cold abiotic stresses (Avonce et al. 2006 and references therein). Rice *TPP1* constitutively overexpressed in rice plants also developed improved salt and cold stress tolerance (Ge et al. 2008).

15.5.2 Polyamines

Polyamines are organic nitrogenous biogenic amines present ubiquitously in living cells. In plants, the main polyamines are the diamine putrescine (Put) and polyamines spermidine (Spd), spermine (Spm), and thermospermine (T-Spm) (Handa and Mattoo 2010). Their implication in abiotic stress responses dates back at least

Table 15.2 Polyamine biosynthesis pathway genes and abiotic stresses

Gene	Gene source	Plant species transformed	Tolerance tested	Reference
ADC	Oat	Rice	Salt	Roy and Wu (2001)
ADC	*Datura stramonium*	Rice	Drought	Capell et al. (2004)
ADC1	*Arabidopsis*	*Arabidopsis*	Freezing	Altabella et al. (2009)
ADC2	*Arabidopsis*	*Arabidopsis*	Drought	Alcázar et al. (2010a)
ADC	*Arabidopsis*	Eggplant	Multiple	Prabhavathi and Rajam (2007)
ODC	Mouse	Tobacco	Salt	Kumria and Rajam (2002)
SAMDC	Tritordeum	Rice	Salt	Roy and Wu (2002)
SAMDC	Human	Tobacco	Salt, osmotic	Waie and Rajam (2003)
SAMDC	Carnation	Tobacco	Multiple	Wi et al. (2006)
SAMDC1	*Arabidopsis*	Arabidopsis	Multiple	Alcázar et al. (2006)
SAMDC	Yeast	Tomato	Heat	Cheng et al. (2009)
SPDS	*Cucurbita ficifolia*	*Arabidopsis*	Multiple	Kasukabe et al. (2004)
SPDS	*Cucurbita ficifolia*	Sweet potato	Drought and salt	Kasukabe et al. (2006)
SPDS	Apple	Pear	Multiple	Wen et al. (2008)
			Oxidative	He et al. (2008)

six decades. An early report showed a relationship between potassium deficiencies and increased Put levels in barley plants (Richards and Coleman 1952). Studies employing polyamine-deficient mutants, application of exogenous PAs, and inhibitors of PA brought to the fore the association of polyamines with stress responses (Navakouidis et al. 2003; Alcázar et al. 2006; Liu et al. 2007; Wang et al. 2007b). Polyamine biosynthesis in plants derives from arginine (Arg) and/or ornithine (Orn) (Mattoo et al. 2014). A major focus in relation to stresses such as drought, chilling, heat, salinity, and hypoxia has been on the following genes/enzymes—Arg decarboxylase (ADC), Orn decarboxylase (ODC), S-adenosylmethionine decarboxylase (SAMDC), Spd synthase, Spm synthase, and thermospermine (T-Spm) synthase (Flores and Galston 1982; Galston 1983; Bouchereau et al. 1999; Alcázar et al. 2006; Groppa and Benavides 2008; Alcázar et al. 2010b; Gill and Tuteja 2010; Bitrián et al. 2012). Transgenic approaches involving the study of genes or mutants have shown that PAs have a protective role against abiotic stresses (Alcázar et al. 2006; Kusano et al. 2008; Gill and Tuteja 2010; Gupta et al. 2013; Shukla and Mattoo 2013). Table 15.2 lists genes encoding polyamine biosynthesis pathway proteins tested for abiotic stress tolerance.

Exogenous polyamines affect plant cell membranes, minimize stress-induced growth inhibition, activate osmotic responsive genes, and elevate level of antioxidant enzymes (Ben-Arie et al. 1982; Ali 2000; Iqbal and Ashraf 2005; Tang and Newton 2005; Ndayiragiji and Lutts 2006; Afzal et al. 2009; Yiu et al. 2009; Zhang et al. 2009). Polyamine metabolism-deficient mutants, *Arabidopsis spe-1* and *spe-2*, were less tolerant to salt (Kasinathan and Wingler 2004; Watson et al. 1998). An ADC2 knockout mutant (*adc2-1*) was more sensitive to salt stress, which was reversed by exogenous Put (Urano et al. 2004). In the same way, *Arabidopsis*

acl5/*spms* mutant, defective for Spm production, is more sensitive to drought and salt stress, and Put application reverses the sensitivity to the defined abiotic stresses (Yamaguchi et al. 2006, 2007).

Heterologous overexpression of PA genes, ADC/ODC/SAMDC/SPDS, which leads to accumulation of higher PA levels in transgenic plants, was found to make the transformed plants—*Arabidopsis*, rice, tobacco, and tomato—tolerant to abiotic stresses (Minocha and Sun 1997; Thu-Hang et al. 2002; Kasukabe et al. 2004; Wen et al. 2008). Overexpression of oat, *Datura stramonium*, and *Arabidopsis ADC* in rice and *Arabidopsis* resulted in stress tolerance to salt, drought, and freezing abiotic stresses in transgenic rice and *Arabidopsis* plants (Capell et al. 1998, 2004; Roy and Wu 2001; Alcázar et al. 2010a). Likewise, *ODC* overexpression in transgenic tobacco plants showed them to have greater tolerance to salt stress than the control plants (Kumria and Rajam 2002). Similarly, heterologous *SAMDC* gene overexpressed in tobacco, rice, and tomato also led to higher polyamine accumulation, and the transgenic tobacco, rice, and tomato plants had tolerance against salt, osmotic, and heat stresses (Roy and Wu 2002; Waie and Rajam 2003; Alcázar et al. 2006; Wi et al. 2006; Cheng et al. 2009), while overexpression of *Spermidine Synthase* (*SPDS*) gene led to transgenic *Arabidopsis*, pear, and potato plants to be tolerant against drought, salt, and oxidative stresses due to the higher polyamine level in transgenic plants (Kasukabe et al. 2004, 2006; He et al. 2008; Wen et al. 2008).

15.6 Conclusions

Abiotic stresses are a major detriment to crop productivity and quality. Plants respond to environmental stresses in many different ways. Several genetic players in such responses have been identified and characterized. Among these are marker genes, transcription factors, and effective small molecules including osmolytes and polyamines. Together they provide candidacy and valuable indicators to be explored in building endogenous tolerance/resistance to individual or groups of different stresses that plants encounter in agricultural production systems on a daily basis. The path to creating new germplasm that can withstand various environmental stresses is before us. Efforts to critically mine gene function should be expanded to define which approach would enhance which crop and crop management practice. A systems biology approach, data mining, and clustering patterns of transcriptomic, proteomic, and metabolomic data addressing abiotic stress responses are needed to translate basic research into field application. Critical, controlled, and highly monitored field trials are required to enlist agriculturists to bring this bounty to the farmer.

Verily, although a good number of potential candidate genes that respond to different stresses are known, in a majority of the cases, validation has been restricted to the use of only the model plants. The success of some of the field-tested, novel germplasm/genotypes provides a positive spin and is encouraging for yet more field studies to be conducted with engineered crop plants. Only then, we will be able to produce super new high yielding crops that can withstand harsh environmental stresses including the global climate change and feed the world.

References

Abe M, Kobayashi Y, Yamamoto S, Daimon Y, Yamaguchi A (2005) FD, a bZIP protein mediating signals from the floral pathway integrator FT at the shoot apex. Science 309:1052–1056

Afzal I, Munir F, Ayub CM, Basra SMA, Hameed A, Nawaz A (2009) Changes in antioxidant enzymes, germination capacity and vigour of tomato seeds in response of priming with polyamines. Seed Sci Technol 37:765–770

Agarwal PK, Agarwal P, Reddy MK, Sopory SK (2006a) Role of DREB transcription factors in abiotic and biotic stress tolerance in plants. Plant Cell Rep 25:1263–1274

Agarwal M, Hao Y, Kapoor A, Dong CH, Fujii H, Zheng X, Zhu JK (2006b) A R2R3 type MYB transcription factor is involved in the cold regulation of CBF genes and in acquired freezing tolerance. J Biol Chem 281:37636–37645

Ahmad R, Kim MD, Back KH, Kim HS, Lee HS, Kwon SY (2008) Stress-induced expression of choline oxidase in potato plant chloroplasts confers enhanced tolerance to oxidative, salt and drought stresses. Plant Cell Rep 27:687–698

Alcázar R, Marco F, Cuevas JC, Patro'n M, Ferrando A, Carrasco P, Tiburcio AF, Altabella T (2006) Involvement of polyamines in plant response to abiotic stress. Biotechnol Lett 28:1867–1876

Alcázar R, Altabella T, Marco F, Bortolotti C, Reymond M, Koncz C, Carrasco P, Tiburciox P (2010a) Polyamines: molecules with regulatory functions in plant abiotic stress tolerance. Planta 231:1237–1249

Alcázar R, Planas J, Saxena T, Zarza X, Bortolotti C, Cuevas J, Bitrián M, Tiburcio AF, Altabella T (2010b) Putrescine accumulation confers drought tolerance in transgenic Arabidopsis plants overexpressing the homologous arginine decarboxylase 2 gene. Plant Physiol Biochem 48:547–552

Ali RM (2000) Role of putrescine in salt tolerance of *Atropa belladonna* plant. Plant Sci 152:173–179

Alia H, Sakamoto A, Murata N (1998) Enhancement of the tolerance of Arabidopsis to high temperatures by genetic engineering of the synthesis of glycinebetaine. Plant J 16:155–161

Allan AC, Hellens RP, Laing WA (2008) MYB transcription factors that colour our fruit. Cell 13:99–102

Altabella T, Tiburcio AF, Ferrando A (2009) Plant with resistance to low temperature and method of production thereof. Spanish patent application WO2010/004070

Avonce N, Mendoza-Vargas A, Morett E, Iturriaga G (2006) Insights on the evolution of trehalose biosynthesis. BMC Evol Biol 6:109

Ben-Arie R, Lurie S, Mattoo AK (1982) Temperature-dependent inhibitory effects of calcium and spermine on ethylene biosynthesis in apple discs correlate with changes in microsomal membrane microviscosity. Plant Sci Lett 24:239–247

Bengtsson M, Shen Y, Oki T (2006) A SRES-based global population dataset for 1990–2100. Popul Environ 28:113–131

Bhatnagar-Mathur P, Devi MJ, Reddy DS, Lavanya M, Vadez V, Serraj R, Yamaguchi-Shinozaki K, Sharma KK (2007) Stress inducible expression of *Arabidopsis thaliana DREB1A* in transgenic peanut (*Arachis hypogaea* L.) increases transpiration efficiency under water-limiting conditions. Plant Cell 26:2071–2082

Bitrián M, Zarza X, Altabella T, Tiburcio AF, Alcázar R (2012) Polyamines under abiotic stress: metabolic crossroads and hormonal cross talks in plants. Metabolites 2:516–528

Bouchereau A, Aziz A, Larher F, Martin-Tanguy J (1999) Polyamines and environmental challenges: recent development. Plant Sci 140:103–125

Bray EA, Bailey-Serres J, Weretilnyk E (2000) Responses to abiotic stresses. In: Gruissem W, Buchannan B, Jones R (eds) Biochemistry and molecular biology of plants. American Society of Plant Physiologists, Rockville, pp 1158–1203

Camejo D, Rodriguez P, Morales MA, Dell'amico JM, Torrecillas A, Alarcon JJ (2005) High temperature effects on photosynthetic activity of two tomato cultivars with different heat susceptibility. J Plant Physiol 162:281–289

Capell T, Escobar C, Liu H, Burtin D, Lepri O, Christou P (1998) Over-expression of oat arginine decarboxylase cDNA in transgenic rice (*Oryza sativa* L.) affects normal development pattern in vitro and results in putrescine accumulation in transgenic plants. Theor Appl Genet 97:246–254

Capell T, Bassie L, Christou P (2004) Modulation of the polyamine biosynthetic pathway in transgenic rice confers tolerance to drought stress. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 101:990–991

Chauhan H, Khurana N, Agarwal P, Khurana JP, Khurana P (2013) A seed preferential heat shock transcription factor from wheat provides abiotic stress tolerance and yield enhancement in transgenic *Arabidopsis* under heat stress environment. PLoS One 8:e79577. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0079577

Chen TH, Murata N (2008) Glycinebetaine: an effective protectant against abiotic stress in plants. Trends Plant Sci 13:499–505

Chen TH, Murata N (2011) Glycinebetaine protects plants against abiotic stress: mechanisms and biotechnological applications. Plant Cell Environ 34:1–20

Chen WJ, Zhu T (2004) Networks of transcription factors with roles in environmental stress response. Trends Plant Sci 9:591–596

Chen L, Song Y, Li S, Zhang L, Zou C, Yu D (2012) The role of WRKY transcription factors in plant abiotic stresses. Biochim Biophys Acta 1819:120–128

Cheng L, Zou YJ, Ding SL, Zhang JJ, Yu XL, Cao JS, Lu G (2009) Polyamine accumulation in transgenic tomato enhances the tolerance to high temperature stress. J Integr Plant Biol 51:489–499

Christianson JA, Dennis ES, Llewellyn DJ, Wilson IW (2010) ATAF NAC transcription factors: regulators of plant stress signaling. Plant Signal Behav 5:428–432

Chuang CF, Running MP, Williams RW, Meyerowitz EM (1999) The *PERIANTHIA* gene encodes a bZIP protein involved in the determination of floral organ number in *Arabidopsis thaliana*. Genes Dev 13:334–344

Cominelli E, Tonelli C (2009) A new role for plant R2R3-MYB transcription factors in cell cycle regulation. Cell Res 19:1231–1232

Craufurd PQ, Flower DJ, Peacock JM (1993) Effect of heat and drought stress on Sorghum (Sorghum Bicolor). I. Panicle development and leaf appearance. Exp Agric 29:61–76

Davies WJ, Zhang J (1991) Root signals and the regulation of growth and development of plants in drying soil. Annu Rev Plant Physiol 42:55–76

Despres C, DeLong C, Glaze S, Liu E, Fobert PR (2000) The *Arabidopsis* NPR1/NIM1 protein enhances the DNA binding activity of a subgroup of the TGA family of bZIP transcription factors. Plant Cell 12:279–290

Dubos C, Stracke R, Grotewold E, Weisshaar B, Martin C, Lepiniec L (2010) MYB transcription factors in *Arabidopsis*. Trends Plant Sci 15:573–581

Dubouzet JG, Sakuma Y, Ito Y, Kasuga M, Dubouzet EG, Miura S, Seki M, Shinozaki K, Yamaguchi-Shinozaki K (2003) *OsDREB* genes in rice, *Oryza sativa* L., encode transcription activators that function in drought, high-salt and cold-responsive gene expression. Plant J 33:751–763

Feller A, Machemer K, Braun EL, Grotewold E (2011) Evolutionary and comparative analysis of MYB and bHLH plant transcription factors. Plant J 66:94–116

Finkelstein RR, Lynch TJ (2000) Abscisic acid inhibition of radicle emergence but not seedling growth is suppressed by sugars. Plant Physiol 122:1179–1186

Flores HE, Galston AW (1982) Polyamines and plant stress—activation of putrescine biosynthesis by osmotic shock. Science 217:1259–1261

Fougere F, Le-Rudulier D, Streeter JG (1991) Effects of salt stress on amino acid, organic acid, and carbohydrate composition of roots, bacteroides, and cytosol of alfalfa (*Medicago sativa* L.). Plant Physiol 96:1228–1236

Fukazawa J, Sakai T, Ishida S, Yamaguchi I, Kamiya Y (2000) Repression of shoot growth, a bZIP transcriptional activator, regulates cell elongation by controlling the level of gibberellins. Plant Cell 12:901–915

Galston AW (1983) Polyamines as modulators of plant development. Bioscience 33:382–388

Gao SQ, Chen M, Xia LQ, Xiu HJ, Xu ZS, Li LC, Zhao CP, Cheng XG, Ma YZ (2009) A cotton (*Gossypium hirsutum*) DRE-binding transcription factor gene, *GhDREB*, confers enhanced tolerance to drought, high salt, and freezing stresses in transgenic wheat. Plant Cell Rep 28:301–311

Ge LF, Chao DY, Shi M, Zhu MZ, Gao JP, Lin HX (2008) Overexpression of the trehlose-6-phosphate phosphatase gene *OsTPP1* confers stress tolerance in rice and results in the activation of stress responsive genes. Planta 228:191–201

Ghaffari A, Cook HF, Lee HC (2002) Climate change and winter wheat management: a modeling scenario for South-Eastern England. Clim Change 55:509–533

Gill SS, Tuteja N (2010) Polyamines and abiotic stress tolerance in plants. Plant Signal Behav 5:26–33

Godfray HC, Beddington JR, Crute IR, Haddad L, Lawrence D, Muir JF, Pretty J, Robinson S, Thomas SM, Toulmin C (2010) Food security: the challenge of feeding 9 billion people. Science 12:812–818

Goyal RK, Kumar V, Shukla V, Mattoo R, Liu Y, Chung SH, Giovannoni JJ, Mattoo AK (2012) Features of a unique cluster of class I small heat shock protein genes in tandem with box C/D snoRNA genes localized on chromosome 6 in tomato. Planta 235:453–471

Groppa MD, Benavides MP (2008) Polyamines and abiotic stress: recent advances. Amino Acids 34:35–45

Gupta K, Dey A, Gupta B (2013) Plant polyamines in abiotic stress responses. Acta Physiol Plant 35:2015–2036

Handa AK, Mattoo AK (2010) Differential and functional interactions emphasize the multiple roles of polyamines in plants. Plant Physiol Biochem 48:540–546

Hattori Y, Nagai K, Furukawa S, Song XJ, Kawano R, Sakakibara H (2009) The ethylene response factors SNORKEL1 and SNORKEL2 allow rice to adapt to deep water. Nature 460:1026–1030

Hayashi H, Alia Mustardy L, Deshnium P, Ida M, Murata N (1997) Transformation of *Arabidopsis thaliana* with the *codA* gene for choline oxidase; accumulation of glycinebetaine and enhanced tolerance to salt and cold stress. Plant J 12:133–142

Hayat S, Hayat Q, Alyemeni MN, Wani AS, Pichtel J, Ahmad A (2012) Role of proline under changing environments: a review. Plant Signal Behav 7(11):1456–1466

He L, Ban Y, Inoue H, Matsuda N, Liu J, Moriguchi T (2008) Enhancement of spermidine content and antioxidant capacity in transgenic pear shoots over expressing apples spermidine synthase in response to salinity and hyperosmosis. Phytochem 69:2133–2141

Hinz M, Wilson IW, Yang J, Buerstenbinder K, Llewellyn D, Dennis ES, Sauter M, Dolferus R (2010) Arabidopsis RAP2.2: an ethylene response transcription factor that is important for hypoxia survival. Plant Physiol 153:757–772

Hsiao TC, Acevedo E, Fereres E, Henderson DW (1976) Stress metabolism, water stress, growth, and osmotic adjustment. Phil Trans R Soc Lond B 273:479–500

Hu H, Dai M, Yao J, Xiao B, Li X, Zhang Q, Xiong L (2006) Overexpressing a NAM, ATAF, and CUC (NAC) transcription factor enhances drought resistance and salt tolerance in rice. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 103:12987–12992

Hu H, You J, Fang Y, Zhu X, Qi Z, Xiong L (2008) Characterization of transcription factor gene *SNAC2* conferring cold and salt tolerance in rice. Plant Mol Biol 67:169–181

Iannacone R, Cellini F, Morelli G, Ruberti I (2012) Translational biology approaches to improve abiotic stress tolerance in crops. In: Tuteja N et al (eds) Improving crop resistance to abiotic stress. Wiley-VCH Verlag GmbH, Weinheim, pp 207–239

IPCC (2007) Climate change 2007: the physical science basis. In: Solomon S, Qin D, Manning M, Chen Z, Marquis M, Averyt KB, Tignor M, Miller HL (eds) Contribution of working group I to the fourth assessment report of the intergovernmental panel on climate change. IPCC Secretariat, Geneva

IPCC (2008) Climate change and water. In: Bates BC, Kundzewicz ZW, Palutikof J, Wu S (eds) Technical paper of the intergovernmental panel on climate change. IPCC Secretariat, Geneva, p 210

Iqbal M, Ashraf M (2005) Changes in growth, photosynthetic capacity, and ionic relations in spring wheat (*Triticum aestivum* L.) due to pre-sowing seed treatment with polyamines. Plant Growth Regul 46:19–30

Ito Y, Maruyama K, Taji T, Kobayashi M, Seki M, Shinozaki K, Yamaguchi-Shinozaki K (2006) Functional analysis of rice *DREB1/CBF*-type transcription factors involved in cold-responsive gene expression in transgenic rice. Plant Cell Physiol 47:141–153

Iwata Y, Koizumi N (2005) An *Arabidopsis* transcription factor, *AtbZIP60*, regulates the endoplasmic reticulum stress response in a manner unique to plants. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 102:5280–5285

Jacoby M, Weisshaar B, Dröge-Laser W, Carbajosa-Viocente J, Tiedmann J, Kroj T, Parcy F (2002) bZIP transcription factors in *Arabidopsis*. Trends Plant Sci 7:106–111

Jaillon O, Aury JM, Noel B, Policriti A, Clepet C, Casagrande A, Choisen N (2007) The grapevine genome sequence suggests ancestral hexaploidization in major angiosperm phyla. Nature 449:463–467

Jeong JS, Kim YS, Baek KH, Jung H, Ha S-H, Choi YD, Kim M, Reuzev C, Kim JK (2010) Root-specific expression of *OsNAC10* improves drought tolerance and grain yield in rice under field drought conditions. Plant Physiol 153:185–197

Kaminaka H, Nake C, Epple P, Dittgen J, Schutze K (2006) bZIP10–LSD1 antagonism modulates basal defense and cell death in Arabidopsis following infection. EMBO J 25:4400–4411

Kang JY, Choi HI, Im MY, Kim SY (2002) *Arabidopsis* basic leucine zipper proteins that mediate stress-responsive abscisic acid signaling. Plant Cell 14:343–357

Karaba A, Dixit S, Greco R, Aharoni A, Trijatmiko KR, Marsch-Martinez N, Krishana A, Nataraja KN, Udayakumar M, Pereira A (2007) Improvement of water use efficiency in rice by expression of HARDY, an *Arabidopsis* drought and salt tolerance gene. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 104:15270–15275

Kasinathan V, Wingler A (2004) Effect of reduced arginine decarboxylase activity on salt tolerance and on polyamine formation during salt stress in *Arabidopsis thaliana*. Plant Physiol 121:101–107

Kasukabe Y, He L, Nada K, Misawa S, Ihara I, Tachibana S (2004) Over expression of *spermidine synthase* enhances tolerance to multiple environmental stresses and up-regulates the expression of various stress-regulated genes in transgenic *Arabidopsis thaliana*. Plant Cell Physiol 45:712–722

Kasukabe Y, He L, Watakabe Y, Otani M, Shimada T, Tachibana S (2006) Improvement of environmental stress tolerance of sweet potato by introduction of genes for spermidine synthase. Plant Biotechnol J 23:75–83

Kathuria H, Giri J, Nataraja KN, Murata N, Udayakumar M, Tyagi AK (2009) Glycinebetaine-induced water-stress tolerance in *codA*-expressing transgenic *indica* rice is associated with upregulation of several stress responsive genes. Plant Biotechnol J 7:512–526

Katiyar A, Smita S, Lenka SK, Rajwanshi R, Chinnusamy V, Bansal KC (2012) Genome-wide classification and expression analysis of MYB transcription factor families in rice and *Arabidopsis*. BMC Genomics 13:544

Kazuko YS, Shinozaki K (2006) Transcriptional regulatory networks in cellular responses and tolerance to dehydration and cold stresses. Annu Rev Plant Biol 57:781–803

Kim SY (2006) The role of ABF family bZIP class transcription factors in stress response. Physiol Plant 126:519–527

Kim S, Kang JY, Cho DI, Park JH, Kim SY (2004) *ABF2*, an ABRE-binding bZIP factor, is an essential component of glucose signaling and its overexpression affects multiple stress tolerance. Plant J 40:75–87

Kjaersgaard T, Jensen MK, Christiansen MW, Gregersen P, Kragelund BB, Skriver K (2011) Senescence-associated barley NAC (NAM, ATAF1,2, CUC) transcription factor interacts with radical-induced cell death through a disordered regulatory domain. J Biol Chem 286:35418–35429

Kumria R, Rajam MV (2002) Ornithine decarboxylase transgene in tobacco affects polyamines, in vitro morphogenesis and response to salt stress. J Plant Physiol 159:983–990

Kurek I, Chang TK, Bertain SM, Madrigal A, Liu L, Lassner MW, Zhu G (2007) Enhanced thermostability of *Arabidopsis* Rubisco activase improves photosynthesis and growth rates under moderate heat stress. Plant Cell 19:3230–3241

Kusano T, Berberich T, Tateda C, Takahashi Y (2008) Polyamines: essential factors for growth and survival. Planta 228:367–381

Lara P, Onate-Sanchez L, Abraham Z, Ferrandiz C, Diaz I (2003) Synergistic activation of seed storage protein gene expression in *Arabidopsis* by ABI3 and two bZIPs related to OPAQUE2. J Biol Chem 278:21003–21011

Lata C, Prasad M (2011) Role of DREBs in regulation of abiotic stress responses in plants. J Exp Bot 62:4731–4748

Leakey ADB, Ainsworth EA, Bernacchi CJ, Rogers A, Long SP, Ort DR (2009) Elevated CO_2 effects on plant carbon, nitrogen, and water relations: six important lessons from FACE. J Exp Bot 60:2859–2876

Liao Y, Zou HF, Wei W, Hao YJ, Tian AG, Huang J, Liu YF, Zhang JS, Chen SY (2008) Soybean *GmbZIP44*, *GmbZIP62* and *GmbZIP78* genes function as negative regulators of ABA signaling and confer salt and freezing tolerance in transgenic *Arabidopsis*. Planta 228:225–240

Lipiec J, Doussan C, Nosalewicz A, Kondracka K (2013) Effect of drought and heat stresses on plant growth and yield: a review. Int Agrophys 27:463–477

Liu HC, Charang YY (2013) Common and distinct functions of *Arabidopsis* class A1 and A2 heat shock factors in diverse abiotic stress responses and development. Plant Physiol 163:276–290

Liu Q, Kasuga M, Sakuma Y, Abe H, Miura S, Yamaguchi-Shinozaki K, Shinozaki K (1998) Two transcription factors, DREB1 and DREB2 with an EREBP/AP2 DNA binding domain separate two cellular signal transduction pathways in drought and low-temperature responsive gene expression, respectively, in *Arabidopsis*. Plant Cell 10:1391–1406

Liu JH, Kitashiba H, Wang J, Ban Y, Moriguchi T (2007) Polyamines and their ability to provide environmental stress tolerance to plants. Plant Biotechnol 24:117–126

Lobell DB, Gourdji SM (2012) The influence of climate change on global crop productivity. Plant Physiol 160:1686–1697

Long SP, Ainsworth EA, Leakey ADB, Nosberger J, Ort DR (2006) Food for thought: lower than expected crop yield stimulation with rising CO_2 concentrations. Science 312:1918–1921

Lu G, Gao C, Zheng X, Han B (2009) Identification of *OsbZIP72* as a positive regulator of ABA response and drought tolerance in rice. Planta 229:605–615

Lucas S, Durmaz E, Akpınar BA, Budak H (2011) The drought response displayed by a DRE-binding protein from *Triticum dicoccoides*. Plant Physiol Biochem 49:346–351

Luo M, Liu X, Singh P, Cui Y, Zimmerli L, Wu K (2012) Chromatin modifications and remodeling in plant abiotic stress responses. Biochim Biophys Acta 1819:129–136

Lv S, Yang A, Zhang K, Wang L, Zhang J (2007) Increase of glycinebetaine synthesis improves drought tolerance in cotton. Mol Breed 20:233–248

Ma Q, Dai X, Xu Y, Guo J, Liu Y, Chen N, Xiao J, Zhang D, Xu Z, Zhang X, Chong K (2009) Enhanced tolerance to chilling stress in OsMYB3R-2 transgenic rice is mediated by alteration in cell cycle and ectopic expression of stress genes. Plant Physiol 150:244–256

Martin C, Paz-Ares J (1997) MYB transcription factors in plants. Trends Genet 13:67–73

Mattoo AK, Fatima T, Upadhyay RK, Handa AK (2014) Polyamines in plants: biosynthesis from arginine, and metabolic, physiological, and stress-response roles. In: D'Mello JPF (ed) Polyamine biosynthesis in plants. CAB International, Wallingford

Minocha SC, Sun D (1997) Stress tolerance in plants through transgenic manipulation of polyamine biosynthesis. Plant Physiol 114(Suppl):297

Mitchell RAC, Mitchell VJ, Driscoll SP (1993) Effects of increased CO_2 concentration and temperature on growth and yield of winter wheat at two levels of nitrogen application. Plant Cell Environ 16:521–529

Mittler R (2006) Abiotic stress, the field environment and stress combination. Trends Plant Sci 11:15–19

Mittler R, Blumwald E (2010) Genetic engineering for modern agriculture: challenges and perspectives. Annu Rev Plant Biol 61:443–462

Mizoi J, Shinozaki K, Yamaguchi-Shinozaki K (2012) AP2/ERF family transcription factors in plant abiotic stress responses. Biochim Biophys Acta 1819:86–96
Morison JIL, Baker NR, Mullineaux PM, Davies WJ (2008) Improving water use in crop production. Phil Trans R Soc B 363:639–658
Morita S, Yonemaru JI, Takanashi JI (2005) Grain growth and endosperm cell size under high night temperature in rice (*Oryza sativa* L.). Ann Bot (London) 95:695–701
Mu C, Zhang S, Yu G, Chen N, Li X (2013) Overexpression of Small Heat Shock Protein LimHSP16.45 in *Arabidopsis* Enhances Tolerance to Abiotic Stresses. PLoS One 8(12):e82264. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0082264
Nakashima K, Tran LS, Van Nguyen D, Fujita M, Maruyama K, Todaka D, Ito Y, Hayashi N, Shinozaki K, Yamaguchi-Shinozaki K (2007) Functional analysis of a *NAC*-type transcription factor *OsNAC6* involved in abiotic and biotic stress responsive gene expression in rice. Plant J 51:617–630
Navakouidis E, Lütz C, Langebartels C, Lütz-Meindl U, Kotzabasis K (2003) Ozone impact on the photosynthetic apparatus and the protective role of polyamines. Biochim Biophys Acta 1621:160–169
Ndayiragiji A, Lutts S (2006) Exogenous putrescine reduces sodium and chloride accumulation in NaCl-treated calli of the salt-sensitive rice cultivar I Kong Pao. Plant Growth Regul 48:51–63
Newton AC, Johnson SN, Gregory PJ (2011) Implications of climate change for diseases, crop yields and food security. Euphytica 179:3–18
Nieva C, Busk PK, Dominguez-Puigjaner E, Lumbreras V, Testillano PS (2005) Isolation and functional characterisation of two new bZIP maize regulators of the ABA responsive gene *rab28*. Plant Mol Biol 58:899–914
Niggeweg R, Thurow C, Weigel R, Pfitzner U, Gat C (2000) Tobacco TGA factors differ with respect to interaction with NPR1, activation potential and DNA-binding properties. Plant Mol Biol 42:775–788
Nijhwan A, Jain M, Tyagi AK, Khurana JP (2008) Genomic survey and gene expression analysis of the basic leucine zipper transcription factor family in rice. Plant Physiol 138:341–351
Oh SJ, Song SI, Kim YS, Jang HJ, Kim SY, Kim MJ, Kim YK, Nahm BH, Kim JK (2005) *Arabidopsis* CBF3/DREB1A and ABF3 in transgenic rice increased tolerance to abiotic stress without stunting growth. Plant Physiol 138:341–351
Oh SJ, Kim YS, Kwon CW, Park HK, Jeong JS, Kim JK (2009) Over expression of the transcription factor *AP37* in rice improves grain yield under drought conditions. Plant Physiol 250:1368–1379
Olsen AN, Ernst HA, Leggio LL, Skriver K (2005) NAC transcription factors: structurally distinct, functionally diverse. Trends Plant Sci 10:79–87
Osterlund MT, Hardtke CS, Wei N, Deng XW (2000) Targeted destabilization of HY5 during light-regulated development of *Arabidopsis*. Nature 405:462–466
Pandey SP, Somssich IE (2009) The role of WRKY transcription factors in plant immunity. Plant Physiol 150:1648–1655
Park EJ, Jeknic Z, Chen TH, Murata N (2007a) The *coda* transgene for glycinebetaine synthesis increases the size of flowers and fruits in tomato. Plant Biotechnol J 5:422–430
Park EJ, Jeknic Z, Pino MT, Murata N, Chen TH (2007b) Glycinebetaine accumulation is more effective in chloroplasts than in the cytosol for protecting transgenic tomato plants against abiotic stress. Plant Cell Environ 30:994–1005
Pasquali G, Biricolti S, Locatelli F, Baldoni E, Mattana M (2008) *OsMYB4* expression improves adaptive responses to drought and cold stress in transgenic apples. Plant Cell Rep 27:1677–1686
Pellegrineschi A, Reynolds M, Pacheco M, Brito RM, Almeraya R, Yamaguchi-Shinozaki K, Hoisington D (2004) Stress-induced expression in wheat of the *Arabidopsis thaliana DREB1A* gene delays water stress symptoms under greenhouse conditions. Genome 47:493–500
Peters GP, Minx JC, Weber CL, Edenhofer O (2011) Growth in emission transfers via international trade from 1990 to 2008. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 108:8903–8908
Petrusa LM, Winicov I (1997) Proline status in salt tolerant and salt sensitive alfalfa cell lines and plants in response to NaCl. Plant Physiol Biochem 35:303–310

Porter JR, Semenov MA (2005) Crop responses to climatic variation. Phil Trans R Soc Lond B 360:2021–2035

Prabhavathi VR, Rajam MV (2007) Polyamine accumulation in transgenic eggplant enhances tolerance to multiple abiotic stresses and fungal resistance. Plant Biotechnol 24:273–282

Puranik S, Sahul PP, Srivastava PS, Prasad M (2012) NAC proteins: regulation and role in stress tolerance. Trends Plant Sci 17:369–381

Qin F, Kakimoto M, Sakuma Y, Maruyama K, Osakabe Y, Tran LS, Shinozaki K, Yamaguchi-Shinozaki K (2007) Regulation and functional analysis of *ZmDREB2A* in response to drought and heat stresses in *Zea mays* L. Plant J 50:54–69

Qiu D, Xiao J, Xie WB, Cheng HT, Li XH, Wang SP (2009) Exploring transcriptional signaling mediated by *OsWRKY13*, a potential regulator of multiple physiological processes in rice. BMC Plant Biol 9:74

Quan R, Shang M, Zhang H, Zhao Y, Zhang J (2004) Engineering of enhanced glycinebetaine synthesis improves drought tolerance in maize. Plant Biotechnol J 2:477–486

Quan R, Hu S, Zhang Z, Zhang H, Zhang Z, Huang R (2010) Overexpression of an ERF transcription factor *TSRF1* improves rice drought tolerance. Plant Biotechnol J 8:476–488

Richards FJ, Coleman RG (1952) Occurrence of putrescine in potassium-deficient barley. Nature 170:460

Riechmann JL, Meyerowitz EM (1998) The AP2/EREBP family of plant transcription factors. J Biol Chem 379:633–646

Riechmann JL, Ratcliffe OJ (2000) A genomic perspective on plant transcription factors. Curr Opin Plant Biol 3:423–434

Rosenzwig C, Hillel C (1998) Climate change and the global harvest: potential impacts of the greenhouse effect on agriculture. Oxford University Press, New York

Roy M, Wu R (2001) *Arginine decarboxylase* transgene expression and analysis of environmental stress tolerance in transgenic rice. Plant Sci 160:869–875

Roy M, Wu R (2002) Overexpression of *S-adenosylmethionine decarboxylase* gene in rice increases polyamine level and enhances sodium chloride-stress tolerance. Plant Sci 163:987–992

Rushton PJ, Macdonald H, Huttly AK, Lazarus CM, Hooley R (1995) Members of a new family of DNA-binding proteins bind to a conserved *cis*-element in the promoters of *a-Amy2* genes. Plant Mol Biol 29:691–702

Sakamoto A, Alia MN (1998) Metabolic engineering of rice leading to biosynthesis of glycinebetaine and tolerance to salt and cold. Plant Mol Biol 38:1011–1019

Sakamoto A, Murata N (2002) The role of glycine betaine in the protection of plants from stress: clues from transgenic plants. Plant Cell Environ 25:163–171

Sakamoto A, Alia VR, Chen TH, Murata N (2000) Transformation of Arabidopsis with the *codA* gene for choline oxidase enhances freezing tolerance of plants. Plant J 22:449–453

Sakuma Y, Liu Q, Dubouzet JG, Abe H, Shinozaki K, Yamaguchi-Shinozaki K (2002) DNA-binding specificity of the ERF/AP2 domain of *Arabidopsis* DREBs, transcription factors involved in dehydration and cold-inducible gene expression. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 290:998–1009

Salvucci ME (2008) Association of Rubisco activase with chaperonin-60 beta: a possible mechanism for protecting photosynthesis during heat stress. J Exp Bot 59:1923–1933

Saradhi PP, Suzuki I, Katoh A, Sakamoto A, Sharmilla P, Shi DJ, Murata N (2000) Protection against the photo-induced inactivation of the photosystem II complex by abscisic acid. Plant Cell Environ 23:711–718

Satoh R, Fujita Y, Nakashima K, Shinozaki K, Yamaguchi-Shinozaki K (2004) A novel subgroup of bZIP proteins functions as transcriptional activators in hypoosmolarity-responsive expression of the ProDH gene in *Arabidopsis*. Plant Cell Physiol 45:309–317

Seo PJ, Xiang F, Qiao M, Park JY, Lee YN, Kim SG, Lee YH, Park WJ, Park CM (2009) The MYB96 transcription factor mediates abscisic acid signaling during drought stress response in *Arabidopsis*. Plant Physiol 151:275–289

Shao HB, Chu LY, Jaleel CA, Zhao CX (2008) Water-deficit stress-induced anatomical changes in higher plants. C R Biol 331:215–225

Sharma MK, Kumar R, Solanke AU, Sharma R, Tyagi AK, Sharma AK (2010) Identification, phylogeny, and transcript profiling of ERF family genes during development and abiotic stress treatments in tomato. Mol Genet Genomics 284:455–475

Sharoni AM, Nuruzzaman M, Satoh K, Shimizu T, Kondoh H, Sasaya T, Choi I-R, Omura T, Kikuchi S (2011) Gene structures, classification and expression models of the AP2/EREBP transcription factor family in rice. Plant Cell Physiol 52:344–360

Shen H, Cao K, Wang X (2007) A conserved proline residue in the leucine zipper region of AtbZIP34 and AtbZIP61 in *Arabidopsis thaliana* interferes with the formation of homodimer. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 362:425–430

Shukla V, Mattoo AK (2013) Developing robust crop plants for sustaining growth and yield under adverse climatic changes. In: Tuteja N, Gill S (eds) Climate change and plant abiotic stress tolerance. Wiley-VCH Verlag GmbH, Weinheim, pp 27–56. doi:10.1002/9783527675265

Su C-F, Wang Y-C, Hsieh T-H, Lu C-H, Tseng T-H, Yu S-M (2010) A novel MYBS3-dependent pathway confers cold tolerance in rice. Plant Physiol 153:145–158

Sulpice R, Tsukaya H, Nonaka H, Mustardy L, Chen TH, Murata N (2003) Enhanced formation of flowers in salt-stressed Arabidopsis after genetic engineering of the synthesis of glycine betaine. Plant J 36:165–176

Takasaki H, Maruyama K, Kidokoro S, Ito Y, Fujita Y, Shinozaki K, Yamaguchi-Shinozaki K, Nakashima K (2010) The abiotic stress responsive *NAC*-type transcription factor *OsNAC5* regulates stress-inducible genes and stress tolerance in rice. Mol Genet Genomics 84: 173–183

Tang W, Newton JR (2005) Polyamines promote root elongation and growth by increasing root cell division in regenerated Virginia pine. Plant Cell Rep 24:581–589

Thu-Hang P, Bassie L, Safwat G, Trung-Nghia P, Christou P, Capell T (2002) Expression of a heterologous S-adenosylmethionine decarboxylase cDNA in plants demonstrates that changes in S-adenosyl-L-methionine decarboxylase activity determine levels of the higher polyamines spermidine and spermine. Plant Physiol 129:1744–1754

Thurow C, Schiermeyer A, Krawczyk S, Butterbrodt T, Nickolov K (2005) Tobacco bZIP transcription factor TGA2.2 and related factor TGA2.1 have distinct roles in plant defense responses and plant development. Plant J 44:100–113

Tran LS, Nishiyama R, Yamaguchi-Shinozaki K, Shinozaki K (2010) Potential utilization of NAC transcription factors to enhance abiotic stress tolerance in plants by biotechnological approach. GM Crops 1:32–39

United Nations World Population Prospects (2010) The 2010 Revision.

Uno Y, Furihata T, Abe H, Yoshida R, Shinozaki K (2000) *Arabidopsis* basic leucine zipper transcription factors involved in an abscisic acid-dependent signal transduction pathway under drought and high-salinity conditions. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 97:11632–11637

Urano K, Yoshiba Y, Nanjo T, Ito Y, Seki M, Yamaguchi-Shinozaki K, Shinozaki K (2004) *Arabidopsis* stress-inducible gene for arginine decarboxylase *AtADC2* is required for accumulation of putrescine in salt tolerance. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 313:369–375

Vannini C, Locatelli F, Bracale M, Magnani E, Marsoni M, Osnato M, Mattana M, Baldoni E, Coraggio I (2004) Overexpression of the rice *OsMYB4* gene Increases chilling and freezing tolerance of *Arabidopsis thaliana* plants. Plant J 37:115–127

Vierling E (1991) The roles of heat shock proteins in plants. Annu Rev Plant Physiol Plant Mol Biol 42:579–620

Waie B, Rajam MV (2003) Effect of increased polyamine biosynthesis on stress responses in transgenic tobacco by introduction of human *S-adenosylmethionine* gene. Plant Sci 164:727–734

Wan L, Zhang J, Zhang H, Zhang Z, Quan R, Zhou S, Hunag R (2011) Transcriptional activation of *OsDERF1* in *OsERF3* and *OsAP2-39* negatively modulates ethylene synthesis and drought tolerance in rice. PLoS One 6:e25216. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0025216

Wang W, Vinocur B, Altman A (2003) Plant responses to drought, salinity and extreme temperatures: towards genetic engineering for stress tolerance. Planta 218:1–14

Wang W, Vincour B, Shoseyov O, Altman A (2004) Role of plant heat-shock proteins and molecular chaperones in the abiotic stress response. Trends Plant Sci 9:244–252

Wang HH, Hao JJ, Chen XJ, Hao ZN, Wang X, Lou YG, Peng YL, Guo ZJ (2007a) Over expression of rice *WRKY89* enhances ultraviolet B tolerance and disease resistance in rice plants. Plant Mol Biol 65:799–815

Wang X, Shi G, Xu Q, Hu J (2007b) Exogenous polyamines enhance copper tolerance of *Nymphoides peltatum*. J Plant Physiol 164:1062–1070

Wang GP, Li F, Zhang J, Zhao MR, Hui Z, Wang W (2010a) Over accumulation of glycine betaine enhances tolerance of the photosynthetic apparatus to drought and heat stress in wheat. Photosynthetica 48:30–41

Wang GP, Zhang XY, Li F, Luo Y, Wang W (2010b) Over accumulation of glycinebetaine enhances tolerance to drought and heat stress in wheat leaves in the protection of photosynthesis. Photosynthetica 48:117–126

Wang J, Zhou J, Zhang B, Vanitha J, Ramachandran S, Jiang SY (2011) Genome-wide expansion and expression divergence of the basic leucine zipper transcription factors in higher plants with an emphasis on sorghum. J Integr Plant Biol 53:212–231

Wang D, Heckathorn SA, Hamilton EW, Frantz J (2014) Effects of CO_2 on the tolerance of photosynthesis to heat stress can be affected by photosynthetic pathway and nitrogen. Am J Bot 101:34–44

Watson MB, Emory KK, Piatak RM, Malmberg RL (1998) Arginine decarboxylase (polyamine synthesis) mutants of *Arabidopsis thaliana* exhibit altered root growth. Plant J 13:231–239

Wei K, Chen J, Wang Y, Chen Y, Chen S, Lin Y, Pan S, Zhong X, Xie D (2012) Genome-wide analysis of bZIP-encoding genes in maize. DNA Res 19:463–476

Weiste C, Iven T, Fischer U, Oñate-Sánchez L, Dröge-Laser W (2007) *In planta* ORFeome analysis by large-scale over-expression of GATEWAY-compatible cDNA clones: screening of ERF transcription factors involved in abiotic stress defense. Plant J 52:382–390

Wellmer F, Kircher S, Rugner A, Frohnmeyer H, Schafer E (1999) Phosphorylation of the parsley bZIP transcription factor *CPRF2* is regulated by light. J Biol Chem 274:29476–29482

Weltmeier F, Ehlert A, Mayer CS, Dietrich K, Wang X (2006) Combinatorial control of *Arabidopsis* proline dehydrogenase transcription by specific heterodimerisation of bZIP transcription factors. EMBO J 25:3133–3143

Wen XP, Pang XM, Matsuda N, Kita M, Inoue M, Hao YJ, Honda C, Moriguchi T (2008) Overexpression of the apple *spermidine synthase* gene in pear confers multiple abiotic stress tolerance by altering polyamine titers. Transgenic Res 17:251–263

Weretilnyk EA, Bednarek S, McCue KF, Rhodes D, Hansen AD (1989) Comparative biochemical and immunological studies of the glycinebetaine synthesis pathway in diverse families of dicotyledons. Planta 178:342–352

Wheeler TR, Hong TD, Ellis RH, Batts GR, Morison JIL, Hadley P (1996) The duration and rate of grain growth, and harvest index, of wheat (*Triticum aestivum*) in response to temperature and CO_2. J Exp Bot 47:623–630

Wi SJ, Kim WT, Park KY (2006) Over expression of carnation *S-adenosylmethionine decarboxylase* gene generates a broad-spectrum tolerance to abiotic stresses in transgenic tobacco plants. Plant Cell Rep 25:1111–1121

Wingler A (2002) The function of trehalose biosynthesis in plants. Phytochemistry 60:437–440

Wu X, Shiroto Y, Kishitani S, Ito Y, Toriyama K (2008) Enhanced heat and drought tolerance in transgenic rice seedlings overexpressing *OsWRKY11* under the control of HSP101 promoter. Plant Cell Rep 28:21–30

Xiang Y, Tang N, Du H, Ye H, Xiong L (2008) Characterization of *OsbZIP23* as a key player of the basic leucine zipper transcription factor family for conferring abscisic acid sensitivity and salinity and drought tolerance in rice. Plant Physiol 148:1938–1952

Xiong AS, Jiang HH, Zhuang J, Peng RH, Jin XF, Zhu B, Wang F, Zhang J, Yao QH (2013) Expression and function of a modified AP2/ERF transcription factor from *Brassica napus* enhances cold tolerance in transgenic *Arabidopsis*. Mol Biotechnol 53:198–206

Xu K, Xu X, Fukao T, Canalas P, Maghirang-Rodriguez R, Heuer S, Mackill DJ (2006) Sub1A is an ethylene responsive-factor-like gene that confers submergence tolerance to rice. Nature 442:705–708

Xu ZS, Xia LQ, Chen M, Cheng XG, Zhang RY, Li LC, Zhao YX, Lu Y, Ni ZY, Liu L, Qiu ZG, Ma YZ (2007) Isolation and molecular characterization of the *Triticum aestivum* L. ethylene-responsive factor 1 (*TaERF1*) that increases multiple stress tolerance. Plant Mol Biol 65:719–732

Xu ZY, Kim SY, Hyeon DY, Kim DH, Dong T, Park Y, Jin JB, Joo SH, Kim SK, Hong JC, Hwang D, Hwang I (2013) The *Arabidopsis* NAC transcription factor *ANAC096* cooperates with bZIP-type transcription factors in dehydration and osmotic stress responses. Plant Cell 25:4708–4724

Yamaguchi K, Takahashi Y, Berberich T, Imai A, Miyazaki A, Takahashi T, Michael A, Kusano T (2006) The polyamine spermine protects against high salt stress in *Arabidopsis thaliana*. FEBS Lett 580:6783–6788

Yamaguchi K, Takahashi Y, Berberich T, Imai A, Takahashi T, Michael AJ, Kusano T (2007) A protective role for the polyamine spermine against drought stress in *Arabidopsis*. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 352:486–490

Yang X, Liang Z, Lu C (2005) Genetic engineering of the biosynthesis of glycinebetaine enhances photosynthesis against high temperature stress in transgenic tobacco plants. Plant Physiol 138:2299–2309

Yang SD, Seo PJ, Yoon HK, Park CM (2011) The *Arabidopsis* NAC transcription factor *VNI2* integrates abscisic acid signals into leaf senescence via the COR/RD genes. Plant Cell 23:2155–2168

Yang A, Dai X, Zhang WH (2012) A R2R3-typre MYB gene, *OsMYB2*, is involved in salt, cold, and dehydration tolerance in rice. J Exp Bot 63:2541–2556

Yiu JC, Juang LD, Fang DYT, Liu CW, Wu SJ (2009) Exogenous putrescine reduces flooding induced oxidative damage by increasing the antioxidant properties of Welsh onion. Sci Hortic 120:306–314

Zhang B, Foley RC, Singh KB (1993) Isolation and characterization of two related *Arabidopsis* ocs-element bZIP binding proteins. Plant J 4:711–716

Zhang W, Jiang B, Li W, Song H, Yu Y, Chen J (2009) Polyamines enhance chilling tolerance of cucumber (*Cucumis sativus* L.) through modulating anti-oxidative system. Sci Hortic 122:200–208

Zhang H, Liu W, Wan L, Li F, Dai L, Li D, Zhang Z, Huang R (2010) Functional analyses of ethylene response factor *JERF3* with the aim of improving tolerance to drought and osmotic stress in transgenic rice. Transgenic Res 19:809–818

Zhang L, Zhao G, Jia J, Liu X, Kong X (2012) Molecular characterization of 60 isolated wheat MYB genes and analysis of their expression during abiotic stress. J Exp Bot 63:203–214

Zheng XN, Chen B, Lu GJ, Han B (2009) Over expression of a *NAC* transcription factor enhances rice drought and salt tolerance. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 379:985–989

Zhuang J, Cai B, Peng RH, Zhu B, Jin XF, Xue Y, Gao F (2008) Genome-wide analysis of the AP2/ERF gene family in *Populus trichocarpa*. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 371:468–474

Zou M, Guan Y, Zhang F, Chen F (2007) Characterization of alternative splicing products of bZIP transcription factors *OsABI5*. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 360:307–313

Zou M, Guan Y, Ren H, Zhang F, Chen F (2008) A bZIP transcription factor, *OsABI5* is involved in rice fertility and stress tolerance. Plant Mol Biol 66:675–683

Zou CS, Jiang WB, Yu DQ (2010) Male gametophyte-specific *WRKY34* transcription factor negatively mediates cold stress tolerance of mature pollen in *Arabidopsis*. J Exp Bot 14: 3901–3914

Chapter 16
Abiotic Stress Tolerance and Sustainable Agriculture: A Functional Genomics Perspective

Sarvajeet Singh Gill, Naser A. Anjum, Ritu Gill, Monika Mahajan, and Narendra Tuteja

Abstract Crop growth and productivity is being seriously constrained by a range of abiotic stress factors all over the globe. Literature revealed that abiotic stress factors [temperature extremes (heat and cold), water extremes (drought and flooding), salinity, sodicity, wounding, metal/metalloid toxicity, excess light, radiations, high speed wind, nutrient loss, and anaerobic conditions] are the key reason for declining the usual yield of major crop plants by more than 50 %, which causes significant economic losses every year. A number of genes and their products respond to abiotic stress factors at transcriptional and translational level; therefore, genetic engineering for abiotic stress resistance is an important goal for protecting/improving agricultural crop productivity. Adaptation of plants to various environmental insults is reliant upon the establishment of cascades of molecular networks involved in stress perception, signal transduction, and the expression of stress-specific genes and metabolites. Thus, engineering stress-responsive genes which can protect and/or preserve the function may be a potential target to enhance stress tolerance in plants. Genetic engineering and DNA markers have now emerged as important gear in crop improvement.

Keywords Abiotic stress tolerance • Functional genomics • Stress signaling • Genetic engineering • Crop plants

S.S. Gill (✉) • R. Gill • M. Mahajan
Stress Physiology and Molecular Biology Lab, Centre for Biotechnology, MD University, Rohtak, Haryana 124 001, India
e-mail: ssgill14@yahoo.co.in

N.A. Anjum
Department of Chemistry, CESAM-Centre for Environmental and Marine Studies, University of Aveiro, Aveiro 3810-193, Portugal

N. Tuteja
Plant Molecular Biology Group, International Centre for Genetic Engineering and Biotechnology, Aruna Asaf Ali Marg, New Delhi 110 067, India

G.K. Pandey (ed.), *Elucidation of Abiotic Stress Signaling in Plants*,
DOI 10.1007/978-1-4939-2540-7_16

16.1 Introduction

The sessile nature of plants presses them to recognize, distinguish, and respond to their immediate environmental conditions with suitable reactions. The major cause of the crop yield loss worldwide and subsequently enormous economic loss as well has been credited to abiotic stress factors. Among the major abiotic stresses, drought, salinity, metal/metalloid toxicity and deficiency, and extreme cold and heat temperatures are severely impacting plant growth, development, and productivity. A major part (>22 %) of agricultural soils on the globe is affected by salinity (FAO 2004). Heavy metals are frequently used as components of fungicides, pesticides, or disinfectants. Phosphate fertilizers, pesticides, and sewage sludge are among the major contributors of anthropogenic toxic metals in agricultural soils (Madyima et al. 2002). Crop plants may take up varied metal/metalloids (such as As, Cd, Cr, and Hg), where these metals/metalloids may accumulate in various concentrations in plant's edible and nonedible parts. Also, the low temperature [chilling (<20 °C) and/or freezing (<0 °C)] is limiting plant growth, development, and productivity (Jeon and Kim 2013). Morphological, physiological, biochemical, and molecular changes may be caused by the previous potentially interrelated and/or in isolation or in combination stress factors that in turn may affect overall plant development and productivity (Shanker and Venkateswarlu 2011). Nevertheless, salinity, drought, flood or waterlogging stress, high temperature, low temperature, metal toxicity, UV-B radiation, O_3, high light, and mechanical damage led to excessive reactive oxygen species (ROS) generation. A serious imbalance between the production of ROS and antioxidant defense may cause oxidative stress that in turn may damage biomolecules and finally arrest cellular metabolism. However, plant cells possess antioxidants like α-tocopherol, glutathione, and ascorbate and antioxidative enzymes such as superoxide dismutase (SOD, EC1.15.1.1), ascorbate peroxidase (APX, EC 1.11.1.11), catalase (CAT, EC1.11.1.6), and glutathione reductase (GR, EC1.6.4.2) that participate in ROS-scavenging (Mittler et al. 2004; Gill and Tuteja 2010). Functional genomics approaches such as genomics, transcriptomics, metabolomics, and proteomics can be useful for the evaluation of abiotic stress mechanisms in plants. These approaches can also be useful in identification of genes that are supposed to control the specific traits responsible for abiotic stress tolerance in plants (Cramer et al. 2007). Various functional genomics tools with greater sensitivities are now available for the understanding of complex cell-specific regulation. Nowadays, functional genomics approaches can be utilized for studies of whole organs like leaves, roots, etc. (Widodo et al. 2009). Different tools are available for identifying the function of gene at large genome scale like microarrays, serial analysis of gene expression (SAGE), and gene tagging and via use of physical and chemical mutagens. The transgenic approach is also used to elucidate the function of a gene or its product. Hence, using these technologies, the functional traits in plants contributing towards abiotic stress tolerance can be explored. The present chapter will focus on functional genomics approaches for abiotic stress tolerance in crop plants.

16.2 Abiotic Stress Responses

Plant responses to drought, salinity, metal/metalloid, and other stresses are discussed in detail in the light of recent literature.

16.2.1 Salinity

16.2.1.1 Salinity Stress vs. Plant Growth and Photosynthesis and Its Variables

Literature is full on the plant responses to salinity stress in terms of seedling establishment, growth, development, and yield with particular reference to the characterization of physiological upsets. NaCl stress has been evidenced to negatively impact plant growth in terms of severely decreased biomass (Zhu 2001; Nedjimi and Daoud 2009). Plant's phenological stages are differentially affected by salinity levels (Moradi and Ismail 2007; Manchanda and Garg 2008). Flowering and maturity are delayed due to salinity (Greenway and Munns 1980). Reduced germination, seedling emergence, and establishment can be caused by intolerable salinity (Munns and James 2003; Ashraf and Foolad 2005). Responses of plants at germination or early seedling development stage have been be used to predict mature plant responses to salinity stress (Maiti et al. 1996). In rice, seedling stage with consequent poor crop establishment followed by reproductive stage were reported to be highly sensitive to salinity stress (Moradi and Ismail 2007). Depending on a range of factors such as level of soil salinity, plant phenological stages, and experimental genotypes, plants may exhibit the reduction in photosynthetic leaf area due to increased soil salinity levels (Munns 2002; Jimenez et al. 2003). Soil salinity may also differentially affect photosynthesis and its related physiological variables (Munns et al. 2006; Chaves et al. 2009). Soil salinity may impact CO_2 intake by the photosynthetic organs, modify the structure and function of photosynthetic organelles, alter light reactions, and/or reduce rate of transport of assimilates and intermediary compounds to the metabolic sinks (Lawlor and Cornic 2002; Manchanda and Garg 2008; Chaves et al. 2009). In *Pueraria lobata*, high salinity stress was reported to cause a significant reduction in photosynthesis, stomatal conductance, leaf water potential, and chlorophyll pigments (Al-Hamdani 2004).

16.2.1.2 Salinity Stress vs. Relative Water Content and Ion Accumulation and Toxicity

High soluble salts of soil solutions generate a low osmotic potential that lowers the soil-water potential and cause a range of consequences including disrupted ion imbalance, ion toxicity and osmotic stress, and perturbation in the plant water balance (Panda and Khan 2003; Demiral and Turkan 2005; Mandhania et al. 2006). Increased salinity may tend plant water and osmotic potential towards more negativity (Aziz and Khan 2001; Khan 2001). Reduced root and leaf water potential (Ψw) has extensively

been reported in high salinity-exposed plants (Maggio et al. 2007; Ashraf et al. 2008). Increasing EC of the nutrient solution was reported to cause decrease in total Ψw (Maggio et al. 2007). Salinity reduces water potential in avocado (Chartzoulakis et al. 2002) and sugar apple (Nogueira et al. 2004).

Accumulation of Na^+ and/or Cl^- in leaves and consequent alterations in cellular turgor and various physiological processes in various plant species treated with a range of salt concentrations have been widely investigated and reviewed (Munns 2005; Manchanda and Garg 2008). There exists a differential pattern of accumulation and/or partitioning of Na^+ and Cl^- in plants (Zhao et al. 2002), and their effects on growth and leaf area (Maggio et al. 2007). Nevertheless, the accumulation and partitioning of Na^+ and Cl^- in salinity-treated plants can be genotype dependent (Jungklang et al. 2003; Garg and Singla 2004). Na^+ and/or Cl^- preferentially accumulates in roots over shoots via salt tolerance (salt exclusion) mechanism and thereby maintains a substantial potential for osmotic water uptake into the roots by restricting the spread of Na^+ to shoots (Chartzoulakis et al. 2002; Aydi et al. 2008). However, plant shoot may also exhibit a high Na^+ level when compared to roots. Some halophytes can survive even if they accumulate up to 50 % of their dry weight as Na^+ in shoots (Tester and Davenport 2003). In salt-treated *Lycopersicon esculentum* plants, older leaves were reported to accumulate more Na^+ than younger leaves (Maggio et al. 2007). The extrusion of root cell-harbored Na^+ from the cytoplasm into the apoplastic space is possible (Shi et al. 2003), or Na^+ can also be compartmentalized into the vacuole (Zhang and Blumwald 2001).

16.2.1.3 Salinity Stress vs. Oxidative Stress and Its Metabolism

Increased plant growth medium salinity may cause the production of ROS and subsequently the oxidative stress (Apel and Hirt 2004; El-Tayeb 2005; Sekmen et al. 2007; Azevedo Neto et al. 2008; Khan and Panda 2008; Türkan and Demiral 2008). Non-metabolized ROS-accrued damage in photosynthetic pigments and biomolecules, leakage of electrolytes via lipid peroxidation, and disrupted cellular metabolism are known (Gill and Tuteja 2010). NaCl may result into a significant increase in the levels of H_2O_2 and the lipid peroxidation (measured as MDA, malondialdehyde; product and indication of lipid peroxidation) (Hernandez et al. 2000, 2002; Demiral and Turkan 2005; Mandhania et al. 2006; Sekmen et al. 2007; He and Zhu 2008; Hasanuzzaman et al. 2011). Extensive reports are available on salinity-induced increase in SOD activity (Hernandez et al. 2000; Sreenivasasulu et al. 2000; Manivannan et al. 2008). The CAT activity decreased in *A. doliolum* under salt stress (Srivastava et al. 2005) but increased in *C. arietinum* leaves in the same type of stress (Eyidogan and Oz 2005). However, an elevated CAT activity has been reported to confer salinity stress tolerance by reducing oxidative damages and improving physiological adaptation in different plant species including *Vigna radiata* (Nahar et al. 2012) and *T. aestivum* (Hasanuzzaman et al. 2011). A wild salt-tolerant tomato cultivar was reported to exhibit increased activity of mitochondrial and peroxisomal MDHAR and elevations in AsA content and AsA/DHA ratio, whereas these traits decreased in salt-sensitive cultivar

(Hasanuzzaman et al. 2012a). In mung bean seedlings, enhanced MDHAR activity and higher AsA level together with upregulated other antioxidant components conferred salt tolerance (Nahar et al. 2012).

16.2.2 Drought

16.2.2.1 Drought Stress vs. Plant Water Balance and Photosynthesis and Its Variables

Plant drought tolerance is significantly governed by water retention capacity, relative water content, and membrane stability, where a higher RWC can confer the higher drought tolerance (Ritchie et al. 1990; Martin and Ruiz-Torres 1992). Under moisture stress conditions, tolerant cultivars showed less reduction in RWC as compared with that of susceptible ones (Sairam et al. 1990, 1997). Considering the drought stress impact on photosynthesis and its variables, photosynthesis rate can be decreased/stopped under severe water stress condition (Yordanov et al. 2003; Secenji et al. 2005). In fact, altered cell expansion, cell division, and stomatal movement can be responsible for drought-mediated decreased photosynthesis and the respiration (Morgan 1984; Khanna-Chopra and Sinha 1991). Also, drought stress can significantly modulate stomatal function by affecting the hydraulic conductance of the soil-leaf pathway (Hubbard et al. 2001). Drought-accrued decrease in the contents of photosynthetic pigments has also been widely demonstrated (Khanna-Chopra et al. 1980; Pastori and Trippi 1993; Krause et al. 1995).

16.2.2.2 Drought Stress vs. the Contents of Amino Acid, Proline, and Mineral Nutrients

Drought stress may cause a decline in protein content and an increase in the level of amino acids (Labanauskas et al. 1981; Navari-Izzo et al. 1990; Sudachkova et al. 1996; Hirel and Lea 2001). Low relative water content (RWC) was evidenced to stimulate the transcription and translation of genes of enzymes (e.g., 1-pyrroline-5-carboxylase reductase) involved in the synthesis of glutamate that was argued to cause enhancement in the production of proline. Drought stress may affect plant nutrient status by affecting the nutrient uptake from the soil solution (Levitt 1980; Alam 2001). A general trend of decrease in mineral nutrient (N, P, K, and S) uptake was observed in a number of drought-exposed plant species (Pinkerton and Simpson 1986; Tanguilig et al. 1987; Alam 2001). Since the transpiration significantly controls nutrient transport from roots to the upper shoot parts, any decrease in its rate may cause a decreased uptake of nutrients such as N (Tanguilig et al. 1987). It has been reported that both NH_4^+ and NO_3^- decreased and the decrease was greater for NO_3^- than for NH_4^+ (Tanguilig et al. 1987). Erdei et al. (2002) found a ploidy level-dependent increase or decrease in K^+ concentration; they found a decrease in K^+ concentration in tetraploid lines of wheat, while a decrease in the rest of the lines of wheat.

16.2.2.3 Drought Stress vs. Oxidative Stress and Its Metabolism

After drought stress of 12 days, significant rise in MDA, $O_2^{\bullet-}$, and H_2O_2 was recorded in the leaves of *Malus* spp. Drought also led to considerable damage of the cellular membranes (Wang et al. 2012a, b). More than 70 % of total H_2O_2 was proved to produce due to photorespiration under drought stress (Noctor et al. 2002). *Brassica napus* seedlings exposed to 10 and 20 % PEG-6000 for 48 h showed increased oxidative stress as indicated by increased H_2O_2 levels by 33 and 66 %, respectively, and increased MDA levels by 45 and 99 %, respectively (Hasanuzzaman and Fujita 2011). Enhanced SOD activity has been found in drought-exposed plants including *T. aestivum* (Moran et al. 1994), *V. unguiculata* (Manivannan et al. 2007), *Phaseolus vulgaris* (Zlatev et al. 2006), and *O. sativa* (Sharma and Dubey 2005). Drought stress can modulate CAT activity in plants (Sharma and Dubey 2005; Simova-Stoilova et al. 2010; Alam et al. 2013). Drought stress was reported to increase (Simova-Stoilova et al. 2010) or decrease (Sharma and Dubey 2005) the activity of CAT. Nevertheless, a higher CAT activity was reported to confer drought tolerance in *Brassica* spp. (Alam et al. 2013). Significantly, increased APX activity was reported in drought-exposed poplar species (Yang et al. 2009). Mild drought stress increased MDHAR activity in rice seedlings, whereas a severe drought stress caused a decrease in its activity (Sharma and Dubey 2005). Compared to the parent, drought-exposed hybrid *P. densata* plants showed a higher activity of MDHAR, elevated AsA, and downregulated DHA content (Gao et al. 2009). Drought stress-mediated modulation of GR (Lu et al. 2007) and GPX (Mohammadkhani and Heidari 2007; Shehab et al. 2010) activity has also been reported.

16.2.3 Metal and Metalloids

16.2.3.1 Metal/Metalloid Stress vs. Plant Growth, Development, and Photosynthesis and Its Variables

Owing to high sensitivity of seed germination to metal pollution and a lack of some defense mechanism therein, germination assay is considered as a basic procedure for the determination of metal/metalloid phytotoxicity (An 2004; Xiong and Wang 2005). Inhibited seed germination has been reported in a number of plants including As-exposed *Oryza sativa* (Abedin and Meharg 2002), Cu-exposed *O. sativa* (Ahsan et al. 2007), Cd-exposed *Hordeum vulgare* (Wu et al. 2003), and *Lycopersicon esculentum* (Dong et al. 2005). Cd-exposure has been extensively reported to impact photosynthesis and related variables such as altered photosynthetic apparatus (Tukiendorf and Baszynski 1991; Vassilev et al. 1995; Dahlin et al. 2000; Wojcik and Tukiendorf 2005; Khan et al. 2006, 2007; Mobin and Khan 2007; Anjum et al. 2008a; Singh et al. 2008a), Chl metabolism (Sandalio et al. 2001; Wu et al. 2003; Drazic et al. 2004; Hsu and Kao 2004; Vassilev et al. 2005; Kovacik et al. 2006; Mobin and Khan 2007; Anjum et al. 2008a; Ekmekci et al. 2008; Singh et al. 2008a), functioning of photochemical reactions (Skorzynska-Polit and Baszynski 1995), activities of the Calvin cycle enzymes (Krupa 1999), ribulose-1,5-bisphosphate carboxylase (Rubisco) (Vassilev

et al. 2004; Mobin and Khan 2007), and carbonic anhydrase (CA) (Khan 1994; Mobin and Khan 2007; Singh et al. 2008a). Increased As can cause significant alterations in chloroplast shape (Miteva and Merakchiyska 2002). Excess Cu may primarily target the reaction center of photosystem II (PS II), where both the donor and acceptor sides of PSII can be inhibited (Bernal et al. 2004). Carotenoid (Car) content can also be modulated by Cd (Rai et al. 2005; Lin et al. 2008; Singh et al. 2008a, b).

16.2.3.2 Metal/Metalloid Stress vs. Oxidative Stress and Its Metabolism

Extensive reports are available on Cd-mediated oxidative via elevated ROS generation (Sandalio et al. 2001; Iannelli et al. 2002; Leon et al. 2002; Milone et al. 2003; Wu et al. 2003; Mobin and Khan 2007; Anjum et al. 2008a; Singh et al. 2008a,b). Cd-exposure may enhance the activity of SOD (Cho and Seo 2005; Mishra et al. 2006; Wu et al. 2006; Khan et al. 2007; Mobin and Khan 2007; Anjum et al. 2008a, b; Ekmekci et al. 2008; Hasan et al. 2008; Singh et al. 2008a, b). In contrast, significantly decreased SOD activity can also be evidenced in Cd-exposed plants (Iannelli et al. 2002; Leon et al. 2002; Guo et al. 2007; Filek et al. 2007). Cd-exposure may differentially impact the chloroplastic and cytosolic Cu/Zn SODs, Fe-SOD, and Mn-SOD (Sandalio et al. 2001). As-exposure may result into an increased (*Pteris vittata*) or decreased (*P. ensiformis*) SOD activity (Srivastava et al. 2005). Cu (up to 1.5 mM) was reported to cause increase in SOD activity (Tanyolaç et al. 2007). High Ni concentration-exposed *T. aestivum* plants (Gajewska et al. 2006) and hairy root of *Alyssum bertolonii* and *Nicotiana tabacum* (Boominathan and Doran 2002) exhibited a decrease in SOD activity. Regarding metal-/metalloid-mediated modulation of CAT activity, Cd-exposure may cause both a decrease (Cho and Seo 2005; Balestrasse et al. 2001; Leon et al. 2002) and an increase (Hsu and Kao 2004; Khan et al. 2007; Mobin and Khan 2007) in CAT activity. A higher CAT activity was argued to improve plant Cd tolerance (Hasanuzzaman et al. 2012b; Nahar et al. 2012) and As tolerance (Hasanuzzaman and Fujita 2013). Higher APX activity was supportive to enhance heavy metal tolerance including Ni, Cd, As, and so on (Nahar et al. 2012; Hasanuzzaman and Fujita 2013). In *Oryza sativa* shoots and roots, MDHAR and DHAR activities were increased under Ni stress, which was supposed due to activation of AsA regenerating system to improve AsA level (Maheshwari and Dubey 2009). Al stress can also cause increase in MDHAR activity (Sharma and Dubey 2007). Hasanuzzaman and Fujita (2013) showed that higher GR was involved in reducing H_2O_2 and lipid peroxidation and maintaining GSH/GSSG in *T. aestivum* seedlings under arsenic stress. In scots pine seedlings, upon imposition of Cd stress, GR activity increased; at the same time the GSH pool and GSSG content increased. This result expresses the role of GR in maintaining GSH pool level in plants (Schützendübel et al. 2001). Nahar et al. (2012) also described the similar results regarding GR activity and GSH pool in mung bean seedlings under Cd stress together with significantly reduced oxidative stress. Cd-exposure increased GPX activity in *C. annuum* plants (Leon et al. 2002). Higher GPX activity corroborated with enhanced oxidative stress tolerance as a result of As (Gupta et al. 2009; Hasanuzzaman and Fujita 2013) and Cd (Domínguez et al. 2010).

16.2.4 Other Stresses

Among other stresses, cold and frost stresses impact most crops, which follow high temperature, ozone, and UV-B stresses. Plant tolerance to chilling (0–15 °C) and freezing (<0 °C) varies considerably, where plants belonging to temperate environments may considerably be tolerant and easily acclimatized to cold (nonfreezing temperatures: −5 to −30 °C) (Levitt 1980; Chinnusamy et al. 2010). UV-B radiation-accrued elevation in ROS level and subsequent damages to biomolecules are well reported (Du et al. 2011; Singh et al. 2011). Owing to a strong oxidizing nature of ozone (O_3), it can interact with apoplastic constituents (Yan et al. 2010) and protein carbonylation, increased lipid peroxidation, and changes in cellular permeability (Hasanuzzaman et al. 2012a) mainly through elevating ROS generation. Increase in temperature (such as 22, 30, 35, and 40 °C) may enhance the accumulation of H_2O_2 (Kumar et al. 2012). In fact, a range of factors such as inhibited C3 cycle, increased photosynthetic electron flux to O_2, and over-reduction of respiratory electron transport chain (ETC) can cause an imbalance between light absorption and light use (Hu et al. 2008). Nevertheless, chilling temperature can strongly impact the light-independent photosynthetic reaction and cause therein elevated generation of ROS (Wise 1995). Higher CAT activity was reported to confer high temperature tolerance in *T. aestivum* (Hasanuzzaman et al. 2012c). High temperature stress increased APX activity in *T. aestivum* seedlings, and supplementation of sodium nitroprusside with heat stress enhanced its activity again that eliminated oxidative damage in those seedlings (Hasanuzzaman et al. 2012c). The APX activity increased under different varieties of barley under cold stress; but the extent of increase was higher in tolerant variety compared to sensitive variety, which also reduced oxidative stress (Dai et al. 2009). Chilling tolerant rice cultivar (Xiangnuo-1) had significant higher APX activity. In chilling-sensitive cultivars, its activity reduced that resulted in higher MDA content and electrolyte leakage (Huang and Guo 2005). Light in the range of 1,000–1,200 μmol m^{-2} s^{-1} may increase GR activity (Zhou et al. 2009). Ascorbate deficient *Arabidopsis* mutant vct1 showed increased MDHAR activity and decreased AsA content at UV-B exposure (Gao and Zhang 2008). The MDHAR activity did not change wheat leaves under UV-B stress. On the other hand, subsequent recovery from freezing stress resulted in sharp increase in MDHAR activity (Yang et al. 2007). Wheat seedlings were protected from oxidative damage caused by high temperature stress because of higher DHAR activity and AsA contents where other antioxidants were upregulated at the same time (Hasanuzzaman et al. 2012c). Different tomato cultivars showed differential DHAR activities in response to O_3 stress. In "Valenciano," O_3 stress increased DHAR activity, whereas in "Nikita" and "Alisacraig," the same stress did not increase DHAR activity (Marco et al. 2008). Crofton weed subjected to cold and drought stress showed higher GR activity, and under heat stress, it showed lower GR activity (Lu et al. 2007). Transgenic *Gossypium hirsutum* plant overexpressing GR showed chilling stress tolerance and photoprotection (Kornyeyev et al. 2003). In chilling-sensitive rice cultivars showing lower GR activity, increased MDA content and electrolyte leakage were evident. But chilling-tolerant rice cultivar (Xiangnuo-1) had higher GR activity that reduced the oxidative damage (Huang and Guo 2005). High light intensity markedly

increased GR activity and GSH level in lettuce leaves (Zhou et al. 2009). A higher GST activity in *T. aestivum* seedlings was involved in decreasing oxidative damage induced by high temperature (Hasanuzzaman et al. 2012c).

16.3 Abiotic Stress Signaling in Plants

Abiotic stress like extreme temperature, drought, salt stress, and mineral deficiencies decreases the productivity of crops and affects sustainability. In order to meet the demand of ever-growing population, it becomes necessary to increase the crop productivity. This can be done by understanding the mechanisms behind the tolerance of the crops to different stresses. Functional genomics provides a useful tool to study the traits in plants contributing to abiotic stress. The identification and quantification of transcript/metabolites in specific cell types and/or tissues can be now possible with the advancement of these technologies. Functional genomics allows the wide range of gene function analysis via high-throughput technology like next-generation sequencing. The data coming out of sequencing gives the large information about the genes to be analyzed. The *Arabidopsis* and rice genome sequence are the results of such high-throughput technology that paved the way towards understanding the function of genes at genome-wide scale. The large collection of ESTs and cDNA sequences also help in knowing the structure and function of genes for the plants whose genome is not sequenced yet. The function of a gene can be studied at transcript, protein, and metabolome level or through large-scale mutagenesis. These different fields are termed as transcriptomics, proteomics, metabolomics, and phenomics. Nowadays, different tools are available for identifying the function of gene at large genome scale like microarrays, serial analysis of gene expression (SAGE), and gene tagging and via use of physical and chemical mutagens. The transgenic approach is also used to elucidate the function of a gene or its product. Hence, using these technologies, the functional traits in plants contributing towards abiotic stress tolerance can be explored. The resulted data can be used in generating abiotic stress-tolerant crops. The pictorial diagram depicting the role of functional genomics in generation of stress-tolerant plants has been shown in Fig. 16.1.

16.3.1 Approaches and Tools to Study Abiotic Stress Responses in Plants

Functional genomics approaches such as genomics, transcriptomics, metabolomics, and proteomics have been used for the evaluation of abiotic stress mechanisms in plants. These approaches can identify the genes that control the specific traits responsible for abiotic stress tolerance in plants (Cramer et al. 2007). Nevertheless, various functional genomics tools with greater sensitivities are now available for the understanding of complex cell-specific regulation. Also, the previous genomics approaches can be utilized for studies of whole organs like leaves, roots, etc. (Widodo et al. 2009).

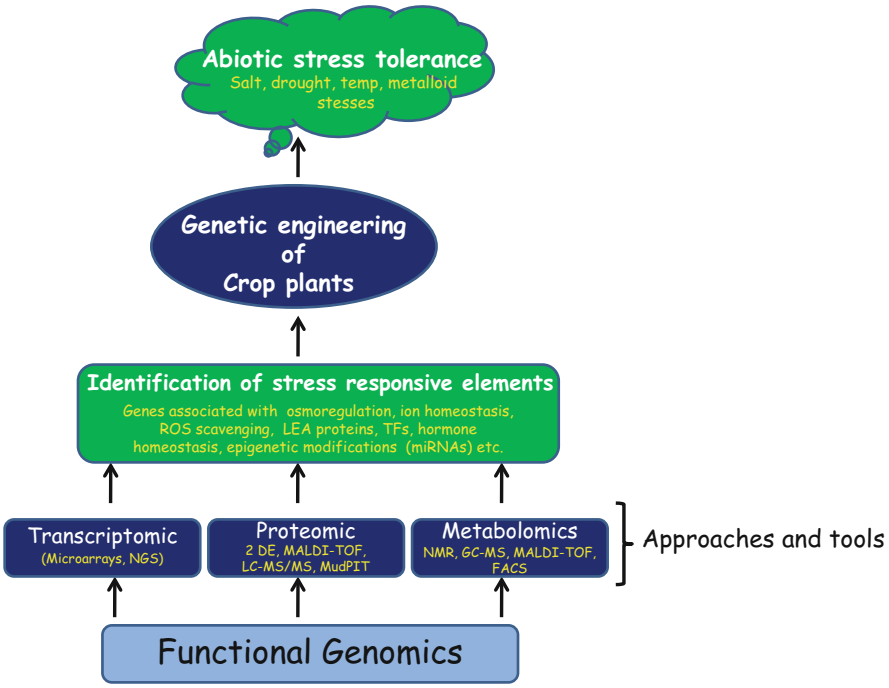


Fig. 16.1 Functional genomics involve the use of transcriptomic, proteomic, and metabolomic approaches for the identification of stress-responsive elements whose genetic engineering led to the generation of abiotic stress-tolerant crop/model plants

16.3.1.1 Transcriptomics

Microarray has been the first tool to be used to study the genome-wide transcript profiling in many abiotic stress-exposed plant species (Ueda et al. 2004, 2006; Walia et al. 2007; Gruber et al. 2009; Kim et al. 2012). With the advancement in the technique, microarrays were further used to study the tissue- and cell-specific transcript profiles in model plant *Arabidopsis* and other crop plant species including maize, rice, barley, and soybean (Brady et al. 2007; Dinneny 2010; Spollen et al. 2008; Pu and Brady 2010; Long 2011; Rogers et al. 2012). However, to date, only few have led to the identification of stress tolerance pathways (Deyholos 2010).

A new strategy used to detect and accurately quantitate changes in the transcriptome is high-throughput, gene expression profiling and deep sequencing technology (RNA-Seq). It is also known as next-generation sequencing (NGS). It has been successfully used for mammalian systems, yeast, and plants (Mortazavi et al. 2008; Nagalakshmi et al. 2008; Lister et al. 2008). Recently, the transcriptome of model plant *Arabidopsis* (Weber et al. 2007), *Glycine max* L. (soybean; Fan et al. 2013), *Lolium perenne* L. (perennial ryegrass; Studer et al. 2012), *Triticum aestivum* (wheat) endosperm (Gillies et al. 2012), *Zea mays* (maize; Li et al. 2010), *Sorghum*

bicolor (sorghum; Dugas et al. 2011), *Panicum virgatum* L. (switchgrass; Wang et al. 2012a, b), horse gram (Bhardwaj et al. 2013), and extremophile *Thellungiella parvula* (Dassanayake et al. 2011) has been studied. Studies have shown that RNA-Seq provides better quantitation and accuracy than microarrays (Jain 2012). Very few studies have reported the results regarding abiotic stress tolerance in plants utilizing NGS (Deyholos 2010). This includes the studies on drought stress (Dong et al. 2005), salt stress (Molina et al. 2008; Fan et al. 2013), and cold stress (Tamura and Yonemaru 2010). NGS technology together with complete genome sequence has successfully identified the transcriptionally regulated candidate genes in response to osmotic stress and abscisic acid (ABA) (Dugas et al. 2011). Hence, utilizing these new technologies in combination with the completed genome sequences will provide a powerful tool to uncovering genetic traits even in more complex species such as wheat.

16.3.1.2 Proteomics

Owing to the direct involvement of protein in plant stress responses, the dissection of proteome composition of stressed plants has become a significant tool for elucidating the possible relationships between protein abundance and plant stress tolerance. Exhaustive exploration of plant stress response-associated proteins is very important because the changes in gene expression at transcript level do not necessarily correspond with the changes at protein level (Bogeat-Triboulot et al. 2007). Herein, the extracted proteins are analyzed via electrophoresed using the isoelectric focusing (IEF)-aided two-dimensional electrophoresis (2-DE) (O'Farrell 1975). Two-dimensional difference gel electrophoresis (2D-DIGE) (Ünlü et al. 1997), the mass spectrometry into protein chemistry, matrix-assisted laser desorption/ionization time-of-flight mass spectrometry (MALDI-TOF MS) and liquid chromatography/tandem mass spectrometry (LC-MS/MS) (Gevaert and Vandekerckhove 2000; Natarajan et al. 2005), "shotgun proteomics" or "LC-MS/MS-based proteomics" (Swanson and Washburn 2005), and also the multidimensional protein identification technology (MudPIT) (Wolters et al. 2001) have been significant techniques added to the 2-DE-based large-scale proteome analyses. These techniques in isolation or combination have made possible the identification and large-scale functional analyses of stress-responsive genes in different plant species (Komatsu and Ahsan 2009; Nanjo et al. 2010). A large number of proteomic studies have also been done in rice, maize, barley, and wheat in response to abiotic stresses (Rai et al. 2005; Zhang et al. 2011a, b).

16.3.1.3 Metabolomics

Metabolites are required for growth and maintenance of living cells. They are the building blocks for structural and enzymatic molecules. Metabolites are a key link between genetic information and a phenotype and are a measure of the

physiological state of an organism. A range of analytical technologies, including chromatographic separation techniques (such as liquid and gas chromatography, coupled to mass spectrometry and nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR) spectroscopy), have been successfully used for the analyses of metabolites in many different organisms, tissues, and biofluids (Roessner and Beckles 2009). Metabolomic analysis has been done extensively for the analyses of plant responses to different abiotic stresses (Widodo et al. 2009; Urano et al. 2010; Obata and Fernie 2012). The study conducted in two genotypes of barley showed that the tolerant variety accumulates higher level of metabolites involved in cellular protection of leaves compared to less-tolerant variety (Widodo et al. 2009). Most of the studies regarding metabolites have been done in whole tissues (either leaves or roots) because of the impossibilities in isolating tissue and cell types from plant tissues. Single cell metabolomic approach was successful in *Arabidopsis* that allows the detection of about 68 metabolites by gas chromatography–mass spectrometry GC/MS (Keerberg et al. 2011). Today, spatial distribution of a single metabolite in plant tissues is now possible with the help of matrix-assisted laser desorption ionization (MALDI) coupled with analysis of every ionized molecule in a mass spectrometer (Kaspar et al. 2011). MALDI has been optimized for the analyses of lipids (Horn et al. 2012). However, efforts are now being made to its use also in proteins/peptides characterization (Jun et al. 2010; Lee et al. 2012; Peukert et al. 2012). However, there are very little applications of metabolomics to the spatial analysis of salt stress responses in plants. Therefore, this approach provides the potential to monitor the cell- and tissue-specific adaptation mechanisms in cereals and provide novel ideas for the development of more tolerant crop genotypes. Techniques such as laser microdissection (Yi et al. 2012), fluorescence-activated cell sorting (FACS) (Borges et al. 2012; Evrard et al. 2012), or MALDI-based mass spectral imaging (Kaspar et al. 2011) may pave the way for such highly spatially resolved analyses.

16.3.2 Genetic Engineering of Crop Plants for Abiotic Stress Tolerance

Genetic engineering has become one of the important tools employed for enhancing the yield of the crop plants growing under major abiotic stresses such as water deficit, extreme temperatures (high or low), and ion imbalance (toxicity and/or deficiency). Owing to the fact that the introgression of genomic portions (QTLs) often led to undesirable agronomic characteristics from the donor parents and the least information on QTL genes, the introduction and/or overexpression/downregulation of selected genes has become a viable option to develop genetically engineered plants as well as to hasten the breeding of the improved varieties. To this end, model plant systems such as *Arabidopsis*, tobacco, and *Medicago* have provided the fundamental tools for achieving more insights into the genetic and biochemical basis of plant stress adaptation (Bohnert et al. 2006). Despite the recent developments, there are a number of limitations of such genetic engineering

in crop plants (Pardo 2010; Umezawa et al. 2006; Yang et al. 2010; Cominelli and Tonelli 2010).

Genetic engineering of the crops for abiotic stress tolerance can be broadly categorized into the following groups: (a) manipulating the single target gene, (b) manipulating the regulatory genes, (c) manipulating the genes associated with hormone homeostasis, (d) manipulating genes in tandem of metabolic pathway, and (e) regulation of epigenetic modifications. Different ways of genetic engineering (including manipulating the single target and the regulatory genes) done towards increasing the abiotic stress tolerance in crops have been highlighted in Table 16.1, and the details have been discussed in the proceeding text.

16.3.2.1 Manipulating the Single Target Gene

Single target genes potentially associated with specific stress metabolites or proteins have been the main focus of single target gene manipulation technique aimed at improving plant abiotic stress. In particular, information gained through exhaustive molecular studies on the proteins and enzymes involved in ROS scavenging, osmolyte (proline, betaine, and sugars such as trehalose and polyamines)-associated genes, and also molecular chaperones and ion transporters have unveiled genes underlying key physiological and biochemical processes. A brief description on the genes associated with osmoregulation and ROS detoxification, basics of manipulating late embryogenesis abundant proteins, and the genes associated with water and ion homeostasis are given hereunder.

Osmoregulation-Associated Genes

Owing to the role of elevated polyamines, glycine betaine, proline, trehalose, fructan, trehalose, mannitol, and galactinol in the plant stress adaptation, pathways involved in their synthesis and accumulation have been attempted to improve plant abiotic stress tolerance (Rontein et al. 2002; Alcázar et al. 2006; Hussain et al. 2008; Munns and Tester 2008). In particular, improved stress tolerance through elevated levels of polyamines (PAs) has been achieved by overexpressing genes associated with ornithine or arginine decarboxylases (ODC, ADC), *S*-adenosylmethionine (SAM) decarboxylase (SAMDC), and spermidine synthase (SPDS) in a number of plant species including *Arabidopsis* (Alcázar et al. 2006), *Nicotiana tabacum* (Wi et al. 2006), *Oryza sativa* (Capell et al. 2004; Roy and Wu 2002; Prabhavathi and Rajam 2007), *Solanum tuberosum* (Kasukabe et al. 2006), and *Solanum melongena* (Prabhavathi and Rajam 2007). The overexpression of a betaine aldehyde dehydrogenase (BADH) gene in wheat (*Triticum aestivum*) improved tolerance of this plant to drought and heat stress through improving osmotic adjustment and antioxidative defense capacity (Wang et al. 2010). Improved yield has been reported under stressful field conditions through the introduction of betA (encoding choline dehydrogenase) gene in crop plants such as maize (*Zea mays*) (Quan et al. 2004) and *T. aestivum*

Table 16.1 Various genes/TFs/proteins employed in genetic engineering of crop/model plants for abiotic stress tolerance

	Engineered plant species	Gene	Targeted approach	Observations/stress tolerance	References
Manipulating osmolyte accumulation	*Triticum aestivum*	Betaine aldehyde dehydrogenase (BADH) gene	Overexpression	Improved osmotic adjustment and antioxidant capacity leading to increased stress tolerance	Wang et al. (2010)
	Zea mays T. aestivum	betA (encoding choline dehydrogenase) gene	Ectopic	Increased yield under abiotic stress conditions	Quan et al. (2004), He et al. (2010)
	Gossypium hirsutum	Choline monooxygenase (CMO) gene involved in glycine betaine biosynthesis	Ectopic	Increased yield under saline conditions	Chen and Murata (2011)
	O. sativa	Moth bean Δ1-pyrroline-5-carboxylate synthetase (P5CS) gene	Ectopic	Proline accumulation increased tolerance under osmotic stress	Su and Wu (2004); Vendruscolo et al. (2007)
	Cicer arietinum	Constitutive expression of *P5CSF129A*	Ectopic	Proline accumulation increased the transpiration efficiency of plants	Bhatnagar-Mathur et al. (2009)
	Soybean	Δ1-pyrroline-5-carboxylate reductase (P5CR)	Ectopic	Higher proline accumulation led to increased relative water content and glucose and fructose level under drought stress conditions	de Ronde et al. (2004)
	T. aestivum	Mannitol-1-phosphate dehydrogenase (mtlD) gene	Ectopic	Resulted in improved tolerance to drought and salinity stress	Abebe et al. (2003)
	O. sativa Medicago sativa	Two *Escherichia coli* trehalose biosynthetic genes (otsA and otsB)	Overexpression	Improve tolerance to abiotic stresses	Garg et al. (2002), Suarez et al. (2009)
Manipulating antioxidant machinery	*Medicago sativa*, *T. aestivum*, *S. tuberosum*	Mn-superoxide dismutase (Mn-SOD)	Overexpression	Resulted in higher tolerance to abiotic stress and improved yields under field conditions	McKersie et al. (1996), Gusta et al. (2009), Waterer et al. (2010)
	Solanum lycopersicum	Ascorbate peroxidase (APX) gene	Overexpression	Improved tolerance to exposure to direct sunlight, under field conditions	Wang et al. (2006)
	O. sativa	Catalase (Cat) gene	Overexpression	Resulted in improved growth and yield under salt stress	Nagamiya et al. (2007)

	O. sativa	Constitutively co-expressing glutathione-*S*-transferase (GST) and CAT genes	Overexpression	Enhanced tolerance to salinity and oxidative stresses at the vegetative stage	Zhao and Zhang (2006)
	N. tabacum	Co-expression of three antioxidant enzymes, copper zinc superoxide dismutase (CuZnSOD), APX, and dehydroascorbate reductase (DHAR)	Overexpression	Resulted in a higher tolerance to salt stress	Lee et al. (2007)
Manipulating LEA proteins	*O. sativa*	OsLEA3-1 in rice, was shown to improve yields under drought stress in transgenic wheat and rice	Overexpression	Resulted in improved yields under drought stress, without yield penalties under control conditions	Xiao et al. (2007)
	T. aestivum, *O. sativa*	LEA protein HVA1 from *Hordeum vulgare*	Overexpression	Improved yields under drought stress conditions	Bahieldin et al. (2005); Xu et al. (1996)
	Fragaria × *ananassa*	Dehydrin WCOR410 gene from wheat	Overexpression	Improved leaf freezing tolerance	Houde et al. (2004)
	O. sativa, *Z. mays*, *A. thaliana*,	RNA chaperones: CspA of *E. coli* and CspB of *B. subtilis*	Ectopic	Resulted in enhanced tolerance to abiotic stress, by maintaining growth, photosynthesis, and development	Castiglioni et al. (2008)
	O. sativa	Heat-shock protein gene, sHSP17.7	Overexpression	Resulted in improved drought and osmotic stress tolerance	Sato and Yokoya (2008)
	A. thaliana	Rice plasma membrane aquaporins OsPIP-1 and OsPIP2-2. Overexpression of TaNIP in *Arabidopsis* enhanced plant tolerance to abiotic stresses	Overexpression	Resulted in improved salinity and dehydration tolerance	Guo et al. (2006a, b)
	A. thaliana	Wheat nodulin 26-like intrinsic proteins (NIP) gene	Overexpression	Resulted in improved tolerance to abiotic stress	Guo et al. (2006a, b)
	Tomato	Tobacco gene encoding aquaporin (NtAQP1)		Provided protection against salinity stress through increased photosynthetic rate	Sade et al. (2010)
	Tomato	Tonoplast intrinsic protein (TIP) aquaporin gene SlTIP2;2	Overexpression	Increased cell water permeability and whole-plant transpiration, which resulted in improved salt and drought tolerance	Sade et al. (2009)

(continued)

Table 16.1 (continued)

	Engineered plant species	Gene	Targeted approach	Observations/stress tolerance	References
Manipulating regulatory gene	*A. thaliana*	Nuclear factor Y (NF-Y) complex comprised of three subunits: NF-YA (HAP2), NF-YB (HAP3), and NF-YC (HAP5)	Overexpression	Conferred tolerance to abiotic stress	Mantovani (1999), Nelson et al. (2007)
	Z. mays	ZmNF-YB2	Overexpression	Transgenics showed enhanced tolerance to drought stress	Nelson et al. (2007)
	O. sativa	SNAC1 (STRESS-RESPONSIVE NAC 1)	Overexpression	Transgenics showed increased yield under drought stress conditions	Takasaki et al. (2010), Hu et al. (2006), Hu et al. (2008)
	O. sativa	Two NAC genes, OsNAC5 and OsNAC6	Overexpression	Resulted in stress tolerance via upregulation of the expression of OsLEA3	Takasaki et al. (2010)
	O. sativa	OsNAC10 under control of a root-specific promoter (RCc3)	Overexpression	Transgenics yielded more grains under drought stress conditions	Jeong et al. (2010)
	N. tabacum, *A. thaliana*, *O. sativa*, *T. aestivum* canola	Dehydration-responsive element (CBF1/DREB1B) genes	Overexpression	Resulted in improved tolerance to drought, salinity, and temperature stress	Jaglo-Ottosen et al. (1998), Liu et al. (1998), Gilmour et al. (2000), Dubouzet et al. (2003), Jaglo et al. (2001)
	O. sativa	HARDY (HRD), encoding a AP2/ERE-like TF	Overexpression	Resulted in reduced transpiration and increased water use efficiency (WUE) under control and drought conditions	Karaba et al. (2007)

Manipulating the genes related to hormone homeostasis	*O. sativa*	LOS5/ABA3, a key enzyme in the last step of ABA biosynthesis	Overexpression	Trangenics showed improved yield under drought stress conditions	Xiao et al. (2009)
	Tomato	LeNCED1 (a drought-inducible gene)	Overexpression	Resulted in increased ABA accumulation and improved drought tolerance	Thompson et al. (2007)
	Canola	Era1 (encodes the β-subunit of farnesyl transferase)	Downregulation	Displayed enhanced yield under mild drought conditions	Wang et al. (2005)
	O. sativa	Harpin-encoding (hrf1) gene	Overexpression	Improved drought tolerance through increased levels of free proline	Zhang et al. (2011a, b)
	N. tabacum, *O. sativa*	IPT (isopentenyltransferase) expression under the control of SARK (senescence associated receptor kinase), a maturation- and stress-induced promoter	Overexpression	Resulted in increased drought tolerance and superior yields	Peleg et al. (2011a, b)
	Manihot esculenta Crantz	IPT under control of a senescence-induced promoter, SAG12		Displayed higher tolerance to stress	Zhang et al. (2010)
	Tomato	IPT	Overexpression	Resulted in increased yield under salt stress conditions	Ghanem et al. (2011)
Manipulating genes of metabolic pathway	*A. thaliana*, *O. sativa*	Co-expression of *E. coli* P5C biosynthetic enzymes gamma-glutamyl kinase 74 (GK74) and gamma-glutamyl phosphate reductase (GPR) and the antisense transcription of proline dehydrogenase (ProDH)	Overexpression and downregulation	The transgenic plants displayed improved tolerance to heat stress associated with the accumulation of cell wall proline-rich proteins	Stein et al. (2011)
	N. tabacum	Co-expression of DHAR, GR, or GST. Simultaneous overexpression of the CuZnSOD and APX genes in plastids	Overexpression	Resulted in the increased tolerance of the transgenic plants to a variety of abiotic stresses. Led to increased germination rates and longevity of long-term stored seeds	Le Martret et al. (2011), Lee et al. (2010)

(He et al. 2010). Chen and Murata (2011) reported higher yield in salinity-exposed cotton (*Gossypium hirsutum*) through expression therein of gene encoding choline monooxygenase (CMO), involved in GB biosynthesis. Expression of genes associated with enzymes of proline biosynthesis/metabolism enzymes such moth bean Δ1-pyrroline-5-carboxylate synthetase (P5CS) (de Ronde et al. 2004; Su and Wu 2004; Vendruscolo et al. 2007; Verbruggen and Hermans 2008; Bhatnagar-Mathur et al. 2009) has been reported to improve osmotic/salinity adaptive capacity in a different plant species. Constitutive overexpression of the mannitol-1-phosphate dehydrogenase (mtlD) gene was reported to improve plant tolerance to drought and salinity (Abebe et al. 2003). Earlier, trehalose synthesis-related gene expression has been evidenced to improve abiotic stress tolerance in different plan species (Goddijn et al. 1997; Garg et al. 2002; Jang et al. 2003; Suarez et al. 2009).

Detoxifying Reactive Oxygen Species

As mentioned earlier, non-metabolized ROS (such as O_2, H_2O_2, $O_2^{\bullet-}$, and $HO^{\cdot}$) can impact important biomolecules including proteins, DNA, and lipids (Miller et al. 2010). However, plant's capacity to efficiently metabolize has been extensively reported to be significantly improved by overexpressing a range of genes associated with ROS scavenging/detoxifying enzymes including aldehyde dehydrogenases (ALDHs) (Nakazono et al. 2000), Mn-superoxide dismutase (Mn-SOD) (McKersie et al. 1996; Gusta et al. 2009; Waterer et al. 2010), ascorbate peroxidases (APX) (Wang et al. 2006), and catalase (CAT) (Nagamiya et al. 2007). In transgenic rice plants, Zhao and Zhang (2006) constitutively co-expressed glutathione-S-transferase (GST) and CAT genes and achieved improved tolerance to salinity-caused oxidative stresses (Zhao and Zhang 2006). Additionally, co-expression of CuZnSOD, APX, and dehydroascorbate reductase (DHAR) was reported to help tobacco to significantly tolerate salt stress (Lee et al. 2007).

Manipulating Late Embryogenesis Abundant Proteins and the Genes Associated with Water and Ion Homeostasis

Improved stress tolerance can also be achieved through manipulating the genes encoding the late embryogenesis abundant (LEA) proteins, where these proteins play crucial roles in cellular dehydration tolerance (Umezawa et al. 2006). Extensive reports are available on LEA-mediated prevention of protein aggregation and improved antioxidant capacity in drought-exposed plants (Goyal et al. 2005; Hand et al. 2011; Kovacs et al. 2008). Xiao et al. (2007) reported OsLEA3-1 overexpression-mediated improved yields under drought stress in rice, whereas Bahieldin et al. (2005) and Xu et al. (1996) evidenced improved drought tolerance in wheat and rice, respectively, by overexpressing barley (*Hordeum vulgare*) LEA protein HVA1. Freezing tolerance was achieved in strawberry (*Fragaria*×*ananassa*) by overexpressing wheat dehydrin WCOR410 gene (Houde et al. 2004). Sato and Yokoya

(2008) reported improved drought and osmotic stress tolerance in rice by overexpressing their sHSP17.7, small heat-shock protein gene.

Owing to the role of membrane protein, aquaporins in the transport of water, small neutral solutes, and CO_2 (Tyerman et al. 2002; Bienert and Chaumont 2011), their manipulation has been reported to improve plant stress tolerance via enhanced water and ion homeostasis (Li et al. 2004; Guo et al. 2006a, b; Sade et al. 2009, 2010). Guo et al. (2006a, b) and Sade et al. (2010) reported improved abiotic stress tolerance in *Arabidopsis* via heterologous overexpression of rice OsPIP-1 and OsPIP2-2 and that of wheat nodulin 26-like intrinsic protein (NIP) gene (TaNIP), respectively. Constitutive overexpression of TIP aquaporin gene SlTIP2 was evidenced to improve salt and drought tolerance in tomato through increased cell water permeability and whole-plant transpiration (Sade et al. 2009).

16.3.2.2 Manipulating the Regulatory Genes

Because of their involvement in almost all biological processes, and their regulatory role in the expression of many stress-responsive genes, transcription factors (TFs) have been the major target candidates for the generation of stress-tolerant crops (Yamaguchi-Shinozaki and Shinozaki 2006). A large number of plant transcription factors (TFs) have been linked to plant stress responses. These TFs have been highlighted in Table 16.1. Improved abiotic stress tolerance was reported in nuclear factor Y (NF-Y) complex overexpressing *Arabidopsis* (Mantovani 1999; Nelson et al. 2007). Constitutive expression of ZmNF-YB2 showed enhanced drought tolerance in transgenic maize (Nelson et al. 2007). Hu et al. (2006, 2008) and Takasaki et al. (2010) are among the researchers who reported regulated stomata movement and photosynthetic activity-mediated improved yield in drought-exposed transgenic rice overexpressing SNAC1 (STRESS-RESPONSIVE NAC 1). The expression of stress-inducible genes such as OsLEA3 was reported to be upregulated due to overexpression of two NAC genes in rice (OsNAC5 and OsNAC6) (Takasaki et al. 2010). Extensive reports are available in literature on the significance of dehydration-responsive element (DRE)/C-repeat (CRT) proteins in plant tolerance to drought, cold, and salinity (Yamaguchi-Shinozaki and Shinozaki 1994). In particular, improved plant tolerance to drought, salinity, and temperature stresses has been evidenced as a result of CBF1/DREB1B gene overexpression (Jaglo-Ottosen et al. 1998; Liu et al. 1998; Jaglo et al. 2001; Dubouzet et al. 2003). In HARDY (HRD)-overexpressing rice, Karaba et al. (2007) reported increased drought tolerance via reduced transpiration and increased water use efficiency (WUE).

16.3.2.3 Manipulating the Genes Associated with Hormone Homeostasis and the Genes in Tandem of Metabolic Pathway

Considering the significance of phytohormones in plant growth, development, and stress responses (Klingler et al. 2010; Peleg and Blumwald 2011), several phytohormone-associated genes are being manipulated to improve plant stress

tolerance (Schroeder et al. 2001; Wang et al. 2005; Thompson et al. 2007; Xiao et al. 2009; Wilkinson and Davies 2010). Overexpression of ABA biosynthesis gene—LOS5/ABA3—was reported to improve rice yield under drought stress (Xiao et al. 2009). In tomatoes, overexpression of LeNCED improved drought tolerance via increased ABA accumulation (Thompson et al. 2007; Wang et al. 2005). In drought-exposed transgenic canola with ERA1 antisense (driven by the drought-inducible RD29A promoter), Wang et al. (2005) evidenced enhanced yield. Additionally, overexpression of a Harpin-encoding (*HRF1*) gene was found to improve transgenic rice tolerance to drought via increased proline level and regulated stomatal closure (Zhang et al. 2011a, b). Overexpression of many genes (such as IPT, a gene encoding isopentenyltransferase) involved in cytokinin biosynthesis was also reported extensively to improve plant stress tolerance (Kunkel et al. 1999; Rivero et al. 2007, 2010; Ma 2008; Zhang et al. 2010; Peleg et al. 2011a, b).

Reports are also available in context with achieving improved plant stress tolerance through manipulating genes in tandem of metabolic pathway. Increased proline accumulation was reported in *Arabidopsis* and tobacco co-overexpressing simultaneously *E. coli* P5C biosynthetic enzymes gamma-glutamyl kinase 74 (GK74) and gamma-glutamyl phosphate reductase (GPR) and the antisense transcription of proline dehydrogenase (ProDH) (Stein et al. 2011). Improved stress tolerance has also been reported in a number of plants as a result of the co-expression of genes associated with enzymes such as dehydroascorbate reductase (DHAR), glutathione-*S*-transferase (GST), and glutathione reductase (GR) (Le Martret et al. 2011) and CuZnSOD and APX genes (Lee et al. 2010).

16.3.2.4 Regulation of Epigenetic Modifications

Plant gene activity in response to environmental stimuli can also be modulated by a range of epigenetic processes such as DNA methylation, histone modifications, small RNA (sRNA) molecules, and transposable element activity (Henderson and Jacobsen 2007; Feng et al. 2010; Hauser et al. 2011). Considering these facts, the studies aimed at improving tolerance to abiotic stress in crops are on high leap on the control of methylation and histone patterns (Baulcombe 2004; Khraiwesh et al. 2011; Scippa et al. 2004; Dyachenko et al. 2006; Sunkar et al. 2006; Zhong et al. 2010). The role of CpHpG hypermethylation in salt tolerance has been reported (Dyachenko et al. 2006). Zhong et al. (2010) reported the increased salt tolerance in wheat employing the methylation inhibitor 5-azacytidine, whereas decrease levels of histone acetylation were proved by Scippa et al. (2004) to result in higher photosynthetic rates in water-stressed tomato. Important gene expression regulators such as small non-coding RNAs including small RNAs (sRNAs), short interfering RNAs (siRNAs), and microRNAs (miRNA) have been the focus of recent plant genetic research aimed at targeting epigenetic modifications (Baulcombe 2004; Khraiwesh et al. 2011). In *Arabidopsis*, the overexpression of miR398 was reported to increase oxidative stress tolerance (Sunkar et al. 2006), whereas in Sly-miR169c overexpressing tomato, enhanced drought tolerance was argued as a result of reduced

water loss and regulated stomatal opening (Zhang et al. 2011a, b). Different examples of genetic engineering undertaken in several crop plants to enhance the abiotic stress tolerance are listed in Table 16.1.

Acknowledgments SSG, RG, and NT acknowledge the funds from CSIR, DST, and UGC, Government of India, New Delhi. NAA (SFRH/BPD/84671/2012) is grateful to the Portuguese Foundation for Science and Technology (FCT) and the Aveiro University Research Institute/ Centre for Environmental and Marine Studies (CESAM) for partial financial support. The authors apologize if some references related to the main theme of the current article could not be cited due to space constraint.

References

Abebe T, Guenzi AC, Martin B, Cushman JC (2003) Tolerance of mannitol accumulating transgenic wheat to water stress and salinity. Plant Physiol 131:1748–1755

Abedin MJ, Meharg AA (2002) Relative toxicity of arsenite and arsenate on germination and early seedling growth of rice (*Oryza sativa* L.). Plant Soil 243:57–66

Ahsan N, Lee S-H, Lee D-G, Lee H, Lee SW, Bahk JD, Lee B-H (2007) Physiological and protein profiles alternation of germinating rice seedlings exposed to acute cadmium toxicity. C R Biol 330:735–746

Alam SM (2001) Nutrient uptake by plants under stress conditions. In: Pessarakali M (ed) Handbook of plant and crop stress, 2nd edn. Marcel Dekker, New York

Alam MM, Hasanuzzaman M, Nahar K, Fujita M (2013) Exogenous salicylic acid ameliorates short-term drought stress in mustard (*Brassica juncea* L.) seedlings by up-regulating the antioxidant defense and glyoxalase system. Aust J Crop Sci 7:1053–1063

Alcázar R, Marco F, Cuevas J, Patron M, Ferrando A, Carrasco P, Tiburcio A, Altabella T (2006) Involvement of polyamines in plant response to abiotic stress. Biotechnol Lett 28:1867–1876

Al-Hamdani SH (2004) Influence of varies NaCl concentrations on selected physiological responses of Kudzu. Asian J Plant Sci 3:114–119

An YJ (2004) Soil ecotoxicity assessment using cadmium sensitive plants. Environ Pollut 127:21–26

Anjum NA, Umar S, Ahmad A, Iqbal M, Khan NA (2008a) Sulphur protects mustard (*Brassica campestris* L.) from cadmium toxicity by improving leaf ascorbate and glutathione. Plant Growth Regul 54:271–279

Anjum NA, Umar S, Ahmad A, Iqbal M (2008b) Responses of components of antioxidant system in mung bean [*Vigna radiata* (L.) Wilczek] genotypes to cadmium stress. Commun Soil Sci Plant Anal 39:2469–2483

Apel K, Hirt H (2004) Reactive oxygen species: metabolism, oxidative stress and signal transduction. Annu Rev Plant Biol 55:372–399

Ashraf M, Foolad MR (2005) Pre-sowing seed treatment—a shotgun approach to improve germination, plant growth, and crop yield under saline and non saline conditions. Adv Agron 88:223–271

Ashraf M, Athar HR, Harris PJC, Kwon TR (2008) Some prospective strategies for improving crop salt tolerance. Adv Agron 97:45–110

Aydi S, Sassi S, Abdelly C (2008) Growth, nitrogen fixation and ion distribution in Medicago truncatula subjected to salt stress. Plant Soil 312:59–67

Azevedo Neto AD, Gomes-Filho E, Prisco JT (2008) Salinity and oxidative stress. In: Khan NA, Singh S, Umar S (eds) Abiotic stresses and Plant responses. IK International, New Delhi, pp 57–82

Aziz I, Khan MA (2001) Effect of sea water on the growth, ion content and water potential of *Rhizophora mucronata* Lam. J Plant Res 114:369–373

Bahieldin A, Mahfouz HT, Eissa HF, Saleh OM, Ramadan AM, Ahmed IA, Dyer WE, El-Itriby HA, Madkour MA (2005) Field evaluation of transgenic wheat plants stably expressing the HVA1 gene for drought tolerance. Physiol Plant 123:421–427

Balestrasse KB, Gardey L, Gallego SM, Tomaro ML (2001) Response of antioxidant defence system in soybean nodules and roots subjected to cadmium stress. Austr J Plant Physiol 28:497–504

Baulcombe D (2004) RNA silencing in plants. Nature 431:356–363

Bernal M, Roncel M, Ortega JM, Picorel R, Yruela I (2004) Copper effect on cytochrome b559 of photosystem II under photoinhibitory conditions. Physiol Plant 120:686–694

Bhardwaj J, Chauhan R, Swarnkar MK, Chahota RK, Singh AK, Shankar R, Yadav SK (2013) Comprehensive Transcriptomic Study on horse gram (Macrotyloma uniflorum): de novo assembly, functional characterization and comparative analysis in relation to drought stress. BMC Genomics 14:647

Bhatnagar-Mathur P, Vadez V, Jyostna Devi M, Lavanya M, Vani G, Sharma K (2009) Genetic engineering of chickpea (*Cicer arietinum* L.) with the P5CSF129A gene for osmoregulation with implications on drought tolerance. Mol Breed 23:591–606

Bienert GP, Chaumont F (2011) Plant aquaporins: roles in water homeostasis, nutrition, and signaling processes. In: Geisler M, Venema K (eds) Transporters and pumps in plant signaling, vol 7. Springer, Berlin, pp 3–36

Bogeat-Triboulot MB, Brosché M, Renaut J (2007) Gradual soil water depletion results in reversible changes of gene expression, protein profiles, ecophysiology, and growth performance in *Populus euphratica*, a poplar growing in arid regions. Plant Physiol 143:876–892

Bohnert HJ, Gong Q, Li P, Ma S (2006) Unraveling abiotic stress tolerance mechanisms getting genomics going. Curr Opin Plant Biol 9:180–188

Boominathan R, Doran PM (2002) Ni-induced oxidative stress in roots of the Ni hyper-accumulator, *Alyssum bertolonii*. New Phytol 156:205–215

Borges F, Gardner R, Lopes T, Calarco JP, Boavida LC, Slotkin RK (2012) FACS-based purification of *Arabidopsis* microspores, sperm cells and vegetative nuclei. Plant Methods 8:44

Brady SM, Orlando DA, Lee J-Y, Wang JY, Koch J, Dinneny JR (2007) A high-resolution root spatio temporal map reveals dominant expression patterns. Science 318:801–806

Capell T, Bassie L, Christou P (2004) Modulation of the polyamine biosynthetic pathway in transgenic rice confers tolerance to drought stress. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 101:9909–9914

Castiglioni P, Warner D, Bensen RJ, Anstrom DC, Harrison J, Stoecker M, Abad M, Kumar G, Salvador S, D'Ordine R, Navarro S, Back S, Fernandes M, Targolli J, Dasgupta S, Bonin C, Luethy MH, Heard JE (2008) Bacterial RNA chaperones confer abiotic stress tolerance in plants and improved grain yield in maize under water-limited conditions. Plant Physiol 147:446–455

Chartzoulakis K, Loupassaki M, Bertaki M, Androulakis I (2002) Effects of NaCl salinity on growth, ion content and CO_2 assimilation rate of six olive cultivars. Sci Hort 96:235–247

Chaves MM, Flexas J, Pinheiro C (2009) Photosynthesis under drought and salt stress: regulation mechanisms from whole plant to cell. Ann Bot 103:551–560

Chen THH, Murata N (2011) Glycinebetaine protects plants against abiotic stress: mechanisms and biotechnological applications. Funct Plant Biol 34:1–20

Chinnusamy V, Zhu JK, Sunkar R (2010) Gene regulation during cold stress acclimation in plants. In: Sunkar R (ed) Plant stress tolerance. Humana, Totowa, pp 39–55

Cho U, Seo N (2005) Oxidative stress in *Arabidopsis thaliana* exposed to cadmium is due to hydrogen peroxide accumulation. Plant Sci 168:113–120

Cominelli E, Tonelli C (2010) Transgenic crops coping with water scarcity. N Biotechnol 27:473–477

Cramer GR, Ergul A, Grimplet J, Tillett RL, Tattersall EAR, Bohlman MC (2007) Water and salinity stress in grapevines: early and late changes in transcript and metabolite profiles. Funct Integr Genomics 7:111–134

Dahlin C, Aronsson H, Almkvist J, Sundqvist C (2000) Protochlorophyllide-independent import of two NADPH: pchlide oxidoreductase proteins (PORA and PORB) from barley into isolated plastids. Physiol Plant 109:298–303

Dai F, Huang Y, Zhou M, Zhang G (2009) The influence of cold acclimation on antioxidative enzymes and antioxidants in sensitive and tolerant barley cultivars. Biol Plant 53:257–262

Dassanayake M, Oh DH, Haas JS, Hernandez A, Hong H, Ali S (2011) The genome of the extremophile crucifer *Thellungiella parvula*. Nat Genet 43:913–918

de Ronde JA, Laurie RN, Caetano T, Greyling MM, Kerepesi I (2004) Comparative study between transgenic and non-transgenic soybean lines proved transgenic lines to be more drought tolerant. Euphytica 138:123–132

Demiral T, Turkan I (2005) Comparative lipid peroxidation, antioxidant defense systems and proline content in roots of two rice cultivars differing in salt tolerance. Environ Exp Bot 53:247–257

Deyholos MK (2010) Making the most of drought and salinity transcriptomics. Plant Cell Environ 33:648–654

Dinneny JR (2010) Analysis of the salt-stress response at cell-type resolution. Plant Cell Environ 33:543–551

Domínguez DM, García FC, Raya AC, Santiago RT (2010) Cadmium-induced oxidative stress and the response of the antioxidative defense system in *Spartina densiflora*. Physiol Plant 139:289–302

Dong J, Wu F-B, Zhang GP (2005) Effect of cadmium on growth and photosynthesis of tomato seedlings. J Zhejiang Univ Sci 6B:974–980

Drazic G, Mihailovic N, Stojanovic Z (2004) Cadmium toxicity: the effect on macro- and micronutrients contents in soybean seedlings. Biol Plant 48:507–605

Du H, Liang Y, Pei K, Ma K (2011) UV radiation-responsive proteins in rice leaves: a proteomic analysis. Plant Cell Physiol 52:306–316

Dubouzet JG, Sakuma Y, Ito Y, Kasuga M, Dubouzet EG, Miura S, Seki M, Shinozaki K, Yamaguchi-Shinozaki K (2003) DREB genes in rice, Oryza sativa L., encode transcription activators that function in drought-, high-salt- and cold-responsive gene expression. Plant J 33:751–763

Dugas DV, Monaco MK, Olsen A, Klein RR, Kumari S, Ware D (2011) Functional annotation of the transcriptome of *Sorghum bicolor* in response to osmotic stress and abscisic acid. BMC Genomics 12:514

Dyachenko O, Zakharchenko N, Shevchuk T, Bohnert H, Cushman J, Buryanov Y (2006) Effect of hypermethylation of CCWGG sequences in DNA of *Mesembryanthemum crystallinum* plants on their adaptation to salt stress. Biochemistry (Mosc) 71:461–465

Ekmekci Y, Tanyolac D, Ayhana B (2008) Effects of cadmium on antioxidant enzyme and photosynthetic activities in leaves of two maize cultivars. J Plant Physiol 165:600–611

El-Tayeb MA (2005) Response of barley grains to the interactive effect of salinity and salicylic acid. Plant Growth Regul 45:215–224

Erdei L, Tari I, Csiszár J, Pécsváradi A, Horváth F, Szabó M, Ördög M et al (2002) Osmotic stress responses of wheat species and cultivars differing in drought tolerance: some interesting genes (advices for gene hunting). Acta Biologia Szegediensis 46:63–65

Evrard A, Bargmann BO, Birnbaum KD, Tester M, Baumann U, Johnson AA (2012) Fluorescence-activated cell sorting for analysis of cell type-specific responses to salinity stress in *Arabidopsis* and rice. Methods Mol Biol 913:265–276

Eyidogan F, Oz MT (2005) Effect of salinity on antioxidant responses of chickpea seedlings. Acta Physiol Plant 29:485–493

Fan XD, Wang JQ, Yang N, Dong YY, Liu L, Wang FW (2013) Gene expression profiling of soybean leaves and roots under salt, saline, alkali and drought stress by high throughput Illumina sequencing. Gene 512:392–402

FAO (Food, Agriculture Organization of the United Nations) (2004) FAO production year book. FAO, Rome

Feng S, Jacobsen SE, Reik W (2010) Epigenetic reprogramming in plant and animal development. Science 330:622–627

Filek M, Keskinen R, Hartikainen H, Szarejko I, Janiak A, Miszalski Z, Golda A (2007) The protective role of selenium in rape seedlings subjected to cadmium stress. J Plant Physiol 165:833–844

Gajewska E, Sklodowska M, Slaba M, Mazur J (2006) Effect of nickel on antioxidative enzyme activities, proline and chlorophyll content in wheat shoots. Biol Plant 50:653–659

Gao Q, Zhang L (2008) Ultraviolet-B-induced oxidative stress and antioxidant defense system responses in ascorbate-deficient vtc1 mutants of *Arabidopsis thaliana*. J Plant Physiol 165:138–148

Gao D, Gao Q, Xu HY, Ma F, Zhao CM, Liu JQ (2009) Physiological responses to gradual drought stress in the diploid hybrid Pinus densata and its two parental species. Trees 23:717–728

Garg N, Singla R (2004) Growth, photosynthesis, nodule nitrogen and carbon fixation in the chickpea cultivars under salt stress. Braz J Plant Physiol 416:137–146

Garg AK, Kim J-K, Owens TG, Ranwala AP, Choi YD, Kochian LV, Wu RJ (2002) Trehalose accumulation in rice plants confers high tolerance levels to different abiotic stresses. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 99:15898–15903

Gevaert K, Vandekerckhove J (2000) Protein identification methods in proteomics. Electrophoresis 21:1145–1154

Ghanem ME, Albacete A, Smigocki AC, Frébort I, Pospísilová H, Martínez-Andújar C, Acosta M, Sánchez-Bravo J, Lutts S, Dodd IC, Pérez-Alfocea F (2011) Root-synthesized cytokinins improve shoot growth and fruit yield in salinized tomato (Solanum lycopersicum L.) plants. J Exp Bot 62:125–140

Gill SS, Tuteja N (2010) Reactive oxygen species and antioxidant machinery in abiotic stress tolerance in crop plants. Plant Physiol Biochem 48:909–930

Gillies SA, Futardo A, Henry RJ (2012) Gene expression in the developing aleurone and starchy endosperm of wheat. Plant Biotech J 10:668–679

Gilmour SJ, Sebolt AM, Salazar MP, Everard JD, Thomashow MF (2000) Overexpression of the Arabidopsis CBF3 transcriptional activator mimics multiple biochemical changes associated with cold acclimation. Plant Physiol 124:1854–1865

Goddijn O, Verwoerd TC, Voogd E, Krutwagen R, de Graff P, Poels J, van Dun K, Ponstein AS, Damm B, Pen J (1997) Inhibition of trehalose activity enhances trehalose accumulation in transgenic plants. Plant Physiol 113:181–190

Goyal K, Walton LJ, Tunnacliffe A (2005) LEA proteins prevent protein aggregation due to water stress. Biochem J 388:151–157

Greenway H, Munns R (1980) Mechanism of salt tolerance in non halophytes. Annu Rev Plant Physiol 31:149–190

Gruber V, Blanchet S, Diet A, Zahaf O, Boualem A, Kakar K (2009) Identification of transcription factors involved in root apex responses to salt stress in *Medicago truncatula*. Mol Genet Genomics 281:55–66

Guo L, Wang ZY, Lin H, Cui WE, Chen J, Liu M, Chen ZL, Qu LJ, Gu H (2006a) Expression and functional analysis of the rice plasma-membrane intrinsic protein gene family. Cell Res 16:277–286

Guo Z, Ou W, Lu S, Zhong Q (2006b) Differential responses of antioxidant system to chilling and drought in four rice cultivars differing in sensitivity. Plant Physiol Biochem 44:828–836

Guo B, Liang YC, Zhu YG, Zhao FJ (2007) Role of salicylic acid in alleviating oxidative damage in rice roots (*Oryza sativa*) subjected to cadmium stress. Environ Pollut 146:743–749

Gupta M, Sharma P, Sarin NB, Sinha AK (2009) Differential response of arsenic stress in two varieties of *Brassica juncea* L. Chemosphere 74:1201–1208

Gusta L, Benning N, Wu G, Luo X, Liu X, Gusta M, McHughen A (2009) Superoxide dismutase: an all-purpose gene for agri-biotechnology. Mol Breed 24:103–115

Hand SC, Menze MA, Toner M, Boswell L, Moore D (2011) LEA proteins during water stress: not just for plants anymore. Annu Rev Physiol 73:115–134

Hasan SA, Hayat S, Ali B, Ahmad A (2008) 28-Homobrassinolide protects chickpea (*Cicer arietinum*) from cadmium toxicity by stimulating antioxidants. Environ Pollut 151:60–66

Hasanuzzaman M, Fujita M (2011) Selenium pretreatment up-regulates the antioxidant defense and methylglyoxal detoxification system and confers enhanced tolerance to drought stress in rapeseed seedlings. Biol Trace Elem Res 143:1758–1776

Hasanuzzaman M, Fujita M (2013) Exogenous sodium nitroprusside alleviates arsenic-induced oxidative stress in wheat (*Triticum aestivum* L.) seedlings by enhancing antioxidant defense and glyoxalase system. Ecotoxicol 22:584–596

Hasanuzzaman M, Hossain MA, Fujita M (2011) Nitric oxide modulates antioxidant defense and the methylglyoxal detoxification system and reduces salinity-induced damage of wheat seedlings. Plant Biotechnol Rep 5:353–365

Hasanuzzaman M, Hossain MA, da Silva JAT, Fujita M (2012a) Plant responses and tolerance to abiotic oxidative stress: antioxidant defense is a key factor. In: Bandi V, Shanker AK, Shanker C, Mandapaka M (eds) Crop stress and its management: perspectives and strategies. Springer, Berlin, pp 261–316

Hasanuzzaman M, Hossain MA, Fujita M (2012b) Exogenous selenium pretreatment protects rapeseed seedlings from cadmium-induced oxidative stress by upregulating the antioxidant defense and methylglyoxal detoxification systems. Biol Trace Elem Res 149:248–261

Hasanuzzaman M, Nahar K, Alam MM, Fujita M (2012c) Exogenous nitric oxide alleviates high temperature induced oxidative stress in wheat (*Triticum aestivum* L.) seedlings by modulating the antioxidant defense and glyoxalase system. Aust J Crop Sci 6:1314–1323

Hauser M-T, Aufsatz W, Jonak C, Luschnig C (2011) Transgenerational epigenetic inheritance in plants. BBA-Gene Regul Mech 1809:459–468

He Y, Zhu ZJ (2008) Exogenous salicylic acid alleviates NaCl toxicity and increases antioxidative enzyme activity in *Lycopersicon esculentum*. Biol Plant 52:792–795

He C, Yang A, Zhang W, Gao Q, Zhang J (2010) Improved salt tolerance of transgenic wheat by introducing betA gene for glycine betaine synthesis. Plant Cell Tissue Org 101:65–78

Henderson IR, Jacobsen SE (2007) Epigenetic inheritance in plants. Nature 447:418–424

Hernandez JA, Jimenez A, Mullineaux PM, Sevilla F (2000) Tolerance of pea (*Pisum sativum* L.) to long-term salt stress is associated with induction of antioxidant defenses. Plant Cell Environ 23:853–862

Hernandez J, Nistal DB, Labrador E (2002) Cold and salt stress regulates the expression and activity of a chick pea cytosolic Cu/Zn superoxide dismutase. Plant Sci 163:507–514

Hirel B, Lea PJ (2001) Ammonia assimilation. In: Lea PJ, Morot-Gaudry JF (eds) Plant nitrogen. Springer, Berlin, pp 79–99

Horn PJ, Korte AR, Neogi PB, Love E, Fuchs J, Strupat K (2012) Spatial mapping of lipids at cellular resolution in embryos of cotton. Plant Cell 24:622–636

Houde M, Dallaire S, N'Dong D, Sarhan F (2004) Overexpression of the acidic dehydrin WCOR410 improves freezing tolerance in transgenic strawberry leaves. Plant Biotechnol J 2:381–387

Hsu YT, Kao CH (2004) Cadmium toxicity is reduced by nitric oxide in rice leaves. Plant Growth Regul 42:227–238

Hu H, Dai M, Yao J, Xiao B, Li X, Zhang Q, Xiong L (2006) Overexpressing a NAM, ATAF, and CUC (NAC) transcription factor enhances drought resistance and salt tolerance in rice. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 103:12987–12992

Hu WH, Song XS, Shi K, Xia XJ, Zhou YH, Yu JQ (2008) Changes in electron transport, superoxide dismutase and ascorbate peroxidase isoenzymes in chloroplasts and mitochondria of cucumber leaves as influenced by chilling. Photosynthetica 46:581–588

Huang M, Guo Z (2005) Responses of antioxidative system to chilling stress in two rice cultivars differing in sensitivity. Biol Plant 49:81–84

Hubbard RM, Stiller V, Ryan MG, Sperry JS (2001) Stomatal conductance and photosynthesis vary linearly with plant hydraulic conductance in ponderosa pine. Plant Cell Environ 24:113–121

Hussain SS, Ali M, Ahmad M, Siddique KHM (2008) Polyamines: natural and engineered abiotic and biotic stress tolerance in plants. Biotechnol Adv 29:300–311

Iannelli MA, Pietrini F, Fiore L, Petrilli L, Massacci A (2002) Antioxidant response to cadmium in *Phragmites australis* plants. Plant Physiol Biochem 40:977–982

Jaglo-Ottosen KR, Gilmour SJ, Zarka DG, Schabenberger O, Thomashow MF (1998) Arabidopsis CBF1 overexpression induces cor genes and enhances freezing tolerance. Science 280: 104–106

Jaglo KR, Kleff S, Amundsen KL, Zhang X, Haake V, Zang JZ, Deits T, Thomashow MF (2001) Components of the Arabidopsis C-repeat/dehydration-responsive element binding factor cold-response pathway are conserved in Brassica napus and other plant species. Plant Physiol 127:910–917

Jain M (2012) Next-generation sequencing technologies for gene expression profiling in plants. Brief Funct Genomics 11:63–70

Jang I-C, Oh S-J, Seo J-S, Choi W-B, Song SI, Kim CH, Kim YS, Seo H-S, Choi YD, Nahm BH, Kim J-K (2003) Expression of a bifunctional fusion of the *Escherichia coli* genes for trehalose-6-phosphate synthase and trehalose-6-phosphate phosphatase in transgenic rice plants increases trehalose accumulation and abiotic stress tolerance without stunting growth. Plant Physiol 131:516–524

Jeon J, Kim J (2013) Cold stress signaling networks in Arabidopsis. J Plant Biol 56:69–76

Jeong JS, Kim YS, Baek KH, Jung H, Ha SH, Choi D, Kim M (2010) Root-specific expression of OsNAC10 improves drought tolerance and grain yield in rice under field drought conditions. Plant Physiol 153:185–197

Jimenez JS, Debouck DG, Lynch JP (2003) Growth, gas exchange, water relations, and ion composition of Phaseolus species grown under saline conditions. Field Crop Res 80:207–222

Jun JH, Song ZH, Liu ZJ, Nikolau BJ, Yeung ES, Lee YJ (2010) High-spatial and high mass resolution imaging of surface metabolites of *Arabidopsis thaliana* by laser desorption-ionization mass spectrometry using colloidal silver. Anal Chem 82:3255–3265

Jungklang J, Usui K, Matsumoto H (2003) Differences in physiological responses to NaCl between salt-tolerant *Sesbania rostrata* Brem & Obrem and non-tolerant *Phaseolus vulgaris* L. Weed Biol Manag 3:21–27

Karaba A, Dixit S, Greco R, Aharoni A, Trijatmiko KR, Marsch-Martinez N, Krishnan A, Nataraja KN, Udayakumar M, Pereira A (2007) Improvement of water use efficiency in rice by expression of HARDY an Arabidopsis drought and salt tolerance gene. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 104:15270–15275

Kaspar S, Peukert M, Svatos A, Matros A, Mock HP (2011) MALDI-imaging mass spectrometry—an emerging technique in plant biology. Proteomics 11:1840–1850

Kasukabe Y, He L, Watakabe Y, Otani M, Shimada T, Tachibana S (2006) Improvement of environmental stress tolerance of sweet potato by introduction of genes for spermidine synthase. Plant Biotechnol 23:75–83

Keerberg O, Ivanova H, Keerberg H, Parnik T, Talts P, Gardestrom P (2011) Quantitative analysis of photosynthetic carbon metabolism in protoplasts and intact leaves of barley. Determination of carbon fluxes and pool sizes of metabolites in different cellular compartments. Biosystems 103:291–301

Khan NA (1994) Variation in carbonic anhydrase activity and its relationship with dry mass of mustard. Photosynthetica 30:317–320

Khan MA (2001) Experimental assessment of salinity tolerance of *Ceriops tagal* seedlings and saplings from the Indus Delta, Pakistan. Aquat Bot 70:259–268

Khan MH, Panda SK (2008) Alterations in root lipid peroxidation and antioxidative responses in two rice cultivars under NaCl-salinity stress. Acta Physiol Plant 30:81–89

Khan NA, Ahmad I, Singh S, Nazar R (2006) Variation in growth, photosynthesis and yield of five wheat cultivars exposed to cadmium stress. World J Ag Sci 2:223–226

Khan NA, Samiullah SS, Nazar R (2007) Activities of antioxidative enzymes, sulphur assimilation, photosynthetic activity and growth of wheat (*Triticum aestivum*) cultivars differing in yield potential under cadmium stress. J Agron Crop Sci 193:435–444

Khanna-Chopra R, Sinha SK (1991) Genetic aspects of water relations and drought resistance on crop plants. In: Khanna KR (ed) Biochemical aspects of crop improvement. CRC, Boca Raton, pp 205–216

Khanna-Chopra R, Chaturverdi G, Aggarwal P, Sinha S (1980) Effect of potassium on growth and nitrate reductase during water stress and recovery in maize. Physiol Plant 49:495–500

Khraiwesh B, Zhu J-K, Zhu J (2011) Role of miRNAs and siRNAs in biotic and abiotic stress responses of plants. Biochim Biophys Acta 1819:137–148

Kim DY, Hong MJ, Jang JH, Seo YW (2012) cDNA-AFLP analysis reveals differential gene expression in response to salt stress in *Brachypodium distachyon* Genes. Genomics 34: 475–484

Klingler JP, Batelli G, Zhu J-K (2010) ABA receptors: the start of a new paradigm in phytohormone signalling. J Exp Bot 61:3199–3210

Komatsu S, Ahsan N (2009) Soybean proteomics and its application to functional analysis. J Proteomics 72:325–336

Kornyeyev D, Logan BA, Payton P, Allen RD, Holaday AS (2003) Elevated chloroplast glutathione reductase activities decrease chilling induced photoinhibition by increasing rates of photochemistry, but not thermal energy dissipation in transgenic cotton. Funct Plant Biol 30: 101–110

Kovacik J, Tomko J, Backor M, Repcak M (2006) *Matricaria chamomilla* is not a hyperaccumulator, but tolerant to cadmium stress. Plant Growth Regul 50:239–247

Kovacs D, Kalmar E, Torok Z, Tompa P (2008) Chaperone activity of ERD10 and ERD14, two disordered stress-related plant proteins. Plant Physiol 147:381–390

Krause G, Virgo HA, Winter K (1995) High susceptibility to photoinhibition of young leaves of tropical forest trees. Planta 197:583–591

Krupa Z (1999) Cadmium against higher plants photosynthesis—a variety of effects and where do they possibly come from? Zeitschrift fur Naturforschung 54:723–729

Kumar RR, Goswami S, Sharma SK, Singh K, Gadpayle KA, Kuma N, Rai GK, Singh M, Rai RD (2012) Protection against heat stress in wheat involves change in cell membrane stability, antioxidant enzymes, osmolyte, H_2O_2 and transcript of heat shock protein. Int J Plant Physiol Biochem 4:83–91

Kunkel T, Niu Q-W, Chan Y-S, Chua N-H (1999) Inducible isopentenyl transferase as a high-efficiency marker for plant transformation. Nat Biotechnol 17:916–919

Labanauskas CK, Shouse P, Stalzy LH, Hardy MF (1981) Protein and free amino acids in field grown cowpea seed as affected by water stress at various growth stages. Plant Soil 63:355–368

Lawlor DW, Cornic G (2002) Photosynthetic carbon assimilation and associated metabolism in relation to water deficits in higher plants. Plant Cell Environ 25:275–294

Le Martret B, Poage M, Shiel K, Nugent GD, Dix PJ (2011) Tobacco chloroplast transformants expressing genes encoding dehydroascorbate reductase, glutathione reductase, and glutathione-S-transferase, exhibit altered anti-oxidant metabolism and improved abiotic stress tolerance. Plant Biotechnol J 9:661–673

Lee Y-P, Kim S-H, Bang J-W, Lee H-S, Kwak S-S, Kwon S-Y (2007) Enhanced tolerance to oxidative stress in transgenic tobacco plants expressing three antioxidant enzymes in chloroplasts. Plant Cell Rep 26:591–598

Lee YP, Baek KH, Lee HS, Kwak SS, Bang JW, Kwon SY (2010) Tobacco seeds simultaneously over-expressing Cu/Zn superoxide dismutase and ascorbate peroxidase display enhanced seed longevity and germination rates under stress conditions. J Exp Bot 61:2499–2506

Lee YJ, Perdian DC, Song ZH, Yeung ES, Nikolau BJ (2012) Use of mass spectrometry for imaging metabolites in plants. Plant J 70:81–95

Leon AM, Palma JM, Corpas FJ, Gomez M, Romero-Puertas MC, Chatterjee D, Mateos RM, del Rio LA, Sandalio LM (2002) Antioxidant enzymes in cultivars of pepper plants with different sensitivity to cadmium. Plant Physiol Biochem 40:813–820

Levitt J (1980) Responses of plants to environmental stresses: water, radiation, salt and other stresses, vol II. Academic, New York, pp 3–211

Li Y, Wang G-X, Xin M, Yang H-M, Wu X-J, Li T (2004) The parameters of guard cell calcium oscillation encodes stomatal oscillation and closure in *Vicia faba*. Plant Sci 166:415–421

Li P, Ponnala L, Gandotra N, Wang L, Si Y, Tausta SL (2010) The developmental dynamics of the maize leaf transcriptome. Nat Genet 42:1060–1067

Lin A, Zhang X, Zhu YG, Zhao FJ (2008) Arsenate-induced toxicity: effects on antioxidative enzymes and DNA damage in *Vicia faba*. Environ Toxicol Chem 27:413–419

Lister R, O'Malley RC, Tonti-Filippini J, Gregory BD, Berry CC, Millar AH (2008) Highly integrated single-base resolution maps of the epigenome in *Arabidopsis*. Cell 133:523–536

Liu Q, Kasuga M, Sakuma Y, Abe H, Miura S, Yamaguchi-Shinozaki K, Shinozaki K (1998) Two transcription factors, DREB1 and DREB2, with an EREBP/AP2 DNA binding domain separate two cellular signal transcription pathways in drought- and low-temperature-responsive gene expression, respectively, in Arabidopsis. Plant Cell 10:1391–1406

Long TA (2011) Many needles in a hay stack: cell-type specific abiotic stress responses. Curr Opin Plant Biol 14:325–331

Lu P, Sang WG, Ma KP (2007) Activity of stress-related antioxidant enzymes in the invasive plant crofton weed (Eupatorium adenophorum). J Integr Plant Biol 49:1555–1564

Ma Q-H (2008) Genetic engineering of cytokinins and their application to agriculture. Crit Rev Biotechnol 28:213–232

Madyima S, Chimbari M, Nyamangara J, Bangira C (2002) Cumulative effects of sewage sludge and effluent mixture application on soil properties of a sandy soil under a mixture of star and kikuyu grasses in Zimbabwe. Phys Chem Earth 27:747–753

Maggio A, Raimondi G, Martino A, De Pascale S (2007) Salt stress response in tomato beyond the salinity tolerance threshold. Environ Exp Bot 59:276–282

Maheshwari R, Dubey RS (2009) Nickel-induced oxidative stress and the role of antioxidant defence in rice seedlings. Plant Growth Regul 59:37–49

Maiti RK, Amaya LED, Cardona SI, Dimas AMO, De La Rosa-Ibarra M, Castillo HD (1996) Genotypic variability in maize cultivars (*Zea mays* L) for resistance to drought and salinity at the seedling stage. J Plant Physiol 148:741–744

Manchanda G, Garg N (2008) Salinity and its effect on the functional biology of legumes. Acta Physiol Plant 30:595–618

Mandhania S, Madan S, Sawhney V (2006) Antioxidant defense mechanism under salt stress in wheat seedlings. Biol Plant 227:227–231

Manivannan P, Jaleel CA, Kishorekumar A, Sankar B, Somasundaram R, Sridharan R, Panneerselvam R (2007) Changes in antioxidant metabolism of *Vigna unguiculata* (L.) Walp. by propiconazole under water deficit stress. Colloids Surf B Biointerfaces 57:69–74

Manivannan P, Jaleel CA, Kishorekumar A, Sankar B, Somasundaram R, Panneerselvam R (2008) Protection of *Vigna unguiculata* (L.) Walp. plants from salt stress by paclobutrazol. Colloids Surf B Biointerfaces 61:315–318

Mantovani R (1999) The molecular biology of the CCAAT-binding factor NF-Y. Gene 23:915–927

Marco F, Calvo E, Carrasco P, Sanz MJ (2008) Analysis of molecular markers in three different tomato cultivars exposed to ozone stress. Plant Cell Rep 27:197–207

Martin B, Ruiz-Torres NA (1992) Effects of water-deficit stress on photosynthesis, its components and component limitations and on water use efficiency in wheat (*Triticum aestivum* L.). Plant Physiol 100:733–739

McKersie BD, Bowley SR, Harjanto E, Leprince O (1996) Water-deficit tolerance and field performance of transgenic alfalfa overexpressing superoxide dismutase. Plant Physiol 111:1177–1181

Miller G, Suzuki N, Ciftci-Yilmaz S, Mittler R (2010) Reactive oxygen species homeostasis and signalling during drought and salinity stresses. Funct Plant Biol 33:453–467

Milone MT, Sgherri C, Clijters H, Navari-Izzo F (2003) Antioxidative responses of wheat treated with realistic concentrations of cadmium. Env Exp Bot 50:265–273

Mishra S, Srivastava S, Tripathi RD, Govindarajan R, Kuriakose SV, Prasad MNV (2006) Phytochelatin synthesis and response of antioxidants during cadmium stress in *Bacopa monnieri*. Plant Physiol Biochem 44:25–37

Miteva E, Merakchiyska M (2002) Response of chloroplasts and photosynthetic mechanism of bean plants to excess arsenic in soil. Bulg J Agri Sci 8:151–156

Mittler R, Vanderauwers S, Gollery M, Van Breusegem F (2004) Reactive oxygen gene network of plants. Trends Plant Sci 9:490–498

Mobin M, Khan NA (2007) Photosynthetic activity, pigment composition and antioxidative response of two mustard (*Brassica juncea*) cultivars differing in photosynthetic capacity subjected to cadmium stress. J Plant Physiol 164:601–610

Mohammadkhani N, Heidari R (2007) Effects of drought stress on protective enzyme activities and lipid peroxidation in two maize cultivars. Pak J Biol Sci 10:3835–3840
Molina C, Rotter B, Horres R, Udupa SM, Besser B, Bellarmino L (2008) Super SAGE: the drought stress-responsive transcriptome of chickpea roots. BMC Genomics 9:553
Moradi F, Ismail AM (2007) Responses of photosynthesis, chlorophyll fluorescence and ROS-scavenging systems to salt stress during seedling and reproductive stages in rice. Ann Bot 99:1161–1173
Moran JF, Becana M, Iturbe-Ormaetxe I, Frechilla S, Klucas RV, Aparicio-Tejo P (1994) Drought induces oxidative stress in pea plants. Planta 194:346–352
Morgan JM (1984) Osmoregulation and water stress in higher plants. Annu Rev Plant Physiol 25:299–319
Mortazavi A, Williams BA, Mccue K, Schaeffer L, Wold B (2008) Mapping and quantifying mammalian transcriptomes by RNA-Seq. Nat Methods 5:621–628
Munns R (2002) Comparative physiology of salt and water stress. Plant Cell Environ 25:239–250
Munns R (2005) Genes and salt tolerance together: bringing them together. New Phytol 167:645–663
Munns R, James RA (2003) Screening methods for salinity tolerance: a case study with tetraploid wheat. Plant Soil 253:201–218
Munns R, Tester M (2008) Mechanisms of salinity tolerance. Annu Rev Plant Biol 59:651–681
Munns R, James RA, Läuchli A (2006) Approaches to increasing the salt tolerance of wheat and other cereals. J Exp Bot 57:1025–1043
Nagalakshmi U, Wang Z, Waern K, Shou C, Raha D, Gerstein M (2008) The transcriptional landscape of the yeast genome defined by RNA sequencing. Science 320:1344–1349
Nagamiya K, Motohashi T, Nakao K, Prodhan S, Hattori E, Hirose S, Ozawa K, Ohkaw Y, Takabe T, Komamine A (2007) Enhancement of salt tolerance in transgenic rice expressing an Escherichia coli catalase gene, kat E. Plant Biotechnol Rep 1:49–55
Nahar K, Hasanuzzaman M, Alam MM, Fujita M (2012) Exogenous glutathione alleviates short-term abiotic stress by modulating antioxidant defense and methylglyoxal detoxification system in V. radiata seedlings. SEB Salzburg 2012, Annual Main Meeting of the Society for Experimental Biology, June 29–July 2, 2012. Salzburg
Nakazono M, Tsuji H, Li Y, Saisho D, Arimura S-i, Tsutsumi N, Hirai A (2000) Expression of a gene encoding mitochondrial aldehyde dehydrogenase in rice increases under submerged conditions. Plant Physiol 124:587–598
Nanjo Y, Skultety L, Ashraf Y, Komatsu S (2010) Comparative proteomic analysis of early-stage soybean seedlings responses to flooding by using gel and gel-free techniques. J Proteome Res 9:3989–4002
Natarajan S, Xu C, Caperna TJ, Garrett WM (2005) Comparison of protein solubilization methods suitable for proteomic analysis of soybean seed proteins. Anal Biochem 342:214–220
Navari-Izzo F, Quartacci MF, Izzo R (1990) Water stress induced changes in protein and free amino acids in field-grown maize and sunflower. Plant Physiol Biochem 28:531–537
Nedjimi B, Daoud Y (2009) Effects of calcium chloride on growth, membrane permeability and root hydraulic conductivity in two Atriplex species grown at high (sodium chloride) salinity. J Plant Nutr 32:1818–1830
Nelson DE, Repetti PP, Adams TR, Creelman RA, Wu J, Warner DC, Anstrom DC, Bensen RJ, Castiglioni PP, Donnarummo MG, Hinchey BS, Kumimoto RW, Maszle DR, Canales RD, Krolikowski KA, Dotson SB, Gutterson N, Ratcliffe OJ, Heard JE (2007) Plant nuclear factor Y (NF-Y) B subunits confer drought tolerance and lead to improved corn yields on water-limited acres. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 104:16450–16455
Noctor G, Gomez LA, Vanacker H, Foyer CH (2002) Interactions between biosynthesis, compartmentation and transport in the control of glutathione homeostasis and signaling. J Exp Bot 53:1283–1304
Nogueira RJMC, Aloufa MAI, Albuquerque MB (2004) Stomatic behaviour and leaf water potential in young plants of *Annona squamosa* submitted to saline stress. Fruits 59:209–214
O'Farrell PH (1975) High resolution two-dimensional electrophoresis of protein. J Biol Chem 250:4007–4021

Obata T, Fernie AR (2012) The use of metabolomics to dissect plant responses to abiotic stresses. Cell Mol Life Sci 69:3225–3243

Panda SK, Khan MH (2003) Salt stress influences lipid peroxidation and antioxidants in the leaf of an indica rice (*Oryza sativa* L). Physiol Mol Biol Plants 9:273–278

Pardo JM (2010) Biotechnology of water and salinity stress tolerance. Curr Opin Plant Biol 21:185–196

Pastori GM, Trippi VS (1993) Antioxidative protection in a drought-resistant maize strain during leaf senescence. Physiol Plant 87:227–231

Peleg Z, Blumwald E (2011) Hormone balance and abiotic stress tolerance in crop plants. Curr Opin Plant Biol 14:290–295

Peleg Z, Apse MP, Blumwald E (2011a) Engineering salinity and water-stress tolerance in crop plants: getting closer to the field. Adv Bot Res 57:405–443

Peleg Z, Reguera M, Tumimbang E, Walia H, Blumwald E (2011b) Cytokinin mediated source/sink modifications improve drought tolerance and increases grain yield in rice under water stress. Plant Biotechnol J 9:47–758

Peukert M, Matros A, Lattanzio G, Kaspar S, Abadia J, Mock HP (2012) Spatially resolved analysis of small molecules by matrix-assisted laser desorption/ionization mass spectrometric imaging (MALDI-MSI). New Phytol 193:806–815

Pinkerton A, Simpson JR (1986) Interaction of surface drying subsurface nutrients affecting plant growth on acid soil profile from an old pasture. Aust J Exp Agric 26:681

Prabhavathi VR, Rajam MV (2007) Polyamine accumulation in transgenic eggplant enhances tolerance to multiple abiotic stresses and fungal resistance. Plant Biotechnol J 24: 273–282

Pu L, Brady S (2010) Systems biology update: cell type-specific transcriptional regulatory networks. Plant Physiol 152:411–419

Quan R, Shang M, Zhang H, Zhao Y, Zhang J (2004) Engineering of enhanced glycine betaine synthesis improves drought tolerance in maize. Plant Biotechnol J 2:477–486

Rai V, Khatoon S, Bisht SS, Mehrotra S (2005) Effect of cadmium on growth, ultramorphology of leaf and secondary metabolites of *Phyllanthus amarus* Schum. and Thonn. Chemosphere 61:1644–1650

Ritchie SW, Nguyen HT, Holaday AS (1990) Leaf water content and gas exchange parameters of two wheat genotypes differing in drought resistance. Crop Sci 30:105–111

Rivero RM, Kojima M, Gepstein A, Sakakibara H, Mittler R, Gepstein S, Blumwald E (2007) Delayed leaf senescence induces extreme drought tolerance in a flowering plant. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 104:19631–19636

Rivero RM, Gimeno J, Van Deynze A, Walia H, Blumwald E (2010) Enhanced cytokinin synthesis in tobacco plants expressing PSARK::IPT prevents the degradation of photosynthetic protein complexes during drought. Plant Cell Physiol 51:1929–1941

Roessner U, Beckles DM (2009) Metabolite measurements. In: Schwender J (ed) Plant metabolic networks. Springer, New York, p 39

Rogers ED, Jackson T, Moussaieff A, Aharoni A, Benfey PN (2012) Cell type-specific transcriptional profiling: implications for metabolite profiling. Plant J 70:5–17

Rontein D, Basset G, Hanson AD (2002) Metabolic engineering of osmoprotectant accumulation in plants. Metabolic Eng 4:49–56

Roy M, Wu R (2002) Overexpression of S-adenosylmethionine decarboxylase gene in rice increases polyamine level and enhances sodium chloride-stress tolerance. Plant Sci 163:987–992

Sade N, Vinocur BJ, Diber A, Shatil A, Ronen G, Nissan H, Wallach R, Karchi H, Moshelion M (2009) Improving plant stress tolerance and yield production: is the tonoplast aquaporin SlTIP2;2 a key to isohydric to anisohydric conversion? New Phytol 181:651–661

Sade N, Gebretsadik M, Seligmann R, Schwartz A, Wallach R, Moshelion M (2010) The role of tobacco Aquaporin1 in improving water use efficiency, hydraulic conductivity, and yield production under salt stress. Plant Physiol 152:245–254

Sairam RK, Deshmukh PS, Shukla DS, Ram S (1990) Metabolic activity and grain yield under moisture stress in wheat genotypes. Ind J Plant Physiol 33:226–231

Sairam RK, Deshmukh PS, Shukla DS (1997) Tolerance to drought and temperature stress in relation to increased antioxidant enzyme activity in wheat. J Agron Crop Sci 178:171–177
Sandalio LM, Dalurzo HC, Gomez M, Romero-Puertas MC, del Rio LA (2001) Cadmium-induced changes in the growth and oxidative metabolism of pea plant. J Exp Bot 52:2115–2126
Sato Y, Yokoya S (2008) Enhanced tolerance to drought stress in transgenic rice plants overexpressing a small heat-shock protein, sHSP17.7. Plant Cell Rep 27:329–334
Schroeder JI, Kwak JM, Allen GJ (2001) Guard cell abscisic acid signalling and engineering drought hardiness in plants. Nature 410:327–330
Schützendübel A, Schwanz P, Teichmann T, Gross K, Langenfeld-Heyser R, Godbold DL, Polle A (2001) Cadmium-induced changes in antioxidative systems, hydrogen peroxide content, and differentiation in scots pine roots. Plant Physiol 127:887–898
Scippa GS, Di Michele M, Onelli E, Patrignani G, Chiatante D, Bray EA (2004) The histone-like protein H1-S and the response of tomato leaves to water deficit. J Exp Bot 55:99–109
Secenji M, Lendvai A, Hajosne Z, Dudits D, Gyorgyey J (2005) Experimental system for studying long-term drought stress adaptation of wheat cultivars. Acta Biologica Szegediensis 49:51–52
Sekmen AH, Türkan I, Takio S (2007) Differential responses of antioxidative enzymes and lipid peroxidation to salt stress in salt-tolerant *Plantago maritima* and salt-sensitive *Plantago media*. Physiol Plant 131:399–411
Shanker AK, Venkateswarlu B (2011) Abiotic stress response in plants—physiological, biochemical and genetic perspectives, ISBN 979-953-307-195-3; InTech, Janeza Trdine 9, 51000 Rijeka, Croatia
Sharma P, Dubey RS (2005) Drought induces oxidative stress and enhances the activities of antioxidant enzymes in growing rice seedlings. Plant Growth Regul 46:209–221
Sharma P, Dubey RS (2007) Involvement of oxidative stress and role of antioxidative defense system in growing rice seedlings exposed to toxic concentrations of aluminum. Plant Cell Rep 26:2027–2038
Shehab GG, Ahmed OK, El-beltagi HS (2010) Effects of various chemical agents for alleviation of drought stress in rice plants (*Oryza sativa* L.). Not Bot Hort Agrobot Cluj 38:139–148
Shi H, Lee BH, Wu SJ, Zhu JK (2003) Overexpression of a plasma membrane Naþ/Hþ antiporter gene improves salt tolerance in *Arabidopsis thaliana*. Nat Biotechnol 21:81–85
Simova-Stoilova L, Vaseva I, Grigorova B, Demirevska K, Feller U (2010) Proteolytic activity and cysteine protease expression in wheat leaves under severe soil drought and recovery. Plant Physiol Biochem 48:200–206
Singh S, Anjum NA, Khan NA, Nazar R (2008a) Metal-binding peptides and antioxidant defence system in plants: significance in cadmium tolerance. In: Khan NA, Singh S (eds) Abiotic stress and plant responses. IK International, New Delhi, pp 159–189
Singh S, Khan NA, Nazar R, Anjum NA (2008b) Photosynthetic traits and activities of antioxidant enzymes in blackgram (*Vigna mungo* L. Hepper) under cadmium stress. Am J Plant Physiol 3:25–32
Singh R, Singh S, Tripathi R, Agrawal SB (2011) Supplemental UV-B radiation induced changes in growth, pigments and antioxidant pool of bean (*Dolichos lablab*) under field conditions. J Environ Biol 32:139–145
Skorzynska-Polit E, Baszynski T (1995) Photochemical activity of primary leaves in cadmium stressed *Phaseolus coccineus* depends on their growth stages. Acta Soc Bot Pol 64:273–279
Spollen WG, Tao W, Valliyodan B, Chen K, Hejlek LG, Kim JJ (2008) Spatial distribution of transcript changes in the maize primary root elongation zone at low water potential. BMC Plant Biol 8:32
Sreenivasasulu N, Grinm B, Wobus U, Weschke W (2000) Differential response of antioxidant compounds to salinity stress in salt tolerant and salt sensitive seedlings of foxtail millet (*Setaria italica*). Physiol Plant 109:435–442
Srivastava M, Ma LQ, Singh N, Singh S (2005) Antioxidant responses of hyperaccumulator and sensitive fern species to arsenic. J Exp Bot 56:1335–1342
Stein H, Honig A, Miller G, Erste O, Eilenberg H, Csonka LN, Szabados L, Koncz C, Zilberstein A (2011) Elevation of free proline and proline-rich protein levels by simutaneous manipulations of proline biosynthesis and degradation in plants. Plant Sci 181:140–150

Studer B, Byrne S, Nielsen RO, Panitz F, Bendixen C, Islam MS (2012) A transcriptome map of perennial ryegrass. (*Lolium perenne* L.). BMC Genomics 13:140

Su J, Wu R (2004) Stress-inducible synthesis of proline in transgenic rice confers faster growth under stress conditions than that with constitutive synthesis. Plant Sci 166:941–948

Suarez R, Calderon C, Iturriaga G (2009) Enhanced tolerance to multiple abiotic stresses in transgenic alfalfa accumulating trehalose. Crop Sci 49:1791–1799

Sudachkova NE, Milyutina TL, Kudashova FN, Semonova GP, Kozhevnikova NN (1996) Effect of drought on composition of free amino acid in the tissues of *Pinus sylvestris* and *Larix sibirica*. Lesovedenie 3:57–67

Sunkar R, Kapoor A, Zhu J-K (2006) Posttranscriptional induction of two Cu/Zn superoxide dismutase genes in Arabidopsis is mediated by downregulation of miR398 and important for oxidative stress tolerance. Plant Cell 18:2051–2065

Swanson SK, Washburn MP (2005) The continuing evolution of shotgun proteomics. Drug Discov Today 10:719–725

Takasaki H, Maruyama K, Kidokoro S, Ito Y, Fujita Y, Shinozaki K (2010) The abiotic stress-responsive NAC-type transcription factor OsNAC5 regulates stress-inducible genes and stress tolerance in rice. Mol Genet Genomics 284:173–183

Tamura K, Yonemaru J (2010) Next-generation sequencing for comparative transcriptomics of perennial ryegrass (*Lolium perenne* L.) and meadow fescue (*Festuca pratensis* Huds.) during cold acclimation. Grassland Sci 56:230–239

Tanguilig VC, Yambao EB, Toole JCO, DeDatta SK (1987) Water stress effects on leaf elongation, leaf water potential, transpiration and nutrient uptake of rice, maize and soybean. Plant Soil 103:155

Tanyolaç D, Ekmekçi Y, Ünalan Ş (2007) Changes in photochemical and antioxidant enzyme activities in maize (*Zea mays* L.) leaves exposed to excess copper. Chemosphere 67:89–98

Tester M, Davenport R (2003) Na+tolerance and Na+transport in higher plants. Ann Biol 91:503–507

Thompson AJ, Andrews J, Mulholland BJ, McKee JMT, Hilton HW, Horridge JS, Farquhar GD, Smeeton RC, Smillie IRA, Black CR, Taylor IB (2007) Overproduction of abscisic acid in tomato increases transpiration efficiency and root hydraulic conductivity and influences leaf expansion. Plant Physiol 143:1905–1917

Tukiendorf A, Baszynski T (1991) The in vivo effect of cadmium on photochemical activities in chloroplasts of runner bean plants. Acta Physiol Plant 13:51–57

Türkan I, Demiral T (2008) Salinity tolerance mechanisms of higher plants. In: Khan NA, Singh S (eds) Abiotic stress and plant responses. IK International, New Delhi, pp 105–123

Tyerman SD, Niemietz CM, Bramley H (2002) Plant aquaporins: multifunctional water and solute channels with expanding roles. Funct Plant Biol 25:173–194

Ueda A, Kathiresan A, Inada M, Narita Y, Nakamura T, Shi WM (2004) Osmotic stress in barley regulates expression of a different set of genes than salt stress does. J Exp Bot 55:2213–2218

Ueda A, Kathiresan A, Bennett J, Takabe T (2006) Comparative transcriptome analyses of barley and rice under salt stress. Theor Appl Genet 112:1286–1294

Umezawa T, Fujita M, Fujita Y, Yamaguchi-Shinozaki K, Shinozaki K (2006) Engineering drought tolerance in plants: discovering and tailoring genes to unlock the future. Curr Opin Plant Biol 17:113–122

Ünlü M, Morgan ME, Minden JS (1997) Difference gel electrophoresis: a single gel method for detecting changes in protein extracts. Electrophoresis 18:2071–2077

Urano K, Kurihara Y, Seki M, Shinozaki K (2010) 'Omics' analyses of regulatory networks in plant abiotic stress responses. Curr Opin Plant Biol 13:132–138

Vassilev A, Yordanov I, Chakalova E, Kerin V (1995) Effect of cadmium stress on growth and photosynthesis of young barley (H. vulgare L.) plants. 2. Structural and functional changes in photosynthetic apparatus. Bulg J Plant Physiol 21:12–21

Vassilev A, Schwitzguebel J-P, Thewys T, van der Lelie D, Vangronsveld J (2004) The use of plants for remediation of metal contaminated soils. Scientific World J 4:9–34

Vassilev A, Malgozata B, Nevena S, Zlatko Z (2005) Chronic Cd toxicity of bean plants can be partially reduced by supply of ammonium sulphate. J Central Euro Agric 6:389–396
Vendruscolo ECG, Schuster I, Pileggi M, Scapim CA, Molinari HBC, Marur CJ, Vieira LGE (2007) Stress-induced synthesis of proline confers tolerance to water deficit in transgenic wheat. J Plant Physiol 164:1367–1376
Verbruggen N, Hermans C (2008) Proline accumulation in plants: a review. Amino Acids 35:753–759
Walia H, Wilson C, Condamine P, Ismail AM, Xu J, Cui XP (2007) Array-based geno-typing and expression analysis of barley cv. Maythorpe and golden promise. BMC Genomics 8:87
Wang Y, Ying J, Kuzma M, Chalifoux M, Sample A, McArthur C, Uchacz T, Sarvas C, Wan J, Dennis DT, McCourt P, Huang Y (2005) Molecular tailoring of farnesylation for plant drought tolerance and yield protection. Plant J 43:413–424
Wang Y, Wisniewski M, Meilan R, Cui M, Fuchigami L (2006) Transgenic tomato (*Lycopersicon esculentum*) overexpressing cAPX exhibits enhanced tolerance to UV-B and heat stress. J Appl Horticulture 8:87–90
Wang G-P, Hui Z, Li F, Zhao M-R, Zhang J, Wang W (2010) Improvement of heat and drought photosynthetic tolerance in wheat by overaccumulation of glycinebetaine. Plant Biotechnol Rep 4:213–222
Wang S, Liang D, Li C, Hao Y, Maa F, Shu H (2012a) Influence of drought stress on the cellular ultrastructure and antioxidant system in leaves of drought tolerant and drought-sensitive apple rootstocks. Plant Physiol Biochem 51:81–89
Wang Y, Zeng X, Iyer NJ, Bryant DW, Mockler TC, Mahalingam R (2012b) Exploring the switchgrass transcriptome using second-generation sequencing technology. PLoS One 7:e34225
Waterer D, Benning N, Wu G, Luo X, Liu X, Gusta M, McHughen A, Gusta L (2010) Evaluation of abiotic stress tolerance of genetically modified potatoes (*Solanum tuberosum* cv. Desiree). Mol Breed 25:527–540
Weber AP, Weber KL, Carr K, Wilkerson C, Ohlrogge JB (2007) Sampling the *Arabidopsis* transcriptome with massively parallel pyro sequencing. Plant Physiol 144:32–42
Wi S, Kim W, Park K (2006) Overexpression of carnation S-adenosylmethionine decarboxylase gene generates a broad-spectrum tolerance to abiotic stresses in transgenic tobacco plants. Plant Cell Rep 25:1111–1121
Widodo, Patterson JH, Newbigin E, Tester M, Bacic A, Roessner U (2009) Metabolic responses to salt stress of barley (Hordeum vulgare L.) cultivars, Sahara and Clipper, which differ in salinity tolerance. J Exp Bot 60:4089–4103
Wilkinson S, Davies WJ (2010) Drought, ozone, ABA and ethylene: new insights from cell to plant to community. Funct Plant Biol 33:510–525
Wise RR (1995) Chilling-enhanced photooxidation: the production, action and study of reactive oxygen species produced during chilling in the light. Photosynth Res 45:79–975
Wojcik M, Tukiendorf A (2005) Cadmium uptake, localization and detoxification in *Zea mays*. Biol Plant 49:237–245
Wolters DA, Washburn MP, Yates JR (2001) An automated multidimensional protein identification technology for shotgun proteomics. Anal Chem 73:5683–5690
Wu FB, Zhang GP, Dominy P (2003) Four barley genotypes respond differently to cadmium: lipid peroxidation and activities of antioxidant capacity. Environ Exp Bot 50:67–77
Wu FB, Dong J, Jia GX, Zheng SJ, Zhang GP (2006) Genotypic differences in the responses of seedling growth and Cd toxicity in rice (*Oryza sativa* L.). Agric Sci China 5:68–76
Xiao B, Huang Y, Tang N, Xiong L (2007) Over-expression of a LEA gene in rice improves drought resistance under the field conditions. Theor Appl Genet 115:35–46
Xiao B-Z, Chen X, Xiang C-B, Tang N, Zhang Q-F, Xiong L-Z (2009) Evaluation of seven function-known candidate genes for their effects on improving drought resistance of transgenic rice under field conditions. Mol Plant 2:73–83
Xiong ZT, Wang H (2005) Copper toxicity and bioaccumulation in Chinese cabbage (*Brassica pekinensis* Rupr.). Environ Toxicol 20:188–194

Xu D, Duan X, Wang B, Hong B, Ho T, Wu R (1996) Expression of a late embryogenesis abundant protein gene, HVA1, from barley confers tolerance to water deficit and salt stress in transgenic rice. Plant Physiol 110:249–257

Yamaguchi-Shinozaki K, Shinozaki K (1994) A novel cis-acting element in an Arabidopsis gene is involved in responsiveness to drought, low-temperature, or high-salt stress. Plant Cell 6:251–264

Yamaguchi-Shinozaki K, Shinozaki K (2006) Transcriptional regulatory networks in cellular responses and tolerance to dehydration and cold stresses. Annu Rev Plant Biol 57:781–803

Yan K, Chen W, He X, Zhang G, Xu S, Wang L (2010) Responses of photosynthesis, lipid peroxidation and antioxidant system in leaves of *Quercus mongolica* to elevated O3. Environ Exp Bot 69:198–204

Yang SH, Wang LJ, Li SH (2007) Ultraviolet-B irradiation-induced freezing tolerance in relation to antioxidant system in winter wheat (*Triticum aestivum* L.) leaves. Environ Exp Bot 60:307

Yang F, Xu X, Xiao X, Li C (2009) Responses to drought stress in two poplar species originating from different altitudes. Biol Plant 53:511–516

Yang S, Vanderbeld B, Wan J, Huang Y (2010) Narrowing down the targets: towards successful genetic engineering of drought-tolerant crops. Mol Plant 3:469–490

Yi L, Liang ZT, Peng Y, Yao X, Chen HB, Zhao ZZ (2012) Tissue-specific metabolite profiling of alkaloids in *Sinomenii Caulis* using laser microdissection and liquid chromatography-quadrupole/time-of-flight-mass spectrometry. J Chromatogr A 1248:93–103

Yordanov I, Velikova V, Tsonev T (2003) Plant responses to drought and stress tolerance. Bulg J Plant Physiol (Special issue) 187–206

Zhang HX, Blumwald E (2001) Transgenic salt-tolerant tomato plants accumulate salt in foliage but not in fruit. Nature Biotechnol 19:765–768

Zhang P, Wang W-Q, Zhang G-L, Kaminek M, Dobrev P, Xu J, Gruissem W (2010) Senescence-inducible expression of isopentenyl transferase extends leaf life, increases drought stress resistance and alters cytokinin metabolism in cassava. J Integr Plant Biol 52:653–669

Zhang L, Xiao S, Li W, Feng W, Li J, Wu Z, Gao X, Liu F, Shao M (2011a) Overexpression of a Harpin-encoding gene hrf1 in rice enhances drought tolerance. J Exp Bot 62:4229–4238

Zhang X, Zou Z, Gong P, Zhang J, Ziaf K, Li H, Xiao F, Ye Z (2011b) Over-expression of microRNA169 confers enhanced drought tolerance to tomato. Biotechnol Lett 33:403–409

Zhao F, Zhang H (2006) Salt and paraquat stress tolerance results from co-expression of the Suaeda salsa glutathione S-transferase and catalase in transgenic rice. Plant Cell Tissue Org 86:349–358

Zhao FJ, Hamon R, Lombi E, McLaughlin M, McGrath S (2002) Characteristics of cadmium uptake in two contrasting ecotypes of the hyperaccumulator *Thlaspi caerulescens*. J Environ Qual 31:109–120

Zhong L, Xu Y, Wang J (2010) The effect of 5-azacytidine on wheat seedlings responses to NaCl stress. Biol Plant 54:753–756

Zhou YH, Zhang YY, Zhao X, Yu HJ, Shi K, Yu JQ (2009) Impact of light variation on development of photoprotection, antioxidants, and nutritional value in *Lactuca sativa* L. J Agric Food Chem 57:5494–5500

Zhu JK (2001) Overexpression of a delta-pyroline-5-carboxylase synthetase gene and analysis of tolerance of water and salt stress in transgenic rice. Trends Plant Sci 6:66–72

Zlatev ZS, Lidon FC, Ramalho JC, Yordanov IT (2006) Comparison of resistance to drought of three bean cultivars. Biol Plant 50:389–394

Index

G.K. Pandey (ed.), *Elucidation of Abiotic Stress Signaling in Plants*,
DOI 10.1007/978-1-4939-2540-7

Q